

THE  
FLOWERING PLANTS  
OF AFRICA

AN ANALYTICAL KEY TO THE GENERA  
OF AFRICAN PHANEROGAMS

BY

FR. THONNER



WITH 150 PLATES AND A MAP

DULAU & CO., LTD.  
37 SOHO SQUARE, LONDON

1915



*ALL RIGHTS RESERVED*

## PREFACE

THE flora of Africa being now comparatively well known, the author of the present work considered the time opportune to present to the public an analytical key for determining in an easy way the generic name of every phanerogamous plant growing wild, whether indigenous or naturalized, or cultivated upon a large scale within the geographical limits of Africa including the islands.

The names and limits of the genera and families adopted in this work are those accepted in ENGLER & PRANTL'S "Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien," the most recent work containing the description of all genera of flowering plants, and its supplement "Genera Siphonogamarum" by DALLA TORRE & HARMS.

As the present work is intended for the use not only of botanists, but also of colonists and travellers in Africa, who take an interest in botany, I have used, wherever it was possible, as distinctive characters, those which are visible to the naked eye in a plant in flower, being careful, however, not to deviate too much from the natural system.

Besides the diagnostic characters of the genera, I have also indicated the approximative number of the species described to the end of the year 1910, their geographical distribution, their uses, and their more important synonyms.

As to the terms used in indicating the geographical distribution of African plants, "North Africa" (including North-west- and North-east Africa) means all northern extratropical Africa, "South Africa" (including South-west- and South-east Africa) southern extratropical Africa, "tropical Africa" Africa within the tropics, including all islands, whereas the continent of Africa within the tropics including only the small islands in the proximity of the coast, is designated by "Central Africa."

The present work was originally published in German under the title "Die Blütenpflanzen Africas" (Berlin, R. Friedländer & Sohn, 1908). A new edition being desirable, I have preferred the English language, and I am indebted to Dr. A. B. RENDLE, of the British Museum, for revising my translation.

The plates were drawn by the Vienna artist JOSEPH FLEISCHMANN from herbarium specimens kindly lent from the collections of the Hofmuseum at Vienna and the Jardin botanique de l'Etat at Brussels by their respective keepers Dr. A. ZAHLBRUCKNER and Dr. E. DE WILDEMAN. Drawings already published have been used for a few plates only; these are duly indicated.

FRANZ THONNER.

VIENNA (AUSTRIA), September 1913.



## LIST OF PRINCIPAL WORKS CONSULTED

- A. ENGLER & K. PRANTL, Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien (Leipzig, 1889—1908).  
 C. G. DE DALLA TORRE & H. HARMS, Genera Siphonogamarum (Leipzig, 1900—1907).  
 A. ENGLER, Syllabus der Pflanzenfamilien, 6. ed. (Berlin, 1909).  
 — Das Pflanzenreich (Leipzig, 1900—1910).  
 — Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzenfamilien und -gattungen (Leipzig, 1898—1904).  
 — Die Vegetation Afrikas (Berlin, 1908—1910).  
 G. BENTHAM & J. D. HOOKER, Genera plantarum (London, 1862—1883).  
 J. D. HOOKER & B. D. JACKSON, Index Kewensis plantarum phanerogamarum (Oxford, 1895—1908).  
 A. DE CANDOLLE, Prodrômus systematis naturalis regni vegetabilis (Paris 1824—1873).  
 C. S. KUNTH, Enumeratio plantarum (Stuttgart, 1833—1850).  
 G. WALPERS, Repertorium botanices systematicae (Leipzig, 1842—1847).  
 — Annales botanices systematicae (Leipzig, 1848—1868).  
 A. & C. DE CANDOLLE, Monographiae phanerogamarum (Paris, 1878—1896).  
 H. BAILLON, Histoire des plantes (Paris, 1867—1895).  
 TH. DURAND & H. SCHINZ, Conspectus florae Africae (Bruxelles, 1895—1898).  
 R. DELILE, Flore d'Egypte (Paris, 1810).  
 E. BOISSIER, Flora orientalis (Basel, 1867—1888).  
 P. ASCHERSON & G. SCHWEINFURTH, Illustrations de la flore d'Egypte (Le Caire, 1887).  
 E. SICKENBERGER, Contributions à la flore d'Egypte (Le Caire, 1901).  
 E. DURAND & G. BARRATTE, Florae Libycae prodromus (Genève, 1910).  
 J. A. BATTANDIER & TRABUT, Flore de l'Algérie (Alger, 1888—1910).  
 — Flore de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie (Alger, 1902).  
 W. TRELEASE, Botanical observations on the Azores (St. Louis, 1897).  
 R. T. LOWE, A manual flora of Madeira (London, 1868).  
 PH. BARKER-WEBB & S. BERTHELOT, Phytographia Canariensis (Paris, 1836—1840).  
 J. PITARD & L. PROUST, Les îles Canaries (Paris, 1908).  
 D. OLIVER & W. T. THISELTON-DYER, Flora of tropical Africa (London, 1868—1910).  
 J. MILDBREAD, Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Central-Africa-Expedition; Botanik (Berlin, 1910).  
 A. ENGLER, Die Pflanzenwelt Ostafrikas (Berlin, 1895).  
 A. RICHARD, Tentamen florae Abyssinicae (Paris, 1847).  
 R. PIROTTA, Flora della colonia Eritrea (Roma, 1903—1908).  
 J. A. GRANT & D. OLIVER, The botany of the Speke and Grant expedition. (London, 1872—1875).  
 W. PETERS, Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mozambik (Berlin, 1862—1864).  
 TH. SIM, Forest flora and forest resources of Portuguese East Africa (Aberdeen, 1909).  
 J. B. BALFOUR, Botany of Socotra (Edinburgh, 1888).  
 H. FORBES, The natural history of Socotra and Abdelkuri (Liverpool, 1903).  
 F. VIERHAPPER, Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Flora Südarabiens und der Inseln Socotra, Semha und Abdelkuri (Wien, 1907).  
 J. A. SCHMIDT, Beiträge zur Flora der kapverdischen Inseln (Heidelberg, 1852).  
 J. A. GUILLEMIN, S. PERROTET, & A. RICHARD, Florae Senegambiae tentamen (Paris, 1830—1833).  
 J. PALISOT BEAUVOIS, Flore d'Oware et de Benin (Paris 1804).  
 W. J. HOOKER, Niger flora (London, 1849).

- H. POBEGUIN, Essai sur la flore de la Guinée française (Paris, 1906).
- TH. DURAND & E. DE WILDEMAN, Matériaux pour la flore du Congo (Bruxelles, 1897—1901).
- E. DE WILDEMAN & TH. DURAND, Contributions à la flore du Congo (Bruxelles, 1900).
- — Reliquiae Dewevreanae (Bruxelles, 1901).
- — Illustrations de la flore du Congo (Bruxelles, 1898—1904).
- — Plantae Thonnerianae Congolenses (Bruxelles, 1900).
- E. DE WILDEMAN, Etudes sur la flore du Katanga (Bruxelles 1902—1903).
- Etudes sur la flore du Bas- et du Moyen-Congo (Bruxelles, 1903—1910).
- Mission E. Laurent (Bruxelles 1905—1907).
- Notice sur des plantes utiles ou intéressantes de la flore du Congo (Bruxelles 1903—1906).
- Plantae novae horti Thenensis (Bruxelles, 1904—1910).
- Compagnie du Kasai (Bruxelles, 1909).
- TH. & H. DURAND, Sylloge florae Congolanae (Bruxelles, 1909).
- W. P. HIEKN, Catalogue of the African plants collected by Welwitsch (London, 1896—1901).
- O. WARBURG, Die Kunene-Sambesi-Expedition (Berlin, 1903).
- J. C. MELLIS, St. Helena (London, 1875).
- A. GRANDIDIER & DRAKE DEL CASTILLO, Histoire naturelle de Madagascar (Paris, 1886—1902).
- P. BARON, Compendium des plantes malgaches (Paris, 1901—1906).
- J. PALACKY, Catalogus plantarum Madagascariensium (Prag, 1906).
- J. G. BAKER, Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles (London, 1877).
- J. B. BALFOUR, Flora of the Island of Rodriguez (London, 1879).
- J. DE CORDEMOY, Flore de l'île de la Réunion (Paris, 1895).
- A. VOELTZKOW, Die von Aldabra bis jetzt bekannte Flora und Fauna (Frankfurt, 1902).
- W. HARVEY, The genera of South-African plants, 2. ed. (Capetown, 1868).
- W. HARVEY, O. W. SONDER & W. THISELTON-DYER, Flora Capensis (London, 1859—1910).
- W. HARVEY, Thesaurus Capensis (Dublin, 1859—1863).
- H. BOLUS & A. H. WOLLEY-DOD, A list of the flowering plants of the Cape peninsula (Capetown, 1903).
- TH. SIM, The forests and forest flora of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope (Aberdeen, 1907).
- J. M. WOOD, Handbook to the flora of Natal (Durban, 1907).
- Natal plants (Durban, 1898—1910).
- H. SCHINZ, Beiträge zur Kenntniss der afrikanischen Flora (Genève, 1892—1908).
- Die Pflanzenwelt Deutsch-Südwestafrikas. (Genève, 1896—1900).
- A. ZAHLBRUCKNER, Plantae Penzanceanae (Wien, 1900—1905).
- CHALLENGER Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H.M.S. "Challenger" (London, 1885).
- H. SCHENK, Vergleichende Darstellung der Pflanzengeographie der subantarktischen Inseln (Jena, 1905).
- LINNEAN SOCIETY, Journal. Botany. (London, 1857—1910).
- KEW GARDENS, Bulletin of miscellaneous information. (London, 1892—1910)
- W. CURTIS, The Botanical Magazine (London, 1793—1910).
- W. J. & J. D. HOOKER, Icones plantarum (London 1837—1910).
- B. SEEMANN & J. BRITTEN, The Journal of Botany (London 1853—1910).
- A. ENGLER, Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie (Leipzig, 1881—1910).
- Notizblatt des königl. botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin (Leipzig, 1897—1910).
- K. SCHUMANN & F. FEDDE, Just's botanischer Jahresbericht (Leipzig, 1873—1910).
- F. FEDDE, Repertorium novarum specierum regni vegetabilis (Berlin, 1906—1910).

- BOTANISCHES CENTRALBLATT (Leiden, 1880—1910).  
SOCIÉTÉ BOTANIQUE DE FRANCE, Bulletin (Paris, 1834—1910).  
SOCIÉTÉ LINNÉENNE DE PARIS, Bulletin (Paris, 1889—1899).  
MUSÉUM D'HISTOIRE NATURELLE, Bulletin (Paris, 1895—1910).  
G. BEAUVERD, Bulletin de l'herbier Boissier, 2me série (Genève, 1901—1908).  
R. PIROTTA, Annuario del istituto botanico di Roma (Milano, 1885—1908).  
— Annali di Botanica (Roma, 1904—1910).  
SOCIEDADE BROTERIANA, Boletim (Coimbra, 1883—1910).
- J. LINDLEY & TH. MOORE, The treasury of botany (London, 1884).  
J. C. WILLIS, A manual and dictionary of the flowering plants and ferns, 3. ed. (Cambridge, 1908).  
J. WIESNER, Die Rohstoffe des Pflanzenreichs, 2. Aufl. (Leipzig, 1900).  
G. DRAGENDORFF, Die Heilpflanzen (Stuttgart, 1898).  
L. LEWIN, Lehrbuch der Toxikologie, 2. Aufl. (Wien, 1897).  
F. MACMILLAN, A handbook of tropical gardening and planting (Colombo, 1910).  
M. WOODROW, Gardening in the tropics (Paisley, 1910).  
A. VOSS, Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei (Berlin, 1896).  
A. MOLONEY, Sketch of the forestry of West Africa (London, 1887).  
J. H. HOLLAND, The useful plants of Nigeria (London, 1908).  
R. SADEBECK, Die Kulturgewächse der deutschen Kolonien (Jena, 1899).  
J. L. DE LANESSAN, Les plantes utiles des colonies françaises (Paris, 1886).  
G. NIEDERLEIN, Ressources végétales des colonies françaises (Paris, 1902).  
A. SEBIRE, Les plantes utiles du Senegal (Paris, 1899).  
A. CHEVALIER, Les végétaux utiles de l'Afrique tropicale française (Paris, 1905—1910).  
E. HECKEL, Les plantes utiles de Madagascar (Paris, 1910).  
L. CUOCO, Fauna e flora medica ed industriale della colonia Eritrea (Napoli, 1897).  
C. DE FICALHO, Plantas uteis da Africa portugueza (Lisboa, 1884).
- B. D. JACKSON, A glossary of botanic terms, 2. ed. (London, 1905).
-

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## KEY TO THE FAMILIES

	PAGE		PAGE
Gymnospermae . . . . .	I	Choripetalae . . . . .	18
Monocotyledoneae . . . . .	2	Sympetalae . . . . .	49
Apetalae . . . . .	6		

## KEY TO THE GENERA

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>I. CYCADALES.</b>		<i>Farinosae.</i>	
1. Cycadaceae . . . . .	69	21. Flagellariaceae . . . . .	119
<b>II. CONIFERAE.</b>		22. Restionaceae . . . . .	119
2. Taxaceae . . . . .	70	23. Mayacaceae . . . . .	120
3. Pinaceae . . . . .	70	24. Xyridaceae . . . . .	121
<b>III. GNETALES.</b>		25. Eriocaulaceae . . . . .	121
4. Gnetaceae . . . . .	71	26. Rapateaceae . . . . .	121
<b>IV. MONOCOTYLEDONEAE.</b>		27. Bromeliaceae . . . . .	122
<i>Pandanales.</i>		28. Commelinaceae . . . . .	122
5. Typhaceae . . . . .	72	29. Pontederiaceae . . . . .	123
6. Pandanaceae . . . . .	73	30. Cyanastraceae . . . . .	124
7. Sparganiaceae . . . . .	73	<i>Liliiflorae.</i>	
<i>Helobiae.</i>		31. Juncaceae . . . . .	124
8. Potamogetonaceae . . . . .	73	32. Liliaceae . . . . .	125
9. Naiadaceae . . . . .	75	33. Haemodoraceae . . . . .	134
10. Aponogetonaceae . . . . .	75	34. Amaryllidaceae . . . . .	135
11. Scheuchzeriaceae . . . . .	75	35. Velloziaceae . . . . .	139
12. Alismataceae . . . . .	75	36. Taccaceae . . . . .	139
13. Butomaceae . . . . .	77	37. Dioscoreaceae . . . . .	140
14. Hydrocharitaceae . . . . .	77	38. Iridaceae . . . . .	140
<i>Triuridales.</i>		<i>Scitamineae.</i>	
15. Triuridaceae . . . . .	78	39. Musaceae . . . . .	145
<i>Glumiflorae.</i>		40. Zingiberaceae . . . . .	146
16. Gramineae . . . . .	79	41. Cannaceae . . . . .	147
17. Cyperaceae . . . . .	106	42. Marantaceae . . . . .	148
<i>Principes.</i>		<i>Microspermae.</i>	
18. Palmae . . . . .	110	43. Burmanniaceae . . . . .	149
<i>Spathiflorae.</i>		44. Orchidaceae . . . . .	150
19. Araceae . . . . .	114	<b>V. DICOTYLEDONEAE.</b>	
20. Lemnaceae . . . . .	119	<b>ARCHICHLAMYDEAE.</b>	
		<i>Verticillatae.</i>	
		45. Casuarinaceae . . . . .	160

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

xi

	PAGE
<i>Piperales.</i>	
46. Piperaceae . . . . .	161
<i>Salicales.</i>	
47. Salicaceae . . . . .	161
<i>Myricales.</i>	
48. Myricaceae . . . . .	162
<i>Juglandales.</i>	
49. Juglandaceae . . . . .	162
<i>Fagales.</i>	
50. Betulaceae . . . . .	162
51. Fagaceae . . . . .	163
<i>Urticales.</i>	
52. Ulmaceae . . . . .	163
53. Moraceae . . . . .	164
54. Urticaceae . . . . .	168
<i>Proteales.</i>	
55. Proteaceae . . . . .	170
<i>Santalales.</i>	
56. Santalaceae . . . . .	172
57. Opiliaceae . . . . .	173
58. Grubbiaceae . . . . .	173
59. Olacaceae . . . . .	173
60. Octoknemataceae . . . . .	175
61. Lorantheae . . . . .	175
62. Balanophoraceae . . . . .	176
<i>Aristolochiales.</i>	
63. Aristolochiaceae . . . . .	176
64. Rafflesiaceae . . . . .	177
65. Hydnoraceae . . . . .	177
<i>Polygonales.</i>	
66. Polygonaceae . . . . .	177
<i>Centrospermae.</i>	
67. Chenopodiaceae . . . . .	179
68. Amarantaceae . . . . .	182
69. Nyctaginaceae . . . . .	186
70. Cynocrambaceae . . . . .	187
71. Phytolaccaceae . . . . .	187
72. Aizoaceae . . . . .	188
73. Portulacaceae . . . . .	190
74. Basellaceae . . . . .	191
75. Caryophyllaceae . . . . .	191
<i>Ranales.</i>	
76. Nymphaeaceae . . . . .	197

	PAGE
77. Ceratophyllaceae . . . . .	197
78. Ranunculaceae . . . . .	197
79. Berberidaceae . . . . .	199
80. Menispermaceae . . . . .	199
81. Anonaceae . . . . .	203
82. Myristicaceae . . . . .	206
83. Monimiaceae . . . . .	208
84. Lauraceae . . . . .	209
85. Hernandiaceae . . . . .	211
<i>Rhoeadales.</i>	
86. Papaveraceae . . . . .	211
87. Capparidaceae . . . . .	213
88. Cruciferae . . . . .	216
89. Resedaceae . . . . .	228
90. Moringaceae . . . . .	229
<i>Sarraceniales.</i>	
91. Nepenthaceae . . . . .	229
92. Droseraceae . . . . .	230
<i>Rosales.</i>	
93. Podostemonaceae . . . . .	230
94. Hydrostachyaceae . . . . .	231
95. Crassulaceae . . . . .	232
96. Saxifragaceae . . . . .	233
97. Pittosporaceae . . . . .	235
98. Cunoniaceae . . . . .	235
99. Myrothamnaceae . . . . .	236
100. Bruniaceae . . . . .	236
101. Hamamelidaceae . . . . .	238
102. Platanaceae . . . . .	238
103. Rosaceae . . . . .	239
104. Connaraceae . . . . .	243
105. Leguminosae . . . . .	245
<i>Pandales.</i>	
106. Pandaceae . . . . .	289
<i>Geraniales.</i>	
107. Geraniaceae . . . . .	289
108. Oxalidaceae . . . . .	290
109. Tropaeolaceae . . . . .	291
110. Linaceae . . . . .	291
111. Humiriaceae . . . . .	292
112. Erythroxylaceae . . . . .	292
113. Zygophyllaceae . . . . .	293
114. Cneoraceae . . . . .	295
115. Rutaceae . . . . .	295
116. Simarubaceae . . . . .	299
117. Burseraceae . . . . .	301
118. Meliaceae . . . . .	302
119. Malpighiaceae . . . . .	306
120. Polygalaceae . . . . .	308



	PAGE
121. Dichapetalaceae . . . . .	309
122. Euphorbiaceae . . . . .	309
123. Callitrichaceae . . . . .	324

*Sapindales.*

124. Buxaceae . . . . .	324
125. Empetraceae . . . . .	325
126. Coriariaceae . . . . .	325
127. Anacardiaceae . . . . .	325
128. Aquifoliaceae . . . . .	329
129. Celastraceae . . . . .	329
130. Hippocrateaceae . . . . .	332
131. Salvadoraceae . . . . .	332
132. Icacinaceae . . . . .	333
133. Aceraceae . . . . .	335
134. Sapindaceae . . . . .	335
135. Melianthaceae . . . . .	342
136. Balsaminaceae . . . . .	343

*Rhamnales.*

137. Rhamnaceae . . . . .	343
138. Vitaceae . . . . .	345

*Malvales.*

139. Elaeocarpaceae . . . . .	347
140. Chlaenaceae . . . . .	347
141. Tiliaceae . . . . .	348
142. Malvaceae . . . . .	350
143. Bombacaceae . . . . .	353
144. Sterculiaceae . . . . .	354
145. Scytopetalaceae . . . . .	357

*Parietales*

146. Dilleniaceae . . . . .	358
147. Ochnaceae . . . . .	359
148. Theaceae . . . . .	360
149. Guttiferae . . . . .	360
150. Dipterocarpaceae . . . . .	363
151. Elatinaceae . . . . .	363
152. Frankeniaceae . . . . .	363
153. Tamaricaceae . . . . .	364
154. Cistaceae . . . . .	365
155. Bixaceae . . . . .	365
156. Cochlospermaceae . . . . .	366
157. Winteranaceae . . . . .	366
158. Violaceae . . . . .	366
159. Flacourtiaceae . . . . .	367
160. Turneraceae . . . . .	373
161. Passifloraceae . . . . .	374
162. Achariaceae . . . . .	376
163. Caricaceae . . . . .	377
164. Loasaceae . . . . .	377
165. Begoniaceae . . . . .	377
166. Ancistrocladaceae . . . . .	378

## PAGE

*Opuntiales.*

167. Cactaceae . . . . .	378
--------------------------	-----

*Myrtiflorae.*

168. Geissolomataceae . . . . .	379
169. Penaeaceae . . . . .	379
170. Oliniaceae . . . . .	380
171. Thymelaeaceae . . . . .	380
172. Elaeagnaceae . . . . .	383
173. Lythraceae . . . . .	383
174. Sonneratiaceae . . . . .	385
175. Punicaceae . . . . .	386
176. Lecythidaceae . . . . .	386
177. Rhizophoraceae . . . . .	387
178. Alangiaceae . . . . .	389
179. Combretaceae . . . . .	389
180. Myrtaceae . . . . .	391
181. Melastomataceae . . . . .	392
182. Oenotheraceae . . . . .	397
183. Halorrhagaceae . . . . .	399
184. Cynomoriaceae . . . . .	400

*Umbelliflorae.*

185. Araliaceae . . . . .	400
186. Umbelliferae . . . . .	401
187. Cornaceae . . . . .	414

*METACHLAMYDEAE.**Ericales.*

188. Clethraceae . . . . .	414
189. Ericaceae . . . . .	415

*Primulales.*

190. Myrsinaceae . . . . .	417
191. Primulaceae . . . . .	419
192. Plumbaginaceae . . . . .	420

*Ebenales.*

193. Sapotaceae . . . . .	421
194. Hoplestigmataceae . . . . .	424
195. Ebenaceae . . . . .	424
196. Styracaceae . . . . .	425

*Contortae.*

197. Oleaceae . . . . .	425
198. Loganiaceae . . . . .	427
199. Gentianaceae . . . . .	429
200. Apocynaceae . . . . .	432
201. Asclepiadaceae . . . . .	441

*Tubiflorae.*

202. Convolvulaceae . . . . .	457
203. Hydrophyllaceae . . . . .	462
204. Borraginaceae . . . . .	463

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

xiii

	PAGE		PAGE
205. Verbenaceae . . . . .	467		
206. Labiatae . . . . .	470		
207. Solanaceae . . . . .	481		
208. Scrophulariaceae . . . . .	483		
209. Bignoniaceae . . . . .	495		
210. Pedaliaceae . . . . .	498		
211. Martyniaceae . . . . .	500		
212. Orobanchaceae . . . . .	500		
213. Gesneraceae . . . . .	500		
214. Lentibulariaceae . . . . .	501		
215. Globulariaceae . . . . .	502		
216. Acanthaceae . . . . .	502		
217. Myoporaceae . . . . .	515		
		<i>Plantaginales.</i>	
		218. Plantaginaceae . . . . .	515
		<i>Rubiales.</i>	
		219. Rubiaceae . . . . .	516
		220. Caprifoliaceae . . . . .	533
		221. Valerianaceae . . . . .	534
		222. Dipsacaceae . . . . .	534
		<i>Campanulatae.</i>	
		223. Cucurbitaceae . . . . .	535
		224. Campanulaceae . . . . .	541
		225. Goodeniaceae . . . . .	544
		226. Compositae . . . . .	544
STATISTICAL TABLE . . . . .			585
GLOSSARY OF BOTANICAL TERMS . . . . .			591
ABBREVIATIONS OF AUTHORS' NAMES . . . . .			600
LIST OF POPULAR NAMES . . . . .			602
ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS . . . . .			607
INDEX . . . . .			613

# LIST OF PLATES

	To face page
1. <i>Cycadaceae</i> . Encephalartos Lemarinellianus De Wild. et Dur.	70
2. <i>Pinaceae</i> . Callitris cupressoides (L.) Schrad.	71
3. <i>Pandanaceae</i> . Pandanus candelabrum Beauv.	72
4. <i>Potamogetonaceae</i> . Potamogeton javanicus Hassk.	73
5. <i>Aponogetonaceae</i> . Aponogeton leptostachyus E. Mey.	74
6. <i>Alismataceae</i> . Limnophyton obtusifolium (L.) Miq.	75
7. <i>Hydrocharitaceae</i> . Ottelia alismoides (L.) Pers.	78
8. <i>Gramineae</i> . Chloris Gayana Kunth	79
9. <i>Cyperaceae</i> . Kylinga alba Nees	110
10. <i>Palmae</i> . Raphia Laurentii De Wild.	111
11. " " " " " "	114
12. <i>Araceae</i> . Amorphophallus gratus (Schott) N. E. Brown	115
13. <i>Restionaceae</i> . Restio compressus Rottb.	120
14. <i>Xyridaceae</i> . Xyris angustifolia De Wild. et Dur.	121
15. <i>Eriocaulaceae</i> . Mesanthemum radicans (Benth.) Koern.	122
16. <i>Commelinaceae</i> . Aneilema beninense Kunth	123
17. <i>Juncaceae</i> . Prionium serratum Drege	124
18. <i>Liliaceae</i> . Dracaena Perrottetii Bak.	125
19. <i>Amaryllidaceae</i> . Crinum abyssinicum Hochst.	138
20. <i>Velloziaceae</i> . Barbacenia aequatorialis Rendle	139
21. <i>Dioscoreaceae</i> . Dioscorea dumetorum (Kunth) Pax.	140
22. <i>Iridaceae</i> . Lapeyrousia Fabricii Ker	141
23. <i>Musaceae</i> . Strelitzia Reginae Banks ex Ait.	146
24. <i>Zingiberaceae</i> . Aframomum Laurentii (De Wild. et Dur.) K. Schum.	147
25. <i>Marantaceae</i> . Clinogyne arillata K. Schum.	148
26. <i>Orchidaceae</i> . Listrostachys vesicata Reichb. f.	149
27. <i>Piperaceae</i> . Piper guineense Schum.	160
28. <i>Salicaceae</i> . Salix Salsaf Forsk.	161
29. <i>Myricaceae</i> . Myrica conifera Burm. f.	162
30. <i>Ulmaceae</i> . Trema guineensis Schum.	163
31. <i>Moraceae</i> . Dorstenia elliptica Bureau	164
32. <i>Urticaceae</i> . Fleurya aestuans Gaud.	165
33. <i>Proteaceae</i> . Leucospermum conocarpum R. Br.	170
34. <i>Loranthaceae</i> . Loranthus capitatus (Spreng.) Engl.	171
35. <i>Santalaceae</i> . Osyris tenuifolia Engl.	172
36. <i>Opiliaceae</i> . Opilia amentacea Roxb.	173
37. <i>Olacaceae</i> . Olax Durandii Engl.	174
38. <i>Aristolochiaceae</i> . Aristolochia bracteata Retz	175
39. <i>Polygonaceae</i> . Oxgonum sinuatum (Hochst. et Steud.) Benth. et Hook.	178
40. <i>Chenopodiaceae</i> . Traganum nudatum Del.	179
41. <i>Amarantaceae</i> . Achyranthes angustifolia Benth.	184
42. <i>Nyctaginaceae</i> . Pisonia aculeata L.	185
43. <i>Aizoaceae</i> . Trianthema pentandrum L.	190
44. <i>Portulacaceae</i> . Talinum cuneifolium Willd.	191
45. <i>Caryophyllaceae</i> . Polycarpaea linearifolia DC.	196
46. <i>Ranunculaceae</i> . Anemone vesicatoria (L. f.) Prantl	197
47. <i>Menispermaceae</i> . Cocculus Laeaba DC.	202
48. <i>Anonaceae</i> . Anona senegalensis Pers.	203
49. <i>Myristicaceae</i> . Pycnanthus Kombo (Baill.) Warb.	208

	To face page
50. <i>Monimaceae</i> . <i>Glossocalyx longicuspis</i> Benth. . . . .	209
51. <i>Lauraceae</i> . <i>Ocotea bullata</i> (Burch.) Benth. . . . .	210
52. <i>Papaveraceae</i> . <i>Trigonocarpus curvipes</i> Schlecht. . . . .	211
53. <i>Cruciferae</i> . <i>Heliophila amplexicaulis</i> L. f. . . . .	214
54. <i>Capparidaceae</i> . <i>Polanisia hirta</i> (Klotzsch) Sond. . . . .	215
55. <i>Resedaceae</i> . <i>Oligomeris glaucescens</i> Cambess. . . . .	228
56. <i>Droseraceae</i> . <i>Drosera Burkeana</i> Planch. . . . .	229
57. <i>Podostemonaceae</i> . <i>Tristicha alternifolia</i> Tul. . . . .	230
58. <i>Hydrostachyaceae</i> . <i>Hydrostachys multifida</i> A. Juss. . . . .	231
59. <i>Crassulaceae</i> . <i>Kalanchoe laciniata</i> DC. . . . .	232
60. <i>Saxifragaceae</i> . <i>Brexia madagascariensis</i> Thouars . . . . .	233
61. <i>Ptilosporaceae</i> . <i>Pittosporum viridiflorum</i> Sims . . . . .	234
62. <i>Cunoniaceae</i> . <i>Weinmannia Hildebrandtii</i> Baill. . . . .	235
63. <i>Buroniaceae</i> . <i>Raspalia microphylla</i> (Thunb.) Brongn. . . . .	236
64. <i>Hamamelidaceae</i> . <i>Trichocladus ellipticus</i> Eckl. et Zeyh. . . . .	237
65. <i>Rosaceae</i> . <i>Parinarium congoense</i> Engl. . . . .	242
66. <i>Connaraceae</i> . <i>Connarus Smeathmannii</i> DC. . . . .	243
67. <i>Leguminosae</i> . <i>Bauhinia macrantha</i> Oliv. . . . .	288
68. <i>Geraniaceae</i> . <i>Monsonia biflora</i> DC. . . . .	289
69. <i>Oxalidaceae</i> . <i>Biophytum sensitivum</i> (L.) DC. . . . .	290
70. <i>Linaceae</i> . <i>Hugonia acuminata</i> Engl. . . . .	291
71. <i>Erythroxylaceae</i> . <i>Erythroxylon pictum</i> E. Mey. . . . .	292
72. <i>Zygophyllaceae</i> . <i>Balanites aegyptiaca</i> Del. . . . .	293
73. <i>Rutaceae</i> . <i>Agathosma ciliata</i> Link . . . . .	298
74. <i>Simarubaceae</i> . <i>Irvingia Barter</i> Hook. f. . . . .	299
75. <i>Burseraceae</i> . <i>Pachylobus edulis</i> G. Don . . . . .	302
76. <i>Meliaceae</i> . <i>Trichilia retusa</i> Oliv. . . . .	303
77. <i>Malpighiaceae</i> . <i>Acridocarpus macrocalyx</i> Engl. . . . .	306
78. <i>Polygalaceae</i> . <i>Securidaca longepedunculata</i> Fresen. . . . .	307
79. <i>Dichapetalaceae</i> . <i>Dichapetalum leucosepalum</i> Ruhl. . . . .	308
80. <i>Euphorbiaceae</i> . <i>Phyllanthus floribundus</i> Muell. Arg. . . . .	309
81. <i>Anacardiaceae</i> . <i>Lannea Schimper</i> (Hochst.) Engl. . . . .	328
82. <i>Celastraceae</i> . <i>Elaeodendron croceum</i> (Thunb.) DC. . . . .	329
83. <i>Hippocrateaceae</i> . <i>Salacia Dusenii</i> Loesen. . . . .	332
84. <i>Icacinales</i> . <i>Apodytes dimidiata</i> E. Mey. . . . .	333
85. <i>Sapindaceae</i> . <i>Deinbollia pycnophylla</i> Gilg . . . . .	340
86. <i>Meibomiaaceae</i> . <i>Bersama abyssinica</i> Fresen. . . . .	341
87. <i>Balsaminaceae</i> . <i>Impatiens capensis</i> Thunb. . . . .	342
88. <i>Rhamnaceae</i> . <i>Ventilago leiocarpa</i> Benth. . . . .	343
89. <i>Vitaceae</i> . <i>Cissus cirrhosa</i> (Thunb.) Planch. . . . .	346
90. <i>Chlaenaceae</i> . <i>Leptochlaena multiflora</i> Thouars . . . . .	347
91. <i>Tiliaceae</i> . <i>Grewia occidentalis</i> L. . . . .	350
92. <i>Malvaceae</i> . <i>Pavonia praemorsa</i> Willd. . . . .	351
93. <i>Bombacaceae</i> . <i>Bombax lukayensis</i> De Wild. et Dur. . . . .	354
94. <i>Sterculiaceae</i> . <i>Dombeya Bruceana</i> A. Rich. . . . .	355
95. <i>Scytopetalaceae</i> . <i>Rhaptopetalum sessilifolium</i> Engl. . . . .	358
96. <i>Dilleniaceae</i> . <i>Tetracera alnifolia</i> Willd. . . . .	359
97. <i>Ochnaceae</i> . <i>Ochna Hoepfneri</i> Engl. et Gilg . . . . .	360
98. <i>Theaceae</i> . <i>Visnea Mocanera</i> L. f. . . . .	361
99. <i>Guttiferaceae</i> . <i>Allanblackia floribunda</i> Oliv. . . . .	362
100. <i>Elatinaceae</i> . <i>Bergia suffruticosa</i> (Del.) Fenzl . . . . .	363
101. <i>Tamaricaceae</i> . <i>Tamarix senegalensis</i> DC. . . . .	364
102. <i>Cistaceae</i> . <i>Cistus heterophyllus</i> Desf. . . . .	365
103. <i>Violaceae</i> . <i>Rinorea gracilipes</i> Engl. . . . .	366
104. <i>Flacourtiaceae</i> . <i>Flacourtia Ramontchi</i> L'Her. . . . .	367

	To face page
105. <i>Turneraceae</i> . <i>Wormskioldia lobata</i> Urb. . . . .	374
106. <i>Passifloraceae</i> . <i>Adenia lobata</i> (Jacq.) Engl. . . . .	375
107. <i>Begoniaceae</i> . <i>Begonia Favargeri</i> Rechinger . . . . .	378
108. <i>Penaeaceae</i> . <i>Sarcocolla squamosa</i> (L.) Kunth . . . . .	379
109. <i>Thymelaeaceae</i> . <i>Lachnaea filamentosa</i> (L. f.) Gilg . . . . .	382
110. <i>Lythraceae</i> . <i>Nesaea floribunda</i> Sond. . . . .	383
111. <i>Lecythidaceae</i> . <i>Barringtonia racemosa</i> (L.) Blume . . . . .	386
112. <i>Rhizophoraceae</i> . <i>Weihea africana</i> Benth. . . . .	387
113. <i>Combretaceae</i> . <i>Combretum racemosum</i> Beauv. . . . .	390
114. <i>Myrtaceae</i> . <i>Eugenia natalitia</i> Sond. . . . .	391
115. <i>Melastomataceae</i> . <i>Dissotis capitata</i> (Vahl) Hook. f. . . . .	396
116. <i>Oenotheraceae</i> . <i>Jussiaea linifolia</i> Vahl . . . . .	397
117. <i>Halorrhagaceae</i> . <i>Laurembergia repens</i> Berg . . . . .	400
118. <i>Arakaceae</i> . <i>Cussonia spicata</i> Thunb. . . . .	401
119. <i>Umbelliferae</i> . <i>Annesorrhiza capensis</i> Cham. et Schlecht. . . . .	414
120. <i>Ericaceae</i> . <i>Philippia Chamissonis</i> Klotzsch . . . . .	415
121. <i>Myrsinaceae</i> . <i>Maesa lanceolata</i> Forsk. . . . .	418
122. <i>Primulaceae</i> . <i>Ardisiandra sibthorpioides</i> Hook. . . . .	419
123. <i>Plumbaginaceae</i> . <i>Dyerophyton africanum</i> (Lam.) O. Ktze. . . . .	420
124. <i>Sapotaceae</i> . <i>Mimusops Kummel</i> Bruce . . . . .	421
125. <i>Ebenaceae</i> . <i>Maba buxifolia</i> (Rottb.) Pers. . . . .	424
126. <i>Oleaceae</i> . <i>Schrebera alata</i> Welw. . . . .	425
127. <i>Loganiaceae</i> . <i>Nuxia Autunesii</i> Gilg . . . . .	428
128. <i>Gentianaceae</i> . <i>Chironia transvaalensis</i> Gilg . . . . .	429
129. <i>Apocynaceae</i> . <i>Clitandra Arnoldiana</i> De Wild. . . . .	440
130. <i>Asclepiadaceae</i> . <i>Tacazzea venosa</i> (Hochst.) Decne . . . . .	441
131. <i>Convolvulaceae</i> . <i>Jacquemontia capitata</i> Don . . . . .	462
132. <i>Borraginaceae</i> . <i>Cordia senegalensis</i> Juss. . . . .	463
133. <i>Verbenaceae</i> . <i>Clerodendron formicarum</i> Guerke . . . . .	470
134. <i>Labiatae</i> . <i>Plectranthus madagascariensis</i> Benth. . . . .	471
135. <i>Solanaceae</i> . <i>Discopodium penninervium</i> Hochst. . . . .	482
136. <i>Scrophulariaceae</i> . <i>Chaenostoma Burkeanum</i> (Benth.) Wettst. . . . .	483
137. <i>Bignoniaceae</i> . <i>Kigelia aethiopica</i> Decne . . . . .	496
138. <i>Pedaliaceae</i> . <i>Sesamum angolense</i> Welw. . . . .	497
139. <i>Orobanchaceae</i> . <i>Cistanche lutea</i> Link et Hoffm. . . . .	500
140. <i>Gesneraceae</i> . <i>Streptocarpus Cooperi</i> Clarke . . . . .	501
141. <i>Lentibulariaceae</i> . <i>Utricularia livida</i> E. Mey. . . . .	502
142. <i>Acanthaceae</i> . <i>Justicia matammensis</i> (Schweinf.) Lindau . . . . .	503
143. <i>Plantaginaceae</i> . <i>Plantago palmata</i> Hook. f. . . . .	516
144. <i>Rubiaceae</i> . <i>Pavetta lasiorrhachis</i> K. Schum. . . . .	517
145. <i>Caprifoliaceae</i> . <i>Viburnum rugosum</i> Pers. . . . .	532
146. <i>Valerianaceae</i> . <i>Valeriana capensis</i> Vahl . . . . .	533
147. <i>Dipsacaceae</i> . <i>Cephalaria rigida</i> (Spreng.) Schrad. . . . .	534
148. <i>Cucurbitaceae</i> . <i>Momordica Charantia</i> L. . . . .	535
149. <i>Campanulaceae</i> . <i>Lightfootia subulata</i> L'Her. . . . .	544
150. <i>Compositae</i> . <i>Vernonia Baumii</i> O. Hoffm. . . . .	545

## MAP

MAP OF AFRICA, 1: 49,000,000, with list of floral regions and provinces.

# KEY TO THE FAMILIES

## EMBRYOPHYTA SIPHONOGAMA

(PHANEROGAMAE)

1. Ovules naked, borne on a floral axis without carpels, or on open carpels without a stigma. Perianth simple or none. Flowers unisexual. Stem woody. [Subdivision **GYMNOSPERMAE**.] . . . . . 2
  - Ovules encased in the ovary formed by stigma-bearing carpels and nearly always closed to the top, rarely (*Resedaceae*) open above. [Subdivision **ANGIOSPERMAE**] . . . . . 5
2. Leaves pinnately compound or dissected, forming a crown at the top of the stem. Stem simple or scantily branched towards the top. Juice mucilaginous. Perianth none. Stamens with numerous pollen-sacs. Embryo with 2 more or less connate cotyledons. [Class **CYCADALES**.]
  1. **Cycadaceae**.  
Leaves undivided, scattered along the branches of the stem, rarely (*Gnetaceae*) leaves 2, arising from the top of an undivided turnip-shaped stem and sometimes splitting lengthwise. Stamens with 1—9 pollen-sacs. Embryo with 2—15 free cotyledons. . . . . 3
  3. Perianth present. Juice not resinous. Leaves not-needle-shaped. Shrubs. [Class **GNETALES**.] . . . . . 4. **Gnetaceae**.  
Perianth absent. Juice resinous, rarely scarcely so, but then leaves needle-shaped. Leaves needle- or scale-shaped. [Class **CONIFERAE**.] . . . . . 4
  4. Seeds overtopping the fleshy or rudimentary carpels and surrounded by a fleshy aril. Carpels with 1 ovule. . . . . 2. **Taxaceae**.  
Seeds concealed between the carpels, without an aril. Carpels usually with 2 or more ovules. . . . . 3. **Pinaceae**.
5. (1.) Embryo with a single cotyledon, rarely undivided. Vascular bundles scattered in the stem. Leaves usually parallel-veined (net-veined in many *Araceae* *Dioscoreaceae* and *Taccaceae* and a few *Hydrocharitaceae* *Liliaceae* and *Orchidaceae*), generally narrow entire and sessile with a dilated base. Flowers usually 3-merous. [Class **MONOCOTYLEDONEAE**.] . . . . . 6
  - Embryo with 2 cotyledons, rarely with only one well-developed cotyledon or undivided. Vascular bundles of the stem nearly always disposed in a cylinder. Leaves usually net-veined, rarely sessile with a dilated base and a narrow entire blade. Flowers usually 4- or 5-merous. [Class **DICOTYLEDONEAE**.] . . . . . 52

6. Perianth wanting or rudimentary, that is, reduced to small, hypogynous, free or partially-united scales, rarely (*Potamogetonaceae*) replaced by sepaloid appendages of the connective . . . . . 7
- Perianth well developed, calyx- or corolla-like or consisting of calyx and corolla, rarely (*Eriocaulaceae* and *Restionaceae*) wanting in the female flowers . . . . . 15
7. Flowers in the axils of membranous or more or less dry bracts (glumes) in spikelets consisting of one or several flowers and one or several empty glumes and nearly always arranged in spikes, racemes, panicles, or heads. Land-, marsh-, or freshwater-plants. Carpel solitary, with a single basal or laterally attached ovule. . . . . 8
- Flowers in spadices with a fleshy rachis and surrounded by one or several spathes, more rarely solitary or in glomerules, heads, or spikes; in the latter case (*Potamogetonaceae*) saltwater plants. . . . . 9
8. Embryo enclosed in the lower part of the albumen. Seed and ovule attached at the base, free from the pericarp and the wall of the ovary. Style 1, with 1—3 stigmas. Anthers usually affixed at the base. Sheaths of the cauline and inner radical leaves closed all round, usually without a ligule. Stem usually triangular solid and without nodes.

#### 17. Cyperaceae.

Embryo outside the albumen, at its base. Seed and ovule attached laterally, but often near the base, usually adnate to the pericarp or the wall of the ovary. Style 1, with 1—6 stigmas, or styles 2. Anthers usually affixed at the back. Sheaths of the leaves nearly always split on one side and ending in a ligule. Stem usually cylindrical and hollow between the nodes.

#### 16. Gramineae.

9. Plants without differentiation into stem and leaves; consisting of small floating leaf- or granule-like shoots. Flowers 2—3 together in cavities of the shoots. . . . . 20. Lemnaceae.

Plants differentiated into stem and leaves. . . . . 10

10. Flowers solitary or in glomerules in the axils of the leaves. Carpel solitary.

*Naias*, 9. *Naiadaceae*.

Flowers in spikes, spadices, or heads, rarely (*Potamogetonaceae*) solitary or in glomerules, but then several separate carpels. . . . . 11

11. Male flowers in panicles, female in heads or spadices. Flowers dioecious. Leaves narrow, usually serrate or prickly. Stem usually woody.

*Pandanus*, 6. *Pandanaceae*.

Male or all flowers solitary or in spikes, heads, or cymes. . . . . 12

12. Flowers in globose heads. . . . . *Sparganium*, 7. *Sparganiaceae*.

Flowers solitary or in spikes, spadices, or cymes. . . . . 13

13. Ovaries several, separate, rarely ovary solitary, and then marine plants, very rarely freshwater-plants with hermaphrodite flowers. If flowers in spadices or spikes, then hermaphrodite or polygamous with 1 or several one-ovuled ovaries. . . . . 8. *Potamogetonaceae*.

Ovary solitary. Land-, marsh-, or freshwater-plants; the latter with uni-

- sexual flowers. Flowers in spadices, unisexual, rarely hermaphrodite, but then with a several-ovuled ovary. . . . . 14
14. Flowers monoecious; male inflorescence, at least when young, separated from the female by a deciduous spathe. Flowers usually surrounded by hairs. Ovule 1, pendulous. Seed-coat not fleshy.

*Typha*, 5. **Typhaceae.**

- Flowers hermaphrodite or unisexual; if monoecious, then male inflorescence in uninterrupted connexion with the female, or separated from it by an empty interval or by barren flowers, but not by a spathe. Seed-coat fleshy. . . . . 19. **Araceae.**
15. (6.) Ovary superior. . . . . 16
- Ovary inferior or half-inferior. . . . . 37
16. Carpel solitary or carpels connate and forming a single entire or slightly lobed ovary. . . . . 17
- Carpels several, separate or cohering only at the base. . . . . 33
17. Perianth calyx-like, sometimes slightly coloured, but firmly membranous or leathery, or differentiated by size or coalescence into an inner and an outer whorl of segments, all of which are sepaloid. . . . 18
- Perianth corolla-like or consisting of outer sepaloid and inner petaloid segments. . . . . 25
18. Leaves folded in the bud, subsequently splitting into pinnately or palmately disposed segments, rarely only 2-cleft. Stem woody, but sometimes very short. Flowers in spadices or panicles with spathes. 18. **Palmae.**
- Leaves undivided, rarely divided, but then not folded and springing from a herbaceous stem. . . . . 19
19. Flowers in spadices with a spathe forming sometimes a continuation of the stem. . . . . 19. **Araceae.**
- Flowers not in spadices. . . . . 20
20. Stamen 1. Ovule 1, erect. Stigmas several. Flowers solitary or in glomerules in the axils of the leaves. . . . *Naias*, 9. **Naiadaceae.**
- Stamens 2—6. . . . . 21
21. Anthers turned outwards. Ovary with 1 ascending ovule in each cell and with several sessile stigmas. Flowers hermaphrodite. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . *Triglochin*, 11. **Scheuchzeriaceae.**
- Anthers turned inwards. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 22
22. Anthers 1-celled. Flowers unisexual, in spikelets usually arranged in spikes or panicles. Perianth dry. Stamens 2—3. Ovary with 1 pendulous ovule in each cell. . . . . 22. **Restionaceae.**
- Anthers 2-celled. If flowers unisexual and in spikelets, then perianth not dry. . . . . 23
23. Flowers monoecious, in heads surrounded by an involucre. Ovary with 1 pendulous ovule in each cell. . . . . 25. **Eriocaulaceae.**
- Flowers hermaphrodite, polygamous, or dioecious. . . . . 24
24. Style 1 with 3 long and thin stigmas. Perianth dry. Leaves linear.
31. **Juncaceae.**



- Style 1 with 3 thick or short stigmas or with a single stigma, or styles 3.  
 Perianth usually herbaceous. . . . . **32. Liliaceae.**
25. (17.) Perianth corolla-like. Usually ovules inverted and embryo or its radicle placed next to the hilum, more rarely ovules straight and embryo or its radicle remote from the hilum, and then albumen fleshy or cartilaginous. . . . . 26  
 Perianth differentiated into calyx and corolla. Ovules straight. Embryo small, remote from the hilum. Albumen more or less mealy . . . 31
26. Seeds with mealy albumen. . . . . 27  
 Seeds with fleshy or cartilaginous albumen. . . . . 29
27. Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. Seeds with a large embryo enclosed in the albumen. . . . . **29. Pontederiaceae.**  
 Ovule 1 in each ovary-cell. Seeds with a small embryo appressed to the albumen. Perianth white or yellow. . . . . 28
28. Perianth-segments free or nearly so. Anthers opening lengthwise. Stigmas 3. Fruit a berry. Stem climbing. Leaves scattered, ending in tendrils. Flowers in panicles. . . . *Flagellaria*, **21. Flagellariaceae.**  
 Perianth-segments united below into a tube. Anthers opening by apical pores. Stigma 1. Fruit a capsule. Stem erect. Leaves all radical. Flowers in heads. . . . . *Maschalocephalus*, **26. Rapateaceae.**
29. Stamens 3. Ovule 1 in each ovary-cell. Perianth yellow. . . . . **33. Haemodoraceae.**  
 Stamens 6 or more, rarely 3, but then ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. 30
30. Anthers opening at the apex. Stamens affixed to the perianth. Ovary adnate to the perianth at the base. Ovules numerous in each cell. Perianth blue. Leaves linear or lanceolate. *Walleria*, **34. Amaryllidaceae.**  
 Anthers opening lengthwise, rarely at the apex, but then stamens (at least some of them) and ovary free from the perianth. . . . **32. Liliaceae.**
31. (25.) Ovary 2—3-celled. Fertile stamens 2—6. . . . **28. Commelinaceae.**  
 Ovary 1-celled, sometimes with incomplete partitions. Ovules numerous. Fertile stamens 3. Flowers in heads, short spikes, or umbels. . . . 32
32. Sepals 3, subequal. Anthers opening by a terminal lid. Staminodes none. Stigma 1. Leaves scattered. Flowers in umbels. . . . . *Mayaca*, **23. Mayacaceae.**  
 Sepals 3, very unequal, or 2. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Staminodes 3. Stigmas 3. Leaves all radical. Flowers in heads or spikes. . . . . *Xyris*, **24. Xyridaceae.**
33. (16.) Leaves divided. Woody plants. Seeds albuminous. **18. Palmae.**  
 Leaves undivided. Herbaceous plants. . . . . 34
34. Plants without green colour, growing upon mould. Leaves reduced to scales. Perianth of 6 petaloid segments. Seeds albuminous. . . . . *Sciaphila*, **15. Triuridaceae.**  
 Plants of green colour, growing in the water. Leaves well developed. Perianth of 6 segments differentiated into sepals and petals, or of 1—3 segments. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 35

35. Perianth consisting of 1—3 coloured segments.  
*Aponogeton*, 10. **Aponogetonaceae.**  
 Perianth consisting of 6 segments more or less distinctly differentiated into  
 sepals and petals, rarely in the female flowers only of 3 greenish seg-  
 ments. . . . . 36
36. Ovules numerous, covering the whole inner surface of the carpels.  
 13. **Butomaceae.**  
 Ovules 1—2, rarely more, and then all inserted at the upper suture of the  
 carpels. . . . . 12. **Alismataceae.**
37. (15.) Stamen 1. Flowers irregular. . . . . 38  
 Stamens 2—18. Flowers usually regular. . . . . 41
38. Staminalodes small or wanting. Ovary 1-celled with numerous ovules.  
 Style adnate to the filament. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves usually  
 with longitudinal nervation. . . . . 44. **Orchidaceae.**  
 Staminalodes, at least some of them, petal-like. Ovary 1-celled with a single  
 ovule or more frequently 3-celled. Seeds albuminous. Leaves with  
 pinnate nervation. . . . . 39
39. Anthers 2-celled. Sepals united below. Flowers symmetrical.  
 40. **Zingiberaceae.**  
 Anthers 1-celled. Sepals free. Flowers asymmetrical. . . . . 40
40. Ovules several or many in each ovary-cell. Seeds with straight embryo.  
 Leaf-stalk not thickened. . . . . *Canna*, 41. **Cannaceae.**  
 Ovules solitary in each cell. Seeds with curved embryo. Leaf-stalk thick-  
 ened towards the apex or throughout its whole length.
42. **Marantaceae.**
41. Stamens 2—4, usually 3. . . . . 42  
 Stamens 5—18, usually 6. . . . . 45
42. Perianth-segments sepal-like or the outer sepal-, the inner petal-like. Ovary  
 1-celled, sometimes incompletely 6-celled. Seeds exalbuminous. Water  
 plants. . . . . 14. **Hydrocharitaceae.**  
 Perianth-segments petal-like. Ovary usually 3-celled. Seeds albuminous.  
 Land- or marsh-plants. . . . . 43
43. Stamens opposite the outer perianth-segments. Anthers opening outwards  
 or laterally. . . . . 38. **Iridaceae.**  
 Stamens alternating with the outer or with all perianth-segments. Anthers  
 opening inwards or laterally. . . . . 44
44. Leaves well developed, green. Inner perianth-segments about equalling  
 the outer. Anthers opening lengthwise. Stigmas 3, linear, or stigma  
 single. . . . . 33. **Haemodoraceae.**  
 Leaves scale-like, not green, rarely well-developed and green, but then inner  
 perianth-segments much smaller than the outer or wanting, anthers  
 provided with an enlarged connective and opening transversely, and  
 stigmas 3, short and thick. . . . . 43. **Burmanniaceae.**
45. Ovary incompletely 6—15-celled with 6—15 stigmas, more rarely completely  
 1-celled with 3 stigmas. Perianth consisting of calyx and corolla, more

- rarely only of 3 petal-like segments. Water-plants with submerged or floating leaves. . . . . **14. Hydrocharitaceae.**
- Ovary 3-celled, rarely 1-celled, but then stigmas 6. Perianth usually of 6 petaloid segments. Land-plants. . . . . 46
46. Ovary 1-celled. Style umbrella-shaped, 6-lobed. *Tacca*, **36. Taccaceae.**
- Ovary 3-celled . . . . . 47
47. Ovules in each ovary-cell 2, one above the other. Flowers unisexual, regular. Stem climbing. . . . . **37. Dioscoreaceae.**
- Ovules in each ovary-cell 1, 2 side by side, or more. Flowers hermaphrodite, rarely unisexual but irregular. . . . . 48
48. Perianth distinctly differentiated into calyx and corolla. Leaves toothed. Inflorescence spadix-like. . . . . *Ananas*, **27. Bromeliaceae.**
- Perianth more or less corolla-like. . . . . 49
49. Flowers distinctly irregular, in fascicles usually arranged in spikes or racemes. Stamens 5, rarely 6. Seeds with more or less mealy albumen. Leaves with pinnate nervation. Tall plants. . . . . **39. Musaceae.**
- Flowers regular or nearly so. Stamens 6 or more. Seeds with fleshy or cartilaginous albumen. Leaves nearly always with longitudinal nervation. . . . . 50
50. Flowers solitary, terminal. No bulb or tuber ; usually a short woody trunk. Placentas much projecting, thickened, shield-shaped.
- Barbacenia*, **35. Velloziaceae.**
- Flowers in umbels, spikes, racemes, or panicles, more rarely solitary, but then underground stem a bulb or a tuber. Placentas not much projecting and thickened. . . . . 51
51. Ovary half-inferior, with 2 basal ovules in each cell. Anthers opening at the apex. Seeds with a large embryo adjoining the albumen. Flowers in racemes or panicles. . . . . *Cyanastrum*, **30. Cyanastraceae.**
- Ovary inferior, rarely half-inferior, but then with more than two ovules in each cell. Seeds with a small embryo enclosed in the albumen.
- 34. Amaryllidaceae.**
52. (5.) Perianth wanting or simple or consisting of a calyx and a choripetalous corolla ; petals, if present, free, more rarely cohering at the apex or in the middle, but free at the base. [Subclass ARCHICHLAMYDEAE.] . . . . 53
- Perianth consisting of a calyx and a sympetalous corolla ; petals more or less united, at least at the base. [Subclass METACHLAMYDEAE or SYMPETALAE.] . . . . . 551
53. Perianth wanting or simple, that is, consisting of similar segments, more rarely of 2—7 somewhat dissimilar ones without a distinct differentiation into sepals and petals. [APETALAE.] . . . . . 54
- Perianth differentiated into calyx and corolla, more rarely consisting of 8 or more slightly dissimilar segments not distinctly separated into sepals and petals. [CHORIPETALAE.] . . . . . 188
54. Perianth absent in the hermaphrodite and female flowers, but sometimes replaced by bracteoles. Ovary naked.. . . . 55

- Perianth present in the hermaphrodite and female flowers. . . . . 69
55. Ovary completely 1-celled. . . . . 56  
 Ovary 2—4-celled, at least in its lower half. . . . . 65
56. Ovule solitary, rarely (*Balanophoraceae*) ovules 3. . . . . 57  
 Ovules numerous, rarely (*Casuarinaceae*) 2. . . . . 63
57. Ovule basal or attached by a basal funicle. . . . . 58  
 Ovule apical or adnate to the wall of the ovary. . . . . 62
58. Ovule straight. . . . . 59  
 Ovule incurved or inverted. . . . . 61
59. Flowers in fascicles, the male with a perianth. Stamens 1—5. Stigma 1.  
 Fruit dry. Seed albuminous. . . . . 54. **Urticaceae.**  
 Flowers in spikes, the male without a perianth, but sometimes with 2—6  
 bracteoles. Stamens 2—12. Fruit succulent. . . . . 60
60. Flowers unisexual. Stigmas 2, thread-like. Fruit a drupe. Seed exal-  
 buminous. Trees, shrubs, or undershrubs. Leaves without stipules.  
*Myrica*, 48. **Myricaceae.**  
 Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, more rarely unisexual, but then  
 leaves stipulate. Fruit a berry. Seed with copious albumen.  
 46. **Piperaceae.**
61. Ovule incurved. Stigmas 2—5. Seed with curved embryo. Flowers  
 usually in glomerule-, or spike-like cymes. . . . . 67. **Chenopodiaceae.**  
 Ovule inverted. Stigmas 1—2. Seed with straight embryo. Flowers  
 usually in heads. . . . . 226. **Compositae.**
62. Leaves well-developed, stipulate. Green plants. Ovule solitary, free.  
 53. **Moraceae.**  
 Leaves scale-like. Coloured (not green) herbaceous plants.  
 62. **Balanophoraceae.**
63. (56.) Ovules 2, ascending, straight. Male flowers with a 2-parted perianth.  
 Stamen 1. Fruit a nut. Trees or shrubs. Leaves whorled, scale-like.  
 Male flowers in spikes, female in heads. *Casuarina*, 45. **Casuarinaceae.**  
 Ovules numerous, inverted. Male flowers without a perianth, but some-  
 times with a disc. Fruit a capsule. Leaves well developed. Flowers  
 in spikes or catkins. . . . . 64
64. Flowers with a disc sometimes replaced by scales. Stamens 2 or more.  
 Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, entire toothed or lobed, stipulate.  
 47. **Salicaceae.**  
 Flowers without a disc. Stamen 1 (or stamens 2 with united filaments.)  
 Aquatic herbs. . . . . *Hydrostachys*, 94. **Hydrostachyaceae.**
65. (55.) Ovary 2-celled at the base, with 1 ovule in each incomplete cell. Styles  
 2. Stamens 4. Trees or shrubs. Flowers in spikes or catkins.  
 50. **Betulaceae.**
- Ovary completely 2—4-celled. . . . . 66
66. Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. . . . . 67  
 Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. Shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite.  
 Male flowers without a perianth. . . . . 68

67. Ovary 2—3-celled. Ovules with a double coat. . . 122. **Euphorbiaceae.**  
 Ovary 4-celled. Ovules with a single coat. Styles 2. Stamen 1. Male  
 flowers without a perianth. Fruit a drupe. Herbs. Leaves opposite.  
*Callitriche*, 123. **Callitrichaceae.**
68. Ovary 2-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Style 1, with 2 stigmas. Stamens 2. Fruit a nut. Leaves pinnate, exstipulate.

*Fraxinus*, 197. **Oleaceae.**

- Ovary 3—4-celled with numerous ovules in each cell. Styles 3—4. Stamens 3—8. Fruit a capsule or a schizocarp. Leaves undivided, stipulate.

*Myrothamnus*, 99. **Myrothamnaceae.**

69. (54.) Ovary superior or nearly so. . . . . 70  
 Ovary inferior to half-inferior. . . . . 153
70. Ovary 1, entire or lobed. . . . . 71  
 Ovaries 2 or more, distinct or united at the base only. . . . . 146
71. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely chambered. . . . . 72  
 Ovary completely or almost completely 2- or more-celled. . . . . 118
72. Ovule 1. . . . . 73  
 Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 103
73. Ovule erect or ascending or attached by a basal funicle. . . . . 74  
 Ovule pendulous or descending. . . . . 94
74. Ovule straight. . . . . 75  
 Ovule incurved or inverted. . . . . 80
75. Style 1 or none; stigma solitary or stigmas 2 or more, contiguous at the base. Stamens 1—12. . . . . 76  
 Styles 2—4, free or united at the base; stigmas not contiguous at the base. Stamens 4—50. . . . . 79
76. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Stigma sessile, 2-lobed. Seed with fleshy albumen. Shrubs or trees. Leaves without stipules.

*Exocarpus*, 56. **Santalaceae.**

- Flowers unisexual, rarely polygamous, but then herbs and stigma penicillate. . . . . 77

77. Leaves exstipulate. Stamens 2—12. Stigmas 2. Seed without albumen.

*Myrica*, 48. **Myricaceae.**

- Leaves stipulate, rarely exstipulate, but then stigma 1. Stamens 1—5. 78

78. Stamens straight in bud. Juice milky. Trees. . . . 53. **Moraceae.**  
 Stamens incurved in bud. Juice not milky. . . . 54. **Urticaceae.**

79. Leaves simple, entire toothed lobed or cleft, with a stem-clasping sheath at the base. Seed with copious mealy albumen. 66. **Polygonaceae.**  
 Leaves compound, exstipulate. Stamens 5. Seed without albumen.

*Pistacia*, 127. **Anacardiaceae.**

80. (74.) Ovule incurved. Embryo distinctly curved; albumen usually mealy. . . . . 81  
 Ovule inverted. Embryo straight or nearly so; albumen usually fleshy or wanting. . . . . 87

81. Perianth-segments 6, petal-like, free. Stamens 8—10. Style 3—4-cleft.  
Flowers dioecious. Spiny trees. . . . . *Didierea*, 134. **Sapindaceae.**  
Perianth-segments 1—5. . . . . 82
82. Perianth with valvate and folded aestivation, lobed, enlarged in fruit.  
Stamens hypogynous, united at the base. . . . . 69. **Nyctaginaceae.**  
Perianth with imbricate or open aestivation, rarely with valvate not folded  
aestivation ; in the latter case deeply divided. . . . . 83
83. Stamens 1—10, perigynous, rarely (*Queria*) 10, hypogynous. Stipules  
present, rarely absent, and then leaves opposite and styles 2—3.  
75. **Caryophyllaceae.**  
Stamens 1—5, hypogynous or nearly so, rarely distinctly perigynous, but  
then stipules wanting and leaves alternate or style 1. . . . . 84
84. Stamens as many as the perianth-segments or one less (3—5), alternating  
with them, hypogynous. Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 85  
Stamens as many as the perianth-segments or one less, but opposite to them,  
or considerably fewer, or in greater number. Leaves without sti-  
pules. . . . . 86
85. Flowers in cymes, 5-merous. Perianth membranous. Embryo hooked.  
Leaves whorled, usually stipulate. . . . *Adenogramma*, 72. **Aizoaceae.**  
Flowers in spikes or racemes, with bracteoles. Perianth herbaceous.  
Embryo nearly ring-shaped. Leaves alternate, usually exstipulate.  
71. **Phytolaccaceae.**
86. Perianth more or less scarious or papery. Seed albuminous ; embryo  
ring- or horseshoe-shaped. Flowers with bracteoles. 68. **Amarantaceae.**  
Perianth more or less herbaceous or membranous. Stigmas 2—5.  
67. **Chenopodiaceae.**
87. (80.) Leaves stipulate. . . . . 88  
Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 89
88. Leaves opposite, undivided. Stamens 2—5. Seed albuminous.  
75. **Caryophyllaceae.**  
Leaves alternate. Seed exalbuminous. . . . . 103. **Rosaceae.**
89. Stem herbaceous. Flowers in heads, unisexual. Stamens as many as  
and alternate with the perianth-segments. Stigmas 2 in the female  
flowers. Seed exalbuminous. . . . . 226. **Compositae.**  
Stem woody. Stigma 1. . . . . 90
90. Perianth with imbricate aestivation. Stamens numerous, free or nearly  
so. Seed exalbuminous. . . . . *Calophyllum*, 149. **Guttiferae.**  
Perianth with valvate aestivation. . . . . 91
91. Stamens attached to the perianth, as many as its segments, 4, rarely 5 ;  
filaments free. Seed exalbuminous. . . . . 92  
Stamens free from the perianth, as many as its segments or more often in  
greater number ; filaments more or less united. Seed albuminous. 93
92. Stamens opposite the perianth-segments. Flowers in spikes or heads.  
55. **Proteaceae.**

- Stamens alternate with the perianth-segments. Flowers solitary or in fascicles. . . . . *Elaeagnus*, 172. **Elaeagnaceae.**
93. Stamens 5—15; filaments united at the base only. Anthers opening laterally. Perianth 5-toothed. Style slender. Seed without an aril; embryo large. . . . . *Pisonia*, 69. **Nyctaginaceae.**
- Stamens very numerous or with the filaments united throughout their length. Anthers opening outwards. Perianth 2—4-, rarely 5-lobed. Seed with an aril; embryo small. . . . . 82. **Myristicaceae.**
94. (73.) Ovule straight. . . . . 95  
Ovule incurved or inverted. . . . . 96
95. Perianth 4-parted. Stamens 4. Seed without albumen. Shrubs or trees. Flowers in spikes or heads. . . . . 55. **Proteaceae.**
- Perianth 9—12-parted. Stamens 12—16. Seed with a thin albumen. Herbs. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the axils of the leaves. *Ceratophyllum*, 77. **Ceratophyllaceae.**
96. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 97  
Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 100
97. Leaves compound, but sometimes with one leaflet only. Ovary tightly enclosed by the perianth. Seed exalbuminous. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. . . . . 103. **Rosaceae.**
- Leaves simple, but sometimes (*Moraceae*) dissected. . . . . 98
98. Anthers 3—4-celled. Seed albuminous. *Macaranga*, 122. **Euphorbiaceae.**
- Anthers 2-celled. Seed usually exalbuminous. . . . . 99
99. Flowers solitary or in fascicles. Stamens straight in the bud. Shrubs or trees. Juice not milky. . . . . 52. **Ulmaceae.**
- Flowers in spikes, racemes, panicles, or heads, or inserted upon a dilated and often concave receptacle, rarely in fascicles, but then stamens bent inwards in the bud. Shrubs or trees with a milky juice or herbs. 53. **Moraceae.**
100. Anthers opening by valves. Perianth-segments 4 or 6. Seed without albumen. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 84. **Lauraceae.**
- Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. . . . . 101
101. Stamens numerous. Flowers unisexual. Seed with copious fleshy albumen. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 83. **Monimiaceae.**
- Stamens 8-10. . . . . 102
102. Style simple. Seed with a straight embryo and a fleshy albumen or without albumen. . . . . 171. **Thymelaeaceae.**
- Styles 2. Seed with a curved embryo and mealy albumen. Flowers in panicles. . . . . *Galenia*, 72. **Aizoaceae.**
103. (72.) Ovules basal or inserted upon a central placenta. . . . . 104  
Ovules parietal or suspended from the apex of the cell. . . . . 108
104. Perianth of 2—3 minute scales. Ovules numerous, inserted upon a central placenta. Water-plants. . . . . 93. **Podostemonaceae.**
- Perianth of 4—5 segments. . . . . 105
105. Flowers unisexual or polygamous, 4-merous. Ovules 2. Stigma 1.

- Seeds without albumen ; embryo straight. Shrubs. Leaves alternate.  
*Empleurum*, 115. **Rutaceae**.
- Flowers hermaphrodite. Seeds with mealy albumen ; embryo more or less curved. Usually herbs. . . . . 106
106. Leaves alternate. Stamens 5. . . . . 68. **Amarantaceae**.  
 Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 107
107. Stigma 1, rarely stigmas 2, and then ovules 2—4. Stamens 5 or more, perigynous. . . . . 72. **Aizoaceae**.  
 Stigmas 3—5, more rarely 2, but then ovules numerous or stamens 1—3. 75. **Caryophyllaceae**.
108. (103.) Ovules 2, suspended side by side from the apex of the cell or from a central placenta. Fruit drupaceous, usually one-seeded. . . 109  
 Ovules 2, one above the other, or more than 2, affixed to one or more parietal placentas. . . . . 112
109. Stamens as many as, and alternate with the perianth-segments. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 132. **Icacinaceae**.  
 Stamens as many as, and opposite the perianth-segments, or in greater number. . . . . 110
110. Flowers hermaphrodite. Leaves exstipulate. . . . 59. **Olacaceae**.  
 Flowers unisexual. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 111
111. Stamens very numerous. Perianth 4—5-parted. Flowers fascicled.  
*Guya*, 159. **Flacourtiaceae**.  
 Stamens 2—8, rarely more, but then perianth 6—8-parted. 122. **Euphorbiaceae**.
112. Ovules 2 or more, attached to a single placenta. Stamens more or less perigynous. Fruit a legume. Leaves compound or reduced to the dilated foot-stalk, usually stipulate. . . . . 105. **Leguminosae**.  
 Ovules 3 or more, attached to 2 or more placentas, rarely to a single one, but then fruit a berry and leaves simple and undivided. . . . 113
113. Style simple, or a sessile stigma. . . . . 114  
 Styles, style-branches, or sessile stigmas 2 or more. . . . . 116
114. Perianth-segments imbricate in bud. Stamens 10 or more. Ovary sessile. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 159. **Flacourtiaceae**.  
 Perianth-segments valvate in bud, more rarely imbricate, but then ovary stalked. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 115
115. Stamens more or less perigynous. Ovary sessile or short-stalked.  
 Perianth-segments valvate in bud. Leaves exstipulate. Seeds with straight embryo. . . . . 173. **Lythraceae**.  
 Stamens hypogynous, more rarely perigynous, but then ovary long-stalked and leaves stipulate. Seeds with curved embryo. 87. **Capparidaceae**.
116. Ovary at first open at the apex. Styles or sessile stigmas 3, free. Stamens 10—30. Perianth 5—6-cleft about halfway down. Seeds exalbuminous ; embryo curved. . . . . *Ochradenus*, 89. **Resedaceae**.



- Ovary closed. Stamens 4 or more; if 10 or more, then perianth deeply divided. . . . . 117
117. Stamens as many as perianth-segments, 4—6, surrounded by a corona. Styles 3, free or united at the base. . . . . 161. **Passifloraceae**.  
Stamens more than perianth-segments, 6—40. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 159. **Flacourtiaceae**.
118. (71.) Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. . . . . 119  
Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 129
119. Ovules erect or ascending. . . . . 120  
Ovules pendulous or descending. . . . . 124
120. Style 1, with 1—3 stigmas. Stamens inserted within the disc or at its edge. Flowers polygamous or unisexual. Seeds albuminous. Leaves pinnate, exstipulate. . . . . 134. **Sapindaceae**.  
Styles 2—10, free or united below. Seeds albuminous, rarely exalbuminous, but then leaves stipulate. Leaves undivided or lobed. . . . . 121
121. Perianth-segments 3 or 6. Stamens 3. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Dwarf shrubs. . . . . 125. **Empetraceae**.  
Perianth-segments 4—5. Stamens 4 or more. . . . . 122
122. Seeds with straight embryo. Fruit drupaceous. Styles 2—4, united below. Stamens 4—5, perigynous. Perianth valvate in bud. Shrubs. Leaves stipulate, alternate. . . . . 137. **Rhamnaceae**.  
Seeds with curved embryo and mealy albumen. Fruit dry, rarely baccate. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs, but then leaves exstipulate. 123
123. Flowers solitary or in cymes. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 72. **Aizoaceae**.  
Flowers in spikes or racemes. . . . . 71. **Phytolaccaceae**.
124. Stamens hypogynous. . . . . 125  
Stamens perigynous. . . . . 127
125. Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments 4. Stamens 2, 4, or 6. Ovary-cells 2. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo curved. Herbs. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . *Lepidium*, 88. **Cruciferae**.  
Flowers unisexual, rarely hermaphrodite, but then perianth-segments 5, ovary-cells 5, and leaves stipulate. . . . . 126
126. Flowers unisexual. Leaves simple or palmately compound. Ovary usually 3-celled. . . . . 122. **Euphorbiaceae**.  
Flowers hermaphrodite, rarely unisexual, but then leaves pinnate and ovary surrounded by large scales. Ovary 5-celled. Leaves compound, stipulate. . . . . 113. **Zygophyllaceae**.
127. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Perianth of the male flowers consisting of calyx and corolla, that of the female and hermaphrodite flowers simple, valvate in bud. Stamens 5. Styles 2. Fruit capsular. Embryo straight. Leaves stipulate. . . . .  
*Trichocladus*, 101. **Hamamelidaceae**.  
Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth simple. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 128
128. Style and stigma simple. Embryo straight. Shrubs. Leaves alternate. . . . . 171. **Thymelaeaceae**.

- Styles or stigmas 2—5. Embryo curved. . . . . **72. Aizoaceae.**
129. (118.) Flowers unisexual or polygamous. . . . . 130  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 136
130. Stamens 2. Ovary 2-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Style 1, with 2 stigmas. Perianth 4-partite. Flowers polygamous. Leaves opposite, pinnate, exstipulate. Trees. . . . . *Fraxinus*, **197. Oleaceae.**  
 Stamens 3 or more, rarely 2, but then flowers unisexual. Leaves simple or digitate, rarely pinnate, but then alternate. . . . . 131
131. Leaves with a pitcher-shaped appendage. Style absent; stigma 4-partite. Ovary 4-celled with numerous ovules in each cell.  
*Nepenthes*, **91. Nepenthaceae.**  
 Leaves without pitchers. Style present. . . . . 132
132. Style 1, with 2—6 stigmas. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves alternate, without stipules. . . . . **134. Sapindaceae.**  
 Styles 2 or more, free at the base, towards the apex, or throughout. 133
133. Perianth-segments valvate in bud, united below. Filaments united.  
**144. Sterculiaceae.**  
 Perianth-segments imbricate or open in bud, rarely valvate, but then free and filaments also free. . . . . 134
134. Ovules with ventral raphe, 2 in a cell. Fruit usually opening septicidally and loculicidally. Leaves usually stipulate. **122. Euphorbiaceae.**  
 Ovules with dorsal raphe. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 135
135. Flowers monoecious. Stamens 4—6. Ovary 3-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Leaves opposite, without stipules. . . . . **124. Buxaceae.**  
 Flowers dioecious or polygamous. Stamens 10 or more. Fruit a berry or a drupe. Leaves alternate. . . . . **159. Flacourtiaceae.**
136. (129.) Perianth-segments free or nearly so. Stamens hypogynous or nearly so. . . . . 137  
 Perianth-segments evidently united. Stamens usually perigynous. . 142
137. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. . . . . 138  
 Stem woody throughout its length. . . . . 140
138. Perianth-segments 2—3. Stamens 1—4. Water-plants.  
**93. Podostemonaceae.**  
 Perianth-segments 4—5. Land-plants. Seeds with curved embryo. 139
139. Perianth-segments 4. Stamens 1—6. Ovary-cells 2. Style 1. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . **88. Cruciferae.**  
 Perianth-segments 5. Ovary-cells 3—7. Styles 3—7. Seeds albuminous. Leaves stipulate. . . . . **72. Aizoaceae.**
140. Ovary long-stalked. Perianth-segments 2—4, valvate or imbricate in bud; in the latter case stamens 4—8. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo curved. . . . . **87. Capparidaceae.**  
 Ovary sessile or short-stalked. Stamens 10 or more. Seeds albuminous; embryo straight. . . . . 141
141. Perianth-segments 5, valvate in bud. *Grewia*, **141. Tiliaceae.**

- Perianth-segments 3—8, imbricate or open in bud. **159. Flacourtiaceae.**
142. (136.) Styles or sessile stigmas 2—5. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. **72. Aizoaceae.**
- Style 1 or a sessile stigma. Seeds exalbuminous or with a straight embryo. . . . . 143
143. Stigmas or stigma-lobes 1—2. Ovules numerous in each ovary-cell. 144
- Stigmas or stigma-lobes 4. Ovules 2—4 in each ovary-cell. Flowers 4-merous. Leaves opposite, stipulate. . . . . 145
144. Stamens 1—16. Ovary sessile or short-stalked. Embryo straight. Leaves without stipules. . . . . **173. Lythraceae.**
- Stamens very numerous. Ovary long-stalked. Embryo curved. Leaves alternate, with small stipules. . . . . *Maerua*, **87. Capparidaceae.**
145. Perianth with valvate aestivation. Stamens 4. Ovules ascending, at least the lower ones. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . **169. Penaeaceae.**
- Perianth with imbricate aestivation. Stamens 8. Ovules pendulous. Seeds albuminous. . . . . *Geissoloma*, **168. Geissolomataceae.**
146. (70.) Ovules solitary in each carpel. . . . . 147
- Ovules 2 or more in each carpel. . . . . 152
147. Ovules erect, incurved. Perianth regular, 4—5-parted. Seeds with a curved embryo and mealy albumen. Leaves undivided, without stipules. . . . . 148
- Ovules pendulous or affixed laterally, rarely erect, but then perianth irregular and strap-shaped or surrounded by an epicalyx. . . 149
148. Flowers in spikes or racemes. Fruit succulent, baccate. *Phytolacca*, **71. Phytolaccaceae.**
- Flowers in cymes. Fruit dry. . . . . **72. Aizoaceae.**
149. Perianth-segments free or nearly so. Stamens hypogynous. . 150
- Perianth-segments obviously united, at least in the female flowers. Stamens usually perigynous. . . . . 151
150. Flowers unisexual. Stamens as many as perianth-segments. Fruits fleshy, drupaceous. . . . . **80. Menispermaceae.**
- Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Stamens usually more than perianth-segments. Fruits usually dry. . . . **78. Ranunculaceae.**
151. Leaves undivided, exstipulate. Shrubs or trees. Flowers unisexual. Stamens 10 or more. Seeds with copious albumen. **83. Monimiaceae.**
- Leaves more or less deeply divided or compound, stipulate. Seeds without albumen. . . . . **103. Rosaceae.**
152. Perianth of 6 free segments, imbricate in bud. Stamens numerous, free. Herbs. Leaves floating, peltate, exstipulate. *Brasenia*, **76. Nymphaeaceae.**
- Perianth 4—8-lobed, valvate in bud. Stamens 4 or more; united at the base. Trees. Leaves stipulate. . . . . **144. Sterculiaceae.**
153. (69.) Ovary 1-celled. . . . . 154
- Ovary, at least after fertilisation, completely or almost completely 2- or more-celled. . . . . 177

154. Ovule 1. . . . . 155  
 Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 167  
 155. Ovule erect, ascending, attached by an erect funicle, or adnate to the  
 ovary-wall. . . . . 156  
 Ovule pendulous or descending. . . . . 162  
 156. Ovule adnate to the ovary-wall. Style simple; stigma entire. Stamens  
 as many as and opposite the perianth-segments. Perianth valvate  
 in bud. Leaves without stipules. Shrubs growing upon trees.

**61. Lorantheae.**

- Ovary free from the ovary-wall. Trees or shrubs growing on the ground,  
 or herbaceous plants. . . . . 157  
 157. Ovule straight. Embryo straight. Flowers unisexual. Stamens as  
 many as and opposite the perianth-segments or more. . . . 158  
 Ovule incurved or inverted. Embryo curved, more rarely straight, but  
 then stamens as many as and alternating with the perianth-segments. 159  
 158. Stamens 1—5. Leaves simple or digitate, stipulate. **54. Urticaceae.**  
 Stamens numerous. Stigmas 2. Trees. Leaves pinnate, exstipulate.

*Juglans*, **49. Juglandaceae.**

159. Ovule inverted. Stamens as many as and alternating with the perianth-  
 segments. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo straight. **226. Compositae.**  
 Ovule incurved. Stamens as many as and opposite the perianth-segments  
 or more. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. Herbs. . . . 160  
 160. Flowers unisexual. Perianth-segments 2—4, valvate in bud. Stamens  
 10—30. Stigma 1. Fruit drupaceous.

*Cynocrambe*, **70. Cynocrambaceae.**

- Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments 5, imbricate in bud. Sta-  
 mens 5. Stigmas 2—5. Fruit opening by a lid or bursting irregu-  
 larly. . . . . 161  
 161. Style short, with long stigmas. Leaves alternate, exstipulate. Flowers  
 in spike- or panicle-like inflorescences. . *Beta*, **67. Chenopodiaceae.**  
 Style long, with 2 short stigmas. Leaves opposite, linear, stipulate.  
 Flowers in heads. . . . . *Sclerocephalus*, **75. Caryophyllaceae.**  
 162. (155.) Ovule straight. Style simple. Stamen 1. Flowers polygamous.  
 Reddish-brown herbs, parasitic upon roots. Leaves reduced to scales.

*Cynomorium*, **184. Cynomoriaceae.**

- Ovule incurved or inverted. Green plants. Leaves well developed. 163  
 163. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Stamens as many as and opposite the  
 perianth-segments or fewer. . . . . 164  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens as many as and alternate with the  
 perianth-segments or more. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 166  
 164. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Flowers unisexual. Leaves stipu-  
 late. . . . . **53. Moraceae.**  
 Anthers opening by valves. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 165  
 165. Flowers unisexual. Leaves penninerved. *Hypodaphnis*, **84. Lauraceae.**  
 Flowers polygamous. Leaves palminerved.

*Gyrocarpus*, **85. Hernandiaceae.**

166. Stamens 2. Styles 2. Embryo straight. Leaves radical.

*Gunnera*, 183. **Halorrhagaceae.**

Stamens 3—5. Styles 4, or a single style. Embryo curved. Leaves alternate. . . . . 72. **Aizoaceae.**

167. (154.) Ovules 2—5. . . . . 168

Ovules numerous. . . . . 174

168. Ovules adnate to the ovary-wall. Stamens 2—6. Shrubs parasitic on the stem of trees. . . . . 61. **Loranthaceae.**

Ovules free from the ovary-wall. Plants growing on the ground or parasitic upon roots. . . . . 169

169. Ovules suspended from the apex of the ovary-cell. Stamens 8—10, rarely 4—5. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs or trees. Flowers in spikes, racemes, or heads. . . . . 179. **Combretaceae.**

Ovules inserted on a central, sometimes subparietal, placenta. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 170

170. Styles 4. Ovules 4. Stamens 4. Perianth of the male flowers consisting of calyx and corolla. Herbs or undershrubs.

*Laurembergia*, 183. **Halorrhagaceae.**

Style 1. Perianth of all flowers simple. . . . . 171

171. Stigma 6—10-lobed. Stamens 5. Albumen ruminant. Shrubs or trees.

*Octoknema*, 60. **Octoknemataceae.**

Stigma entire or 2—5-lobed. . . . . 172

172. Stamens 8, twice as many as the perianth-segments. Embryo with inferior radicle. Shrubs. Leaves opposite.

*Grubbia*, 58. **Grubbiaceae.**

Stamens 2—6, as many as, or fewer than, the perianth-segments. Embryo with superior radicle or undivided. . . . . 173

173. Stem and leaves or scales green. Embryo with 2 cotyledons.

56. **Santalaceae.**

Stem and leaves not green; stem herbaceous; leaves scale-like. Flowers unisexual, in spikes or heads. Embryo without cotyledons.

62. **Balanophoraceae.**

174. (167.) Placentas apical. Style wanting. Stamens 3—4, united. Flowers hermaphrodite. Stem herbaceous, not green, bearing neither leaves nor scales. . . . . *Hydnora*, 65. **Hydnoraceae.**

Placentas parietal. Style present. Stem bearing leaves or scales. 175

175. Filaments united, 8 or more. Style 1. Embryo without cotyledons. Herbs. Leaves scale-like, not green. Flowers unisexual.

64. **Rafflesiaceae.**

Filaments free. Embryo with 2 cotyledons. Shrubs or trees. Leaves well developed. . . . . 176

176. Flowers unisexual. Perianth 4—5-parted. Stamens 4—5. Style 1.

*Grevea*, 96. **Saxifragaceae.**

Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth 7—8-parted. Stamens numerous.

Styles 2—3. . . . . *Bembicia*, 159. **Flacourtiaceae.**

177. (153.) Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. . . . . 178  
 Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 183
178. Ovules erect or ascending. . . . . 179  
 Ovules pendulous or descending. . . . . 180
179. Leaves opposite or whorled. Perianth corolla-like. Ovary-cells and styles 2. Embryo curved. . . . . 219. **Rubiaceae.**  
 Leaves alternate. Perianth calyx-like. Embryo straight.  
 137. **Rhamnaceae.**
180. Perianth wanting in the male flowers. Stamens 4. Ovary almost completely 2-celled. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs. Leaves stipulate.  
*Corylus*, 50. **Betulaceae.**  
 Perianth present in all flowers. Seeds albuminous. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs or trees, but then, as, usually, leaves exstipulate. . . . . 181
181. Flowers in umbels or heads, rarely in whorls, and then leaves stipulate. Perianth-segments 5, alternating with as many stamens. Ovary-cells and styles 2. Seeds with horny albumen; embryo small.  
 186. **Umbelliferae.**  
 Flowers solitary or in axillary fascicles or in spikes. Leaves exstipulate. Perianth-segments 4, rarely 3 or 5. Seeds with fleshy or mealy albumen. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 182
182. Flowers hermaphrodite. Seeds with a curved embryo and mealy albumen. Leaves undivided. . . . . *Tetragonia*, 72. **Aizoaceae.**  
 Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Stamens 2, 4, or 8. Seeds with a straight embryo and fleshy albumen. Leaves, at least the lower ones, deeply divided. . . . . *Myriophyllum*, 183. **Halorrhagaceae.**
183. (177.) Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Styles 3—6. Perianth-segments more or less united. Flowers unisexual, spicate. Leaves stipulate. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 51. **Fagaceae.**  
 Ovules numerous in each ovary-cell, rarely (*Lecythidaceae*) 2—6, but then style 1 and flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 184
184. Perianth-segments obviously united below. Seeds albuminous. Leaves without stipules. . . . . 185  
 Perianth-segments free or nearly so. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 186
185. Flowers unisexual, in terminal spikes racemes or panicles. Perianth regular. Fruit a berry. Embryo without cotyledons. Herbs. Leaves scale-like, not green. . . . . *Cytinus*, 64. **Rafflesiaceae.**  
 Flowers hermaphrodite, solitary or fascicled in the axils of the leaves. Perianth irregular. Stamens adnate to the style. Fruit a capsule. Embryo with 2 cotyledons. Leaves well developed, green.  
*Aristolochia*, 63. **Aristolochiaceae.**
186. Flowers unisexual, in cymes. Perianth irregular. Stamens numerous. Styles 2—6, free or united at the base. Leaves stipulate.  
*Begonia*, 165. **Begoniaceae.**

Flowers hermaphrodite, solitary or in racemes or heads. Perianth regular. Style 1, undivided. . . . . 187

187. Stamens 3—6. Leaves stipulate. Herbs.

*Ludwigia*, 182. **Oenotheraceae.**

Stamens numerous. Leaves exstipulate. Trees or shrubs.

**176. Lecythidaceae.**

188. (53.) Ovary superior or nearly so. . . . . 189

Ovary inferior to half-inferior. . . . . 481

189. Ovary 1, entire or lobed. . . . . 190

Ovaries 2 or more, separate or united at the base only. . . . 451

190. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes with incomplete partitions or containing one or more empty rudimentary cells besides the fertile one. . . . 191

Ovary completely or almost completely 2- or more-celled, the partitions sometimes not quite reaching the apex; or one cell only fertile, the others empty but well developed. . . . . 273

191. Ovule 1. . . . . 192

Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 214

192. Ovule erect or ascending or attached by a basal funicle. . . . 193

Ovule pendulous or descending. . . . . 205

193. Leaves stipulate. Sepals 5. . . . . 194

Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 198

194. Stigma 1, entire. . . . . 195

Stigma 1, five-lobed, or stigmas 2—3. Stamens 1—5, more or less distinctly perigynous. Flowers regular. Leaves undivided. . . 197

195. Flowers regular. Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens 4—5, hypogynous. Shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite, undivided.

*Dobera*, 131. **Salvadoraceae.**

Flowers irregular, rarely regular, but then leaves alternate and corolla with valvate aestivation or stamens more than 5. Stamens more or less distinctly perigynous. . . . . 196

196. Style basal or nearly so. . . . . **103. Rosaceae.**

Style terminal or nearly so. Stamens 9—10. . . . **105. Leguminosae.**

197. Stigma 5-lobed. Calyx valvate in bud. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs or trees. . . . . *Massopsis*, 137. **Rhamnaceae.**

Stigmas 2—3. Seeds albuminous. . . . . **75. Caryophyllaceae.**

198. Sepals 2, free or nearly so. . . . . 199

Sepals 3—7, free or more or less united, or an entire calyx. . . 201

199. Flowers unisexual. Stamens 8—10. Style 3—4-cleft. Trees. Leaves undivided. . . . . *Didierea*, 134. **Sapindaceae.**

Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens 2—7. Herbs or shrubs. . . . 200

200. Corolla regular. Stamens 4—7, free or nearly so. Style 3-parted. Embryo large, curved. Shrubs. Leaves undivided.

*Portulacaria*, 73. **Portulacaceae.**



Corolla irregular. Stamens 2, three-cleft (or 6, united in 2 bundles).

Style simple. Embryo small. Herbs. Leaves dissected. **86. Papaveraceae.**

201. Stamens numerous. Style 1. Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Leaves opposite. Shrubs or trees.

*Calophyllum*, **149. Guttiferae.**

Stamens 1—10, rarely more, but then styles 3 or corolla with valvate aestivation. . . . . 202

202. Stamens as many as the petals, 4, opposite and adnate to them. Stigma 1. Calyx entire or toothed. Petals 4, valvate. Shrubs or trees.

**55. Prteaceae.**

Stamens as many as and alternate with the petals or fewer or more numerous. . . . . 203

203. Stigmas or stigma-lobes 1—2. Stamens 2, 4, or 6. Sepals 4. Petals 4. Flowers hermaphrodite. Seeds with curved embryo. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. . . . . **88. Cruciferae.**

Stigmas or stigma-lobes 3, rarely only 1, but then fertile stamens 1, 5, 8, or more. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 204

204. Flowers in axillary clusters, hermaphrodite. Sepals and petals valvate in bud. Petals hooded. Stamens 8—10, with 4-celled anthers (or 16—20 united in pairs). Style and stigma simple.

*Hua*, **144. Sterculiaceae.**

Flowers in panicles. Petals not hooded. Stamens neither with 4-celled anthers nor united in pairs. . . . . **127. Anacardiaceae.**

205. (192.) Leaves stipulate. Stamens 9—10. . . . . 206  
Leaves exstipulate, rarely (*Polygalaceae*) stipulate, but then stamens 8. . . . . 207

206. Flowers irregular. Stamens more or less perigynous. Style simple.

**105. Leguminosae.**

Flowers regular. Stamens hypogynous. Styles 3—4, free or partly united. Trees, shrubs, or undershrubs.

*Erythroxylon*, **112. Erythroxylaceae.**

207. Flowers distinctly irregular, hermaphrodite. Stamens 8; filaments united; anthers opening by a pore. Style 1. Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided. . . . . *Securidaca*, **120. Polygalaceae.**

Flowers regular or nearly so, rarely distinctly irregular, but then unisexual or with 10 stamens. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. . . . 208

208. Flowers unisexual. Stamens as many as and opposite the petals or more. Leaves simple or digitate. . . . . **80. Menispermaceae.**

Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, rarely (*Anacardiaceae*) unisexual, but then stamens alternating with the petals or leaves pinnate. . . 209

209. Stamens distinctly perigynous, 4, 8, or 10. Style simple; stigma entire. Leaves undivided. Shrubs. . . . . **171. Thymelaeaceae.**

Stamens hypogynous or nearly so, rarely (*Anacardiaceae*?) distinctly perigynous, but then stigma lobed and leaves pinnate. . . . . 210



210. Stamens as many as and opposite the petals, 4—5. Calyx little developed, entire or obscurely toothed. Shrubs. Leaves undivided.

**57. Opiliaceae.**

Stamens as many as and alternate with the petals or more. Calyx distinctly developed. . . . . 211

211. Stamens 6. Sepals 4. Petals 4. Embryo curved. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Leaves simple. . . . . **88. Cruciferae.**

Stamens 4 or more, rarely 6, but then sepals 3 and petals 3. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 212

212. Stamens numerous; filaments united. Style thread-shaped. Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Leaves opposite, undivided. Shrubs. . . . . *Endodesmia*, **149. Guttiferae.**

Stamens 4—20; if more than 10, then style short and thick, corolla with valvate aestivation, and leaves pinnate. . . . . 213

213. Ovule with ventral raphe. Stamens 10. Leaves with 1—3 transparently dotted leaflets. . . . . *Eriander*, **115. Rutaceae.**

Ovule with dorsal raphe. . . . . **127. Anacardiaceae.**

214. (191.) Ovules 2. . . . . 215

Ovules 3 or more. . . . . 231

215. Ovules or their funicle erect or ascending. . . . . 216

Ovules or their funicle pendulous or descending. . . . . 224

216. Ovules attached one above the other, rarely side by side; in the latter case flowers irregular, stamens 9—10, and style terminal or nearly so. Leaves usually stipulate. . . . . 217

Ovules attached one opposite the other or side by side. Flowers regular, more rarely irregular, but then stamens 6 or style basal. Leaves usually exstipulate. . . . . 218

217. Flowers regular. Calyx 5-lobed, valvate in bud. Stamens 5, opposite the petals, hypogynous. Leaves undivided.

*Waltheria*, **144. Sterculiaceae.**

Flowers irregular, more rarely regular, but then, as usually, stamens perigynous or more than 5. Leaves usually compound.

**105. Leguminosae.**

218. Ovules straight. Stamens 5 or 10, more or less distinctly perigynous. Leaves compound. Shrubs or trees. . . . . **104. Connaraceae.**

Ovules incurved or inverted. Leaves simple, undivided or dissected; in the latter case herbs. . . . . 219

219. Styles 2, free or united below. Stamens 2—5, hypogynous or nearly so. Leaves opposite. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . **75. Caryophyllaceae.**

Style 1, with a single stigma. Leaves alternate, rarely opposite, but then shrubs or trees. . . . . 220

220. Style basal. Stamens perigynous. Leaves alternate. Shrubs or trees. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . **103. Rosaceae.**

- Style terminal or nearly so. Stamens hypogynous, rarely perigynous, but then leaves opposite. . . . . 221
221. Stamens 5, perigynous. Sepals united below. Leaves opposite. Shrubs or trees. . . . . *Pleurostyli*, 129. **Celastraceae**.  
 Stamens 6, hypogynous. Sepals free. Leaves alternate. . . . . 222
222. Flowers irregular. Sepals 2. Petals 4. Fruit a 2-seeded nut. Herbs. Leaves dissected. . . . . *Sarcocapnos*, 86. **Papaveraceae**.  
 Flowers regular. Sepals 3—6. Leaves undivided. . . . . 223
223. Perianth of 4 sepals and 4 petals. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Style distinctly developed. Fruit a 1-seeded nut. Undershrubs. Flowers white. . . . . *Dipterygium*, 87. **Capparidaceae**.  
 Perianth of 3—6 sepals, 3 petals, and 6 honey-scales. Anthers opening by valves. Style none. Fruit a berry. Shrubs. Flowers yellow.  
*Berberis*, 79. **Berberidaceae**.
224. (215.) Ovules suspended from a free central placenta. Stamens 4—10. Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided, exstipulate. . . . . 59. **Olacaceae**.  
 Ovules attached to the wall of the ovary, usually near the apex. . . . . 225
225. Ovules one above the other, rarely side by side; in the latter case flowers irregular with 9—10 stamens. Leaves usually compound and stipulate. . . . . 105. **Leguminosae**.  
 Ovules side by side or one opposite the other. Flowers regular, rarely somewhat irregular, but then stamens 3—6. . . . . 226
226. Ovules attached laterally. Stamens 3—5. Flowers usually unisexual. Embryo large. Leaves exstipulate, usually compound. 115. **Rutaceae**.  
 Ovules attached by the apex, rarely laterally, but then stamens more than 5. Flowers usually hermaphrodite. Leaves simple. . . . . 227
227. Stamens 4—5. Shrubs or trees. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 132. **Icacinaceae**.  
 Stamens 6 or more. . . . . 228
228. Stamens 6. Style 1. Sepals 4. Petals 4. Embryo curved. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 88. **Cruciferae**.  
 Stamens 10 or more. Leaves undivided, stipulate. Shrubs or trees. 229
229. Stamens 10, hypogynous. Styles or stigmas 3—4. Sepals 5. Petals 5. . . . . *Erythroxylon*, 112. **Erythroxylaceae**.  
 Stamens 12 or more. . . . . 230
230. Style 1, with a single stigma. Stamens 12—20, perigynous. Sepals 5—12. Petals 5—12. Seeds with scanty albumen or without any. . . . . 103. **Rosaceae**.  
 Styles 2—6 or style 1 with 2 stigmas; in the latter case stamens more than 20. Seeds with copious albumen. . . . . 159. **Flacourtiaceae**.
231. (214.) Ovules basal or attached to a central placenta. . . . . 232  
 Ovules attached to one or more parietal placentas. . . . . 244

232. Ovules basal. . . . . 233  
 Ovules attached to a central placenta. . . . . 239
233. Style or sessile stigma 1, entire. . . . . 234  
 Styles, stigmas, or stigma-lobes 2—6. . . . . 236
234. Stamens 19. Calyx closed in bud, subsequently 2—3-parted. Flowers solitary or in pairs. . . . . 196. *Styracaceae*.  
 Stamens 5—6. Calyx with 3—9 imbricate segments. . . . . 235
235. Flowers 5-merous, in cymes. Stamens perigynous. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Style present. Leaves opposite.  
*Pleurostyliia*, 129. *Celastraceae*.  
 Flowers 6-merous, in racemes. Stamens hypogynous. Anthers opening by valves. Style wanting. Leaves alternate or all radical.  
 79. *Berberidaceae*.
236. Stamens very numerous. Anthers linear. Style 2-cleft. Trees. Leaves alternate, stipulate. . . . . *Lophira*, 147. *Ochnaceae*.  
 Stamens 1—20; if more than 10, then styles 5. . . . . 237
237. Leaves and flowers clothed with glandular hairs; the former alternate. Stamens 10—20. Styles 5, free. Ovules upon a long funicle. Seeds albuminous, with a minute embryo. Undershrubs.  
*Drosophyllum*, 92. *Droseraceae*.  
 Leaves and flowers without glandular hairs. Stamens 1—10. Seeds with a large or rather large embryo. . . . . 238
238. Leaves alternate. Disc present. Ovules upon a short funicle. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 153. *Tamaricaceae*.  
 Leaves opposite. Seeds albuminous; embryo usually curved.  
 75. *Caryophyllaceae*.
239. (232.) Ovules pendulous. Style 1. Fertile stamens 3—6.  
 59. *Olaceae*.  
 Ovules ascending or horizontal. . . . . 240
240. Stamens as many as and opposite the petals. Style simple; stigma entire or obscurely lobed. . . . . 241  
 Stamens as many as and alternate with the petals or fewer or more numerous. . . . . 242
241. Stamens 3. Leaves opposite. Herbs. *Pelletiera*, 191. *Primulaceae*.  
 Stamens 4—7. Leaves alternate. Shrubs or trees. 190. *Myrsinaceae*.
242. Calyx with valvate aestivation. Petals perigynous. Style simple with an entire or 2-lobed stigma. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo straight.  
 173. *Lythraceae*.  
 Calyx with imbricate aestivation. Petals hypogynous or nearly so. Style simple with a 3-lobed stigma or with several stigmas, or styles 2 or more. Seeds albuminous; embryo usually curved. . . . . 243
243. Sepals 2. Stamens 8—30. Stigmas or stigma-lobes 3. Leaves alternate.  
 73. *Portulacaceae*.  
 Sepals 4—5. Stamens 1—10. Leaves opposite. 75. *Caryophyllaceae*.

244. (231.) Ovules attached to a single placenta. . . . . 245  
 Ovules attached to two or more placentas. . . . . 248
245. Sepals evidently united, rarely free or nearly so, and then petals 5 or leaves stipulate. Stamens usually perigynous. Stigma 1. Leaves usually compound. . . . . 105. **Leguminosae.**  
 Sepals free or nearly so. Petals 2—4. Stamens hypogynous. Leaves exstipulate, simple, but often dissected. Herbs or undershrubs. 246
246. Flowers distinctly irregular. Sepals 5. Petals 2—4. Stamens numerous. Fruit opening at one side. Embryo straight.  
*Delphinium*, 78. **Ranunculaceae.**  
 Flowers regular or nearly so. Sepals 4 or 8. Petals 4. Stamens 4 or 6. Fruit opening in two valves or remaining closed. Embryo more or less curved. . . . . 247
247. Stamens 4. Anthers opening by valves. Stigma 1. Albumen abundant. Leaves dissected. . . . . *Epimedium*, 79. **Berberidaceae.**  
 Stamens 6. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Albumen scanty or wanting. . . . . 88. **Cruciferae.**
248. (244.) Style 1, undivided, with a single stigma or with 2 or more stigmas contiguous at the base, or 1 sessile stigma. . . . . 249  
 Styles 2—6, free or more or less united with separated stigmas (not contiguous at the base), or 2—6 free sessile stigmas. . . . . 266
249. Fertile stamens as many as petals or fewer, 2—10. . . . . 250  
 Fertile stamens more than petals. . . . . 257
250. Fertile stamens 10. Filaments united. Anthers opening outwards. Stigmas 5. Sepals 3. Trees. . . . . *Warburgia*, 157. **Winteranaceae.**  
 Fertile stamens 2—6. . . . . 251
251. Fertile stamens 2—4. Flowers hermaphrodite. Seeds exalbuminous, with curved embryo. . . . . 87. **Capparidaceae.**  
 Fertile stamens 5, rarely (*Passifloraceae*) 4 or 6, but then flowers unisexual. Seeds rarely exalbuminous, and then with straight embryo. . . . . 252
252. Fertile stamens opposite the petals. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 253  
 Fertile stamens alternate with the petals. Leaves simple. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 254
253. Flowers irregular. Petals perigynous. Anthers opening by a single slit. Placentas 3. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves pinnate.  
*Moringa*, 90. **Moringaceae.**  
 Flowers regular. Anthers opening by 2 slits. Seeds albuminous. Leaves simple, undivided. . . . . 159. **Flacourtiaceae.**
254. Sepals united below. Petals perigynous, sometimes nearly hypogynous, and then, as usual, staminodes or a corona interposed between the petals and the stamens. Flowers regular. . . . . 161. **Passifloraceae.**  
 Sepals free or nearly so. Petals hypogynous or nearly so; in the latter case neither staminodes nor a corona within them. . . . . 255

255. Stamínodes present, sometimes petal-like. Placentas 3. Flowers regular. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 147. **Ochnaceae.**  
 Stamínodes wanting. . . . . 256
256. Leaves stipulate, rarely exstipulate and then stem herbaceous or suffruticose. Placentas 3. . . . . 158. **Violaceae.**  
 Leaves exstipulate. Stem woody. Flowers regular. Placentas 2, rarely 3—5. . . . . *Pittosporum*, 97. **Pittosporaceae.**
257. (249.) Sepals and petals together 6 (2 sepals and 4 petals), rarely 9 (3 sepals and 6 petals). Stamens 6 or many. Stem herbaceous. Leaves more or less deeply divided. . . . . 86. **Papaveraceae.**  
 Sepals and petals together 7, 8, 10, or more, rarely 9, but then stem woody and leaves undivided. . . . . 258
258. Sepals and petals together 9; sepals 3, small; petals 6, unequal. Stamens numerous, inserted upon an elevated receptacle. Ovules scattered over the inner wall of the ovary. Stigma sessile or nearly so. Albumen ruminate. Trees. Leaves undivided. Flowers hermaphrodite.  
*Monodora*, 81. **Anonaceae.**  
 Sepals and petals together 7, 8, 10, or more, rarely (*Flacourtiaceae*) 9, but then ovules attached to 2—10 placentas and either style distinctly developed or stamens 5—15. . . . . 259
259. Perianth of 4 sepals and 4 petals, rarely (*Capparidaceae*) of 2 sepals and 6 petals or of 5 sepals and 5 petals; in the latter case ovary long-stalked. Albumen scanty or wanting. . . . . 260  
 Perianth of 3—6 sepals and 4 or more petals, but not of 4 sepals and 4 petals. Ovary sessile or nearly so. . . . . 262
260. Filaments united throughout their whole length, 8. Placentas 3—5, with 2 ovules each. Calyx 4-lobed. Leaves pinnate. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 118. **Meliaceae.**  
 Filaments free or united at the base. Placentas 2 or more, in the latter case with numerous ovules. Embryo curved. Leaves simple or digitate. . . . . 261
261. Stamens 6, four of them longer than the other two. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Placentas 2. Flowers regular or nearly so. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves simple, without stipules. . . . . 88. **Cruciferae.**  
 Stamens few or many; if 6, then not four longer than the rest. Ovary usually stalked. Stigma usually sessile. Flowers mostly irregular.  
 87. **Capparidaceae.**
262. Filaments united in 3—5 bundles. Sepals 5. Petals 5. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves opposite, undivided, exstipulate. 149. **Guttiferae.**  
 Filaments all free or united at the base. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 263
263. Anthers opening at the apex by pores or very short slits. Sepals 5. Petals 5. Leaves alternate, stipulate, usually lobed. . . . . 264  
 Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Leaves entire or toothed. 265

264. Anthers curved. Placentas 2. Petals red. Flowers and flower-stalks clothed with minute scales. . . . . *Bixa*, 155. **Bixaceae**.  
 Anthers straight. Placentas 3—5. Petals yellow. Flowers and flower-stalks glabrous or clothed with simple hairs.  
*Cochlospermum*, 156. **Cochlospermaceae**.
265. Embryo distinctly curved, folded, or rolled up. Ovules usually straight. Disc and corona usually wanting. Anthers opening inwards or laterally. Sepals 3 or 5. Petals 5, with contorted aestivation. Leaves mostly opposite. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. . . . . 154. **Cistaceae**.  
 Embryo straight or nearly straight. Ovules inverted. Disc or corona usually present. Anthers usually opening outwards. Leaves alternate. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 159. **Flacourtiaceae**.
266. (248.) Leaves opposite, rarely whorled, undivided. Land-plants. . . . . 267  
 Leaves alternate or all radical, rarely (*Droseraceae*) whorled, but then water-plants with 5 stamens and 5 styles. . . . . 268
267. Sepals united below, valvate in bud. Stamens 4—6. Style 2—3-cleft. Seeds with abundant albumen. . . . . 152. **Frankeniaceae**.  
 Sepals free, imbricate in bud. Stamens 9 or more. Seeds without albumen. . . . . *Hypericum*, 149. **Guttiferae**.
268. Herbs with glandular hairs or with whorled leaves. Sepals, petals, and stamens equal in number, 4, 5, or 8. Anthers more or less turned outwards. . . . . 92. **Droseraceae**.  
 Herbs or undershrubs without glandular hairs or woody plants; if herbs then anthers turned inwards, at least when young. Leaves alternate or all radical. . . . . 269
269. Flowers irregular. Ovary open at the apex. Stigmas sessile. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo curved. . . . . 89. **Resedaceae**.  
 Flowers regular. Ovary closed . . . . . 270
270. Corolla with contorted aestivation, more or less perigynous. Calyx deciduous, callous or glandular within. Sepals, petals, and stamens 5. Anthers turned inwards. Styles 3. . . . . 160. **Turneraceae**.  
 Corolla with imbricate, not contorted, or with valvate aestivation, very rarely with contorted aestivation, but then stamens numerous. . . . . 271
271. Seeds exalbuminous, rarely albuminous, and then placentas finally separating from the wall of the ovary. Anthers usually turned outwards. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 153. **Tamaricaceae**.  
 Seeds albuminous. Placentas not separating from the wall of the ovary. Anthers turned inwards, rarely outwards, but then, as usually, leaves stipulate. . . . . 272
272. Stem erect, rarely climbing, and then stamens numerous or anthers turned outwards. Corona, if present, simple or double. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Shrubs or trees. Leaves simple, undivided. 159. **Flacourtiaceae**.  
 Stem climbing, usually tendril-bearing, rarely erect, but then corona 3- or

- more-fold or ovary distinctly stalked. Stamens 4—10. Anthers turned inwards. Sepals 4—6, more or less united, imbricate in bud. Petals as many as sepals. . . . . **161. Passifloraceae.**
273. (190.) Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. . . . . 274  
Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 319
274. Ovules erect or ascending. . . . . 275  
Ovules pendulous, descending, or horizontal. . . . . 288
275. Disc outside the stamens, sometimes one-sided or broken up into several glands. Leaves alternate, compound, rarely simple and then stamens 8—10. . . . . 276  
Disc or separate glands within or between the stamens or wanting, rarely outside the stamens, but then leaves simple and stamens 4—6. . . . 277
276. Flowers hermaphrodite. Petals 5. Stamens 4—5. Ovary 4-celled. Seeds with abundant albumen; embryo straight.
- Bersama*, **135. Melianthaceae.**
- Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Seeds without albumen; embryo more or less curved. . . . . **134. Sapindaceae.**
277. Petals and stamens hypogynous. . . . . 278  
Petals and stamens more or less perigynous. Leaves simple, stipulate. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 285
278. Sepals 3. Petals 3 or 6. Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, undivided, exstipulate. . . . . 279  
Sepals 4 or 5, rarely 2. Petals 3—5. . . . . 280
279. Sepals valvate in bud. Stamens numerous. Anthers opening outwards. Ovary many-celled. Styles numerous. . . . . **81. Anonaceae.**  
Sepals imbricate or open in bud. Stamens 3. Anthers opening laterally. Ovary 2—9-celled. Style 2—9-cleft. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. . . . . **125. Empetraceae.**
280. Sepals valvate in bud, 5. Petals with contorted aestivation. Filaments united. Stigmas several. Leaves simple, stipulate. . . . . 281  
Sepals imbricate in bud, rarely valvate, but then only 2. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 282
281. Anthers 1-celled. Fertile stamens numerous. Ovary 3- or more-celled. Seeds albuminous. . . . . **142. Malvaceae.**  
Anthers 2-celled. Fertile stamens 5, rarely more, but then ovary 2-celled and seeds exalbuminous. . . . . **144. Sterculiaceae.**
282. Stamens numerous. Leaves opposite, undivided. Shrubs or trees. . . . . **149. Guttiferae.**  
Stamens 2—10. Stigmas 1—2. Leaves alternate. . . . . 283
283. Leaves pinnate. Shrubs or trees. Stigma 1. . . . . **118. Meliaceae.**  
Leaves simple. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Embryo curved. . . . . 284



284. Sepals 4. Petals 4. Stamens 2—6. Glands present between the stamens. . . . . **88. Cruciferae.**  
 Sepals 5. Petals 3—5. Stamens 5—10, united at the base.  
*Limeum*, **72. Aizoaceae.**
285. (277.) Flowers irregular. Petals 4—5. Stamens 10—20. Ovary 2-celled. Style basal. Stigma 1. . . . . *Parinarium*, **103. Rosaceae.**  
 Flowers regular. Petals 4—8. Stamens 4—8. Style terminal or nearly so. . . . . 286
286. Petals, stamens, and carpels 8 each. . . . . *Dirachma*, **107. Geraniaceae.**  
 Petals 4—5. Stamens 4—5. Carpels 2—5. . . . . 287
287. Calyx with valvate aestivation. Stamens opposite the petals. Style 1, with a more or less deeply divided stigma, or several styles.  
**137. Rhamnaceae.**  
 Calyx with imbricate or open aestivation. Stamens alternate with the petals. Style 1, with an entire or lobed stigma. **129. Celastraceae.**
288. (274.) Flowers unisexual. . . . . 289  
 Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. . . . . 293
289. Leaves simple. . . . . 290  
 Leaves compound. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 293
290. Sepals 2—3, united below, valvate in bud. Petals 5, with contorted aestivation. Stamens numerous. Ovary 2-celled. Style wanting; stigma lobed. Shrubs or trees. . . . . *Carpodiptera*, **141. Tiliaceae.**  
 Sepals, at least in the female flowers, 4—6, sometimes almost wholly united. . . . . 291
291. Ovary slightly sunk in the receptacle, 2-celled. Styles 2. Stamens 5. Anthers opening by valves. Sepals and petals valvate in bud. Shrubs.  
*Trichocladus*, **101. Hamamelidaceae.**  
 Ovary wholly superior, usually 3-celled. Styles usually 3. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. . . . . 292
292. Ovules straight. Stigmas sessile or nearly so. Stamens 10. Calyx-limb nearly entire. Fruit drupaceous. . . . . *Panda*, **106. Pandaceae.**  
 Ovules inverted. . . . . **122. Euphorbiaceae.**
293. Leaves stipulate. Ovary surrounded by scales. Fruit capsular. Spiny shrubs. . . . . *Neohuederitzia*, **113. Zygophyllaceae.**  
 Leaves exstipulate. Fruit usually drupaceous. . . . . **127. Anacardiaceae.**
294. (288.) Flowers distinctly irregular. . . . . 295  
 Flowers regular or nearly so. . . . . 298
295. Leaves compound. Receptacle expanded into a disc or elongated into a stalk. Filaments free. Trees or shrubs. . . . . **127. Anacardiaceae.**  
 Leaves simple, undivided. Receptacle small. . . . . 296
296. Stamens 10. Shrubs or undershrubs. . . . . **119. Malpighiaceae.**  
 Stamens 5—8. . . . . 297



297. Filaments free. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Petals 5, perigynous. Style 1; stigmas 3. Climbing herbs.  
*Tropaeolum*, 109. **Tropaeolaceae.**  
 Filaments united. Anthers opening by an apical pore. Petals hypogynous. . . . . 120. **Polygalaceae.**
298. (294.) Stamens as many as the petals or fewer or more numerous, but less than twice as many, 2—6. . . . . 299  
 Stamens twice as many as the petals or in greater number, rarely (*Thymelaeaceae*) as many as the petals, but then 8—10. . . . . 305
299. Filaments all united below. Fertile and sterile stamens together as many as the petals, 4—6. Disc not distinctly developed. Leaves undivided. . . . . 300  
 Filaments free or united in pairs. . . . . 301
300. Stamens all fertile. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 110. **Linaceae.**  
 Stamens partly sterile (2 fertile, 3 sterile). Seeds exalbuminous.  
*Cottisia*, 119. **Malpighiaceae.**
301. Anthers opening by apical pores. Petals and stamens 5, slightly perigynous. Ovary 3-celled. Style simple; stigma 3-lobed. Seeds with abundant albumen. Undershrubs. Leaves rolled inwards when young, undivided, bearing glandular hairs. . . . *Roridula*, 147. **Ochnaceae.**  
 Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Seeds with scanty albumen or without any. . . . . 302
302. Stamens 6, rarely 2 or 4. Style 1. Sepals 4. Petals 4. Embryo curved. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Leaves simple. 88. **Cruciferae.**  
 Stamens 5, rarely 4, but then styles 4 and leaves pinnate. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 303
303. Flowers 4-merous. Disc within the stamens. Leaves pinnate.  
 116. **Simarubaceae.**  
 Flowers 5-merous. . . . . 304
304. Disc within the stamens. Ovary 3- or 5-celled. Styles or sessile stigmas 3 or 5. Leaves simple. . . . . 127. **Anacardiaceae.**  
 Disc outside the stamens. Ovary 2-celled. Style simple. Leaves pinnate.  
*Filicium*, 134. **Sapindaceae.**
305. (298.) Filaments free. Shrubs or trees, rarely undershrubs. . . . 306  
 Filaments united into a tube, at least at the base. . . . . 312
306. Disc present, more or less ring-, cushion-, or cup-shaped. . . . 307  
 Disc wanting. Leaves undivided. . . . . 310
307. Flowers polygamous, 4—5-merous. Leaves compound, exstipulate.  
 127. **Anacardiaceae.**  
 Flowers hermaphrodite, rarely polygamous, but then 3-merous. . . . 308
308. Leaves with glandular dots, compound, exstipulate. Ovary 3—5-celled.  
 Style simple. . . . . 115. **Rutaceae.**  
 Leaves without dots. . . . . 309

309. Leaves stipulate, pinnate with 1—2 pairs of leaflets, more rarely simple and undivided, and then stigma 3-parted. Ovary 3—5-celled. Style simple. . . . . **113. Zygophyllaceae.**  
 Leaves rarely stipulate, but then undivided and stigma entire or 2-lobed. . . . . **116. Simarubaceae.**
310. Sepals united into a minute, entire or toothed calyx. Petals 4—6, valvate in bud. Ovary 3—4-celled. Seeds with abundant albumen. . . . . **59. Olacaceae.**  
 Sepals free or united at the base only. Seeds without albumen. . . . . 311
311. Petals 5, imbricate in bud. Ovary 2—3-celled. **119. Malpighiaceae.**  
 Petals 8—10, rarely 4—5, scale-like, valvate in bud. Sepals free, petaloid. Ovary 4—5-celled. . . . . *Octolepis*, **171. Thymelaeaceae.**
312. (305.) Stamens numerous. Anthers opening by one slit. Calyx with valvate aestivation. Seeds with curved embryo. Leaves simple, stipulate. . . . . **142. Malvaceae.**  
 Stamens twice as many as the petals, 6—12, rarely (*Malpighiaceae*) a few more (11—15). Anthers opening by two slits. Calyx with imbricate or open aestivation. . . . . 313
313. Style 1, undivided with a single stigma or with two or more stigmas contiguous at the base. . . . . 314  
 Styles 2—5, free or more or less united with separate (not contiguous) stigmas. Stamens 10, rarely 11—15. . . . . 316
314. Leaves compound, exstipulate. Seeds without albumen. . . . . **118. Melliaceae.**  
 Leaves simple, undivided. Stamens 10. . . . . 315
315. Ovary 5-celled. Disc present. Seeds albuminous. Trees. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . *Saccoglottis*, **111. Humiriaceae.**  
 Ovary 2—3-celled. Disc wanting. Shrubs or undershrubs. . . . . 316
316. Seeds albuminous. Flowers in axillary fascicles. Leaves alternate, stipulate. . . . . *Nectaropetalum*, **110. Linaceae.**  
 Seeds exalbuminous. Flowers in racemose inflorescences, rarely solitary. Sepals usually with glands on the outside. **119. Malpighiaceae.**
317. Styles and ovary-cells 5. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. . . . . **108. Oxalidaceae.**  
 Styles and ovary-cells 2—4. Trees or shrubs, rarely undershrubs. Leaves undivided. . . . . 318
318. Flowers solitary or in fascicles. Petals with a scale on the inside. Styles or style-branches 3—4. Fruit a drupe. Seeds usually albuminous. Leaves alternate, stipulate. . . . *Erythroxylon*, **112. Erythroxylaceae.**  
 Flowers in racemose inflorescences. Sepals usually with glands on the outside. Styles or style-branches 2—3. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . **119. Malpighiaceae.**
319. (273.) Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 320  
 Ovules 3 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 389

320. Style 1, undivided, or 2 or more styles united to the base of the stigmas, or 1 sessile stigma. . . . . 321  
 Styles 2 or more, free or united below, but not up to the base of the stigmas, or 2 or more free sessile stigmas. . . . . 371
321. Stamens as many as or fewer than the petals. . . . . 322  
 Stamens more than the petals. . . . . 339
322. Stamens as many as and opposite to the petals. . . . . 323  
 Stamens as many as and alternate with the petals, or fewer. . . . . 325
323. Stamens 10. Ovary 10-celled. Herbs. Leaves opposite.  
*Auga*, 113. **Zygophyllaceae**.  
 Stamens 3—7. Leaves alternate. . . . . 324
324. Petals with valvate aestivation. Filaments free. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit a berry. . . . . 138. **Vitaceae**.  
 Petals with imbricate-contorted aestivation. Filaments more or less united. Ovary 3- or more-celled. Fruit a capsule. 144. **Sterculiaceae**.
325. Stamens 2—4. . . . . 326  
 Stamens 5. . . . . 333
326. Sepals 2—4. Petals 3—4. . . . . 327  
 Sepals 5. Petals 2—5. . . . . 332
327. Leaves marked with glandular dots, at least at the edges. Stipules wanting. . . . . 328  
 Leaves without glandular dots. . . . . 329
328. Leaves simple, undivided. Flowers hermaphrodite. Disc cushion-shaped. Stigmas 3. Fruit separating into 3 drupe-like, 2-celled mericarps. Seeds with curved embryo. *Chamaelea*, 114. **Cneoraceae**.  
 Leaves compound, more rarely simple, but then fruit not drupe-like.  
 115. **Rutaceae**.
329. Leaves stipulate. Ovules usually erect. Corolla imbricate in bud. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 330  
 Leaves exstipulate. Ovules usually pendulous. Ovary 2-celled or transversally septate. Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 331
330. Disc present. . . . . 129. **Celastraceae**.  
 Disc wanting. Flowers unisexual. Ovary 2-celled.  
*Azima*, 131. **Salvadoraceae**.
331. Leaves opposite. Petals valvate in bud. Receptacle without glands. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 197. **Oleaceae**.  
 Leaves alternate. Petals imbricate in bud. Receptacle provided with glands. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. . . . . 88. **Cruciferae**.
332. (326.) Anthers opening outwards. Stamens 3. Disc present. Ovary 3-celled. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 130. **Hippocrateaceae**.  
 Anthers opening inwards. Disc reduced to separate glands or wholly wanting. Ovary 5-celled. Stigmas 5. Seeds albuminous.  
 107. **Geraniaceae**.

333. (325.) Filaments united, at least at the base. . . . . 334  
 Filaments free. . . . . 336
334. Filaments united nearly to the apex. Petals with valvate aestivation.  
 Stigma 1. Leaves pinnate, exstipulate. *Quivisianthe*, 113. **Meliaceae.**  
 Filaments united only at the base. Petals with imbricate or contorted  
 aestivation. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 335
335. Petals with contorted aestivation. Stigma 1. Seeds with an aril.  
 Shrubs. Leaves undivided. . . . *Phyllocosmus*, 110. **Linaceae.**  
 Petals with imbricate aestivation. Stigmas 5. Seeds without an aril.  
**107. Geraniaceae.**
336. Leaves gland-dotted, exstipulate, but sometimes with axillary spines.  
**115. Rutaceae.**  
 Leaves not dotted, simple, stipulate. . . . . 337
337. Calyx with valvate aestivation. . . . *Triumfetta*, 141. **Tiliaceae.**  
 Calyx with imbricate or open aestivation. . . . . 338
338. Calyx large. Ovules pendulous. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves alternate.  
*Dichapetalum*, 121. **Dichapetalaceae.**  
 Calyx small. Ovules erect, more rarely pendulous, but then leaves  
 opposite, at least those of the flowering branches. **129. Celastraceae.**
339. (321.) Stamens fewer than twice as many as the petals, 5—8. . . . 340  
 Stamens twice as many as the petals, or more. . . . . 343
340. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Disc outside the stamens. Stamens  
 8, rarely 5—6; in the latter case ovary 3-celled. Ovules ascending,  
 at least one of them, or horizontal. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 341  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens 5—7. Ovary 2- or 5-celled or trans-  
 versally septate. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. . . . . 342
341. Ovary 2-celled. Leaves opposite, lobed. *Acer*, 133. **Aceraceae.**  
 Ovary 3-celled. Leaves alternate, pinnate. . . . **134. Sapindaceae.**
342. Sepals 4. Petals 4. Stamens 6. Ovary 2-celled or transversally septate.  
 Stigmas 1—2. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . **88. Cruciferae.**  
 Sepals 5. Ovary 5-celled. Stigmas 5. Leaves stipulate.  
**107. Geraniaceae.**
343. (339.) Stamens twice as many as the petals. . . . . 344  
 Stamens more than twice as many as the petals. . . . . 359
344. Filaments free . . . . . 345  
 Filaments evidently united, at least at the base. . . . . 354
345. Calyx with valvate aestivation. . . . . 346  
 Calyx with imbricate aestivation. . . . . 349
346. Leaves gland-dotted, without stipules, but sometimes with axillary spines.  
**115. Rutaceae.**  
 Leaves not gland-dotted, usually with stipules. . . . . 347

347. Leaves opposite or whorled, undivided, stipulate. Petals valvate in bud. Stamens perigynous. Shrubs or trees. . . . 177. **Rhizophoraceae.**  
 Leaves alternate. . . . . 348
348. Leaves simple, stipulate. Stamens hypogynous. 141. **Tiliaceae.**  
 Leaves compound, more rarely simple, but then, as usual, exstipulate. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 117. **Burseraceae.**
349. Stipules present, but sometimes very small and caducous. . . . 350  
 Stipules wanting, but axillary spines sometimes present. . . . 352
350. Sepals 3, surrounded by a 6-toothed involucre. Petals 5. Disc cup-shaped. Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided.  
*Leptochlaena*, 140. **Chlaenaceae.**  
 Sepals 4—6. Disc ring- or cushion-shaped or reduced to separate scales or wanting. . . . . 351
351. Stigma 1, entire or lobed. Filaments usually provided with an appendage. Leaves usually compound. . . . . 113. **Zygophyllaceae.**  
 Stigmas 5. Filaments without an appendage. Leaves simple, but sometimes dissected. Fruit beaked, splitting into 5 nutlets.  
 107. **Geraniaceae.**
352. Flowers irregular, 4-merous. Disc outside the stamens, one-sided, sometimes indistinct. Ovary 2—3-celled. Leaves pinnate.  
 134. **Sapindaceae.**  
 Flowers regular. . . . . 353
353. Bark resinous. Leaves rarely dotted. Ovules pendulous or laterally attached. Fruit drupe-like, but sometimes dehiscent. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 117. **Burseraceae.**  
 Bark not resinous. Leaves gland-dotted. Ovules usually ascending.  
 115. **Rutaceae.**
354. (344.) Sepals valvate in bud, united below. Leaves stipulate. . . 355  
 Sepals imbricate in bud. . . . . 356
355. Leaves opposite or whorled. Petals toothed or slit, valvate in bud.  
 177. **Rhizophoraceae.**  
 Leaves alternate. Petals nearly always imbricate in bud.  
 144. **Stereuliaceae.**
356. Stigmas 5. Ovary lobed. Sepals and petals imbricate in bud. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves simple, stipulate. . . . 107. **Geraniaceae.**  
 Stigmas 1—3. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 357
357. Leaves stipulate, undivided. Petals with contorted aestivation. Disc wanting. . . . . 110. **Linaceae.**  
 Leaves exstipulate. Stigma 1, entire or lobed. . . . . 358
358. Leaves simple, undivided. Ovary 3-celled. Disc wanting.  
*Asteropeia*, 148. **Theaceae.**  
 Leaves compound, more rarely simple, but then ovary 4—20-celled. Disc usually present. . . . . 118. **Meliaceae.**

359. (343.) Petals with valvate aestivation. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 360  
 Petals with imbricate or contorted aestivation. . . . . 362
360. Sepals free. Petals and stamens hypogynous. Anthers opening by an apical pore. . . . . *Elaeocarpus*, 139. **Elaeocarpaceae.**  
 Sepals united below. Petals and stamens more or less perigynous. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. . . . . 361
361. Calyx entire or nearly so. Leaves alternate. . . . . 145. **Seytopetalaceae.**  
 Calyx more or less deeply divided. Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 177. **Rhizophoraceae.**
362. Calyx with valvate aestivation. . . . . 363  
 Calyx with imbricate aestivation. . . . . 366
363. Leaves exstipulate, undivided, opposite. Ovules ascending or horizontal. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 149. **Guttiferae.**  
 Leaves stipulate. Petals 5. . . . . 364
364. Filaments free. Anthers opening by two slits. . . . . 141. **Tiliaceae.**  
 Filaments evidently united. . . . . 365
365. Anthers opening by a single slit. . . . . 142. **Malvaceae.**  
 Anthers opening by two slits. Stigmas 3 or 5. . . . . *Dombeya*, 144. **Stereuliaceae.**
366. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base. . . . . 367  
 Stem woody throughout. Leaves undivided. . . . . 368
367. Sepals and petals with contorted aestivation. Ovary 3-celled. Stigmas 1—3. Fruit opening loculicidally. Leaves entire. 154. **Cistaceae.**  
 Sepals and petals with imbricate aestivation. Stamens 15. Ovary 5-celled. Stigmas 5. Fruit opening septicidally. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 107. **Geraniaceae.**
368. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 369  
 Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 370
369. Sepals 3, surrounded by a 3—5-toothed involucre. Disc cup-shaped. Fruit dehiscent. . . . . *Sarcochlaena*, 140. **Chlaenaceae.**  
 Sepals 5. Disc wanting. Fruit indehiscent. 150. **Dipterocarpaceae.**
370. Leaves alternate. Ovules pendulous. . . . . 148. **Theaceae.**  
 Leaves opposite. Ovules ascending or horizontal. 149. **Guttiferae.**
371. (320.) Stamens as many to twice as many as petals, 4—12. . . . . 372  
 Stamens more than twice as many as petals. . . . . 382
372. Filaments free. . . . . 373  
 Filaments obviously united, at least at the base. . . . . 377
373. Stipules present, but sometimes very small and caducous. . . . . 374  
 Stipules wanting, but axillary spines sometimes present. . . . . 376
374. Leaves opposite or whorled. Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens 8—10. . . . . 98. **Cunoniaceae.**  
 Leaves alternate. . . . . 375
375. Style 1, 2—3-cleft, with undivided branches. Stamens 5. Disc present. Sepals imbricate in bud. Petals usually 2-cleft. Fruit a drupe or nut. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . *Dichapetalum*, 121. **Dichapetalaceae.**

- Styles 2, 3, or 5, free or united at the base, usually 2-cleft. Flowers unisexual. Fruit usually a capsule. . . . . 122. **Euphorbiaceae.**
376. Leaves with glandular dots. Petals 4—5. Stamens as many or twice as many. . . . . 115. **Rutaceae.**
- Leaves without glandular dots, lobed, opposite. Petals 5. Stamens 8, inserted at the inner edge of the disc. Ovary-cells and style-branches 2. *Acer*, 133. **Aceraceae.**
377. Flowers unisexual. Stamens as many as and alternate with the petals. Leaves alternate, undivided, stipulate. . . . . 122. **Euphorbiaceae.**
- Flowers hermaphrodite, rarely polygamous. . . . . 378
378. Sepals valvate in bud, united below. Leaves alternate, stipulate. . . . . 144. **Sterculiaceae.**
- Sepals imbricate in bud. . . . . 379
379. Petals with a callosity or scale on the inside. Ovary-cells and styles or style-branches 3—4. Stamens 10. Flowers solitary or in fascicles. Leaves undivided, stipulate. Shrubs or trees. 112. **Erythroxylaceae.**
- Petals without an appendage on the inside. Ovary-cells and styles or style-branches 5, more rarely 3—4, but then stamens 4—5 or flowers in racemes or panicles. . . . . 380
380. Ovary lobed, 5-celled. Styles 5. Stamens 10. Fruit a capsule. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Leaves alternate, usually compound. . . . . 108. **Oxalidaceae.**
- Ovary entire. Stamens 4—5 or 10; in the latter case styles 3 or fruit a drupe. Leaves simple, undivided. . . . . 381
381. Ovary-cells and styles or style-branches 3. Stamens 10. Flowers in panicles. Leaves alternate, exstipulate. Small trees or climbing shrubs. . . . . *Asteropeia*, 148. **Theaceae.**
- Ovary-cells and styles or style-branches 5, rarely 3—4, but then stamens 4—5 or flowers in cone-like racemes. . . . . 110. **Linaceae.**
382. (371.) Leaves stipulate, alternate. . . . . 383
- Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 386
383. Calyx imbricate in bud, 4-partite. Stamens 10. Filaments free or united at the base. Anthers turned outwards, 2-celled. Flowers unisexual. Trees. . . . . *Heywoodia*, 122. **Euphorbiaceae.**
- Calyx valvate in bud. . . . . 384
384. Anthers 1-celled (one half only developed). Filaments united. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. . . . . 142. **Malvaceae.**
- Anthers 2-celled (both halves developed, but sometimes finally confluent). . . . . 385
385. Filaments united at the base or higher up. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. . . . . 144. **Sterculiaceae.**
- Filaments free or united at the base; in the latter case flowers unisexual. . . . . 141. **Tiliaceae.**

386. Leaves opposite, undivided. Ovules ascending or horizontal. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 149. **Guttiferae.**  
 Leaves alternate. . . . . 387
387. Sepals 2. Petals 4—5, imbricate in bud. Filaments free. Anthers 2-celled. Disc cup-shaped. Ovary 2-celled. Ovules ascending. Style 1, two-cleft. . . . . *Talinella*, 73. **Portulacaceae.**  
 Sepals 5. Disc wanting. Ovary 3—5-celled. Ovules pendulous. Styles 3—5, free or united at the base. . . . . 388
388. Flowers unisexual, in glomerules. Petals in the male flowers 3, valvate in bud. Anthers 4-celled. . . . . *Junodia*, 122. **Euphorbiaceae.**  
 Flowers hermaphrodite, in panicles. Petals 5, imbricate in bud. Anthers 2-celled. . . . . 148. **Theaceae.**
389. (319.) Style 1, undivided, with a single stigma or with two or more stigmas contiguous at the base, or one sessile stigma. . . . . 390  
 Styles 2 or more, free or united below, but not to the base of the stigmas, or two or more free sessile stigmas. . . . . 439
390. Stamens fewer than twice as many as the petals. . . . . 391  
 Stamens twice as many as the petals or more. . . . . 404
391. Petals and stamens hypogynous. . . . . 392  
 Petals, and usually also the stamens, more or less perigynous. Leaves undivided. . . . . 399
392. Stamens 7—9, free. Sepals 3 or 5, petals 5, both with contorted aestivation. Flowers regular. Leaves entire. . . . . 154. **Cistaceae.**  
 Stamens 2—6. . . . . 393
393. Ovary 2-celled. Stamens 6, rarely 2 or 4. Sepals 4, petals 4. Receptacle with glands. Leaves simple, without stipules, but often with auricles at the base. . . . . 88. **Cruciferae.**  
 Ovary 3- or more-celled. Stamens 4—5. . . . . 394
394. Sepals valvate in bud, united below. Filaments usually united. Disc wanting. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 395  
 Sepals imbricate or open in bud, free or nearly so, rarely evidently united, but then leaves exstipulate. Filaments free; anthers sometimes united. . . . . 396
395. Anthers opening by 1 slit. Leaves palmately compound. Trees. . . . .  
*Ceiba*, 143. **Bombacaceae.**  
 Anthers opening by 2 slits or pores. Leaves simple. . . . . 144. **Sterculiaceae.**
396. Anthers united, opening at the apex. Stamens 5. Disc wanting. Petals 3 or 5. Sepals 3 or 5, one of them spurred. Herbs. Leaves undivided, exstipulate. . . . . *Impatiens*, 136. **Balsaminaceae.**  
 Anthers free, opening lengthwise. . . . . 397
397. Flowers irregular. Stamens usually fewer than the petals. Disc present. Ovary 4—5-celled. Albumen abundant. Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, pinnate. . . . . *Melianthus*, 135. **Melanthaceae.**



- Flowers regular. Stamens as many as the petals. Albumen scanty or wanting. . . . . 398
398. Disc present. Leaves stipulate, usually opposite or compound.
- 113. Zygophyllaceae.**
- Disc wanting. Staminodes in bundles alternating with the fertile stamens. Sepals united below. Leaves exstipulate, alternate, undivided.
- Thomassetia*, 148. **Theaceae.**
399. (391.) Calyx with valvate aestivation. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo straight. . . . . **173. Lythraceae.**
- Calyx with imbricate or open aestivation. . . . . 400
400. Stem herbaceous. Leaves without glandular dots, exstipulate. Sepals 4. Petals 4. Stamens 6. Ovary 2-celled.
- Subularia*, 88. **Cruciferae.**
- Stem woody. Stamens 3—5, very rarely 6—8, but then sepals 5 and petals 5. . . . . 401
401. Leaves with glandular dots, alternate, exstipulate. Stamens 5—8. Ovary 2—3-celled. Seeds exalbuminous.
- Heteropyxis*, 180. **Myrtaceae.**
- Leaves without glandular dots. Stamens 3—5. Ovary 3—7-celled. 402
402. Leaves opposite, rarely alternate and then, as usually, stamens 3. Stamens inserted upon the disc. Filaments dilated. Ovary 3-celled. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . **130. Hippocrateaceae.**
- Leaves alternate. Stamens 4—5, inserted below the edge of the disc. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 403
403. Leaves stipulate. Ovary 3—5-celled. Fruit a capsule. Seeds with an aril. . . . . **129. Celastraceae.**
- Leaves exstipulate. Ovary 5—7-celled. Fruit a drupe. Seeds without an aril. . . . . *Brexia*, 96. **Saxifragaceae.**
404. (390.) Stamens twice as many as the petals. . . . . 405
- Stamens more than twice as many as the petals. . . . . 416
405. Petals and stamens hypogynous. . . . . 406
- Petals, and usually also the stamens, perigynous. Leaves undivided. 413
406. Filaments united in a tube, at least at the base. . . . . 407
- Filaments free, rarely (*Rutaceae*) united in several bundles. . . 408
407. Sepals valvate in bud, very rarely at first imbricate; in this case many ovules in each ovary-cell and leaves undivided. Disc wanting. Leaves stipulate. . . . . **144. Sterculiaceae.**
- Sepals imbricate in bud. Ovules few in each ovary-cell, rarely many, but then leaves pinnate. Disc usually distinctly developed. Leaves exstipulate. Shrubs or trees. . . . . **118. Meliaceae.**
408. Ovary distinctly stalked, entire. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo curved.
- 87. Capparidaceae.**
- Ovary sessile or nearly so. . . . . 409

409. Calyx with valvate aestivation. Disc wanting. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 141. **Tiliaceae.**  
 Calyx with imbricate, contorted, or open aestivation. . . . . 410
410. Calyx with contorted aestivation. Disc wanting. Leaves undivided.  
 Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. . . . . 154. **Cistaceae.**  
 Calyx with imbricate, not contorted, or with open aestivation. Disc  
 ring-, cushion-, or cup-shaped. . . . . 411
411. Disc outside the stamens. Flowers usually irregular. Seeds with a  
 copious albumen and straight embryo. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 135. **Melanthaceae.**  
 Disc within the stamens. Flowers regular. . . . . 412
412. Leaves with translucent dots, exstipulate. . . . . 115. **Rutaceae.**  
 Leaves without dots, stipulate. . . . . 113. **Zygophyllaceae.**
413. (405.) Anthers opening by 1—2 apical pores. Leaves opposite or whorled,  
 exstipulate. . . . . 181. **Melastomataceae.**  
 Anthers opening by 2 longitudinal slits. . . . . 414
414. Calyx with valvate aestivation. . . . . 173. **Lythraceae.**  
 Calyx with imbricate aestivation. Stamens 10. Ovary 3-celled. Shrubs  
 or trees. Leaves alternate, exstipulate. . . . . 415
415. Flowers polygamous, without bracteoles. Calyx shortly lobed. Filaments  
 free. Anthers attached by the base. Fruit indehiscent. Leaves with  
 translucent dots. . . . . *Psiloxylon*, 180. **Myrtaceae.**  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. Calyx deeply divided. Anthers attached by  
 the back. Fruit dehiscing loculicidally. Leaves without dots. . . . .  
*Asteropeia*, 148. **Theaceae.**
416. (404.) Petals and stamens hypogynous. . . . . 417  
 Petals, and usually also the stamens, perigynous. . . . . 433
417. Stipules present, but sometimes minute and caducous. . . . . 418  
 Stipules wanting, but axillary spines sometimes present. . . . . 428
418. Calyx with valvate, closed, or open aestivation. . . . . 419  
 Calyx with imbricate or contorted aestivation. . . . . 425
419. Corolla with valvate aestivation. . . . . 420  
 Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. . . . . 421
420. Petals toothed or lacinate. Anthers opening by a single pore or slit at the  
 apex. Trees. Leaves undivided. *Elaeocarpus*, 139. **Elaeocarpaceae.**  
 Petals entire or emarginate. Anthers opening by 2 pores or slits. . . . .  
 141. **Tiliaceae.**
421. Ovary distinctly stalked. Stigma usually sessile. Petals with im-  
 bricate, not contorted aestivation. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . .  
 87. **Capparidaceae.**  
 Ovary sessile or nearly so. Petals usually with contorted aestivation. 422
422. Anthers 1-celled, opening by 1 slit or pore. Filaments united. Petals  
 5. . . . . 423  
 Anthers 2-celled, opening by 2, rarely confluent slits or pores. . . . . 424

423. Leaves simple. Flowers with an epicalyx. Filaments united to the apex or nearly so. Pollen-grains spiny. . . . . 142. **Malvaceae**.  
 Leaves palmately compound. Flowers without an epicalyx. Filaments united below. Pollen-grains smooth or nearly so. Trees.  
 143. **Bombacaceae**.
424. Filaments more or less united. Staminodes present. 144. **Stereuliaceae**.  
 Filaments free, rarely shortly united at the base, but then staminodes absent. . . . . 141. **Tiliaceae**.
425. (418.) Calyx and corolla with contorted aestivation. Petals 5—6. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Seeds albuminous. Leaves undivided. 426  
 Calyx and corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. . . 427
426. Disc present. Ovules inverted. . . . . 140. **Chlaenaceae**.  
 Disc absent. Ovules usually straight. . . . . 154. **Cistaceae**.
427. Ovary sessile, 2—3-celled. Style awl-shaped. Ovules ascending. Seeds with copious albumen. Flowers regular. Leaves undivided.  
*Sphaerosepalum*, 156. **Cochlospermaceae**.  
 Ovary stalked. Seeds without albumen. . . . . 87. **Capparidaceae**.
428. (417.) Leaves all radical, floating, peltate. Petals numerous. Ovary 6- or more-celled. Stigma sessile. Seeds albuminous; embryo straight.  
*Nuphar*, 76. **Nymphaeaceae**.  
 Leaves cauline and radical or all cauline, not floating. Petals 4—5. 429
429. Leaves opposite. Calyx with valvate, open, or imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Filaments usually united in several bundles. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 149. **Guttiferae**.  
 Leaves alternate, more rarely (*Cistaceae*) opposite, but then calyx and corolla with contorted aestivation, filaments free, and seeds albuminous. . . . . 430
430. Leaves compound, with 1—3 leaflets, translucently dotted. Sepals united below. Ovary sessile, 5- or more-celled. Seeds exalbuminous.  
 115. **Rutaceae**.  
 Leaves simple, undivided, not dotted, rarely digitate or dotted, but then ovary stalked. . . . . 431
431. Ovary stalked. Stigma usually sessile. Disc usually present. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 87. **Capparidaceae**.  
 Ovary sessile. Disc not distinctly developed. Flowers regular. . 432
432. Sepals and petals with contorted aestivation. Ovules usually straight. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 154. **Cistaceae**.  
 Sepals and petals 5, with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Ovules inverted or incurved. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 148. **Theaceae**.
433. (416.) Calyx with valvate, closed, or open aestivation. . . . . 434  
 Calyx with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Leaves undivided. 438
434. Corolla with valvate, calyx with open aestivation. Ovary 3—8-celled. Seeds albuminous. Leaves alternate, undivided. Trees or shrubs.  
 145. **Scytopetalaceae**.

- Corolla with imbricate or open aestivation; in the latter case calyx valvate. Seeds exalbuminous, rarely with scanty albumen, but then leaves digitate. . . . . 435
435. Anthers opening by a single slit. Filaments united. Ovary 5—10-celled, slightly sunk in the receptacle. Petals 5, with contorted aestivation. Seeds albuminous. Leaves digitate, stipulate. Trees.
- 143. Bombacaceae.**
- Anthers opening by 2 slits. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves undivided rarely digitate, but then ovary stalked and 2-celled. . . . . 436
436. Ovary stalked, 2-celled. Embryo curved. Leaves alternate.
- 87. Capparidaceae.**
- Ovary sessile. Embryo straight. Leaves undivided, usually opposite. . . . . 437
437. Ovary 2—6-celled. . . . . **173. Lythraceae.**
- Ovary 10—20-celled. Ovules inserted upon the dissepiments. Petals linear. Trees or shrubs. Leaves opposite, exstipulate.
- Sonneratia*, **174. <sup>\*</sup>Sonneratiaceae.**
438. Calyx and corolla with contorted aestivation. Petals 5—6. Disc present. Ovary 3-celled. Style present. Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, not peltate. . . . . **140. Chlaenaceae.**
- Calyx and corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Petals numerous. Disc wanting. Ovary 6- or more-celled. Style wanting. Herbs. Leaves all radical, floating, peltate.
- Nymphaea*, **76. Nymphaeaceae.**
439. (389.) Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals, 3—10. . . . 440
- Stamens numerous. . . . . 446
440. Petals and stamens perigynous or inserted at the base of an hypogynous disc. Stamens 8 or 10. Styles free. Seeds albuminous. . . . 441
- Petals and stamens hypogynous. Disc wanting. . . . . 442
441. Stem herbaceous. Leaves usually radical or alternate and exstipulate. Placentas thick. . . . . *Saxifraga*, **96. Saxifragaceae.**
- Stem woody. Leaves opposite or whorled, stipulate. Ovules in two rows.
- 98. Cunoniaceae.**
442. Leaves opposite or whorled, undivided, stipulate. Filaments free. Styles free. Seeds exalbuminous. Herbs or undershrubs.
- 151. Elatinaceae.**
- Leaves alternate or all radical. . . . . 443
443. Sepals united below, valvate in bud. Leaves stipulate.
- 144. Sterculiaceae.**
- Sepals free or nearly so, imbricate in bud. . . . . 444
444. Ovary-cells and styles 5. Petals with contorted aestivation. Seeds albuminous. . . . . **108. Oxalidaceae.**
- Ovary-cells and styles or style-branches 3. Stamens 10. Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided. . . . . 445

445. Filaments free. Anthers opening at the apex. Style shortly 3-cleft.  
Ovules in several rows. Albumen abundant. Bracteoles absent.

*Clethra*, 188. **Clethraceae.**

Filaments united at the base. Ovules in two rows. Albumen scanty  
or wanting. Bracteoles present. . . . *Asteropeia*, 148. **Theaceae.**

446. (439.) Petals and stamens perigynous, adnate to the ovary at the base,  
numerous. Filaments free. Sepals imbricate in bud. Leaves all  
radical, stipulate. . . . *Nymphaea*, 76. **Nymphaeaceae.**

Petals and stamens hypogynous, free from the ovary. Petals 3—9. 447

447. Leaves opposite, undivided, exstipulate. Seeds exalbuminous.

149. **Guttiferae.**

Leaves alternate. . . . . 448

448. Petals 8. Sepals 5, imbricate in bud. Filaments free. Styles free.  
Seeds with a straight embryo and copious albumen. Herbs. Leaves  
dissected, exstipulate. . . . *Nigella*, 78. **Ranunculaceae.**

Petals 3—5. Filaments united, at least at the base. . . . . 449

449. Sepals 5, free or nearly so, imbricate in bud. Albumen scanty or wanting.  
Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided, exstipulate. . . . 148. **Theaceae.**

Sepals 3—5, valvate or open in bud. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 450

450. Anthers opening by a single slit or pore. . . . . 142. **Malvaceae.**  
Anthers opening by two slits or pores. . . . . 144. **Sterculiaceae.**

451. (189.) Styles united below or throughout their whole length. . . . 452  
Styles entirely free or loosely cohering above. . . . . 457

452. Anthers 1-celled, opening by a single slit. Stamens numerous. Fila-  
ments united. Disc not distinctly developed. Calyx with valvate  
aestivation. Seeds albuminous. Leaves simple, stipulate.

142. **Malvaceae.**

Anthers 2-celled, opening by 2 slits or pores. Calyx with imbricate,  
more rarely with open or valvate aestivation, in the latter case leaves  
exstipulate. . . . . 453

453. Ovules solitary in each carpel. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 454  
Ovules 2 or more in each carpel. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 456

454. Receptacle more or less elongated. Stamens 10 or more. Fruits drupa-  
ceous. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves undivided, stipulate.

147. **Ochnaceae.**

Receptacle expanded into a disc. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 455

455. Stamens inserted within the disc. Ovules ascending. 134. **Sapindaceae.**  
Stamens inserted outside the disc. . . . . 116. **Simarubaceae.**

456. Sepals 3. Petals 6. Stamens numerous. Trees or shrubs.

81. **Anonaceae.**

Sepals 4—5. Petals 4—5. Stamens 4—10. Leaves translucently  
dotted. . . . . 115. **Rutaceae.**

457. (451.) Ovules solitary in each carpel. . . . . 458  
Ovules 2 or more in each carpel. . . . . 470

458. Leaves opposite, exstipulate. . . . . 459  
 Leaves alternate or the uppermost whorled, or all radical. . . . . 462
459. Stamens 3—10. Carpels 3—9. Albumen scanty. Leaves undivided. 460  
 Stamens numerous. Carpels 2 or many. Albumen abundant. . . . . 461
460. Stamens 3—9. Petals white or reddish. Fruit dehiscent.  
*Crassula*, 95. **Crassulaceae.**  
 Stamens 10. Petals greenish, fleshy. Fruit indehiscent. Shrubs.  
 Flowers in racemes. . . . . *Coriaria*, 126. **Coriariaceae.**
461. Carpels 2. Ovules ascending. Sepals 5. Petals 5. Seeds with an aril.  
 Erect shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided.  
*Hibbertia*, 146. **Dilleniaceae.**  
 Carpels numerous. Ovules pendulous. Seeds without an aril.  
*Clematis*, 78. **Ranunculaceae.**
462. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 463  
 Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 467
463. Stamens as many as the petals, 3—8, hypogynous or nearly so. Styles  
 terminal. Flowers unisexual. . . . . 464  
 Stamens twice as many as the petals or more, rarely as many as the  
 petals or fewer, but then distinctly perigynous and styles basal. Ovules  
 inverted. . . . . 465
464. Stem erect, tree-like. Leaves lobed. Flowers in heads. Ovules pendu-  
 lous, straight. Fruit dry. . . . . *Platanus*, 102. **Platanaceae.**  
 Stem climbing. Leaves undivided. Flowers in racemes or panicles.  
 Ovules laterally affixed, half-inverted. Fruit fleshy.  
*Tiliacora*, 80. **Menispermaceae.**
465. Petals and stamens perigynous. . . . . 103. **Rosaceae.**  
 Petals and stamens hypogynous. Leaves undivided. . . . . 466
466. Flowers regular. Sepals 3—4, valvate in bud. Stamens numerous,  
 with united filaments. Disc absent. Trees.  
*Christiania*, 141. **Tiliaceae.**  
 Flowers irregular. Sepals 5. Disc present. Shrubs.  
*Astrocarpus*, 89. **Resedaceae.**
467. Disc present. Sepals 2—5. Albumen scanty or wanting. Stem woody.  
 116. **Simarubaceae.**  
 Disc absent. Albumen abundant, rarely scanty or wanting, but then  
 sepals 6 or more. . . . . 468
468. Flowers unisexual. Sepals 6 or more. Stamens usually as many as petals  
 or fewer. Fruits drupaceous. Stem usually climbing. Flowers usually  
 in racemes. . . . . 80. **Menispermaceae.**  
 Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, rarely unisexual, but then sepals  
 2—3. Stamens usually more than petals. Albumen abundant. 469
469. Stem woody. Leaves entire or toothed. Sepals 2—3. Albumen  
 ruminate. . . . . 81. **Anonaceae.**

Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only, rarely throughout, but then leaves lobed or dissected and sepals 4 or more. Albumen uniform.

**78. Ranunculaceae.**

470. (457.) Leaves stipulate. . . . . 471  
Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 474

471. Petals and stamens perigynous. . . . . **103. Rosaceae.**  
Petals and stamens hypogynous. . . . . 472

472. Disc one-sided, scale-like. Ovary stalked. Stamens 10—15. Flowers irregular, 5-merous. Seeds exalbuminous. Herbs. Leaves undivided.

*Caylusea*, **89. Resedaceae.**

Disc stalk-like or wanting. Seeds albuminous. Shrubs or trees. 473

473. Calyx with valvate, corolla with contorted aestivation. Stamens 10 or more. Petal-like staminodes within the stamens 5—10. Flowers regular, 5-merous. . . . . **144. Sterculiaceae.**

Calyx and corolla with imbricate aestivation. Stamens numerous. Leaves undivided. . . . . **146. Dilleniaceae.**

474. Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals. . . . . 475  
Stamens numerous, not exactly twice as many as the petals, hypogynous. Seeds with abundant albumen. . . . . 479

475. Sepals 2—3. Petals 3—6. Stamens 6—12, hypogynous. Albumen abundant. Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, undivided.

**81. Anonaceae.**

Sepals 4 or more, rarely 3, but then stamens 3. . . . . 476

476. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base, rarely throughout, but then, as usually, ovules numerous. Albumen scanty or wanting.

**95. Crassulaceae.**

Stem woody throughout. Ovules 2. . . . . 477

477. Leaves pinnate, with 3 or more leaflets, alternate, rarely dotted and then stamens 10. Flowers 5-merous. Ovules ascending, straight. Seeds with an aril. . . . . **104. Connaraceae.**

Leaves simple or compound; in the latter case, as usually, leaves translucently dotted and stamens 3—5. Ovules inverted. Seeds without an aril. . . . . 478

478. Style terminal or nearly so. Stamens 3—5. Seeds albuminous, with a thick and hard coat. . . . . *Fagara*, **115. Rutaceae.**

Styles basal or nearly so. Stamens 5—10. Seeds exalbuminous, with a thin coat. Leaves undivided. . . . *Suriana*, **116. Simarubaceae.**

479. Sepals 2—3. Petals 3—6. Albumen ruminate. Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided. . . . . **81. Anonaceae.**

Sepals 4—6, imbricate in bud. . . . . 480

480. Seeds with an aril. Sepals persistent. Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided. . . . . **146. Dilleniaceae.**

Seeds without an aril. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves more or less deeply divided or compound. . . . . **78. Ranunculaceae.**

481. (188.) Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely chambered. . . . 482  
 Ovary completely or almost completely 2- or more-celled, rarely 2 or more  
 distinct ovaries. . . . . 507
482. Ovules not distinctly differentiated from the placenta. Shrubs parasitic  
 upon trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided. Calyx-limb little developed.  
 Petals 2—5, valvate in bud. Stamens as many as and opposite the petals.  
 Stigma 1. . . . . *Loranthus*, 61. **Loranthaceae**.  
 Ovules distinctly developed. Herbs or non-parasitic shrubs or trees. 483
483. Ovule 1. . . . . 484  
 Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 490
484. Ovule erect, straight. Stigmas 2. Stamens numerous. Petals 3—4.  
 Flowers monoecious, in spikes. Leaves pinnate. Trees.  
*Juglans*, 49. **Juglandaceae**.  
 Ovule pendulous, inverted. Stamens as many as the petals or fewer,  
 rarely (*Alangiaceae*) more, but then petals 6—10 and flowers herma-  
 phrodite. . . . . 485
485. Filaments wholly united. Anthers 5, twisted. Flowers unisexual.  
 Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves angled or lobed. Climbing, tendril-  
 bearing plants. . . . . 223. **Cucurbitaceae**.  
 Filaments free or united at the base only. Plants without tendrils. 486
486. Anthers opening by valves. Stigma 1. Seed exalbuminous. Trees or  
 climbing shrubs. Leaves palminerved. Flowers in panicles.  
 85. **Hernandiaceae**.  
 Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Flowers hermaphrodite or poly-  
 gamous. Seed albuminous. . . . . 487
487. Flowers 4-merous, in racemes or panicles. Leaves pinnate. Shrubs  
 or trees. Fruit a drupe. . . . . *Polyscias*, 185. **Araliaceae**.  
 Flowers 5—10-merous. Leaves simple, but sometimes dissected, and then  
 herbs or undershrubs with the flowers in umbels. . . . . 488
488. Flowers in umbels. Leaves more or less deeply divided. Herbs or  
 undershrubs. Fruit a nut. . . . . 186. **Umbelliferae**.  
 Flowers in heads, spikes, or cymes. Leaves undivided. Shrubs or  
 trees. . . . . 489
489. Flowers in cymes. Petals valvate in bud. Fruit a drupe. Embryo large.  
*Alangium*, 178. **Alangiaceae**.  
 Flowers in heads or spikes, 5-merous. Petals imbricate in bud. Fruit a  
 nut. Embryo small. . . . . 100. **Burseraceae**.
490. (483.) Ovules basal or inserted on a free central placenta. . . . 491  
 Ovules parietal or inserted at the apex of the ovary-cell. . . . 499
491. Flowers unisexual. Stamens as many as the petals or fewer, 2—5.  
 Fruit a berry or a nut. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. . 492  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 493
492. Flowers 4-merous. Styles or sessile stigmas 4, free. Seeds albuminous.  
 Herbs. Leaves undivided. *Laurembergia*, 183. **Halorrhagaceae**.



Flowers 5-merous. Style 1, entire or cleft. Seeds exalbuminous.

**223. Cucurbitaceae.**

493. Sepals 2. Fruit opening by a lid. Herbs. Leaves alternate, undivided.

*Portulaca*, **73. Portulacaceae.**

Sepals 4—8, sometimes united into an entire calyx. Style simple.

Fruit indehiscent. Trees or shrubs, rarely (*Bruniaceae*) undershrubs.

494. Stamens numerous. Petals 5. Ovules 2. Fruit a drupe. Leaves alternate, stipulate. . . . . **103. Rosaceae.**

Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals, 4—16. Leaves undivided. . . . . 495

495. Stamens twice as many as the petals, 8—16. Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 496

Stamens as many as the petals, 4—6. Seeds albuminous. . . . 497

496. Leaves stipulate. Petals 5—8, toothed or lobed, valvate in bud. Anthers without appendages. Seeds albuminous.

*Carallia*, **177. Rhizophoraceae.**

Leaves exstipulate. Petals usually 4. Anthers with appendages. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . **181. Melastomataceae.**

497. Stamens opposite the petals. Petals valvate in bud. Ovules pendulous. Fruit a drupe. Leaves alternate. . . . . **59. Olacaceae.**

Stamens alternating with the petals. Petals imbricate in bud. . . 498

498. Stigma 1. Ovules erect. Fruit a drupe. Leaves opposite, stipulate.

*Pleurostylia*, **129. Celastraceae.**

Stigmas 2. Ovules pendulous. Fruit a capsule or a nut. Leaves alternate, exstipulate. . . . . **100. Bruniaceae.**

499. (490.) Ovules apical. . . . . 500

Ovules parietal. . . . . 502

500. Ovules numerous, affixed to 2—3 placentas suspended from the apex of the ovary-cell. Styles 2—3, free. Stamens 5. Flowers hermaphrodite.

Fruit capsular. Seeds with abundant albumen. Herbs. Leaves opposite, undivided. . . . . *Vahlia*, **96. Saxifragaceae.**

Ovules 2—6, suspended from the apex of the ovary-cell. Style 1, entire or cleft. Seeds without albumen. . . . . 501

501. Stamens 2—5. Flowers unisexual. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs, usually climbing or prostrate. . . . . **223. Cucurbitaceae.**

Stamens 8 or more, rarely 4—6, but then flowers hermaphrodite. Style simple. Trees, shrubs, or undershrubs. Leaves undivided.

**179. Combretaceae.**

502. Flowers unisexual, rarely polygamous. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. . . . . 503

Flowers hermaphrodite. Shrubs or trees. Seeds albuminous. . . 504

503. Flowers 5-merous. Stamens 2—5. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves well-developed. . . . . **223. Cucurbitaceae.**

Flowers 6-merous. Stamens 12 or more. Seeds albuminous. Leaves scale-like. . . . . *Pilostyles*, **64. Rafflesiaceae.**

504. Stamens as many as and alternating with the petals, 5. Petals small. Style 2-cleft. Ovary inferior. Ovules many. Fruit a berry. Leaves lobed. . . . . *Ribes*, 96. **Saxifragaceae.**  
 Stamens as many as and opposite the petals or in greater number. Style simple, more rarely divided, but then ovary half-inferior. Leaves undivided, or wanting. . . . . 505
505. Stamens numerous, not collected in bundles. Ovary inferior. Style simple, with several stigmas. Fruit a berry. Succulent, usually leafless plants. . . . . 167. **Cactaceae.**  
 Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals, or collected in several bundles. Ovary half-inferior. Style simple with an entire or slightly lobed stigma, or more or less deeply divided into 2—6 branches. Leafy plants. . . . . 506
506. Petals 5—6, lobed or slit, valvate in bud. Stamens twice their number. Style simple. Ovules 6. Fruit a berry. Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . *Ceriops*, 177. **Rhizophoraceae.**  
 Petals 4—8, imbricate in bud. Stamens placed singly or in pairs or bundles opposite the petals; if in pairs or bundles, then style divided. Fruit a capsule. . . . . 159. **Flacourtiaceae.**
507. (481.) Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. . . . . 508  
 Ovules two or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 527
508. Ovules erect or ascending. . . . . 509  
 Ovules pendulous or descending. . . . . 513
509. Stamens 10 or more. Sepals 5. Petals 5. Ovary 4—10-celled. Styles or style-branches 2—10. Shrubs or trees. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 103. **Rosaceae.**  
 Stamens 2—5. . . . . 510
510. Flowers 2-merous. Herbs. Leaves opposite, exstipulate. . . . . *Circaea*, 182. **Oenotheraceae.**  
 Flowers 4—5-merous. . . . . 511
511. Stamens, at least apparently (by coalescence), fewer than the petals, 3. Sepals 5. Petals 5. Ovary-cells and stigmas 3. Flowers unisexual. Tendril-bearing herbs. Leaves alternate. . . . . *Cayaponia*, 223. **Cucurbitaceae.**  
 Stamens as many as the petals, 4—5. Shrubs or trees, rarely under-shrubs. . . . . 512
512. Stamens alternating with the petals. Calyx with imbricate or open aestivation. . . . . 129. **Celastraceae.**  
 Stamens opposite the petals. Calyx with valvate aestivation. . . . . 137. **Rhamnaceae.**
513. (508.) Ovary 2-celled. . . . . 514  
 Ovary 3—15-celled. . . . . 522
514. Style 1, with a single stigma. Flowers 4-merous. . . . . 515  
 Style 1, with 2—3 stigmas, or styles 2. . . . . 517

515. Stamens numerous. Flowers hermaphrodite, in cymes. Fruit a berry.  
Seeds exalbuminous. Trees or shrubs. Leaves opposite.  
*Pimenta*, 180. **Myrtaceae**.  
Stamens 4. . . . . 516
516. Flowers unisexual, in cymes. Fruit a drupe. Seeds albuminous. Trees  
or shrubs. Leaves opposite. . . . . *Cornus*, 187. **Cornaceae**.  
Flowers hermaphrodite, solitary. Fruit a nut. Seeds exalbuminous.  
Herbs. Leaves radical. . . . . *Trapa*, 182. **Oenotheraceae**.
517. Stamens numerous. Petals 5. Stigmas 3. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves  
alternate. . . . . *Kissenia*, 164. **Loasaceae**.  
Stamens as many as the petals. Stigmas 2. Seeds albuminous. 518
518. Fruit a capsule, rarely a nut, and then ovary half-inferior. Trees, shrubs,  
or undershrubs. Leaves simple, undivided. Flowers in heads or  
head-like spikes, rarely in racemes or panicles. . . . . 519  
Fruit a schizocarp (splitting into 2 nutlets), a nut, or a drupe. Ovary  
inferior, rarely half-inferior, but then leaves compound or divided.  
Flowers in umbels, more rarely in heads, whorls, spikes, racemes, or  
panicles. . . . . 520
519. Leaves stipulate. Flowers usually 4-merous. Styles 2, free. Fruit a  
capsule. Albumen scanty. . . . . 101. **Hamamelidaceae**.  
Leaves exstipulate, rarely stipulate, but then style 1. Flowers 5-merous.  
Petals clawed, imbricate in bud. Anthers opening by longitudinal  
slits. Albumen abundant. . . . . 100. **Bruniaceae**.
520. Fruit a schizocarp splitting into two nutlets, rarely a nut, and then, as  
usually, stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Flowers 5-merous.  
Epigynous disc usually 2-parted. Styles free. 186. **Umbelliferae**.  
Fruit a drupe or a nut. Stem woody throughout. Epigynous disc  
usually entire. . . . . 521
521. Leaves compound or more or less deeply divided. Flowers in umbels,  
spikes, or racemes. Ovules with ventral raphe. . 185. **Araliaceae**.  
Leaves simple, undivided, exstipulate. Flowers in racemes or panicles.  
Ovules with dorsal raphe. Fruit a drupe. . . 187. **Cornaceae**.
522. (513.) Stem herbaceous. Fruit dry. . . . . 523  
Stem woody. Fruit more or less succulent. . . . . 524
523. Flowers 4-merous. Stamens 2—8. Fruit indehiscent or splitting into  
2—4 nutlets. Seeds albuminous. Leaves exstipulate. Water-plants.  
*Myriophyllum*, 183. **Halorrhagaceae**.  
Flowers 5-merous. Stamens 10. Fruit capsular. Seeds exalbuminous.  
Leaves stipulate. Land-plants. . . . . 103. **Rosaceae**.
524. Leaves compound or more or less deeply divided, rarely the upper ones  
undivided, and then ovary-cells and styles 5. Flowers in umbels or  
heads, rarely in spikes or racemes. Stamens as many as petals, 4—16,  
rarely twice their number, 10. . . . . 185. **Araliaceae**.

- Leaves undivided, exstipulate. Flowers in spikes, racemes, panicles, or fascicles. Ovary 3—4-celled. Styles 1—4. . . . . 525
525. Stamens as many as and opposite the petals, 4—5. Style simple. Flowers in racemes or fascicles. . . . . 59. **Olacaceae.**
- Stamens as many as and alternate with the petals or twice as many. 526
526. Stamens as many as the petals, 4—10. Seeds albuminous.

**187. Cornaceae.**

Stamens twice as many as the petals, 6—8, but the alternate ones sometimes without anthers. Sepals and petals valvate in bud. Styles 3—4. Flowers polygamous. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves alternate.

**177. Rhizophoraceae.**

527. (507.) Ovules 2—4 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 528
- Ovules more than 4 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 537
528. Stamens as many as the petals or fewer. . . . . 529
- Stamens twice as many as the petals or more. . . . . 533
529. Stamens, at least apparently (by coalescence), fewer than the petals, 2—4. Flowers 5-merous, unisexual. Ovary inferior. Usually herbaceous and tendril-bearing plants. Leaves alternate.

**223. Cucurbitaceae.**

- Stamens as many as the petals, 4—5, free or nearly so. Trees or shrubs, rarely undershrubs. . . . . 530
530. Stamens opposite the petals. Petals valvate in bud. Ovary inferior. Style simple; stigma entire. Leaves opposite, exstipulate.

*Olma*, **170. Oliniaceae.**

- Stamens alternating with the petals. Ovary usually half-inferior. Leaves opposite, but stipulate, or alternate. . . . . 531
531. Leaves exstipulate, alternate. Flowers hermaphrodite, 5-merous. Ovules pendulous. Seeds with a minute embryo and abundant albumen.

**100. Bruniaceae.**

- Leaves stipulate. . . . . 532
532. Calyx large. Petals 5, usually two-cleft. Stigmas 2—3. Ovules pendulous. Fruit indehiscent. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves alternate.

*Dichapetalum*, **121. Dichapetalaceae.**

- Calyx small. Petals imbricate in bud. Style simple or wanting. Ovules erect, rarely pendulous, but then leaves, at least those of the flowering branches, opposite. . . . . 129. **Celastraceae.**
533. Stamens twice as many as the petals. Petals with valvate aestivation. Style 1. Seeds albuminous. Leaves opposite or whorled, stipulate.

**177. Rhizophoraceae.**

- Stamens more than twice as many as the petals. Petals with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 534
534. Style 1, with a single stigma. Ovules in the whole ovary 4 or more. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 535
- Style 1, with 2—5 stigmas, or styles 2—5. Sepals 5. Leaves alternate. . . . . 536

535. Leaves opposite, gland-dotted. Sepals 4—5. Filaments free or united into several bundles. . . . . 180. **Myrtaceae**.  
 Leaves alternate, rarely dotted. Sepals 2—4. Filaments united into a cup at the base. Fruit indehiscent. . . . . 176. **Lecythidaceae**.
536. Stipules absent. Calyx with open aestivation. Filaments collected in 5 bundles. Ovules in the whole ovary 3, pendulous. Style entire or cleft at the top. Fruit a nut. . . . . *Kissenia*, 164. **Loasaceae**.  
 Stipules present. Calyx with imbricate aestivation. Ovules ascending. Style more or less deeply divided. Fruit a berry or a drupe. . . . . 103. **Rosaceae**.
537. (527.) Style 1, undivided, with a single stigma or with 2 or more stigmas contiguous at their base. . . . . 538  
 Styles 2—20, free or united below, the stigmas not contiguous at the base. . . . . 546
538. Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals or fewer, 2—16. 539  
 Stamens more than twice as many as the petals, or stamens and petals very numerous. . . . . 543
539. Stamens fewer than the petals, at least apparently (by coalescence), rarely as many as the petals, but then, as usually, herbs with tendrils. Leaves alternate. Flowers unisexual, rarely polygamous, 5-merous. Fruit usually succulent and indehiscent. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 223. **Cucurbitaceae**.  
 • Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals. Herbs without tendrils, or woody plants. . . . . 540
540. Sepals valvate in bud. Stamens twice as many, rarely as many as the petals; in the latter case leaves with small stipules. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Seeds exalbuminous. 182. **Oenotheraceae**.  
 Sepals imbricate or open in bud, rarely valvate, but then either stamens as many as the petals, leaves without stipules, and seeds albuminous, or anthers opening by apical pores. . . . . 541
541. Leaves opposite or whorled, undivided, exstipulate, usually with several longitudinal nerves. Filaments bent down in bud. Anthers usually opening by apical pores. Stigma 1. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 181. **Melastomataceae**.  
 Leaves alternate. Stamens as many as the petals. Fruit capsular. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 542
542. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base. Leaves exstipulate. Flowers or inflorescences in the axils of the leaves or terminal. Ovules numerous in each ovary-cell. . . . . 224. **Campanulaceae**.  
 Stem woody throughout. Flowers or inflorescences in the axils or on the surface of the leaves. Ovules 6—8 in each ovary-cell. Seeds with an aril. . . . . 129. **Celastraceae**.
543. Petals numerous. Stigmas 4—20. Seeds albuminous. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . *Mesembryanthemum*, 72. **Aizoaceae**.

- Petals 4—8. Stigma 1, entire or lobed. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided, exstipulate. . . . . 544
544. Sepals 5—8, red, with valvate aestivation. Petals crumpled in the bud. Ovules at first basal, finally parietal. Leaves not dotted.
- Punica*, 175. **Punicaceae.**
- Sepals 2+4, rarely more, but then with imbricate, open, or closed aestivation. Ovules axile. . . . . 545
545. Leaves alternate, rarely dotted. Sepals 2—4. Filaments united into a cup at the base. . . . . 176. **Lecythidaceae.**
- Leaves opposite, gland-dotted. . . . . 180. **Myrtaceae.**
546. (537.) Stamens 2—10. . . . . 547
- Stamens numerous. . . . . 548
547. Stamens fewer than the petals, at least apparently (by coalescence), more rarely as many as the petals, but then, as usually, tendril-bearing herbs. Styles usually 3. Flowers 5-merous, unisexual or polygamous. Fruit more or less berry-like. Seeds exalbuminous.
223. **Cucurbitaceae.**
- Stamens as many as the petals, 4—5, and then styles 2 and stem woody, or twice as many. Fruit capsular. Seeds albuminous, rarely exalbuminous, but then flowers 4-merous. . . . . 96. **Saxifragaceae.**
548. Petals 3—5. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 549
- Petals numerous. Seeds albuminous. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 550
549. Flowers unisexual. Sepals and petals not distinctly differentiated, together 8—9. Ovules many in each ovary-cell.
- Begonia*, 165. **Begoniaceae.**
- Flowers hermaphrodite. Sepals and petals distinctly differentiated, together 10. Ovules few in each ovary-cell. Shrubs.
- Cydonia*. 103. **Rosaceae.**
550. Sepals nearly hypogynous, 4. Ovules inserted upon the dissepiments. Fruit bursting irregularly. Embryo straight. Leaves radical, floating; peltate or cordate. Flowers solitary.
- Nymphaea*, 76. **Nymphaeaceae.**
- Sepals epigynous, usually 5. Ovules basal or parietal. Fruit opening loculicidally. Embryo curved. Leaves not floating. Flowers in cymes or panicles. . . . . *Mesembryanthemum*, 72. **Aizoaceae.**
551. (52.) Ovary superior or nearly so. . . . . 552
- Ovary inferior to half-inferior. . . . . 728
552. Ovary 1, entire or lobed. . . . . 553
- Ovaries 2 or more, separate or cohering at the base only. . . . . 719
553. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely chambered. . . . . 554
- Ovary completely or almost completely 2- or more-celled, at least at the time of flowering (sometimes incompletely septate in the bud). . . . . 604
554. Ovule 1. . . . . 555
- Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 570

555. Ovule erect or ascending. . . . . 556  
 Ovule pendulous or descending. Style simple. . . . . 564
556. Style 1, entire or cleft at the top into 2 or more stigmas (or branches  
 stigmatose on the inside). . . . . 557  
 Styles 3—5, free or united at the base. Stamens 5, opposite the petals. 563
557. Stamens free from the corolla or inserted on its base. . . . . 558  
 Stamens inserted on the upper part or near the middle of the corolla. 561
558. Corolla (or corolla-like perianth) with valvate or folded aestivation.  
 Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 69. **Nyctaginaceae**.  
 Corolla with imbricate or open aestivation; in the latter case leaves  
 stipulate. Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla. . . 559
559. Flowers 5-merous. Stigmas 3. Herbs. Leaves opposite, stipulate.  
*Cometes*, 75. **Caryophyllaceae**.  
 Flowers 4-merous. Stigma 1. . . . . 560
560. Flowers unisexual, solitary or in fascicles. Seeds albuminous. Herbs.  
 Leaves all radical, exstipulate. *Litorella*, 218. **Plantaginaceae**.  
 Flowers hermaphrodite, in racemes or panicles. Seeds exalbuminous.  
 Shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite, stipulate.  
*Salvadora*, 131. **Salvadoraceae**.
561. Stamens fewer than the divisions of the corolla, 4. Leaves whorled.  
 Shrubs. . . . . 205. **Verbenaceae**.  
 Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla. . . . . 562
562. Stamens alternating with the divisions of the corolla (or the petaloid  
 staminodes). Seeds albuminous. . . . . 68. **Amarantaceae**.  
 Stamens opposite the divisions of the corolla (or petaloid perianth), 4.  
 Stigma 1. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves alternate. Shrubs or trees.  
 55. **Proteaceae**.
563. (556.) Sepals 2. Anthers turned outwards. Styles 3. Seeds with  
 curved embryo. . . . . 74. **Basellaceae**.  
 Sepals 5. Anthers turned inwards. Styles 5. Seeds with straight  
 embryo. . . . . 192. **Plumbaginaceae**.
564. Petals in the male flowers 2—4, united below, in the female 1—2, free.  
 Sepals in the male flowers 4, in the female 1—2. Stamens 4—10, with  
 united filaments. . . . . 80. **Menispermaceae**.  
 Petals united below in the flowers of both sexes, or flowers hermaph-  
 rodite. . . . . 565
565. Stamens fewer than the divisions of the calyx or corolla, 4. Anthers  
 opening by a transverse slit. Flowers 5-merous, irregular. Seeds  
 albuminous. . . . . 566  
 Stamens as many as or more than the divisions of the corolla, rarely  
 (*Ericaceae*) fewer, but then only 3. . . . . 567
566. Ovary 1-celled from the beginning. Stigma 2-lobed, rarely entire, and  
 then corolla-lobes very unequal. . . . . 215. **Globulariaceae**.  
 Ovary originally 2-celled, one cell becoming rudimentary. Stigma entire.  
 Corolla-lobes almost equal. . . . *Microdon*, 208. **Scrophulariaceae**.

567. Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla (or corolla-like perianth), 4, inserted on the upper part or near the middle of the corolla. Corolla valvate in bud. Seeds exalbuminous.

**55. Proteaceae.**

Stamens as many as and alternate with the divisions of the corolla, or fewer or more numerous, inserted on the base of the corolla or free from it. . . . . 568

568. Stamens 10, perigynous. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Flowers regular. . . . . **171. Thymelaeaceae.**  
Stamens 3—8, hypogynous. . . . . 569

569. Flowers regular. Sepals 3—4. Corolla-lobes 3—4. Anthers opening by two pores or slits. Seeds albuminous. . . . . **189. Ericaceae.**  
Flowers irregular. Sepals 5. Corolla-lobes 3 or 5. Stamens 8. Anthers opening by a single pore or slit. Seeds exalbuminous.

*Securidaca*, **120. Polygalaceae.**

570. (554.) Ovules 2. . . . . 571  
Ovules 3 or more. . . . . 578

571. Stamens 4, fewer than the divisions of the corolla. Flowers irregular. Leaves opposite. . . . . 572  
Stamens 3 or more, as many as or more than the divisions of the corolla. 573  
572. Anthers opening by pores. Fruit a drupe. Seeds exalbuminous. Climbing shrubs. Flowers in clusters. . . . . *Afromendocia*, **216. Acanthaceae.**  
Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Stigmas 2. Fruit a capsule or nut. Seeds albuminous. Prostrate herbs. Flowers solitary.

*Linariopsis*, **210. Pedaliaceae.**

573. Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla, 4—5. Leaves simple, entire toothed or lobed. Flowers regular. . . . . 574  
Stamens more than the divisions of the corolla, rarely the same number, but then, as usually, leaves compound. . . . . 576  
574. Stamens opposite to the divisions of the corolla. Calyx with valvate, corolla with contorted aestivation. Ovules ascending. Leaves stipulate. . . . . *Waltheria*, **144. Sterculiaceae.**  
Stamens alternating with the divisions of the corolla. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 575  
575. Ovules erect. Style 2-parted, rarely simple, and then herbs. Calyx with imbricate, corolla with valvate or folded aestivation.

**202. Convolvulaceae.**

Ovules pendulous. Style simple or wanting. Shrubs or trees.

**182. Icacinaceae.**

576. Stamens more than the divisions of the corolla, but fewer than twice as many, 4—7, usually 6. Anthers opening by pores. Corolla 4-lobed. Leaves whorled, undivided, linear. . . . . *Salaxis*, **189. Ericaceae.**  
Stamens as many or twice as many as the divisions of the corolla, or more. Leaves alternate. . . . . 577



577. Corolla regular, 5-partite, with imbricate aestivation. Stamens 10, five of them sometimes sterile. Ovules erect, straight. Shrubs or trees. Leaves compound, exstipulate. Flowers in panicles or racemes.

*Connarus*, 104. **Connaraceae.**

Corolla regular, with valvate aestivation, or irregular. Ovules inverted.

Leaves usually stipulate. . . . . 105. **Leguminosae.**

578. (570.) Ovules basal or inserted upon a free central placenta. . . . . 579

Ovules parietal. . . . . 587

579. Ovules 3, pendulous. Style simple. Fertile stamens as many as and opposite the corolla-lobes, 5—6, or fewer, 3. Flowers regular. Fruit a drupe. Trees, shrubs, or undershrubs. Leaves alternate.

*Olax*, 59. **Olacaceae.**

Ovules 3, ascending, or more. . . . . 580

580. Style 3-cleft. Stamens more than corolla-lobes, 8—30, rarely fewer, 3. Sepals 2. Corolla-lobes 5. Herbs or undershrubs.

**73. Portulacaceae.**

Style simple or 2-cleft, rarely (*Caryophyllaceae*) 3-cleft, but then sepals corolla-lobes and stamens 5 each. . . . . 581

581. Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla, 3—7. Style simple. . . . . 582

Stamens as many as and alternate with the divisions of the corolla, or fewer or more numerous. . . . . 583

582. Fruit a capsule. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 191. **Primulaceae.**

Fruit a nut, berry, or drupe. Shrubs or trees, very rarely herbs or undershrubs. Leaves alternate, gland-dotted. . . . . 190. **Myrsinaceae.**

583. Stamens 5. Flowers regular. . . . . 584

Stamens 2, 4, or 8. . . . . 585

584. Leaves opposite, stipulate. Corolla deeply divided, with imbricate aestivation. Styles 1 or 3. Herbs or undershrubs.

**75. Caryophyllaceae.**

Leaves alternate, exstipulate. Styles 1—2. . . . . 202. **Convolvulaceae.**

585. Stamens 4, free from the corolla, or 8. Flowers regular, 4-merous. Stigma 1. Seeds albuminous. Low shrubs. Leaves whorled, narrow.

**189. Ericaceae.**

Stamens 4, inserted on the corolla-tube, or 2. . . . . 586

586. Anthers opening by a transverse slit. Stamens 2. Style wanting. Sepals 2 or 5. Corolla distinctly 2-lipped. Leaves alternate or all radical. Herbs. . . . . 214. **Lentibulariaceae.**

Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Style present. Ovules 4. Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 205. **Verbenaceae.**

87. (578.) Ovules attached to a single placenta. Style simple. Stamens as many as or more than the divisions of the corolla. Leaves alternate, compound or reduced to the dilated petiole. . . . . 105. **Leguminosae.**

Ovules attached to two or more placentas. . . . . 588

588. Style simple or 2-cleft. . . . . 589  
 Style 3—10-cleft. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. . . . . 603
589. Fertile stamens fewer than the divisions of the corolla, 1—4. . . . . 590  
 Fertile stamens as many as or more than the divisions of the corolla. . . . . 595
590. Fertile stamen 1, staminodes 3. Corolla-lobes 4. Stigma 2-cleft. Herbs.  
 Leaves opposite, undivided. . . . . 199. **Gentianaceae.**  
 Fertile stamens 2 or 4. . . . . 591
591. Fertile stamens 2. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves undivided. Flowers  
 irregular. . . . . 592  
 Fertile stamens 4. . . . . 594
592. Seeds 4, with thin albumen. Fruit a capsule with a drupaceous rind  
 Ovules 4—16. Stigma 2-parted. Staminodes 3.  
*Martynia*, 211. **Martyniaceae.**  
 Seeds numerous, without albumen. Ovules numerous. . . . . 593
593. Disc wanting. Ovary and fruit ovate. Placentas little projecting.  
 Staminodes none. Small water-plants. Leaves opposite.  
*Dintera*, 208. **Scrophulariaceae.**  
 Disc rarely wanting, and then ovary and fruit linear or oblong and placen-  
 tas much projecting. . . . . 213. **Gesneraceae.**
594. Placentas 2. Fruit a berry or nut. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs or  
 trees. Leaves compound. . . . . 209. **Bignoniaceae.**  
 Placentas 4. Fruit a capsule. Seeds albuminous. Herbs without  
 green colour. Leaves scale-like. Flowers irregular.  
 212. **Orobanchaceae.**
595. (589.) Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla, 3—8. . . . . 596  
 Stamens more numerous than the divisions of the corolla, 7 or more.  
 Shrubs or trees. . . . . 600
596. Style stigmatose beneath the thickened, often 2-lobed apex. Placentas  
 2. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Flowers regular or nearly so,  
 5-, rarely 4-merous. Juice milky. . . . . 200. **Apocynaceae.**  
 Style stigmatose at the apex or between the apical lobes. Juice not  
 milky. . . . . 597
597. Leaves and stem without green colour; stem herbaceous, leaves scale-  
 like. Flowers irregular. Stamens 4. Placentas 4.  
 212. **Orobanchaceae.**  
 Leaves green, rarely (*Gentianaceae*) without green colour, but then flowers  
 regular, stamens 5 and placentas 2. . . . . 598
598. Leaves alternate, without stipules. Stem woody. Bark resinous.  
 Flowers regular, 5-merous. Stigma 1.  
*Pittosporum*, 97. **Pittosporaceae.**  
 Leaves opposite or whorled, rarely alternate or all radical, but then stem  
 herbaceous. . . . . 599
599. Stem woody. Leaves opposite or whorled, usually stipulate. Flowers  
 4-merous. . . . . 198. **Loganiaceae.**

- Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only, rarely throughout, but then flowers 5-merous. Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 199. **Gentianaceae.**
600. Stamens 7—18, with united filaments. Placentas 3—5. . . . . 601  
 Stamens 23 or more, with free filaments. Leaves undivided. . . . . 602
601. Sepals 3. Corolla-lobes 4—6. Stamens 7—9 or 14—18. Anthers opening outwards. . . . . *Cinnamosma*, 157. **Winteranaceae.**  
 Sepals 4—5. Corolla-lobes 4—5. Stamens 8—10. Anthers opening inwards or laterally. . . . . 118. **Meliaceae.**
602. Corolla-lobes 6. Sepals 3. Filaments and styles very short. Placentas numerous, confluent. Albumen abundant, ruminate. 81. **Anonaceae.**  
 Corolla-lobes 11—14. Sepals 2—4. Filaments and styles long. Placentas 2, two-cleft. Albumen scanty, uniform.  
*Hoplostigma*, 194. **Hoplostigmataceae.**
603. (588.) Stamens as many as the corolla-lobes, 3—5. Fruit a capsule. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 162. **Achariaceae.**  
 Stamens twice as many as the corolla-lobes, 10. Fruit a berry. Trees  
*Carica*, 163. **Caricaceae.**
604. (553.) Ovary 2-celled. . . . . 605  
 Ovary 3- or more-celled. . . . . 669
605. Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. . . . . 606  
 Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 621
606. Ovules erect or ascending. . . . . 607  
 Ovules pendulous, descending, or horizontal. . . . . 611
607. Fertile stamens 2 or 4. . . . . 608  
 Fertile stamens 5 or 6. . . . . 609
608. Seeds borne on a hook-like outgrowth of the funicle, exalbuminous. Fruit capsular. . . . . 216. **Acanthaceae.**  
 Seeds not on a hook-like outgrowth of the funicle. 205. **Verbenaceae.**
609. Stamens opposite the divisions of the corolla. Anthers opening outwards. Stigma 1. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 193. **Sapotaceae.**  
 Stamens alternate with the divisions of the corolla. Anthers opening inwards. . . . . 610
610. Stigma 1. Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Seeds exalbuminous. Herbs. Leaves alternate, exstipulate.  
*Rochelia*, 204. **Borraginaceae.**
- Stigmas 2. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Seeds albuminous. Trees or shrubs. Leaves opposite or whorled, stipulate.  
*Gaertnera*, 219. **Rubiaceae.**
611. (606.) Fertile stamens 2 or 4. . . . . 612  
 Fertile stamens 5 or more. . . . . 618
612. Stamens 4, free from the corolla. Corolla regular or nearly so, 2—4-lobed. Seeds with abundant albumen. . . . . 189. **Ericaceae.**  
 Stamens inserted on the corolla. . . . . 613

613. Corolla scarious, regular, 4-lobed. Stamens 4. Stigma 1. Fruit opening by a lid. Seeds albuminous. . . . . *Plantago*, 218. **Plantaginaceae**.  
Corolla not scarious, more or less irregular, rarely regular, but then stamens 2 or stigmas 2. . . . . 614
614. Corolla regular. Stamens 2, alternating with the ovary-cells. Disc wanting. Seeds with scanty albumen. Shrubs. Leaves compound, but sometimes with a single leaflet. . . . . *Jasminum*, 197. **Oleaceae**.  
Corolla more or less irregular, rarely regular, but then stamens 4. Leaves simple. . . . . 615
615. Flowers regular. Stamens 4. Anthers opening by two slits. Style 2-cleft. Fruit capsular. Seeds exalbuminous. Low shrubs. Leaves alternate. . . . . *Wellstedia*, 204. **Borraginaceae**.  
Flowers more or less irregular. Leaves opposite or whorled, rarely alternate, but then anthers opening by a single slit or pore. . . . . 616
616. Leaves alternate, at least the upper ones. Anthers opening by a single slit or pore. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 208. **Scrophulariaceae**.  
Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 617
617. Fruit a capsule. Seeds borne on a hook-like process of the funicle, exalbuminous. . . . . 216. **Acanthaceae**.  
Fruit a drupe or a nut. Seeds not on a hook-like process of the funicle, albuminous. Stamens 4. Anthers opening by two slits. Herbs. . . . . 205. **Verbenaceae**.
618. (611.) Flowers distinctly irregular. Stamens united at the base with one another and with the corolla. Anthers opening by a single pore. . . . . 120. **Polygalaceae**.  
Flowers regular or nearly so. Anthers opening by two slits or pores. 619
619. Flowers unisexual. Stamens free from the corolla. 122. **Euphorbiaceae**.  
Flowers hermaphrodite. Leaves undivided. . . . . 620
620. Calyx and corolla of 2—4 divisions each. Stamens 6—8, free from the corolla or nearly so. . . . . 189. **Ericaceae**.  
Calyx and corolla of 5 divisions each. Stamens 5, attached to the corolla; filaments free. Stigmas 2. . . . . 200. **Apocynaceae**.
621. (605.) Ovules 2 in each cell of the ovary. . . . . 622  
Ovules 3 or more in each cell of the ovary. . . . . 640
622. Fertile stamens 2—3. . . . . 623  
Fertile stamens 4—30. . . . . 626
623. Flowers regular. Stamens 2, alternating with the ovary-cells, rarely 3. Disc wanting. . . . . 197. **Oleaceae**.  
Flowers more or less irregular. Stamens not regularly alternating with the ovary-cells. . . . . 624
624. Leaves stipulate, alternate. Style 2-cleft. Petals 2-cleft. Seeds exalbuminous. Trees or shrubs. . . . . *Tapura*, 121. **Dichapetalaceae**.  
Leaves exstipulate, opposite or whorled, rarely alternate, but then, as nearly always, style simple. . . . . 625

625. Seeds borne on a hook-like outgrowth of the funicle, exalbuminous.

**216. Acanthaceae.**

Seeds not on a hook-like outgrowth of the funicle, albuminous.

**208. Scrophulariaceae.**

626. (622.) Fertile stamens 4. . . . . 627

Fertile stamens 5—30. . . . . 634

627. Corolla with 4 divisions. . . . . 628

Corolla with 5 divisions. . . . . 632

628. Flowers more or less irregular. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves opposite or whorled, without stipules. . . . . **216. Acanthaceae.**

Flowers regular. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 629

629. Corolla scarious, regular. Stigma entire. Fruit opening by a lid. Leaves sessile. . . . . *Plantago*, **218. Plantaginaceae.**

Corolla not scarious. . . . . 630

630. Leaves alternate. Styles or stigmas 2. Ovules erect

**202. Convolvulaceae.**

Leaves opposite or whorled. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 631

631. Leaves provided with stipules or connected at their base by transverse lines or ridges. . . . . **198. Loganiaceae.**

Leaves without either stipules or transverse lines or ridges at their base.

**197. Oleaceae.**

632. Leaves alternate, at least the upper ones. Flowers regular or nearly so. Corolla white. Stigma entire or 4-lobed. Fruit a drupe. Seeds albuminous. . . . . **217. Myoporaceae.**

Leaves opposite or whorled, rarely the upper ones alternate, but then flowers irregular, stigma 2-partite and fruit a capsule or nut. . . . 633

633. Seeds with scanty albumen. Plants with glandular hairs.

**210. Pedaliaceae.**

Seeds without albumen. . . . . **216. Acanthaceae.**

634. (626.) Stamens 5. . . . . 635

Stamens 8—30. . . . . 639

635. Style (or styles) stigmatose beneath the thickened and sometimes 2-lobed apex. Corolla with contorted aestivation. . . . **200. Apocynaceae.**

Style (or styles) stigmatose at the apex or between the apical lobes. 636

636. Leaves opposite or whorled, stipulate or connected by transverse lines or ridges. Shrubs or trees. . . . . **198. Loganiaceae.**

Leaves alternate. . . . . 637

637. Ovules erect. Corolla lobed or nearly entire, usually folded in bud.

**202. Convolvulaceae.**

Ovules pendulous. Styles or stigmas 2. Corolla lobed, but imbricate in bud, or deeply divided. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 638

638. Leaves stipulate. Flowers in axillary cymes or panicles. Fruit a drupe.

*Dichapetalum*, **121. Dichapetalaceae.**

Leaves exstipulate. Flowers in terminal spikes or heads. Fruit a capsule.

*Lonchostoma*, **100. Bruniaceae.**

639. Stamens 8. Style 1. Flowers hermaphrodite.

*Salaxis*, 189. **Ericaceae.**

Stamens 10—30. Styles 2. Flowers unisexual or polygamous.

*Euclea*, 195. **Ebenaceae.**

640. (621.) Fertile stamens 1—4. . . . . 641  
 Fertile stamens 5—16. . . . . 658  
 641. Flowers more or less irregular. . . . . 642  
 Flowers regular. . . . . 652  
 642. Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 643  
 Leaves alternate, at least the upper ones. . . . . 648  
 643. Leaves provided with stipules or connected at their base by transverse  
 lines or ridges. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 198. **Loganiaceae.**  
 Leaves rarely with stipules or transverse lines or ridges at their base,  
 and then herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 644  
 644. Seeds with distinctly developed albumen. . . . . 645  
 Seeds with very scanty albumen or without any. . . . . 646  
 645. Seeds with funicles provided with a wart-like outgrowth. Placentas  
 remaining attached to the beaked and recurved valves of the capsule.  
 Disc not distinctly developed. Calyx deeply divided. Corolla-lobes  
 5, with descending aestivation. Anther-halves not confluent. Stigma  
 lobed. Flowers in spikes. . . . . 216. **Acanthaceae.**  
 Seeds without an outgrowth from the funicle or without a funicle. Placen-  
 tas usually separating from the valves of the capsule. Disc more or less  
 distinctly developed. . . . . 208. **Scrophulariaceae.**  
 646. Seeds with scanty albumen. Plants with glandular hairs. Stamens 4.  
 . . . . . 210. **Pedaliaceae.**  
 Seeds without albumen. . . . . 647  
 647. Seeds borne on a large hook-like outgrowth of the funicle, rarely on a small  
 cushion-shaped one, and then herbs. Fruit a capsule, the valves bearing  
 the split dissepiment. Ovules usually few. Leaves simple.  
 . . . . . 216. **Acanthaceae.**  
 Seeds not on a hook-like outgrowth of the funicle, more or less distinctly  
 winged or marginate. Fruit a capsule, the valves usually separating  
 from the more or less dilated dissepiment, or a nut or berry. Ovules  
 numerous. Stamens 4. Leaves usually compound. Shrubs or trees.  
 . . . . . 209. **Bignoniaceae.**  
 648 (642.) Corolla with valvate or folded aestivation. Partition of the ovary  
 usually placed obliquely to the median plane of the flower.  
 . . . . . 207. **Solanaceae.**  
 Corolla with imbricate, not folded aestivation. Partition of the ovary  
 usually placed transversely to the median plane of the flower. . . . . 649  
 649. Fruit a drupe. Ovules in each ovary-cell 4—6, in pairs placed one above  
 the other. Stigma 1. Stamens 4. Anther-halves confluent at the apex.  
 Shrubs. . . . . *Oftia*, 217. **Myoporaceae.**  
 Fruit a capsule, nut, or berry. Ovules usually numerous. . . . . 650

650. Seeds exalbuminous, usually horizontal and winged. Ovules numerous. Stigmas 2. Stamens 4. Shrubs or trees. Leaves usually compound. . . . . 209. **Bignoniaceae.**
- Seeds albuminous. Leaves simple, but sometimes dissected. . . . . 651
651. Albumen very thin, nearly membranous. Stigmas or stigma-lobes 2. Stamens 4. Plants with glandular hairs. Lower leaves opposite. . . . . 210. **Pedaliaceae.**
- Albumen distinctly developed. . . . . 208. **Scrophulariaceae.**
652. (641.) Corolla with contorted aestivation. Stamens 4. . . . . 653
- Corolla with valvate or imbricate, not contorted aestivation. . . . . 654
653. Style stigmatose below the apex. Mostly shrubs or trees. . . . . 200. **Apocynaceae.**
- Style stigmatose at the apex or between the apical lobes. Fruit a septidical capsule. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 199. **Gentianaceae.**
654. Corolla scarious. Stamens 4. Disc wanting. Stigma 1. Fruit dehiscent by a lid. Flowers in spikes or heads. *Plantago*, . . . . . 218. **Plantaginaceae.**
- Corolla not scarious. Fruit dehiscent lengthwise or indehiscent. 655
655. Anthers with confluent halves, opening by a transverse slit. Disc more or less distinctly developed. . . . . 208. **Scrophulariaceae.**
- Anthers with distinct halves, opening by two longitudinal slits or apical pores. . . . . 656
656. Leaves alternate, simple, but sometimes dissected. Corolla usually folded in bud. Partition of the ovary usually placed obliquely to the median plane of the flower. Ovules generally numerous. . . . . 207. **Solanaceae.**
- Leaves opposite or whorled, rarely alternate, but then compound. Corolla not folded. Trees, shrubs, or undershrubs. . . . . 657
657. Leaves provided with stipules or connected at their base by transverse lines or ridges, simple, opposite or whorled. Ovules usually numerous. . . . . 198. **Loganiaceae.**
- Leaves without either stipules or transverse lines or ridges at their base. Ovules 3—4 in each ovary-cell. Disc none. . . . . 197. **Oleaceae.**
658. (640.) Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 659
- Leaves alternate. . . . . 662
659. Leaves provided with stipules or connected at their base by transverse lines or ridges. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 198. **Loganiaceae.**
- Leaves without stipules, but sometimes connected by transverse lines; in this case herbs or undershrubs. Stamens 5. . . . . 660
660. Corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Style stigmatose at the entire apex. Fruit a berry. Shrubs growing upon trees. . . . . *Dermatobotrys*, 208. **Scrophulariaceae.**
- Corolla with contorted aestivation. . . . . 661

661. Style stigmatose at the apex or between the apical lobes. Fruit a septi-  
cidal capsule. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . 199. **Gentianaceae.**  
Style stigmatose below the apex. Mostly shrubs or trees.  
200. **Apocynaceae.**
662. Corolla with valvate or folded aestivation. . . . . 663  
Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. . . . . 665
663. Stamens free from the corolla. Herbs. *Lightfootia*, 224. **Campanulaceae.**  
Stamens attached to the corolla. . . . . 664
664. Corolla almost entire, somewhat irregular. Trees.  
*Humbertia*, 202. **Convolvulaceae.**  
Corolla lobed, rarely almost entire, but then herbs or undershrubs.  
207. **Solanaceae.**
665. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Style stigmatose beneath the thick-  
ened and sometimes 2-lobed apex. . . . . 200. **Apocynaceae.**  
Corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Style (or styles)  
stigmatose at the apex or between the apical lobes. . . . . 666
666. Styles 2, free or united at the base. Disc wanting. Corolla regular  
Seeds albuminous; embryo straight. Herbs or undershrubs.  
203. **Hydrophyllaceae.**
- Style 1, undivided. . . . . 667
667. Seeds winged, exalbuminous. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Stigmas 2.  
Corolla slightly irregular. Shrubs. . . . . - 209. **Bignoniaceae.**  
Seeds not winged, albuminous. . . . . 668
668. Seeds with straight embryo. Fruit a capsule opening lengthwise. Stigma  
1. Corolla slightly irregular; tube short. . . . . 208. **Scrophulariaceae.**  
Seeds with curved embryo. Fruit a capsule opening by a lid, or a berry.  
Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. . . . . 207. **Solanaceae.**
669. (604.) Ovule 1 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 670  
Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 685
670. Stamens as many as and alternate with the divisions of the corolla, or  
fewer. . . . . 671  
Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla, or more. 679
671. Flowers unisexual, regular. Corolla divided almost to the base. Disc  
wanting. Fruit a drupe. Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate.  
*Ilex*, 128. **Aquifoliaceae.**
- Flowers hermaphrodite, rarely polygamous. . . . . 672
672. Anthers opening by an apical pore. Stamens 5. Ovary 3-celled. Flowers  
irregular. . . . . 120. **Polygalaceae.**  
Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits sometimes confluent at the  
apex; in the latter case ovary 4-celled. . . . . 673
673. Stamens free from the corolla or scarcely adhering to it, 4. Flowers  
regular. . . . . 189. **Ericaceae.**  
Stamens evidently attached to the corolla-tube. . . . . 674



674. Corolla scarious, 4-lobed, regular. Stamens 4. Disc wanting. Stigma 1.  
Ovules pendulous or laterally affixed. Fruit opening by a lid.  
*Plantago*, 218. **Plantaginaceae.**  
Corolla not scarious . . . . . 675
675. Corolla with valvate or folded aestivation, regular. Stamens 5. Leaves  
alternate. . . . . 202. **Convolvulaceae.**  
Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. . . . . 676
676. Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla. Ovules with the micro-  
pyle directed upwards. Leaves, all or the upper ones, alternate, un-  
divided. Inflorescences cymose, usually one-sided and coiled when  
young. . . . . 204. **Borraginaceae.**  
Stamens fewer than the divisions of the corolla, rarely the same number,  
but then ovules with the micropyle directed downwards and leaves  
opposite or whorled. . . . . 677
677. Leaves alternate, at least the upper ones, undivided. Corolla regular,  
5-lobed. Stamens 4. Anther-halves confluent at the apex. Ovules  
pendulous, the micropyle directed upwards. Fruit a drupe. Shrubs.  
*Myoporum*, 217. **Myoporaceae.**  
Leaves opposite or whorled, rarely alternate, but then corolla 2-lipped.  
Ovules with the micropyle directed downwards. . . . . 678
678. Ovary deeply divided, more rarely slightly lobed, and then, as usually,  
fruit dry. Inflorescence composed of sometimes one-flowered cymes  
arranged in false whorls. . . . . 206. **Labiatae.**  
Ovary entire, rarely slightly lobed, and then fruit succulent, drupaceous.  
Inflorescence usually of the racemose type. . . . 205. **Verbenaceae.**
679. (670.) Anthers 1-celled, opening by a single slit. Stamens numerous.  
Calyx with valvate, corolla with contorted aestivation. Leaves simple,  
stipulate. . . . . 142. **Malvaceae.**  
Anthers 2-celled. . . . . 680
680. Style 1, undivided. . . . . 681  
Styles 2 or more, free or partially united. . . . . 683
681. Stamens more than the divisions of the corolla, 4—8. Fruit a capsule  
or nut. Leaves undivided, exstipulate. . . . . 189. **Ericaceae.**  
Stamens as many as or more than the divisions of the corolla; in the  
latter case, 12 or more. Fruit a berry. . . . . 682
682. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Stamens 5. Leaves pinnate.  
*Leea*, 138. **Vitaceae.**  
Corolla with imbricate aestivation. Leaves undivided. 193. **Sapotaceae.**
683. Flowers hermaphrodite. Sepals free. Corolla 5-partite. Stamens 10.  
Ovary lobed, 5-celled. Styles 5, free. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely  
shrubs. . . . . 108. **Oxalidaceae.**  
Flowers unisexual or polygamous, rarely hermaphrodite, but then sepals  
united below and ovary-cells twice as many as the styles. . . . 684

684. Leaves exstipulate, undivided. Shrubs or trees. Flowers solitary or in cymes, axillary. Corolla with contorted or valvate aestivation.

195. **Ebenaceae.**

Leaves stipulate, rarely exstipulate, but then herbs or undershrubs, and corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Flowers in racemes or panicles, unisexual. . . . . 122. **Euphorbiaceae.**

685. (669.) Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 686  
Ovules 3 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 701  
686. Stamens as many as and alternate with the divisions of the corolla, or fewer. . . . . 687  
Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla, or more. 693  
687. Stamens 4. . . . . 688  
Stamens 5—7, rarely (*Dichapetalaceae*) 2—3 only fertile. . . . 691  
688. Corolla irregular, 5-lobed. Seeds with scanty albumen. Herbs. Leaves opposite, lobed, stipulate. . . . . *Pretrea*, 210. **Pedaliaceae.**  
Corolla regular, 4-lobed or 4-parted. Seeds with abundant albumen  
Leaves opposite and exstipulate, or alternate. . . . . 689  
689. Flowers unisexual. Corolla deeply divided. Fruit a drupe.

*Ilex*, 128. **Aquifoliaceae.**

Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Fruit a capsule or nut. . 690

690. Stamens free from the corolla or slightly adhering to it at the base.

189. **Ericaceae.**

Stamens evidently attached to the corolla-tube.

*Plantago*, 218. **Plantaginaceae.**

691. Ovary 4—8-celled. Disc wanting. Corolla deeply divided. Flowers unisexual. . . . . *Ilex*, 128. **Aquifoliaceae.**  
Ovary 3-celled. Disc present. . . . . 692  
692. Corolla folded in the bud. Ovules erect. Seeds albuminous.

*Ipomoea*, 202. **Convolvulaceae.**

Corolla not folded in the bud. Ovules pendulous. Stigmas 3. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs or trees. Leaves stipulate. 121. **Dichapetalaceae.**

693. (686.) Stamens as many to twice as many as the divisions of the corolla. . . . . 694  
Stamens more than twice as many as the divisions of the corolla. 698  
694. Leaves stipulate, alternate. Sepals united below, valvate in bud.

144. **Sterculiaceae.**

Leaves exstipulate, rarely (*Oxalidaceae*) stipulate, but then sepals free and imbricate in bud. . . . . 695

695. Style 1, undivided. . . . . 696  
Styles 2—8, free or partially united. . . . . 697  
696. Stamens 8—10; filaments united; anthers opening by longitudinal slits.

118. **Meliaceae.**

Stamens 4—8; filaments free, rarely united, but then anthers opening by apical pores. Leaves undivided. . . . . 189. **Ericaceae.**

697. Sepals free. Corolla deeply divided. Stamens 10. Filaments united in a cup at the base. Styles 5. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Leaves alternate. Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 108. **Oxalidaceae.**  
 Sepals united below. Filaments free or united in several bundles. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 195. **Ebenaceae.**
698. Leaves exstipulate, undivided. Styles 2—8, free or united at the base. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 195. **Ebenaceae.**  
 Leaves stipulate, rarely exstipulate, but then style 1, undivided. 699
699. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Style simple. Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided. . . . . 145. **Scytopetalaceae.**  
 Corolla with contorted, calyx with valvate aestivation. . . . . 700
700. Anthers 1-celled. . . . . 142. **Malvaceae.**  
 Anthers 2-celled. . . . . 144. **Sterculiaceae.**
701. (685.) Stamens as many as and alternate with the divisions of the corolla, or fewer. . . . . 702  
 Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla, or more. 708
702. Stamens fewer than the divisions of the corolla, 4. Flowers irregular. Albumen scanty. . . . . 703  
 Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla. . . . . 704
703. Anthers opening by a transverse slit. Stigma 1. Ovary 3-celled. Leaves whorled. Shrubs. . . . . *Bowkeria*, 208. **Scrophulariaceae.**  
 Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Stigmas 2.  
 . . . . . 210. **Pedaliaceae.**
704. Corolla with valvate or folded aestivation. . . . . 705  
 Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. . . . . 706
705. Leaves opposite or whorled. Calyx and corolla with valvate aestivation. Ovary 5—7-celled. Embryo straight. Shrubs.  
 . . . . . *Roussea*, 96. **Saxifragaceae.**  
 Leaves alternate. Corolla with folded aestivation. Embryo curved.  
 . . . . . 207. **Solanaceae.**
706. Stamens free from the corolla or adhering to it at the base.  
 . . . . . 189. **Ericaceae.**  
 Stamens attached on the middle or the upper part of the corolla-tube. 707
707. Fruit a capsule. Disc wanting. Stamens 4. Leaves without stipules.  
 . . . . . *Plantago*, 218. **Plantaginaceae.**  
 Fruit a berry or a drupe. Leaves opposite or whorled, provided with stipules or connected by transverse lines at the base. Shrubs or trees.  
 . . . . . 198. **Loganiaceae.**
708. (701.) Stamens 3—12. . . . . 709  
 Stamens numerous. . . . . 714
709. Flowers unisexual. Fruit a berry. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 710  
 Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. . . . . 711
710. Flowers monoecious. Calyx subentire. Corolla of the male flowers with a long tube, of the female ones with free petals. Staminodes

- absent in the female flowers. Ovary sessile. Style short. Stigmas 5. Leaves lobed. . . . . *Cylicomorpha*, 163. **Caricaceae**.  
 Flowers dioecious. Calyx of free sepals. Corolla with a short tube. Stamines present in the female flowers. Ovary shortly stalked. Style long. Stigma 1, lobed. Leaves undivided.
- Cercopetalum*, 87. **Capparidaceae**.
711. Styles 5, free. Stamens 10, united at the base. Calyx with imbricate, corolla with contorted aestivation. . . . . 108. **Oxalidaceae**.  
 Style 1, simple or divided; in the latter case calyx with valvate aestivation. . . . . 712
712. Leaves exstipulate, undivided. . . . . 189. **Ericaceae**.  
 Leaves stipulate. Calyx with valvate or closed, corolla with contorted aestivation. . . . . 713
713. Anthers 1-celled, opening by a single slit, twisted, 5. Leaves digitate. Trees. . . . . *Ceiba*, 143. **Bombacaceae**.  
 Anthers 2-celled, opening by two slits or pores. 144. **Sterculiaceae**.
714. (708.) Corolla of numerous divisions. Styles 5. Leaves without stipules. Herbs. . . . . *Orygia*, 72. **Aizoaceae**.  
 Corolla of 5 divisions. . . . . 715
715. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Shrubs or trees.
145. **Scytopetalaceae**.  
 Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. . . . . 716
716. Calyx with valvate or closed, corolla with contorted aestivation. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 717  
 Calyx with imbricate aestivation. Leaves exstipulate, undivided. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 719
717. Anthers 2-celled. . . . . 144. **Sterculiaceae**.  
 Anthers 1-celled. Filaments united. Embryo curved. . . . . 718
718. Leaves palmately compound. Trees. . . . . 143. **Bombacaceae**.  
 Leaves simple. . . . . 142. **Malvaceae**.
719. Stamens 15. Style simple, with 5 stigmas. Albumen abundant.
- Ficalhoa*, 189. **Ericaceae**.  
 Stamens more than 15. Albumen scanty or wanting. 148. **Theaceae**.
720. (552.) Style 1, or styles 2 or more, united at the base or apex. . . . 721  
 Styles 2 or more, entirely free. . . . . 725
721. Stamens numerous. Filaments united. Anthers 1-celled. Ovaries 5 or more. Calyx with valvate, corolla with contorted aestivation. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 142. **Malvaceae**.  
 Stamens 2—5. Ovaries 2—5. . . . . 722
722. Fertile stamens 2 or 4. Ovaries 4, one-ovuled. Flowers usually irregular. Leaves usually opposite or whorled. . . . . 206. **Labiatae**.  
 Fertile stamens 5. Flowers usually regular. . . . . 723
723. Ovaries 4, one-ovuled. Style or style-branches stigmatose at the apex or between the apical lobes. Disc present. Leaves, at least the upper

- ones, alternate. . . . . 204. **Borraginaceae.**  
 Ovaries 2, rarely 3 or 5, very rarely 4, but then 2-ovuled. Style or styles  
 stigmatose beneath the thickened apex. Leaves usually opposite. 724
724. Styler head with 5 gland-like pollen-carriers alternating with and adhering  
 to the anthers. Styles 2, united at the top. Pollen-grains cohering.  
 Disc wanting. . . . . 201. **Asclepiadaceae.**  
 Styler head without pollen-carriers, but sometimes adhering to the anthers.  
 Styles partially or wholly united. Pollen-grains free.
200. **Apocynaceae.**
725. Styles 2. Ovaries 2 or 4. Ovules together 4. Stamens 5. Corolla  
 with folded or valvate aestivation. Herbs. 202. **Convulvulaceae.**  
 Styles 3 or more. Ovaries 3 or more. . . . . 726
726. Sepals 2—3. Corolla-lobes 3—6. Stamens 6 or more. Albumen  
 abundant, ruminate. Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided, exstipulate.  
 81. **Anonaceae.**  
 Sepals 4 or more, rarely 3, but then stamens 3. Albumen scanty or  
 wanting. . . . . 727
727. Flowers unisexual. Ovules solitary in each ovary. Fruits indehiscent.  
 Trees. Leaves alternate, lobed, stipulate.  
*Platanus*, 102. **Platanaceae.**  
 Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Ovules 2 or more in each ovary,  
 rarely solitary, but then leaves opposite. Fruits dehiscent. Leaves  
 exstipulate. . . . . 728
728. Ovules 2 in each ovary. Flowers 5-merous. Leaves alternate, pinnate.  
 Shrubs or trees. . . . . 104. **Connaraceae.**  
 Ovules numerous, rarely 1—2 in each ovary, but then leaves opposite  
 and undivided. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. 95. **Crassulaceae.**
729. (551.) Ovary single, 1-celled. . . . . 730  
 Ovary 2- or more-celled, or 2 separate ovaries. . . . . 747
730. Ovules 1—4, not distinctly separated from the tissues of the ovary.  
 Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla. Shrubs  
 growing upon trees. . . . . *Loranthus*, 61. **Loranthaceae.**  
 Ovules distinctly developed. Stamens as many as and alternate with  
 the divisions of the corolla, or more, or fewer, rarely opposite the divisions,  
 but then ovules numerous. . . . . 731
731. Ovule 1. . . . . 732  
 Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 740
732. Ovule erect. . . . . 733  
 Ovule pendulous. . . . . 734
733. Stigmas 2. Stamens 3—5; anthers coherent. Corolla with valvate or  
 open aestivation. Calyx little developed. Seed exalbuminous. Flowers  
 in heads, rarely in spikes or umbels or solitary. Leaves exstipulate.  
 226. **Compositae.**  
 Stigmas 3. Stamens 9—10; anthers free. Corolla with contorted,

calyx with imbricate aestivation. Seed albuminous. Flowers in racemes or panicles. Leaves stipulate. Tendril-bearing shrubs.

*Ancistrocladus*, 166. **Ancistrocladaceae.**

734. Leaves alternate. . . . . 735

Leaves opposite, whorled, or all radical. . . . . 737

735. Flowers unisexual. Seed exalbuminous. Climbing or prostrate plants.

Stamens 2—5. . . . . 223. **Cucurbitaceae.**

Flowers hermaphrodite. Seed albuminous. Erect shrubs. Leaves undivided. . . . . 736

736. Corolla with imbricate aestivation. Stamens 4 or 5. Stigma 1. Fruit dry, indehiscent. Flowers in terminal heads. *Berzelia*, 100. **Bruniaceae.**

Corolla with valvate aestivation. Stamens 6 or more. Stigmas 2—6. Fruit succulent, drupaceous. Flowers in axillary cymes.

*Alangium*, 178. **Alangiaceae.**

737. Style 3-parted. Stamens 5. Fruit drupaceous. Shrubs or trees.

*Viburnum*, 220. **Caprifoliaceae.**

Style simple with 1—3 stigmas or 2-parted. Herbs or undershrubs. 738

738. Stamens 5. Corolla with valvate aestivation. . . . 219. **Rubiaceae.**

Stamens 1—4. Corolla with imbricate aestivation. . . . . 739

739. Flowers in heads. Calyx surrounded by an epicalyx. Stamens 2—4.

Seed albuminous. . . . . 222. **Dipsacaceae.**

Flowers in cymose inflorescences, without an epicalyx. Stamens 1—3.

Seed exalbuminous. . . . . 221. **Valerianaceae.**

740. (731.) Ovules basal or apical or inserted upon a free central placenta. 741

Ovules inserted upon two or more parietal placentas. . . . . 745

741. Calyx of 2, corolla of 4—6 divisions. Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla or more. Herbs or undershrubs.

*Portulaca*, 73. **Portulacaceae.**

Calyx and corolla of 4—5 divisions each. Stamens as many or fewer. 742

742. Ovules basal or apical. Stamens as many as and alternate with the divisions of the corolla or fewer. Corolla usually with valvate aestivation. . . . . 743

Ovules inserted upon a free central placenta. Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla. Corolla with imbricate aestivation. . . . . 744

743. Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens free. Ovules 4, basal. Stigma 2-lobed. Seeds albuminous. Undershrubs.

*Merciera*, 224. **Campanulaceae.**

Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Seeds exalbuminous.

223. **Cucurbitaceae.**

744. Staminodes alternating with the fertile stamens. Fruit a capsule. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . *Samolus*, 191. **Primulaceae.**

Staminodes wanting. Fruit a berry or rut. Shrubs.

*Maesa*, 190. **Myrsinaceae.**

745. Stamens numerous. Flowers hermaphrodite. Fruit a berry. Seeds albuminous. Succulent, usually leafless plants. . . . . **167. Cactaceae.**  
 Stamens 2—11. Leafy plants. . . . . 746
746. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Stamens 5—11. Fruit capsular. Seeds albuminous. Leaves opposite or whorled, undivided, stipulate. . . . . **219. Rubiaceae.**  
 Corolla with valvate, rarely with imbricate aestivation. Stamens 2—5. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Fruit berry- or nut-like. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves nearly always alternate. **223. Cucurbitaceae.**
747. (729.) Ovaries 2, distinct. Styles more or less united above, stigmatose beneath the thickened apex. Stamens 5. Leaves usually opposite. 748  
 Ovary 1. . . . . 749
748. Styler head with 5 gland-like pollen-carriers alternating with the anthers, to which the pollen united into masses adheres. Styles free below the thickened apex. Disc wanting. . . . . **201. Asclepiadaceae.**  
 Styler head without pollen-carriers, but sometimes adhering to the anthers. Pollen of free grains. . . . . **200. Apocynaceae.**
749. Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. . . . . 750  
 Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 758
750. Leaves opposite, whorled, or all radical. . . . . 751  
 Leaves alternate. . . . . 753
751. Stamens fewer than the divisions of the corolla, 1—3. Ovary 3-celled. Seeds exalbuminous. Herbs or undershrubs. **221. Valerianaceae.**  
 Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla. . . . . 752
752. Leaves pinnately dissected. Stamens 5. Anthers opening outwards. Style 3—5-parted. Fruit a drupe. . . . . *Sambucus*, **220. Caprifoliaceae.**  
 Leaves undivided. . . . . **219. Rubiaceae.**
753. Flowers unisexual. Stamens as many as or fewer than the divisions of the corolla. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . **223. Cucurbitaceae.**  
 Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Stamens as many as or more than the divisions of the corolla. Seeds albuminous. Trees, shrubs, or undershrubs. . . . . 754
754. Stamens as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Ovary 3—4-celled. Leaves undivided. . . . . **59. Olacaceae.**  
 Stamens as many as and alternate with the divisions of the corolla or more. . . . . 755
755. Flowers irregular. Corolla folded in bud. Ovules erect. Stigma 1, enclosed by a cup. Leaves undivided. *Scaevola*, **225. Goodeniaceae.**  
 Flowers regular. Ovules pendulous. . . . . 756
756. Corolla with imbricate aestivation, divided nearly to the base. Styles or stigmas 2. Leaves undivided. . . . . **100. Bruniaceae.**  
 Corolla with valvate aestivation. . . . . 757

757. Flowers in cymes. Petals slightly cohering at the base. Leaves undivided.

*Alangium*, 178. **Alangiaceae.**

Flowers in umbels, heads, racemes, or spikes. Petals usually united throughout their whole length. Leaves usually compound.

185. **Araliaceae.**

758. (749.) Stamens as many as or fewer than the divisions of the corolla. 759  
Stamens more numerous than the divisions of the corolla. . . . 769

759. Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 760  
Leaves alternate. . . . . 764

760. Leaves stipulate, undivided. Stamens as many as corolla-lobes, inserted on the corolla, with free filaments. . . . . 219. **Rubiaceae.**

Leaves exstipulate. . . . . 761

761. Flowers unisexual. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 223. **Cucurbitaceae.**  
Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens as many as corolla-lobes. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 762

762. Stamens free from the corolla or nearly so. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Usually herbs. . . . . 224. **Campanulaceae.**

Stamens evidently inserted upon the corolla, 5. Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Usually shrubs or trees. . . . . 763

763. Flowers more or less irregular. Corolla with imbricate aestivation. Style stigmatose at the apex. Fruit a berry. Shrubs.

220. **Caprifoliaceae.**

Flowers regular. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Style stigmatose below the apex. Ovary 2-celled. . . . . 200. **Apocynaceae.**

764. Leaves stipulate, entire. Stamens 5. Ovary 2—3-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs or trees.

*Dichapetalum*, 121. **Dichapetalaceae.**

Leaves exstipulate, rarely stipulate, but then more or less deeply divided or stamens fewer than 5 or ovules numerous. . . . . 765

765. Flowers unisexual or polygamous, 5-merous, regular, rarely somewhat irregular, in the latter case, as usually, stamens fewer than the divisions of the corolla. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 223. **Cucurbitaceae.**

Flowers hermaphrodite, rarely unisexual or polygamous, but then irregular. Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla. Seeds albuminous. Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. . . . . 766

766. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Ovary 2-celled. Style simple, stigmatose beneath the thickened apex. . . . . 200. **Apocynaceae.**

Corolla with imbricate (not contorted) or valvate aestivation. Style stigmatose at the apex or between the apical lobes. . . . . 767

767. Corolla imbricate in bud, regular. Ovary 2-celled, with 2—4 ovules in each cell. Style simple with 2 stigmas or 2-parted. Shrubs or undershrubs. . . . . 100. **Bruniaceae.**

Corolla valvate in bud, rarely imbricate, but then irregular or ovules numerous. Style simple. . . . . 768



768. Style with hairs or glands in its upper part, rarely without, and then corolla irregular or imbricate in bud. Stigma more or less deeply divided, at least after the period of flowering. 224. **Campanulaceae.**  
 Style without hairs or glands. Stigma entire, capitate. Ovary 3—4-celled with numerous ovules. Anthers free. Corolla regular, 5-partite, valvate in bud. Undershrubs. . . . . *Berenice*, 96. **Saxifragaceae.**
769. (758.) Stamens 8—10. Seeds with a straight embryo and abundant fleshy albumen. . . . . *Vaccinium*, 189. **Ericaceae.**  
 Stamens numerous. . . . . 770
770. Corolla of numerous petals united at the base. Seeds with a curved embryo and mealy albumen. Herbs or undershrubs.  
*Mesembryanthemum*, 72. **Alzooaceae.**  
 Corolla of 3—6 petals. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 771
771. Petals united at the base, imbricate in bud. Filaments united at the base. Ovary inferior. Seeds exalbuminous. 176. **Leecythidaceae.**  
 Petals united into a hood throughout their whole length, sometimes finally separating. Filaments free or nearly so. . . . . 772
772. Ovary half-inferior. Seeds albuminous.  
*Rhaptopetalum*, 145. **Scytopetalaceae.**  
 Ovary inferior. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves gland-dotted.  
 180. **Myrtaceae.**

# KEY TO THE GENERA

## EMBRYOPHYTA SIPHONOGAMA

(PHANEROGAMAE)

### SUBDIVISION GYMNOSPERMAE

#### CLASS I. CYCADALES

#### FAMILY 1. CYCADACEAE

Stem simple, rarely branched at the top, woody, with mucilaginous juice. Leaves pinnate or pinnatisect, forming a tuft at the top of the stem and intermingled with scales. Flowers solitary, terminal, in the shape of a cone (but sometimes overtopped by the continued growth of the stem), dioecious, without a perianth. Stamens bearing many pollen-sacs on their lower side. Ovules 2—8 to each carpel, straight, with a single coat. Seeds drupe-like, albuminous. Embryo with two more or less united cotyledons. — Genera 3, species 25. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 1.)

1. Stem growing through the female flower, covered with the remains of the old leaves. Leaf-segments one-nerved, coiled in bud. Carpels pinnately toothed or cleft, each with 4—8 ascending ovules.—Species 2, one growing wild in Madagascar and the neighbouring islands, the other cultivated and sometimes naturalized in various parts of Africa. Used as ornamental and medicinal plants; the fruits are edible and the pith contains starch (sago). [Tribe CYCADEAE.] . . . . . **Cycas** L.  
Stem not growing through the female flower. Leaf-segments with several nerves, straight in bud. Carpels each with 2 descending ovules. [Tribe ZAMIEAE.] . . . . . 2
2. Leaf-segments with pinnate nerves. Stem without remains of old leaves at the base. Cone-scales (stamens and carpels) imbricate.—Species 2. South-east Africa (Natal). Used as ornamental plants.

**Stangeria** Th. Moore

Leaf-segments with parallel nerves. Stem covered with the remains of old leaves. Cone-scales not imbricate.—Species 20. South and Central Africa. The pith (Kaffir-bread) and the seeds of some species are eaten and also used for making a sort of beer. Several species yield gum or serve as ornamental plants. (Plate 1.) **Encephalartos** Lehm.

**CLASS II. CONIFERAE****FAMILY 2. TAXACEAE**

Stem branched, woody, with resinous juice. Leaves alternate, linear or linear-lanceolate. Flowers solitary or the male umbellate, dioecious, without a perianth. Stamens with 2—9 pollen-sacs. Carpels free, one-ovuled, shorter than the seeds, sometimes rudimentary. Seeds 1—2, drupe-like, surrounded by a fleshy aril. Embryo with 2 or more free cotyledons. — Genera 2, species 9. (Under *CONIFERAE*.)

Stamens with 2 pollen-sacs and a triangular blade. Pollen-grains with air-bladders. Carpels distinctly developed. Ovule inverted, with two coats. Aril enveloping the seed. Leaves with resin-ducts. — Species 8. South and East Africa, Madagascar, Island of St. Thomas. They yield timber and bark for tanning. (Including *Nageia* Gaertn.) [Subfamily **PODOCARPOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Podocarpus** L' Hér.

Stamens with 5—9 pollen-sacs and a peltate blade. Pollen-grains without air-bladders. Carpels rudimentary. Ovule straight, with one coat. Aril cup-shaped. Leaves without resin-ducts. — Species 1. North-west Africa. A poisonous, medicinal and ornamental plant, with hard wood. "Yew." [Subfamily **TAXOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Taxus** L.

**FAMILY 3. PINACEAE**

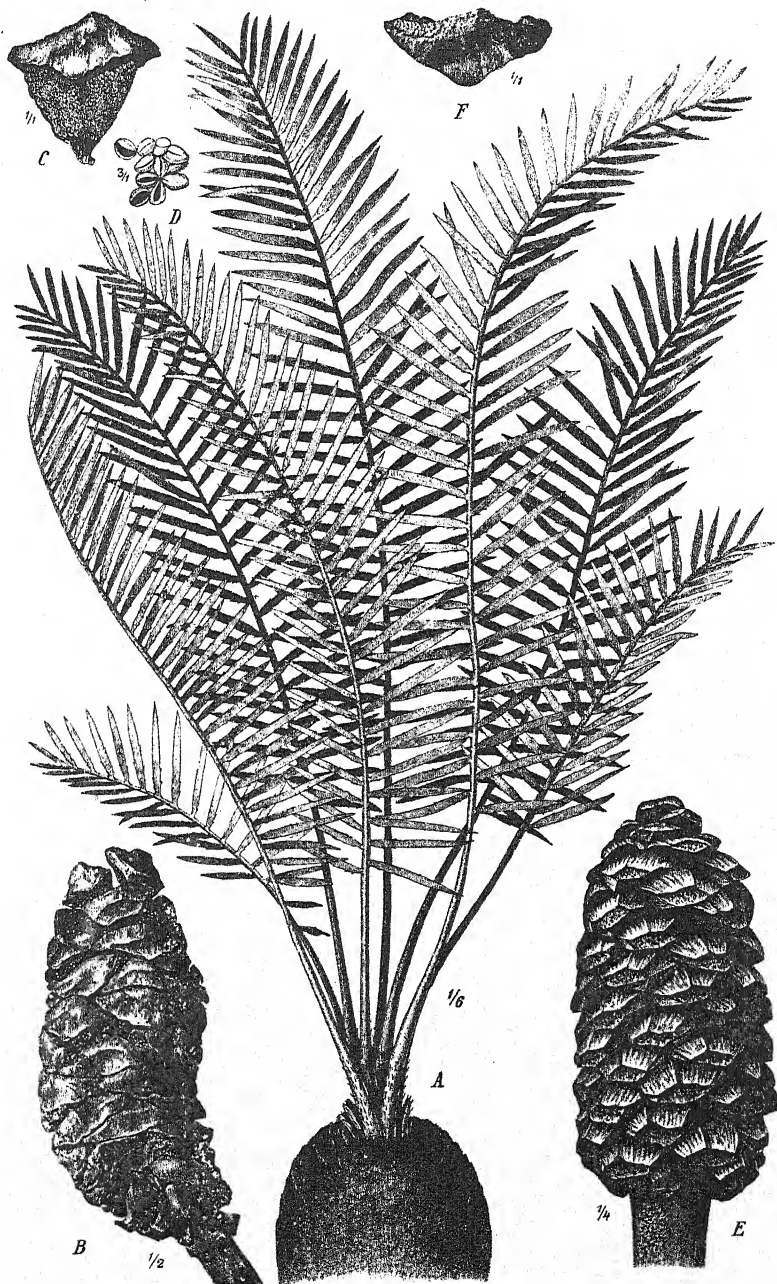
Stem branched, woody, with resinous juice. Leaves needle- or scale-like. Flowers unisexual, without a perianth. Stamens in catkins, with 2—5 pollen-sacs below the scale-like limb. Carpels arranged in the shape of a cone or bud, leathery woody or fleshy, when ripe. Ovules 2 or more to each carpel, rarely only 1. Seeds hidden by the carpels, without an aril. Embryo with 2 or more free cotyledons. — Genera 6, species 25. (Under *CONIFERAE*.) (Plate 2.)

1. Leaves alternate (as are also the floral leaves), but sometimes fascicled, needle-like. Stamens with 2 pollen-sacs. Pollen-grains with air-bladders. Carpels divided into an inner and an outer scale, leathery or woody when ripe. Ovules and seeds 2 to each carpel; ovules turned downwards. [Tribe **ABIETINEAE**.] . . . . . 2

Leaves opposite or whorled. Stamens with 3—5, very rarely 2 pollen-sacs. Pollen-grains without air-bladders. Ovules turned upwards. [Tribe **CUPRESSINEAE**.] . . . . . 4

2. Shoots all alike (all long). Leaves solitary, flat. Pollen-sacs opening obliquely or transversely; connective without an appendage. Cones ripening the first year; scales leathery. — Species 2. North-west Africa. The wood and the resin are used, the latter especially for the preparation of turpentine. "Silver fir." . . . . **Abies** Juss.

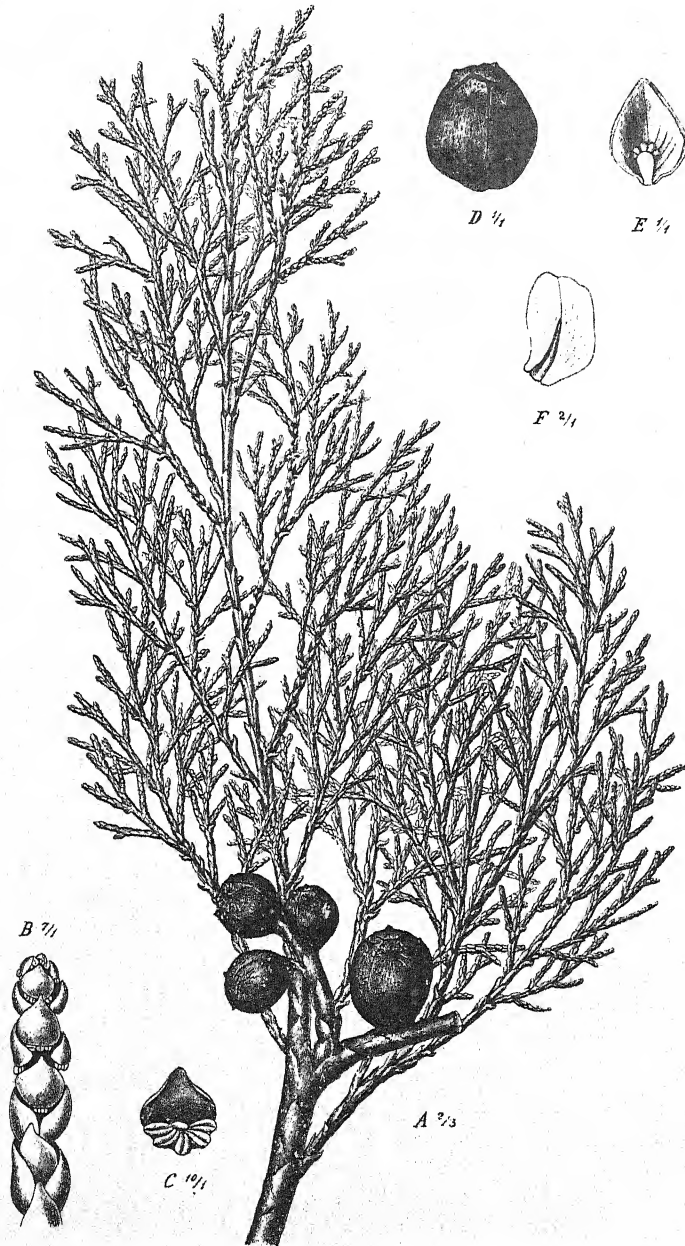
Shoots of two kinds, long and short. Leaves of the short shoots in clusters of two or more, surrounded by scales when young. Pollen-sacs opening longitudinally; connective with an appendage. Cones ripening the second or third year; scales woody. . . . . 3



J Fleischmann del.

**Encephalartos lemarinellanus De Wild. & Dur.**

A Young plant. B Male inflorescence. C Stamen. D Pollen-sacs. E Female inflorescence. F Capel. (A partly from De Wildeman, Notices sur des plantes utiles ou intéressantes de la flore du Congo)



J. Fleischmann del.

*Callitris cupressoides* (L.) Schrad.

A Fruiting branch. B Male inflorescence. C Stamen. D Fruit. E Carpel. F Seed.

3. Leaves all needle-like ; those of the short shoots in clusters of many ; those of the long shoots scattered. Flowers inserted upon short shoots, the males solitary. Cone-scales flat, imbricate, without a terminal appendage, deciduous. — Species 2. North-west Africa. They yield timber and medicinal drugs. "Cedar." . . . **Cedrus** Loud.

Leaves of the short shoots needle-like, in clusters of two or three, very rarely solitary ; leaves of the long shoots scale-like. Male flowers in spikes replacing short shoots ; female flowers towards the end of the branches, replacing long shoots. Cone-scales thick, with a terminal umbonate appendage, persistent. — Species 4. North Africa ; also naturalized in South Africa and St. Helena. Wood, bark, and resin are used for carpenters' and joiners' work, for tanning and for the manufacture of paper, tar, pitch, colophony, turpentine, and other chemical products, as well as in medicine. The seeds of some species (especially those of the stone-pine, *P. Pinea* L.) are edible. "Pine." . . . **Pinus** L.

4. Fruit fleshy, berry- or drupe-like. Seeds not winged, as many as the carpels or fewer. Leaves usually needle-like. — Species 9. North and East Africa. They yield wood, bark for tanning, resin, an essential oil, brandy (gin), and medicines ; some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Arceuthos* Ant. & Kotschy and *Sabina* Spach). **Juniperus** L.

Fruit woody, cone-like. Seeds winged, as many as the carpels or more.

Leaves usually scale-like. . . . . 5

5. Carpels 4, valve-like, separating at the apex when ripe, 1—10-seeded. — Species 8, one of them only naturalized. North, South, and southern East Africa, Madagascar and Mauritius. Some of them (especially *C. quadrialvis* Vent.) yield timber and resin (sandarc) which is used for the preparation of lacquer, varnish, cement, and in medicine. (Including *Tetraclinis* Mast. and *Widdringtonia* Endl.) (Plate 2.)

**Callitris** Vent.

Carpels 8—10, peltate, separating at the margins when ripe, many-seeded.

—Species 1. Cultivated in North Africa as an ornamental plant and sometimes naturalized. It yields timber and is used in medicine.

"Cypress." . . . . . **Cupressus** L.

### CLASS III. GNETALES

#### FAMILY 4. GNETACEAE

Stem woody. Juice not resinous. Leaves opposite, undivided. Flowers in spikes or panicles or the female solitary, unisexual, but the male sometimes with rudimentary ovules. Perianth of the male flowers tubular or 2—4-parted, of the female bladder-like. Stamens 2—8. Ovule 1, erect, straight. Embryo with 2 cotyledons: — Genera 3 species 8. North and Central Africa.

1. Stem turnip-shaped, very short. Leaves 2, very large, sessile, linear, with parallel nerves. Flowers in panicked spikes ;— the male consisting of

a 4-partite perianth, 6 stamens with 3-celled anthers, and a rudimentary ovule. Ovule with a single coat. — Species 1; German South-west Africa and Angola. (*Tumboa* Welw.) [Subfamily **WELWITSCHIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Welwitschia** Hook. fil.

Stem shrubby or twining. Leaves numerous, not very large. Male flowers consisting of a 2-partite or a tubular, undivided perianth and 2—8 stamens with 1—2-celled anthers, without rudimentary ovules, but sometimes accompanied by sterile female flowers. . . . . 2

2. Leaves large, with a short foot-stalk, lanceolate oblong elliptical or oval, penninerved. Stem climbing. Flowers in spikes or panicles, the male consisting of a tubular, undivided perianth and 2 stamens with 1-celled anthers. Ovule with two coats. — Species 2. West Africa. The young leaves are used as a vegetable. [Subfamily **GNETOIDEAE**.]

**Gnetum** L.

Leaves scale-like. Male flowers in spikes or panicles, female solitary or in pairs. Male flowers consisting of a 2-partite perianth and 2—8 stamens with 2-celled anthers. Ovule with a single coat exceeding the perianth. — Species 5. North Africa and northern Central Africa. The fruits of some species are eaten or used in medicine. [Subfamily **EPHEDROIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Ephedra** L.

## SUBDIVISION ANGIOSPERMAE

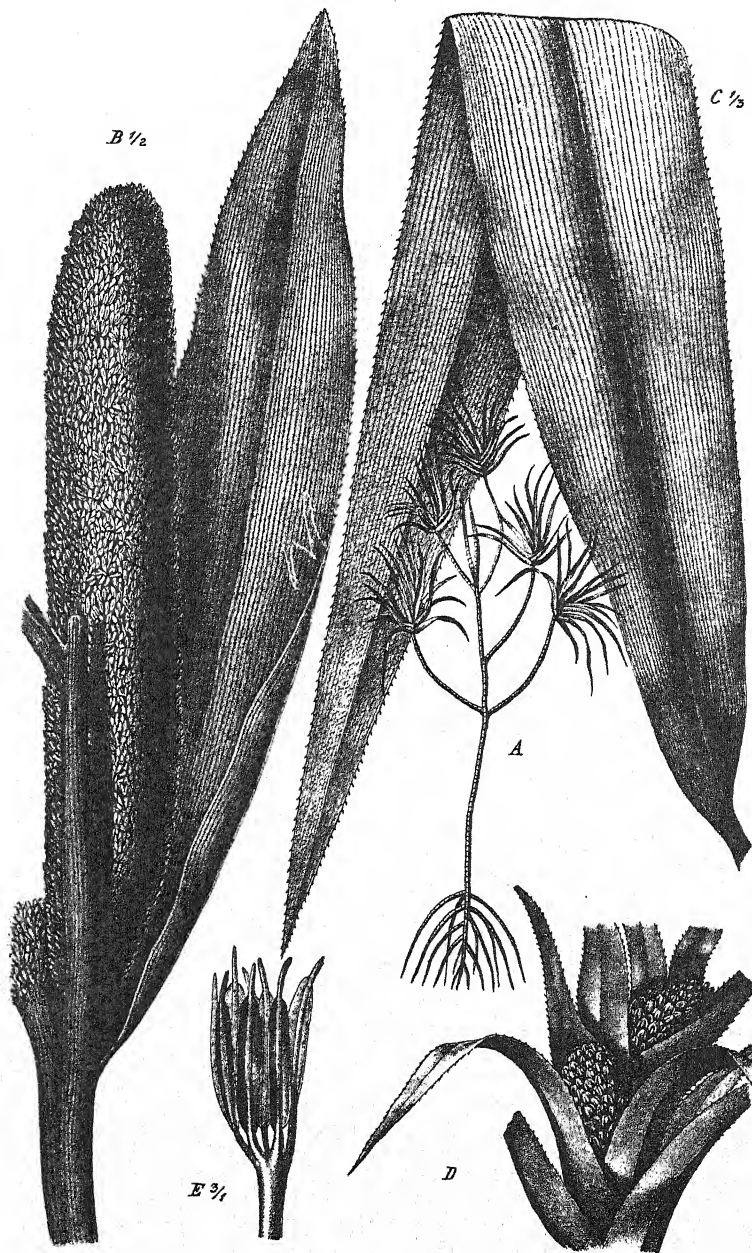
### CLASS IV. MONOCOTYLEDONEAE

#### ORDER PANDANALES

#### FAMILY 5. TYPHACEAE

Aquatic or marsh herbs with a creeping root-stock and simple stems. Leaves in two ranks, linear. Inflorescences spadix-like, cylindrical, superposed, interrupted by bracts, the lower female, the upper male. Flowers unisexual, without a perianth, but usually surrounded by hairs. Stamens 2—7; connective thickened; anthers opening lengthwise by two slits. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, inverted. Style and stigma simple. Fruit tardily dehiscent. Seed with abundant albumen and a long, axile embryo.

Genus 1, species 4. They are used as ornamental plants and in medicine, and yield potash and also materials for plaiting and stuffing and for the manufacture of paper and felt. The root-stock and the pollen are edible. "Reedmace." . . . . . **Typha** Tourn



J. Fleischmann del.

**Pandanus Candelabrum Beauv.**

*A* Whole plant. *B* Male inflorescence. *C* Leaf. *D* Female inflorescence. *E* Male flower. *A* and *D* from Palisot-Beauvois  
 Flore d'Oware et de Benin.)





J. Fleischmann del

*Potamogeton javanicus* Hassk.

A Flowering branch. B Fruiting branch. C Flower. D Ovary cut lengthwise. E Fruit cut lengthwise

**FAMILY 6. PANDANACEAE**

Shrubs or trees, usually with aerial roots. Leaves in three ranks, sword-shaped, usually spiny. Flowers dioecious, without bracts, arranged in solitary or paniced, spike- or head-like spadices, which are inserted in the axil of spathe-like bracts. Perianth none. Ovaries connate, 1-celled. Ovule 1, descending, inverted. Stigma 1, sessile. Fruits drupe-like, congested into a globose or ovoid head. Seed with abundant albumen. (Plate 3.)

Genus 1, species 65. Tropics. They yield timber, fibres, flowers used in perfumery, edible fruits, and medicinal drugs. "Screw-pine."

*Pandanus* L.

**FAMILY 7. SPARGANIACEAE**

Aquatic or marsh herbs with a creeping root-stock. Leaves in two ranks, linear. Flowers unisexual, in globular heads, the lower of which are female. Perianth of membranous scales. Stamens 3 or more. Ovary superior, 1-2-celled. Ovule 1 in each cell, pendulous, inverted. Style simple, stigmas 1-2. Fruits drupe-like. Seed with a mealy albumen and a large, axile embryo. (Under *TYPHACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 2. North-west Africa. "Bur-reed." *Sparganium* L.

**ORDER HELOBIAE****SUBORDER POTAMOGETONINEAE****FAMILY 8. POTAMOGETONACEAE**

Aquatic herbs. Leaves with axillary scales. Flowers solitary or spicate, regular, with 1-4-merous whorls. Perianth simple and little developed or wanting. Stamens 1-4. Anthers sessile, opening outwards or laterally. Carpel 1, with a 1-celled ovary, or several distinct or almost distinct carpels. Ovules solitary in each carpel, very rarely 2, pendulous or laterally fixed. Fruit indehiscent. Seed exalbuminous. Embryo with a strongly developed radicle. — Genera 8, species 35. (Including *ZOSTERACEAE*, under *NAIADACEAE*.) (Plate 4.)

1. Flowers in spikes, hermaphrodite or polygamous, without a perianth, but the stamens sometimes provided with a sepal-like connective. 2  
Flowers solitary or in cymes, unisexual. . . . . 5
2. Spikes with a flat axis, at the time of flowering enclosed in the sheaths of the uppermost leaves. Stamen 1. Pollen-grains filiform. Carpel 1. Stigmas 2, on a short style. Embryo with a very large radicle and a tail-like cotyledon. Submerged marine plants. — Species 2. North and South Africa and Madagascar. Used for stuffing and as packing material. "Grass-wrack." [Tribe *ZOSTEREA*.] . . . . . *Zostera* L.
- Spikes with a cylindrical axis, at the time of flowering not enclosed in the sheaths of the uppermost leaves. Stamens 2-4. Stigma 1, undivided or many-parted. . . . . 3

3. Spikes compound, submerged. Spikelets shorter than their bracts. Flowers polygamous. Stamens 3, rarely 4. Pollen-grains filiform. Carpel 1. Stigma divided (or provided with narrow appendages). Embryo with a very large radicle and a straight cotyledon resembling the leaves of the plumule. Marine plants. — Species 1. Mediterranean Sea. The leaves are used for packing and thatching, and also in medicine. [Tribe POSIDONIEAE.] . . . . . **Posidonia** Koen.

Spikes simple, above the water. Flowers hermaphrodite. Pollen-grains globular or bent. Carpels usually 4. Stigma simple, more or less peltate. Embryo with a curved cotyledon. [Tribe POTAMOGETONEAE.] . . . . . 4

4. Spikes two-flowered. Stamens 2. Anthers with a very short appendage and kidney-shaped cells opening outwards. Pollen-grains bent. Fruit stalked. Embryo with a very thick radicle. Salt-water plants. Leaves subulate. — Species 1. . . . . **Ruppia** L.

Spikes several-flowered. Stamens 4. Anthers with a sepal-like appendage and straight cells opening laterally. Pollen-grains globular. Fruit sessile. Embryo with a slightly thickened radicle. — Species 20. Used for manure; some have edible root-stocks. "Pondweed." (Plate 4.)

**Potamogeton** Tourn.

5. Perianth none. Stamens 2. Pollen-grains filiform. Carpels 2. Stigmas strap-shaped, longer than the style. Embryo with an accumbent cotyledon. Marine plants. [Tribe CYMODOCEEAE.] . . . . 6

Perianth present, at least in the female flowers. Stamens 1—2. Pollen-grains globular. Carpels 3—9. Stigma shield- or funnel-shaped, shorter than the style. Embryo with a hooked or rolled cotyledon. Fresh- or brackish-water plants. [Tribe ZANICHELLIEAE.] . . . . 7

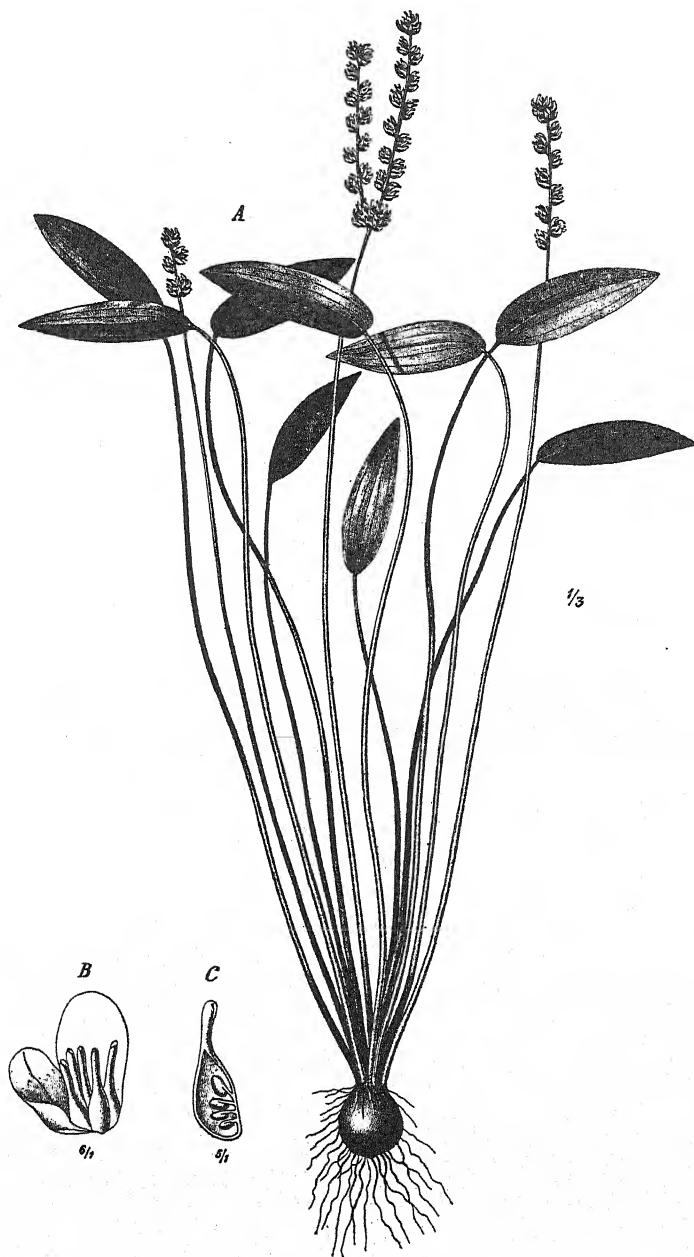
6. Stigma 1. Anthers inserted at slightly different heights. Ripe carpels scarcely compressed. — Species 2. Indian Ocean, Red Sea, Angola. (*Halodule* Endl., under *Cymodocea* Koen.) **Diplanthera** Thouars

Stigmas 2. Anthers inserted at the same height. Ripe carpels compressed and keeled. — Species 5. North Africa, Senegambia, East Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands. (Including *Phycagrostis* Ascherson) . . . . . **Cymodocea** Koen.

7. Perianth in the male flowers none, in the female cup-shaped and undivided. Anthers stalked, opening by 2 longitudinal slits. Carpels usually 4, slightly curved, with a peltate stigma. — Species 1. North and South Africa, southern West Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands.

**Zannichellia** Mich.

Perianth in the male flowers 3-toothed, in the female consisting of 1—3 segments. Anthers sessile, opening with one longitudinal slit. Carpels 3, straight, with a funnel-shaped stigma. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Aithenia** Fr. Petit



J. Fleischmann del.

*Aponogeton leptostachyus* E. Mey.

A Plant in flower. B Female flower C Carpel cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Limnophyton obtusifolium* (L.) Miq.

A Plant in flower B Male flower from above. C Male flower cut lengthwise.

**FAMILY 9. NAIADACEAE**

Herbs growing in fresh or brackish water. Leaves linear, toothed or spiny. Flowers axillary, solitary or in glomerules, unisexual. Perianth little developed, in the male flowers simple or double, sack-like, in the female simple and sack-like or wanting. Stamen 1. Anthers 1- or 4-celled. Pollen-grains globular or ovoid. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule 1, erect, inverted. Style 1; stigmas 2—3. Seed with a hard coat, exalbuminous. Embryo straight, with a large radicle and a well developed plumule.

Genus 1, species 10. (Including *Caulinia* A. Braun) . . . . **Naias** L.

**FAMILY 10. APCNOGETONACEAE**

Aquatic herbs with a tuberous root-stock. Leaves radical, narrow, with several longitudinal and many transverse nerves. Flowers in 1—4 spikes connected at the base, enclosed when young in a sheath, and rising above the water. Perianth of 1—3 more or less brightly coloured segments. Stamens 6 or more, hypogynous, free. Anthers attached by the base, opening with two longitudinal slits. Carpels 3—8, distinct. Ovules in each carpel 2—8, basal or sutural, ascending, inverted. Fruits membranous, dehiscent. Seeds 2 or more, erect, exalbuminous, with a straight embryo. (Under *NAIADACEAE*.) (Plate 5.)

Genus 1, species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants, especially the lattice-leaf (*A. fenestralis* Hook. fil.) with perforated leaves. The tubers are edible and contain starch. (Including *Ouvirandra* Thouars). . . . . **Aponogeton** Thunb.

**FAMILY 11. SCHEUCHZERIACEAE**

Marsh herbs. Leaves linear, with axillary scales. Flowers in terminal racemes or spikes, regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth of 6 segments, usually green. Stamens 3—6. Anthers turned outwards; pollen-grains ovoid. Ovary 3—6-celled. Ovule 1 in each cell, ascending, inverted. Stigmas sessile. Seeds exalbuminous, with a straight embryo. (*JUNCAGINEAE*, under *NAIADACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 4. North, South, and West Africa. The leaves and fruits of some species are edible. (*Juncago* Tourn.) . . . **Triglochin** L.

**SUBORDER ALISMATINEAE****FAMILY 12. ALISMATACEAE**

Aquatic or marsh herbs, with milky juice. Leaves with axillary scales. Flowers regular. Perianth of 3 sepals and 3 petals, rarely in the female flowers of 3 sepals only. Stamens 6 or more, rarely 3. Anthers opening outwards. Pollen-grains globular. Carpels 6 or more, rarely 3, distinct or united at the base. Ovules solitary in each carpel, rarely two or more, inverted. Seeds without albumen; embryo curved. — Genera 9, species 15. Tropical and North Africa. (Plate 6.)

1. Carpels on a large and distinctly convex receptacle. Inner perianth-segments petal-like, larger than, or almost as large as the outer. Stamens 6 or more. [Tribe SAGITTARIEAE.] . . . . . 2  
Carpels on a small and almost flat receptacle. . . . . 4
2. Flowers hermaphrodite. Ripe carpels numerous, slightly compressed, with many ribs. — Species 3. Central and North-west Africa. (Under *Alisma* L.) . . . . . **Echinodorus** Engelm.  
Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Ripe carpels much compressed laterally. . . . . 3
3. Flowers monoecious or polygamous. Petals a little longer than the sepals. Carpels many. Ripe carpels with two crest-like ribs. — Species 1. Tropics. (*Lophiocarpus* Miq., under *Sagittaria* L.)  
**Lophotocarpus** Th. Dur.  
Flowers dioecious. Petals shorter than the sepals, white. Carpels 7—9. Ripe carpels with 3 ribs. — Species 1. German South-west Africa.  
**Rautanenia** Buchenau
4. Petals much smaller than the sepals or wanting. Stamens 3 or 9. [Tribe WIESNERAE.] . . . . . 5  
Petals larger than the sepals, coloured. Stamens 6, rarely 9. [Tribe ALISMEAE.] . . . . . 6
5. Flowers dioecious. Petals in the female flowers wanting. Stamens 9. Carpels about 12. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Burnatia** Mich.  
Flowers monoecious. Petals present, but very small and falling off early. Stamens 3. Carpels 3—6. — Species 2. East Africa and Madagascar. (*Wisneria* Mich.) . . . . . **Wiesnera** Mich.
6. Carpels 6—8, united at the base and spreading horizontally, containing 2 or more ovules each and opening by a lid when ripe. — Species 2. North Africa. The root-stock is edible. . . . . **Damasonium** Tourn.  
Carpels 6—20, distinct, with a single ovule in each, indehiscent. . . . . 7
7. Flowers polygamous-monoecious. Carpels 15—20. Pericarp bony within, hollow on either side. Leaves sagittate. — Species 3. Tropics. (Plate 6.) . . . . . **Limnophyton** Miq.  
Flowers hermaphrodite. Leaves ovate, cordate, or lanceolate. . . . . 8
8. Carpels 6—12, irregularly whorled, slightly compressed and 3—5-ribbed when ripe; pericarp woody within. — Species 2. Tropics and Egypt. (Under *Alisma* L.) . . . . . **Caldesia** Parl.  
Carpels 15—20, distinctly whorled, much compressed and 2-ribbed when ripe; pericarp leathery or parchment-like. — Species 1. North and East Africa. The root-stock contains starch and is used in medicine. "Water-plaintain." . . . . . **Alisma** L.

## SUBORDER BUTOMINEAE

## FAMILY 13. BUTOMACEAE

Aquatic or marsh herbs. Leaves linear or lanceolate. Flowers in umbel-like cymes, regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth of 6 segments, all, or the inner ones only, petal-like. Stamens 9, very rarely fewer. Pollen-grains globular. Carpels 6, very rarely fewer, distinct or united at the base only, opening when ripe along the ventral suture. Ovules on irregularly branched parietal placentas, numerous, inverted. Seeds without albumen. — Genera 2, species 2. North and Central Africa. (Under *ALISMACEAE*.)

Perianth-segments nearly equal, all petal-like, pink, persistent. Embryo straight. Leaves linear. Juice not milky. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as a garden plant. The root-stock is edible. "Flowering-rush." . . . . . **Butomus** Tourn.

Perianth-segments unequal, outer sepal-like, inner petal-like, white, falling off very early. Embryo horseshoe-shaped. Leaves elliptical. Juice milky. — Species 1. Northern part of Central Africa. (*Butomopsis* Kunth) . . . . . **Tenagocharis** Hochst.

## FAMILY 14. HYDROCHARITACEAE

Aquatic herbs. Leaves with axillary scales. Flowers enclosed when young in a one- or several-flowered spathe of one or two bracts, regular, rarely somewhat irregular. Perianth consisting of a calyx and a corolla, rarely simple. Stamens 2—12. Anthers opening outwards or laterally. Ovary inferior, more or less distinctly one-celled, with 2—15 parietal placentas, which sometimes form incomplete dissepiments. Seeds without albumen. — Genera 10, species 40. (Plate 7.)

1. Stigmas 2—5. Placentas as many, slightly raised. . . . . 2  
     Stigmas 6 or more. Placentas as many, much projecting and generally meeting in the centre of the ovary. . . . . 6
2. Petals none. Stamens 3. Pollen-grains filiform. Stigmas several times as long as the sepals. Embryo with a strongly developed radicle. Totally submerged marine plants. Leaves more or less distinctly stalked. — Species 2. Indian Ocean. [Subfamily **HALOPHILOIDEAE**.]

**Halophila** Thouars

Petals present, but sometimes very small and falling off very early. Pollen-grains globular. Stigmas at most twice as long as the sepals. Embryo with a not very strongly developed radicle. Freshwater plants; flowers raised above the water. Leaves sessile. [Subfamily **VALLISNERIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3

3. Leaves whorled. Spathes 1-flowered. Flowers unisexual. Stamens 3. — Species 1. Upper Nile, Madagascar, Mauritius. Used in refining sugar. [Tribe **HYDRILLEAE**.] . . . . . **Hydrilla** L. C. Rich.
- Leaves spirally arranged. Spathes of the male flowers several-flowered. 4



4. Spathes of the male flowers 2—10-flowered, not breaking away from the stem. Stamens 3—9. Ovules inverted. — Species 3. Madagascar and Angola. [Tribe **BLYXEAE**.] . . . . . **Blyxa** Noronha
- Spathes of the male flowers many-flowered, breaking away from the stem. Stamens 2—3. Ovules straight. [Tribe **VALLISNERIEAE**.] 5
5. Male flowers regular, with 3 fertile and 2—4 sterile stamens. Stigmas linear, 2-cleft or 2-parted. Leaves one-nerved. Stem elongated — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. . . . **Lagarosiphon** Harv.
- Male flowers somewhat irregular, with 2—3 fertile stamens and sometimes a sterile one. Stigmas ovate, notched or two-toothed. Leaves several-nerved. — Species 2. North and Central Africa. Used in refining sugar. **Vallisneria** Mich.
6. Leaves in two rows. Ovules inverted, inserted in the angles formed by the placentas and the wall of the ovary. Radicle of the embryo strongly developed. Marine plants. [Subfamily **THALASSIOIDEAE**.] 7
- Leaves in rosettes. Ovules inverted, but inserted on the whole surface of the placentas, or straight. Radicle of the embryo not strongly developed. Freshwater plants. [Subfamily **STRATIOTOIDEAE**.] 8
7. Scape of the male flowers short, of the female long and at length spirally twisted. Male spathes several-flowered; flowers with 3 petals and 3 stamens. — Species 1. Madagascar and Red Sea. Yields fibres and edible seeds. . . . . **Enalus** L. C. Rich.
- Scapes moderately long, not spirally twisted. Male spathes one-flowered; flowers without petals, with 6 stamens. — Species 1. East Africa. **Thalassia** Soland.
8. Placentas undivided. Ovules straight. Fertile stamens 9. Stem emitting runners. Leaves floating. — Species 1. Algeria and Madagascar. “Frogbit.” [Tribe **HYDROCHARITEAE**.] . . **Hydrocharis** L.
- Placentas two-cleft. Ovules inverted. Seeds very numerous. Fertile stamens 6—12. Stem very short, without runners. Leaves at least partially submerged. [Tribe **OTTELIEAE**.] . . . . . 9
9. Flowers hermaphrodite. Spathes one-flowered. Stigmas 6. — Species 9. Tropics and Egypt. Some are used as vegetables. (Plate 7.) **Ottelia** Pers.
- Flowers dioecious. Spathes of the male flowers several-flowered. Stigmas 9—15. — Species 10. Tropics. Some are used as vegetables. **Boottia** Wall.

## ORDER TRIURIDALES

### FAMILY 15. TRIURIDACEAE

Small, pale, yellowish or reddish herbs. Leaves reduced to scales. Flowers in racemes, regular, monoecious. Perianth of 6 petaloid, valvate segments united at the base. Stamens 3; filaments short or wanting; anthers 2-celled, opening transversely. Carpels inserted on a convex or conical receptacle,



J. Fleischmann del.

*Ottelia allsmoides* (L.) Pers.

A Plant in flower. B Flower. C Stamen, D Pistil cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Chloris Gayana* Kunth

A Plant in flower. B Inflorescence. C Spikelet. D Flower. E Empty glume above the flower.

numerous, distinct; styles lateral; ovules solitary, erect, inverted. Fruits dehiscent by a longitudinal slit.

Genus 1, species 3. West Africa and Seychelles. (Including *Seychellaria* Hemsl.) . . . . . **Sciaphila** Blume

## ORDER GLUMIFLORAE

### FAMILY 16. GRAMINEAE

Stem usually herbaceous and hollow between the nodes. Leaves alternate, usually linear and furnished at their base with a sheath split open on one side and ending in a ligule. Inflorescence consisting of spikelets, rarely of single flowers, usually enclosed by 2 glumes (outer or empty glumes) and arranged in spikes, racemes, or panicles. Flowers in the axil of the flowering glume (or valve), subtended by the usually 2-keeled palea and sometimes by one or two, rarely more, minute lodicules. Perianth none. Stamens 1—6, usually 3. Anthers opening by 2 slits or pores. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule 1, erect or laterally affixed, slightly curved, with the micropyle turned downwards. Styles 2, rarely 3 or 1. Fruit indehiscent; pericarp usually dry and adnate to the seed. Embryo outside the copious albumen. — Genera 205, species 1600. "Grasses." (Plate 8.)

1. Spikelets 1-flowered, rarely 2-flowered, the upper flower fertile, the lower male or barren and inserted immediately below the fertile one. Axis of the spikelet not produced beyond the fertile flower, jointed below the outer glumes or not jointed; ripe spikelets falling entire from their stalk or from the rachis of the spike, sometimes together with a part of it. [Subfamily **PANICOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2  
 Spikelets either 1-flowered with the axis produced beyond the flower or jointed above the outer glumes, which therefore persist when the spikelet falls off, or 2-flowered with both flowers fertile or with a distinct interval between the flowers or with a continuation of the axis beyond the flowers, or 3- to many-flowered. . . . . 65
2. Spikelets distinctly compressed from the side. Stamens usually 6. Seed with a linear hilum. [Tribe **ORYZEAE**.] . . . . . 3  
 Spikelets compressed from front to back or not distinctly compressed. Stamens usually 1—3. Seed usually with a punctiform hilum. . . . . 7
3. Spikelets in terminal clusters of two or three, connate, at length hardened. Stamens 3. Style undivided, papillose. — Species 1. North Africa. One source of the Esparto-grass, which is used for plaiting and paper-making. . . . . **Lygeum** L.  
 Spikelets in panicles. Stamens nearly always 6. Style 3-cleft or 3-parted, with feathery stigmas. . . . . 4
4. Spikelets unisexual; 1—2 sessile female and a stalked male on each branch of the panicle. Flowering glume globose. Stamens 6. Style 1.

- long, 3-cleft. Leaves broad-lanceolate, stalked. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Leptaspis** R. Br.  
 Spikelets bisexual or polygamous. Styles 3, short, free or united at the very base. Leaves linear or narrow lanceolate. . . . . 5
5. Outer glumes rudimentary. Flowering glume awnless. — Species 4. (*Homalocenchrus* Mieg.) . . . . . **Leersia** Swartz  
 Outer glumes distinctly developed. Stamens 6. . . . . 6
6. Flowering glume and palea slightly compressed, awnless. Leaves linear-lanceolate, more or less distinctly stalked. — Species 4. Madagascar and Natal. (Under *Potamophila* R. Br.) . . . . . **Maltebrunia** Kunth  
 Flowering glume and palea strongly compressed. — Species 3, two wild in Central Africa, the third (*O. sativa* L., rice) cultivated in various regions. The seeds are used for food and for the preparation of meal, starch, oil, and brandy, the straw for plaiting and for the manufacture of paper and brush-ware. . . . . **Oryza** L.
7. (2.) Flowering glume and palea (if present) stiff or at length hardened, firmer than the outer glumes and awnless, at least in the hermaphrodite flowers. Lowest glume usually smaller than the others. Rachis of the spike or raceme or branches of the panicle rarely jointed. [Tribe PANICEAE.] . . . . . 8  
 Flowering glume and palea (if present) membranous, thinner than the outer glumes. . . . . 26
8. Flowers unisexual, monoecious. Spikelets in panicles, the male in the lower portion of the panicle or in special panicles. Outer glumes in the male spikelets none, in the female 2. Lodicules 3. Leaves net-veined. — Species 2. Tropical and South-East Africa. . . . . **Olyra** L.  
 Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous; in the latter case spikelets arranged in spikes. . . . . 9
9. Spikelets partly hermaphrodite, partly male or neuter. . . . . 10  
 Spikelets all hermaphrodite. . . . . 11
10. Spikelets in short spikes consisting of a lower hermaphrodite and two or three upper neuter spikelets; spikes unilateral on the flattened, leaf-like rachis of a compound spike. Stem erect. Leaves lanceolate, sagittate. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola).  
**Phyllorhachis** Trimen  
 Spikelets in a simple spike consisting of 1—2 lower female and 4—6 upper male spikelets; rachis of the spike enlarged at the base, but not leaf-like. Stem creeping. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Thuarea** Pers.
11. Spikelets in short spikes sunk in pits on a broad rachis. Stem creeping. — Species 4. Tropical and South Africa. Used for binding the sand on riverbanks or as fodder; also in medicine. **Stenotaphrum** Trin.  
 Spikelets not sunk in pits on a broad rachis. . . . . 12

12. Spikelets surrounded or subtended singly or 2—3 together by an involucre formed of one or several bristles or spines or of 2 toothed glumes inserted below the two empty glumes. . . . . 13  
 Spikelets without an involucre formed of bristles, spines, or toothed glumes. Empty glumes 1—3. Stigmas 2, feathery. . . . . 16
13. Involucre formed by two toothed glumes. Stigma 1, papillose. Aquatic herbs. — Species 1. Abyssinia. . . . . **Odontelytrum** Hack.  
 Involucre formed by one or several bristles or spines. Stigmas 2, feathery. 14
14. Axis of the spikelet jointed above the persistent involucre. Bristles of the involucre stiff and rough. Styles free from the base. Spikelets in spike-like panicles. — Species 30. Some of them (especially *S. italica* Beauv.) are cultivated as cereals. . . . . **Setaria** Beauv.  
 Axis of the spikelet jointed below the involucre or not jointed; involucre falling together with the spikelet; rarely axis jointed above the persistent involucre, but then styles united at the base. . . . . 15
15. Bristles of the involucre numerous, stiff, thickened and often united at the base. Spikelets in spikes or racemes. — Species 10. Tropics and Egypt. Some have edible seeds; several are fodder-grasses. **Cenchrus** L.  
 Bristles of the involucre fine, not thickened at the base. — Species 65. Some (especially the dachn, *P. typhoideum* Rich.) are cultivated as cereals, as fodder, or as ornamental plants. (Including *Gymnothrix* Beauv. and *Penicillaria* Willd.) . . . . . **Pennisetum** Pers.
16. Spikelets with 2 outer glumes and 1 flower, or with 1 outer glume and 2 flowers. . . . . 17  
 Spikelets with 3 outer glumes and 1 flower, or with 2 outer glumes and 2 flowers. . . . . 21
17. Spikelets containing an hermaphrodite and a male flower, arranged in panicles. Glumes awnless. Styles free. — Species 1. South-west Africa (Nama-land). . . . . **Anthaenantia** Beauv.  
 Spikelets 1-flowered, arranged in one-sided, usually digitate or panicked spikes. . . . . 18
18. Rachis of the spike prolonged beyond the spikelets. Style 1, with 2 stigmas. — Species 3. North-west and South Africa. . . . . **Spartina** Schreb.  
 Rachis of the spike not prolonged beyond the spikelets. Styles 2, free or shortly united. . . . . 19
19. Styles united at the base. Flowering glume papery. Upper outer glume awned. Spikelets in digitate racemes. — Species 1. East Africa. (*Stereochlaena* Hack.) . . . . . **Chloridion** Stapf  
 Styles free. Flowering glume cartilaginous. . . . . 20
20. Lower outer glume decurrent into a callous swelling. Flowering glume mucronate. — Species 6. Central Africa. . . . . **Eriochloa** Kunth  
 Lower outer glume without a callus at the base. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Used as fodder-, medicinal, or ornamental plants.

- The seeds of several species (especially those of the fundi *P. exile* Kippist) are sometimes used as food. . . . . **Paspalum** L.
21. Spikelets containing two hermaphrodite flowers. Axis of the spikelet jointed above the persistent outer glumes. Outer glumes awnless. Spikelets arranged in panicles. — Species 6. Tropics. **Isachne** R. Br. Spikelets containing a single hermaphrodite flower and sometimes also a male flower. Axis of the spikelet jointed below the outer glumes; spikelet falling as a whole. . . . . 22
22. First (lowest) outer glume awned, as well as the second. Spikelets one-flowered, directed to one side and disposed in panicles. — Species 4. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as fodder. **Oplismenus** Beauv. First outer glume awnless. . . . . 23
23. Second outer glume apparently removed from the first by a conical or cylindrical, strongly-haired swelling at the base, usually awned or mucronate. Spikelets in panicles. . . . . 25  
Second outer glume without a basal swelling. . . . . 24
24. First outer glume as large as or larger than the second, papery. — Species 1. South-west Africa to Angola. (Under *Panicum* L.). **Leucophrys** Rendle First outer glume much smaller than the second. — Species 20. Some are used as ornamental or fodder-plants. (Including *Monachyrion* Parl. and *Rhynchelytrum* Nees, under *Panicum* L.) **Tricholaena** Schrad.
25. Second outer glume bearing, like the third, a long, twisted awn. — Species 1. German East Africa. . . . . **Acritochaete** Pilger  
Second outer glume unawned. — Species 220. Some (especially *P. miliaceum* L., millet, and *P. sanguinale* L.) are cultivated as cereals, others furnish vegetables, syrup, or fodder, or are used for plaiting-work or as ornamental plants. (Including *Axonopus* Beauv., *Digitaria* Pers., *Echinolaena* Desv., *Sacciolepis* Nash, and *Syntherisma* Walt.) **Panicum** L.
26. (7.) Outer glumes 3, the lowest smaller than the others, the uppermost sometimes including a male flower. Rachis and branches of the inflorescence not jointed. [Tribe TRISTEGINEAE.] . . . . 27  
Outer glumes 1—3; if 3, then the lowest larger than the uppermost. 30
27. Spikelets arranged in spikes. First and second outer glume minute, the third awned. — Species 3. Abyssinia. . . . . **Beckera** Fresen. Spikelets arranged in panicles. Second outer glume not very small. Flowering glume awnless. . . . . 28
28. Lowest outer glume minute, like the second awnless, the third more or less distinctly awned. Spikelets arranged singly along the branches of the panicle. — Species 1. Tropical and South-east Africa. Used as a fodder-grass. . . . . **Melinis** Beauv.  
Lowest outer glume not very small; the third awnless, rarely both the second and third awned. . . . . 29
29. Outer glumes, at least the second, awned. Spikelets arranged singly along the branches of the panicle. (See 24.) . . . **Tricholaena** Schrad.

- Outer glumes awnless, the first and second about half the length of the third and the flowering glume. Spikelets in clusters along the branches of the panicle. — Species 2. West Africa and Mascarene Islands. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Thysanolaena** Nees
30. (26.) Flowers unisexual. Male and female spikelets in different inflorescences, or male spikelets in the upper, female in the lower portion of the inflorescence. [Tribe MAYDEAE.] . . . . . 31
- Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, rarely (*Andropogon*) unisexual, but then male and female spikelets in the same inflorescence and arranged in pairs, the male spikelets sometimes rudimentary. . . . . 33
31. Male spikelets in a terminal spike, the female at its base, enclosed singly or 2—3 together by a hardened globose bract. Style not very long, 2-cleft. — Species 1 (*C. Lacryma Jobi* L., Job's tears). North-west Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Used medicinally and for making ornamental articles and rosaries. . . . . **Coix** L.
- Male spikelets in spikes arranged in a terminal panicle, female in spikes or spadices with membranous bracts or spathes. Style very long, undivided or shortly 2-cleft. . . . . 32
32. Female spikelets in fascicled spikes with a jointed rachis. Style 2-cleft. Fruit enclosed when ripe in a cartilaginous case. — Species 1 (*E. mexicana* Schrad., Teosinte), cultivated as an ornamental or fodder-plant. . . . . **Euchlaena** Schrad.
- Female spikelets connate into a spadix with a thick, not jointed rachis. Fruit projecting beyond the membranous glumes, rarely enclosed by leathery glumes. — Species 1 (*Z. Mays* L., maize or Indian corn). Cultivated for the grain or as a fodder- or ornamental plant. The seeds are also used for the preparation of starch, oil, and spirituous drinks. The leaves and spathes yield fibre. . . . . **Zea** L.
33. Spikelets in heads surrounded by 2 or 3 involucre bracts, containing a single hermaphrodite flower. Outer glumes 2, membranous, awnless, the lower one short. Flowering glume larger than the outer glumes, awnless. Stamens 2. — Species 1. North Africa and Senegambia. **Crypsis** Ait.
- Spikelets in spikes, racemes, or panicles. . . . . 34
34. Spikelets arranged singly or in clusters of 3—6, very rarely in pairs, along the continuous rachis of a spike or raceme. Outer glumes 2. [Tribe ZOYSIEAE.] . . . . . 35
- Spikelets arranged in pairs, one sessile, the other stalked, more rarely singly or in clusters of 3 or more, along the more or less distinctly jointed rachis of a spike or raceme or along the branches of a sometimes very narrow (spike-like) panicle. Outer glumes usually 3. [Tribe ANDROPOGONEAE.] . . . . . 42
35. Spikelets in clusters of 3—6, falling as a whole . . . . . 36
- Spikelets solitary along the rachis, rarely in pairs. . . . . 38



36. Clusters of spikelets enclosed by a hard, urn-shaped involucre formed by the lowest outer glumes. Rachis of the spike wavy — Species 5. Central and South Africa. . . . . **Antheophora** Schreb.  
 Clusters of spikelets without an involucre. . . . . 37
37. Clusters containing 2—4 fertile spikelets and a barren one. Outer glumes 1—2, the upper one with hooked spines on the nerves. Rachis of the spike glabrous. — Species 4. (*Nazia* Adans.) . . . . **Tragus** Hall.  
 Clusters containing 1—2 fertile and 2—3 barren, often awn-like spikelets. Outer glume 1, with rough nerves, awned. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Hereroland). . . . . **Monelytrum** Hack.
38. Styles united at the base; stigmas short, feathery. Outer glumes 2, glabrous, with a long awn or awnless. Flowering glume smaller. Spikelets diverging from the rachis. — Species 4. Tropical and South Africa. Used as fodder-grasses. . . . . **Perotis** Ait.  
 Styles free or the stigmas elongated and short-haired all round. . . 39
39. Outer glume 1, compressed, keeled, awnless. Styles free. Spikelets pressed close to the rachis. Leaves stiff. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands. (*Osterdomia* Neck.) . . . . . **Zoysia** Willd.  
 Outer glumes 2. . . . . 40
40. Outer glumes subulate, with a long awn, short-haired. Flowering glume somewhat shorter, with a rather long awn. Palea slightly shorter than the flowering glume, acuminate. Styles free. Fruit with a large hilum. Spikelets in pairs. — Species 1. Northern East Africa.  
**Tetrachaete** Chiovenda  
 Outer glumes and flowering glume with a short awn or awnless. . . 41
41. Outer glumes convex, with hooked spines on the back, awnless. Flowering glume much shorter, unarmed or mucronate. Styles free; stigmas feathery. Spikelets with a flattened stalk. — Species 1. Northern part of Central Africa. . . . . **Latipes** Kunth  
 Outer glumes compressed and keeled, not bearing hooked spines. Flowering glume broad, 3-nerved, mucronate or shortly awned. Stigmas long, short-haired all round. — Species 5. North Africa. Used as ornamental or fodder-plants. "Foxtail grass." (Including *Colobachne* Beauv.) . . . . . **Alopecurus** L.
42. (34.) Joints of the rachis much thickened, forming, together with the appressed or adnate pedicels of the stalked spikelets, hollows in which the sessile spikelets are sunk. Flowering glumes awnless. Lowest outer glume leathery or hardened. Sessile spikelets hermaphrodite, stalked ones male or neuter, rarely (*Ophiurus*) reduced to the adnate pedicel and therefore apparently absent. [Subtribe ROTTEBOELLIINAE.] 43  
 Joints of the rachis not much thickened, nor forming hollows for the reception of the spikelets, rarely slightly concave, but then flowering glumes of the sessile spikelets awned or (*Elionurus*) the lowest outer glume membranous or papery and marked with two transparent balsamiferous streaks. . . . . 48

43. Lower outer glume awned or tailed, at least in the stalked spikelets. . . . . 44  
 Lower outer glume neither awned nor tailed, rarely tailed in the terminal spikelet only. . . . . 46
44. Lower outer glume with a long tail (or soft awn). Racemes digitate. Aquatic herbs.—Species 1. Central Africa. Forming the chief element of the grass-barriers (sudd) of the upper Nile. **Vossia** Wall. & Griff.  
 Lower outer glume with 1—2 short awns, or in the stalked spikelets with a long awn, in the sessile awnless. Racemes solitary or arranged in racemes. . . . . 45
45. Lower outer glume with 1—2 short awns. Joints of the rachis horizontally truncate without an appendage.—Species 7. Central Africa. Used for plaiting-work. (*Rhytidachne* Hack., including *Jardinea* Steud.)  
**Rhytachne** Desv.  
 Lower outer glume in the sessile spikelets awnless, in the stalked ones with a long awn or tail. Joints of the rachis obliquely truncate with an appendage at the tip.—Species 5. Central and South Africa.  
**Urelytrum** Hack.
46. Lower outer glume globular, pitted. Leaves cordate at the base.—Species 1. Tropics. Used in medicine. (Including *Hackelochloa* O. Ktze.) . . . . . **Manisuris** Swartz  
 Lower outer glume more or less ovate, flat or rounded on the back. . . . . 47
47. Stalked spikelets reduced to the adnate pedicel and therefore apparently absent.—Species 1. Northern East Africa. (Under *Rottboellia* L. fil.)  
**Ophiurus** Gaertn.  
 Stalked spikelets containing a male flower or reduced to empty glumes.—Species 15. (Including *Hemarthria* R. Br.) . . . **Rottboellia** L. fil.
48. (42.) Sessile spikelets 2-flowered, the lower flower male, the upper male or hermaphrodite. Stalked spikelets 1—2-flowered or reduced to empty glumes. . . . . 49  
 Sessile spikelets 1-flowered, rarely all spikelets stalked and 1- or (*Imperata*) 2-flowered. . . . . 52
49. Sessile spikelets containing 2 male flowers, stalked spikelets a male and a female or hermaphrodite flower. Outer glumes of the sessile spikelets awned. Flowering glumes awnless. Spikelets in compound racemes. Leaves lanceolate.—Species 1. Madagascar. **Cyphochaena** Hack.  
 Sessile spikelets containing a male and an hermaphrodite flower. Flowering glumes of the sessile spikelets nearly always awned. [Subtribe ISCHAEMINAE.] . . . . . 50
50. Racemes reduced to the 3 terminal spikelets, surrounded by sheathing bracts, fasciculate; fascicles arranged in panicles. Stamens 2—3.—Species 1. Islands of Réunion and Socotra. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Apluda** L.  
 Racemes consisting of numerous pairs of spikelets, solitary or digitate; one spikelet of each pair sometimes reduced to the pedicel. Stamens 3. . . . . 51

51. Stalked spikelets reduced to the pedicel. Lower outer glume tuberculate. — Species 1. Abyssinia. . . . . **Thelepogon** Roth  
 Stalked spikelets 1—2-flowered or reduced to empty glumes. — Species 7.  
 Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as fodder- or garden plants.  
**Ischaemum** L.
52. Spikelets all alike, hermaphrodite. [Subtribe SACCHARINAE.] . . . 53  
 Spikelets of two kinds, the sessile hermaphrodite, rarely female, the stalked ones male or neuter, sometimes reduced to the pedicel. [Subtribe ANDROPOGONINAE.] . . . 60
53. Rachis of the raceme jointed. . . . . 54  
 Rachis of the raceme not jointed. . . . . 57
54. Racemes more or less palmately arranged on a short main axis, rarely solitary. . . . . 55  
 Racemes arranged in panicles along a slender main axis, silky. Spikelets in pairs. . . . . 56
55. Spikelets solitary on the branches of the inflorescence, all sessile. Flowering glumes awned from the back. Leaves cordate-lanceolate. — Species 5. Tropics. . . . . **Arthraxon** Beauv.  
 Spikelets in pairs on the branches of the inflorescence, one sessile, the other stalked. Flowering glumes awned from the tip, rarely awnless. Leaves linear or lanceolate with a narrow base. — Species 5. South and East Africa, Madagascar and the neighbouring islands. (Including *Eulalia* Kunth) . . . . . **Pollinia** Trin.
56. Flowering glume produced into a bristle or awn. — Species 5. South Africa, southern Central Africa, and Algeria. Some are used as ornamental plants or for plaiting mats. . . . . **Erianthus** Michx.  
 Flowering glume unarmed like the other glumes. — Species 5. One of them (*S. officinarum* L., sugar-cane) known only in a cultivated state. It is used for the manufacture of sugar, syrup, rum, and wax, also as a vegetable and a fodder-plant. . . . . **Saccharum** L.
57. Spikelets in pairs along the rachis of the raceme, awnless. Outer glumes 3, membranous, silky. Stamens 1—2. — Species 1 (*I. cylindrica* P. Beauv.) Sometimes a noxious weed in plantations, but also used for paper-making, and as a fodder-, medicinal or ornamental plant.  
**Imperata** Cyr.  
 Spikelets scattered along the rachis of the raceme, awned. . . . 58
58. Outer glumes 3, the two lower stiff. Flowering glume very small, ending in a long awn. Panicle spreading, hairy. — Species 2. Central Africa.  
**Cleistachne** Benth.  
 Outer glumes 2. Flowering glume rather large, with a usually short awn in a terminal notch or on the back. Panicle spike-like. . . . 59
59. Stigmas projecting at the tip of the spikelet, short-haired all round. Outer glumes awnless, rarely with a short awn. (See 41.) **Alopecurus** L.

Stigmas projecting near the base of the spikelet, feathery. Outer glumes with usually long awns. — Species 6. North Africa, Abyssinia, and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. "Beardgrass."

**Polypogon Desf.**

60. (52.) Racemes bearing at their base a false whorl of 4 male or neuter spikelets and subtended by a spathe-like bract, more rarely without a bract. 61 Racemes without a whorl of male or neuter spikelets at their base, rarely surrounded by an imperfect whorl of spikelets, but then racemes in pairs subtended by a common spathe. . . . . 62

61. Hermaphrodite spikelets produced at the base into an appendage decurrent along the rachis, easily separating from the whorl of spikelets below them. — Species 2. (*Anthistiria* L. fil.) . . . . . **Themeda** Forsk.

Hermaphrodite spikelets without a decurrent appendage at the base, falling together with the whorl of spikelets below them. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Island of Mauritius. (Under *Anthistiria* L. fil.)

**Iseilema Anders.**

62. Spikelets all stalked, in pairs, the longer-stalked hermaphrodite, the shorter-stalked male. Rachis of the raceme indistinctly jointed. Racemes terminal, solitary or 2—3 together. — Species 1. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Trachypogon** Nees

Spikelets partly sessile, partly stalked. Rachis of the raceme distinctly jointed, fragile at maturity, rarely indistinctly or not jointed, but then spikelets in clusters of three, arranged in panicles. . . . . 63.

63. Lowest outer glume marked with two transparent balsamiferous streaks, usually 2-toothed. Glumes awnless. Racemes solitary; rachis nearly always silky. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa.

**Elionurus** Humb. & Bonpl.

Lowest outer glume without balsamiferous streaks. Flowering glumes of the sessile spikelets awned, very rarely awnless and then racemes nearly always paniced. . . . . 64

64. Flowering glumes awned from the back. Leaves cordate at the base. (See 55.) . . . . . **Arthraxon** Beauv.

Flowering glumes awned from the tip or awnless. Leaves not cordate. — Species 110. The sorghum or Guinea corn (*A. Sorghum* Brot.) is cultivated as a cereal and used for manufacturing sugar, spirituous drinks, dyes, and brushware. Other species are used in perfumery (lemon-grass, vetiver-root) and medicine, for plaiting-work, or as fodder- or garden-plants. (Including *Anatherum* Beauv., *Chrysopogon* Trin., *Cymbopogon* Spreng., *Euclaste* Franch., *Heterochloa* Desv., *Heteropogon* Pers., *Homo-*  
*pogon* Stapf, and *Sorghum* Pers.) . . . . . **Andropogon** L.

65. (1.) Leaf-blade jointed with the sheath and finally separating from it, often contracted at the base into a short stalk, usually transversely veined. Stem generally woody. [Subfamily **BAMBUOIDEAE**.] 66

- Leaf-blade passing into the sheath without a joint and without a stalk, rarely transversely veined. Stem herbaceous. [Subfamily **POOLIDAE.**] . . . . . 79
66. Stamens 3. Styles 2—3, free. Outer glumes 1—2. Pericarp dry and thin. [Tribe **ARUNDINARIEAE.**] . . . . . 67
- Stamens 6. . . . . 68
67. Spikelets 2-flowered. Upper flowering glume keeled. Herbs. — Species 1 Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Microcalamus** Franch.
- Spikelets many-flowered. Flowering glumes not keeled. Undershrubs or shrubs. — Species 2. East and South Africa. They yield wood, fibre, vegetables, edible seeds, and medicaments. **Arundinaria** Michx.
68. Fruit a nut or a berry; pericarp thick, free from the seed. Tall shrubs or trees. . . . . 69
- Fruit a caryopsis; pericarp thin, adnate to the seed. [Tribe **BAMBUSEAE.**] . . . . . 72
69. Palea rounded on the back, similar to the flowering glume. Spikelets 1-flowered. [Tribe **MELOCANNEAE.**] . . . . . 70
- Palea 2-keeled. Fruit a nut. [Tribe **DENDROCALAMEAE.**] . . . . . 71
70. Spikelets in one-sided spikes, the axis not continued beyond the flower. Outer glumes acuminate. Fruit a large apple-like berry. Trees. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Island of Mauritius. The fruits are edible; also the wood and the fibres are used. . . . . **Melocanna** Trin.
- Spikelets in panicked clusters, the axis continued beyond the flower in the form of a bristle. Outer glumes rolled inwards. Fruit a small wrinkled nut. Shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar. Used medicinally. . . . . **Schizostachyum** Nees
71. Spikelets 1-flowered, in scattered heads. Lodicules 2—3, large. Fruit oblong. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Cephalostachyum** Munro
- Spikelets 2- or more-flowered, in panicked glomerules. Lodicules 1—2, very small, or absent. Fruit subglobular, beaked. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Island of Mauritius. Yields wood, fibre, vegetables, edible seeds, and medicaments, and is also used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Dendrocalamus** Nees
72. Filaments united into a tube. Palea of the uppermost (hermaphrodite) flower of each spikelet usually 1-keeled. . . . . 73
- Filaments free. Palea of the uppermost flower 2-keeled, rarely without a keel. . . . . 75
73. Spikelets terete. Lodicules none. Tall shrubs. — Species 5. Central Africa. . . . . **Oxytenanthera** Munro
- Spikelets compressed. Herbs. . . . . 74
74. Outer glumes 2. Fruit spindle-shaped, furrowed; style much broadened at the base. Spikelets in racemes. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Atractocarpa** Franch.
- Outer glumes 3—4. Fruit subglobular, not furrowed; style not broadened. — Species 5. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Puelia** Franch.

75. Spikelets 1-flowered. Outer glumes 6—10. Ovary glabrous. Style 2—3-cleft or -parted. Tall shrubs. — Species 3. Madagascar and Mascarenes. . . . . **Nastus** Juss.  
 Spikelets 2- or more-flowered. Outer glumes 1—6. . . . . 76
76. Lodicules none. Spikelets 2-flowered, in clusters surrounded by two bracts. Ovary glabrous. Style undivided, hairy. — Species 1. German East Africa. . . . . **Oreobambus** K. Schum.  
 Lodicules 2-3. Spikelets without bracts. Ovary hairy . . . . . 77
77. Lodicules 2. Outer glume 1. Palea not winged on the keels. Styles 2, free. Spikelets many-flowered. Herbs with 4 large leaves. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). (Under *Guaduellia* Franch.)  
 . . . . . **Microbambus** K. Schum.  
 Lodicules 3. Outer glumes usually 2. . . . . 78
78. Palea with winged keels. Spikelets strongly flattened. Herbs. — Species 5. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Guaduellia** Franch.  
 Palea not winged on the keels. Spikelets slightly flattened. Tall shrubs. — Species 2. Cultivated and sometimes naturalized. They yield wood, fibre, vegetables, edible seeds, drinks, and medicaments, and are also used as ornamental plants. "Bamboo." . . . . **Bambusa** Schreb.
79. (65.) Spikelets sessile in the notches on the rachis of a nearly always equal-sided spike, usually 2-ranked. [Tribe HORDEAE.] . . . . 80  
 Spikelets along a rachis without notches, in usually one-sided spikes or in racemes or panicles. . . . . 94
80. Spike one-sided. Spikelets solitary in each notch, 1-flowered. Outer glume 1, minute. Flowering glume awned. Stigma 1. Leaves stiff. — Species 1. Azores. "Matgrass." [Subtribe NARDEAE.]  
 . . . . . **Nardus** L.  
 Spike equal-sided. Stigmas 2. . . . . 81
81. Spikelets solitary in each notch of the spike. . . . . 82  
 Spikelets 2—6 in each notch of the spike. [Subtribe ELYMINAE.] . . . . 93
82. Spikelets with the back towards the hollows of the rachis. [Subtribe LOLIINAE.] . . . . . 83  
 Spikelets with the side towards the hollows of the rachis. . . . . 88
83. Spikelets 1-flowered, awnless, the terminal one with 2 outer glumes, the others with one. . . . . 84  
 Spikelets 2- to many-flowered. . . . . 86
84. Flowering glumes with a hairy callus at their base. Outer glumes 1—3-nerved. Dwarf herbs. — Species 2. South and East Africa.  
 . . . . . **Oropetium** Trin.  
 Flowering glumes with a glabrous, sometimes rudimentary callus. . . . 85
85. Joints of the rachis of the spike produced into wing-like appendages. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. . . . . **Isechnurus** Balf. fil.  
 Joints of the rachis of the spike without wing-like appendages. — Species 3. Madagascar, South and North-west Africa. . . . **Monerma** Beauv.



- South Africa. One of them (the rye, *S. cereale* L.) is cultivated as a cereal and also used as fodder, for making brandy and paper, and for plaiting-work. . . . . **Secale** L.
93. Spikelets 1-flowered, sometimes with an empty glume above the flower. Flowering glume awned. — Species 8. North Africa; some species also cultivated or naturalized in Abyssinia, Madagascar, and South Africa. The barley (*H. sativum* Jessen) is cultivated as a cereal and for making beer; it is also used as fodder and for medicinal purposes. Other species are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Hordeum** L.
- Spikelets 2–6-flowered. — Species 2. North Africa. Used as ornamental plants. “Lymegrass.” . . . . **Elymus** L.
94. (79.) Spikelets in two rows approximated to one another, forming one-sided, sometimes panicked spikes (or spike-like racemes). [Tribe CHLO-  
RIDEAE.] . . . . . 95
- Spikelets in sometimes spike-like but equal-sided racemes or more frequently in panicles not consisting of one-sided spikes. . . . 123
95. Spikelets containing 1 hermaphrodite flower. . . . . 96
- Spikelets containing 2 or more hermaphrodite flowers. . . . . 108
96. Spikelets bearing no male flowers or empty glumes above the hermaphrodite flower, but sometimes ending in a short bristle. . . . . 97
- Spikelets bearing above the hermaphrodite flower a male flower or one or several empty, sometimes very small or awn-like glumes. . . . 101
97. Spikelets awned. . . . . 98
- Spikelets awnless. . . . . 99
98. Flowering glume much shorter than the outer glumes, with a very long awn. Spikes 1–4, terminal. — Species 3. Central Africa and Egypt. . . . . **Schoenefeldia** Kunth
- Flowering glume almost as long as the outer glumes, with a short awn. Spikes numerous, arranged along a common axis. — Species 4. Southern West Africa. . . . . **Willkommia** Hack.
99. Spikes solitary, terminal. — Species 3. Central and South Africa. Used in medicine. . . . . **Microchloa** R. Br.
- Spikes digitate or in racemes. . . . . 100
100. Spikes digitate, 3–5. Flowering glume usually larger than the outer glumes. — Species 5. Some are used as pasture-grasses or in medicine. “Dogstooth.” . . . . **Cynodon** Pers.
- Spikes arranged along a common axis. Rachis of the spike dilated. Flowering glume much smaller than the outer glumes. — Species 2. East Africa. . . . . **Craspedorhachis** Benth.
101. Outer glumes 4. Second outer glume and flowering glume awned. Spikes solitary, rarely 2–3 together. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. (Including *Campulosus* Desv.) . . . . **Ctenium** Panzer
- Outer glumes 2. . . . . 102



102. Spike 1, terminal. . . . . 103  
 Spikes 2 or more, sometimes fascicle-like. . . . . 105
103. Flowering glume many-nerved, awned. Styles united at the base, with shortly bearded, at length spirally twisted stigmas — Species 1. Central Africa. . . . . **Streptogyne** Beauv.  
 Flowering glume 3-nerved. Styles free, with feathery stigmas. 104
104. Spikelets awned, imbricate, in slender spikes. — Species 6. East and South Africa, Madagascar and Seychelles. . . . . **Enteropogon** Nees  
 Spikelets awnless, crowded, in stout spikes. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Harpechloa** Kunth
105. Spikes in false whorls or closely superposed. — Species 25. Some are used as ornamental or fodder-plants. (Plate 8.) . . . . **Chloris** Swartz  
 Spikes all distant or the lowest only approximate. . . . . 106
106. Spikes very short and very dense. Outer glumes ciliate, with a straight awn. Flowering glume with 3 awns. Several empty glumes above the flowering glume. Low grasses. — Species 1. Northern East Africa. . . . . **Melanocenchris** Nees  
 Spikes more or less elongated and loose. Flowering glume with 1 awn or awnless. Rather tall grasses. . . . . 107
107. Flowering glume awned, 2-toothed. Empty glume above the flowering one awn-like. Spikes very loose, at first erect. — Species 1. Abyssinia. . . . . **Gymnopogon** Beauv.  
 Flowering glume awnless. Spikes rather dense, spreading. — Species 8. Central Africa. Some have edible seeds. (Including *Cypholepis* Chiov.) . . . . . **Leptochloa** Beauv.
108. (95.) Spikes 1—3, terminal. . . . . 109  
 Spikes more than 3. . . . . 114
109. Flowering glumes with 3, sometimes very short awns. Spikelets many-flowered. Spikes long, rather loose. — Species 4. Central Africa. . . . . **Tripogon** Roth  
 Flowering glumes with one awn or mucro or unarmed. Spikes dense, usually short. . . . . 110
110. Flowering glumes with a rather long awn, long-haired on the back. Spikelets 2—3-flowered. — Species 6. Central and North Africa. (Including *Lepidopironia* Rich.) . . . . . **Tetrapogon** Desf.  
 Flowering glumes unarmed or mucronate. . . . . 111
111. Spikes 2—3 together. Spikelets 3—4-flowered. Fruit almost orbicular. Leaves rather broad. — Species 1. Egypt and Nubia. (Under *Eragrostis* Beauv.) . . . . . **Coelachyrum** Nees  
 Spike solitary. Fruit oblong. Leaves narrow. . . . . 112
112. Spikelets 2-flowered. Flowering glumes and paleas delicately membranous. — Species 3. South Africa. (*Prionanthium* Desv.) . . . . . **Prionachne** Nees  
 Spikelets 3- to many-flowered. Flowering glumes and paleas firmly membranous, rather stiff. . . . . 113

113. Outer glumes subequal. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria).  
**Wangenheimia** Moench  
 Outer glumes very unequal or only one present. — Species 50. Some are used for the manufacture of paper or as ornamental or fodder-plants. "Fescue." (Including *Ctenopsis* De Not., *Nardurus* Reichb., and *Vulpia* Gmel.) . . . . . **Festuca** L.
114. (108.) Outer glumes 4. Spikelets falling entire. . . . . 115  
 Outer glumes 2, usually persisting on the stalk of the spikelet. . . . . 116
115. Outer glumes 1-nerved. Flowering glumes 5-nerved. Styles short. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Tetrachne** Nees  
 Outer glumes 3—8-nerved. Flowering glumes 7—11-nerved. Styles long. — Species 2. South Africa and Angola. (Under *Tetrachne* Nees).  
**Entoplocamia** Stapf
116. Outer glumes shortly awned, much longer than the flowering glumes. Spikes short, distant, at length bent downward. — Species 2. Central Africa and Egypt. Used as ornamental grasses. (*Dinebra* Jacq.)  
**Dinebra** Jacq  
 Outer glumes unarmed or mucronate, shorter than the flowering glumes. 117
117. Spikelets very densely crowded. Spikes digitate, at least the upper. 118  
 Spikelets not very densely crowded. Spikes distant. . . . . 119
118. Spikes ending in a point. Outer glumes mucronate. — Species 6. Used as cereals, fodder-, medicinal, or ornamental plants, and for making beer. (Under *Eleusine* Gaertn.) . . . . . **Dactyloctenium** Willd.  
 Spikes terminated by a spikelet. Outer glumes usually unarmed. Pericarp usually loose. — Species 10. The coracan (*E. coracana* Gaertn.) is cultivated as a cereal and for the preparation of beer; other species are used as medicinal or ornamental plants. (Including *Acrachne* Wight & Arn.) . . . . . **Eleusine** Gaertn.
119. Flowering glumes rounded on the back. Pericarp more or less adhering to the palea. (See 113.) . . . . . **Festuca** L.  
 Flowering glumes keeled. Pericarp free. . . . . 120
120. Glumes thinly membranous, the outer subequal. . . . . 121  
 Glumes firmly membranous, glabrous, the outer conspicuously unequal. 122
121. Flowering glumes 4-toothed, shortly awned. — Species 3. East and South Africa. (Under *Diplachne* Beauv.) . . . . . **Leptocarydium** Hochst.  
 Flowering glumes entire or obscurely 2—3-toothed. (See 107.)  
**Leptochloa** Beauv.
122. Spikelets 2—8-flowered, with a jointed, ciliate axis. Lodicules very small. Fruit linear-oblong, closely enveloped by the glumes. — Species 2. South and East Africa. Used as fodder-grasses. (Under *Eragrostis* L. or *Leptochloa* Beauv.) . . . . . **Pogonarthria** Stapf  
 Spikelets many-flowered, with a tough axis. Lodicules rather large. Fruit ovate, loosely enveloped by the glumes. — Species 1. East Africa and Egypt. (*Stapfiola* O. Ktze., under *Eragrostis* L.) **Desmostachya** Stapf

123. (94.) Spikelets 1-flowered. . . . . 124  
 Spikelets 2- or more-flowered. . . . . 153
124. Outer glumes 4, rarely 3. Palea usually 1-nerved. [Tribe PHALARI-  
 DEAE.] . . . . . 125  
 Outer glumes 2, rarely 1 or none. Palea usually 2-nerved. [Tribe  
 AGROSTIDEAE.] . . . . . 129
125. Leaves lanceolate or elliptical, transversely veined. Spikelets in pairs  
 on the branches of a panicle. Outer glumes 3. — Species 2. Madagascar.  
**Poeceilostachys** Hack.  
 Leaves linear. Flowering glume awnless. . . . . 126
126. Upper two outer glumes, or at least the uppermost, larger than the lower.  
 Stamens 6, rarely 3. — Species 25. South and East Africa, Mascarene  
 Islands, St. Helena. . . . . **Ehrharta** Thunb.  
 Upper two outer glumes smaller than the lower, more rarely equalling  
 them. Stamens 2—3. . . . . 127
127. Upper two outer glumes awnless, smaller than the lower. Flowering glume  
 and palea hardening. Lodicules present. Stamens 3. — Species 10.  
 North, East, and South Africa. Some species are used as ornamental  
 grasses. The seeds of *Ph. canariensis* L. (Canary-seeds) are used as food  
 and in medicine. . . . . **Phalaris** L.  
 Upper two outer glumes awned; lower two unequal. Flowering glume  
 and palea membranous. Lodicules none. Stamens 2. . . . . 128
128. Upper two outer glumes smaller than the lower. — Species 5. North-west  
 and Central Africa. The vernal grass (*A. odoratum* L.) imparts a sweet  
 scent to new-made hay. . . . . **Anthoxanthum** L.  
 Upper two outer glumes about as large as the lower. — Species 5. South  
 Africa and Madagascar. "Holygrass." (*Ataxia* R. Br., under *Anthox-*  
*anthum* L.) . . . . . **Hierochloë** Gmel.
129. (124.) Stigmas shortly branched all round, protruding between the tips  
 of the slightly gaping glumes. [Subtribe PHLEINAE.] . . . . 130  
 Stigmas feathery, protruding above the base of the spikelet or enclosed in  
 it. . . . . 133
130. Flowering glume rather stiff, awned or mucronate. Axis of the spikelet  
 produced beyond the flower into a bristle usually bearing an empty  
 glume. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Fingerhuthia** Nees  
 Flowering glume thinly membranous, unarmed. Axis of the spikelet  
 rarely produced beyond the flower into a bristle without empty  
 glumes. . . . . 131
131. Spikelets in slender simple spikes. Outer glumes obscurely keeled,  
 unarmed. Flowering glume somewhat shorter than the outer. Leaves  
 awl-shaped. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). **Mibora** Adans.  
 Spikelets in spike-like panicles. Outer glumes distinctly keeled. Leaves  
 flat. . . . . 132

132. Flowering glume somewhat longer than the outer. Outer glumes unarmed.  
— Species 4. North Africa to Senegambia, East Africa, Madagascar.

**Heleochoa** Host

Flowering glume much shorter than the outer. Outer glumes mucronate or shortly awned. — Species 5. North Africa to Senegambia. Some species have edible seeds or are used as ornamental grasses. *Ph. pratense* L. is a valuable fodder-grass. "Timothy-grass." **Phleum** L.

133. Flowering glume harder than the outer glumes at maturity, tightly enclosing the fruit. Axis of the spikelet not prolonged beyond the flower. [Subtribe STIPINAE.] . . . . . 134

Flowering glume thinner than the outer at maturity, loosely enclosing or not enclosing the fruit, rarely harder or tightly enclosing the fruit, but then the axis of the spikelet prolonged into a bristle. . . . . 137

134. Flowering glume awnless. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Yields edible seeds and is used as an ornamental grass. **Milium** L.

Flowering glume awned. . . . . 135

135. Flowering glume narrow, with a 3-branched awn, but the lateral branches sometimes very short. Lodicles 2. — Species 80. Some of them have edible seeds or are used as fodder. (Including *Arthratherum* Beauv.)

**Aristida** L.

Flowering glume with a single awn. . . . . 136

136. Flowering glume narrow, with a strong, kneed, usually twisted, persistent awn. Palea not distinctly keeled. Lodicles usually 3. — Species 15. North Africa, northern East Africa, Madagascar, and South Africa. The Esparto-grass (*St. tenacissima* L.) is used for the manufacture of paper, ropes, and in plaiting-work, other species as ornamental grasses (feather-grass); some have edible seeds. (*Stipa* L., including *Macrochloa* Kunth) . . . . . **Stipa** L.

Flowering glume broad, with a fine, short, deciduous awn. Palea 2-keeled. Lodicles usually 2. — Species 3. North Africa, one species also introduced into South Africa. (*Piptatherum* Beauv.)

**Oryzopsis** Michx.

137. Fruit not enclosed by the glumes; pericarp usually loose and dehiscing. Axis of the spikelet not produced beyond the flower. Glumes unarmed. Flowering glume usually longer than the outer ones. — Species 60. Some of them yield edible seeds or are used as fodder and for plaiting-work. (Including *Triachyrium* Hochst. and *Vilfa* Beauv.) **Sporobolus** R. Br.  
Fruit enclosed by the flowering glume and the palea; pericarp usually adnate to the seed. . . . . 138

138. Spikelets of two kinds, the fertile surrounded by the sterile, which consist of numerous glumes. Flowering glume 1-nerved, with a dorsal awn. — Species 1. North Africa and Abyssinia; also introduced into South Africa. Used as an ornamental grass. (*Chrysurus* Pers.)

**Lamarekia** Moench

Spikelets all alike. . . . . 139

139. Outer glumes conspicuously shorter than the flowering glume. Flowering glume firmly herbaceous, 3—5-nerved, with a long, straight, terminal or subterminal awn. Panicle loose. — Species 2. East and South-east Africa (Kilimandjaro and Transvaal). (Under *Brachyelytrum* Beauv.)  
**Pseudobromus** K. Schum.  
 Outer glumes almost equalling the flowering glume or exceeding it.  
 Flowering glume membranous, rarely firmer, but then many-nerved or with a distinctly dorsal awn or awnless. . . . . 140
140. Outer glumes feathery, long. Flowering glume with two short terminal awns or with a long dorsal one. Panicles spike- or head-like. — Species 1. North Africa; introduced in South Africa. Used as an ornamental grass. "Harestail-grass." . . . . . **Lagurus** L.  
 Outer glumes not feathery. . . . . 141
141. Outer glumes bladdery at the base, much longer than the flowering glume. Panicles spike-like. — Species 2. North Africa and Abyssinia. "Nit-grass." . . . . . **Gastridium** Beauv.  
 Outer glumes not bladdery. . . . . 142
142. Flowering glume cleft into 9—23 awn-shaped teeth. Panicles spike-like. — Species 13. Some are used as fodder-grasses. (Including *Enneapogon* Desv.) . . . . . **Pappophorum** Schreb.  
 Flowering glume with 1—3 awns or awnless. . . . . 143
143. Flowering glume with a delicate dorsal awn and two long and thin lateral awns. — Species 2. Egypt and Abyssinia. . . . . **Trisetaria** Forsk.  
 Flowering glume awnless or with a single awn and sometimes 2 short bristles. . . . . 144
144. Flowering glume with a terminal awn, rounded on the back, sometimes keeled towards the tip. (See 113.) . . . . . **Festuca** L.  
 Flowering glume with a dorsal awn or with a short mucro or unarmed. 145
145. Flowering glume decurrent into a callus bearing a tuft of long hairs. 146  
 Flowering glume with a glabrous or shortly and scantily hairy callus or without a callus. . . . . 147
146. Flowering glume papery, unarmed or shortly mucronate. Spikelets large, with a glabrous and bristle-like or a club-shaped prolongation of the axis. — Species 1 (*A. arundinacea* Host, maram). North Africa. Used for binding sand-dunes and as a fodder-grass; the root-stock is edible. (*Psamma* Beauv.) . . . . . **Ammophila** Host  
 Flowering glume membranous, awned from the back, very rarely awnless. Spikelets rather small, sometimes with a bristle-like and usually hairy prolongation of the axis. — Species 6. Azores, mountains of tropical Africa, South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Deyeuxia* Beauv.) . . . . . **Calamagrostis** Roth
147. Axis of the spikelet not distinctly continued beyond the flower. Flowering glume shorter than the outer glumes. . . . . 148  
 Axis of the spikelet produced beyond the flower into a bristle-like appendage bearing sometimes empty glumes. . . . . 149

148. Palea as long as the flowering glume. Panicles few-flowered.—Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Agrostis* L. or *Colpodium* Trin.)

**Poagrostis** Stapf

Palea shorter than the flowering glume. Panicles many-flowered.—Species 30. North and South Africa and mountains of the tropics. Some are used as fodder- or ornamental grasses. "Bent-grass." **Agrostis** L.

149. Flowering glume much shorter than the outer glumes, with 2 bristles at the top and an awn on the back near the base. Continuation of the axis of the spikelet hairy, without glumes. Panicles spike-like.—Species 1. North-west Africa. (Under *Gastridium* Beauv.) **Triplachne** Link

Flowering glume slightly shorter or longer than the outer glumes. Continuation of the axis of the spikelet glabrous or bearing empty glumes. 150

150. Flowering glume with a very long awn. Outer glumes unequal. Continuation of the axis of the spikelet without glumes. Panicle loose.—Species 2. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as ornamental grasses.

**Apera** Adans.

Flowering glume with a short or moderate awn or awnless. Outer glumes subequal. Continuation of the axis of the spikelet usually with empty glumes. . . . . 151

151. Lower outer glume 1-nerved. Flowering glume 3—5-nerved, membranous, about as long as the outer glumes. Continuation of the axis of the spikelet with 1—2 empty glumes or without glumes.—Species 10. North Africa, Abyssinia, South Africa. Some are used as fodder-grasses. . . . . **Koeleria** Pers.

Lower outer glume 3—9-nerved. Flowering glume 5- to many-nerved, leathery or longer than the outer glumes. . . . . 152

152. Fruit deeply grooved. Flowering glume leathery, rounded on the back, with a kneed dorsal awn. Outer glumes 7—9-nerved.—Species 20. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. Some (especially *A. sativa* L.) are cultivated as cereals (oat) or fodder, and yield also oil and medicaments; others are used as ornamental grasses. (Including *Avenastrum* Juss.) . . . . . **Avena** L.

Fruit not deeply grooved. Flowering glume keeled, longer than the outer ones. Outer glumes 3—7-nerved. Empty glumes above the flower 2 or more.—Species 10. Extra-tropical regions. Some are used as ornamental grasses. . . . . **Melica** L.

153. (123.) Flowering glumes, at least one in each spikelet, bearing a twisted or kneed, generally dorsal awn, usually shorter than the outer glumes, rarely awnless, and then spikelets 2-flowered with a very short axis not prolonged beyond the flowers. [Tribe AVENEAE.] . . . 154

Flowering glumes bearing a straight, terminal or subterminal awn, or unawned, usually longer than the outer glumes. Spikelets 2-flowered, the axis prolonged between the flowers or above them, or 3—many-flowered. [Tribe FESTUCEAE.] . . . . 177

154. Spikelets 2-flowered without a continuation of the axis beyond the upper flower. Flowering glumes usually unawned. . . . . 155  
 Spikelets 2-flowered with a continuation of the axis beyond the upper flower, or 3—many-flowered. Flowering glumes awned. . . . . 161
155. Spikelets solitary, enveloped by a spathe. Flowering glumes connate. Style 1, undivided. Stigma papillose. (See 3.) . . . . **Lygeum** L.  
 Spikelets in panicles, racemes, or spikes. Flowering glumes free. Styles 2, free. Stigmas feathery. . . . . 156
156. Outer glumes with a cartilaginous, pectinately-toothed keel. Panicle spike-like. (See 112.) . . . . . **Prionachne** Nees  
 Outer glumes membranous. . . . . 157
157. Outer glumes hemispherical. Panicle spike-like. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Airopsis** Desv.  
 Outer glumes not hemispherical. Panicle spreading. . . . . 158
158. Outer glumes shorter than the flowering glumes. Flowering glumes truncate or minutely toothed. — Species 1. North-west Africa. (Under *Aira* L.) . . . . . **Molineria** Parl.  
 Outer glumes somewhat longer than the flowering glumes. . . . . 159
159. Flowering glumes blunt, unarmed, hardened at maturity. Axis of the spikelet very short. (See 21.) . . . . . **Isachne** R. Br.  
 Flowering glumes 3-lobed, 2-toothed, or mucronate, usually provided with a dorsal awn, not hardened at maturity. . . . . 160
160. Flowering glumes 3-lobed, unarmed. Axis of the spikelet somewhat elongated between the flowers. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as an ornamental grass. (Under *Aira* L.) . . . . **Antinoria** Parl.  
 Flowering glumes 2-toothed or mucronate, nearly always with a dorsal awn. Axis of the spikelet very short. — Species 8. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. Some species are used as ornamental grasses. . . . . **Aira** L.
161. (154.) Flowering glumes with a terminal awn inserted between the apical lobes or teeth. . . . . 162  
 Flowering glume with a dorsal awn inserted below the apex. . . . . 168
162. Spikelets 2-flowered; the lower flower male, the upper female or hermaphrodite. . . . . 163  
 Spikelets 2- or more flowered; all flowers hermaphrodite or the uppermost male. Flowering glumes 5—11-nerved. . . . . 165
163. Spikelets in clusters of 3 at the tips of the branches of a raceme or panicle. — Species 13. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Tristachya** Nees  
 Spikelets solitary at the tips of the branches of a panicle. . . . . 164
164. Palea auricled. Flowering glume of the upper flower not distinctly toothed. Spikelets small. — Species 4. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used for plaiting-work. . . . . **Arundinella** Raddi  
 Palea not auricled. Flowering glume of the upper flower distinctly toothed. Spikelets large. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. **Trichopteryx** Nees

165. Spikelets with 2 flowers and a minute or bristle-like continuation of the axis. Flowering glumes with 2—4, at least partly bristle-like teeth. 166  
Spikelets with 3 or more flowers, the uppermost of which is usually incomplete. Flowering glumes with 2 rarely bristle-like teeth. . 167
166. Fruit globular; pericarp crusty, almost free from the seed. — Species 5. South Africa. (Under *Danthonia* DC.) . . . **Pentameris** Beauv.  
Fruit oblong. — Species 40. Southern and tropical Africa. The seeds of some species are eaten or used in medicine. (Under *Danthonia* DC.)  
**Pentascistis** (Nees) Stapf
167. Spikelets falling entire with a part of their stalk. Lowest flowering glume without, the others with side-bristles. — Species 4. South Africa. (Under *Danthonia* DC.) . . . **Chaetobromus** (Nees) Stapf  
Spikelets not falling entire; axis jointed between and below the flowering glumes. — Species 30. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. The seeds of several species are eaten or used in medicine.  
**Danthonia** DC.
168. (161.) Spikelets in spikes, many-flowered. (See 87.) **Gaudinia** Beauv.  
Spikelets in sometimes spike-like panicles. . . . . 169
169. Lower flowers male, upper hermaphrodite. . . . . 170  
Lower or all flowers hermaphrodite, upper sometimes male or barren. 171
170. Spikelets with 2 flowers and a bristle-like continuation of the axis. Stamens 3. Styles short. — Species 2 North-west Africa They yield fodder and edible seeds. . . . . **Arrhenatherum** Beauv.  
Spikelets with 3 flowers, one of which is sometimes reduced to a glume, without a continuation of the axis. Stamens in the male flowers 3, in the hermaphrodite 2. Styles long. (See 128.) **Hierochloe** Gmel.
171. Axis of the spikelets jointed at the base; spikelets falling entire, 2-flowered, the upper flower usually male, the lower hermaphrodite with the flowering glume unarmed. — Species 6. North-west and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental grasses. . . . . **Holcus** L.  
Axis of the spikelets jointed above the persistent outer glumes. 172
172. Fruit grooved in front, usually adherent to the glumes. Spikelets large. 173  
Fruit not grooved, free. Spikelets usually small. . . . . 174
173. Fruit slightly grooved. Styles inserted laterally below the summit of the ovary. — Species 30. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. Some species are poisonous, others are used as fodder-, medicinal, or ornamental plants. . . . . **Bromus** L.  
Fruit deeply grooved. Styles inserted at or near the summit of the ovary. (See 152.) . . . . . **Avena** L.
174. Flowering glumes 2-cleft or 2-toothed to 2-awned. . . . . 175  
Flowering glumes irregularly and minutely toothed or 2-lobed with toothed lobes or entire. . . . . 176
175. Flowering glume of the lower flower awnless, entire. Outer glumes 3—5-nerved. Spikelets linear-oblong. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Ventena** Koeler



- Flowering glume of the lower flower awned, 2-toothed. Outer glumes 1—3-nerved. Spikelets lanceolate-elliptical. — Species 20. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. Some species are used as fodder- or ornamental grasses. . . . . **Trisetum** Pers.
176. Awns of the flowering glumes jointed, thickened towards the tip. — Species 3. North Africa. (Under *Aira* L.) . . . **Corynephorus** Beauv.
- Awns of the flowering glumes not jointed, slender throughout. — Spec. 5. Azores, Canaries, high mountains of Central Africa, subantarctic islands. Used as ornamental grasses. (Under *Aira* L.)
- Deschampsia** Beauv.
177. (153.) Flowering glumes of the fertile flowers cleft in 3—23 awn-like or awn-bearing lobes. [Subtribe PAPPOPHORINAE.] . . . . 178
- Flowering glumes entire or 2-lobed, rarely (*Triodia*) 3-lobed, bearing a single awn or unawned. . . . . 182
178. Flowering glumes 3-cleft, with 3 awns. Spikelets 5—15-flowered, in panicles. — Species 9. Southern and Central Africa, Sahara, Egypt. Some are used as fodder-grasses. . . . . **Triraphis** R. Br.
- Flowering glumes 4—many-cleft, with 5 or more awns. Spikelets 2—6-flowered. . . . . 179
179. Flowering glumes with 5—9 awns springing from the back of the lobes. Style 1, short and broad, 2-cleft. Spikelets 2—3-flowered, in dense panicles. — Species 1. Egypt. . . . . **Boissiera** Hochst.
- Flowering glumes with 5—23 awns springing from the tips of the lobes or from the notches between them. Styles 2, free. . . . . 180
180. Flowering glumes with 9—23 awn-like lobes. Spikelets 2—3-flowered, in spike-like panicles. (See 142.) . . . . **Pappophorum** Schreb.
- Flowering glumes with 5—7 awns or awn-like lobes. . . . . 181
181. Flowering glumes with 5—7 subequal, awn-like lobes. Spikelets 2—3-flowered, in heads. — Species 1. North-west Africa. **Echinaria** Desv.
- Flowering glumes with 9 lobes, 5 of which are awn-like. Spikelets 4—6-flowered, in rather loose panicles. — Species 3. Central and South Africa and Egypt. Used as fodder and in medicine. (*Antoschmidtia* Steud.) . . . . . **Schmidtia** Steud.
182. Axis of the spikelets or flowering glumes covered with long hairs enveloping the glumes. [Subtribe ARUNDINAE.] . . . . 183
- Axis of the spikelets and flowering glumes glabrous or short-haired. 185
183. Flowering glumes firmly membranous, 5-nerved, hairy like the axis of the spikelets. Ovary hairy at the top. Leaves narrow, more or less rolled up. Low grasses. — Species 1 (*A. tenax* Link). North Africa. Used for making paper, in plaiting-work, as fodder, and as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Ampelodesma** Beauv.
- Flowering glumes delicately membranous, 3-nerved; if hairy, then axis of the spikelets glabrous. Ovary glabrous. Leaves flat and rather broad. Tall grasses. . . . . 184

184. Flowering glumes glabrous, entire, produced into a fine point. Axis of the spikelets hairy. Lowest flower of each spikelet usually male. Panicles lax. — Species 2. Used in house-building, for plaiting-work and divers utensils, and as ornamental grasses; the root-stock is edible and used in medicine. "Reed." (*Trichoon* Roth) **Phragmites** Trin.  
 Flowering glumes hairy, 2-toothed, with a mucro in the notch. Axis of the spikelets glabrous. Flowers all hermaphrodite or the uppermost flower or all flowers of the lower spikelets male. Panicles dense. — Species 5. North Africa, Madagascar, South Africa. Used in house-building, for plaiting-work, and as medicinal, fodder-, and ornamental plants. "Reed." (*Donax* Beauv., including *Neyraudia* Hook. fil.) **Arundo** L.
185. Stigmas shortly papillose on all sides, projecting between the tips of the flowering glumes; styles long. [Subtribe SESLERINAE.] . . . 186  
 Stigmas feathery, rather short, projecting near the base of the flowering glumes; styles short or almost wanting. . . . . 191
186. Styles united at the base. Stigmas spirally twisted. Spikelets in one-sided spikes or spike-like racemes, 2-flowered, very rarely 3—4-flowered. Glumes many-nerved; the outer ones unarmed, the flowering ones awned. Leaves transversely veined. (See 103.) **Streptogyne** Beauv.  
 Styles free. Spikelets in sometimes spike-like panicles or in heads. 187
187. Spikelets in spike-like panicles, falling singly and entire, 2-flowered, very rarely 3—4-flowered, the uppermost flower male. Glumes awned or mucronate. (See 130.) . . . . . **Fingerhuthia** Nees  
 Spikelets in heads or head-like panicles or in fascicles arranged in spike-like panicles, not falling entire. . . . . 188
188. Spikelets in fascicles arranged in slender spike-like panicles, rarely in heads, and then stamen 1. Glumes 1—3-nerved, mucronate or awned. Spikelets 3—7-flowered. — Species 2. Central Africa.  
**Elytrophorus** Beauv.  
 Spikelets in head-like panicles. Stamens 3. . . . . 189
189. Glumes 4—7-nerved, long-awned. Spikelets 3—7-flowered. Panicles enveloped by the sheath of the uppermost leaf. Leaves awl-shaped. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Urochlaena** Nees  
 Glumes 1—3-nerved, not awned, but sometimes mucronate. Leaves flat. . . . . 190
190. Spikelets 2—3-flowered, in spikes arranged in heads enveloped by the sheath of the uppermost leaf. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Morocco). (Under *Ammochloa* Boiss.) . . . . . **Dietyochloa** (Murb.) Camus  
 Spikelets 7—15-flowered. Inflorescence not enveloped by a sheath. Species 2. North Africa. . . . . **Ammochloa** Boiss.
191. (185.) Spikelets 2-flowered, the lower flower hermaphrodite, the upper female. Axis of the spikelet elongated between the flowers, but not continued beyond them. Glumes unarmed, with faint nerves. Spikelets in loose panicles. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . **Coelachne** R. Br.

- Spikelets 2-flowered, both flowers hermaphrodite or the lower flower hermaphrodite, the upper one male or rudimentary, or 3—many-flowered. . . . . 192
192. Flowering glumes 1—3-nerved. [Subtribes TRIODIINAE and ERAGROSTINAE.] . . . . . 193
- Flowering glumes 5—many-nerved. . . . . 207
193. Flowering glumes 2—4-toothed or -cleft, rounded on the back, at least at the base. . . . . 194
- Flowering glumes entire or obscurely toothed, rarely (*Diplachne*) distinctly 2-toothed and sometimes awned from the notch, but then keeled. 196
194. Flowering glumes with 3 rather obtuse lobes. — Species 1. North-west Africa. . . . . **Triodia** R. Br.
- Flowering glumes with 2 acute lobes and an awn or mucro between them. . . . . 195
195. Flowering glumes with a long awn, the upper ones empty. Outer glumes unequal. Spikes approximate, almost digitate. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Lophaeme** Stapf
- Flowering glumes with a short awn or a mucro. Outer glumes subequal. — Species 2. Central and South Africa. (Under *Diplachne* Beauv.) . . . . . **Crossotropis** Stapf
196. Spikelets of two kinds, the fertile 2—3-flowered and surrounded by the sterile consisting of numerous two-ranked glumes, arranged in one-sided spike-like panicles. Flowering glumes awned or mucronate. — Species 8. North and South Africa. Some have edible seeds or are used as fodder- or ornamental grasses. "Dogstail." **Cynosurus** L.
- Spikelets all alike. . . . . 197
197. Spikelets in spike-like racemes, laterally flattened, falling as a whole, containing 3—4 fertile flowers and two empty glumes above them. — Species 1. Abyssinia. . . . . **Harpachne** Hochst.
- Spikelets in panicles; empty glume above the fertile flowers 1 or none. 198
198. Main branches of the panicles two-ranked, usually branched at their base. . . . . 199
- Main branches of the panicles not two-ranked. . . . . 203
199. Panicles spreading, with long, thin branches. Spikelets 2—4-flowered, with membranous, unarmed glumes. . . . . 200
- Panicles contracted (more or less spike-like) or with very short, rather thick, but somewhat spreading branches. . . . . 201
200. Outer glumes slightly unequal. Perennial, creeping grasses, with flat leaves. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Catabrosa** Beauv.
- Outer glumes very unequal, the lower very small. Stalk of the spikelet somewhat thickened. Delicate, annual grasses with narrow leaves. — Species 2. North Africa. . . . . **Sphenopus** Trin.
201. Panicles with short, rather thick, more or less spreading branches. Glumes hard. Spikelets 3—13-flowered. — Species 5. North Africa.
- Cutandia** Willk.

- Panicles strongly contracted, dense, more or less spike-like. Glumes membranous. Spikelets 2—5-flowered. . . . . 202
202. Upper outer glume much broader and somewhat longer than the flowering glumes. Lower outer glume very short, almost bristle-like. Flowering glumes awned below the tip. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria).  
**Avellinia** Parl.
- Upper outer glume neither broader nor longer than the flowering glumes. Lower outer glume almost equalling the upper one. (See 151.)  
**Koeleria** Pers.
203. Branches of the panicle spike-like. Flowering glumes 1—3-nerved, usually toothed. . . . . 204
- Branches of the panicle raceme-like. Flowering glumes 3-nerved, not distinctly toothed, unarmed or mucronate. . . . . 205
204. Panicles contracted, spike-like. Flowering glumes entire, acuminate. Lodicules membranous. Fruit terete. — Species 3. South Africa and southern East Africa. (*Triphlebia* Stapf, under *Lasiochloa* Kunth).  
**Stiburus** Stapf
- Panicles lax. Lodicules fleshy. — Species 9. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some are used as fodder-grasses. **Diplachne** Beauv.
205. Flowering glumes rounded on the back. Spikelets conical, loosely 2—4-flowered; axis jointed, fragile. Fruit oblong, broadly grooved. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used in plaiting-work and as an ornamental grass. . . . . **Molinia** Schrank
- Flowering glumes keeled. Spikelets not conical, densely 5—many-flowered. . . . . 206
206. Outer glumes unequal, the lower 3-nerved, the upper 5-nerved. Axis of the spikelet fragile. Fruit broadly grooved. — Species 1. Coast of East Africa. . . . . **Halopyrum** Stapf
- Outer glumes 1-nerved, rarely the upper one 3-nerved. Axis of the spikelet usually tough. Fruit usually ovate and not grooved. — Species 130. Some are used as fodder- or ornamental grasses, others as sand-binders or for plaiting-work. The tef (*E. abyssinica* Link) is cultivated in Abyssinia as a cereal. . . . . **Eragrostis** Host
207. (192.) Axis of the spikelet bearing above the fertile flowers two or more empty glumes usually forming a club-shaped body. Flowering glumes keeled. Outer glumes 3—5-nerved. (See 152.) [Subtribe MELICINAE.]  
**Melica** L.
- Axis of the spikelet bearing above the fertile flowers a single empty glume or none, rarely several, but then flowering glumes rounded on the back. . . . . 208
208. Leaves broadly-lanceolate or ovate, with fine transverse veins between the nerves. [Subtribe CENTOTHECINAE.] . . . . . 209
- Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, without distinct transverse veins [Subtribes FESTUCINAE and BRACHYPODINAE.] . . . . . 210

209. Spikelets 2-flowered, in pairs on the spike-like branches of a panicle.  
Outer glumes 3, the uppermost sometimes bearing a barren spikelet  
in its axil. (See 125.) . . . . . **Poeilostachys** Hack.  
Spikelets many-flowered. Outer glumes 2. — Species 4. Tropics.  
Centotheca Desv.
210. Spikelets in glomerules arranged in panicles. . . . . 211  
Spikelets not in glomerules. . . . . 212
211. Panicles one-sided. Outer glumes unequal, 1—3-nerved. Flowering  
glumes larger, firmer, 5-nerved, mucronate or awned, ciliate on the  
keel. — Species 1. North and South Africa. Used as a fodder- and  
ornamental grass. “Cocksfoot.” . . . . **Dactylis** L.  
Panicles equal-sided. Outer glumes subequal, 5—7-nerved, usually hispid.  
Flowering glumes shorter, thinner, 7—9-nerved, unarmed. — Species 3.  
South Africa. . . . . **Lasiochloa** Kunth
212. Spikelets tightly imbricate in short spikes arranged in racemes or heads.  
Flowering glumes broad, 7—9-nerved, somewhat shorter than the  
palea, mucronate. — Species 4. North and East Africa. **Aeluropus** Trin.  
Spikelets tightly imbricate in solitary spikes or not imbricate. . . . 213
213. Spikelets very tightly imbricate, arranged in a linear false spike. Flowering  
glumes sharply keeled from the base, 7-nerved, unarmed. — Species 7.  
North and South Africa and St. Helena. Used as ornamental plants.  
(*Brizopyrum* Link). . . . . **Desmazeria** Dumort.  
Spikelets not very tightly imbricate; if rather tightly, then flowering  
glumes not keeled. . . . . 214
214. Styles inserted on the front of the ovary, conspicuously below the top.  
Flowering glumes usually awned. Fruit linear or oblong, adhering to  
the palea. (See 173.) . . . . . **Bromus** L.  
Styles inserted on the top of the ovary or close to it. . . . . 215
215. Flowering glumes much shorter than the outer ones, 2-lobed or 2-cleft.  
Outer glumes with white, membranous margins. — Species 4. South  
and North Africa. . . . . **Schismus** Beauv.  
Flowering glumes slightly shorter or longer than the outer ones. . . . 216
216. Flowering glumes cordate at the base, very concave, scarious, broader than  
the outer glumes. Fruit strongly compressed. — Species 5. North  
Africa, Senegambia, and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental  
plants. “Quaking-grass.” . . . . **Briza** L.  
Flowering glumes not cordate. . . . . 217
217. Flowering glumes distinctly keeled. . . . . 218  
Flowering glumes rounded on the back, sometimes slightly keeled towards  
the tip. . . . . 220
218. Flowering glumes shortly awned, scarious. Panicles spike-like. (See  
151.) . . . . . **Koeleria** Pers.  
Flowering glumes unawned, membranous herbaceous or cartilaginous.  
Panicles usually spreading. . . . . 219

219. Flowering glumes cartilaginous at the base, herbaceous towards the tip. Outer glumes unequal. Axis of the spikelet thickened. Panicles one-sided. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). **Sclerochloa** Beauv. Flowering glumes membranous or herbaceous at the base or throughout. — Species 20. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. Some are used as ornamental grasses. . . . . **Poa** L.
220. Spikelets 2-flowered with very approximate flowers and a bristle-like continuation of the axis beyond them. Outer glumes rather stiff, 1—3-nerved. Flowering glumes somewhat shorter, blunt, awnless. — Species 10. South and East Africa. . . . . **Achneria** Munro  
Spikelets 2-flowered, with perceptibly distant flowers and usually membranous outer glumes, of 3—many-flowered. . . . . 221
221. Outer glumes 7—11-nerved, membranous. Flowering glumes toothed, usually awnless. Paleas narrow, 2-toothed. Spikelets usually 2-flowered. Fruit deeply furrowed. (See 152.) . . . . . **Avena** L.  
Outer glumes 1—5-nerved, rarely 7—9-nerved, and then flowering glumes awned and paleas broad. Spikelets usually 3—many-flowered. 222
222. Flowering glumes 2-cleft, awned, 7—9-nerved. (See 167.) **Danthonia** DC. Flowering glumes entire, rarely toothed or 2-cleft, but then unarmed or 5-nerved. Styles very short. . . . . 223
223. Side-nerves of the flowering glumes nearly parallel, not joining the middle-nerve, sometimes obscure. Flowering glumes unarmed. Fruit oblong or ovate. . . . . 224  
Side-nerves of the flowering glumes curved, converging towards the middle-nerve. Fruit oblong or linear. . . . . 225
224. Lodicules united. Styles distinctly developed. Fruit free, narrowly or not grooved. — Species 1 (*G. fluitans* R. Br., manna-grass). North-west Africa. The seeds are used as food. (Under *Poa* L.)  
**Glyceria** R. Br.  
Lodicules free. Styles wanting. Fruit usually adherent to the palea, broadly or not grooved. — Species 4. North-west and South Africa. (Under *Glyceria* R. Br.) . . . . . **Atropis** Rupr.
225. Paleas with rigidly ciliate keels. Flowering glumes 7—9-nerved. Outer glumes 3—7-nerved, rather stiff. Spikelets in spike-like racemes. — Species 9. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. Some species are used as ornamental grasses. . . . . **Brachypodium** Beauv.  
Paleas with finely ciliate or rough keels. Flowering glumes usually 5-nerved. Outer glumes 1—3-nerved. . . . . 226
226. Seed with a linear hilum. (See 113.) . . . . . **Festuca** L.  
Seed with a punctiform hilum. . . . . 227
227. Spikelets upon stout stalks in one-sided panicles. Flowering glumes unarmed. — Species 2. North Africa, also introduced into South Africa. (Under *Festuca* L.) . . . . . **Scleropoa** Griseb.  
Spikelets in spike-like racemes. — Species 3. North-west Africa. (Under *Festuca* L.) . . . . . **Catapodium** Link

## FAMILY 17. CYPERACEAE

Grass-like herbs, very rarely (*Schoenodendron*) low trees. Stems usually triangular, rarely jointed. Leaves with a closed sheath, sometimes without a blade. Flowers in genuine or spurious spikelets arranged in spikes, heads, or panicles. Perianth much reduced or wanting. Stamens 1—6. Anthers opening by 2 longitudinal slits. Ovary superior or naked, 1-celled. Ovule 1, basal, inverted. Style simple or with 2—3 branches. Fruit a nut or a drupe. Seed free. Embryo lateral, enclosed by the albumen. — Genera 40, species 880. "Sedges." (Plate 9.)

1. Flowers unisexual, but sometimes (*Bisboeckelerieae*) apparently hermaphrodite, single female flowers being surrounded by several male ones; in this case false spikelets branched at the insertion of one of the lowest bracts. . . . . 2
- Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Flowers either in centripetal spikelets without a terminal flower or in centrifugal (false) spikelets branched at the insertion of the uppermost bract below the terminal flower. . . . . 13
2. Spikelets unisexual, rarely partly unisexual, partly bisexual; the female 1-flowered, the male 2- or more-flowered. Stamens 1—2, rarely 3. [Tribe SCLERIEAE.] . . . . . 3
- Spikelets bisexual, rarely 1-flowered and spicate. . . . . 8
3. Perianth consisting of scales or bristles. Partial inflorescences paniced. 4
- Perianth none. . . . . 6
4. Perianth of numerous bristles. Spikelets in spikes. — Species 6. Central Africa to Transvaal. . . . . **Eriospora** Hochst.
- Perianth of 2—5 scales. . . . . 5
5. Perianth of 2—3 lacinate scales. Spikelets in head-like clusters. Herbs. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Microdracoides** Hua
- Perianth of 3—5 ciliate scales. Spikelets in spikes. Small trees. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Schoenodendron** Engl.
6. Female flowers in the upper portion of the partial inflorescences. Spikelets in panicles. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Eriospora* Hochst.)
- Fintelmannia** Kunth
- Female flowers in the lower portion of the partial inflorescences or in special partial inflorescences. . . . . 7
7. Style thickened and jointed at the base, deeply 3-cleft. Fruit without a distinct disc. Spikelets in panicles. Leaves broad. — Species 3. Tropics. (Under *Scleria* Berg). . . . . **Acriulus** Ridl.
- Style not thickened at the base. Fruit very hard, surrounded by a disc at the base. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Diplacrum* R. Br.) . . . . . **Scleria** Berg
8. (2.) Spikelets consisting of a terminal female flower surrounded by 3 or more male ones. Stamen 1. Female flowers not enclosed by an utricle-like bracteole. [Tribe BISBOECKELERIEAE, Subtribe CHRYSITRICHINAE.] . . . . . 9

- Spikelets 1-flowered, spicate, rarely 2-flowered or consisting of a basal female flower and several male ones. Stamens usually 3. Female flowers enclosed by an utricle-like bracteole. [Tribe CARICEAE.] 11
9. Male flowers 3. Style-branches 3. Spikelets numerous, in spikes which are sometimes arranged in panicles or heads. — Species 12. Tropics. (Including *Thoracostachyum* Kurz) . . . . . **Mapania** Aubl.  
Male flowers 6 or more. Spikelets in spikes arranged in heads. . . . 10
10. Style-branches 2. Fruit not ribbed. Spikes consisting of numerous spikelets. Leaves reduced to the sheath. — Species 1. Madagascar. Used for plaiting-work. . . . . **Lepironia** Rich.  
Style-branches 3. Fruit many-striate. Spikes consisting of 1–4 spikelets. — Species 3. South Africa. . . . . **Chrysithrix** L.
11. Lateral spikelets consisting of one female flower and 1–6 male inserted above the female flower upon the distinctly developed axis of the spikelet; rarely male flowers reduced to empty glumes or wanting. Utricle usually 2-cleft. — Species 6. South and East Africa. (Including *Hemicarex* Benth.) . . . . . **Schoenoxiphium** Nees  
Lateral spikelets consisting only of 1 female flower and the usually rudimentary axis. Utricle closed, entire or toothed. . . . . 12
12. Axis of the spikelet projecting beyond the utricle and hooked at the tip. — Species 2. Subantarctic islands. . . . . **Uncinia** Pers.  
Axis of the spikelet enclosed and straight or more frequently rudimentary and usually early disappearing. — Species 80. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. . . . . **Carex** L.
13. (1.) Spikelets (false spikelets) centrifugal, with a terminal flower, branched from the uppermost bract, 1–2, rarely 3–6-flowered. . . . 14  
Spikelets centripetal, without a terminal flower, 3–many-, rarely 1–2-flowered; flowers hermaphrodite, a male one sometimes added. . . 24
14. Spikelets containing 1 terminal male flower and 1–2 lateral hermaphrodite flowers. Style dilated at the base. — Species 30. South Africa. (*Elynnanthus* Nees, including *Macrochaetium* Steud.) [Tribe GAHNIEAE.] . . . . . **Tetrasia** Beauv.  
Spikelets containing only hermaphrodite flowers, a male one being sometimes added. [Tribe RHYNCHOSPOREAE.] . . . . . 15
15. Glumes 2-ranked. Style-branches 3. . . . . 16  
Glumes not distinctly 2-ranked. . . . . 19
16. Perianth-bristles 6, alternately unequal. Fruit crowned by the base of the style. Spikelets in heads. — Species 9. South Africa, Madagascar and Mascarene Islands. (Under *Carpha* R. Br.) . . . **Asterochaete** Nees  
Perianth-bristles equal or wanting. . . . . 17
17. Perianth-bristles stiff, not feathery, or wanting. Fruit not beaked. — Species 6. South Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands, Abyssinia, North Africa. (Including *Epischoenus* C.B. Clarke). **Schoenus** L.  
Perianth-bristles feathery. . . . . 18



18. Perianth-bristles 3. Glumes 4—5. Style with a thickened, persistent base. Spikelets in spikes or solitary. — Species 3. South Africa. (*Ecklonea* Steud.) . . . . . **Trianoptiles** Fenzl
- Perianth-bristles 6. Glumes numerous. Style slightly thickened. Spikelets in panicles. — Species 2. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. (Under *Schoenus* L.) . . . . . **Cyclocampe** Steud.
19. Style-branches 1—2. Perianth of 6 or more bristles or wanting. — Species 15. (*Rynchospora* Vahl). . . . . **Rynchospora** Vahl
- Style-branches 3. . . . . 20
20. Perianth of 3—6 bristles. . . . . 21
- Perianth none. . . . . 22
21. Perianth of 3 bristles. Upper leaves with red sheaths. — Species 1. South Africa. (*Decalepis* Boeck., under *Tetraria* Beauv.) **Boeckeleria** Dur.
- Perianth of 5—6 bristles. Lowest flower male. — Species 6. Madagascar and South Africa. . . . . **Costularia** C. B. Clarke
22. Partial inflorescences arranged in a panicle. — Species 5. **Cladium** R. Br.
- Partial inflorescences arranged in a head. . . . . 23
23. Involucre of the inflorescence short. Stem leafless. — Species 1. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. (*Arthrostylis* Boeck.)
- Actinoschoenus** Benth.
- Involucre of the inflorescence long. Stem leafy. — Species 1. West Africa and Madagascar. Used medicinally. . . . . **Remirea** Aubl.
24. (13.) Bracteoles 1—2. [Tribe HYPOLYTREAE.] . . . . 25
- Bracteoles none. [Tribe SCIRPEAE.] . . . . 28
25. Bracteoles 1—2, parallel with the glume (bract), i.e. placed before or behind or before and behind it. Stamens 1—2. [Subtribe LIPOCARPHINAE.] 26
- Bracteoles 2, lateral to the glume, sometimes united. Stamens 2—3. [Subtribe HYPOLYTRINAE.] . . . . 27
26. Bracteole 1, deciduous. Stamen 1. Spikelets solitary or in clusters of 2—3, subtended by a single involucre bract. — Species 2. Central and South Africa. (Under *Scirpus* L.) . . . . . **Hemicarpha** Nees
- Bracteoles 2, persistent. Stamens 1—2. Spikelets in heads surrounded by several involucre bracts. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. (*Hypaelyptum* Vahl). . . . . **Lipocarpa** R. Br.
27. Bracteoles united in front, longer than the glume. Spikelets solitary or in heads. Stem leafy at the base only. — Species 9. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Ascolepis** Nees
- Bracteoles free or united behind, as long as or shorter than the glumes. Spikelets in heads or panicles. Stem leafy throughout its length. — Species 10. Tropics. . . . . **Hypolytrum** Rich.
28. (22.) Glumes distinctly 2-ranked. Partial inflorescences usually arranged in heads or umbels. [Subtribe CYPERINAE.] . . . . 29
- Glumes not distinctly 2-ranked. Partial inflorescences usually arranged in spikes or panicles. [Subtribe SCIRPINAE.] . . . . 34

29. Perianth consisting of 6 bristles. Spikelets in panicles. — Species 1. Region of the great lakes. (Under *Carpha* R. Br.) . . . **Oreograstis** K. Schum.  
 Perianth none. . . . . 30
30. Flowers with a toothed or lobed disc at the base of the ovary. Spikelets solitary or in heads. — Species 3. South Africa. (Under *Ficinia* Schrad.) . . . . . **Hemichlaena** Schrad.  
 Flowers without a disc. . . . . 31
31. Style-branches 2. Spikelets containing an hermaphrodite and sometimes also a male flower, arranged in heads. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. The root-stock of some species is used in perfumery and medicine; others yield fodder. (Plate 9.) . . . . . **Kyllinga** Rottb.  
 Style-branches 3, rarely 1—2, but then spikelets many-flowered. . . . . 32
32. Fertile flowers in each spikelet 1—2. Glumes with a winged keel, the lower glume enclosing the upper one. Spikelets in umbellately arranged heads. — Species 2. Tropics to Transvaal. **Courtoisia** Nees  
 Fertile flowers in each spikelet 3 or more, rarely 1—2, but then glumes not winged or the lower glume not enclosing the upper one. . . . . 33
33. Glumes with the margins united into a cylinder at their base, long acuminate at the top. Spikelets terete 3—4-flowered, in spikes. Stamens 2. — Species 1. South-east Africa. (Under *Mariscus* Gaertn. or *Cyperus* L.)  
**Cylindrolepis** Boeck.  
 Glumes with free margins. — Species 300. The root-stocks of some (especially *C. esculentus* L.) are eaten and used for the preparation of oil, perfume, and medicaments; the culms (especially of *C. Papyrus* L.) are used for making paper and for plaiting-work; some species serve as fodder- or ornamental plants, others are noxious weeds. (Including *Galilea* Parl., *Juncellus* Griseb., *Mariscus* Vahl, *Pycneus* Beauv., and *Torulinium* Desv.) . . . . . **Cyperus** L.
34. (28.) Style conspicuously thickened at the base. . . . . 35  
 Style not or slightly thickened at the base. . . . . 37
35. Perianth none. Style deciduous. — Species 75. Some are used as fodder. (Including *Abildgaardia* Vahl and *Bulbostylis* Kunth). **Fimbristylis** Vahl  
 Perianth consisting of 3—8 bristles. Base of the style usually persistent. . . . . 36
36. Spikelets in heads. Glumes in 5 rows. — Species 1. Tropics. (Under *Fuirena* Rottb. . . . . **Pentasticha** Turcz.  
 Spikelets solitary. — Species 25. Some are used for plaiting-work or yield starch. (*Eleocharis* R. Br.) . . . . . **Heleocharis** R. Br.
37. Flowers with a toothed or lobed, persistent disc at the base of the ovary. Glumes usually brown or black. — Species 65. South Africa and mountains of East Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Ficinia** Schrad.  
 Flowers without a disc. . . . . 38
38. Perianth-bristles 6 or more, much elongated after flowering. Spikelets solitary or in umbels. — Species 1. South Africa. The cotton-like perianth-bristles are used for stuffing cushions. "Cotton-grass."  
**Eriophorum** L.

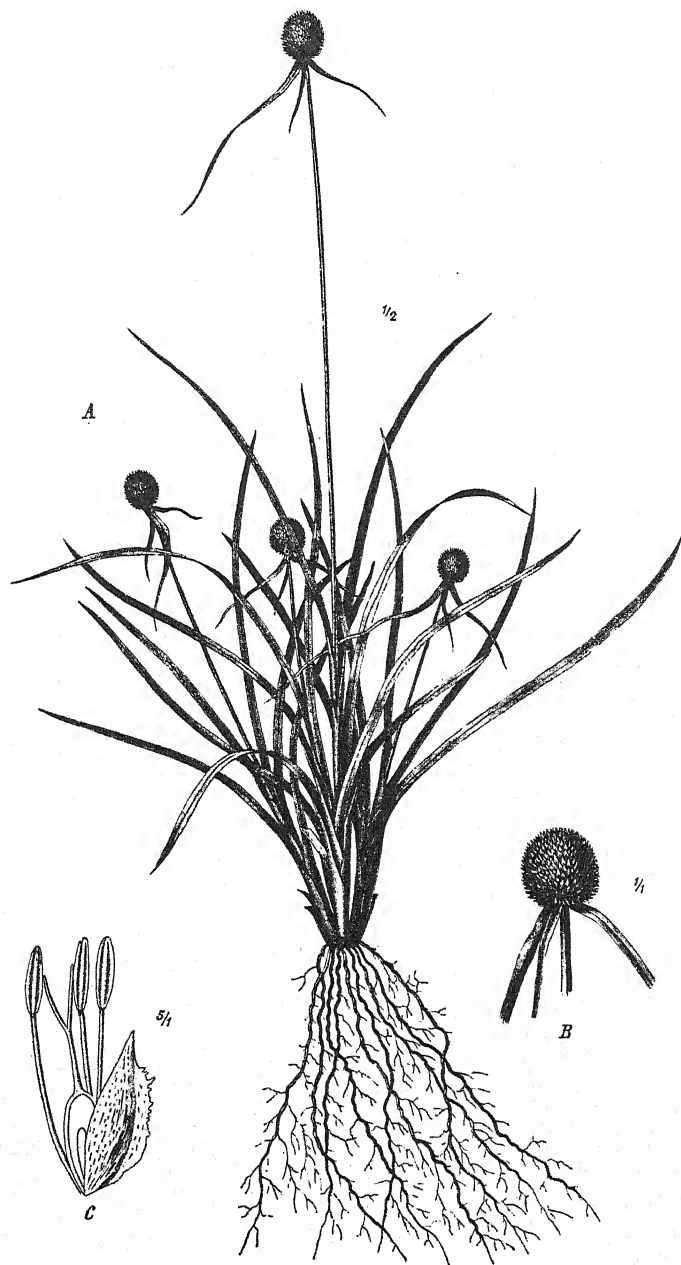
- Perianth-bristles not elongated or wanting. . . . . 39
39. Glumes hairy, like the whole plant. Perianth of 3—6 toothed scales or bristles. — Species 20. . . . . **Fuirena** Rottb.
- Glumes glabrous. — Species 70. Some are used as ornamental plants or for plaiting-work, others have edible root-stocks, also used in medicine. (Including *Isolepis* R. Br. and *Schoenoplectus* Reichb.) **Scirpus** L.

## ORDER PRINCIPES

### FAMILY 18. PALMAE

Stem woody, usually simple. Leaves pinnately or palmately split, at least 2-cleft, usually collected in a crown at the top of the stem. Flowers in simple or branched spadices enveloped by spathes, usually unisexual and provided with rudimentary stamens or carpels. Perianth-segments 6, similar in texture, but often unequal in size, leathery or parchment-like, green white or yellow. Stamens 6 or more, rarely 3, united at the base or adnate below to the perianth. Carpels 3, superior, distinct or united and then forming a 1—3-celled ovary; sometimes 2 carpels empty or reduced to the style. Ovules solitary in each cell, filling the cell and sometimes adhering to its wall. Fruits berry- or drupe-like. Seeds with a small embryo and horny albumen. — Genera 36, species 100. (Plates 10 and 11.)

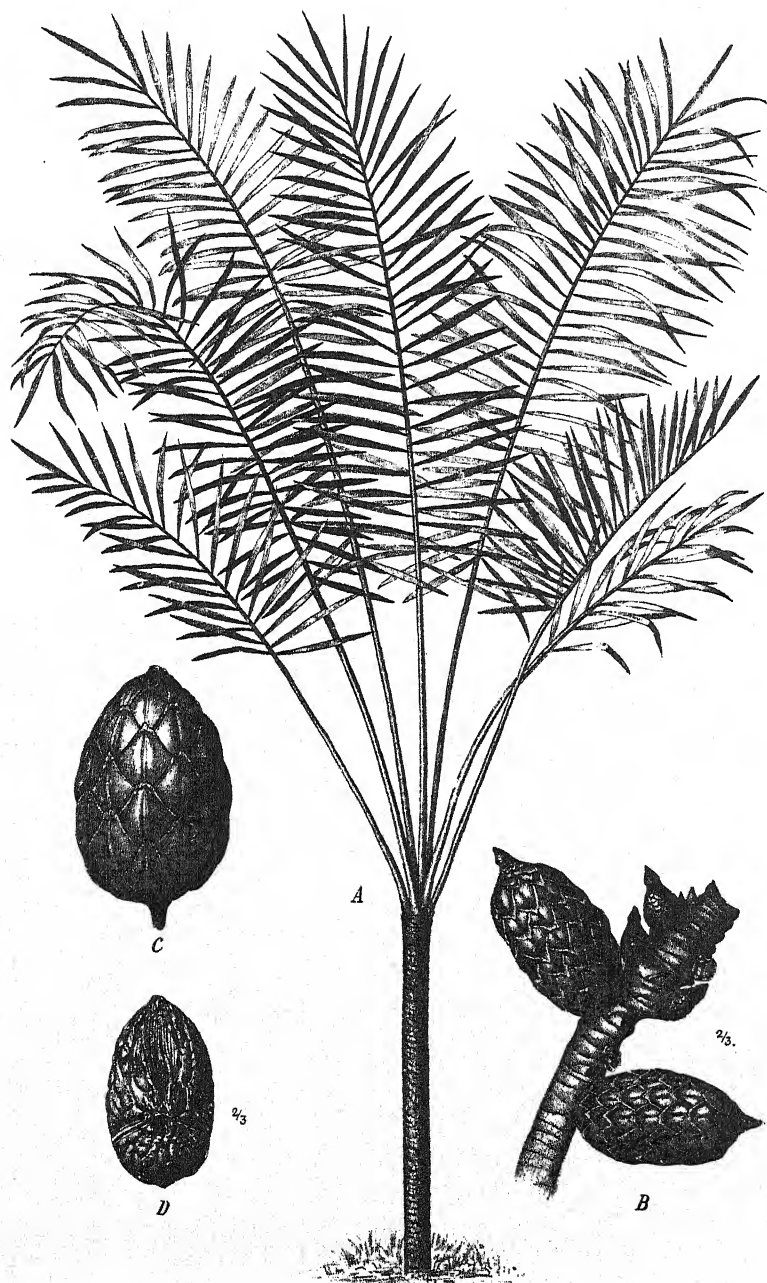
1. Carpels 3, distinct. Fruit consisting of 1—3 smooth berries. Leaf-segments induplicate in bud. [Subfamily **CORYPHOIDEAE**.] . . . 2  
 Carpels 3, united and forming a 1—3-celled ovary, or carpel 1. . . 3
2. Leaves fan-shaped. Spadices with 2 or more incomplete spathes. Flowers polygamous or dioecious. Perianth of the female flowers as in the male. Seed ovate, not deeply grooved; albumen ruminant. Stem short, usually branched. — Species 1 (*Ch. humilis* L.). North-West Africa. Used as an ornamental plant; the leaf-buds are eaten and the fibres used for making ropes or paper or for stuffing cushions. "Dwarf-palm." [Tribe **SABALEAE**.] . . . . . **Chamaerops** L.  
 Leaves pinnate. Spadices with one complete spathe. Flowers dioecious. Perianth of the female flowers differing from the male. Seed oblong, with a deep longitudinal groove. — Species 5. Some (especially the date-palm, *Ph. dactylifera* L.) have edible fruits, also used for making brandy and sugar. They yield also palm wine, wood, and fibres for plaiting and stuffing, and are used as ornamental plants. [Tribe **PHOENICEAE**.] . . . . . **Phoenix** L.
3. Leaves fan-shaped. Spadices with many incomplete spathes. Fruit a drupe with 1—3 distinct stones; epicarp smooth or minutely dotted. [Subfamily **BORASSOIDEAE**, tribe **BORASSEAE**.] . . . . . 4  
 Leaves pinnately dissected or 2-cleft. Fruit berry-like or covered with imbricate scales or containing a single stone; if fruit drupe-like and one-seeded, then spadices with 1—4 complete spathes. . . . . 8



J. Fleischmann del.

*Kyllinga alba* Nees

A Plant in flower. B Inflorescence. C Flower (the ovary cut lengthwise)



J. Fleischmann del.

**Raphia Laurentii De Wild.**

A Young plant. B Group of fruits. C Fruit. D Seed. 'A from De Wildeman, Expedition Laurent).

4. Male flowers many in each pit of the spadix. . . . . 5  
 Male flowers solitary in each pit of the spadix. . . . . 6
5. Male flowers 20—30 in each pit of the spadix. Stamens about 30. Fruit nearly always with a single stone. Seeds deeply 2-lobed. — Species 1. Seychelles. The fruit ("double cocoa-nut") is eaten and used in medicine. . . . . **Lodoicea** Labill.  
 Male flowers 10 in each pit of the spadix. Stamens 6. Fruit with 3 stones. Seeds emarginate. Species 1 (*B. flabellifer* L., Palmyra palm). Tropics. It yields timber, fibre (piassave), starch (sago), gum, vegetables, edible fruits, wine, vinegar, alcohol, sugar, and medicaments. **Borassus** L.
6. Stamens 15—30. Fruit with 3 stones, very rarely with 1—2. Medium-sized trees. — Species 3. Madagascar and Mascarene Islands. They furnish fibre for plaiting-work and are used as ornamental plants; one species has edible fruits. . . . . **Latania** Comm.  
 Stamens 6. Fruit with a single stone. Tall trees. . . . . 7
7. Albumen ruminant. Fruit medium-sized (the size of a walnut). Stem simple. — Species 3. Upper Nile and Madagascar. They yield timber, fibre, edible pith, and alcohol. (Including *Bismarckia* Hildebr. & Wendl.) . . . . . **Medemia** G. de Wuert. & Braun  
 Albumen homogeneous. Fruit large. Stem usually branched. — Species 13. Tropics to Natal and Egypt. They yield wood, fibre, edible fruits, and wine. "Dum palm." . . . . . **Hyphaene** Gaertn.
8. (3.) Ovary and fruit clothed with imbricate scales. Fruit one-seeded. Flowers with bracts and bracteoles. Leaf-segments reduplicate in bud. [Subfamily **LEPIDOCARYOIDEAE**, tribe **METROXYLEAE**.] 9  
 Ovary and fruit without scales. Flowers usually without bracts. [Subfamily **CEROXYLOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 15
9. Ovary incompletely 3-celled. [Subtribe **CALAMINAE**.] . . . . . 10  
 Ovary completely 3-celled. [Subtribe **RAPHILINAE**.] . . . . . 11
10. Stem erect. Leaves without tendrils. Spadices terminal. Seed depressed-globose. — Species 1 (*M. Rumphii* Mart.) Cultivated in Madagascar and the Mascarenes. It yields wood, fibre for plaiting and weaving, vegetables, and starch (sago). (*Sagus* Blume).  
**Metroxylon** Rottb.  
 Stem climbing. Leaves with tendrils. Spadices lateral. — Species 6. Tropics. The stems (cane) are used for plaiting-work and for the manufacture of walking-sticks and various utensils. "Rattan-palm."  
**Calamus** L.
11. Stem erect. Flowers monoecious, the male and female on the same branches of the much-branched terminal spadices. Seed oblong or ovate. — Species 10. Tropics. The leaf-stalks (false bamboo) are used for building houses and making furniture, the fibres (piassave) for plaiting, weaving, and brush-making. The stems, leaf-buds, and fruits of some species yield starch, meal, vegetables, wine, and oil. (Plates 10 and 11.)  
**Raphia** Beauv.  
 Stem climbing. Leaves with tendrils. . . . . 12

12. Flowers monoecious, in cymes on the primary branches of the lateral spadices; cymes consisting of one female and several male flowers. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. They furnish cane for plaiting-work and for the manufacture of various utensils. (Under *Calamus* L.)

**Oncocalamus** Mann & Wendl.

Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, in pairs on the branches of the spadices. . . . . 13

13. Spadices lateral. Spathes none. — Species 5. West Africa to the upper Nile. They furnish cane for plaiting-work and for the manufacture of various utensils. (Under *Calamus* L.)

**Eremospatha** Mann & Wendl.

Spadices terminal. Spathes tubular. . . . . 14

14. Seed flattened, with a thick raphe. Leaves with a short stalk and narrow segments. — Species 1. West Africa to the upper Nile. They furnish cane for plaiting-work and for the manufacture of various utensils. (Under *Calamus* L.) . . . . . **Ancistrophyllum** Mann & Wendl.

Seed roundish, deeply grooved, kidney-shaped in transverse section. Leaves with a rather long stalk and rather broad segments. — Species 2. West Africa. They furnish cane for plaiting-work and for the manufacture of various utensils. (Under *Ancistrophyllum* Mann & Wendl. or *Calamus* L.) . . . . . **Laccosperma** Mann & Wendl.

15. (8.) Fruit a drupe; endocarp very hard, with 3 pores. [Tribe COCO-EAE.] . . . . . 16

Fruit a berry; endocarp membranous, rarely woody. [Tribe ARE-CEAE.] . . . . . 17

16. Flowers sunk singly in deep pits of the spadix-branches. Spadices unisexual, with 2 deciduous spathes. Stamens united high up. Fruit rather small; pericarp spongy outside; pores towards the top of the stone. — Species 1 (*E. guineensis* L. oil-palm). Central Africa. The stem and the leaves furnish wood, fibre, vegetables, and wine; the fruits are edible and used for making oil. [Subtribe ELAEIDINAE.]

**Elaeis** Jacq.

Flowers inserted singly or in groups of three in shallow pits or notches of the spadix-branches. Spadices bisexual, with a woody, persistent spathe. Stamens free or united at the base. Fruit large; pericarp fibrous; pores towards the base of the stone. — Species 1 (*C. nucijera* L., coco-nut-palm). Cultivated and sometimes naturalised on the shores of the tropics. The stem and the leaves furnish wood, fibre, tanning materials, vegetables, wine, and medicaments; the fruits are edible and yield oil, fodder, and a drink. [Subtribe ATTALEINAE.] **Cocos** L.

17. Leaves with long prickles. Spadices branched; spathes 2 or more, complete. Corolla of the female flowers imbricate in bud. Ovary 1-celled, with a laterally affixed ovule. Stigmas 3. . . . . 18

Leaves without prickles. . . . . 23

18. Leaves with a long sheath. Spadices below the leaves. Seed with homogeneous albumen. . . . . 19  
 Leaves with a rather short sheath. Spadices between the leaves. Seed with ruminant albumen. . . . . 20  
 19. Seed obtusely triquetrous. Stamens 9. — Species 1. Seychelles.

**Deckenia** Wendl.

Seed ellipsoid, slightly compressed laterally. Stamens usually 12. — Species 3. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Used in house-building and as ornamental plants. . . . . **Acanthophoenix** Wendl.

20. Leaves 2-cleft, with pinnately toothed margins. . . . . 21  
 Leaves irregularly pinnatisect. . . . . 22  
 21. Stamens 6. Seed and endocarp furrowed. Spadices with 3 spathes. Leaf-stalk prickly. — Species 1. Seychelles. Used as an ornamental plant.

**Verschaffeltia** Wendl.

Stamens 15—20. Seed and endocarp not furrowed. Spadices with 2 spathes. Leaf-stalk smooth. — Species 1. Seychelles. Used as an ornamental plant. (*Stevensonia* Duncan). **Phoenixophorium** Wendl.

22. Stamens 6. Seed elliptical. Spadices twice branched, with several spathes. — Species 1. Seychelles. Used as an ornamental plant. **Roscheria** Wendl.  
 Stamens 40—50. Seed kidney-shaped. Spadices once branched, with 2 spathes. — Species 1. Seychelles. . . . . **Nephrosperma** Balf.

23. (17.) Spadices with many tubular incomplete spathes, twice branched. Stamens 6. Ovary 3-celled. Stem tree-like. — Species 4. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Used as ornamental plants. The fruit is said to be poisonous. . . . . **Hyophorbe** Gaertn.

Spadices with 1—4 spathes, all or the uppermost complete (i.e. completely enveloping the spadix, when young.) . . . . . 24

24. Spadices with 4 spathes, simple. Flowers sunk in pits on the spadix. Corolla valvate in bud. Stamens 6. Ovary 3-celled. Stem reed-like. — Species 1. West Africa. The fruit is edible.

**Podococcus** Mann & Wendl.

Spadices with 1—3 spathes; if simple, then corolla of the female flowers imbricate in bud or stamens 3 or many. . . . . 25

25. Stamens numerous. Stigma 1. Ovary 1-celled. Corolla valvate in bud. Spadices simple. Flowers sunk in pits on the spadix. Stem short. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. **Sclerosperma** Mann & Wendl.

Stamens 3—6. Stigmas usually 3. . . . . 26

26. Stamens in the male flowers 3, staminodes in the female 6. Ovary with 1 fertile and 2 empty cells. . . . . 27  
 Stamens 6. . . . . 28

27. Stamens opposite the petals, united at the base. — Species 3. Madagascar.

**Trichodopsis** Baill.

Stamens alternating with the petals, free or almost free. — Species 7. Madagascar. Used as ornamental plants. (Including *Adelodopsis* Becc.)

**Dypsis** Nor.

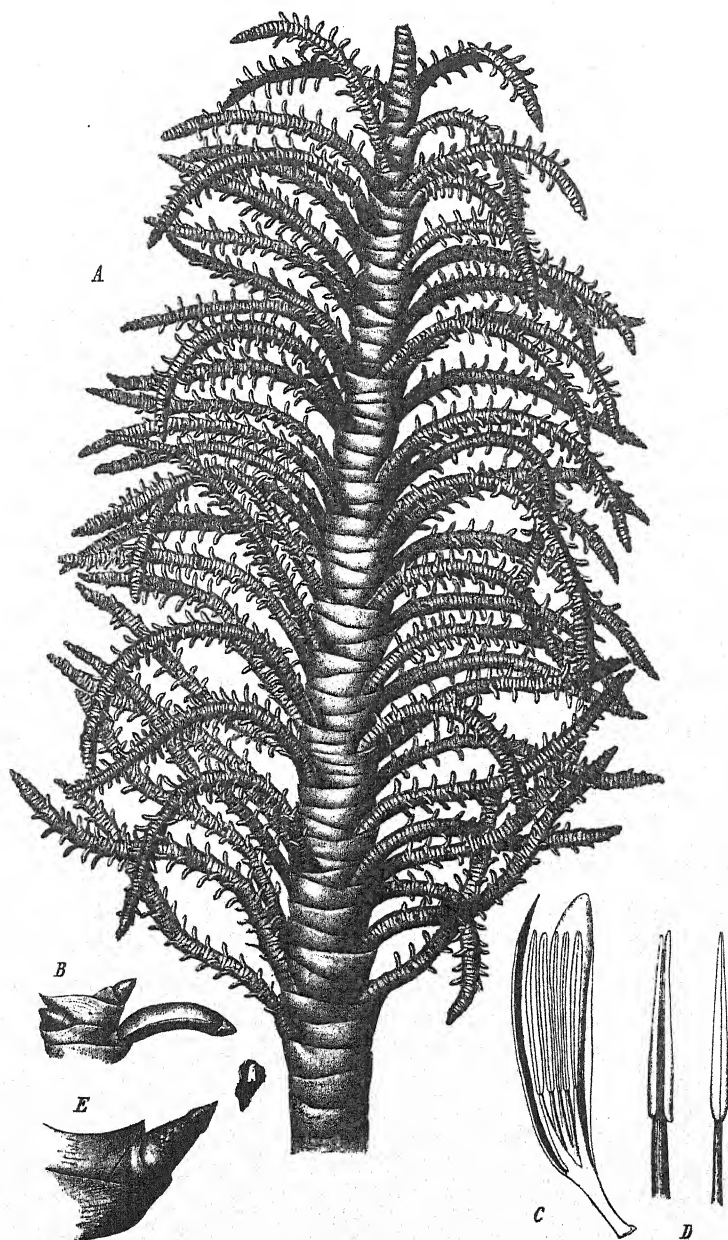


28. Ovary 1-celled. . . . . 29  
 Ovary 3-celled, but usually one cell only fertile. . . . . 34
29. Spadices simple. Leaves deeply forked. Stem short, erect. — Species 5.  
 Madagascar. . . . . **Haplophloga** Baill.  
 Spadices branched. . . . . 30
30. Spadices once branched. Stigma usually 1. Stem tree-like. — Species  
 5. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Used as ornamental plants.  
 The fibres of the leaves (piassave) are used in the manufacture of ropes  
 and stuffs. . . . . **Dictyosperma** Wendl. & Drude  
 Spadices 2—3 times branched. Stigmas usually 3. . . . . 31
31. Spadices twice branched. Male flowers with valvate or subimbricate  
 sepals. Anthers sagittate, basifixed, opening outwards or laterally.  
 Rudimentary pistil 3-cleft. Female flowers larger than the male.  
 Stigmas 3, subsessile. Tall trees. — Species 1 (*A. Catechu* L., betel palm).  
 Cultivated in East Africa. It yields wood, bark for tanning, fibre,  
 vegetables, wine, and medicaments; the fruits are chewed. **Areca** L.  
 Spadices thrice branched. Male flowers with imbricate sepals. Anthers  
 ovoid, opening inwards. Rudimentary pistil entire. . . . . 32
32. Styles basal. Stem reed-like. — Species 2. Madagascar. (*Chrysalido-*  
*carpus* Wendl.) . . . . . **Neodypsis** Baill.  
 Styles or stigmas terminal. . . . . 33
33. Leaves irregularly pinnatisect, with lanceolate segments. Stem low,  
 reed-like. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Dypsidium* Baill.)  
**Neophloga** Baill.  
 Leaves regularly pinnatisect, with linear segments. Stem tall. — Species  
 2. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. (Including *Vonitra* Becc.)  
**Phlogella** Baill.
34. Spadices simple. Petals lanceolate. Anther-halves linear. Style conical.  
 — Species 3. Madagascar. . . . . **Haplodypsis** Baill.  
 Spadices much branched. Petals ovate or orbicular. Anther-halves  
 oblong or ovate. Style 3-partite. . . . . 35
35. Flowers monoecious. Sepals of the male flowers orbicular. Stamens  
 unequal in length. Stigmas awl-shaped. Albumen ruminate. — Species  
 5. Madagascar. Leaves used for plaiting-work. . . . **Phloga** Nor.  
 Flowers dioecious. Sepals of the male flowers elliptical. Stamens subequal.  
 Stigmas short and thick. Albumen homogeneous. — Species 2. Mada-  
 gascar and Comoro Islands. . . . **Ravenea** Hildebr. & Bouché

## ORDER SPATHIFLORAE

### FAMILY 19. ARACEAE

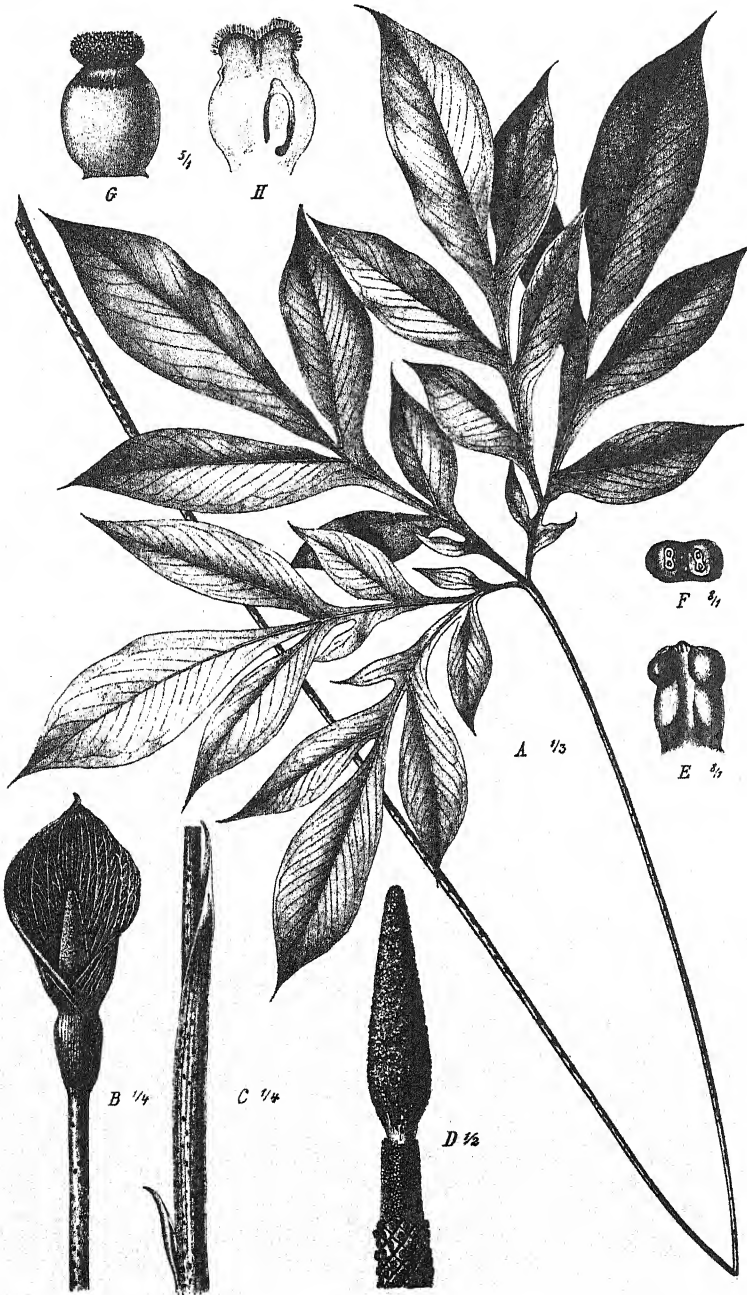
Leaves usually net-veined. Flowers in spadices, without bracteoles. Perianth simple or wanting. Fruit indehiscent or bursting irregularly, usually berry-like. Seed-coat fleshy. — Genera 33, species 150. (Plate 12.)



J. Fleischmann del.

*Raphia Laurentii* De Wild.

A Inflorescence. B Male flower-buds. C Male flower cut lengthwise. D Stamen. E Female flower.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Hydrosme grata Schott**

A Leaf. B Inflorescence and spathe. C Stalk of the inflorescence. D Inflorescence without the spathe. E Stamen. F Stamen from above. G Pistil. H Pistil cut lengthwise. (B—H partly from a drawing in the Vienna Hofmuseum.)

1. Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 2  
Flowers unisexual. . . . . 5
2. Perianth none. Ovary incompletely 2-celled with several ascending ovules. Climbing shrubs. Leaves stalked, lanceolate. — Species 2. West Africa. Used as ornamental plants. (*Raphidophora* Schott). [Tribe MONSTEREAE.] . . . . . **Afroraphidophora** Engl.  
Perianth of 4—6 segments. . . . . 3
3. Ovary 1-celled. Ovules 2 or more. Tall herbs. Juice milky. Root-stock tuberous. Leaves sagittate; stalk prickly. — Species 1. West Africa. Used for making salt. [Tribe LASIEAE.] **Cyrtosperma** Griff.  
Ovary 2—3-celled. Juice not milky. . . . . 4
4. Ovule one in each cell, ascending, inverted. Seeds exalbuminous. Climbing shrubs. Leaves stalked, lanceolate to ovate. Spathe oblong or ovate. — Species 1. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. [Tribe POTHOEAE.]  
**Pothos** L.  
Ovules several in each cell, pendulous, straight. Seeds albuminous. Herbs with a creeping root-stock. Leaves sessile, linear, sword-shaped. Spathe linear, sword-shaped, forming a continuation of the flowering stem. — Species 1 (*A. Calamus* L., sweet-flag). Introduced in the Mascarene Islands. Yields tanning-materials and is used in the preparation of perfumes, liquors, snuff, and medicaments. [Tribe ACOR-EAE.] . . . . . **Acorus** L.
5. Perianth present. . . . . 6  
Perianth none. . . . . 8
6. Perianth cupular. Ovary 1—4-celled with 2 or more ovules in each cell. Juice milky. Leaves sagittate; stalk not thickened near the middle. Spathe-margins connate below. — Species 20. Central and South-East Africa. [Tribe STYLOCHITONEAE.] . . . . . **Stylochiton** Leprieur  
Perianth of 4 free segments. Ovary 2-celled with 1 ovule in each cell. Juice not milky. Leaves pinnate; stalk with a thickened joint near the middle. Spathe-margins free. [Tribe ZAMIOCULCASEAE.] 7
7. Stamens with free filaments; anthers opening by slits. Leaves several, once pinnate. Spathe upon a short stalk. — Species 1. East Africa and Mascarene Islands. Used as an ornamental plant. **Zamioculcas** L.  
Stamens with united filaments; anthers opening by pores. Leaf 1, thrice pinnate in the adult stage. Spathe upon a long stalk. — Species 2. East Africa to the upper Congo. . . . . **Gonatopus** Hook. fil.
8. Stamens united throughout their length or almost so. . . . . 9  
Stamens free or united in pairs or at the base only. . . . . 17
9. Female (inferior) part of the spadix adnate to the spathe, 1-flowered. Stamens 2. Floating water-plants. Juice not milky. — Species 1. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Used medicinally. [Tribe PISTIEAE.] . . . . . **Pistia** L.  
Female part of the spadix free from the spathe, several-flowered. Stamens 3—8, very rarely 2. Land- or marsh-plants. Juice milky. 10

10. Stem creeping. Leaves lanceolate, parallel-veined, with numerous primary and secondary lateral veins. Ovary completely or incompletely 2—3-celled with numerous ovules. — Species 12. West Africa. [Tribe ANUBIADEAE.] . . . . . **Anubias** Schott

Stem erect or tuberous. Leaves ovate ovate-sagittate or dissected, net-veined, rarely parallel-veined with 5 primary lateral nerves. . . . . 11

11. Ovules 1—3. Spadix with barren flowers below and above the male ones. Stem short, ascending. Leaves ovate or sagittate, entire, with about 5 primary lateral nerves and many parallel secondary ones. — Species 2. Madagascar and neighbouring islands and Zanzibar. They yield fibre and edible tubers and seeds and are used in medicine.

**Typhonodorum** Schott

Ovules 4 or more. Leaves sagittate- or cordate-ovate and net-veined, or dissected. . . . . 12

12. Ovules 4. Female flowers with staminodes. Spadix with a terminal appendage. Stem tuberous. Leaves dissected. — Species 1. Seychelles. [Tribe PROTAREAE.] . . . . . **Protarum** Engl.

Ovules more than 4. Leaves sagittate- or cordate-ovate. [Tribe COLCASIEAE.] . . . . . 13

13. Ovary completely 1-celled. Ovules straight or almost so. . . . . 14  
Ovules incompletely 2—3-celled. Ovules inverted. Spadix without a terminal appendage. . . . . 16

14. Ovules few, basal. Stem erect. Spadix with a terminal appendage. — Species 1. Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in Madagascar and the neighbouring islands. Stem and leaves are edible; also used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Alocasia** Schott

Ovules many, parietal. Stem tuberous. . . . . 15

15. Spadix with a terminal appendage. Spathe erect. Stamens 3—6. — Species 1 (*C. antiquorum* Schott, taro or dinde). Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in Tropical and North Africa. The tubers and leaves are eaten and used in medicine; also an ornamental plant. (Under *Caladium* Vent.) . . . . . **Colocasias** Schott

Spadix without an appendage. Spathes recurved at the top. Stamens 2—3. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. Used as an ornamental plant.

**Remusatia** Schott

16. Style disc-like, adnate to the styles of the neighbouring flowers. Ovules with a long funicle. Leaves leathery. — Species 2. Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in West Africa and the Mascarene Islands. Used as ornamental plants or vegetables. . . . . **Xanthosoma** Schott

Style none. Ovules with a short funicle. Leaves herbaceous, usually with red spots. — Species 1. Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in West Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Caladium** Vent.

17. (8.) Stem above ground and usually climbing or underground and creeping. Spadix without an appendage. Ovary 1—2-celled with 1 ovule in each cell. . . . . 18

Stem underground, short and thick, more or less tuberous. Juice milky. 23

18. Juice milky. Leaves cordate or sagittate. Female inflorescence not adnate to the spathe. Ovary 1-celled. [Tribe NEPHTHYTIDEAE.] 19  
 Juice not milky. Leaves lanceolate oblong or elliptical, acute or obtuse at the base, rarely cordate and then female inflorescence adnate to the spathe or ovary 2-celled. Seed albuminous. . . . . 22
19. Stem underground, creeping. — Species 3. West Africa. Used as ornamental plants. (Including *Oligogynium* Engl.) . **Nepthytis** Schott  
 Stem above ground, climbing, woody. . . . . 20
20. Leaves perforated or dissected. Male inflorescence three times as long as the female and contiguous to it. Ovary with a strongly projecting parietal placenta. — Species 2. West Africa.

**Rhektophyllum** N. E. Brown

Leaves entire or lobed, not perforated. Ovary with a slightly projecting parietal or sub-basal placenta. . . . . 21

21. Leaves oblong, shortly cordate at the base. Male inflorescence twice as long as the female and contiguous to it. Stamens 2—3. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). (Under *Cercestis* Schott).

**Alocasiophyllum** Engl.

Leaves sagittate or hastate. Stamens usually 4.—Species 7. West Africa. . . . . **Cercestis** Schott

22. Stem creeping. Female inflorescence adnate to the spathe, as long as the male. Ovary conical. Style present. — Species 1. Central Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. [Tribe CALLOPSIDEAE.] **Callopsis** Engl.  
 Stem climbing or erect. Female inflorescence free from the spathe. Ovary subglobose. Style wanting.—Species 17. Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. [Tribe CULCASIEAE.] **Culcasia** Beauv.
23. (17.) Spadix covered with fertile flowers to the top. Ovary with 4 or more ovules. Leaves sagittate or hastate. Spathe funnel-shaped.—Species 10. South Africa and southern Central Africa; one species (*Z. aethiopica* Spreng.) cultivated as an ornamental plant under the name of "Calla" and naturalised in the island of Madeira. (*Aroides* Heist., *Richardia* Kunth). [Tribe ZANTEDESCHIEAE.] **Zantedeschia** Spreng.  
 Spadix ending in an appendage which is glabrous or covered with rudimentary flowers, rarely without an appendage, but then ovary 1—2-ovuled and leaves dissected. . . . . 24
24. Ovules inverted. Ovary usually 2—4-celled. Male and female portions of the spadix contiguous, rarely separated by a glabrous interval without barren flowers. Leaf 1, dissected. [Tribe AMORPHOPHALLEAE.] 25  
 Ovules straight. Ovary 1-celled. Seeds albuminous. Spadix with a terminal appendage. [Tribe AREAE.] . . . . . 27
25. Spadix ending in a flowerless appendage. — Species 35. Tropics. Some have edible tubers or are used as ornamental plants. (Under *Amorphophallus* Blume). (Plate 12.) . . . . . **Hydrosme** Schott  
 Spadix covered with flowers to the top; upper flowers sometimes reduced to barren stamens. . . . . 26

26. Ovary 1-celled. Male inflorescence as long as the female. Spathe boat-shaped. — Species 7. Central Africa. Some have edible tubers.

**Anchomanes** Schott

- Ovary 2-celled. Male inflorescence longer than the female. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. (Including *Zyganthera* N.E. Brown).

**Pseudohydrosme** Engl.

27. Spadix unisexual (containing male or female flowers only). Stamens 2—4. Ovules basal. Leaves dissected. — Species 4. East Africa. Some are poisonous. . . . . **Arisaema** Mart.

Spadix bisexual (containing both male and female flowers). . . . . 28

28. Male inflorescence contiguous to the female. . . . . 29

Male inflorescence separated from the female by a distinct interval usually covered with rudimentary flowers. . . . . 30

29. Stamen 1. Anther opening by a slit. Ovules basal. Leaves sagittate or hastate. — Species 2. North Africa. Used as ornamental plants. The tubers are poisonous when raw, but edible when cooked, and furnish starch, medicaments, and a substitute for soap. **Arisarum** Targ. Tozz.

Stamens 3—4. Anthers opening by pores. Ovules basal or apical. Leaves several, dissected. — Species 2. North-west Africa. Used as ornamental plants. The tubers are poisonous when raw, but edible when cooked, and furnish starch, medicaments, and a substitute for soap.

**Dracunculus** Schott

30. Interval between the male and the female inflorescence without rudimentary flowers. Spathe divided into two chambers, one of which contains a female flower, the other one several male flowers. Stamens 2. Ovules numerous. Leaves ovate. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria).

**Ambrosinia** Bassi

Interval between the male and the female inflorescence clothed with rudimentary flowers. Spathe not 2-chambered. Female flowers several. . . . . 31

31. Ovules 6 or more, parietal. Stamens 3—4. Leaves sagittate or hastate. — Species 2. North Africa. Poisonous and sometimes used as ornamental plants. The tubers are edible when cooked and yield starch; they are also used in medicine and as a substitute for soap. . . . . **Arum** L.

Ovules 1—4, basal. Stamens 1—2. Leaves linear, oblong, ovate, or dissected. . . . . 32

32. Ovule 1. Leaves several, entire. — Species 3. North Africa. Used as ornamental plants. The tubers are edible when cooked, and yield starch, medicaments, and a substitute for soap. . . . . **Biarum** Schott

Ovules 2—4. Leaf 1, dissected. — Species 2. East Africa and Angola. Used as ornamental plants. The tubers are edible when cooked, and yield starch, medicaments, and a substitute for soap.

**Sauromatum** Schott

## FAMILY 20. LEMNACEAE

Floating herbs without distinct stems or leaves, consisting of leaf- or grain-like fronds. Inflorescence seated in a cavity of the frond and consisting of 1–2 male flowers and a female. Flowers monoecious, without a perianth. Stamen 1. Ovary 1-celled, with 1–6 basal ovules and a funnel-shaped stigma. Seed-coat fleshy. — Genera 3, species 12.

1. Fronds rootless. Inflorescence on the back of the frond, without a spathe and consisting of 1 male and 1 female flower. — Species 6. (Including *Wolffiella* Hegelm., under *Lemna* L.) [Subfamily **WOLFFIOIDEAE**.]

*Wolffia* Horkel

Fronds with roots. Inflorescence at the margin of the frond, consisting of 2 male and a female flower enclosed by a spathe. [Subfamily **LEMONOIDEAE**.]

2. Fronds with one root each, 3–5-nerved. — Species 5. Some are used in medicine. “Duckweed.” *Lemna* L.  
Fronds with several roots each, many-nerved. — Species 1. (Under *Lemna* L.) *Spirodela* Schleid.

## ORDER FARINOSAE

## SUBORDER FLAGELLARIINEAE

## FAMILY 21. FLAGELLARIACEAE

Climbing herbs. Leaves lanceolate, ending in a tendril. Flowers in panicles, regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments 6, free, subpetaloid, yellowish or whitish, the outer somewhat shorter than the inner. Stamens 6. Anthers turned inwards. Ovary superior, 3-celled, with a solitary, inverted ovule in the inner angle of each cell. Style with 3 linear, recurved stigmas. Fruit a 1–2-seeded berry. Seeds with a mealy albumen and a small marginal embryo.

Genus 1. Species 1. Tropical and South-east Africa. Used in medicine and for plaiting-work. *Flagellaria* L.

## SUBORDER ENANTIOBLASTAE

## FAMILY 22. RESTIONACEAE

Grass-like herbs. Leaves linear or reduced to the sheath. Flowers in spikelets usually arranged in spikes or panicles, regular, unisexual. Perianth of 3–6 membranous or scarious segments, imbricate in bud, rarely absent in the female flowers. Stamens 2–3. Anthers 1-celled. Ovary superior, 1–3-celled, with 1–3 pendulous, straight ovules. Fruit dry. Seeds with a mealy albumen and a marginal embryo. — Genera 12. Species 230. South Africa to Nyasaland. (Plate 13.)

1. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes 2–3-celled when young. Fruit 1-celled, indehiscent.

Ovary 2–3-celled. Fruit 1–3-celled, dehiscent. Flowers dioecious. 10

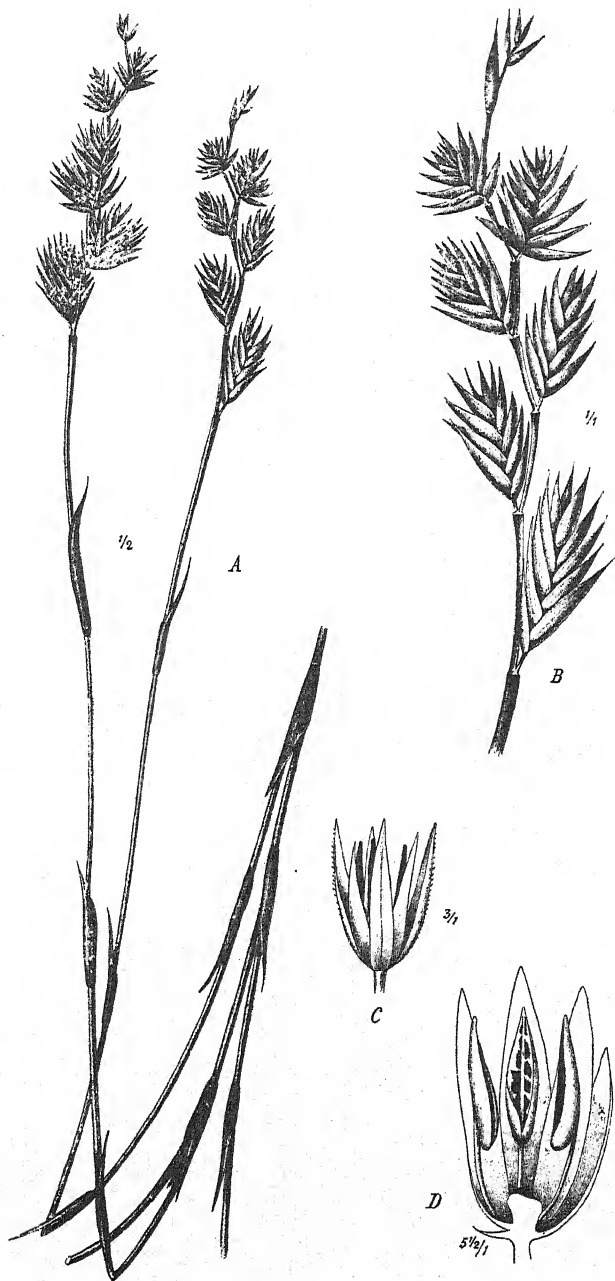


2. Spikelets, all or most of them, bisexual, containing a male and a female flower, arranged in spikes. Styles 2. — Species 1. South Africa.  
**Phyllocomos** Mast.
- Spikelets unisexual. . . . . 3
3. Female spikelets 1-flowered. Styles or stigmas 2. . . . . 4  
Female spikelets 2—many-flowered, very rarely 1-flowered, but then stigmas 3 . . . . . 6
4. Glumes distant. Male spikelets in panicles, female in spikes. — Species 10. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Including *Ceralocaryum* Nees)  
**Willdenowia** Thunb.
- Glumes closely imbricate. . . . . 5
5. Female flowers on a thick stalk. Style 1, with 2 stigmas. Fruits more or less distinctly stalked. — Species 15. South Africa (Cape Colony).  
**Hypodiscus** Nees
- Female flowers on a thin stalk or sessile. Styles 2. Fruits sessile. — Species 20. South Africa to Nyasaland. . . . . **Hypolaena** R. Br.
6. Outer perianth-segments of the female flowers winged on the keel. 7  
Outer perianth-segments not winged. Styles 2—3. . . . . 8
7. Style 1. Female spikelets in spikes. — Species 15. South Africa (Cape Colony) . . . . . **Thamnochortus** Berg
- Styles 2—3. Female spikelets solitary or in fascicles. — Species 5. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Under *Thamnochortus* Berg) **Staberoha** Kunth
8. Female spikelets solitary or in clusters of 2—3 on the top of the stem, 2—5-flowered. Outer perianth-segments larger than the inner. Styles 2. — Species 8. South Africa (Cape Colony). **Cannomois** Beauv.
- Female spikelets in spikes or panicles. Outer perianth-segments as large as or smaller than the inner, more rarely larger, but then styles 3. . 9
9. Leaf-sheaths persistent. Styles 3. — Species 15. South Africa.  
**Leptocarpus** R. Br.
- Leaf-sheaths deciduous, more rarely persistent, but then styles 2.—Species 30. South Africa. (Including *Lamprocaulos* Mast.) . . . **Elegia** L.
10. (1.) Leaf-sheaths persistent. — Species 100. South Africa. (Plate 13.) **Restio** L.  
Leaf-sheaths, at least the upper ones, deciduous. Spikelets few-flowered. 11
11. Ovary and fruit 2-celled. Female spikelets in short spikes. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Askidiosperma** Steud.
- Ovary and fruit 3-celled. — Species 15. South Africa. . . **Dovea** Kunth

### FAMILY 23. MAYACACEAE

Herbs. Leaves alternate, linear, 2-toothed at the apex. Flowers in axillary, 2—3-flowered umbels, regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth consisting of 3 imbricate sepals and 3 imbricate petals. Stamens 3. Anthers opening by a terminal pore. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with 3 parietal placentas. Ovules numerous, straight. Style and stigma simple. Fruit capsular. Embryo at the apex of the mealy albumen.

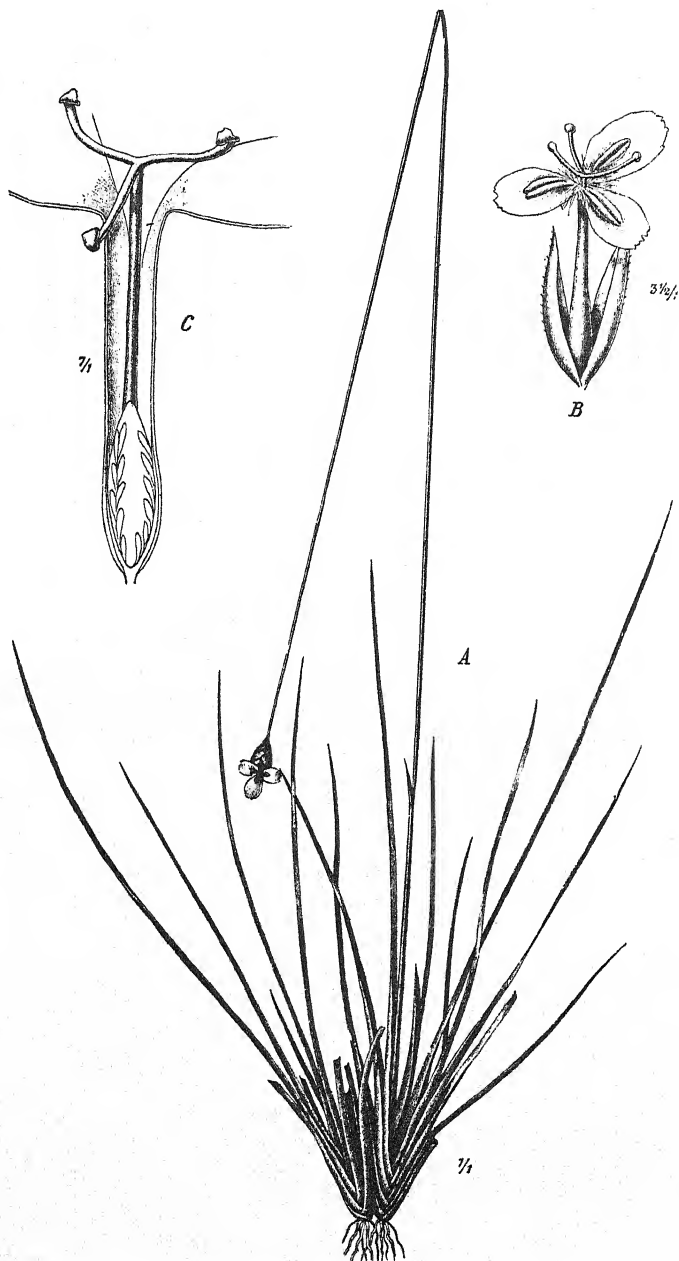
Genus 1, species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . **Mayaca** Aubl.



J Fleischmann del

*Restio compressus* Rottb.

A Upper part of a plant in flower. B Inflorescence. C Male flower. D Male flower cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Xyris angustifolia* De Wild. & Dur.

A Plant in flower. B Flower (the third sepal has fallen off). C Lower part of the flower cut lengthwise.

**FAMILY 24. XYRIDACEAE**

Herbs. Leaves radical, linear. Flowers in spikes or heads with an involucre of imbricate bracts, hermaphrodite. Sepals 3, one much larger than the others and deciduous. Petals 3, united below into a tube. Fertile stamens 3, adnate to the petals; staminodes 3. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled or incompletely 3-celled. Ovules numerous, straight. Style 3-cleft. Fruit capsular. Embryo at the apex of the mealy albumen. (Plate 14.)

Genus 1, species 40. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used in medicine.

**Xyris** L.

**FAMILY 25. ERIOCAULACEAE**

Herbs. Leaves radical, linear. Flowers in heads surrounded by an involucre, very small, monoecious. Perianth membranous, simple or double, rarely in the female flowers none. Stamens 2—6. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary superior, 2—3-celled, with one pendulous ovule in each cell. Styles or style-branches 2—3. Fruit capsular. Embryo small, at the apex of the albumen. — Genera 4, species 80. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 15.)

1. Stamens 2—3, opposite the petals. Petals of the male flowers united below, without a gland on the inside. Style-branches 6, three of which bear a stigma, rarely 3. [Subfamily **PAEPALANTHOIDEAE**.] . . . 2  
 Stamens 4—6, very rarely fewer, but then petals free. Petals usually with a gland on the inside near the apex. Style-branches 2—3, without alternating appendages. [Subfamily **ERIOCAULOIDEAE**.] . . . 3
2. Petals of the female flowers united at their middle part. — Species 6. Central and South Africa. (Under *Paepalanthus* Mart.) . **Syngonanthus** Ruhl.  
 Petals of the female flowers free. — Species 3. West Africa and Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Paepalanthus** Mart.
3. Petals united into a tube, but free at the base in the female flowers. Inner involucre bracts more or less spreading. Stamens 6. — Species 8. Tropics. Some are used in medicine. (Plate 15.) **Mesanthemum** Koern.  
 Petals free or absent. Inner involucre bracts rarely spreading. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Eriocaulon** L.

**SUBORDER BROMELIINEAE****FAMILY 26. RAPATEACEAE**

Herbs. Leaves radical, lanceolate. Flowers in heads with 2 large involucre bracts, regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth corolla-like, yellow or whitish, 6-lobed. Stamens 6, inserted in the tube of the perianth. Anthers linear, opening by two terminal pores. Ovary superior, 3-celled, with 1 ascending, inverted ovule in each cell. Style simple. Fruit capsular. Embryo near the apex of the mealy albumen.

Genus 1, species 1. West Africa (Liberia). **Maschalocephalus** Gilg & Schum.

**FAMILY 27. BROMELIACEAE**

Herbs. Leaves for the most part radical, linear, toothed. Inflorescence terminal, cone-shaped. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth consisting of a calyx and a corolla. Petals slightly cohering and bearing two scales at the base. Stamens 6, slightly adhering to the petals. Anthers linear, turned inwards. Ovary inferior or half-inferior, 3-celled, with many axile, inverted ovules. Style 1; stigmas 3. Fruits berry-like, united into a cone-shaped head. Embryo near the base of the mealy albumen.

Genus 1, species 1 (*A. sativus* Schult., pine-apple). Cultivated and often naturalised in the tropics. The edible fruit and the fibres of the leaves are used. (*Ananassa* Lindl.) . . . . . **Ananas** Adans.

**SUBORDER COMMELININEAE****FAMILY 28. COMMELINACEAE**

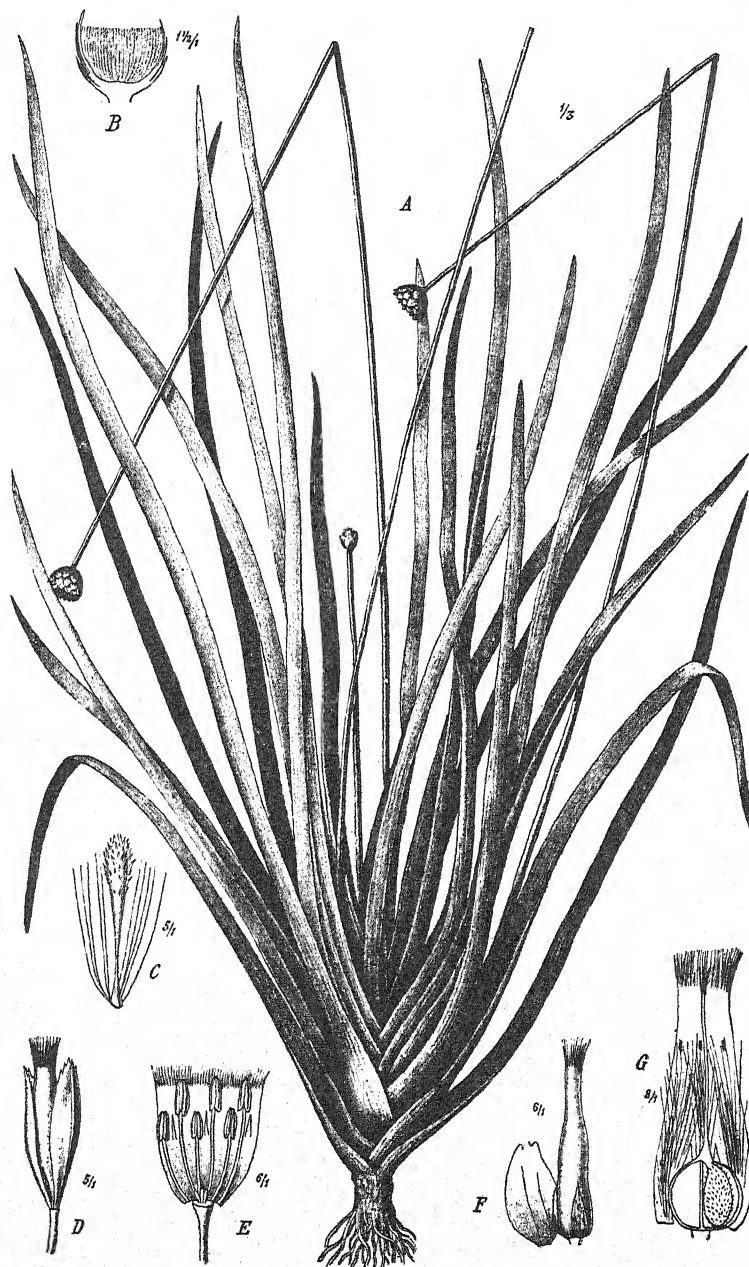
Herbs. Leaves alternate. Inflorescence cymose. Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments 6, more or less distinctly separated into sepals and petals. Fertile stamens 2—6. Ovary superior, 2—3-celled. Ovules straight. Style terminal. Embryo near the apex of the more or less mealy albumen. — Genera 12, species 160. (Plate 16.)

1. Fruit indehiscent, ovate or globular. Ovary 3-celled. Petals free, white, more rarely pale pink or blueish. Inflorescence a panicle without spathe-like bracts. [Tribe POLLIEAE.] . . . . . 2  
Fruit dehiscing loculicidally. . . . . 3
2. Pericarp succulent. Margin of the leaves silky. Perfect stamens 3. — Species 10. West Africa and Upper Nile. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Palisota** Reichb.  
Pericarp crusty. Margin of the leaves nearly glabrous. Perfect stamens 3 or 6. — Species 5. Tropics. . . . . **Pollia** Thunb.
3. Fertile stamens 2—3, sterile ones 0—4, often bearing empty anthers. [Tribe COMMELINEAE.] . . . . . 4  
Fertile stamens 5—6. [Tribe TRADESCANTIEAE.] . . . . . 7
4. Inflorescence in the axil of spathe-like bracts. . . . . 5  
Inflorescence without spathe-like bracts. . . . . 6
5. Sterile stamens with linear anther-halves cohering at the base. Ovary 2-celled with 1 ovule in each cell. Petals white. Spathes on the elongate branches of a panicle. — Species 1. West Africa.

**Polyspatha** Benth.

Sterile stamens with cross-shaped anthers. Ovary usually 3-celled. Petals usually blue. — Species 80. Some have an edible root-stock or yield vegetables, medicaments, or dyeing-materials; others are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Commelina** L.

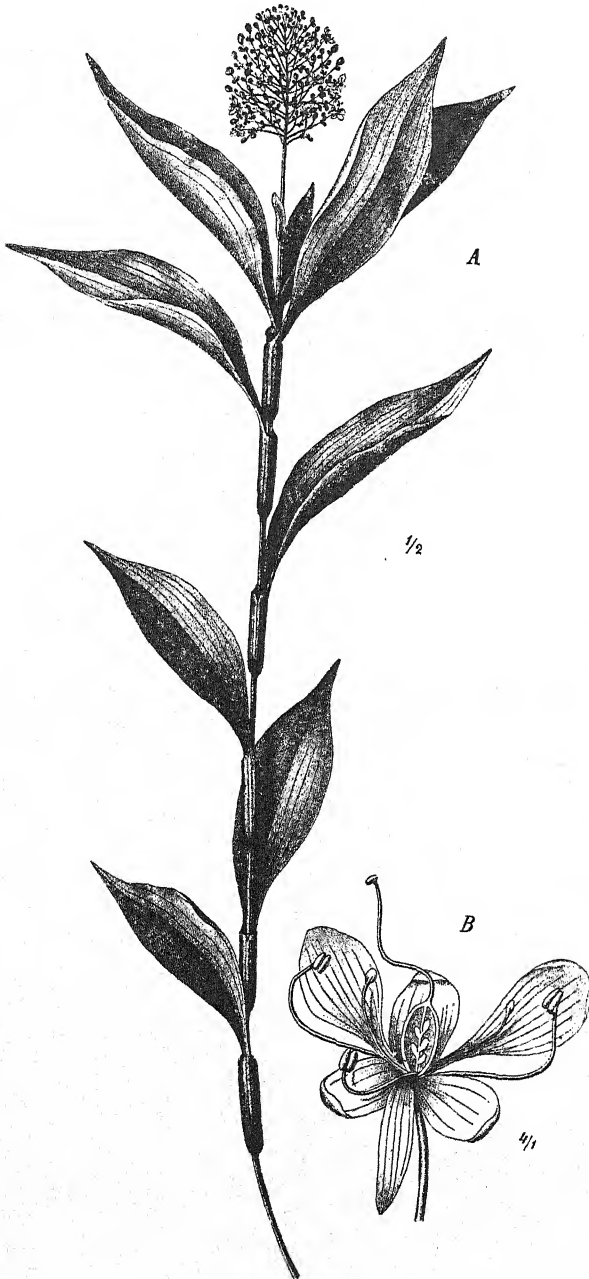
6. Sepals large, equal, lanceolate, acute. Petals equal. Fruit with 3 equal-sized, many-seeded cells. — Species 1. East Africa. **Anthericopsis** Engl.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Mesanthemum radicans* (Benth.) Koern.

A Plant in flower. B Inflorescence cut lengthwise. C Bract. D Male flower. E Male flower laid open. F Older female flower (from which the sepals have been removed excepting one). G Older female flower laid open (the ovary cut lengthwise).



J. Fleischmann del.

**Anellema beninense Kunth**

A Flowering branch. B Flower (the ovary cut lengthwise).

- Sepals small, unequal, ovate or oblong-ovate, obtuse. Petals unequal. Fruit with 2 cells, more rarely with 3, one of which is smaller and 1—2-seeded. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Plate 16.) . . . . . **Aneilema** R. Br.
7. Petals united below into a tube, but sometimes free at the base, blueish or reddish. Ovary 3-celled with 1—2 ovules in each cell. . . . . 8  
 Petals free or nearly so. . . . . 9
8. Stamens inserted towards the top of the corolla-tube. Petals united from the base. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. **Coleotrype** C. B. Clarke  
 Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla. Petals free at the base. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Cyanotis** Don
9. Ovary 2-celled with 1 ovule in each cell. Fruit ovate. Filaments glabrous. Petals red or yellow. Inflorescence a panicle. — Species 9. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants.  
 . . . . . **Floscopa** Lour.
- Ovary 3-celled. . . . . 10
10. Ovules 4—10 in each cell. Fruit oblong. Filaments glabrous. Petals whitish. Inflorescence a panicle. — Species 2. Central Africa.  
 . . . . . **Buforrestia** C. B. Clarke
- Ovules 1—2 in each cell. Fruit ovoid or globular. Stamens hairy. Inflorescence spike-, head-, or umbel-like. . . . . 11
11. Ovules 2 in each cell; in the dorsal cell sometimes solitary. Fruit subglobular. Stamens with a narrow connective. Sepals herbaceous, green. Inflorescence spike- or head-like. Stem long. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Forrestia** A. Rich.
- Ovule 1 in each cell. Fruit ovoid. Stamens with a broad connective. Sepals subpetaloid. Inflorescence umbel-like and surrounded by an involucre of two bracts. Stem short. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo).  
 . . . . . **Rhoeo** Hance

## SUBORDER PONTEDERIINEAE

## FAMILY 29. PONTEDERIACEAE

Aquatic herbs. Flowers in spikes racemes or panicles, without bracts, hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments 6, petaloid, white yellow or blue, united below into a tube, rarely nearly free. Stamens 3 or 6, affixed to the perianth. Anthers oblong. Ovary superior, 1- or 3-celled, with numerous inverted ovules. Style simple. Fruit a loculicidal, many-seeded capsule. Seeds with a ribbed testa, a copious mealy albumen, and a long cylindrical embryo. — Genera 3, species 5. Tropics.

1. Stamens 3. Ovary 1-celled or incompletely 3-celled. Perianth funnel-shaped, with a distinct tube. — Species 3. Central Africa.

**Heteranthera** Ruiz & Pav.

- Stamens 6. Ovary 3-celled. Perianth blue or violet. . . . . 2



2. Perianth funnel-shaped, with a distinct tube. Filaments thread-like. Anthers attached by the back. Stigma entire or shortly lobed. — Species 1. Tropics. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . **Eichhornia** Kunth
- Perianth bell-shaped, with nearly free segments. Filament of the largest stamen toothed at the base. Anthers attached by the base. Stigma deeply cleft. — Species 1. Central Africa (Upper Nile and Kasai). Used as an ornamental plant, and in medicine. **Monochoria** Presl

### FAMILY 30. CYANASTRACEAE

Herbs. Root-stock tuberous. Leaves elliptical or cordate, with curved main-nerves. Flowers in terminal racemes or panicles, provided with bracts. Perianth-segments 6, petaloid, shortly united at the base. Stamens 6, inserted at the base of the perianth, more or less united below. Anthers linear, longer than the filaments, opening by short slits at the apex. Ovary slightly sunk in the receptacle, deeply lobed, 3-celled. Ovules 2 in each cell, ascending, inverted. Style simple, with a 3-lobed stigma. Fruit a 1-seeded nut. Seed with a thin testa, a copious albumen, and a transversely-ovate marginal embryo. (Under *PONTEDERIACEAE* or *HAEMODORACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 5. Central Africa. Some have edible tubers. (*Schoenlandia* Cornu). . . . **Cyanastrum** Oliv.

### ORDER LILIIFLORAE

#### SUBORDER JUNCINEAE

### FAMILY 31. JUNCACEAE

Leaves linear or reduced to the sheath. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments 6, free, stiff, usually green. Stamens 3 or 6. Ovary superior, 1- or 3-celled. Ovules 3 or more, inverted. Style 1; stigmas 3, elongated. Fruit capsular. Seeds with a straight axile embryo and abundant albumen. — Genera 3, species 55. (Plate 17.)

1. Stem woody. Leaves at its top, stiff, serrate. Ovary 3-celled, with 2 or few ovules in each cell. Style very short. Seeds with a large embryo and appressed testa. — Species 1. South Africa. It yields fibres and vegetables and is used for plaiting-work. "Palmiet." (Plate 17.)

**Prionium** E. Mey.

- Stem herbaceous. Style thread-like. Seeds with a small embryo. . . . 2
2. Ovary 1-celled, with 3 basal ovules. Leaves with a closed sheath and ciliate margins. — Species 10. North and South Africa and high mountains of Central Africa. "Wood-rush." . . . **Luzula** DC.

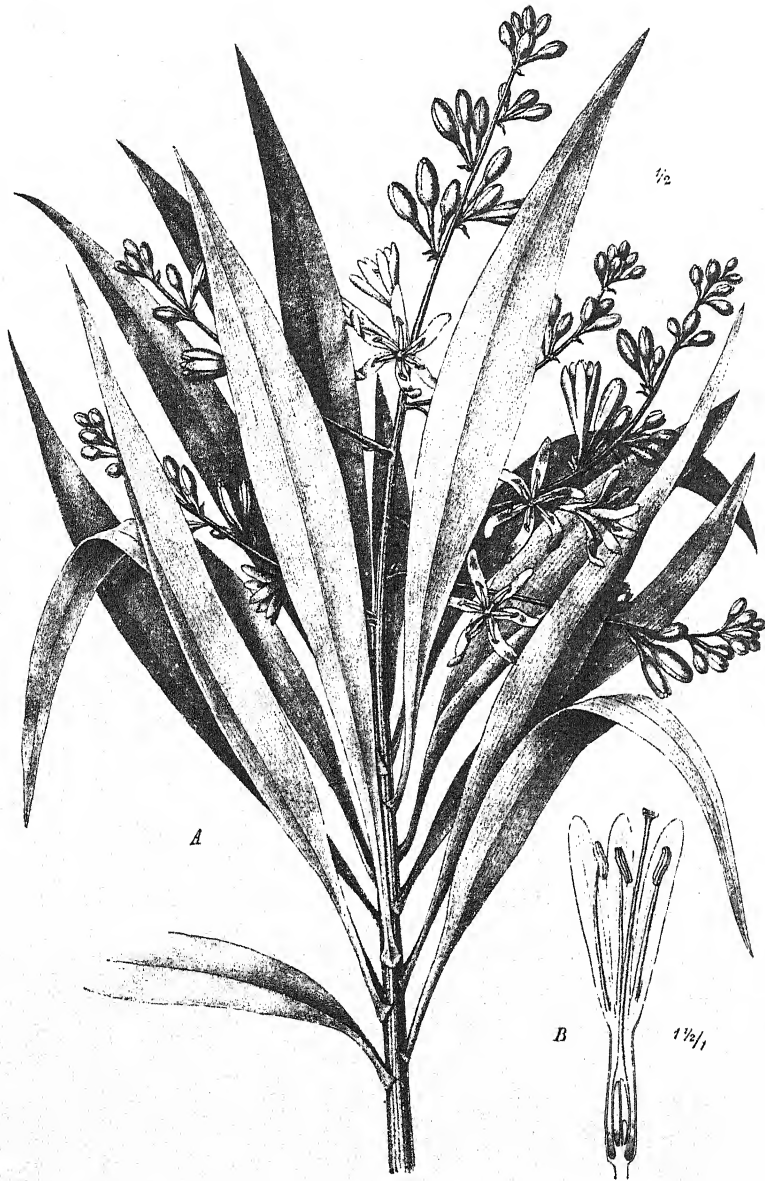
Ovary 1—3-celled, with numerous parietal or axile ovules. — Species 45. Some are used in medicine or for plaiting-work. "Rush." **Juncus** L.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Prionium serratum* Drege

A Inflorescence. B Branch of the inflorescence. C Older flower. D Younger flower cut lengthwise. E Leaf.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Dracaena Perrotetii Bak.**

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise.

## SUBORDER LILIIINEAE

## FAMILY 32. LILIACEAE

Perianth more or less corolla-like. Stamens 6, rarely fewer. Ovary superior, usually 2—5-celled, rarely 1-celled with parietal placentas. Seeds with a small embryo and abundant, fleshy or horny albumen. — Genera 79, species 1450. (Including *COLCHICACEAE* and *SMILACEAE*.) (Plate 18.)

1. Underground part of the stem a bulb or a corm. . . . . 2  
Underground part of the stem a rootstock or not distinctly developed. 41
2. Leaves all radical, rarely also some much smaller cauline leaves present. 3  
Leaves distributed along the stem or crowded at its top. . . . . 31
3. Stem arising out of a corm, very short, underground during the time of flowering, bearing 1—3 flowers at the top. Perianth with a very long, sometimes split tube. Capsule opening septicidally. [Tribe *COLCHICEAE*.] . . . . . 4  
Stem arising out of a bulb. Flowers in racemes or umbels, very rarely solitary. Perianth with a not very long tube or without a tube. Capsule opening loculicidally. . . . . 5
4. Perianth-segments free. — Species 2. Algeria and Abyssinia. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . *Merendera* Ram.  
Perianth-segments united below. — Species 5. North Africa. Poisonous and used as medicinal and ornamental plants. . . . *Colehicium* L.
5. Flowers in cymose umbels or heads surrounded by 2—3 bracts. Scape distinctly developed. Leaves usually linear. Perianth-segments free or united at the base only. [Tribe *ALLIEAE*.] . . . . . 6  
Flowers in racemes, corymbs, or spikes, very rarely solitary, rarely in umbels or heads surrounded by 3 or more bracts, but then scape almost wanting, leaves oblong to ovate, spreading, and perianth-segments united to the middle or higher up. . . . . 8
6. Inflorescence surrounded by narrow bracts. Radical leaves 1—3. Perianth usually yellow. — Species 10. North Africa. . . . *Gagea* Salisb.  
Inflorescence surrounded by broad membranous bracts usually united at the base. . . . . 7
7. Perianth-segments united into a short tube at the base. Filaments dilated. Ovules in each ovary-cell 6—12. Smell not alliaceous. — Species 2. Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in North Africa, the Mascarene Islands, and St. Helena. Ornamental plants. (*Milli* Cav.)

***Nothoscordum* Kunth**

Perianth-segments free or nearly free. Ovules in each ovary-cell 2, rarely 3—6. Smell alliaceous. — Species 30. North Africa, Abyssinia, southern West Africa, and South Africa. Some of them (onion, leek, garlic) are cultivated as vegetables or pot-herbs, and yield also condiments, medicaments, and glue; others are used as ornamental plants. ***Allium* L.**

8. Anthers attached by the base. Stem or inflorescence branched or twining.  
Leaves vanishing before the time of flowering. [Tribe ASPHODE-  
LEAE, Subtribe ERIOSPERMINAE.] . . . . . 9
9. Anthers attached by the back. Stem simple. [Tribe SCILLEAE.] 10
9. Inflorescence twining, bearing flowers on its upper branches only. Seeds  
oblong, with a small embryo. — Species 1. South Africa. Used as an  
ornamental plant. . . . . **Bowiea** Harv.
- Inflorescence bearing flowers on all its branches or not branched. Seeds  
ovoid or globose, with a large embryo. — Species 7. South Africa to  
Angola. . . . . **Schizobasis** Bak.
10. Flowers in nearly sessile heads or umbels surrounded by an involucre.  
Perianth-segments united into a tube below. Leaves 2, oblong or  
ovate. . . . . 11
- Flowers in racemes or spikes, rarely solitary. . . . . 12
11. Perianth-segments very unequal. Filaments free. — Species 3. South  
Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Daubenya** Lindl.
- Perianth-segments subequal. Filaments united at the base. — Species 30.  
South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. **Massonia** Thunb.
12. Perianth-segments free or nearly free. . . . . 13
- Perianth-segments united into a tube below. . . . . 18
13. Seeds flattened or sharply angled, more or less distinctly winged. Perianth  
white, yellow, or green. . . . . 14
- Seeds globose or obovoid. . . . . 15
14. Perianth persistent; inner segments somewhat shorter than the outer,  
connivent at the top, hood-shaped or crested. — Species 70. South and  
Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. **Albuca** L.
- Perianth deciduous; segments subequal, spreading or connivent and  
bell-shaped. — Species 55. Some of them are poisonous or used in medi-  
cine or as ornamental plants. . . . . **Urginea** Steinh.
15. Inflorescence racemose, crowned by a tuft of leafy bracts. Perianth  
greenish. — Species 10. South Africa to Nyasaland. Some are used as  
ornamental plants. . . . . **Eucomis** L'Hér.
- Inflorescence without a terminal tuft of bracts. . . . . 16
16. Perianth-segments convex, connivent at the top, whitish. Flowers in  
spikes or spike-like racemes, sessile or short-stalked, the uppermost  
abortive. Filaments broadened almost to the top. — Species 17. Central  
and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants.  
**Drimiopsis** Lindl.
- Perianth-segments spreading or campanulately-connivent at the base.  
Flowers in racemes, long- or short-stalked, in the latter case filaments  
thread-shaped or broadened at the base only. . . . . 17
17. Perianth-segments 1-nerved, blue or red; rarely whitish or greenish. Sta-  
mens affixed to the perianth; filaments thread-shaped or broadened at  
the base only. — Species 100. Some have edible bulbs or are used in

- medicine or as ornamental plants. "Squill." (Including *Endymion* Dumort.) . . . . . **Scilla** L.
- Perianth-segments obscurely many-nerved, white or yellow and usually striped, rarely brownish or greenish. Stamens usually free from the perianth and with flattened filaments.—Species 90. Some have edible bulbs. . . . . **Ornithogalum** L.
18. Perianth-tube cylindrical, linear or oblong in section. . . . . 19  
 Perianth-tube bell-, urn-, funnel-, or saucer-shaped. . . . . 23
19. Perianth-segments very short and broad, more or less ovate. . . . . 20  
 Perianth-segments narrow and more or less elongated. . . . . 21
20. Perianth falling off after flowering. Stamens inserted below the throat; filaments very short. Ovules numerous. Seeds flattened. Leaves awl-shaped. Flowers solitary or in pairs.—Species 1. South Africa.  
**Litanthus** Harv.
- Perianth withering. Stamens inserted in the middle of the tube; filaments thread-shaped. Ovules 2 in each cell. Seeds thick. Leaves strap-shaped. Flowers in dense racemes.—Species 3. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Veltheimia** Gled.
21. Seeds flattened. Anthers linear. Perianth-segments unequal, the outer spreading, the inner erect, as long as or shorter than the outer. Leaves linear, usually more than 2.—Species 60. . . . . **Dipcadi** Medik.
- Seeds thick. Anthers oblong. Perianth-segments equal or, if unequal, the inner usually longer than the outer. Leaves oblong or lanceolate, more rarely linear, usually 2. . . . . 22
22. Perianth-segments equal, lanceolate, shorter than the tube. Stamens inserted at the throat of the perianth. Leaves 2, oblong.—Species 10. South Africa. . . . . **Polyxena** Kunth
- Perianth-segments more or less unequal in length, oblong or spatulate. Stamens inserted in the tube of the perianth.—Species 40. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Lachenalia** Jacq.
23. Perianth-segments very short, usually blue. . . . . 24  
 Perianth-segments half as long as the tube or longer. . . . . 25
24. Perianth urn-shaped. Ovules 2 in each cell.—Species 7. North Africa.  
 Several species serve as ornamental plants; the bulbs are used in medicine and as a substitute for soap. . . . . **Muscari** Mill.
- Perianth bell-shaped. Ovules 5—6 in each cell.—Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Rhodocodon** Bak.
25. Perianth-segments unequal, the inner longer. Leaves 2, rarely 3—5. (See 22.) . . . . . **Lachenalia** Jacq.
- Perianth-segments nearly equal. . . . . 26
26. Perianth with a very short tube and spreading segments. Filaments united at the base. Leaves 2, broad. Flowers in spikes.—Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Whiteheadia** Harv.
- Perianth with a more or less elongated tube, very rarely with a short tube, but with erect segments. Leaves 2, narrow, or more. . . . . 27

27. Seeds globular or obovoid, turgid. Ovules 2—6 in each cell. — Species 12. North and South Africa, southern East Africa, and Madagascar. Some species are used in medicine, perfumery, or gardening. (Including *Bellevallia* Lapeyr.). . . . . **Hyacinthus** L.  
 Seeds flattened or angular. Ovules 6 or more in each cell. Flowers whitish. . . . . 28
28. Perianth-segments erect or converging. . . . . 29  
 Perianth-segments spreading or bent back. . . . . 30
29. Perianth funnel-shaped; segments half as long as the curved tube. Stamens inserted at the throat. Ovary oblong. Style subulate. Leaves large, lanceolate. Raceme dense, about 100-flowered. — Species 2. German South-west Africa. . . . . **Pseudogaltonia** Kuntze  
 Perianth bell-shaped; segments as long as the tube or longer. Stamens inserted below the throat. Ovary ovate. Style short, columnar. Leaves short, linear. Raceme lax, 6—20-flowered. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Rhadamantus** Salisb.
30. Perianth withering; segments as long as the tube, the outer oblong, the inner obovate. Stamens inserted below the throat. Seeds angular. — Species 3. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. **Galtonia** Decne.  
 Perianth falling off after flowering; segments somewhat longer than the tube, linear or oblong. Stamens inserted at the throat. Seeds discoid. — Species 30. Southern and tropical Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Drimia** Jacq.
31. (2.) Anthers turned outwards, opening outwards or laterally. Styles 3. [Tribe ANGUILLARIEAE.] . . . . . 32  
 Anthers turned inwards, opening inwards or laterally. Style 1, sometimes very short, with 1—3 stigmas. Flowers solitary or in lax, few-flowered racemes or umbels. . . . . 37
32. Capsule opening loculicidally. Flowers long-stalked, solitary or in racemes, rarely short-stalked and then solitary and axillary. Perianth dark brown. . . . . 33  
 Capsule opening septicidally. Flowers sessile or short-stalked, in spikes, spike-like racemes, or heads, rarely solitary and terminal. . . . . 34
33. Perianth deciduous; segments without a gland at the base. Stamens with thickened filaments. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 10. Tropics and northern South Africa. . . . . **Iphigenia** Kunth  
 Perianth persistent; segments with a gland at the base. Stamens with thread-shaped filaments. Flowers in racemes. — Species 3. South Africa, southern Central Africa, and Madagascar. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Ornithoglossum** Salisb.
34. Perianth-segments united below, persistent. Stigmas capitate. Flowers in spikes, without bracts. — Species 4. South Africa and mountains of Central Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . **Wurmbea** Thunb.

- Perianth-segments free, clawed. Flowers in heads or racemes, rarely solitary or in spikes; in the latter case perianth deciduous and stigmas on the inside of the styles. . . . . 35
35. Flowers in spikes, without bracts. Perianth deciduous, whitish. Ovary 3-lobed, obovate. — Species 3. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Including *Neodregea* Wright). . . . . **Dipidax** Salisb.  
Flowers in heads or racemes, rarely solitary, provided with bracts. Perianth persistent. . . . . 36
36. Flowers in racemes or solitary. Stigmas lateral. Ovary triangular-cylindrical. Perianth yellow or red. Stem distinctly developed. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Baeometra** Salisb.  
Flowers in heads. Stigmas minute. Ovary usually ovoid. — Species 20. South, East, and North Africa. (*Erythrostictus* Schlecht.)  
**Androcymbium** Willd.
37. Flowers large, usually solitary. Perianth deciduous, bell- or funnel-shaped, usually white or reddish. Anthers linear or oblong. Stigma usually 3-lobed. [Tribe TULIPEAE.] . . . . . 38  
Flowers rather small, usually umbellate. Perianth persistent, finally more or less wheel-shaped with spreading segments, usually yellow. Anthers ovate or oblong. Stigma usually simple. . . . . 40
38. Perianth funnel-shaped, white; segments recurved at the apex. Anthers attached by the back. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. North Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. "Lily." . . . . **Lilium** L.  
Perianth bell-shaped, usually reddish; segments more or less erect, not recurved. Anthers attached by the base. Flowers usually solitary. 39
39. Flowers drooping. Perianth-segments with a nectar-bearing pit or spot at the base. Style long. — Species 2. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Fritillaria** L.  
Flowers erect, sometimes slightly drooping before flowering. Perianth-segments without a pit, but often with a nectar-bearing spot at the base. Style very short. — Species 2. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as ornamental plants. "Tulip." . . . . . **Tulipa** L.
40. Perianth funnel-shaped, whitish, with oblong-ovate segments. Style short; stigma 3-lobed. — Species 1. North Africa (Cyrenaica). **Lloydia** Salisb.  
Perianth wheel-shaped, usually yellow and with lanceolate segments. (See 6.)  
**Gagea** Salisb.
41. (1.) Branches leaf-like, but often awl-shaped. Leaves scale-like. Flowers axillary, solitary or in pairs, more rarely in fascicles, umbels, or racemes. Fruit a berry. [Tribe ASPARAGEAE.] . . . . . 42  
Branches not leaf-like; stem usually simple. Leaves well developed. 44
42. Flowers inserted at the base of the usually linear leaf-like branches. Perianth-segments free or slightly united at the base. Stamens 6, with free filaments. — Species 80. Some of them are used as vegetables, medicinal, ornamental-, or hedge-plants. (Including *Myrsiphyllum* Willd.)



- Flowers inserted on the surface or margin of the lanceolate or broader leaf-like branches. Stamens with united filaments. . . . . 43
43. Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments united high up. Anthers 6. Ovary 3-celled. Style distinctly developed; stigmas 3. — Species 1. Canary Islands, Madeira, and Azores. . . . . **Semele** Kunth
- Flowers dioecious. Perianth-segments free. Anthers 3. Ovary 1-celled. Style very short; stigma lobed. — Species 2. North Africa. Used as ornamental and medicinal plants. . . . . **Ruscus** L.
44. Flowers solitary, axillary. Anthers turned outwards. Fruit capsular. [Tribe UVULARIEAE.] . . . . . 45-
- Flowers solitary but terminal or collected into various inflorescences. Anthers turned inwards. . . . . 47
45. Perianth-segments free, spreading or reflexed. Style bent downwards at the base. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. Poisonous and used as medicinal and ornamental plants; some of them yield starch.
- Gloriosa** L.
- Perianth-segments united below or connivent. Style not bent downwards. 46
46. Perianth-segments free or almost so, with a nectar-bearing cavity at their base. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Littonia** Hook. fil.
- Perianth-segments united almost to the top into a pitcher-shaped tube, with a short spur at the base. — Species 1. South-East Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Sandersonia** Hook. fil.
47. Flowers solitary, in 2—3-flowered heads, in axillary cymes, or in umbels, the latter sometimes arranged in racemes. . . . . 48
- Flowers in spikes, racemes, or panicles, which are sometimes contracted into many-flowered heads or consist of fascicles or cymes. . . . . 52
48. Stem herbaceous. Leaves radical, linear, parallel-veined. Inflorescence terminal. Fruit a capsule. . . . . 49
- Stem woody at least at the base, usually climbing. Leaves cauline, oblong or broader, net-veined. Inflorescence axillary. Fruit a berry. . . . . 51
49. Flowers solitary or in groups of 2—3, surrounded by an involucre of 5—7 bracts, sessile. Perianth-segments free. Ovary-cells with a single ovule. — Species 1. North Africa. [Tribe APHYLLANTHEAE.]
- Aphyllanthes** L.
- Flowers in umbels enclosed by 2 bracts. Perianth-segments united below Ovary-cells with many ovules. [Tribe AGAPANTHEAE.] . . . . . 50
50. Perianth with a long tube and a corona at the throat. Style short, columnar. — Species 20. South Africa and southern Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Tulbaghia** L.
- Perianth with a short tube, without a corona. Style filiform. Seeds winged. — Species 3. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants.
- Agapanthus** L' Hér.
51. Flowers in cymes, hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments united below into a long tube. — Species 1. South Africa. [Tribe LUZURIAGEAE.]
- Behnia** Didrichs.

- Flowers in umbels, dioecious. Perianth-segments free.—Species 9. Some of them are used medicinally. [Tribe SMILACEAE.] **Smilax** Tourn.
52. Perianth-segments free or almost so, more or less spreading. Stem herbaceous. Ovary 3-celled. [Tribe ASPHODELEAE.] . . . . . 53
- Perianth-segments evidently united at their base or connivent into a long tube, rarely almost free and not connivent into a tube, but then stem woody, very seldom herbaceous plants growing upon trees and having a 1-celled ovary. . . . . 66
53. Anthers attached by the base or between the lobes of the base. . . . . 54
- Anthers attached by the back . . . . . 62
54. Anthers opening by terminal pores, sometimes prolonged into slits. Filaments thickened. Perianth blue, rarely white. Fruit a berry. Leaves 2-ranked, linear. Flowers in lax panicles.—Species 2, one native in Madagascar and the neighbouring islands, the other one naturalized in the Island of St. Helena. They are used as ornamental and medicinal plants; the berries are poisonous. [Subtribe DIANELLINEAE.]
- Dianella** Lam.
- Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Fruit a capsule. Leaves in several ranks or 1—2 only present. Flowers usually in racemes. . . . . 55
55. Anthers without a pit at the base. Perianth more or less campanulate. Seeds woolly. Root-stock, tuberous. Leaves 1—3, usually a single leaf.—Species 50. South and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. [Subtribe ERIOSPERMINEAE.]
- Eriospermum** Jacq.
- Anthers attached to the filament in a small pit at the base. Perianth more or less rotate. [Subtribes ANTHERICINAE and ASPHODELINEAE.] . . . . . 56
56. Perianth spirally twisted after flowering, blue violet or red. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 57
- Perianth not twisted, usually white. Ovules 4 or more in each ovary-cell. 58
57. Stamens free or the inner attached to the perianth; filaments flattened. Perianth blue. Stem very short, 2—3-flowered.—Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Nanolirion** Benth.
- Stamens attached to the perianth; filaments thread-shaped. Stem long, many-flowered.—Species 4. South Africa and Madagascar. **Caesia** R. Br.
58. Ovules many in each cell. Filaments short and broad. Perianth funnel-shaped, with erect segments.—Species 3. West Africa. (*Debesia* Kuntze). . . . . **Acrospira** Welw.
- Ovules 4—8 in each cell. Filaments thread-shaped or slightly broadened in the middle. . . . . 59
59. Stamens as long as or longer than the perianth. Flowers almost sessile. 60
- Stamens shorter than the perianth. Flowers distinctly stalked. . . . . 61
60. Perianth-segments erect. Leaves broadly elliptical.—Species 1. Southern West Africa. . . . . **Verdiekia** De Wild.
- Perianth-segments spreading. Leaves linear or lanceolate.—Species 15. Central Africa. (Under *Chlorophytum* Ker). . . . . **Dasystachys** Bak.

61. Fruit deeply 3-lobed or acutely angled. Seeds discoid. — Species 80.  
Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants.

**Chlorophytum** Ker

Fruit not distinctly lobed, obtusely angled. Filaments thread-shaped. —  
Species 120. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (*Pha-*  
*langium* Juss.) . . . . . **Anthericum** L.

62. (53.) Anthers attached to the filament in a small dorsal pit. . . . . 63  
Anthers without a dorsal pit. . . . . 65  
63. Perianth wheel-shaped, with spreading 5-nerved segments, white on the  
inner face, violet or red on the outer. Filaments woolly. Seeds globular  
or ovoid. — Species 1. North-West Africa. Used in medicine.

**Simethis** Kunth

Perianth bell- or funnel-shaped, with more or less connivent, 1-nerved  
segments. Seeds triquetrous. . . . . 64

64. Perianth yellow. Filaments distinctly unequal, bent downwards. Stem  
bearing leaves to the middle or higher up. — Species 2. North Africa.  
Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Asphodeline** Reichb.

Perianth white or reddish. Filaments subequal. Stem bearing leaves  
at the base only. — Species 10. North Africa, northern East Africa, and  
Mascarene Islands. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants  
or for preparing glue. . . . . **Asphodelus** L.

65. Filaments glabrous. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Perianth white or  
yellow. — Species 9. South Africa. . . . . **Bulbinella** Kunth

Filaments bearded. Ovules 3 or more in each ovary-cell. Perianth yellow,  
rarely whitish. — Species 30. South and Central Africa. Some are  
poisonous to cattle. . . . . **Bulbine** L.

66. (52.) Stamens free from the perianth, rarely (*Lomatophyllum*) slightly  
attached to it at the base. Anthers attached to the tip of the filament  
in a small pit. Perianth-segments evidently united or connivent into  
a narrow tube at the base. Fruit a capsule which is rarely fleshy.  
Leaves leathery and all radical, or more or less fleshy. [Tribe ALOI-  
NEAE.] . . . . . 67

Stamens attached to the perianth, rarely almost free, but then anthers  
without a pit, perianth-segments almost free, spreading or globosely-  
connivent, fruit a berry, and leaves not fleshy. . . . . 75

67. Leaves leathery, minutely toothed or entire, radical or nearly so. In-  
florescence terminal, simple, densely racemose, upon an almost naked  
stalk. Perianth usually yellow or red; limb regular or nearly so,  
not 2-lipped. [Subtribe KNIPHOFIINAE.] . . . . . 68

Leaves fleshy and usually prickly, generally inserted on a woody stem,  
rarely leathery, but then inflorescence subcapitate or loosely racemose  
or perianth with a 2-lipped limb. Inflorescence axillary, but often  
apparently terminal. [Subtribe ALOINAE.] . . . . . 69

68. Perianth campanulate, with a short and wide tube. Flowers spreading,  
rarely erect. — Species 5. South Africa to Angola. **Notoseptrum** Benth.

Perianth cylindrical, with a long and narrow tube. Flowers more or less drooping, rarely erect.—Species 65. South and East Africa to Katanga and Madagascar. Some are used as ornamental plants.

**Kniphofia** Moench

69. Perianth-segments erect or converging. Flowers usually large and red or yellow. . . . . 70  
 Perianth-segments spreading or bent back. Flowers usually small and whitish. . . . . 72  
 70. Perianth-tube long, curved, swollen below, cylindrical above. Perianth usually red. Stamens shorter than the perianth. Stem short. Leaves not toothed. Racemes lax, one-sided.—Species 40. South Africa. Most of them are used as ornamental plants. . . . **Gasteria** Duval  
 Perianth-tube straight or almost so, cylindrical or campanulate. Perianth usually reddish-yellow. Stamens as long as the perianth or somewhat longer. . . . . 71  
 71. Flowers small, erect, whitish, with minute bracts. Perianth-segments free. Stamens exserted. Filaments thread-shaped. Leaves not awned.—Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Under *Aloe* L.)

**Chamaealoe** Berg.

Flowers large, spreading or drooping, yellow or red, rarely small erect and whitish, but then bracts large, filaments flattened, and leaves long-awned.—Species 160. They yield fibre, vegetables, dye-stuffs, vermin-poison, and medicaments, and are often used as ornamental plants.

**Aloe** L.

72. Perianth with a 2-lipped limb. Stamens shorter than the perianth. Fruit dry. . . . . 73  
 Perianth with a regular, stellate limb. Stem woody. . . . . 74  
 73. Ovary and fruit conical, acuminate. Leaves leathery, jointed, dilated at the base and forming a bulb.—Species 4. South Africa to Angola. (Under *Haworthia* Duval) . . . . . **Chortolirion** Berg.  
 Ovary and fruit rounded at the top. Leaves fleshy, not jointed and not forming a bulb.—Species 60. South Africa to Angola. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Haworthia** Duval  
 74. Perianth with short segments, whitish. Stamens equalling the perianth-tube. Fruit dry.—Species 9. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Apiera** Willd.  
 Perianth with long segments, red or green. Fruit fleshy.—Species 3. Mascarene Islands. Used as ornamental plants. **Lomatophyllum** Willd.  
 75. (66.) Anthers attached to the tip of the filament in a pit at their back. Ovary 3-celled with many ovules in each cell. Fruit a leathery capsule. Flowers yellowish-red, large, panicled. Leaves all radical. [Tribe **HEMEROCALEAE**.] . . . . . 76  
 Anthers without a pit. Ovary 3-celled with 1—8 ovules in each cell, or incompletely 6-celled, or 1-celled. Fruit a berry, rarely a fleshy capsule or a nut. Flowers usually whitish. . . . . 77

76. Leaves herbaceous. Inflorescence few-flowered. Seeds ovate, angled. —  
 Species 1. Naturalised in the Mascarene Islands. A garden-plant.  
 "Day-lily." . . . . . **Homocallis** L.  
 Leaves leathery. Inflorescence many-flowered. Seeds oblong, winged. —  
 Species 1 (*Ph. tenax* Forst., New-Zealand-flax). Cultivated in South  
 Africa and the Mascarene Islands. Yields fibre and is used as an  
 ornamental and medicinal plant. . . . . **Phormium** Forst.
77. Perianth-segments globosely-campanulately converging, slightly cohering  
 at the base. Stamens with the filaments thickened at the apex and with  
 sagittate basifixed anthers. Ovary 3-celled, each cell with an incomplete  
 partition and numerous ovules. Leaves serrate, crowded at the top  
 of the woody stem.—Species 2. Cultivated and naturalised in the  
 Mascarene Islands and the island of Zanzibar. They yield fibre and  
 starch and are used as ornamental plants. [Tribe YUCEAE.] **Yucca** L.  
 Perianth-segments spreading towards the tip. Stamens with thread-  
 like filaments or with dorsifixed anthers. Ovary 3-celled with 1—8  
 ovules in each cell, or 1-celled. [Tribe DRACAENEAE.] . . . 78
78. Ovary 1-celled with numerous ovules. Style short or wanting. Anthers  
 attached at or near the base, opening laterally. Flowers polygamous,  
 in panicles formed of spikes. Leaves all radical.—Species 1. Mascarene  
 Islands. It yields fibre and is used as an ornamental plant.  
 . . . . . **Astelia** Banks & Soland.  
 Ovary 3-celled with 1—8 ovules in each cell. Anthers attached by the  
 back. . . . . 79
79. Ovules 4—8 in each ovary-cell. Style short and thick. Perianth-segments  
 almost free. Flowers in repeatedly branched panicles. Stem woody.—  
 Species 2. Mascarene Islands. Used as ornamental plants. (Under  
*Cordyline* Commers.) . . . . . **Cohnia** Kunth  
 Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. Style long and slender. Perianth-  
 segments evidently united. . . . . 80
80. Leaves all radical, springing from a short root-stock, cartilaginous. Flowers  
 in racemes composed of fascicles. Ovary sessile with a large base.  
 Fruit an achene with a membranous pericarp. Seed-coat fleshy.—  
 Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. Many of them yield fibre and  
 are used as ornamental plants. "Bowstring-hemp." (*Sanseverinia*  
*Petagna*). . . . . **Sanseveria** Thunb.  
 Leaves springing from a sometimes very short woody stem, herbaceous  
 or leathery. Fruit a berry. — Species 65. Tropical and South Africa  
 and Canary Islands. Several species yield a resin (dragon's blood)  
 employed medicinally and industrially; some are used for plaiting-work  
 or as ornamental plants. . . . . **Dracaena** Vand

### FAMILY 33. HAEMODORACEAE

Herbs. Leaves narrow, 2-ranked. Flowers in racemes or panicles, rarely  
 solitary, hermaphrodite. Perianth yellow; segments 6, petal-like, free or

shortly united at the base. Stamens 3, opposite the inner perianth-segments and attached at their base. Anthers turned inwards. Ovary 3-celled; two cells sometimes sterile. Style simple, with a simple stigma, rarely 3-parted. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds flat. Embryo small, enclosed by the base of the albumen. — Genera 4, species 6. South Africa.

1. Ovary superior, 1—3-celled, with 1 ovule in each cell. . . . . 2  
Ovary inferior, 3-celled. Flowers regular. . . . . 3
2. Ovary with 1 fertile cell. Flowers regular, glabrous, in racemes. — Species 1. Natal and Kaffraria. . . . . **Barberetta** Harv.  
Ovary with 3 fertile cells. Flowers irregular, hairy, in panicles. — Species 2. Cape Colony. Used as ornamental plants. The roots contain a red dye-stuff. . . . . **Wachendorfia** L.
3. Ovary with 1 ovule in each cell. Flowers hairy, in panicles. — Species 2. Cape Colony. . . . . **Dilatris** Berg  
Ovary with numerous ovules in each cell. Flowers glabrous, solitary. — Species 1. Cape Colony. . . . . **Pauridia** Harv.

#### FAMILY 34. AMARYLLIDACEAE

Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth corolla-like. Stamens 6, rarely (*Gethyllis*) more. Anthers introrse. Ovary inferior, rarely half-inferior or (*Walleria*) almost superior, 3-celled, with slightly projecting axillary placentas. Ovules inverted. Embryo small, straight, lateral, enclosed by the fleshy albumen. — Genera 33, species 310. (Including *HYPOXIDACEAE*.) (Plate 19.)

1. Underground part of the stem a bulb or a corm, rarely a short root-stock. Leaves all radical. Flowers solitary or in umbels; inflorescence surrounded by a spathe. [Subfamily **AMARYLLIDOIDEAE**.] . . . 2  
Underground part of the stem a root-stock. Flowers in spikes racemes or panicles, rarely solitary or in umbels, but without a spathe. . . . 27
2. Perianth furnished with a corona, which sometimes is reduced to a narrow ring or a crown of hairs. [Tribe **NARCISSEAE**.] . . . . . 3  
Perianth without a corona. [Tribe **AMARYLLIDAE**.] . . . . . 8
3. Stamens inserted within the corona. Corona cup- or ring-shaped or consisting of 12 scales. [Subtribe **NARCISSINAE**.] . . . . . 4  
Stamens inserted on the edge of the cup- or funnel-shaped corona; corona rarely reduced to a crown of hairs. . . . . 6
4. Corona of 12 free scales. Perianth tubular, red. Fruit a berry. — Species 2. Central Africa (British East Africa and Angola).

**Cryptostephanus** Welw.

Corona cup- or ring-shaped, undivided or lobed. Perianth bell-, funnel-, or salver-shaped, usually white or yellow. Fruit a capsule. . . . 5

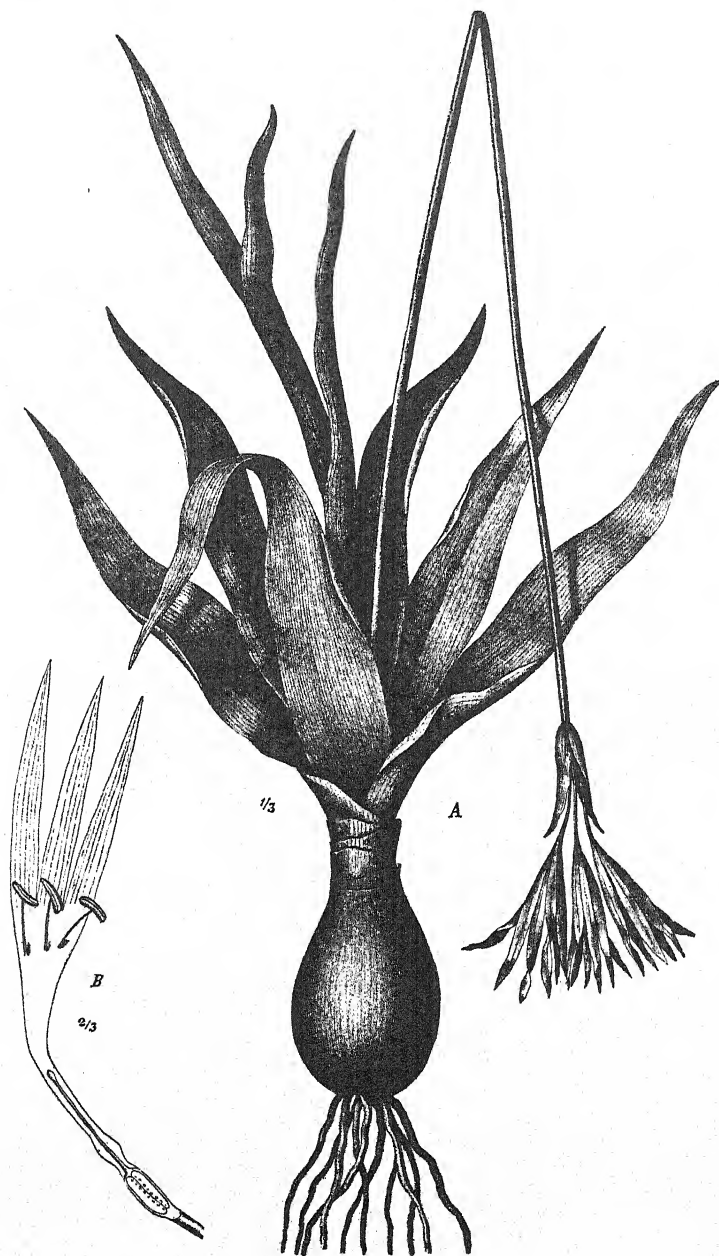
5. Perianth funnel-shaped, with a very short tube, yellow. Corona little developed, 6- or 12-lobed. — Species 1. North-West Africa. (*Carregnoa* Boiss.) . . . . . **Tapeinanthus** Herb.

- Perianth salver- or bell-shaped, with a more or less elongated tube. —  
 Species 10. North Africa. Used as ornamental plants, in the preparation of perfumes, and in medicine ; some species are poisonous. (Including *Aurelia* Gay and *Corbularia* Haw.) . . . **Nareissus** L.
6. Perianth salver-shaped, with a cylindrical tube and linear segments, white. Corona funnel-shaped. Ovary with 2 ovules in each cell. — Species 1. West Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. [Subtribe EUCARIDINAE.]  
**Hymenocallis** Salisb.
- Perianth funnel-shaped. Ovary with many ovules in each cell. [Subtribe PANCRAIINAE.] . . . 7
7. Flowers white, regular. Corona large, cup-shaped. Stigma 1. — Species 8 Northern and tropical Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants, for the preparation of starch, and in medicine. . . . **Pancratium** L.
- Flowers red, slightly irregular. Corona reduced to a crown of hairs. Stigmas 3. — Species 2. Naturalised in the West African islands St. Thomas and Princes Island. Ornamental plants. **Hippeastrum** Herb.
8. (2.) Ovules 1—6 in each cell of the ovary. Perianth-segments free or united below into a short tube. [Subtribe HAEMANTHINAE.] 9  
 Ovules many in each cell of the ovary. . . . 14
9. Perianth divided nearly or quite to the ovary. Spathe consisting of two narrow bracts. . . . 10  
 Perianth with a distinct tube. Spathe of two broad bracts or of more than two bracts. Anthers oblong, attached by the base. . . . 11
10. Anthers globose, attached by the base. Ovules 1—4 in each ovary-cell. Perianth red. — Species 10. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Carpolyza* Salisb.) . . . **Hesseea** Herb.  
 Anthers oblong, attached by the back. Ovules 5—6 in each ovary-cell. — Species 5. South Africa. . . . **Strumaria** Jacq.
11. Ovules 5—6 in each ovary-cell. Perianth reddish-yellow, funnel-shaped. Spathe of more than 2 bracts. Leaves linear. — Species 3. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . **Clivia** Lindl.  
 Ovules 1—4 in each ovary-cell. . . . 12
12. Spathe consisting of 2 bracts. Pedicels long. Perianth red, salver-shaped. Fruit a capsule. Leaves linear. — Species 4. South Africa and southern Central Africa. Used for the preparation of arrow-poison, in medicine, and as ornamental plants. . . . **Buphane** Herb.  
 Spathe consisting of more than 2 bracts. Pedicels short or rather short. Fruit a berry. . . . 13
13. Filaments shorter than the anthers. Perianth-tube very short. Umbels rather few-flowered. Leaves very long and narrow, strap-shaped. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). **Demeusea** De Wild. & Th. Dur.  
 Filaments as long as or longer than the anthers. Perianth-tube long. Umbels many-flowered. Leaves rather short. — Species 45. South and Central Africa. Some are poisonous or are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Choananthus* Rendle) **Haemanthus** L.

14. Perianth divided nearly or quite to the ovary. . . . . 15  
     Perianth with a distinct tube. . . . . 19
15. Perianth divided to the ovary, white, rarely reddish. Flowers regular, middle-sized, solitary or in few-flowered umbels. [Subtribe GALANTHINAE.] . . . . 16  
     Perianth with a short tube, usually red. Flowers more or less irregular, in umbels. [Subtribe AMARYLLIDINAE.] . . . . 17
16. Perianth-segments spreading, whitish. Anthers deeply sagittate at the base. Flowers erect, in umbels. — Species 1. North-west Africa.  
     Lapiedra Lag.  
     Perianth-segments converging. Anthers slightly sagittate at the base. Flowers drooping. — Species 3. North-west Africa. Used as ornamental plants and in medicine; the bulb is edible. . . . . **Leucocium** L.
17. Filaments thickened at the base. Stigma 3-lobed. Fruit obtusely angled, 3-valved. — Species 17. South Africa to Damaraland. Some are used as ornamental plants. (*Imhofia* Heist.) . . . . . **Nerine** Herb.  
     Filaments thread-shaped, free. Stigma entire. . . . . 18
18. Ovules sunk in the placentas. Ovary oblong. Fruit obtusely angled, bursting irregularly. Perianth-segments oblong. Flowers drooping. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony); also naturalised in the Canary Islands, Madeira, and the Azores. Used as an ornamental plant; the bulb is poisonous. . . . . **Amaryllis** L.  
     Ovules not sunk in the placentas. Ovary top-shaped. Fruit acutely angled, 3-valved. — Species 10. South Africa and southern Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Brunsvigia** Heist.
19. Flowers solitary. [Subtribe ZEPHYRANTHINAE.] . . . . 20  
     Flowers in umbels occasionally reduced to a single flower. [Subtribe CRININAE.] . . . . 22
20. Perianth with a short tube, funnel-shaped, yellow. Filaments long. Anthers oblong, attached at the back near the base. Scape above-ground. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Sternbergia** Waldst. & Kit.  
     Perianth with a long tube. Filaments very short. Anthers linear, attached at the base. Scape underground. . . . . 21
21. Perianth salver-shaped, yellow or whitish. Stamens in a single row. — Species 9. South Africa (Cape Colony). The fruit of some is eaten or used in medicine. . . . . **Gethyllis** L.  
     Perianth funnel-shaped, white or reddish. Stamens in 2 rows. — Species 5. South Africa. . . . . **Apodolirion** Bak.
22. Perianth-tube perceptibly shorter than the limb . . . . . 23  
     Perianth about as long as or longer than the limb . . . . . 26
23. Flowers rather small, yellow or yellowish-white, almost regular. Perianth-segments lanceolate, slightly longer than or twice as long as the tube. Stigmas 3. — Species 2. South and East Africa. . . . . **Anoiganthus** Bak.



- Flowers large, red reddish-yellow or reddish-white. Stigma 1, simple or 3-lobed. . . . . 24
24. Flowers almost regular. Perianth-segments elliptical, about twice as long as the tube. Umbels 6—9-flowered. Fruit oblong.—Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used as an ornamental plant. **Vallota** Herb. Flowers distinctly irregular. Perianth-segments 3—4 times as long as the tube. . . . . 25
25. Umbels 2—4-flowered. Scape hollow. Perianth hairy within. Fruit globose. (See 7.) . . . . **Hippeastrum** Herb. Umbels many-flowered; spathe of 2 bracts. Scape solid.—Species 2. South Africa to Damaraland. . . . **Ammocharis** Herb.
26. Ovules sunk in the placentas, usually few in each ovary-cell. Stigma very small, capitate. Anthers linear. Scape solid.—Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Stenolirion* Bak.) (Plate 19.) . . . **Crinum** L. Ovules not sunk in the placentas, many in each ovary-cell. Stigma more or less distinctly 3-lobed or 3-parted. Anthers oblong. Scape hollow.—Species 25. South and East Africa and Angola. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . **Cyrtanthus** Ait.
27. (1.) Leaves fleshy, very long (1—2 m.), in a rosette at the base or the top of the stem. Very tall plants. [Subfamily **AGAVOIDEAE**.] 28 Leaves not fleshy and not very long. Smaller plants. [Subfamily **HYPOXIDOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 30
28. Filaments longer than the perianth. Flowers in spikes or panicles, usually greenish or yellow. Leaves at the top of a very short stem.—Species 2. Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in North and South Africa and some tropical islands. They yield fibre, fodder, drinks, medicaments, and a substitute for soap, and are also used as hedge-or garden-plants. **Agave** L.
- Filaments shorter than the perianth. . . . . 29
29. Filaments strongly thickened at the base. Flowers in panicles, white. Fruit ovoid. Leaves at the top of a short stem.—Species 1. Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in North and South Africa and some tropical islands. It yields fibre, and is used as a hedge- or garden-plant, also in medicine. (*Furcraea* Vent.) . . . **Fourcroya** Schult.
- Filaments slightly thickened at the base. Flowers in capitate spikes, red. Fruit oblong or club-shaped. Leaves at the base of a long stem.—Species 1. Naturalised in the island of St. Helena. An ornamental plant. **Doryanthes** Correa
30. Ovary inferior with many ovules in each cell. Perianth yellow, rarely white or red. Leaves all radical, usually hairy like the peduncle. [Tribe **HYPOXIDOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 31
- Ovary inferior with 2 ovules in each cell or half-inferior or almost superior. Perianth blue, red, or whitish. Leaves usually radical and cauline. 32



J. Fleischmann del.

*Crinum abyssinicum* Hochst.

A Plant in flower. B Flower cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Barbacenia aequatorialis Rendle**

*A* Inflorescence. *B* Flower cut lengthwise.

31. Ovary beaked. Fruit a berry. Flowers solitary or in dense spikes or heads. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. They yield fibre and are used medicinally and as ornamental plants; some have an edible root-stock. . . . . **Curculigo** Gaertn.  
 Ovary not beaked. Fruit a capsule. Flowers solitary or in lax racemes or umbels. — Species 60. Southern and tropical Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Ianthe* Salisb.) . . . **Hypoxis** L.
32. Ovary almost inferior with 2 ovules in each cell. Anthers attached by the back, bursting lengthwise. Perianth with a distinct tube. Fruit 1-seeded. Flowers in panicles. Stem, leaves, and inflorescence woolly. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). [Tribe CONOSTYLIDEAE.] **Lanaria** Ait.  
 Ovary half-inferior or almost superior, with several or many ovules in each cell. Anthers attached at the base or near it, bursting at or towards the apex. Perianth divided nearly or quite to the ovary. Stem, leaves, and inflorescence glabrous. [Tribe CONANTHEREAE.] . . . 33
33. Ovary half-inferior. Stamens more or less unequal. Flowers usually without bracteoles, solitary and terminal or arranged in racemes or panicles. Leaves, all or most of them, crowded at the base of the stem. — Species 7. South Africa to Damaraland. Some have edible root-stocks or are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Cyanella** L.  
 Ovary almost superior. Stamens equal. Flowers blue, with bracteoles, solitary or in pairs and axillary, or arranged in panicles. Leaves scattered along the stem. — Species 5. Southern tropical Africa. Some have edible root-stocks. . . . . **Walleria** Kirk

#### FAMILY 35. VELLOZIACEAE

Leaves linear. Flowers solitary, terminal, without bracteoles, regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments free or nearly so, petaloid, usually white. Stamens 6. Anthers attached by the base. Ovary inferior, 3-celled. Placentas projecting and peltately dilated. Ovules numerous. Style simple; stigma 3-lobed. Fruit a capsule. Seeds black, compressed. Embryo very small, enclosed by the albumen. (Under *AMARYLLIDAE*.) (Plate 20.)

Genus 1. Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. (*Xerophyta* Juss., under *Vellozia* Vand.) . . . . . **Barbacenia** Vand.

#### FAMILY 36. TACCACEAE

Herbs with a tuberous root-stock. Leaves all radical, large, stalked, twice pinnately divided. Flowers in an umbel-like inflorescence on a leafless scape, regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth greenish-brown, bell- or urn-shaped, with a short tube. Stamens 6. Filaments hooded. Anthers turned inwards. Ovary inferior, 1-celled, with parietal placentas. Ovules numerous, inverted. Style short, umbrella-shaped, 6-lobed. Fruit a berry. Seeds compressed. Embryo small, enclosed by the albumen.

Genus 1, species 2. Tropics. Used as ornamental plants and for plaiting-work; the tubers yield starch (arrowroot) and are edible when cooked.

**Tacca** Forst.

**FAMILY 37. DIOSCOREACEAE**

Root-stock tuberous. Stem twining. Leaves alternate, net-veined, usually cordate. Flowers in racemes, inconspicuous, regular, unisexual. Stamens 6. Ovary inferior, 3-celled. Ovules 2 in each cell, superposed, inverted. Styles or style-branches 3. Embryo enclosed in a horny or cartilaginous albumen.—Genera 2, species 45. (Plate 21.)

Fruit a berry. Seeds not winged. — Species 3. North Africa. The tubers are eaten and used in medicine; the berries are poisonous. (*Tamnus* Juss.) . . . . . **Tamus** L.

Fruit a capsule. Seeds winged. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. Some are cultivated for their edible tubers (yams) or used in medicine; others are poisonous. (Including *Testudinaria* Salisb.) (Plate 21.)

**Dioscorea** L.

**SUBORDER IRIDINEAE****FAMILY 38. IRIDACEAE**

Herbs or undershrubs. Inflorescence terminal. Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth with 6 petaloid segments. Stamens 3, inserted opposite the outer perianth-segments. Anthers turned outwards. Ovary inferior, 3-celled, rarely (*Hermodactylus*) 1-celled. Style-branches usually divided or dilated. Ovules numerous, inverted. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Embryo enclosed by the horny albumen. — Genera 39, species 600. (Plate 22.)

1. Flowers solitary, terminal, sometimes surrounded by several axillary flowers, each flower with a spathe. Perianth regular; inner and outer segments nearly equal. Leaves not exactly 2-ranked. Stem short or almost wanting. [Subfamily **CROCOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

Flowers in various inflorescences, rarely spathes solitary, but 2- or more-flowered or (if 1-flowered) the outer perianth-segments very different from the inner ones. Leaves 2-ranked, folded one above the other, rarely (*Geosiris*) reduced to scales. Stem distinctly developed. . . . . 5

2. Stem underground, very short. Perianth-tube very long. . . . . 3

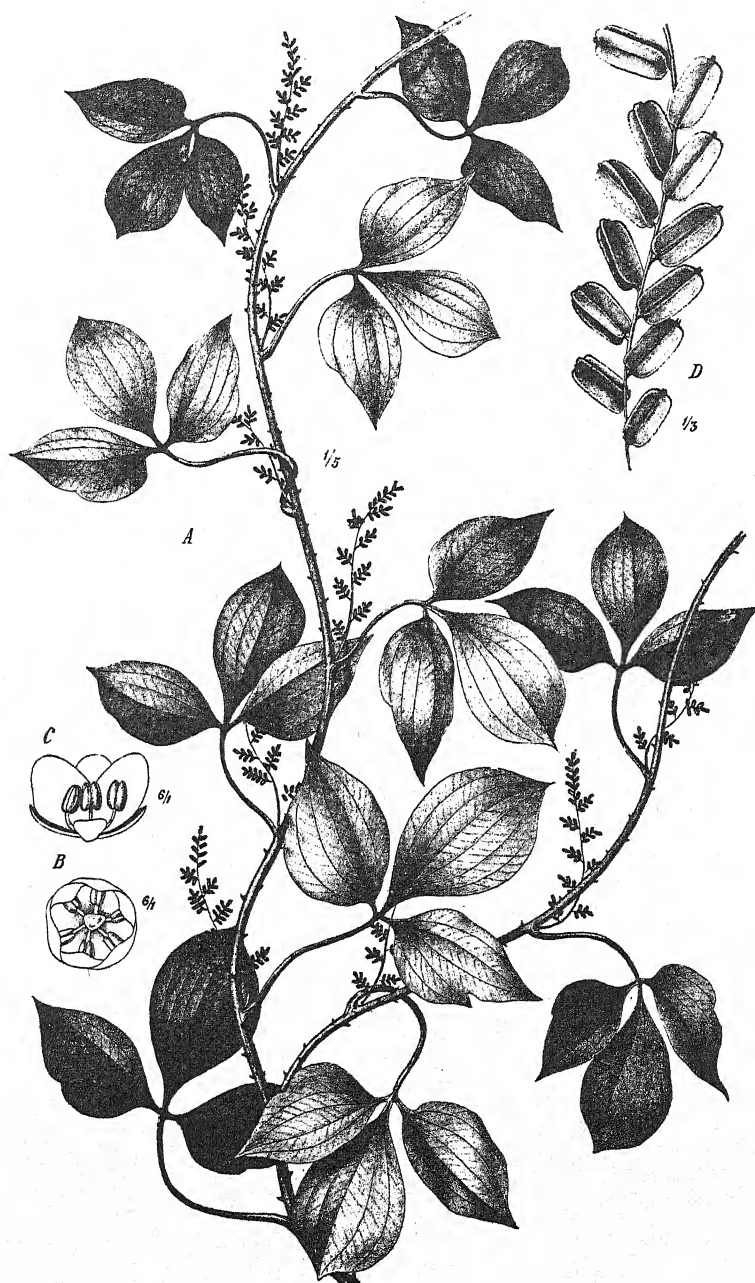
Stem partly above ground. Perianth-tube short or moderately long. . . . . 4

3. Style-branches undivided, stigmatose inside. Perianth red or violet, rarely white with red streaks. — Species 6. South Africa (Cape Colony).

**Syringodea** Hook. fil.

Style-branches many-lobed or many-parted, stigmatose at the top. — Species 3; one of them only cultivated. North-West Africa. Used as ornamental plants; the tubers are edible. The cultivated species (*C. sativus* L.) yields the saffron, which is used as a condiment and for dyeing. . . . . **Crocus** L.

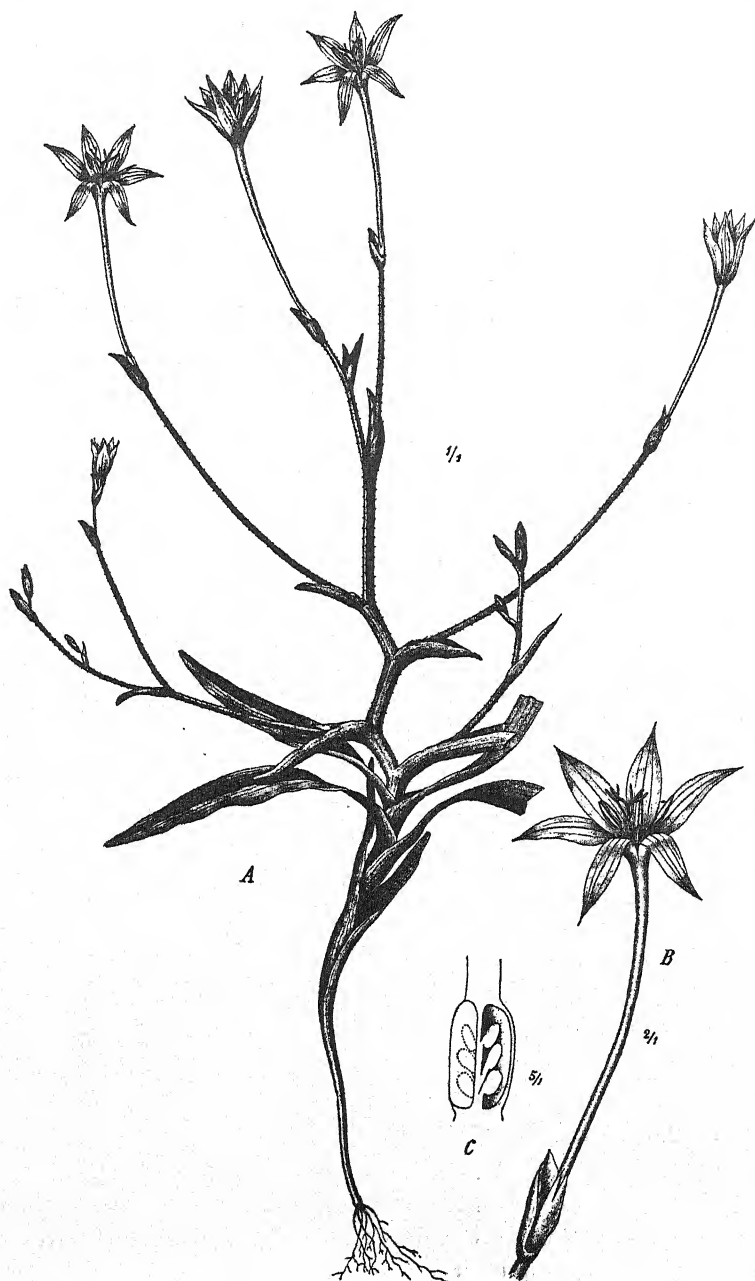
4. Leaves crowded at the top of the very short stem. Perianth with a rather long tube, yellow or violet. Filaments united into a tube. Style-branches dilated above, petal-like. — Species 3. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Galaxia** Thunb.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Dioscorea dumetorum* (Kunth) Pax

A Flowering branch. B Male flower from above. C Male flower cut lengthwise D Group of fruits.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Lapeyrousia Fabricii Ker**

A Plant in flower. B Flower. C Ovary cut lengthwise.

Leaves scattered along the stem or crowded at its base. Filaments free, rarely united, but then perianth with a very short tube. Style-branches not petal-like. — Species 50. South and North Africa and mountains of Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (*Trichonema* Ker). . . . . **Romulea** Maratti

5. (1.) Spathes 1-flowered, in spikes. Style-branches well developed, generally alternate with the anthers, thread-shaped or thickened at the top, more rarely dilated and almost petal-like, but undivided. Flowers usually more or less irregular. Stem leafy. [Subfamily **IXIOIDEAE**.] 6

Spathes 2- or more-flowered, rarely 1-flowered, but then style-branches either reduced to short teeth, or opposite the anthers, petal-like, and 2-lobed. Flowers regular, but the inner perianth-segments often very different from the outer ones. [Subfamily **IRIDOIDEAE**.] . . . 23

6. Style-branches 2-parted. [Tribe **WATSONIEAE**.] . . . . . 7  
Style-branches undivided. . . . . 10

7. Flowers small. Perianth with a short tube, red or blue. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony).

**Micranthus** Pers.

Flowers large or rather large. Perianth with a long or rather long tube. Ovules many in each ovary-cell. . . . . 8

8. Perianth-tube straight or nearly so. Filaments short, inserted at the throat of the perianth. — Species 40. South and Central Africa. Some have edible tubers or serve as ornamental plants. (Plate 22.)

**Lapeyrouisia** Pourr.

Perianth-tube curved. Filaments long, inserted below the throat of the perianth. . . . . 9

9. Spathes short, scarious. Perianth yellowish, with unequal segments. — Species 2. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. **Freesia** Klatt

Spathes rather long, rigid. Perianth red or white, with almost equal segments. — Species 15. South Africa, Madagascar, and Mascarenes. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Watsonia** Mill.

10. (6.) Flowers distinctly irregular. [Tribe **GLADIOLEAE**.] . . . 11

Flowers regular or almost so. Filaments and style straight. [Tribe **IXIEAE**.] . . . . . 18

11. Perianth curved. . . . . 12

Perianth straight. . . . . 13

12. Perianth-tube longer than the limb, filiform below, cylindrical above. Stamens inserted in the basal part of the tube. Spathes small. — Species 20. South and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Anisanthus* Sweet). . . . . **Antholyza** L.

Perianth-tube as long as or shorter than the limb, funnel-shaped. — Species 120. Some of them have edible bulbs, others are used in medicine or as ornamental plants. . . . . **Gladiolus** L.



13. Leaves folded, usually hairy. Perianth with a long tube. — Species 30.  
South Africa and Island of Socotra. Several species have edible bulbs  
or are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Babiana** Ker  
Leaves flat, glabrous. . . . . 14
14. Perianth-segments almost free, thinly acuminate, yellowish-green. Ovules  
2—3 in each ovary-cell. Inflorescence paniculate. — Species 1. South  
Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Melasphaerula** Ker  
Perianth-segments evidently united below, obtuse or shortly mucronate.  
Ovules usually numerous. . . . . 15
15. Perianth-tube funnel-shaped (distinctly widened above). Style-branches  
filiform. Spathe-bracts lacerated. . . . . 16  
Perianth-tube more or less cylindrical (slightly or not widened above).  
Style-branches usually dilated. Spathe-bracts entire or toothed. 17
16. Perianth 2-lipped, with a long or rather long tube, yellow or violet. Style-  
branches short. — Species 3. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used as  
ornamental plants. . . . . **Synnotia** Sweet  
Perianth regular, with a short or rather short tube, yellow red or variegated.  
Style-branches long. — Species 3. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used  
as ornamental plants. The bulbs are edible. . . . . **Sparaxis** Ker
17. Spathe-bracts long, green, entire. Inflorescence spicate. Perianth nearly  
always with a long tube. — Species 20. South and Central Africa. Used  
as ornamental plants. . . . . **Acidanthera** Hochst.  
Spathe-bracts short, brown, toothed at the top. Inflorescence spicate  
or paniculate. Perianth with a short or rather short tube. — Species  
35. South and Central Africa. Many of them are used as ornamental  
plants; some yield edible bulbs or a substitute for saffron. (Including  
*Crocasmia* Planch., *Montbretia* DC., and *Tritonixia* Klatt).  
**Tritonia** Ker
18. (10.) Style-branches club-shaped. . . . . 19  
Style-branches linear or subulate. . . . . 20
19. Stigmas notched. Flowers white or yellow. Spathe-bracts lacerated.  
Leaves short. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony).  
**Streptanthera** Sweet  
Stigmas entire. Flowers white or red. Spathe-bracts entire. Leaves  
long. — Species 2. South and East Africa. Used as ornamental plants.  
**Dierama** C. Koch
20. Style-branches linear, slightly dilated, short. Outer spathe-bract brown. —  
Species 20. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants.  
(Including *Morphixia* Ker). . . . . **Ixia** L.  
Style-branches subulate. Spathe-bracts green or brown at the tip. 21
21. Style long, with short branches. — Species 35. South Africa, southern  
Central Africa, and Madagascar. Some are used as ornamental or  
medicinal plants. . . . . **Geissorhiza** Ker  
Style short, with long branches. . . . . 22

22. Underground part of the stem a root-stock. Perianth red. Filaments as long as or longer than the anthers. — Species 2. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Shizostylis** Backh. & Harv.
- Underground part of the stem a corm. Filaments short. — Species 35. South Africa and mountains of Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Hesperantha** Ker
23. (5.) Style-branches undivided, very short or thread-shaped or somewhat broadened at the top, but not petal-like, nearly always alternate with the stamens. . . . . 24
- Style-branches more or less divided or petal-like, opposite the stamens. Perianth with a short tube or without a tube. Fruit not enclosed by the spathe. . . . . 32
24. Perianth with a distinct tube. Filaments free. Style-branches very short. Fruit, wholly or for the greater part, enclosed by the spathe. [Tribe ARISTEAE, Subtribe ARISTINAE.] . . . . . 25
- Perianth divided nearly or quite to the ovary. Style-branches usually long. Fruit not enclosed by the spathe. [Tribe SISYRINCHIEAE.] 30
25. Perianth-segments very unequal, the inner much larger than the outer, blueish, the outer black; tube short. Spathes 2—3-flowered, solitary or in corymbs.—Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony).  
**Cleanthe** Salisb.
- Perianth-segments almost equal. . . . . 26
26. Stem and leaves without green colour. Leaves short, scale-like. Flowers in umbel-like cymes. Perianth white, with a short tube. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Geosiris** Baill.
- Stem and leaves green. Leaves long, linear or sword-shaped. Perianth blue, rarely yellowish or whitish. . . . . 27
27. Spathes 3- or more-flowered, solitary or in spikes racemes or corymbs. Herbs. Perianth with a short tube. — Species 30. Southern and tropical Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. **Aristea** Ait.
- Spathes 1—2-flowered. Undershrubs. . . . . 28
28. Perianth with a short tube and clawed segments, blue. Filaments long. Spathes in heads. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony).  
**Klattia** Bak.
- Perianth with a long tube. Filaments short. . . . . 29
29. Perianth blue, glabrous, with a cylindrical tube. Filaments awl-shaped. Anthers small. Spathes solitary or in corymbs. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used as ornamental plants. (Under **Aristea** Ait.)  
**Nivenia** Vent.
- Perianth greenish-yellow, hairy outside, with a funnel-shaped tube. Filaments flat. Anthers large. Spathes surrounded by empty bracts and arranged in heads.—Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used as an ornamental plant; the stem contains sugar. . . . **Witsenia** Thunb.

30. Filaments united into a tube. Perianth blue. — Species 1. Naturalised in the Mascarene Islands. An ornamental plant. [Subtribe SISYRICHINAE.]

**Sisyrinchium** L.

Filaments free or nearly so. Perianth yellow or red. [Subtribe LIBERTINAE.] . . . . . 31

31. Stem leafy. Spathes in lax corymbs. Perianth orange-coloured. Style filiform, with club-shaped, erect or spreading stigmas. — Species 1. Naturalised in the Mascarene Islands. An ornamental and medicinal plant. . . . . **Belamcanda** Adans.

Stem leafless. Spathes solitary or in heads. Perianth pale yellow. Style very short, with thread-shaped, recurved stigmas. — Species 6. South Africa. . . . . **Bobartia** Ker

32. (23.) Stigmas at the tip of the style-branches. Inner and outer perianth-segments almost equal. Filaments united. Underground part of the stem a bulb. [Tribe TIGRIDIEAE, subtribe CIPURINAE.] . . . 33

Stigmas on the underside of the dilated style-branches. Inner and outer perianth-segments unequal. [Tribe MORAEAE.] . . . . . 36

33. Style-branches simple or one of them forked. . . . . 34

Style-branches divided. Perianth-segments usually crisped. . . . . 35

34. Perianth white, divided to the ovary. — Species 1. South-east Africa (Natal). . . . . **Keitia** Regel

Perianth yellow or brownish-red, with a short tube. — Species 12. South Africa; one species also naturalised in St. Helena. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Homeria** Vent.

35. Perianth yellow, divided to the ovary, twisting up in fading. Style-branches cylindrical, glabrous. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony).

**Hexaglottis** Vent.

Perianth greenish brownish or red, with a short tube. Style-branches dilated, fringed on the margin. — Species 8. South Africa and southern West Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . **Ferraria** L.

36. Style-branches broadened, but not petal-like. Perianth blue; segments free, the inner with the edges rolled inwards and the tip recurved. Filaments free. Scape flattened. — Species 1. Angola and islands of equatorial West Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. [Subtribe MARICINAE.] . . . . . **Marica** Ker

Style-branches winged, petal-like. [Subtribe IRIDINAE.] . . . . 37

37. Perianth-segments free, not bearded. Filaments usually united. — Species 60. Southern and tropical Africa. Several species have edible root-stocks, others are poisonous, many are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Dietes* Salisb. and *Vieusseuxia* Delaroche). . . . **Moraea** L.

Perianth-segments united at the base. Filaments free. . . . . 38

38. Ovary 1-celled with parietal placentas. Inner perianth-segments linear, acuminate. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria).

**Hermodactylus** Adans.

Ovary 3-celled, with axile placentas.—Species 15. North Africa. Many of them are used as ornamental plants, some are poisonous; the root-stock of several species (orris-root) is edible and yields tanning materials, perfumes, and medicaments. . . . . **Iris L.**

## ORDER SCITAMINEAE

### FAMILY 39. MUSACEAE

Tall herbaceous plants. Leaves with a large, oblong or ovate, penni-nerved blade. Flowers subtended by large bracts and arranged in usually spicate rows or cymes, irregular. Perianth corolla-like. Fertile stamens 5, rarely 6. Filaments free. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary inferior, 3-celled. Style free from the stamens, 3—6-lobed. Seeds with a straight embryo and mealy albumen.—Genera 4, species 25. (Under *SCITAMINEAE*.) (Plate 23.)

1. Leaves spirally arranged. Partial inflorescences consisting of 1—2 rows of flowers. Flowers monoecious or polygamous. Sepals and two of the petals united below. Fruit berry-like. Seeds without an aril.—Species 15, growing wild in the tropics, besides 4 (especially *M. paradisiaca* L.) which are cultivated in various regions. They yield fibre (Manila hemp), tanning and dyeing materials, vegetables, and edible fruits (bananas and plantains), from which also starch, sugar, vinegar, and alcoholic liquor are made. Some species are used as ornamental plants. [Subfamily **MUSOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Musa L.**

Leaves 2-ranked. Partial inflorescences cymose. Flowers hermaphrodite. Sepals free or the lateral ones united with the petals. Fruit capsular. [Subfamily **STRELITZIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

2. Odd sepal posterior. Petals united at the base. Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. Fruit opening septicidally. Seeds without an aril.—Species 1. Naturalised on the Canary Islands. An ornamental plant; the root-stock is edible. [Tribe **HELICONIEAE**.] **Heliconia L.**

Odd sepal anterior. Petals free, at least one of them. Ovules many in each ovary-cell. Fruit opening loculicidally. Seeds with an aril. [Tribe **STRELITZIEAE**.] . . . . . 3

3. Petals very unequal, the two lateral ones elongated, connate on one side, provided with a wing-like appendage on the other, the third petal very short. Stamens 5. Aril yellow. Inflorescence few-flowered. Stem moderately tall.—Species 4. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Plate 23.) . . . . . **Strelitzia L.**

Petals subequal, free, without an appendage. Stamens 6. Aril blue. Inflorescence many-flowered. Stem very tall. Species 1 (*R. madagascariensis* Sonn., traveller's tree). Madagascar and Mascarene Islands. The leaves are used in house-building; their sheaths retain much water; the sap also furnishes a drink. The seeds are edible and yield a fat.

**Ravenala Adans.**

## FAMILY 40. ZINGIBERACEAE

Herbs. Stem simple, springing from a root-stock. Leaves stalked or provided with a sheath, oblong or lanceolate. Flowers in spikes racemes heads or panicles, more or less irregular, hermaphrodite, very rarely dioecious. Perianth consisting of a calyx and a corolla. Sepals united below. Petals subequal, united below. Fertile stamen 1. Anther 2-celled, opening by longitudinal slits. Stamines 1—3, petal-like, at least one of them (the lip). Ovary inferior, more or less completely 3-celled. Ovules numerous. Style enclosed in a groove of the filament. Stigma funnel-shaped. Fruit a capsule or a berry. Seed with a straight embryo and mealy albumen. — Genera 11, species 120. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Under *SCITAMINEAE*) (Plate 24.)

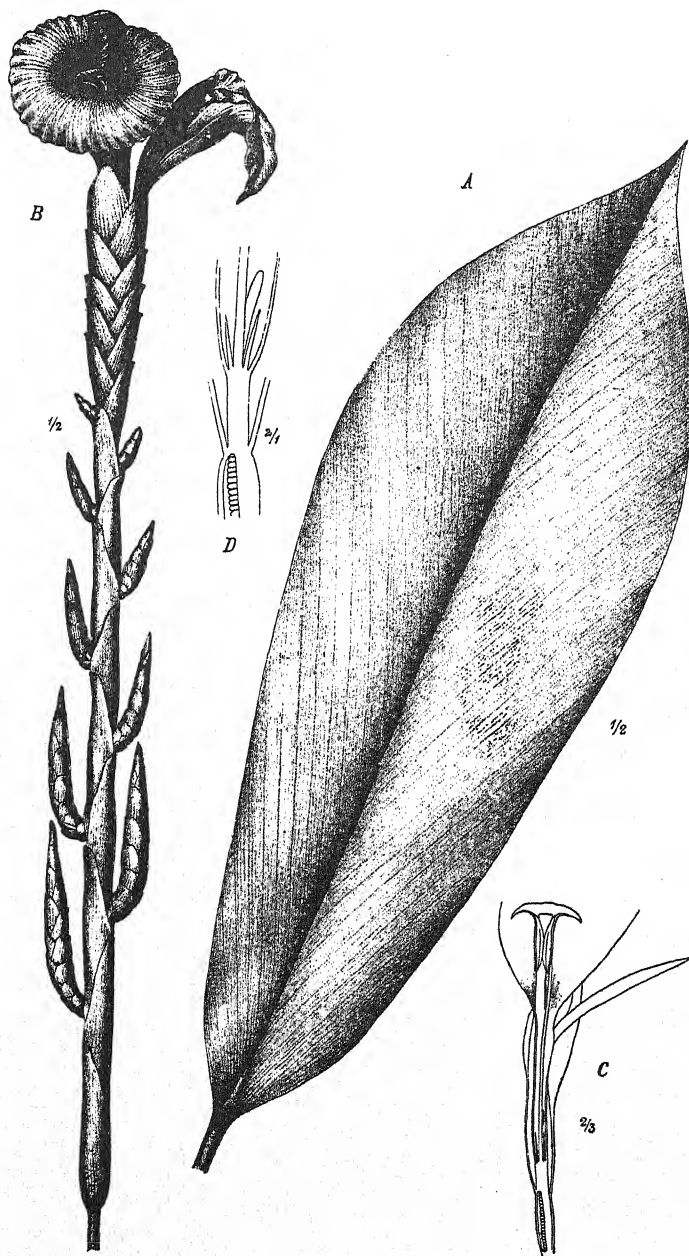
1. Leaves spirally arranged; sheath at first closed, articulated with the petiole. Filaments petal-like. Lateral staminodes wanting. Epigynous glands none. Stem and leaves not aromatic. — Species 35. Central Africa. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants and in the preparation of rubber. (Including *Cadalvena* Fenzl). [Subfamily **COSTOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Costus** L.  
Leaves two-ranked; sheath split open, not articulated with the petiole. Epigynous glands present, often style-like. Stem and leaves aromatic. [Subfamily **ZINGIBEROIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
2. Lateral staminodes petal-like, but sometimes adnate to the lip, which then appears 3-lobed. [Tribe **HEDYCHIEAE**.] . . . . . 3  
Lateral staminodes linear, tooth-like, or wanting; in the latter case lip not distinctly 3-lobed. [Tribe **ZINGIBEREAE**.] . . . . . 5
3. Connective spurred. Lateral staminodes adnate below to the filament of the fertile stamen. — Species 1 (*C. longa* L.). Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in the tropics. The root-stock yields starch, condiments, medicaments, perfumes, and dyeing-materials (turmeric); the leaves are used for plaiting-work. . . . . **Curcuma** L.  
Connective not spurred. Lateral staminodes free from the filament of the fertile stamen. . . . . 4
4. Connective with a crest-like appendage. Filament short. Lateral staminodes broad. — Species 15. Central and South-east Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Kaempferia** L.  
Connective without an appendage. Filament long. Lateral staminodes narrow. Inflorescence terminating the leafy stem. — Species 3, two of them natives of Madagascar, the third naturalised in the tropics. Ornamental plants; the tubers yield condiments, perfumes, and medicaments. **Hedychium** Koen.
5. Connective with a distinct appendage. Flowering stem separated from the leafy stem. . . . . 6  
Connective without a distinct appendage. . . . . 8



J. Fleischmann del.

*Strelitzia Reginae* Banks ex Ait.

A Plant in flower. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Stamens and inner petals.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Aframomum Laurentii* (De Wild. & Dur.) K. Schum.

A Leaf. B Inflorescence. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Lower part of the flower cut lengthwise.

6. Connective with a grooved beak. Lip 3-lobed. — Species 2. Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in the tropics. The root-stock is used as a condiment, especially for the preparation of liquors, and in medicine. "Ginger." . . . . . **Zingiber** L.  
Connective with an oblong or 3-lobed, not grooved appendage. Lip not distinctly 3-lobed. . . . . 7
7. Connective with an entire, oblong appendage. Filament adnate to the base of the lip. Inflorescence lax. — Species 2. West Africa (Cameroons) and Madagascar. . . . . **Aulotandra** Gagnepain  
Connective with a 3-lobed appendage. Filament free from the lip. Inflorescence dense. — Species 50. Tropics. The fruits (grains of paradise) of several species (especially *A. melegueta* Roscoe) are used as a condiment and for the preparation of perfumes and medicaments; others serve as ornamental plants. (Under *Amomum* L.) (Plate 24.)  
**Aframomum** K. Schum.
8. Filament long. Lip not distinctly clawed. Inflorescence terminating the leafy stem. — Species 3. Naturalised in the tropical regions. Ornamental plants. . . . . **Alpinia** L.  
Filament short. Lip clawed. . . . . 9
9. Lip entire, rhomboidical, adnate to the filament at the base. Epigynous glands lobed. Flowering stem separated from the leafy stem. Inflorescence very dense, almost head-like, surrounded by a coloured involucre. — Species 1. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Used as an ornamental plant, the fruit as a condiment. (*Nicolaia* Horan., under *Amomum* L.) . . . . . **Phaeomeria** Lindl.  
Lip more or less distinctly 3-lobed, free from the filament. . . . 10
10. Fruit indehiscent. Seeds without an aril. Corolla-tube slightly exceeding the calyx. Stigma small. Inflorescence springing from the base of the leafy stem, lax, paniculate. — Species 1 (*E. Cardamomum* White et Maton). Cultivated in the tropics and naturalised in the Mascarene Islands. The fruits (cardamoms) are used as a condiment and for the preparation of perfumes and medicaments. **Elettaria** Maton  
Fruit dehiscent. Seeds with an aril. Calyx closed in bud. Inflorescence usually terminal. — Species 15. Central Africa. (*Ethanium* Salisb.)  
**Renealmia** L. f.

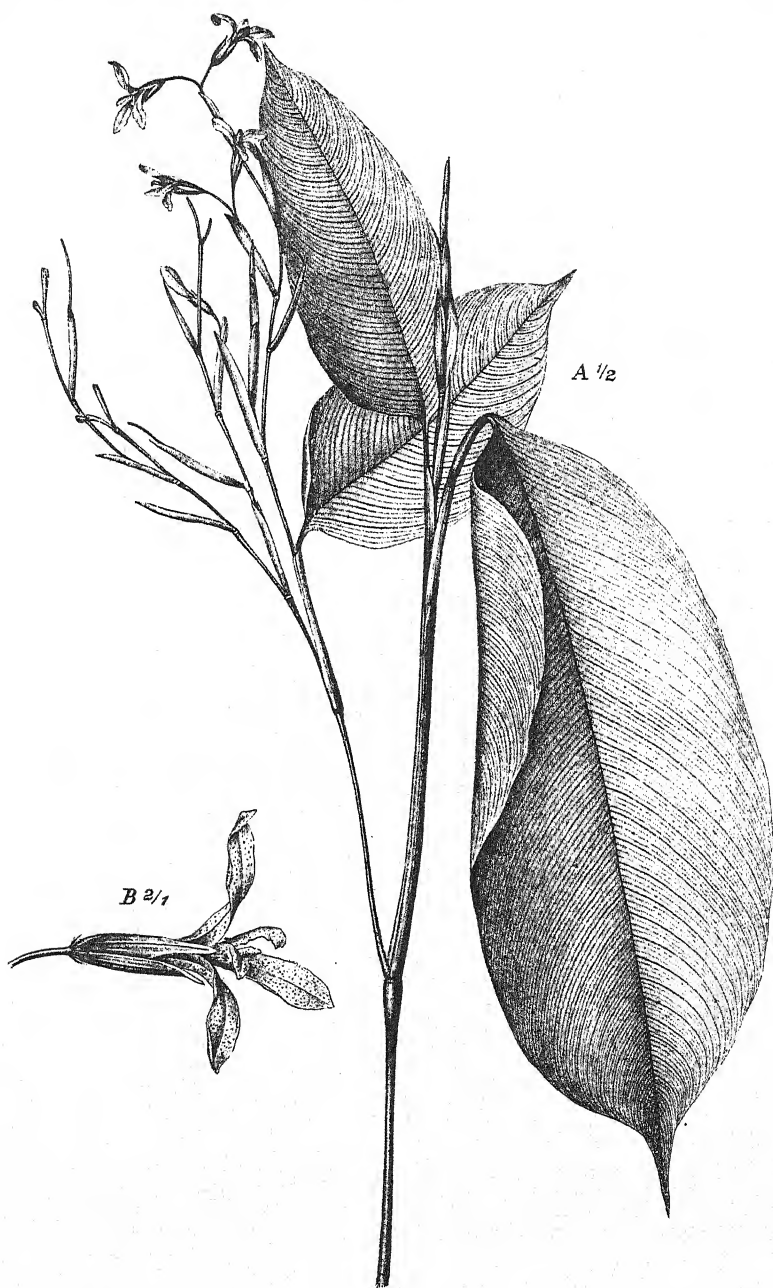
#### FAMILY 41. CANNACEAE

Herbs. Leaves large, penninerved. Inflorescence spicate or formed of cymes. Flowers irregular and asymmetrical, hermaphrodite. Sepals free. Petals united below. Fertile stamen single, 1-celled, the barren half leaf-like. Staminodes leaf-like. Ovary inferior, 3-celled, with numerous inverted ovules. Style and stigma simple. Fruit capsular. Seeds albuminous; embryo straight. (Under *SCITAMINEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 5. Cultivated and sometimes naturalised in various regions. They yield starch, vegetables, medicaments, and dyeing materials, and are also used as ornamental plants. "Indian shot." . . **Canna** L.



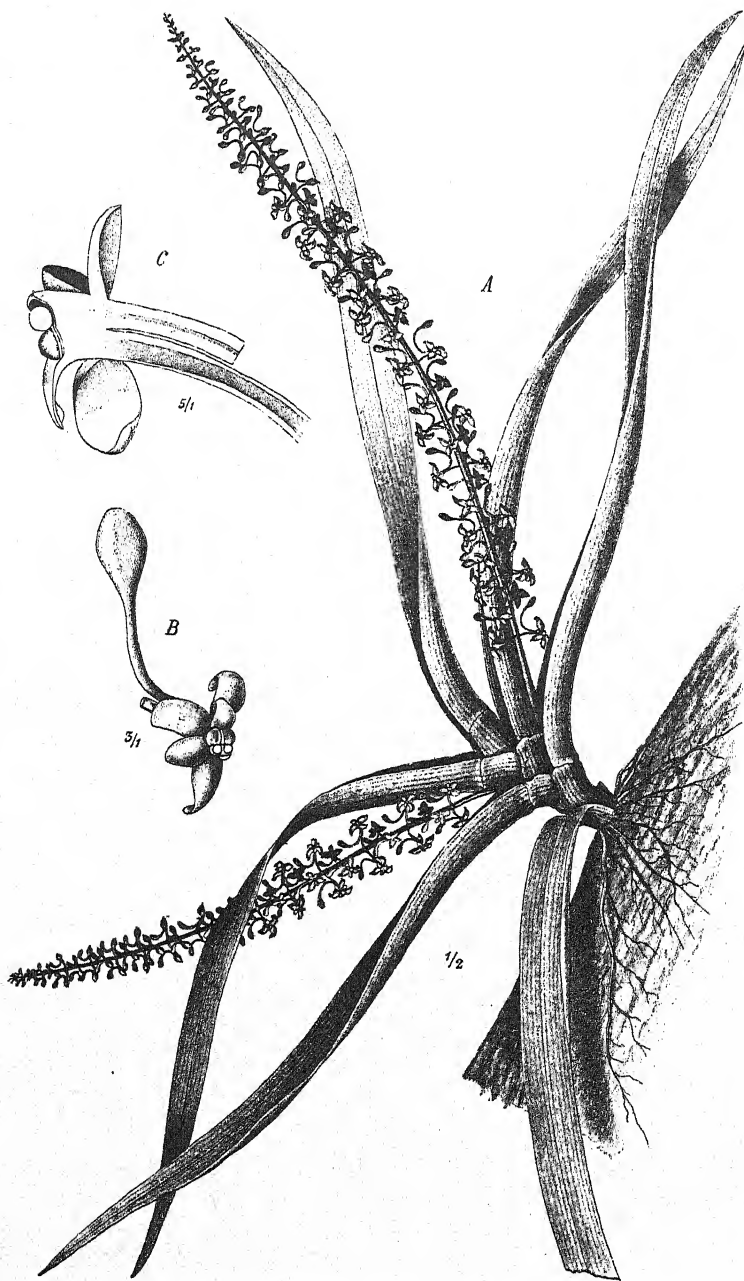




J. Fleischmann del.

*Clinogyne arillata* K. Schum.

A Flowering branch. B Flower.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Listrostachys vesicata* Reichb. fil.

A Plant in flower. B Flower. C Flower in longitudinal section (the spur cut off near the base).

Fruit indehiscent, covered with large protuberances. Seeds without an aril. Flower-pairs with a bractcole. — Species 6. West Africa.

**Trachypyrnium** Benth.

8. Inflorescence springing from the root-stock and separated from the 1-leafed stem, spike-like. Inner staminodes, at least one of them, equalling the outer. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. (Under *Calathea* Mey.) . . . . . **Afrocalathea** K. Schum.

Inflorescence terminating the leafy, sometimes very short stem or its branches. . . . . 9

9. Inner staminodes larger than the outer, the hooded one without a strap-shaped appendage. Bracts enclosing 2—4 sessile pairs of flowers each. Inflorescence head-like. Stem branched. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon). . . . . **Ataenidia** Gagnepain

Inner staminodes smaller than the outer. . . . . 10

10. Sepals very unequal. Fruit dry, indehiscent, with adnate seeds. Inflorescence consisting of 2—3 spikes. Bracts enclosing one pair of flowers each, persistent. — Species 1. Equatorial Africa. Used in the preparation of salt. (Under *Clinogyne* Benth. or *Donax* Lour.)

**Halopegia** K. Schum.

Sepals subequal. Bracts usually enclosing 2—4 pairs of flowers each. 11

11. Inflorescence head-like. Bracts persistent. — Species 2. West Africa. (Under *Calathea* Mey.) . . . . . **Phrynium** Willd.

Inflorescence raceme- or panicle-like. Bracts deciduous. — Species 25. West Africa, Upper Nile, and Island of Réunion. Some species yield starch or fibre. (*Donax* Lour., including *Marantochloa* Griseb.) (Plate 25.) . . . . . **Clinogyne** Salisb.

## ORDER MICROSPERMAE

### SUBORDER BURMANNIINEAE

#### FAMILY 43. BURMANNIACEAE

Herbs. Leaves narrow or scale-like. Flowers solitary or in cymose, usually spike-like inflorescences, regular or nearly so, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Perianth-segments 3 or 6, petaloid, united below. Stamens 3, opposite the inner perianth-segments, or 6. Ovary inferior, 1- or 3-celled. Ovules numerous, inverted. Style 3- or 6-cleft. Fruit dry, dehiscing by slits or irregularly. Seeds albuminous; testa loose. — Genera 4, species 15. Tropical and South Africa.

1. Anthers erect, opening transversely, 3. Style long, with 3 stigmas. [Tribe BURMANNIACEAE.] . . . . . 2  
Anthers recurved, opening lengthwise. Style short. [Tribe THIS-  
MIEAE.] . . . . . 3
2. Ovary 1-celled. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Gymnosiphon** Blume  
Ovary 3-celled. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Burmattia** L.

3. Corolla regular. Stamens 3; connective without an appendage. Stigma 3-parted.—Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). **Oxygyne** Schlecht.  
 Corolla irregular. Stamens 6; connective with an appendage. Stigma 6-toothed.—Species 2. West Africa (Cameroons). (Under *Thismia* Griff.) . . . . . **Afrothismia** (Engl.) Schlecht.

## SUBORDER GYNANDRAE

## FAMILY 44. ORCHIDACEAE

Leaves with longitudinal nerves. Inflorescence of the racemose type. Flowers irregular. Perianth more or less corolla-like or distinguished into calyx and corolla, one of the petals or segments (the lip) distinctly differing from the others. Receptacle usually continued beyond the ovary and forming the column upon which the stigma and the anther are inserted. Fertile stamen 1, belonging to the outer whorl. Staminodes sometimes present. Ovary inferior, 1-celled, with numerous parietal ovules. Stigmas or stigma-lobes 3, one of them rudimentary or transformed into the rostellum, to which the pollen-masses adhere. Seeds very small, exalbuminous; embryo imperfectly developed.—Genera 96, species 1600. (Plate 26.)

1. Pollen-masses with basal, stalk-like appendages, which adhere to the sticky, gland-like appendages of the rostellum. Root thickened into tubers. [Tribe OPHRYDEAE.] . . . . . 2
- Pollen-masses with apical appendages or without appendages. . . . . 37
2. Anther reflected, forming an angle with the column. Lip with 2 spurs or without a spur, but sometimes saccate or bearing appendages on the back. . . . . 3
- Anther erect, having the same direction as the column, rarely slightly reflected, but then lip with one spur. . . . . 14
3. Lip partly adnate to the column, usually bearing on its upper face a large appendage. Petals broad, converging and usually cohering with the middle sepal into a hood. [Subtribe CORYCINAE.] . . . . . 4
- Lip free from the column, inserted at its base, rarely shortly adnate to it, but then petals not distinctly converging into a hood. [Subtribe SATYRIINAE.] . . . . . 7
4. Lateral sepals united nearly to the apex.—Species 10. South Africa.  
**Corycium** Swartz
- Lateral sepals free. . . . . 5
5. Lateral sepals spurred or saccate.—Species 30. Southern and tropical Africa. . . . . **Disperis** Swartz
- Lateral sepals flat. . . . . 6
6. Column short. Lip broad at the base. Connective dilated.—Species 15. South Africa. (Including *Ommatodium* Lindl.) **Pterygodium** Swartz
- Column long. Lip clawed. Connective not dilated.—Species 8. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Ceratandra** Eckl.

7. Lip posticous (uppermost), produced behind into a pair of descending spurs or sacs. — Species 90. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used in medicine. (Including *Aviceps* Lindl. and *Satyridium* Lindl.)

**Satyrium** Swartz

Lip usually anticus, not spurred, but sometimes with a sac-like cavity. 8

8. Odd sepal spurred or gibbous. . . . . 9  
 Odd sepal neither spurred nor gibbous. . . . . 13  
 9. Lip more or less saccate at the base. . . . . 10  
 Lip flat. . . . . 11

10. Lip very small, adnate to the column. Stem rather rigid. Leaves in the middle of the stem. — Species 9. South Africa and mountains of the tropics. . . . . **Brownleea** Harv.

Lip rather large, free from the column. Stem very flexible. Leaves at the base of the stem. — Species 6. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Under *Disa* Berg). . . . . **Schizodium** Lindl.

11. Rostellum with 2 distinct glands, to which the pollen-masses are attached; side-lobes exceeding the middle-lobe. — Species 110. Southern and tropical Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Penthea* Lindl.) . . . . . **Disa** Berg

Rostellum with one gland; sides-lobes, if present, not exceeding the middle-lobe. . . . . 12

12. Stigma 2-parted. Rostellum with 3 narrow, subequal lobes. — Species 10. South Africa to Nyasaland. (Under *Disa* Berg).

**Herschelia** Lindl.

Stigma entire. Rostellum more or less hood-shaped, large. — Species 15. South Africa. (Under *Disa* Berg). . . . . **Monadenia** Lindl.

13. Petals much narrower than the odd sepal, kneed. Lip kidney-shaped. Stigma not extended in two branches. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Under *Disa* Berg). . . . . **Forficaria** Lindl.

Petals and sepals subequal. Stigma with 2 erect, linear branches. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Pachites** Lindl.

14. (2.) Stigma extended into two, usually elongated processes. [Subtribe **HABENARIINAE**.] . . . . . 15

Stigma not extended into processes, rather flat. Column very short. 21

15. Stigmatic processes short, adnate to the lip. Rostellum small, not prolonged into anther-channels. Column very short. — Species 10. Tropics. (Under *Habenaria* L. or *Platanthera* Rich.) . . . . . **Peristylus** Blume

Stigmatic processes free . . . . . 16

16. Column long, curved. Rostellum not prolonged into anther-channels. Perianth subglobose. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands. **Aerostylia** Frapp.

Column short . . . . . 17

17. Rostellum or stigmatic processes 2-cleft. Base of the anther not enclosed by a channel, but prolonged into solid processes. — Species 7. Central Africa. (Under *Habenaria* Willd.) . . . . . **Roeperocharis** Reichb.

- Rostellum and stigmatic processes entire, the former prolonged at the base into two lateral anther-channels. . . . . 18
18. Anther reflected. Stigma broad. . . . . 19  
 Anther erect. Stigma more or less slender. . . . . 20
19. Middle-lobe of the rostellum exceeding the side-lobes. Lip linear, entire, with a long spur. Petals broad.—Species 1. Southern West Africa. (Under *Habenaria* Willd.) . . . . . **Barlaea** Reichb. fil.  
 Middle-lobe of the rostellum equalling the side-lobes. Lip oblong or broader, usually lobed.—Species 40. Tropical and South-east Africa. (*Cynosorchis* Thouars, including *Amphorchis* Thouars, *Hemipervis* Frapp., and *Camilleugenia* Frapp.) . . . . . **Cynosorchis** Thouars
20. Stigmatic processes diverging at a right angle. Spur short.—Species 1. North-west Africa. (*Tinea* Biv.) . . . . . **Neotinea** Reichb. fil.  
 Stigmatic processes nearly parallel.—Species 210. (Including *Bonatea* Willd., *Platycoryne* Reichb., and *Podandria* Rolfe). **Habenaria** Willd.
21. (14.) Glands of the rostellum enclosed in 1—2 pouches proceeding from the rostellum and persisting when the glands are removed. [Subtribe SERAPIADINAE.] . . . . . 22  
 Glands of the rostellum enclosed by the processes of the anther or naked, rarely covered by a thin pellicle proceeding from the rostellum and carried away with the glands upon removal. [Subtribe GYMNA-DENIINAE.] . . . . . 27
22. Glands enclosed in 2 separate pouches. Lip not spurred, usually convex gibbous and hairy. — Species 10. North Africa. The tubers yield medicaments (salep) and mucilage. . . . . **Ophrys** L.  
 Glands enclosed in a common pouch. . . . . 23
23. Glands 2, free. Lip spurred. — Species 20. North Africa. The tubers yield medicaments (salep) and mucilage . . . . . **Orchis** L.  
 Glands united into one. . . . . 24
24. Connective distinctly elongated. Rostellum laterally compressed. Lip not spurred; middle-lobe entire. — Species 4. North-west Africa. They yield medicaments and mucilage. . . . . **Serapias** L.  
 Connective not or scarcely elongated. Rostellum conical at the apex. Lip spurred, rarely without a spur, but then with a 2-cleft middle-lobe. . . . . 25
25. Lip with a long spur and two protuberances at the base, equally 3-lobed, flat in the bud.—Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). It yields medicaments and mucilage. (Under *Orchis* L.) **Anacamptis** Rich.  
 Lip with a short spur or without a spur, with unequal lobes, bent inwards or rolled up in the bud. . . . . 26
26. Middle-lobe of the lip very long, strap-shaped, spirally coiled in the bud. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). (Under *Aceras* R. Br. or *Orchis* L.) . . . . . **Himantoglossum** Spreng.  
 Middle-lobe of the lip moderately long, 2-cleft, bent over the anther in the bud. — Species 2. North Africa. (Including *Barlia* Parl.) **Aceras** R. Br.

27. (21.) Glands of the rostellum transversely connate. Rostellum narrow. Stigmatic surface small. Basal appendages of the pollen-masses short. Column short. Lip with a short spur.—Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Bucculina* Lindl., *Deroemeria* Reichb. fil., *Monotris* Lindl., *Saccidium* Lindl., *Scopularia* Lindl., and *Tryphia* Lindl.)

**Holothrix** L. C. Rich.

- Glands of the rostellum free. . . . . 28
28. Glands large, surrounded by a thin membrane, which proceeds from the rostellum and is removed together with the glands. Lip with a very short spur. Flowers very small. — Species 1. Island of Réunion.

**Herminium** L.

- Glands naked, rarely enclosed by processes of the anther, but then small. 29
29. Petals clawed; blade deeply concave, fringed. Lip fringed, not spurred. — Species 4. South Africa. (Including *Hallackia* Harv.) **Huttonaea** Harv. Petals not clawed, flat or slightly concave. . . . . 30
30. Rostellum forming a narrow fold between the anther-cells. . . . . 31  
Rostellum broad, triangular, placed below the anther-cells. . . . . 33
31. Column short. Stigmatic surfaces convex. Lip shortly or not spurred. Flowers yellow or white. — Species 5. South Africa and southern East Africa. (*Schizochilus* Sond.) . . . . . **Gymnadenia** R. Br.  
Column long. Stigmatic surfaces concave. . . . . 32
32. Petals partly adnate to the column. Lip not spurred. Sepals and petals subequal. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Brachycorythis* Lindl.)

**Neobolusia** Schlecht.

- Petals inserted below the column. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Schwartzkopffia* Kraenzl., under *Platanthera* Rich.)

**Brachycorythis** Lindl.

33. Lip with a spur. . . . . 34  
Lip without a spur. . . . . 36
34. Lip 3-lobed, the side-lobes inflexed, covering the mouth of the spur. — Species 3. Madagascar. . . . . **Bicornella** Lindl.  
Lip 3-lobed, with erect or spreading side-lobes, or undivided. . . . . 35
35. Lip fringed. Anther-cells approximate and parallel. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Bartholina** R. Br.  
Lip entire or crenate. Anther-cells divergent. — Species 20. The tubers yield medicaments (salep) and mucilage. (Including *Gennaria* Parl., under *Habenaria* Willd.) . . . . . **Platanthera** L. C. Rich.
36. Lip 3-lobed. Column with 2 basal staminodes. Basal appendages of the pollen-masses very short. — Species 3. South Africa and southern East Africa. . . . . **Stenoglottis** Lindl.  
Lip undivided. Column without distinct staminodes. — Species 2. Madagascar and Mascarenes . . . . . **Arnottia** A. Rich.
37. (1.) Pollen-masses soft, granular. Anthers usually persistent and withering. Inflorescence terminal. Leaves rolled up in the bud, with overlapping edges. Usually terrestrial herbs. [Tribe NEOTTIEAE] . . . . . 38



- Pollen-masses firm, waxy. Anthers usually deciduous. Inflorescence lateral, more rarely terminal, but then leaves folded lengthwise in the bud. . . . . 55
38. Anther erect and greatly exceeding the rostellum, or inclined and incumbent upon the rostellum. Pollen-masses granular or powdery. Rostellum not distinctly notched after the removal of the pollen-masses, or not distinctly cohering with them. . . . . 39
- Anther about equalling the rostellum, erect, rarely incumbent, but then pollen-masses divided into a number of large angular sections. Rostellum usually distinctly notched after the removal of the pollen-masses. 47
39. Lip distinctly articulated into 2—3 portions placed one behind the other. Anther erect. [Subtribe *CEPHALANTHERINAE*.] . . . . . 40
- Lip not distinctly articulated, embracing the column. Anther more or less incumbent. . . . . 42
40. Lip produced into a spur. Leaves replaced by scales. Plants of a violet colour. — Species 2. North-west Africa (Algeria). *Limodorum* L. C. Rich. Lip not distinctly spurred. Leaves perfectly developed. . . . . 41
41. Lip saccate at the base; the terminal portion oblong and enclosed by the connivent sepals. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria).  
*Cephalanthera* L. C. Rich.
- Lip concave, but not saccate at the base; the terminal portion broad and projecting between the spreading sepals. — Species 4. North-west Africa and northern East Africa. (*Helleborine* Hill).
- Epipactis* L. C. Rich.
42. Sepals and petals united below. Leafless herbs. [Subtribe *GASTRODIINAE*] . . . . . 43
- Sepals and petals free . . . . . 44
43. Sepals and petals united high up, very unequal. Lip ovate, with 2 gibbosities at the base. Column short. Anther incumbent. Root-stock branched. Flowers large, in few-flowered spikes. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . *Gastrodia* R. Br.
- Sepals and petals united at the base only, subequal. Lip spatulate, not gibbous. Column long. Anther suberect. Rootstock tuberous, spindle-shaped. Flowers very small, in many-flowered racemes. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . *Auxopus* Schlecht.
44. Stem climbing. Seed-coat crusty or winged. [Subtribe *VANILLINAE*.] 45
- Stem erect. Seed-coat membranous, not winged. [Subtribe *POGONIINAE*.] . . . . . 46
45. Lip adnate to the column. Fruit fleshy. Seeds not winged. Usually leafy plants. — Species 15. Tropics. Two of the species (especially *V. planifolia* Andr.) are cultivated for their fruits, which are used as condiments and for the preparation of perfumes. Some species are used as ornamental plants. . . . . *Vanilla* Swartz
- Lip not adnate to the column. Fruit dry. Seeds winged. Leafless plants. — Species 1. Comoro Islands. . . . . *Galeola* Lour.

46. Lip spurred or saccate. Column short. Leaves wanting.—Species 1.  
West Africa (Cameroons). (Under *Epipogon* Gmel.) **Galera** Blume  
Lip neither spurred nor saccate. Column long. Leaves stalked, usually  
separated from the flowering stem.—Species 10. Tropics to Transvaal.  
(Including *Apostellis* Thouars, under *Pogonia* Juss.) **Nervilia** Gaud.
47. (38.) Pollen-masses divided into a moderate number of rather large, angular  
segments. Leaves not folded lengthwise. [Subtribe *PHYSURINAE*.] 48  
Pollen-masses not divided into several large segments. . . . . 53
48. Pollen-masses connected with the glands of the rostellum by a strap-shaped  
stalk detached from the tissue of the rostellum. . . . . 49  
Pollen-masses or their appendages adhering directly to the glands of the  
rostellum. . . . . 50
49. Column with 2 narrow, erect arms. Sepals usually united to the middle.  
Lip with two protuberances at the base and with a two-lobed blade.—  
Species 4. West Africa, Madagascar, Comoro Islands.  
**Cheirostylis** Blume  
Column without erect arms, but sometimes auricled. Sepals free.—  
Species 9. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Including *Monochilus*  
Blume). . . . . **Zeuxine** Lindl.
50. Lip similar to the other petals, oblong, slightly concave. Stigmas free,  
erect, one on each side of the rather long rostellum.—Species 2. Mada-  
gascar and Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Gymnochilus** Blume  
Lip distinctly differing from the other petals. . . . . 51
51. Column long. Sepals connivent into a tube at the base. Lip with an  
oblong blade.—Species 6. Comoro Islands, Seychelles, Natal, West  
Africa. . . . . **Platylepis** A. Rich.  
Column short. . . . . 52
52. Stigma with a papillose protuberance on each side. Lip tubercled at the  
base, with a distinctly limited broad blade.—Species 3. Mascarenes,  
Seychelles, Comoro Islands, and Cameroons. . . . . **Hetaeria** Blume  
Stigma simple. Lip not tubercled, but sometimes hairy at the base; blade  
not distinctly separated, undivided, bent back at the tip.—Species 3.  
Mascarene Islands and Madeira. Used as ornamental plants.  
**Goodyera** R. Br.
53. (47.) Leaves firm, folded lengthwise. Flowers in panicles. Lip narrow  
below, broadened above. Pollen-masses affixed to a slender stalk  
arising from the rostellum; gland peltate.—Species 2. Tropics. (*Corym-  
bis* Lindl.) [Subtribe *TROPIDIINAE*.] . . . . **Corymborchis** Thouars  
Leaves soft, not folded, sometimes scale-like. Flowers in spikes. . . . . 54
54. Sepals and petals united into a long tube. Lip uppermost, with 2 lateral  
appendages. Column elongated, two-winged.—Species 1. West Africa.  
[Subtribe *CRANICHIDINAE*.] . . . . . **Manniella** Reichb. fil.  
Sepals and petals free or almost so, suberect. Lip below. Inflorescence  
one-sided.—Species 2. North-west Africa (Algeria). [Subtribe *SPIRAN-  
THINAE*.] . . . . . **Spiranthes** L. C. Rich.

55. (37.) Inflorescence terminal. Leaves folded lengthwise before expansion. 56  
 Inflorescence lateral. . . . . 65
56. Pollen-masses 8, without an appendage. Lip saccate at the base. Leaves  
 jointed at the upper end of the sheath. Inflorescence head-like.—  
 Species 1. Madagascar and Seychelles. [Tribe GLOMEREEAE.]  
**Agrostophyllum** Blume  
 Pollen-masses 2—4. . . . . 57
57. Column extended below into a foot forming with the base of the perianth  
 a chin or spur. Pollen-masses attached to a short, sometimes scarcely  
 perceptible stalk arising from the rostellum. Mostly epiphytic plants.  
 [Tribe POLYSTACHYAEAE.] . . . . . 58  
 Column not extended into a foot. Pollen-masses without appendages.  
 Sepals and petals usually bent backwards. [Tribe LIPARIDEAE.] 61
58. Lip spurred, 3-lobed. Pollen-masses 2, grooved. Leaves not jointed,  
 linear. Joints of the stem swollen.—Species 6. South Africa. (Under  
*Eulophia* R. Br.) . . . . . **Aerolophia** Pfitz.  
 Lip not spurred. Leaves usually jointed. . . . . 59
59. Lip undivided. Chin weakly developed. Column short and thick. Stem  
 slender.—Species 1. German East Africa. . . **Neobenthamia** Rolfe  
 Lip 3-lobed. . . . . 60
60. Lateral sepals forming with the column a weakly developed chin.  
 Side-lobes of the lip embracing the column. Column slender. Stem  
 slightly thickened.—Species 6. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some  
 are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Ansellia** Lindl.  
 Lateral sepals forming with the column a strongly developed chin. Side-  
 lobes of the lip small. Column short and broad. Stem usually thickened  
 into pseudo bulbs.—Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used  
 as ornamental plants. (Including *Epiphora* Lindl.) **Polystachya** Lindl.
61. Anther erect. Leaves not jointed. . . . . 62  
 Anther inclined to horizontal. . . . . 63
62. Anther adnate to the rostellum; cells widely diverging, opening laterally.  
 Column long.—Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Orestia** Ridl.  
 Anther deciduous, opening inwards. Column short. Lip uppermost.—  
 Species 4. West Africa and Comoro Islands. . . **Microstylis** Nutt.
63. Leaves not jointed. Lip more or less distinctly clawed. Column slender.—  
 Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. . . . **Liparis** L. C. Rich.  
 Leaves jointed between sheath and blade. Lip not distinctly clawed. 64
64. Stem with pseudobulbs. Leaf-blade horizontally flattened.—Species 1.  
 Mascarene Islands. (*Cestichis* Thouars, under *Liparis* Rich.)  
**Stichorchis** Thouars  
 Stem without pseudobulbs. Leaf-blade placed vertically, fleshy. Lip  
 uppermost, concave at the base.—Species 1. Tropics. **Oberonia** Lindl.
65. (55.) Leaves with convolute praefoliation (i.e. rolled lengthwise in the bud,  
 one edge overlapping the other). Stem not swollen, or several joints  
 of the stem equally thickened. Mostly terrestrial herbs. . . . 66

- Leaves with conduplicate praefoliation (i.e. folded together along the mid-rib in the bud, their edges being applied to each other without overlapping). Mostly epiphytic herbs. . . . . 73
66. Pollen-masses 2—4, without appendages, attached to the glands of the rostellum by a stalk produced from the latter. Leaves usually jointed. [Tribe CYRTOPODIEAE.] . . . . . 67
- Pollen-masses 8, appendaged, without a stalk produced from the rostellum. Leaves usually continuous. [Tribe PHAIEAE.] . . . . . 71
67. Lip produced into a spur or pouch at the base. . . . . 68
- Lip without a spur or pouch. . . . . 69
68. Sepals narrower and less coloured than the petals, usually reflected. Petals erect or spreading. — Species 90. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Lissochilus** R. Br.
- Sepals and petals equal or nearly so, spreading. — Species 130. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield medicaments (salep) and mucilage or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Cyrtopera* Lindl. and *Orthochilus* Hochst.) . . . . . **Eulophia** R. Br.
69. Column with 2 basal lobes projecting upon the base of the lip. — Species 4. East Africa . . . . . **Pteroglossaspis** Reichb. fil.
- Column without appendages. . . . . 70
70. Lip and lateral sepals inserted on the foot of the column, the former with a narrow, the latter with a broad base. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Eulophiella** Rolfe
- Lip inserted on the foot of the column, the lateral sepals on the margin of the ovary, both with a narrow base. — Species 1. Madagascar and Mascarene Islands. The pseudobulbs yield mucilage.
- Cyrtopodium** R. Br.
71. Leaves jointed at the upper end of the sheath. Inflorescence 2—3-flowered. Lip slightly saccate. Colum rather long, with short, roundish wings. Pollen-masses affixed to a single appendage. — Species 2. West Africa. Used as ornamental plants. (Under *Pachystoma* Reichb. fil.)
- Ancistrochilus** Rolfe
- Leaves not jointed. Inflorescence usually many-flowered. Lip clasping the column or adnate to it, usually spurred. . . . . 72
72. Lip adnate to the column; blade spreading, 3—4-lobed. Column short. — Species 9. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Calanthe** R. Br.
- Lip free, clasping the column or broadly concave at the base. Column slender. — Species 7. Madagascar and neighbouring islands, West Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants or yield dye-stuffs.
- Phaius** Lour.
73. (65.) Leafy stems with indeterminate apical growth; side-shoots weakly developed or wanting. Inflorescences or solitary flowers axillary. Epiphytes without pseudobulbs. Lip continuous with the base of the column. [Tribe SARCANTHEAE, subtribe AERIDINAE.] . . 74

- Leafy stems with determinate apical growth; annual shoots arising laterally at their base and forming a sympodium. Mostly epiphytes with pseudobulbs. Lip more or less distinctly articulated with the foot of the column. . . . . 86
74. Lip not spurred. Sepals and petals long and narrow, spreading. Pollen-masses without an appendage. Leaves broad.—Species 2. Island of Réunion. . . . . **Bonnieria** Cord.  
Lip spurred. . . . . 75
75. Lateral sepals inserted on the foot of the column, forming a chin. Lip entire, smooth, shortly spurred.—Species 10. Madagascar and neighbouring islands, Camerouns. Some are used as ornamental plants.  
**Aeranthus** Lindl.  
Lateral sepals inserted on the apex of the ovary. Column not prolonged into a foot. . . . . 76
76. Pollen-masses upon a single, sometimes 2-cleft or almost imperceptible stalk. . . . . 77  
Pollen-masses with 2 stalks, which are entirely distinct or united by the gland only. . . . . 81
77. Stalk of the pollen-masses 2-cleft.—Species 10. Madagascar and the neighbouring islands, West Africa. (Including *Ancistrorhynchus* Finet, *Dicranotaenia* Finet, and *Monixus* Finet, under *Angrecum* Thouars).  
**Aerangis** Reichb. fil.  
Stalk of the pollen-masses simple. . . . . 78
78. Stalk of the pollen-masses broadened above or throughout, sometimes almost imperceptible. Lip with a long and thin spur.—Species 120. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Lepervenchea* Cord., *Radinocion* Ridl., and *Raphidorrhynchus* Finet). . . . . **Angrecum** Thouars  
Stalk of the pollen-masses thread-like. . . . . 79
79. Lip hood-shaped, entire, covering the column. Sepals and petals connivent.—Species 1. West Africa (Camerouns). (Under *Angrecum* Thou. or *Saccolabium* Blume). . . . . **Calypstrochilus** Kraenzl.  
Lip not covering the column. . . . . 80
80. Lip directed upwards. Flowers fleshy, rather small.—Species 4. Madagascar and neighbouring islands, Equatorial East Africa. Used as ornamental plants. (Under *Saccolabium* Blume). **Acampe** Lindl.  
Lip directed downwards.—Species 3. Madagascar and neighbouring islands, West Africa. Used as ornamental plants. **Saccolabium** Blume
81. Pollen-masses affixed to the surface of two oblong scales. Lip entire, with a long spur.—Species 20. Madagascar and neighbouring islands, West Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Under *Angrecum* Thou.) . . . . . **Macroplectrum** Pfitz.  
Pollen-masses affixed to thin, not scale-like, but sometimes very short stalks. . . . . 82

82. Gland of the rostellum covered by scales. Petals 2—4-lobed. Lip with a long spur, a clawed 3—5-lobed middle-lobe, and incurved sickle-shaped side-lobes. — Species 1. Madagascar and Mascarenes.

**Cryptopus** Lindl.

Gland of the rostellum without scales. . . . . 83

83. Lip with a short, conical spur; side-lobes embracing the column. — Species 9. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. (*Aeonina* Lindl.)

**Oeonia** Lindl.

Lip with a long, thread- or club-shaped spur. . . . . 84

84. Sepals unequal, the lateral much longer than the middle one, united with the petals above. Lip deeply 3-cleft. Stem climbing. — Species 1. German East Africa. . . . . **Angreecopsis** Kraenzl.

Sepals and petals subequal, free. . . . . 85

85. Sepals and petals erect. Lip entire. Pollen-masses with very short stalks. — Species 1. Island of Réunion. (*Pectinaria* Cord., under *Angrecum* Thou. *Macroplectrum* Pfitz. or *Mystacidium* Lindl.)

**Ctenorchis** K. Schum.

Sepals and petals spreading. . . . . 86

86. Column bent backwards. Stalks of the pollen-masses attached to a common gland. — Species 70. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Plate 26.) . . . **Listrostachys** Reichb. fil.

Column straight. Stalks of the pollen-masses usually attached to two separate glands. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Gussonia* A. Rich.)

**Mystacidium** Lindl.

87. (73.) Pollen-masses 2, grooved, with a large transverse appendage at the base, attached to the gland of the rostellum by a broad stalk. Lip usually large. Pseudobulbs formed by several internodes, rarely by a single one or wanting. [Tribe CYMBIDIEAE.] . . . . 88

Pollen-masses 4, rarely 2, without an appendage and usually without a stalk. Lip usually small. Pseudobulbs formed by a single internode, bearing one or two leaves. . . . . 92

88. Lip distinctly spurred. . . . . 89

Lip not distinctly spurred. . . . . 90

89. Pollen-masses grooved. Stem with a pseudobulb. — Species 5. Madagascar and Mascarenes. (Under *Eulophia* R. Br.) . . **Eulophiopsis** Pfitz.

Pollen-masses not grooved. Stem without pseudobulbs. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Lemurorehis** Kraenzl.

90. Pollen-masses attached to two processes of the stalk. Stem slender, without pseudobulbs, many-leaved. — Species 1. Madagascar. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Grammatophyllum** Blume

Pollen-masses attached to a common stalk without processes. Stem with more or less distinct pseudobulbs. . . . . 91

91. Pseudobulbs enveloped by the sheaths of the leaves inserted below and upon them. — Species 4. Madagascar. Used as ornamental plants.

**Cymbidium** Swartz

Pseudobulbs bearing leaves at the top only, hence not enveloped by sheaths.

Lateral sepals forming with the foot of the column a distinct chin. —

Species 2. Madagascar. Used as ornamental plants.

**Grammangis** Reichb. fil.

92. Pollen-masses attached to a scale-like stalk. Lip spurred, 3-lobed.—

Species 2. West Africa. Used as ornamental plants. (Under *Eulophia* R. Br.) [Tribe MAXILLARIEAE.] . . . . **Eulophidium** Pfitz.

Pollen-masses without a stalk, rarely with a linear stalk. Lip small, not distinctly spurred, usually entire. [Tribe BOLBOPHYLLEAE.] 93

93. Pollen-masses with a stalk. Lateral sepals somewhat longer than the dorsal one. Flowers in racemes. Stem creeping. — Species 3. West Africa. (Under *Bolbophyllum* Thou. or *Polystachya* Lindl.)

**Genyorchis** Schlecht.

Pollen-masses without a stalk. . . . . 94

94. Lateral sepals much longer than the dorsal one, free at the base, united towards the tip. Inflorescence almost umbel-like. — Species 1. Madagascar, Mascarenes, East Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. (Under *Bolbophyllum* Thou.) . . . . **Cirrhopetalum** Lindl.

Lateral sepals shorter or somewhat longer than the dorsal one or equalling it, free or almost so. Flowers in spikes or racemes, rarely solitary. 95

95. Lateral sepals much shorter than the dorsal one. Inflorescence with a dilated, almost leaf-like rachis. — Species 40. Tropical and South-East Africa. Some species are used as ornamental plants. **Megaclinium** Lindl.

Lateral sepals about as long as or longer than the dorsal one. Inflorescence with a cylindrical rachis. — Species 90. Tropical and South-East Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (*Bulbophyllum* Thou.)

**Bolbophyllum** Thouars

## CLASS V. DICOTYLEDONEAE

### SUBCLASS ARCHICHLAMYDEAE

(APETALAE AND CHORIPETALAE)

### ORDER VERTICILLATAE

### FAMILY 45. CASUARINACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves scale-like, whorled, united into a sheath. Flowers unisexual, the male in spikes, the female in heads. Perianth of the male flowers consisting of two scales, in the female absent. Stamen 1. Anther opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary 1-celled. Ovules 2, ascending, straight. Style very short, with 2 thread-shaped stigmas. Fruit dry, indehiscent, enclosed by woody bracteoles. Seed 1, without albumen. Embryo straight; radicle superior.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Piper guineense* Schum.

A Fruiting branch. B Part of the female spike with two flowers and their bracts. C Female flower cut lengthwise.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Salix Salsaf* Forsk.

A Fruiting branch. B Part of a flowering branch C Male flower. D Female flower cut lengthwise. E Fruit. F Seed cut lengthwise.

Genus 1, species 2. Spontaneous in Madagascar and the neighbouring islands, cultivated in other tropical countries. The wood (beaf-wood) and the bark are used, the latter for tanning and dyeing and in medicine.

*Casuarina* Rumph.

## ORDER PIPERALES

### FAMILY 46. PIPERACEAE

Flowers in spikes. Perianth none. Stamens 2—6. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule 1, basal, straight. Fruit a berry. Seed with a copious albumen and a small embryo.—Genera 3, species 80. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 27.)

1. Stigma 1, sometimes penicillate. Flowers hermaphrodite. Leaves exstipulate. Herbs.—Species 65. Tropical and South Africa. Some yield vegetables or condiments or are used in medicine.

*Peperomia* Ruiz & Pav.

Stigmas 2—5. Leaves stipulate or sheathing at the base. Usually shrubs. . . . . 2

2. Flowers hermaphrodite. Spikes axillary, arranged in an umbel. Stipules united into a sheath. Shrubs.—Species 1. Tropics. Yields edible fruits containing an aromatic oil and is also used in medicine. (Under *Piper* L.) . . . . . *Heckeria* Kunth

Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Spikes leaf-opposed. — Species 17, two of them only in cultivation. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield spices (pepper) or are used in medicine. (Including *Coccolobylon* Klotzsch and *Cubeba* Miq.) (Plate 27.) *Piper* L.

## ORDER SALICALES

### FAMILY 47. SALICACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, entire toothed or lobed, stipulate. Flowers in spikes or catkins, dioecious, without a perianth. Disc cup-shaped or reduced to scales. Stamens 2 or more. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary 1-celled, with two or more parietal placentas. Ovules inverted. Stigmas 2—4, sessile or nearly so. Fruit capsular. Seeds with a basal tuft of hairs, without albumen; embryo straight.—Genera 2, species 20. (Plate 28.)

Disc cup- or urn-shaped. Stamens 4—30. Bracts jagged. Leaves, at least those of the uppermost branches, broad (ovate or broader). Buds terminal and lateral, covered by several scales.—Species 6. North and East Africa. They yield timber, dyes, and medicaments. “Poplar.”

*Populus* L.

Disc reduced to one or several scales or teeth sometimes cohering at the base. Bracts entire. Leaves narrow or rather broad (linear to ovate). Buds lateral, covered by a single scale.—Species 15, two of them only naturalized. They yield timber, plaiting-, stuffing-, and tanning-materials, and medicaments. “Willow.” (Plate 28.) . . . . . *Salix* L.

**ORDER MYRICALES****FAMILY 48. MYRICACEAE**

Trees shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves undivided, without stipules. Flowers in simple or compound spikes, unisexual, without a perianth, but usually with 2—6 bracteoles. Stamens 2—12, usually 4. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule 1, erect, straight. Styles 2, united at the base, thread-shaped, stigmatose on the inside. Fruit a drupe. Seed with a thin coat and a straight embryo, without albumen. (Plate 29.)

Genus 1, species 25. Tropical and South Africa, Canary Islands, Azores.

They yield bark for tanning, wax, and edible fruits, and are also used in medicine. . . . . **Myrica L.**

**ORDER JUGLANDALES****FAMILY 49. JUGLANDACEAE**

Trees. Leaves alternate, unequally pinnate, without stipules. Flowers in spikes or catkins, monoecious, with bracteoles which are adnate to the ovary in the female flowers. Perianth 3—4-parted. Stamens numerous. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, basal, straight. Styles 2, united at the base, stigmatose lengthwise. Fruit a drupe with an incompletely septate stone. Seed lobed, with a thin coat, without albumen.

Genus 1, species 2. Cultivated in North Africa. They yield timber, tans and dyes, edible fruits (walnuts), oil, sugar, and medicaments. **Juglans L.**

**ORDER FAGALES****FAMILY 50. BETULACEAE**

Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided, stipulate. Flowers monoecious, in spikes or catkins, with a perianth of bract-like segments or without a perianth. Stamens 4. Ovary 2-celled at the base. Ovules solitary in each cell, descending, inverted. Styles 2. Fruit a nut. Seed 1, exalbuminous, with a membranous coat.—Genera 2, species 2. Extra-tropical regions. (Under *CUPULIFERAE*.)

Male flowers without a perianth, with 2-parted filaments and hairy anthers.

Female flowers with a small perianth and a jagged involucre free from the bract but adnate to the fruit. Fruit large. Female spikes bud-shaped, solitary. Leaves folded at the mid-rib in the bud.—Species 1 (*C. Avellana* L., hazel). Cultivated and naturalized in North-west Africa. Fruits edible. [Tribe *CORYLEAE*.] . . . **Corylus** Tourn.

Male flowers with a 4-parted perianth, simple filaments, and glabrous anthers.

Female flowers without a perianth, enclosed by a 5-parted involucre formed by the connate bracts and bracteoles. Fruit small. Female spikes cone-shaped, at length woody, arranged in racemes. Leaves



J. Fleischmann del.

*Myrica conferta* Burm. fil.

A Fruiting branch B Male inflorescence. C Male flower. D Group of fruits. E Female flower. F Ovary cut lengthwise.  
G Fruit. H Fruit cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Trema guineensis* Schum.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Female flower cut lengthwise. D Fruit cut lengthwise.

folded along the side-nerves in the bud.—Species 1 (*A. glutinosa* L., alder). North-west Africa, also naturalized in South Africa. Yields timber and bark for tanning. [Tribe BETULEAE.] **Alnus** Tourn.

### FAMILY 51. FAGACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided lobed or pinnately cleft, stipulate. Flowers in spikes or catkins, monoecious. Perianth-segments 4—7, bract-like, more or less united. Stamens 4—20. Ovary inferior, 3—6-celled at the base. Ovules 2 in each cell, descending, inverted. Styles 3—6. Fruit a nut surrounded by a cup-shaped involucre. Seeds without albumen.—Genera 2, species 9. Extra-tropical regions. (Under CUPULIFERAE.)

Male flowers in fascicles arranged in erect spikes. Female flowers in clusters of 3, surrounded by an involucre. Filaments long. Styles 6, thread-shaped. Fruit enclosed in a prickly involucre. Leaves serrate.—Species 1 (*C. vulgaris* Lam., chestnut). North-west Africa. Yields timber, bark for tanning, and edible fruits from which starch and oil are prepared: **Castanea** Tourn.

Male flowers in simple, pendulous catkins. Female flowers each surrounded by an involucre. Filaments short. Styles 3, rarely 4—5, flattened. Fruit seated in a scaly, cup-shaped involucre.—Species 8. North-west Africa; one species also introduced into South Africa. They yield timber, cork, tanning and dyeing materials, chemical and medicinal drugs, starch, and fodder; some have edible fruits. “Oak.” **Quercus** L.

### ORDER URTICALES

### FAMILY 52. ULMACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Juice not milky. Leaves simple, stipulate. Flowers axillary, solitary or in cymes. Perianth simple, with 3—8 segments. Stamens as many as and opposite the perianth-segments, rarely more, straight in the bud. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled, very rarely (*Ulmus*) 2-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, inverted. Styles or stigmas 1—2. Fruit a nut or a drupe. Seed with a membranous coat and with scanty albumen or without albumen.—Genera 5, species 35. (Under URTICA-CEAE.) (Plate 30.)

1. Stamens twice or thrice as many as the perianth-segments. Stigma 1. Flowers dioecious. Perianth much enlarged in fruit. Leaves opposite. Species 1. Abyssinia. [Subfamily BARBEYOIDEAE.]

**Barbeya** Schweint.

Stamens as many as the perianth-segments. Stigmas 2. Flowers monoe-cious polygamous or hermaphrodite. Leaves alternate. . . . 2

2. Fruit a compressed, winged nut. Embryo straight; cotyledons flat. Flower-clusters in the axils of scale-like bracts.—Species 1 (*U. campestris* L., elm). North-west Africa. Yields timber, bast, tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments. [Subfamily ULMOIDEAE.]

**Ulmus** L.

- Fruit a more or less globular drupe. Embryo curved; cotyledons folded or rolled inwards. Flower-clusters or solitary flowers usually in the axils of the leaves. [Subfamily **CELTIDOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3
3. Stipules united. Leaves entire, penninerved. Spiny shrubs. Flowers unisexual. Perianth-segments of the male flowers valvate in the bud. Embryo with narrow cotyledons.—Species 4. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Chaetacme** Planch. & Harv.
- Stipules free. Leaves usually 3-nerved. Spineless shrubs or trees. Flowers usually polygamous. Perianth-segments imbricate in bud, at least at the apex. . . . . 4
4. Embryo with narrow cotyledons. Perianth-segments imbricate at the apex only. Flowers almost sessile.—Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, fibre, tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments. (*Sponia* Commers.) (Plate 30.) **Trema** Lour.
- Embryo with broad cotyledons. Perianth-segments imbricate. Stigmas feathery. Upper flowers upon long stalks.—Species 20. Some of them yield timber, bast, tanning and dyeing materials, oil, medicaments, and edible fruits. "Nettle-tree." . . . . . **Celtis** L.

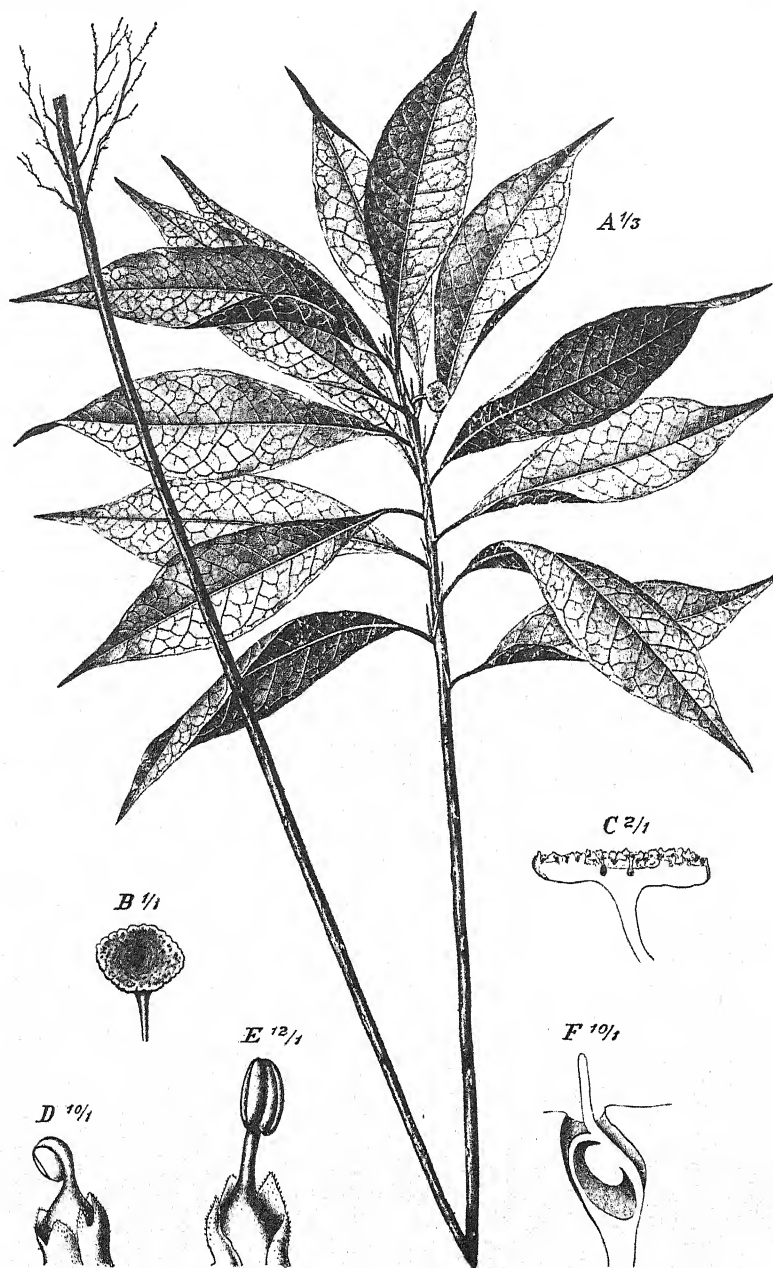
### FAMILY 53. MORACEAE

Juice usually milky. Leaves stipulate. Flowers unisexual. Perianth simple or wanting. Stamens as many as and opposite the perianth-segments or fewer, 1—6. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, inverted or curved, rarely erect and straight. Styles 1—2.—Genera 26, species 260. (Under **URTICACEAE** or **ULMACEAE**.) (Plate 31.)

1. Stamens of the male flowers bent inwards in the bud, subsequently bent backwards. Ovule pendulous. Leaves folded in bud. Stipules not leaving a stem-clasping scar. [Subfamily **MOROIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
- Stamens of the male flowers straight from the beginning. . . . . 14
2. Flowers in lax cymes consisting of one female flower and several male ones. Perianth with a distinct tube. Stamens 4. Style 2-cleft. Trees. Leaves undivided.—Species 1. Madagascar. (Tribe **FATOUÉAE**.)

**Bleekrodia** Blume

- Flowers arranged in spike- raceme- or head-like inflorescences or collected upon flattened receptacles. . . . . 3
3. Flowers on flattened and more or less expanded receptacles, rarely in spike-like inflorescences; in the latter case, as usually, male and female flowers in the same inflorescence. Stamens 1—4, usually 2. [Tribe **DORSTENIEAE**.] . . . . . 4
- Flowers in spike- raceme- or head-like, unisexual inflorescences (containing only male or only female flowers), rarely female flowers solitary. Stamens 4. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 7
4. Flowers in false spikes containing male and female flowers or male ones only. Perianth 4-partite. Stamens 4. Trees. Leaves undivided.—Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Sloetiopsis** Engl.
- Flowers on flattened receptacles. . . . . 5

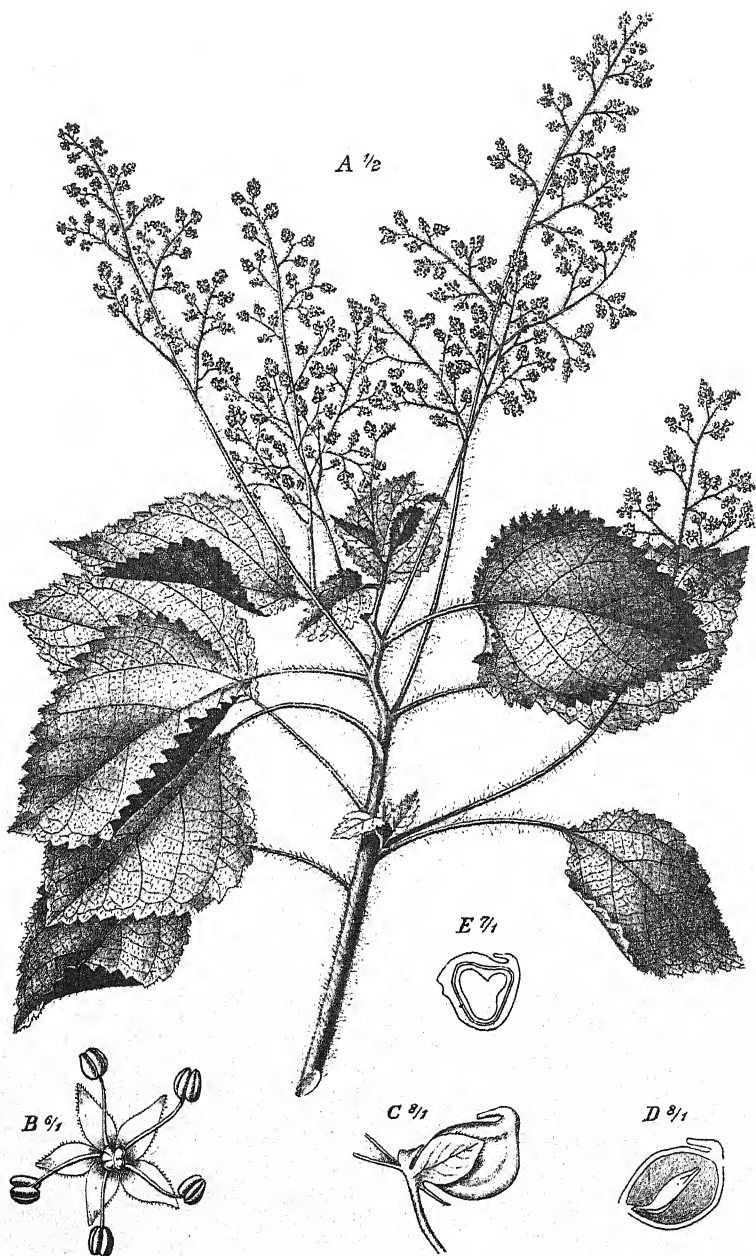


Fleischmann del.

*Dorstenia elliptica* Bureau

A Plant in flower. B Inflorescence. C Inflorescence cut lengthwise. D Young male flower. E Older male flower. F Female flower cut lengthwise.





J. Fleischmann del.

**Fleurya aestuans Gaudich.**

A Flowering branch, B Male flower, C Older female flower, D Pistil cut lengthwise, E Fruit cut lengthwise.

5. Inflorescences unisexual, the lateral containing many male flowers, the middle one a single female flower. Receptacle covered on the outside by imbricate bracts. Male flowers with a 3—4-partite perianth and 3—4 stamens. Female flowers without a perianth. Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided. — Species 2. Central Africa. **Mesogyne** Engl.
- Inflorescences bisexual, containing many male flowers and one or several female ones, usually provided with bracts on the margin only. Perianth 2-lobed or wanting. Stamens 2, rarely 1 or 3. . . . . 6
6. Receptacles top-shaped, subsequently cupular, bearing many male flowers and a single central female flower. Pericarp membranous. Shrubs. Leaves undivided. — Species 5. Central Africa.

**Trymatococcus** Poepp. & Endl.

Receptacles expanded, often divided into linear segments, bearing many male flowers and several female ones. Pericarp crusty within, fleshy outside. Herbs or low shrubs. — Species 50. Tropics. Some are poisonous or used medicinally. (Plate 31.) . . . . **Dorstenia** L.

7. Female flowers solitary, axillary; male flowers in spike-like inflorescences. Perianth 4-toothed. Trees. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Island of Réunion. Used medicinally. [Tribe STREBLEAE.]

**Maillardia** Frapp. & Duchartre

Female flowers in spike- or head-like inflorescences. . . . . 8

8. Female flowers in head-like, but sometimes elongated (oblong) inflorescences, the male in spike- raceme- or head-like ones. Style simple, with a thread-shaped stigma, rarely with an abortive side-branch. Trees. [Tribe BROUSSONETIEAE.] . . . . . 9

Female and male flowers in spike-like inflorescences. Perianth of the female flowers divided to the base. Style 2-parted, with thread-shaped, equal or subequal stigmas. [Tribe MOREAE.] . . . . . 12

9. Male flowers in head-like inflorescences. Perianth of the female flowers 4-lobed. Spinous plants. — Species 1. East Africa and Madagascar. It yields a dye-wood and edible fruits. (Under *Plecosperrum* Trecul)

**Cardiogyne** Bur.

Male flowers in spike- or raceme-like inflorescences. . . . . 10

10. Male flowers in lax, raceme-like inflorescences. Spinous plants. Leaves entire. Perianth of the female flowers deeply 4-cleft, persistent and enclosing the fruit. — Species 1. Cultivated in North Africa. The wood is used for joiners' work, the leaves as food for silkworms.

**Maclura** Nutt.

Male flowers in dense, spike-like inflorescences. Spineless plants. . . . 11

11. Perianth of the female flowers deeply 4-cleft or 4-parted. Fruit wholly, or for the greatest part, enclosed by the perianth. Leaves undivided. — Species 2. Central Africa. They yield timber. **Chlorophora** Gaud.
- Perianth of the female flowers shortly toothed. Fruit overtopping the perianth. Leaves usually lobed. — Species 1 (*B. papyrifera* Vent., paper-mulberry). Cultivated in North Africa. Used for making paper; the fruit is edible. . . . . **Broussonetia** Vent.

12. Stipules united. Leaves entire, with numerous transverse nerves. Ovary subglobose. Seed with leaf-like, folded cotyledons. Shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Pachytrophe** Bur.  
 Stipules free. . . . . 13
13. Leaves entire, penninerved, leathery. Ovary compressed. Seed without albumen; embryo with thick cotyledons. Trees. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Ampalis** Boj.  
 Leaves toothed, 3-nerved at the base. Ovary ovoid or subglobose. Seed with copious albumen. — Species 3. Cultivated and naturalized in various regions. They yield timber, food for silkworms, edible fruits (mulberries), dyes, and medicaments. . . . . **Morus** L.
14. (1.) Ovule erect, straight. Trees. Leaves folded in the bud. Stipules leaving an annular scar. [Subfamily **CONOCEPHALOIDEAE**.] 15  
 Ovule pendulous, curved or inverted. Woody plants with the leaves rolled inwards in the bud, or herbaceous plants. . . . . 16
15. Leaves divided into 11—15 segments. Male flowers in false heads arranged in cymes; perianth with a distinct tube. Stamen 1. Female flowers upon a flattened, ovate receptacle. Style long. — Species 1 (*M. Smithii* R. Br.). West Africa to the Upper Nile. Yields timber (cork-wood) and edible fruits. The aerial roots contain much water. **Musanga** R. Br.  
 Leaves undivided, 3-lobed, or 5—7-parted. Male flowers in false spikes or heads arranged in cymes; perianth divided quite or nearly to the base. Stamens 2—4. Female flowers in globose or subglobose false heads. Style short. — Species 8. Central Africa. Some species yield timber or edible fruits. . . . . **Myrianthus** Beauv.
16. Flowers in cymes arranged in spikes or panicles. Fruit dry. Herbs. Leaves palmately lobed or dissected. Stipules free. [Subfamily **CANNABOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 17  
 Flowers upon a globe-, club-, disc-, or cup-shaped receptacle. Herbs with undivided, lanceolate, penninerved leaves, or more frequently shrub or trees. Leaves undivided or lobed, coiled in the bud. Stipules usually united and leaving a stem-clasping scar. [Subfamily **ARTOCARPOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 18
17. Stem twining. Leaves opposite, lobed or the upper ones undivided. Female flowers in catkins. Embryo spirally twisted, with narrow cotyledons. — Species 1 (*H. Lupulus* L., hop). Cultivated in the extra-tropical regions. It is used for making beer, as a vegetable and a fibrepplant, and in medicine. . . . . **Humulus** L.  
 Stem erect. Leaves opposite below, alternate above, dissected. Female flowers in panicles. Embryo curved, with broad cotyledons. — Species 1 (*C. sativa* L., hemp). Cultivated in various regions. It yields fibre, oil, and an intoxicating drug (hashish). . . . . **Cannabis** Tourn.
18. Flowers enclosed within a pouch-shaped, usually bisexual receptacle provided at the top with a small opening surrounded by bracts. Embryo curved. Shrubs or trees. — Species 160. Some of them yield timber,

bast-fibres, bark for clothing, india-rubber, shellac, vegetables, medicaments, and edible fruits (especially the figs, from *F. carica* L.) which are also used for making brandy and a substitute for coffee. Some species are poisonous or serve as ornamental plants. [Tribe FICEAE.]

**Ficus** L.

- Flowers collected on a globe-, club-, disc-, or cup-shaped receptacle. 19
19. Receptacles more or less cup-shaped, containing many male flowers and a single central female one. Stamen 1. Embryo straight. [Tribe BROSIMEAE.] . . . . . 20
- Receptacles of two kinds, some containing only male flowers, the others only female or many female intermixed with several male. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 22
20. Perianth distinctly developed. Ovary free. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa. (Including *Cyatanthus* Engl.)

**Scyphosyce** Baill.

- Perianth not distinctly developed. Ovary immersed in and adnate to the receptacle. Trees. . . . . 21
21. Receptacles covered with peltate bracts on their whole surface. Male flowers with, female without bracts. — Species 2. West Africa (Congo).

**Bosqueiopsis** De Wild. & Dur.

- Receptacles bearing bracts on the margin only. Female flowers with male without bracts. — Species 6. Tropics. Some yield timber and dye-stuffs. . . . . **Bosqueia** Thouars
22. Male flowers on a discoid or concave receptacle bearing numerous bracts on the edge or the whole surface; female flowers on a similar receptacle or solitary. [Tribe OLMEDIEAE.] . . . . . 23

- Male flowers on a globular or club-shaped receptacle bearing bracts at the base only and between the flowers, or destitute of bracts; female flowers on a more or less globular receptacle. [Tribe ARTOCARPEAE.] 24
23. Male inflorescences many-flowered, discoid; female 1-flowered. Male flowers with, female without a perianth. — Species 3. Central Africa. Poisonous, used medicinally, and yielding timber and fibre.

**Antiaris** Leschen.

- Male and female inflorescences many-flowered, more or less concave. Male flowers without, female with a perianth. — Species 2. Cultivated in the tropics. Yielding india-rubber. . . . . **Castilloa** Cerv.
24. Inflorescences without bracts at the base. Flowers monoecious. Stamen 1. — Species 2. Cultivated in the tropics. They yield timber, bark used for making cloth, bast-fibres, mucilage, starch, edible fruits, and medicaments. "Breadfruit tree." . . . . **Artocarpus** Forst.

- Inflorescences with some bracts at the base. Flowers dioecious. Stamens 1—5. . . . . 25
25. Female flowers surrounded each by two rows of very unequal bracts or perianth-segments, not intermixed with male flowers. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). . . **Acanthotreculia** Engl.

Female flowers surrounded by subequal bracts and intermixed with some male flowers. — Species 9. Tropics. Some species have edible seeds from which also oil and meal are prepared. . . . **Treculia** Decne.

#### FAMILY 54. URTICACEAE

Juice not milky. Leaves usually stipulate. Flowers unisexual, rarely (*Parietaria*) polygamous. Perianth simple, with 1—5 segments, sometimes wanting in the female flowers. Stamens in the male flowers as many as perianth-segments. Filaments broadened at the base, bent inwards in the bud. Anthers attached by the back, opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule 1, erect or ascending, straight. Style 1 or 0. Fruit indehiscent. Seed with a thin coat and a straight embryo, usually albuminous. — Genera 20, species 150. (Plate 32.)

1. Stamen 1. Perianth of the male flowers entire or divided in 2—3 segments, of the female entire 4-toothed or wanting. Stigma linear. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Hairs not stinging. Stipules free. [Tribe FORSKOHLEAE.] . . . . . 2

Stamens 2—5. . . . . 4

2. Flower-clusters without an involucre and not surrounded by woolly hairs. Female flowers with a perianth. — Species 4. South and East Africa. (*Didymopanax* E. Mey.) . . . . . **Australina** Gaudich.

Flower-clusters with an involucre and usually surrounded by woolly hairs.

Female flowers without a perianth . . . . . 3

3. Involucral bracts free or united at the base only. Stem rough. Herbs undershrubs or shrubs. — Species 5. . . . . **Forskohlea** L.

Involucral bracts united high up. Stem smooth. Herbs or undershrubs.

— Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. **Droguetia** Gaudich.

4. Stipules absent. Leaves alternate, entire. Plants without stinging hairs. Female flowers in glomerules surrounded by an involucre; perianth 4-cleft. [Tribe PARIETARIEAE.] . . . . . 5

Stipules present, very rarely rudimentary, but then leaves toothed. . . . 6

5. Stem herbaceous. Flowers polygamous. Stigma spatulate and recurved. — Species 8. Some are used in medicine. "Pellitory."

**Parietaria** Tourn.

Stem woody. Flowers unisexual. Stigma linear. — Species 1. Canary Islands. . . . . **Gesnouiina** Gaudich.

6. Plants with stinging hairs, very rarely (*Fleurya*) almost glabrous, and then stigma linear-oblong and shortly papillose and perianth of the female flowers 3—4-partite. Perianth-segments of the female flowers 4, rarely 1—3. Embryo with orbicular cotyledons. [Tribe UREREAE.] 7

Plants without stinging hairs. . . . . 12

7. Fruit straight. Stigma penicillate. Leaves opposite. Herbs. — Species 10. They yield material for spinning and paper-making and are used as pot-herbs and in medicine. "Nettle." . . . . **Urtica** Gaudich.

Fruit oblique. Leaves alternate. . . . . 8

8. Stigma more or less capitate. Perianth surrounding the fruit fleshy. Shrubs or trees, rarely undershrubs. — Species 20. Tropical and South-East Africa. . . . . **Urera** Gaudich.  
Stigma linear or oblong. . . . . 9
9. Perianth of the female flowers reduced to a single, sometimes 2-parted, large segment, more rarely consisting of 2 unequal segments. Herbs with punctiform cystoliths. — Species 3. Tropics. **Girardinia** Gaudich.  
Perianth of the female flowers with 4 segments, of which 1—2 are sometimes rudimentary . . . . . 10
10. Cystoliths linear. Annual herbs. Fruit gibbous, as long as or longer than the perianth. — Species 7. South and Central Africa. They yield fibre and fish-poison. (Plate 32.) . . . . . **Fleurya** Gaudich.  
Cystoliths punctiform. Perennial herbs or woody plants. . . . . 11
11. Fruit as long as or longer than the perianth, smooth. — Species 3. Central Africa. (*Urticastrum* Heist.) . . . . . **Laportea** Gaudich.  
Fruit much shorter than the membranous perianth. Shrubs. — Species 6. Madagascar, Mascarenes, East Africa . . . . . **Obetia** Gaudich.
12. (6.) Stigma penicillate. Perianth of the female flowers 3-partite, rarely 4—5-partite or rudimentary, free from the ovary. Embryo with orbicular or ovate cotyledons. Cystoliths linear. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs; in this case leaves penninerved. Stipules connate. [Tribe PROCRIDEAE]. . . . . 13  
Stigma filiform, rarely capitate and somewhat hairy, but then shrubs with 3-nerved leaves and perianth shortly toothed and adnate to the ovary. Perianth of the female flowers 2—4-toothed, entire, or wanting. Embryo with elliptical or oblong cotyledons. Cystoliths usually punctiform. Mostly woody plants. [Tribe BOEHMERIEAE]. . . . . 16
13. Leaves opposite, but sometimes the pairs consisting of unequal leaves.  
Herbs. . . . . 14  
Leaves alternate or subopposite, i.e., one leaf of each pair very small, stipule-like . . . . . 15
14. Flowers on a disc- or bell-shaped receptacle. — Species 1. Abyssinia.  
**Lecanthus** Wedd.  
Flowers in glomerules arranged in panicles. — Species 35. Tropics. Some are used as vegetables or textile plants. (*Adicea* Rafin.) **Pilea** Lindl.
15. Flowers on an expanded receptacle. Perianth-segments of the female flowers linear or lanceolate. Herbs. Leaves unequal-sided. — Species 15. Tropics. . . . . **Elatostema** Forst.  
Flowers in glomerules or heads without an involucre. Perianth-segments ovate. Shrubs or undershrubs. — Species 3. Tropics. **Procris** Juss.
16. Female flowers without a perianth. Stigma filiform. Shrubs. Leaves alternate. Flowers in axillary glomerules. — Species 1. Naturalized on the Island of Mauritius. . . . . **Phenax** Wedd.  
Female flowers with a perianth. . . . . 17

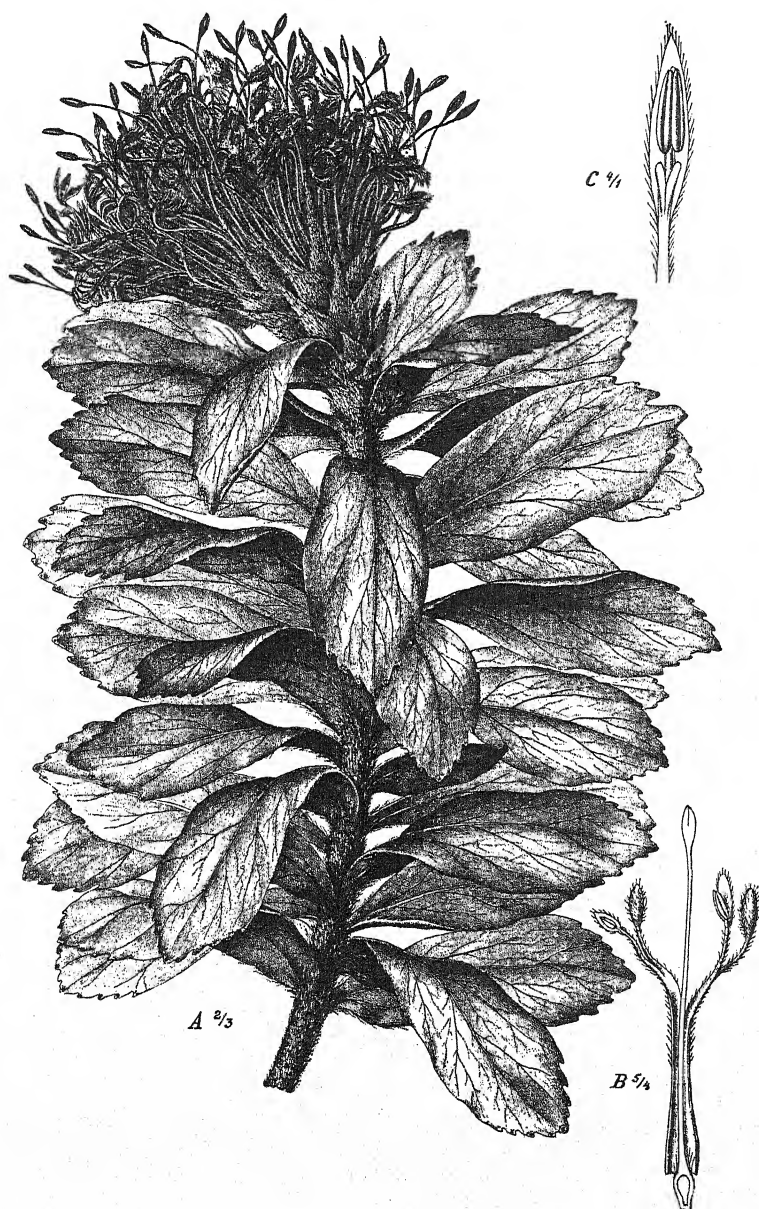
17. Perianth of the female flowers free or almost free from the ovary, dry or membranous in fruit. Stipules free or nearly so. Stigma filiform. 18  
 Perianth of the female flowers adnate to the ovary, more or less succulent in fruit. Stipules evidently united. Leaves alternate. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 19
18. Stigma persistent. Perianth surrounding the fruit neither winged nor ribbed. Leaves toothed. — Species 7. Tropical and South Africa. Two of them (especially *B. nivea* Hook. & Arn., ramie or Chinese grass-cloth plant) are cultivated as textile plants . . . **Boehmeria** Jaqu. Stigma deciduous. Perianth surrounding the fruit usually winged or ribbed. Leaves usually entire. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Pouzolzia** Gaudich.
19. Stigma filiform, deciduous. — Species 3. Madagascar and Mascarenes. **Pipturus** Wedd.  
 Stigma capitate, more or less penicillate. — Species 1. Abyssinia. **Debregeasia** Gaudich

## ORDER PROTEALES

### FAMILY 55. PROTEACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, rarely (*Brabeium*) whorled. Stipules none. Flowers in heads, spikes, or racemes. Perianth with 4 petaloid, valvate segments, usually surrounded by excrescences of the receptacle. Stamens 4, opposite the perianth-segments. Anthers opening inwards. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, ascending and inverted, more rarely pendulous and straight, very rarely ovules 2. Style simple, with a small stigma. Fruit a one-seeded nut or drupe. Seed exalbuminous. — Genera 13, species 400. Southern and tropical Africa. (Plate 33.)

1. Stamens inserted at the base of the perianth-segments; anthers stalked. Perianth regular, divided to the base. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. [Tribe **PERSOONIEAE**.] . . . . . 2
- Stamens inserted on the middle or the upper part of the perianth-segments; anthers usually sessile. Perianth more or less deeply divided, but rarely to the base. [Tribe **PROTEAEAE**.] . . . . . 3
2. Receptacle with a short cupular excrescence at the base. Ovule pendulous. Fruit a drupe. Flowers in fascicles arranged in racemes. Leaves whorled, undivided. — Species 1. South Africa. The fruits are edible and used as a substitute for coffee . . . . . **Brabeium** L.  
 Receptacle with 4 scale-like excrescences at the base. Flowers in spikes arranged in racemes. Leaves alternate, 2-lobed. — Species 1. Madagascar. The wood is used for torches, the seeds yield oil. **Dilobeia** Thouars
3. Flowers unisexual, regular . . . . . 4  
 Flowers hermaphrodite . . . . . 5
4. Male flowers in spikes or racemes, female in heads. Bracts narrow. — Species 3. South Africa. . . . . **Aulax** Berg

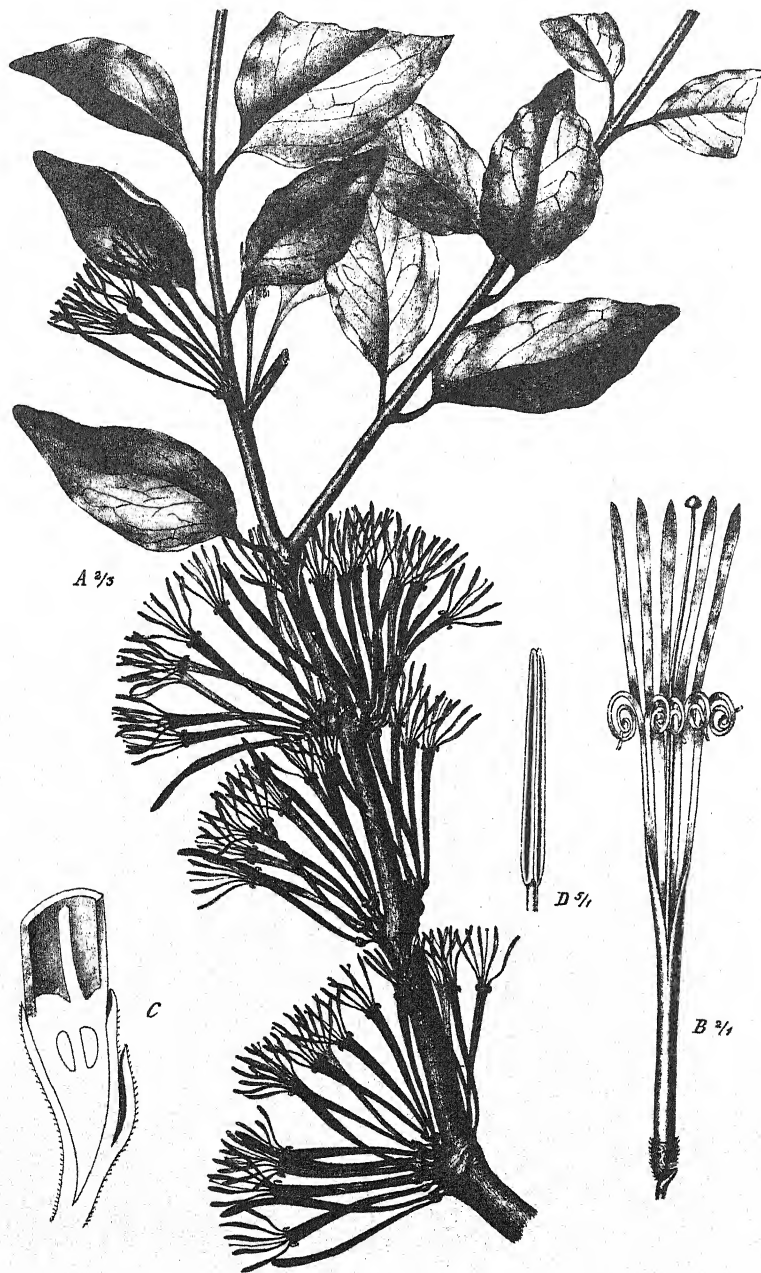


J. Fleischmann del.

*Leucospermum conocarpum* R. Br.

A Flowering branch. B Flower laid open. C Perianth-segment and stamen.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Loranthus capitatus* (Spreng.) Engl.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Lower part of the flower cut lengthwise. D Anther.

- Male and female flowers in heads. Bracts broad. — Species 75. South Africa. Some species yield timber or medicaments; the silvery-haired leaves of the silver-tree (*L. argenteum* R. Br.) also form an article of commerce. . . . . **Leucadendron** Herm
5. Flowers regular or almost so, disposed in heads which are sometimes reduced to a single flower. Perianth-segments united below, free and recurved above . . . . . 6  
Flowers distinctly irregular. Perianth-segments more or less united, except the hindmost, which is separated from the others . . . . . 11
6. Leaves, at least the inferior, more or less divided . . . . . 7  
Leaves all undivided . . . . . 8
7. Heads arranged in sometimes very short spikes, 4-flowered. Ovary glabrous or almost so. Fruit sessile. — Species 15. South Africa. (*Nivema* R. Br.) . . . . . **Paranomus** Salisb. & Knight  
Heads solitary or arranged in corymbs or heads, usually many-flowered  
Ovary hairy, usually woolly or hispid. Fruit short-stalked. — Species 70. South Africa. . . . . **Serruria** Salisb.
8. Heads solitary, 4- or more-flowered. Fruit sessile. — Species 20. South Africa. (Including *Orothamnus* Eckl.) . . . . . **Mimetes** Salisb.  
Heads arranged in spikes, racemes, or umbels, 1—6-flowered. Fruit with a short stalk . . . . . 9
9. Flowers somewhat irregular. Stigma lateral, or very oblique, or seated in the centre of a disc-like expansion of the style-apex. Heads in lax spikes or racemes. — Species 25. South Africa . . . . . **Spatalla** Salisb.  
Flowers regular. Stigma terminal or nearly so, conical or club-shaped. 10
10. Style more or less lateral, not constricted at the base. Perianth-tube 4-angled. Inflorescence cylindrical. — Species 5. South Africa  
 . . . . . **Spatallopsis** Phillips  
Style terminal, constricted at the base. Perianth-tube short, not 4-angled.  
Inflorescence globose. — Species 12. South Africa. **Sorocephalus** R. Br.
11. (5.) Anterior perianth-segments separating above. Anthers oblong or ovate. Style deciduous. Fruit glabrous. Flowers in sometimes oblong heads, usually yellow. — Species 40. South and East Africa. Some species yield timber and bark for tanning. (Plate 33.)  
 . . . . . **Leucospermum** R. Br.  
Anterior perianth-segments united almost to the top into a lip. Anthers linear. Style persistent. Fruit covered with dense hairs . . . . . 12
12. Flowers in spikes or racemes. Anthers obtuse. — Species 15. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species yield timber. **Faurea** Harv.  
Flowers in heads. Anthers usually with a prolonged connective — Species 130. South and Central Africa. Some species yield timber, bark for tanning, or medicaments. (*Leucadendron* L.) . . . . . **Protea** L.

## ORDER SANTALES

## SUBORDER SANTALINEAE

## FAMILY 56. SANTALACEAE

Terrestrial plants, sometimes parasitic on roots. Leaves undivided, exstipulate, sometimes scale-like. Flowers regular. Perianth simple. Stamens 3—6, as many as and inserted on the perianth-segments, equalling them or shorter. Anthers stalked, 2-celled. Ovary inferior, rarely almost superior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, basal, or ovules 2—5, pendulous from the apex of a central or subparietal placenta. Style simple or wanting. Fruit indehiscent. Seeds without a testa, with copious fleshy albumen; radicle of the embryo superior. — Genera 6, Species 140. (Plate 34.)

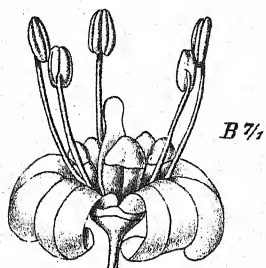
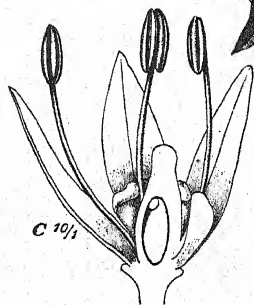
1. Ovary superior. Ovule 1. Style absent; stigma 2-lobed. Stalk of the fruit fleshy. Shrubs or trees. — Species 1. Madagascar. Used medicinally. [Tribe ANTHOBOLAE.] . . . **Exocarpus** Labill.  
Ovary inferior. Ovules 2—5. Style present . . . . . 2
2. Perianth-tube above the ovary coated by a disc on the inside, or wanting. Placenta thick, straight. Ovules recurved. Stigma 3—4-parted or 4—5-lobed. Fruit a drupe. Shrubs. [Tribe OSYRIDEAE.] . . . 3  
Perianth-tube above the ovary not coated by a disc on the inside. Placenta thin, usually flexuous. Ovules straight. Stigma entire or obscurely 2—3-lobed. [Tribe THESIEAE.] . . . . . 4
3. Leaves, at least most of them, opposite. Flowers in panicles which are sometimes composed of false umbels, 4—6-merous, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Stigma 4—5-lobed. Embryo with very short cotyledons. — Species 2. South Africa. They yield timber and tanning material. (*Rhoicarpus* A. DC.) . . . . . **Colpoon** Berg  
Leaves alternate. Flowers in false umbels, which are often arranged in racemes, or the female and hermaphrodite solitary, 3—4-merous, dioecious or polygamous. Stigma 3—4-partite. Embryo with long cotyledons. — Species 8. North and East Africa to Natal. Some species yield fragrant wood (African sandalwood), tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments. (Plate 34.) . . . . . **Osyris** L.
4. Flowers dioecious. Perianth-tube above the ovary very shortly campanulate; segments usually with a tuft of hairs in the male flowers. Anther-halves elliptical. Style short. — Species 6. South Africa. **Thesidium** Sond.  
Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth-tube above the ovary campanulate or cylindrical; segments with tufts or rows of hairs. Anther-halves usually oblong. Style long or rather short. . . . . 5
5. Fruit a drupe. Flowers axillary, solitary or in glomerules. Undershrubs. — Species 7. East and South Africa . . . . . **Osyridicarpus** A. DC.  
Fruit a nut. — Species 120 . . . . . **Thesium** L.



J Fleischmann' del.

*Osyris tenuifolia* Engl.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower. C Male flower from above. D Male flower cut lengthwise.



J Fleischmann del.

*Opilia amentacea* Roxb.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise

**FAMILY 57. OPILIIACEAE**

Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, entire. Flowers in spikes racemes or umbels, regular, hermaphrodite. Calyx (or calyx-like excrescence of the receptacle) entire or obscurely 4—5-toothed. Petals (or perianth-segments) 4—5, free. Stamens equal in number and opposite to them, free or adnate at the base. Disc present. Ovary superior or nearly so, 1-celled, with a thick central placenta. Ovule 1, pendulous from the apex of the placenta, with no coat. Style simple. Fruit succulent. Seed without a testa; albumen abundant; embryo large, with superior radicle. — Genera 2, species 15. (Under *OLACINEAE*) (Plate 35.)

Axis of the inflorescence with cushion-shaped swellings at the base of the pedicels. Flowers in short racemes or umbels. Receptacle broad, cupular. Disc lobed. Petals with inflected tips. Filaments short. Anthers broad. — Species 5. Central Africa. **Rhopalopilium** Pierre

Axis of the inflorescence without swellings. Flowers in racemes. Receptacle small. — Species 10. Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. (*Grouitia* Guill. & Perr., including *Urobotrya* Stapf). (Plate 35.) . . . **Opilia** Roxb.

**FAMILY 58. GRUBBIACEAE**

Shrubs. Leaves opposite, narrow, entire, leathery. Inflorescences axillary, cymose. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth 4-partite, with sepaloid, valvate segments. Stamens 8, almost free from the perianth. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary inferior, 1-celled or at first incompletely 2-celled. Ovules 2, pendulous from a central or subparietal placenta, straight, with no coat. Style simple; stigma 2-lobed. Fruit a drupe. Seed 1, with a thin testa and fleshy albumen; embryo straight, with inferior radicle. (Under *SANTALACEAE* or *HAMAMELIDACEAE*)

Genus 1, species 4. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . **Grubbia** Berg

**FAMILY 59. OLACACEAE**

Shrubs or trees, rarely undershrubs. Leaves entire. Flowers regular. Calyx usually small. Petals or corolla-lobes 3—6, nearly always valvate in bud. Anthers opening by 2 longitudinal slits. Ovary superior or nearly so, rarely half-inferior or almost inferior, 1-celled, usually septate at the base, rarely 2—5-celled to the top. Ovules 1—5, pendulous from the apex of a usually free placenta, inverted. Style simple. Fruit indehiscent. Seed 1 with a small embryo and abundant albumen. — Genera 11, species 70. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 36.)

1. Ovary superior, 1-celled, sometimes septate at the base. Ovules 2—3, with no coat. . . . . 2

Ovary superior, 1-celled with 4—5 ovules, or completely or nearly completely 3—4-celled, or more or less inferior. Ovules with 1—2 coats. 5

2. Filaments united into a long tube. Stamens 4—5, as many as and opposite the divisions of the corolla. Disc 4—5-lobed. Calyx enlarged in fruit. Flowers in racemes or panicles. [Tribe APTANDREAE.] . . . 3  
 Filaments free or nearly so. [Tribe OLACEAE.] . . . 4
3. Flowers 4-merous, unisexual. Ovules 2. Calyx cupular, not splitting at the time of maturity. — Species 1. West Africa. **Aptandra** Miers  
 Flowers 5-merous. Ovules 3. Calyx splitting into 3 segments at the time of maturity. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. They yield timber and oily seeds which are also used in medicine. **Ongokea** Pierre
4. Ovules 2. Stamens 5—10. Calyx not enlarged in fruit. — Species 6. West Africa. . . . **Ptychopetalum** Benth.  
 Ovules 3. Stamens 6—12, of which 3—6 are fertile. Calyx enlarged in fruit. — Species 40. Tropics. Some species yield timber (Plate 36.) . . . **Ola** L.
5. Stamens as many as and opposite the petals, 4—6, free or nearly so. [Tribe ANACOLOSEAE.] . . . 6  
 Stamens 2—4 times as many as the petals. Ovary superior, completely or almost completely 3—4-celled. . . . 9
6. Ovary superior, septate at the base, with 4—5 ovules. Flowers 5-merous, in panicles. — Species 1. Island of Mauritius. . . **Stolidia** Baill.  
 Ovary inferior or half-inferior. Flowers in axillary spikes racemes or fascicles . . . 7
7. Flowers 6-merous. Calyx entire or toothed. Ovary very incompletely 2-celled. Ovules 2. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Anacolosia** Blume  
 Flowers 4—5-merous. Ovary completely or almost completely 3—4-celled. Ovules 3—4 . . . 8
8. Flowers 4-merous. Calyx shortly toothed. Ovary 4-celled. Fruit a drupe. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. **Strombosia** Engl.  
 Flowers 5-merous. Calyx deeply divided. Ovary 3-celled. Fruit a berry. — Species 7.- Central Africa. (Including *Lavalleopsis* Van Tiegh.)  
**Strombosia** Blume
9. Stamens 3—4 times as many as the petals, 12—20. Calyx entire, not enlarged in fruit. Juice resinous. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. Yields timber and edible oily seeds. [Tribe COULEAE.]  
**Coula** Baill.  
 Stamens twice as many as the petals, 8—12. Calyx 4—6-toothed. Juice not resinous. . . . 10
10. Anthers globose. Ovary incompletely 3-celled. Style short. Petals 5—6. Calyx much enlarged in fruit. Leaves with milky juice. — Species 3. West Africa. [Tribe HEISTERIEAE.] **Heisteria** Jauq.  
 Anthers linear. Ovary almost completely 3—4-celled. Style as long as the ovary. Petals 4—5. Calyx not enlarged in fruit. Leaves with watery juice. — Species 3. Tropical and South-East Africa. They yield fragrant wood, bark for tanning, edible fruits, and oily seeds, and are also used in medicine. [Tribe XIMENIEAE.] **Ximenia** Plum.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Olax Durandii* Fngl.

A Flowering branch. B Branch of another specimen. C Flower cut lengthwise.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Aristolochia bracteata* Retz.

A Plant in flower. B Flower. C Lower part of the flower (the ovary cut lengthwise).

**FAMILY 60. OCTOKNEMATACEAE**

Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, undivided, without stipules. Flowers in axillary racemes. Petals 5, valvate in bud. Stamens 5, opposite the petals; filaments short. Disc obscure. Ovary inferior, 1-celled, with a free filiform placenta and 3 pendulous ovules. Style divided into 3—5 two- or three-cleft lobes. Fruit woody, surrounded by the fleshy receptacle. Seeds with a thin coat; embryo minute, situated at the apex of the 8-furrowed albumen. (Under *OLACACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 3. Equatorial West Africa.

*Octoknema* Pierre

**SUBORDER LORANTHINEAE****FAMILY 61. LORANTHACEAE**

Shrubs, parasitic upon trees. Leaves undivided, exstipulate, sometimes scale-like. Perianth simple, with 2—6 valvate segments, often surrounded at the base by a calyx-like outgrowth of the receptacle. Stamens as many as and opposite the perianth-segments and inserted on them. Ovary inferior, with 1—4 indistinctly developed ovules. Style and stigma simple. Fruit succulent. Seeds albuminous. — Genera, 4, species 300. (Plate 37.)

1. Receptacle with a calyx-like outgrowth surrounding the base of the perianth. Flowers usually hermaphrodite. Anthers usually stalked and opening by two longitudinal slits. Style more or less filiform. Leaves well-developed. — Species 250. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Plate 37). [Subfamily **LORANTHOIDEAE**.]

**LORANTHUS L.**

Receptacle without a calyx-like outgrowth. Flowers unisexual. Anthers sessile. [Subfamily **VISCOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

2. Anthers adnate to the perianth; cells several or many, opening by pores. Placenta basal. Flowers in clusters of 3 or more. — Species 50. Some of them yield bird-lime or are used medicinally. "Mistletoe." [Tribe **VISCEAE**.] . . . . . **Viscum L.**

Anthers seated on the perianth, but not adnate to it; cells 1—2, opening by longitudinal or transverse slits. Placenta central. Leaves scale-like. . . . . 3

3. Anthers 1-celled, opening by a transverse slit. Perianth of the male flowers 2—5-parted, of the female 2-parted. Flowers dioecious, solitary. — Species 1. North-West Africa. [Tribe **ARCEUTHOBIEAE**.]

**Arceuthobium** Marsch. Bieb.

Anthers 2-celled, opening by 2 longitudinal slits. Perianth 3-parted. Flowers monoecious, disposed in rows. — Species 5. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. (*Bifaria* Van Tiegh.) [Tribe **PHORADENDREAE**.] . . . . . **Korthalsella** Van Tiegh.

## SUBORDER BALANOPHORINEAE

## FAMILY 62. BALANOPHORACEAE

Succulent herbs without green colour, parasitic on roots, upon which their root-stock is seated. Leaves reduced to scales. Flowers in spadix-like spikes or heads, red, unisexual. Perianth in the male flowers of 3—6 segments, in the female 3-lobed or wanting. Stamens as many as and opposite the perianth-segments, sometimes one of them abortive. Ovary inferior or naked, 1-celled. Ovules 1—3, pendulous from a central placenta or from the apex of the cell or adnate to the wall of the ovary, without coats. Style simple, sometimes very short; stigma entire or lobed. Fruit a drupe. Seed without a testa; albumen copious; embryo small, apical, undivided. — Genera 4, species 6. Tropical and South Africa.

1. Fertile stamens 2. Female flowers with a 3-lobed perianth. Ovules 3. Stigma 3-lobed, borne on a long filiform style. Spadices oblong, solitary. — Species 2. South Africa. [Subfamily **MYSTROPETALOIDEAE**.]

**Mystropetalon** Harv.

Fertile stamens 3 or more. Female flowers without a perianth, but the base of the style sometimes surrounded by a tubular outgrowth of the receptacle. Stigma entire or sessile. . . . . 2

2. Stamens free. Anthers globose, many-celled. Ovules 3. Stigma sessile. Spadices paniced. Root-stock not resinous. — Species 1. South and East Africa. [Subfamily **SARCOPHYTOIDEAE**.] **Sarcophyte** Sparrm.

Stamens united. Anthers 2—4-celled. Ovule 1. Style and stigma simple. Spadices solitary. Root-stock resinous. [Subfamily **BALANOPHOROIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3

3. Anthers 3—6, linear, 4-celled. Ovary linear. Ovule adnate to the wall of the ovary. Perianth-segments of the male flowers linear. Spadices hemispherical. — Species 2. Tropics. [Tribe **LANGSDORFFIEAE**.]

**Thonningia** Vahl

Anthers numerous, 2-celled. Ovule free, pendulous. — Species 1. Comoro Islands. [Tribe **BALANOPHOREAE**.] . . . **Balanophora** Forst.

## ORDER ARISTOLOCHIALES

## FAMILY 63. ARISTOLOCHACEAE

Leaves alternate, entire or lobed. Flowers axillary, solitary or in clusters, irregular, hermaphrodite. Perianth simple, corolla-like, with a distinct tube. Stamens 5—24, adnate to the style. Anthers opening outwards or laterally by longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior, 4—6-celled. Ovules several or many in each cell, pendulous, descending or horizontal, inverted. Style or stigma 6-lobed. Fruit capsular. Seeds with a small embryo and copious albumen (Plate 38.)

Genus 1, species 30. Some are used medicinally . . . **Aristolochia** L

**FAMILY 64. RAFFLESIACEAE**

Parasitic herbs, partly immersed in the tissue of the plants upon which they grow. Leaves reduced to scales. Flowers terminal, solitary or in racemes, regular, unisexual. Perianth-segments 4 or more. Stamens 8 or more; filaments united into a column. Ovary inferior, 1-celled with 4 or more parietal placentas, or several-celled with axile placentas. Ovules numerous. Style simple; stigmas situated beneath its thickened apex. Fruit a berry. Seeds minute, with a hard testa, oily albumen, and undivided embryo. — Genera 2, Species 4. (CYTINACEAE.)

Ovary 1-celled; with usually 4 slightly projecting parietal placentas. Ovules inverted. Anthers affixed beneath the thickened apex of the staminal column, opening by transverse slits. Perianth-segments free. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). (Under *Apodanthes* Poiteau). [Tribe APODANTHEAE.] **Pilostyles** Guill.

Ovary more or less completely 6- or more-celled; placentas parietal, but much projecting, sometimes uniting in the middle. Ovules straight. Anthers laterally affixed to the thickened apex of the staminal column, opening by longitudinal slits. Perianth-segments united below. Flowers in spikes, racemes, or panicles. — Species 3. North and South Africa and Madagascar. They have edible fruits and are used medicinally. [Tribe CYTINEAE.] . . . . . **Cytinus** L.

**FAMILY 65. HYDNORACEAE**

Fleshy, herbaceous, leafless root-parasites with a creeping root-stock. Flowers solitary, regular, hermaphrodite. Perianth simple, fleshy, tubular, with 3—4 (very rarely 5) valvate segments. Stamens as many as and alternate with the perianth-segments, inserted in the tube; filaments united; anther-cells numerous, linear, opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior, 1-celled, with many placentas hanging down from the top of the cell. Stigma sessile. Fruit succulent. Seeds with a hard testa, copious albumen, and undivided embryo. (Under CYTINACEAE.)

Genus 1, species 8. Tropical and South Africa. Some are edible or used for tanning . . . . . **Hydnora** Thunb.

**ORDER POLYGONALES****FAMILY 66. POLYGONACEAE**

Leaves alternate, undivided or pinnately cleft, provided at the base with a stem-clasping sheath. Flowers regular. Perianth-segments 3—6. Stamens 4—50. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovule 1. Styles 2—4, free or united at the base. Fruit a nut. Seed with an abundant, mealy albumen and a usually lateral embryo. — Genera 9, species 120. (Plate 39.)

1. Stamens as many as perianth-segments, 6, rarely 4; occasionally fewer than perianth-segments, and then stamens 4—5 and perianth-segments 5—6 in the male, 6 in the female flowers; in this case stem herbaceous and flowers monœcious. [Subfamily **RUMICOIDEAE**, Tribe **RUMICEAE**.] 2  
 Stamens more than perianth-segments, rarely equal in number, but then 5. Herbs or undershrubs with hermaphrodite or polygamous flowers, or shrubs. . . . . 3
2. Perianth at the time of maturity firm, tubular, tightly clasping the fruit. Flowers unisexual. Annual herbs. — Species 2. North and South Africa, also naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Emex** Neck.  
 Perianth at the time of maturity more or less membranous, not tubular and not clasping the fruit very tightly. — Species 45. Some are used as vegetables, for tanning and dyeing, or in medicine. “Dock.” **Rumex** L.
3. Seed with ruminate albumen. Shrubs with 5, 7—10, or 20—50 stamens. [Subfamily **COCCOLOBOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 4  
 Seed with homogeneous albumen. Herbs or undershrubs, more rarely shrubs with 6 or 12—18 stamens. [Subfamily **POLYGONOIDEAE**.] 5
4. Flowers unisexual. Perianth-segments 4 or 6, the outer deciduous. Stamens 20—50. Erect shrubs or trees. — Species 1. West Africa. [Tribe **TRIPLARIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Symmeria** Benth.  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth-segments 5, united at the base into a tube becoming two-winged in fruit. Stamens 5—10. Mostly climbing, tendril-bearing plants. — Species 3. West Africa. [Tribe **COCCOLOBEAE**.] . . . . . **Brunnichia** Banks
5. Stem woody, shrubby. Leaves small. Stamens 6 or 12—18. Filaments united at the base. [Tribe **ATRAPHAXIDEAE**.] . . . . . 6  
 Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Stamens 8, more rarely 5—7. Filaments free, but sometimes inserted on a ring-shaped disc. [Tribe **POLYGONEAE**.] . . . . . 7
6. Perianth-segments 4, the inner much enlarged in fruit. Stamens 6, the outer with a callosity at the base. Stigmas 2. Fruit glabrous. Embryo lateral. Leaves ovate or orbicular. — Species 1. Egypt. **Atraphaxis** L.  
 Perianth-segments 5—6, not enlarged in fruit. Stamens 12—18, with a hairy appendage at the base. Stigmas 4. Fruit bristly. Embryo axile. Leaves linear or subulate. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Calligonum** L.
7. Perianth-segments of the hermaphrodite and female flowers united below into a narrow tube. Flowers polygamous. — Species 17. Central and South Africa. Some are used as vegetables and for making bread. (Including *Raphanopsis* Welw.) (Plate 39.) . . . . . **Oxygonum** Burch.  
 Perianth-segments not united below into a narrow tube. . . . . 8
8. Seed with broad, folded cotyledons. Perianth shorter than the fruit. Leaves cordate. — Species 1 (*F. esculentum* Moench, buckwheat). Cultivated as a cereal or fodder-plant. (Under *Polygonum* L.) . . . . . **Fagopyrum** Gaertn.



J. Fleischmann del

**OxYGONUM SINUATUM** (Hoechst. and Steud.) Benth. and Hook.  
A Fruiting plant. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Fruit cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Traganum nudatum* Del.

A Flowering branch, B Part of a fruiting branch, C End of a branch, D Flower with bracts and bracteoles. E Flower cut lengthwise.

Seed with narrow, not folded cotyledons. — Species 50. Some are poisonous, others serve as ornamental, medicinal, or fodder-plants, or yield tanning and dyeing materials. . . . . **Polygonum L.**

## ORDER CENTROSPERMAE

### SUBORDER CHENOPODIINEAE

#### FAMILY 67. CHENOPODIACEAE

Stem erect, ascending, or prostrate. Leaves exstipulate, sometimes wanting. Flowers inconspicuous, greenish. Perianth simple, of 1–5 imbricate segments, herbaceous or membranous, persistent, rarely wanting. Stamens as many as and opposite the perianth-segments or fewer, inserted on the receptacle or the base of the perianth. Anthers attached by the back, opening inwards or laterally by longitudinal slits, curved inwards in the bud. Ovary superior, rarely (*Beta*) half-inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, on a basal funicle, curved. Stigmas 2–5. Fruit dehiscing by a lid or indehiscent. Seed with a curved, peripheral embryo. — Genera 26, species 120. (**SALSOLACEAE**.) (Plate 40.)

1. Embryo spiral. Albumen wanting or separated in two parts by the embryo. . . . . 2

Embryo more or less ring- or horseshoe-shaped or folded together. Albumen wholly or partly enclosed by the embryo, rarely wanting. . . . 11

2. Bracteoles small, scale-like. Perianth herbaceous or fleshy. Stigmas thread-shaped, papillose all round. Leaves glabrous, fleshy. — Species 10. Some are used as vegetables or for making soda. (Including *Chenopodium* Moq., *Lerchia* Hall., *Schangania* C. A. Mey., *Schoberia* C. A. Mey., and *Sevada* Moq.) [Tribe **SUAEDEAE**.] . . . **Suaeda** Forsk.

Bracteoles equalling or exceeding the perianth. Perianth usually membranous. Stigmas papillose on the inside. Leaves usually hairy. [Tribe **SALSOLEAE**.] . . . . . 3

3. Seed horizontal. Disc usually inconspicuous. [Subtribe **SODINAE**.] . . . 4

Seed vertical. Disc usually lobed. [Subtribe **ANABASINAE**.] . . . 6

4. Perianth 5-lobed, hardening to the top and wingless in the fruit. Filaments flattened. Disc inconspicuous. Embryo in a conical spiral. Shrubs with continuous branches and alternate leaves. — Species 2. North Africa to the Sahara. (Plate 40.) . . . . . **Traganum** Del.

Perianth 4–5-parted or of 4–5 free segments, not hardening or at the base only and furnished with a horizontal wing in the fruit. . . . . 5

5. Branches jointed. Leaves scale-like, opposite, connate in pairs. Shrubs. Perianth-segments free. Anthers blunt. Disc lobed, enlarged in the fruit. Embryo in a flat spiral. — Species 2. North Africa.

**Haloxylon** Bunge

Branches continuous. Disc usually inconspicuous. — Species 20. Some of them are used as vegetables or in medicine or furnish soda. “Saltwort.” (Including *Caroxylon* Thunb.) . . . . . **Salsola** L.



6. Perianth of 2 inner and 3 outer segments of which two are in front and one behind. Fruiting perianth winged, not hardened. Seed compressed dorsally. Flowers solitary, more rarely in clusters, and then branches jointed and leaves opposite. . . . . 7  
 Perianth of 3 inner and 2 outer segments of which one is in front and one behind. Fruiting perianth more or less hardened. Seed compressed laterally. Branches continuous. . . . . 8
7. Branches jointed. Leaves opposite, sometimes reduced to scales. Filaments awl-shaped. Style short. — Species 5. North Africa and Nubia. Some yield soda or are used medicinally. **Anabasis** L.  
 Branches continuous. Leaves alternate. Spinous shrubs. Flowers solitary. Filaments flattened; connective pointed. Style long. Pericarp membranous. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Noaea** Moq.
8. Perianth-segments united at the base, wingless in the fruit, but one of them sometimes produced into a prickle. Style long. Shrubs. . . . 9  
 Perianth-segments free, winged in the fruit, at least some of them. Style short. Disc lobed. Leaves alternate. Flowers in clusters. . . . 10
9. Leaves opposite. Flowers in pairs, hermaphrodite. Disc indistinct. — Species 1. Sahara. . . . . **Nucularia** Battand.  
 Leaves alternate. Flowers in clusters, polygamous. Disc lobed. — Species 2. North Africa and Northern Central Africa. **Cornulaca** Del.
10. Inner perianth-segments not winged in the fruit. Stamens with a 2-lobed connective. Shrubs. — Species 1. North Africa. (Under *Halogeton* C. A. Mey.) . . . . . **Agathophora** Fenzl  
 Inner and outer perianth-segments winged in the fruit. Stamens with a blunt connective. Herbs. — Species 1. North-West Africa (Algeria). Used as a vegetable or for making soda. . . . **Halogeton** C. A. Mey.
11. (1.) Branches more or less distinctly jointed. Leaves little developed, glabrous. Flowers in clusters, usually of 3, arising in the axils of scale-like bracts or apparently sunk in hollows of the rachis and collected in cone-shaped inflorescences. Stamens 1—2. [Tribe SALICORNIEAE.] . . . . . 12  
 Branches continuous. Leaves well developed, usually hairy. Flowers solitary or in clusters, more rarely in spike-like inflorescences. Stamens 3—5, more rarely 1—2. . . . . 16
12. Bracts and upper leaves alternate . . . . . 13  
 Bracts and upper leaves opposite . . . . . 14
13. Perianth slightly flattened from the side, 4—5-toothed, surrounded by a wing-like border. Stamens 2. Ovule with a short funicle. Micropyle of the ovule and radicle of the embryo inferior. Low shrubs. — Species 1. North-West Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Kalidium** Moq.  
 Perianth flattened from the back, 3-toothed, without a wing-like border. Ovule with a long funicle. Micropyle and radicle superior or ascending. — Species 2. North Africa to Nubia. Yield soda . **Haloepelis** Bunge

14. Bracts free, peltate, deciduous. Perianth 3-parted. Stamen 1, inserted in front. Ovule on a long, curved, almost ring-shaped funicle. Micropyle and radicle superior. Shrubs. — Species 1. North Africa to Eritrea. Yields soda. . . . . **Haloenemum** Marsch. Bieb.  
Bracts united, persistent; flower-clusters apparently sunk in hollows of the branch-joints. Perianth 3-4-toothed or -cleft. Stamen 1, inserted behind, or stamens 2. Ovule on a short funicle. Micropyle and radicle inferior . . . . . 15
15. Seed smooth or tubercled; embryo curved; albumen abundant, lateral. Stamens 2. Stigmas 2. Shrubs. — Species 3. North and Central Africa. They yield soda and are used in medicine. **Arthrocnemum** Moq.  
Seed hairy; embryo folded together; albumen scanty and central or wanting. — Species 4. Sea-coasts. They yield soda and are used in medicine. . . . . **Salicornia** L.
16. Flowers unisexual, sometimes intermixed with a few hermaphrodite, of two kinds, the male and hermaphrodite with a 3-5-parted perianth and without bracteoles, the female without a perianth, but with 2 sometimes united or 2-parted bracteoles. Stamens 3-5. Leaves glabrous, mealy or cottony, usually hastate. [Tribe ATRIPLICEAE.] . . . 17  
Flowers hermaphrodite, sometimes intermixed with similar unisexual ones, all with 4-5 perianth-segments. . . . . 19
17. Bracteoles small, narrow, free, unchanged in the fruiting stage, not enclosing the fruit. Flowers monoecious. Stamens 5. Shrubs. — Species 2. South Africa and St. Helena. . . . . **Exomis** Fenzl  
Bracteoles large, broad, usually united and hardening, completely enclosing the fruit. . . . . 18
18. Bracteoles united nearly to the top, hardened in the fruit and sometimes prolonged into 2-4 prickles. Flowers dioecious. Stigmas 4-5. Stem and leaves glabrous. Herbs. — Species 1 (*S. oleracea* L., spinach). Cultivated in the extra-tropical regions. It serves as a vegetable; the seeds are sometimes used for making bread. . . . . **Spinacia** L.  
Bracteoles free and herbaceous, or more or less united, but not nearly to the top, and at length hardened. Stigmas 2-3. Stem and leaves clothed, when young, with bladdery hairs, afterwards mostly with a close minute whitish pubescence. — Species 20. Some are used as vegetables, for making soda, in medicine, or as ornamental plants. "Orache." (Including *Obione* Gaertn.) . . . . . **Atriplex** L.
19. Ovary half-inferior. Perianth-segments connivent in the fruit. Fruit dehiscent by a lid. Herbs with a fleshy taproot. Bracteoles usually present. — Species 3. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands; one of them (*B. vulgaris* L., beet) also cultivated in South Africa and Madagascar. The latter species yields sugar, vegetables, fodder, and a substitute for coffee and tobacco. [Tribe BETEAE.] **Beta** L.  
Ovary superior. Fruit indehiscent, rarely dehiscent by a lid, but then perianth-segments spreading in the fruit: . . . . . 20

20. Flowers with bracteoles, solitary. Perianth membranous, unchanged in the fruit; segments erect. Stigmas 2. Ovule on a long funicle. Pericarp membranous. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves subulate, rigid, pungent. — Species 1. North-West Africa (Algeria). [Tribe POLYCNEMEAE.] . . . . . **Polycnemum** L.  
Flowers without bracteoles. . . . . 21
21. Perianth 4—5-lobed, membranous. Leaves narrow, clothed with thin hairs. [Tribe CAMPHOROSMEAE.] . . . . . 22  
Perianth 5-parted, rarely 4-parted or 5-lobed, more or less herbaceous. Leaves usually broad and clothed with bladdery hairs. . . . . 25
22. Perianth unequally 4-toothed, scarcely changed in the fruit. Stamens 4. Seed erect. Embryo horseshoe-shaped. Flowers in spikes. Undershrubs. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally.  
**Camphorosma** L.  
Perianth 5-toothed, 5-lobed, or 5-cleft. Stamens 5. Seed nearly always horizontal. Embryo ring-shaped. Flowers solitary or in clusters, in the axils of the leaves. . . . . 23
23. Fruiting perianth unchanged and unappendaged. Undershrubs. — Species 3. North and South Africa. . . . . **Chenolea** Thunb.  
Fruiting perianth winged, gibbous, or prickly. . . . . 24
24. Fruiting perianth gibbous or prickly. — Species 2. North Africa. (*Echinopsilon* Moq., under *Chenolea* Thunb. or *Kochia* Roth) . . . . . **Bassia** All.  
Fruiting perianth with one or several wings. — Species 3. South Africa to Hereroland and North Africa to Nubia. . . . . **Kochia** Roth
25. Fruit not enclosed in the perianth, dehiscent with a lid. Perianth-segments spreading, linear-oblong. Stamens 5, much shorter than the perianth. Stigmas 2, short. Leaves elliptical or lanceolate, entire, glabrous. Undershrubs. — Species 1. North-West Africa (Algeria).  
**Oreobliton** Durieu & Moq.  
Fruit wholly or partly enclosed in the perianth, indehiscent. Leaves usually broad, toothed, and mealy or glandular-hairy. — Species 25. Some of them yield edible seeds, dyes, and medicaments, or are used as vegetables or ornamental plants; several are poisonous. "Goosefoot."  
(Including *Blitum* L. and *Roubieva* Moq.) [Tribe CHENOPODIEAE.]  
**Chenopodium** L.

## FAMILY 68. AMARANTACEAE

Leaves without stipules. Perianth more or less dry, simple, of 1—5 imbricate segments. Stamens as many as and opposite the perianth-segments or fewer. Anthers attached by the back, opening inwards by two longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovules erect or suspended from a basal funicle, curved. Fruit dehiscent by a lid or indehiscent. Embryo surrounding the mealy albumen. — Genera 32, species 200. (Plate 41.)

1. Anthers 1-celled. Ovule 1. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves opposite. Inflorescences head- or shortly spike-shaped. [Subfamily **GOMPHRENEIDEAE**, tribe GOMPHRENEAE.] . . . . . 2
- Anthers 2-celled. [Subfamily **AMARANTOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 4
2. Stigma 1, capitate. Fertile stamens alternating with staminodes. — Species 7. Some are used as ornamental plants, others are noxious weeds. (Including *Telanthera* R. Br.) [Subtribe FROELICHINAE.]  
     **Alternanthera** Forsk.  
     Stigmas 2—4, subulate. [Subtribe GOMPHRENINAE.] . . . . . 3
3. Filaments entire. — Species 1. Central Africa. (*Philoxerus* R. Br.)  
     **Iresine** L  
     Filaments fringed, toothed, or 3-parted. — Species 1. Tropical and South East Africa. A weed, sometimes used as an ornamental plant.  
     **Gomphrena** L.
4. Ovule 1. [Tribe AMARANTEAE.] . . . . . 5
- Ovules 2 or more, very rarely ovule 1, erect; in this case filaments united below into a membranous tube and flowers hermaphrodite. [Tribe CELOSIEAE.] . . . . . 32
5. Ovule erect. Radicle of the embryo descending. Filaments free or united in a ring at the base. Flowers unisexual, polygamous, or hermaphrodite but intermixed with sterile ones. Leaves alternate. [Subtribe AMARANTINAE.] . . . . . 6
- Ovule pendulous. Radicle of the embryo ascending. [Subtribe ACHYRANTHINAE.] . . . . . 9
6. Perianth spreading. Filaments united at the base. Stigmas 3. Fruit a berry. Shrubs. Flowers polygamous, in spikes or racemes. — Species 1. Canary Islands . . . . . **Bosia** L.
- Perianth erect. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 7
7. Flowers unisexual or polygamous; no sterile ones. Filaments free. — Species 20. Some of them have edible seeds or are used as vegetables, in medicine or as ornamental plants. (Including *Albersia* Kunth, *Amblogyna* Rafin., and *Euxolus* Rafin.) . . . . . **Amarantus** L.
- Flowers hermaphrodite. Partial inflorescences consisting of one fertile and two sterile flowers . . . . . 8
8. Sterile flowers comb-shaped. Filaments free. Style short; stigma 2-lobed. — Species 1. Tropical and North Africa. Used as a vegetable  
     **Digera** Forsk.  
     Sterile flowers wing-shaped. Filaments united at the base. Style long, stigmas 2. — Species 1. Northern East Africa (Somaliland).  
     **Pleuropteronantha** Franch.
9. Flowers solitary in the axil of each bract. . . . . 10
- Flowers in clusters of two or more; usually some of them sterile. . . . . 20
10. Spurious staminodes (sterile processes) interposed between the fertile stamens . . . . . 11
- Spurious staminodes wanting . . . . . 18

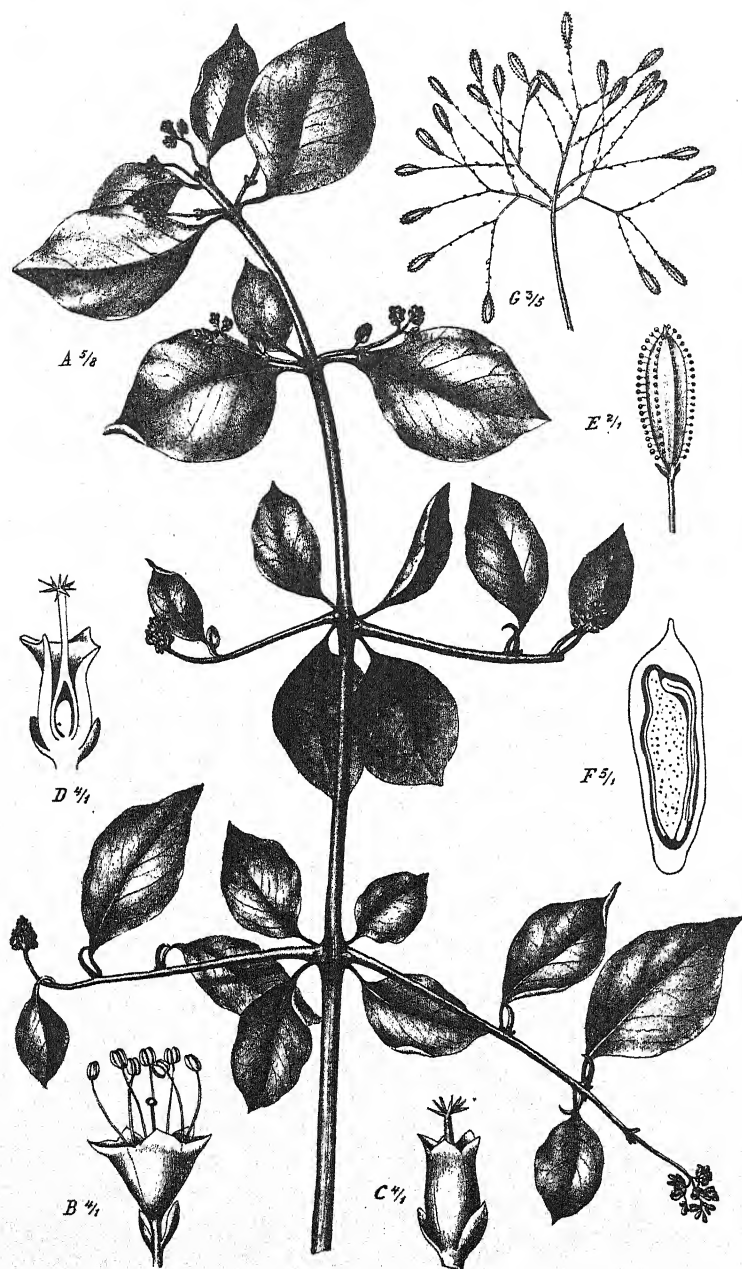
11. Perianth densely covered with silky or woolly hairs . . . . . 12  
 Perianth glabrous or scantily hairy . . . . . 15
12. Perianth-segments firmly leathery, silky-hairy, 3-nerved. Shrubs. Leaves alternate, fleshy. — Species 1. South Africa to Damaraland. (Under *Sericocoma* Fenzl) . . . . . **Calicorema** Hook. fil.  
 Perianth-segments more or less membranous . . . . . 13
13. Branches jointed. Leaves very small, opposite, ovate, acuminate. Undershrubs. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Hereroland).  
**Arthraerua** Schinz  
 Branches continuous. . . . . 14
14. Perianth-segments silky, more or less thickened and hardened at the base, 1-nerved. Flowers small. Ovary hairy. Stigma capitate. — Species 8. Southern and Central Africa. . . . **Sericocoma** Fenzl  
 Perianth-segments woolly, not thickened. Flowers very small, in dense spikes. — Species 10. Some are used as vegetables or as ornamental plants. (*Ouret* Adars.) . . . . . **Aerva** Forsk.
15. Spurious staminodes minute, narrow, acute, unappendaged. Perianth-segments brownish-red, stiff-leathery, large, oblong, 3-nerved. Inflorescence head-like, ovoid. Leaves usually alternate. Undershrubs. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola and Congo).  
**Meehowia** Schinz  
 Spurious staminodes more or less quadrate, fringed or appendaged. Leaves opposite. . . . . 16
16. Spurious staminodes fringed below the top. Perianth-segments erect, oblong, blunt, thickened below. Flowers erect, spicate. Leaves small, sessile, linear-oblong. Herbs. — Species 1. Southern East Africa. (Under *Pandiaka* Hook. fil.) . . . . . **Argyrostachys** Lopr.  
 Spurious staminodes fringed at the top or prolonged into appendages. Perianth-segments pointed. Flowers usually bent downwards. . . 17
17. Perianth-segments red or yellow, elliptical, hardened at the base, faintly 1—5-nerved. Shrubs or undershrubs. — Species 7. Central Africa to Transvaal . . . . . **Centema** Hook. fil.  
 Perianth-segments white green or brown, lanceolate, stiff-leathery, usually 3-ribbed. — Species 30. Some of them yield a substitute for soap or are used in medicine. (Including *Achyroopsis* Moq. and *Pandiaka* Moq.) (Plate 41.) . . . . . **Achyranthes** L.
18. (10.) Stamens 1—2. Perianth-segments 3—5, membranous, woolly, 1-nerved. Herbs. — Species 1. Tropics. . . . . **Nothosaerua** Wight  
 Stamens 4—5. . . . . 19
19. Outer perianth-segments densely clothed with silky hairs, faintly 3-nerved. Style slender. Shrubs. — Species 2. Northern East Africa (Somaliland). . . . . **Chionothrix** Hook. fil.  
 Outer perianth-segments glabrous or scantily hairy, with 3 strong ribs. Flowers greenish. — Species 15. Central and South East Africa. (Including *Psilostachys* Hochst.) . . . . . **Psilotrichum** Blume



J. Fleischmann del.

**Achyrantes angustifolia Benth.**

A Flowering branch. B Branch of the inflorescence. C Flower cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Pisonia aculeata* L.

A Branch with inflorescences. B Male flower. C Female flower. D Female flower cut lengthwise. E Fruit. F Fruit cut lengthwise. G Group of fruits.

20. (9.) Spurious staminodes interposed between the stamens. . . . . 21  
 Spurious staminodes none. . . . . 26
21. Spurious staminodes small, entire. Ovary hairy. Either perianth clothed with long silky hairs or leaves alternate. . . . . 22  
 Spurious staminodes usually quadrate and fringed, more rarely narrow, but then perianth not clothed with long silky hairs and leaves (as nearly always) opposite. . . . . 23
22. Ovary with a horn-like appendage. — Species 6. South and Central Africa. (Under *Sericocoma* Fenzl). . . . . **Cyphocarpa** Lopr.  
 Ovary without a horn. (See 14.) . . . . . **Sericocoma** Fenzl
23. Partial inflorescences consisting of 3 fertile flowers without sterile ones. Perianth hairy. Erect shrubs. — Species 4. South and Central Africa. (Under *Sericocoma* Fenzl or *Cyphocarpa* Lopr.) **Sericocomopsis** Schinz  
 Partial inflorescences consisting of fertile and sterile flowers, or of 2 fertile ones only. . . . . 24
24. Stem woody, climbing. Leaves ovate. Sterile flowers reduced to long tufts of hairs. Perianth glabrous. Spurious staminodes narrow, entire or toothed. — Species 2. Equatorial regions (Uganda and Cameroons). **Sericostachys** Gilg & Lopr.  
 Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only, erect or ascending. Sterile flowers usually reduced to spines. Spurious staminodes usually broad and fringed. . . . . 25
25. Perianth-segments thickened and hardening at the base, yellow or red. (See 17.) . . . . . **Centema** Hook. fil.  
 Perianth-segments not hardening. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used in medicine. (*Desmochaeta* DC.) **Cyathula** Lour.
26. (20.) Partial inflorescences consisting of 2 fertile flowers without sterile ones, and arranged in globose heads. Perianth white, with silky hairs. Ovary hairy. Shrubs. — Species 1. German South-West Africa. (Under *Marcellia* Baill., *Sericocomopsis* Schinz, or *Sericocoma* Fenzl) **Leucosphaera** Gilg  
 Partial inflorescences consisting of fertile and sterile flowers, the latter sometimes reduced to bristles or spines. . . . . 27
27. Perianth-segments thickened and hardened at the base, yellow or red. Ovary glabrous. (See 17.) . . . . . **Centema** Hook. fil.  
 Perianth-segments not hardening. . . . . 28
28. Sterile flowers consisting of hooked spines. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Pupalia** Juss.  
 Sterile flowers consisting of not hooked spines, bristles, or hairs. . . . . 29
29. Partial inflorescences consisting of 2 fertile and 2 sterile flowers, the latter reduced to bristles or spines. Ovary hairy. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 10. Southern West Africa to Namaland. (Under *Sericocoma* Fenzl). . . . . **Marcellia** Baill.  
 Partial inflorescences consisting of 1—3 fertile and 4—6 sterile flowers. Ovary glabrous. . . . . 30



30. Partial inflorescences consisting of 1—3 fertile and 4—6 sterile flowers, the latter reduced to branched spines. Collective inflorescence interrupted below. Style very short. Herbs. — Species 2. South Africa and German South-West Africa. (Under *Marcellia* Baill. or *Sericocoma* Fenzl). . . . . **Sericorema** Lopr.  
 Partial inflorescences consisting of 3 fertile and 6 sterile flowers, the latter reduced to long simple spines or bristles. Style thread-shaped. . . . . 31
31. Sterile flowers elongating in the fruit into yellow spines. Herbs. — Species 1. German East Africa. (Under *Marcellia* Baill.) **Kentrosphaera** Volk.  
 Sterile flowers elongating in the fruit into yellow or brown, rather soft bristles. Shrubs. — Species 3. East Africa. (Under *Marcellia* Baill.) **Dasysphaera** Volk
32. (4.) Perianth-segments spreading. Style short, with 2—4 stigmas. Fruit succulent, baccate. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves ovate. — Species 1. Tropics. . . . . **Deeringia** R. Br.  
 Perianth-segments erect. Fruit dry. . . . . 33
33. Fruit opening lengthwise. Style very short, with 2—3 stigmas. Filaments united at the base only. Leaves narrow. Shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Henonia** Moq.  
 Fruit opening by a lid. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 34
34. Spurious staminodes longer than the stamens, 2-lobed. Style short. Leaves narrow. — Species 10. South Africa and southern Central Africa . . . . . **Hermbstaedtia** Reichb.  
 Spurious staminodes shorter than the stamens or wanting. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as vegetables or as textile, ornamental, medicinal, or fodder-plants. (Including *Lestiboudesia* Thou.) . . . . . **Celosia** L.

## SUBORDER PHYTOLACCINEAE

## FAMILY 69. NYCTAGINACEAE

Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. Flowers regular. Perianth simple, but often surrounded by a calyx-like involucre, 3—6-lobed, valvate or folded in the bud persistent. Stamens with the filaments united below; connective narrow; anthers opening laterally. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, erect, inverted. Style 1, lateral. Fruit a nut, enclosed by the enlarged and hardened perianth. Seed albuminous. — Genera 5, species 30. (Plate 42.)

1. Seed with a straight embryo. Shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite. Flowers in corymbs, inconspicuous. Involucre consisting of 2—3 small bracts. Perianth tubular or campanulate, 4—5-toothed. Stamens 5—15. — Species 6. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Plate 42.) [Tribe PISONIEAE.] . . . . . **Pisonia** Plum.

Seed with a curved embryo. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs or trees, but then leaves alternate or fascicled and flowers in fascicles. Stamens 1—10. [Tribe MIRABILEAE.] . . . . . 2

2. Stem woody, spinous. Leaves alternate or fascicled. Flowers in fascicles. Stamens 5—10, unequal. Ovary oblong. [Subtribe BOUGAINVILLEINAE.] . . . . . 3  
 Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only, not spinous. Leaves opposite. Flowers hermaphrodite. Ovary ovoid or globose. [Subtribe BOERHAVIINAE.] . . . . .  
 3. Clusters of flowers surrounded by an involucre of 3 large, coloured bracts. Fruit not winged. Leaves scattered. — Species 1. Naturalized in the tropics. Ornamental plant . . . . . **Bougainvillea** Commers.  
 Clusters of flowers without an involucre. Fruit winged. Leaves fascicled. — Species 2. South Africa, southern West Africa, and Madagascar. (Including *Amphoranthus* S. Moore) . . . . . **Phaeoptilon** Radlk.  
 4. Flowers large, surrounded by a calyx-like, 4—5-cleft involucre. — Species 1 (*M. Jalapa* L., marvel of Peru). Naturalized in various regions. An ornamental and medicinal plant. . . . . **Mirabilis** L.  
 Flowers surrounded singly or in clusters by some early deciduous bracts. — Species 20. Some of them are used as vegetables or in medicine.

**Boerhavia** L

#### FAMILY 70. CYNOCRAMBACEAE

Herbs. Leaves undivided, stipulate, the lower opposite, the upper alternate. Flowers monoecious, the male in groups of 2—4 opposite the leaves, the female in axillary clusters of 3. Perianth of the male flowers 2—3-parted, valvate in bud, of the female tubular, 2—4-toothed. Stamens 10—30, free; anthers linear. Ovary inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, basal, curved, with the micropyle turned downwards. Style simple, basal. Fruit a drupe. Seed with a curved embryo and cartilaginous albumen. (*THELIGONACEAE*, under *CHENOPODIACEAE* or *URTICACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 1. North Africa. (*Theligonum* L.) **Cynocrambe** Gaertn.

#### FAMILY 71. PHYTOLACCACEAE

Leaves alternate, entire, without stipules. Flowers in racemes or spikes, bracteolate. Perianth 4—5-parted, herbaceous or membranous, coloured, imbricate in bud, persistent in fruit. Stamens 3—33, hypogynous. Filaments free or united at the base. Anthers affixed at the back, opening by two longitudinal slits. Carpels superior. Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell or in each distinct carpel, basal, curved; micropyle turned downwards and outwards. Seed with an annular embryo surrounding the albumen. — Genera 5, species 15.

1. Style 1, undivided. Ovary 1-celled. Stamens 4. Anthers linear. Perianth 4-parted. Flowers in racemes. Leaves elliptical. Undershrubs. [Tribe RIVINEAE.] . . . . . 2  
 Styles 2 or more, free or nearly so. Perianth nearly always 5-parted . . . . . 3  
 2. Flowers irregular. Fruit nearly dry. — Species 1. Tropics. Used medicinally. (*Mohlana* Mart.) . . . . . **Hillieria** Vell.  
 Flowers regular. Fruit succulent. — Species 1. Naturalized in the tropics. Used as an ornamental and a dye-plant. . . . . **Rivina** Plum.

3. Ovary solitary, 1-celled. Stamens 3—5. Anthers ovate or globose. Flowers in spikes. Leaves linear. — Species 4. South Africa and southern West Africa. (Including *Lophiocarpus* Turcz. and *Wallinia* Moq.) . . . . . **Microtea** Swartz
- Ovary solitary, 2—16-celled, or several separate ovaries. Stamens 6—33. Leaves lanceolate, elliptical, or ovate. [Tribe PHYTOLACCACEAE.] . 4
4. Carpels 2. Stamens numerous. Fruit dry, capsular. Climbing shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar . . . . . **Barbeulia** Thouars
- Carpels 5—16. Fruit succulent, baccate. — Species 8, five of them spontaneous in tropical and South Africa, the others cultivated and sometimes naturalized in various regions. They yield vegetables, dyes (chiefly from *Ph. decandra* L.), a substitute for soap, and medicaments; some are poisonous. "Poke." (Including *Pircunia* Moq.)

**Phytolacca** L.

## FAMILY 72. AIZOACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. Flowers regular. Perianth usually simple. Stamens 3 or more. Ovary usually several-celled. Ovules curved or inverted. Fruit dry. Seeds with a curved embryo and a usually mealy albumen. — Genera 20, species 480. (*FICOIDEAE* or *MESEMBRIACEAE*). (Plate 43.)

1. Perianth divided to the base or nearly so, free from the ovary. [Subfamily **MOLLUGINOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

Perianth with a distinct tube sometimes adnate to the ovary, simple. [Subfamily **FICOIDEAE**.] . . . . . II

2. Ovary solitary, 1-celled. Ovule 1, suspended from a basal funicle. Style 1. Stamens 5. Perianth simple. Flowers in panicles. Leaves whorled. — Species 7. South Africa. . . . . **Adenogramma** Reichb.

Ovary solitary but 2- or more-celled, or several separate ovaries. . . . 3

3. Ovary 2-celled. Style 2-cleft. Inflorescence cymose. [Tribe LIMEAE.] . . . . 4

Ovary 3—7-celled, or 3—5 separate ovaries. . . . . 5

4. Perianth of 4 thin-membranous, fringed segments, surrounded by bracts. Stamens 4, much exceeding the perianth. Fruit capsular. Flowers in false spikes. Leaves stipulate. — Species 1. South Africa.

**Polpoda** Presl

Perianth of 5 herbaceous entire segments, to which 3—5 petals are sometimes added. Stamens 5—10, not or scarcely exceeding the perianth.

Fruit separating in two outlets. Leaves exstipulate. — Species 15. South and Central Africa. (Including *Semonvillea* Gay). **Limeum** L.

5. Carpels separate. Ovules solitary. Perianth simple. Flowers in cymes. Leaves opposite. — Species 5. Some of them are used as vegetables or in medicine. . . . . **Giesekia** L.

Carpels united in the ovarial portion. . . . . 6

6. Ovary-cells one-ovuled. Stamens 5. Perianth simple. Flowers in panicles. — Species 5. South Africa and southern West Africa.  
**Psammotropha** Eckl. & Zeyh.  
 Ovary-cells several- or many-ovuled. . . . . 7
7. Petals or petaloid staminodes numerous, united at the base. Stamens numerous. Flowers conspicuous. Leaves exstipulate, fleshy. —  
 Species 1. . . . . **Orygia** Forsk.  
 Petals none, but the stamens sometimes intermixed with staminodes.  
 Leaves stipulate. . . . . 8
8. Styles linear or slightly club-shaped. Stipules membranous, entire. . 9  
 Styles obovate or wedge-shaped. Stipules fringed or sheath-like. . . 10
9. Ovules with a long funicle. Seeds crowned by an appendage of the funicle.  
 Pericarp firm. — Species 3. Used in medicine. . . . **Glinus** L.  
 Ovules with a short funicle. Seeds without an appendage of the funicle.  
 Pericarp thin. Stamens 3—10. Glabrous herbs with narrow leaves.  
 — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. Some species are used in  
 medicine. . . . . **Mollugo** L.
10. Disc cup-shaped, lobed or divided. Stamens 3—5. Stipules fringed. —  
 Species 17. South Africa, Madagascar, St. Helena . **Pharnaceum** L.  
 Disc none. Stipules sheath-like. Leaves thread-shaped. — Species 4.  
 South Africa. . . . . **Hyperstelis** E. Mey.
11. (1.) Ovary superior. Petals none. . . . . 12  
 Ovary inferior. [Tribe MESEMBRIANTHEMEAE.] . . . . 18
12. Fruit transversely dehiscent, circumscissile. Leaves opposite. [Tribe  
 SESUVIEAE.] . . . . . 13  
 Fruit longitudinally dehiscent, loculicidal or septicidal. [Tribe AIZOEAE.]  
 14
13. Ovary 1—2-celled. Ovules solitary or few, basal or subbasal. Pericarp  
 thick in the upper part. Seed-coat wrinkled. — Species 10. Some of  
 them are used as vegetables or in medicine. (Plate 43.) **Trianthema** L.  
 Ovary 3—5- rarely 2-celled. Ovules numerous, axile. Pericarp thin.  
 Seed-coat smooth. Flowers red. — Species 6. Tropical and South  
 Africa. Some of them have edible seeds, or serve as vegetables. (In-  
 cluding *Diplochonium* Fenzl and *Helinus* Rumph.) **Sesuvium** L.
14. Stamens 4—5. Ovary-cells and styles 3 . . . . . 15  
 Stamens 8 or more. . . . . 16
15. Ovary-cells 1-ovuled. Filaments long. Fruit roundish. Shrubs with  
 silky hairs. Leaves all cauline, opposite or alternate, imbricate, tri-  
 angular-ovate, without stipules. Flowers axillary, yellowish. —  
 Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Plinthus** Fenzl  
 Ovary-cells several-ovuled. Filaments short. Fruit linear-oblong. Gla-  
 brous herbs. Radical leaves lanceolate to ovate, with fringed stipules ;  
 cauline leaves whorled, filiform. Flowers in cymes, whitish-green.  
 — Species 2. South Africa . . . . . **Coelanthum** E. Mey.

16. Stamens numerous. Ovary 4—5-celled. Styles 4—5. Ovules 2 or more in each cell. Flowers yellow. — Species 12. Some of them have edible seeds. . . . . **Aizoon** L.  
 Stamens 8—10, rarely more, but then ovary 2-celled and styles 2. Ovules 1 or 2 in each cell. . . . . 17
17. Stamens 10 or more. Ovary 2-celled. Styles 2. Ovules basal. Stem glabrous. — Species 4. South Africa. . . **Aerosanthes** Eckl. & Zeyh.  
 Stamens 8, rarely 10, but then ovary 3—5-celled, styles 3—5, and stem hairy or warty. Ovules pendulous, 1 in each cell. — Species 20. South Africa to Angola. . . . . **Galenia** L.
18. (11.) Petals (or petaloid staminodes) numerous. Stamens numerous. Ovary 4—20-celled, with many basal or parietal ovules. Fruit a capsule. — Species 330. Some of them have edible fruits or seeds or serve as vegetables, as ornamental or medicinal plants, or for making soda . . . . . **Mesembrianthemum** L.  
 Petals (or petaloid staminodes) none. Ovary 2—8-celled with one pendulous ovule in each cell, or ovary 1-celled. Fruit a nut or drupe. Leaves alternate. . . . . 19
19. Ovary 1-celled. Styles 4, two of them shorter than the others and without a stigma. — Species 1. South-west Africa (Namaland).  
 . . . . . **Anisostigma** Schinz
- Ovary 2—8-, very rarely 1-celled. Styles as many as ovary-cells. — Species 35. Southern and Central Africa. One species (*T. expansa* Murr., New Zealand spinach) is cultivated as a vegetable in various regions.

**Tetragonia** L.

## SUBORDER PORTULACINEAE

### FAMILY 73. PORTULACACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Flowers regular or nearly so, hermaphrodite. Sepals 2, free or united at the base, imbricate in the bud. Petals 4—6, free or united at the base, falling off very early. Stamens as many as and opposite the petals, or fewer, or more numerous. Ovary usually superior and 1-celled. Ovules basal or affixed to a free central placenta, curved, the micropyle lateral or inferior. Style 2—8-cleft or -parted, rarely (*Portulaca*) undivided. Fruit a capsule or a nut. Seeds albuminous; embryo more or less curved. — Genera 6, species 35. (Plate 44.)

1. Ovary inferior or half-inferior. Ovules numerous. Fruit dehiscing by a lid. — Species 12. Some are used as vegetables, fodder-, medicinal, or ornamental plants. "Purslane." [Tribe PORTULACEAE.]

**Portulaca** L.

Ovary superior. Fruit dehiscing by valves or indehiscent. [Tribe CALANDRINIEAE.] . . . . . 2

2. Ovary 2-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Style-branches 2. Stamens numerous. Shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar. **Talinella** Baill.

Ovary 1-celled with 1, 3, or many ovules. Style-branches 3. . . . . 3



J. Fleischmann del.

*Trianthema pentandrum* L.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Mericarp cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Talinum cuneifolium* Willd.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Fruit. D Seed.

3. Ovule 1. Stamens 4—7. Petals reddish. Fruit indehiscent. Shrubs. —  
Species 3. South Africa. Used as ornamental or fodder-plants.

**Portulacaria** Jacq.

Ovules 3 or more. Stamens 3 or 8—30. Fruit 3-valved. Herbs or under-  
shrubs . . . . . 4

4. Ovules 3. Stamens 3. Corolla 5-cleft, slightly irregular, white. Calyx  
persistent. — Species 1. North Africa and subantarctic islands. Used  
as a vegetable . . . . . **Montia** L.

Ovules numerous. Stamens 8—30. Corolla of 5 free or almost free  
petals, regular. Calyx deciduous. . . . . 5

5. Stipules present, but sometimes reduced to a tuft of hairs. Embryo  
slightly curved. — Species 15. South Africa. Some are used as  
ornamental plants. . . . . **Anacampseros** L.

Stipules absent. Embryo ring-shaped. Funicle of the seed with an  
appendage. — Species 4. Central and South Africa. Used as vege-  
tables. (Plate 44.) . . . . . **Talinum** Adans.

#### FAMILY 74. BASELLACEAE

Glabrous, twining herbs. Leaves alternate, broad, entire. Flowers in  
spikes racemes or panicles, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 2, adnate to the  
corolla at the base. Corolla 5-cleft or 5-parted, imbricate in the bud, per-  
sistent. Stamens 5, opposite the corolla-lobes and affixed to them at the base.  
Filaments straight or bent outwards in the bud. Anthers 2-celled, turned  
outwards. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, basal, curved; micropyle  
inferior. Style 3-partite. Fruit indehiscent. Seed albuminous; embryo  
curved or spirally twisted. — Genera 2, species 4, Tropics. (Under *CHEN-  
OPODIACEAE* or *PORTULACACEAE*.)

Flowers sessile, in spikes or panicles. Filaments broadened below. Stigmas  
entire. Pericarp membranous. Seed subglobose. Embryo spiral. —  
Species 3, two spontaneous in East Africa and Madagascar, the third  
cultivated in various tropical countries. They are used as vegetables,  
in medicine, and as dye-plants. . . . . **Basella** L.

Flowers short-stalked, in racemes. Filaments thread-shaped. Stigmas  
forked. Pericarp somewhat fleshy. Seed sublenticular. Embryo semi-  
circular. — Species 1. Cultivated in various regions and naturalized in  
the Mascarene Islands. Used as a vegetable or an ornamental plant.

**Boussaingaultia** H. B. & K.

#### SUBORDER CARYOPHYLLINEAE

#### FAMILY 75. CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Leaves undivided. Perianth usually  
separated into calyx and corolla. Stamens 1—10. Ovary 1-celled or incom-  
pletely 2—5-celled, superior, rarely (*Sclerocephalus*) half-inferior. Ovules on



basal or central placentas, with a distinct funicle, curved or inverted. Seeds albuminous; embryo usually curved. — Genera 45, species 280. (Including *PARONYCHIEAE* or *ILLECEBRACEAE*, *ALSINACEAE*, and *SILENACEAE*.) (Plate 45.)

1. Sepals free or united up to the insertion of the stamens. Petals not distinctly clawed, sometimes wanting. Receptacle concave or small and rather flat. [Subfamily **ALSINOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2  
 Sepals united beyond the insertion of the stamens. Petals present, usually clawed. Receptacle stalk-like or small and flat. Styles free. [Subfamily **SILENOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 35
2. Fruit indehiscent or irregularly bursting at the base, rarely at the top. Ovule 1, rarely ovules 2, and then sepals 5. Petals usually scale-like or wanting. Leaves stipulate, rarely exstipulate: in the latter case styles 2. . . . . 3  
 Fruit opening from the top by teeth or valves. Ovules numerous, rarely 2, and then sepals 4, very rarely ovule 1; in this case leaves exstipulate and styles 3. Petals usually perfectly developed . . . . . 16
3. Flowers in clusters of 3, the middle one hermaphrodite, the side flowers male or rudimentary. Stamens nearly hypogynous. Style 1. Ovule one. Embryo almost straight. Leaves opposite, stipulate. [Tribe **PTERANTHEAE**.] . . . . . 4  
 Flowers all alike. Stamens perigynous. . . . . 6
4. Stamens 2—3. Staminodes and petals absent. Sepals 5. Stigmas 3. Clusters of flowers on a rather thin stalk, with entire involucre bracts. Shrubs. — Species 1. Canary Islands. . . . **Dicheanthus** Webb  
 Stamens 4—5. Clusters of flowers with pinnately divided involucre bracts. Herbs. . . . . 5
5. Sepals 4. Petals and staminodes none. Stamens 4. Stigmas 2. Clusters of flowers on a much broadened and hollow stalk. — Species 1. North Africa . . . . . **Pteranthus** Forsk.  
 Sepals 5. Petals or staminodes 5. Stamens 5. Stigmas 3. Clusters of flowers on a rather thin stalk. — Species 1. Northern East Africa to Egypt. . . . . **Cometes** L.
6. Leaves exstipulate. Petals none. Styles 2. Ovule 1. Herbs. Leaves opposite. — Species 3. North Africa, Abyssinia, and South Africa. [Tribe **SCLERANTHEAE**.] . . . . . **Scleranthus** L.  
 Leaves stipulate. [Tribe **PARONYCHIEAE**.] . . . . . 7
7. Ovule 1. . . . . 8  
 Ovules 2. Undershrubs. . . . . 15
8. Style-branches, stigmas, or stigma-lobes 2, very rarely 1, and then style very short. . . . . 9  
 Style-branches, stigmas, or stigma-lobes 3, very rarely 1, but then style elongated. . . . . 13

9. Stem woody, shrubby, nodose. Bracts brown. Sepals mucronate. Petals 5, thread-shaped. Style elongated. Stigmas 2. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. . . . . **Lochia** Balf. fil  
Stem herbaceous, rarely woody at the base; in the latter case sepals obtuse. . . . . 10
10. Flowers in globose heads; involucre becoming prickly. Sepals prickly beneath the tip. Petals wanting. Ovary adnate below to the calyx-tube. Fruit bursting at the top. — Species 1. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands. . . . . **Sclerocephalus** Boiss  
Flowers in fascicles; involucre not prickly. Petals thread-shaped or wanting. Ovary free. . . . . 11
11. Sepals blunt, green. Style very short; stigmas 2. Embryo curved. Stipules small. — Species 10. North and South Africa, Abyssinia, Cape Verde Islands. Some are used in medicine. . . . . **Herniaria** L.  
Sepals more or less hooded, with a dorsal point beneath the tip . . . 12
12. Seed with a straight embryo. Stigma 1, entire or 2-lobed, nearly sessile. Stamens 5. Petals thread-shaped. Sepals white. Leaves in false whorls; stipules very small. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Used in medicine. . . . . **Illecebrum** L.  
Seed with a curved embryo. Stigma 1, two-lobed, or more frequently stigmas 2. Stipules large or rather large. — Species 15. North Africa and northern Central Africa. Some are used in medicine or yield a substitute for tea. . . . . **Parcnychia** Juss.
13. Sepals awned. Petals awl-shaped. Style long, with 3 stigmas. Low shrubs with knotty branches. Leaves narrow. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Gymnocarpus** Forsk.  
Sepals blunt. Petals scale-like. Style long with 1 stigma, or short with 3 stigmas. Herbs. . . . . 14
14. Style long, with 1 stigma. Leaves whorled, obovate. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. . . . . **Haya** Balf. fil.  
Style short, with 3 stigmas. Leaves opposite or alternate, narrow. — Species 3. North and South Africa and mountains of East Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Corrigiola** L.
15. (7.) Petals 5. Stamens 5. Embryo curved. Leaves linear, fleshy. — Species 1. Nubia. . . . . **Sphaerocoma** Anders.  
Petals none. Stamens 1—2. Embryo straight or almost so. Leaves lanceolate, flat. — Species 2. South and Central Africa. . . . . **Pollichia** Soland.
16. (2.) Styles united below. [Tribe POLYCARPEAE.] . . . . 17  
Styles free from the base. . . . . 22
17. Sepals 4, concave, minutely toothed. Petals none. Stamens 3. Ovules few. Style short; stigmas 2. Flowers solitary, axillary, with two bracteoles. Leaves very small, densely crowded. — Species 1. Island of Kerguelen. . . . . **Lyallia** Hook.  
Sepals 5. Stamens 3—5. Ovules numerous. Stigmas 3 or 1. . . . 18

18. Petals none. Sepals keeled, entire. Stamens 3. Leaves linear. Stipules dark red at the base. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria).  
**Ortegaia** Lorfl.
- Petals 5. . . . . 19
19. Petals 2-parted. — Species 1. Tropical and South Africa. **Drymaria** Willd.  
Petals entire, notched, or 2-toothed. . . . . 20
20. Sepals with a tooth on each side. Leaves awl-shaped. Stipules cut up into bristles. — Species 1. North Africa. **Loeflingia** L.  
Sepals entire. . . . . 21
21. Sepals keeled. Style short, 3-cleft. — Species 6. Some are used medicinally. **Polycarpon** Loeff.  
Sepals rounded on the back. Style long or rather long. — Species 25.  
Some are used medicinally. (*Polycarpia* Webb, *Polia* Lour., including *Robbairia* Boiss.) (Plate 45.) **Polycarpaea** Lam.
22. (16.) Leaves with scarious stipules. Ovules numerous. [Tribe SPERGULEAE.] . . . . . 23  
Leaves without stipules. [Tribe ALSINEAE.] . . . . . 25
23. Ovary incompletely 3-celled. Ovules basal. Styles 3. Stamens 5.  
Flowers white. Leaves oblong or ovate. — Species 5. North Africa and Madagascar. **Telephium** L.  
Ovary completely 1-celled. Ovules central. Flowers in raceme-like cymes. Leaves linear or subulate. . . . . 24
24. Styles and fruit-valves 3. — Species 10. North and South Africa, Abyssinia. Some are used medicinally. (*Lepigonum* Fries, *Tissa* Adans.)  
**Spergularia** Pers.  
Styles and fruit-valves 5. — Species 4. North Africa ; also naturalized in Central and South Africa. Used as fodder. "Spurry." **Spergula** L.
25. Ovule 1. Styles 3. Stamens 10. Petals none, but usually 5 thread-like scales opposite the sepals. Fruit 3-valved to the middle. Leaves subulate. Flowers in clusters consisting of fertile and sterile flowers. — Species 1. — North Africa. **Querua** L.  
Ovules 3 or more, rarely (*Buffonia*) 2. . . . . 26
26. Petals 2-parted, 2-cleft, or distinctly notched. Flowers solitary or in panicle-like cymes. . . . . 27  
Petals entire, minutely toothed, obscurely notched, or wanting . . . . . 28
27. Fruit globose. Styles 2—3, rarely 4—5, alternating with the sepals. — Species 6. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. Some are used medicinally. "Stitchwort." **Stellaria** L.  
Fruit cylindrical. Styles 5, rarely 3—4, opposite the sepals. — Species 20. Extra-tropical regions and mountains of the tropics. Some are used medicinally. **Cerastium** L.
28. Petals minutely toothed. Styles 3. Ovules numerous. Fruit cylindrical. Seeds peltate, compressed dorsally. Flowers in umbel-like cymes. — Species 1. North Africa. **Holosteum** L.  
Petals entire, slightly notched, or wanting. . . . . 29

29. Styles as many as the sepals, 4—5. . . . . 30  
 Styles fewer than the sepals, 2—4, very rarely 5. . . . . 32
30. Styles opposite the sepals. Stamens 8. Fruit opening at the top by 8 recurved teeth. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 1. North Africa (Under *Cerastium* L.). . . . . **Moenchia** Ehrh.  
 Styles alternating with the sepals. Stamens 4, 5, or 10. Fruit opening to the base in 4—5 valves. . . . . 31
31. Stamens as many as and alternating with the sepals. Petals none. — Species 2. Subantarctic islands. . . . . **Colobanthus** Bartl.  
 Stamens as many as and opposite the sepals, or twice as many. Leaves subulate. — Species 7. North Africa, high mountains of Central Africa and subantarctic islands. Some are used as ornamental plants. "Pearlwort." . . . . **Sagina** L.
32. Styles 2. Ovules 2—4. Stamens 2—4. Sepals 4. Fruit opening to the base in 2 valves. Seeds 1—2. Leaves subulate. — Species 5. North-west Africa. . . . . **Buffonia** L.  
 Styles 3—5, rarely 2, but then (as usually) ovules more than 4. Sepals nearly always 5. . . . . 33
33. Valves of the fruit entire, as many as styles. — Species 8. North Africa and northern East Africa. (Including *Minuartia* L., under *Arenaria* L.)  
**Alsine** Wahlenb.  
 Valves of the fruit 2-toothed or 2-parted; in the latter case apparently twice as many as styles. . . . . 34
34. Seeds with an appendage at the hilum. Flowers white. — Species 2. North-west Africa. (Under *Arenaria* L.) . . . . **Moehringia** L.  
 Seeds without an appendage. Stamens 10. — Species 10. North Africa and northern Central Africa. "Sandwort." . . . . **Arenaria** L.
35. (1.) Calyx with an odd number of ribs. Petals usually with contorted aestivation. Styles or stigmas 2. [Tribe DIANTHEAE.] . . . 36  
 Calyx with an even number of ribs. Petals usually with quincuncially-imbricate aestivation. Styles or stigmas 3—5. [Tribe LYCHNIDEAE.]  
 41
36. Calyx with scarious stripes between the lobes and with 5—35 ribs. . . 37  
 Calyx without scarious stripes, with 15—55 ribs . . . . . 38
37. Seeds peltate; embryo nearly straight. Leaves linear. — Species 2. North Africa. (Including *Dianthella* Clauson) . . . **Tunica** Scop.  
 Seeds reniform; embryo curved. Leaves lanceolate, oblong, elliptical, or ovate. — Species 2. North-east Africa to the Island of Socotra. The roots are used in medicine and as a substitute for soap. . **Gypsophila** L.
38. Petals with scales at the base of the blade, which are sometimes reduced to hairs. Calyx not surrounded by bracts. . . . . 39  
 Petals without scales at the base of the blade, but usually with a winged claw. . . . . 40

39. Flowers small. Calyx tubular, 15-ribbed. Petals notched; scales small or reduced to hairs. Stamens 5—10. Fruit linear. Seeds with an anterior hilum and a straight embryo. Leaves linear. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Velezia** L.

Flowers rather large. Calyx 15—25-ribbed. Petals with wing-like outgrowths on the claw and with scales at the base of the blade. Stamens 10. Seeds with a lateral hilum and a curved embryo. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 4. North Africa. They are used as ornamental or medicinal plants and yield also a substitute for soap. "Soapwort." **Saponaria** L.

40. Calyx ventricose, acutely angled, with 15—25 ribs, not surrounded by bracts. Petals minutely toothed. Fruit ovoid. Seeds with a lateral hilum and a curved embryo. — Species 1. North Africa. The roots are used as a substitute for soap. (Under *Saponaria* L.)

**Vaccaria** Medik.

Calyx tubular, with 35—55 ribs, surrounded by two or more bracts at the base. Seeds with an anterior hilum and a straight embryo. — Species 25. North and South Africa and mountains of Central Africa. Many of them are used as ornamental plants or for the preparation of perfumes. "Pink." . . . . . **Dianthus** L.

41. (35.) Styles 5, alternating with the sepals. Ovary and fruit completely 1-celled. Petals without scales at the base of the blade. . . . . 42  
Styles 5, opposite the sepals, or 3—4. Stamens 10. . . . . 43

42. Petals with a two-winged claw. Stamens 10. Styles hairy. Ovules numerous. — Species 1. North Africa, also introduced into South Africa. The seeds are poisonous and used in medicine. "Corncockle." (*Githago* Desfont., under *Lychnis* L.) . . . . . **Agrostemma** L.

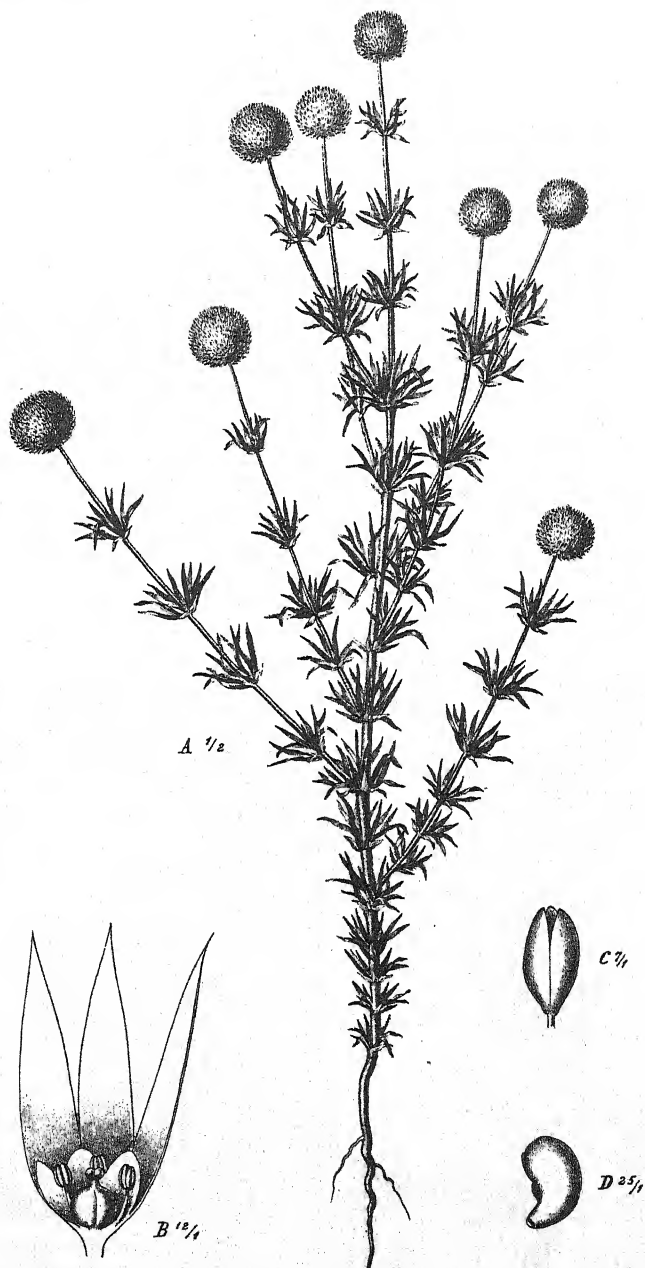
Petals with a wingless claw. Stamens 5. Styles glabrous. Ovules few. — Species 3. Northern East Africa and Cameroons. **Uebelinia** Hochst.

43. Ovary and fruit completely 1-celled. Calyx more or less inflated, 10—20-ribbed. Petals with scales at the base of the blade. Fruit opening by 6—10 teeth. Seeds tubercled. — Species 6. North-west and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants, or as a substitute for soap. (Under *Lychnis* L.) . . . . . **Melandryum** Roehl.

Ovary and fruit divided into cells at the base. . . . . 44

44. Fruit a berry. Calyx shortly and widely bell-shaped. Petals greenish-white, with a recurved 2-cleft blade provided with two scales at its base. Styles 3. Stem climbing. Leaves ovate or oblong. — Species 1. North-west Africa . . . . . **Cucubalus** L.

Fruit a capsule, opening by 6 or more teeth. — Species 75. North and South Africa and mountains of Central Africa. Some are used as a substitute for soap, as vegetables, in medicine or as ornamental plants. (Including *Eudianthe* Rohrb.) . . . . . **Silene** L.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Polycarpaea linearifolia* DC.

A Plant in flower. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Fruit. D Seed.



J Fleischmann del

*Anemone vesicatoria* (L. f.) Prantl

A Leaf. B Inflorescence. C Flower cut lengthwise.



## ORDER RANALES

## SUBORDER NYMPHAEINEAE

## FAMILY 76. NYMPHAEACEAE

Aquatic herbs. Leaves floating, undivided, usually peltate. Flowers solitary. Sepals 3 or more. Petals 3 or more. Stamens numerous. Anthers opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Carpels 6 or more, distinct or united below into a many-celled ovary. Stigmas free or partly united. Fruit indehiscent or bursting irregularly. Seeds albuminous. — Genera 3, species 20.

1. Carpels separate, few-ovuled. Sepals 3. Petals 3. Flowers red, axillary. Leaves ovate, without stipules. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). Used medicinally. (*Hydropeltis* Michx.) [Subfamily **CABOMBOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Brasenia** Schreb.  
Carpels united, at least on the outside, many-ovuled. Sepals 4—5. Petals numerous. [Subfamily **NYMPHAEOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
2. Sepals 4. Ovary more or less free from the calyx, but adnate to the corolla and the stamens. Seeds with an aril. Leaves with a stipule. Leaf- and flower-stalks with 4—7 large air-canals. — Species 20. Used as ornamental and fodder-plants; the root-stock and the seeds are edible and yield a drink, medicaments, and a dye. "Water-lily." (*Castalia* Salisb.) [Tribe **TETRASEPALEAE**.] . **Nymphaea** Smith  
Sepals 5. Petals smaller. Flowers yellow. Ovary free. Seeds without an aril. Leaves without stipules. Leaf- and flower-stalks with many small air-canals. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as ornamental plants, as fodder, and for the preparation of a drink. (*Nymphaea* Salisb.) [Tribe **NUPHAREAE**.] . . . . . **Nuphar** Smith

## FAMILY 77. CERATOPHYLLACEAE

Branched submerged aquatic herbs. Leaves whorled, deeply divided into forked, linear segments. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the axils of the leaves, without bracteoles, unisexual. Perianth simple; segments 9—12, subequal, united at the base, greenish or whitish. Stamens 12—16, inserted upon a convex receptacle; anthers opening outwards. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, straight. Style simple; stigma entire, grooved. Fruit a nut. Seed with a thin albumen; embryo with a large, many-leaved plumule.

Genus 1, species 3. . . . . **Ceratophyllum** L.

## SUBORDER RANUNCULINEAE

## FAMILY 78. RANUNCULACEAE

Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. Leaves usually divided. Perianth simple or consisting of a calyx and a corolla of free petals, hypogynous or nearly so. Stamens usually numerous. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Carpels



superior, solitary or separate, rarely (*Nigella*) united. Ovules inverted. Seeds with a straight embryo and copious albumen. — Genera 11, species 140. (Plate 46.)

1. Carpels containing each a single perfect ovule and sometimes some rudimentary ones, separate, indehiscent. [Tribe ANEMONEAE.] . . . 2  
Carpels containing several perfect ovules each, dehiscent at the suture . . . 7
2. Petals with a pit or scale at the base or the middle. . . . . 3  
Petals without a pit or scale, or wanting. Ovule pendulous . . . . . 4
3. Ovule pendulous. Carpels arranged in a spike. Sepals with a short spur, yellowish. Petals narrow. Stamens few. Pericarp without a hardened layer. Small herbs. Leaves radical, undivided, linear. — Species 2. North-west Africa. Poisonous plants. "Mousetail." **Myosurus** L.  
Ovule ascending. Pericarp with a hardened layer. — Species 50. Many of them are poisonous, some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Ceratocephalus* Pers. and *Ficaria* Dill.) . . . **Ranunculus** L.
4. Ovary and fruit with 1—3 longitudinal veins or without veins. Ovule with a single coat. . . . . 5  
Ovary and fruit with 4 or more longitudinal or transverse veins. Ovule with 2 coats. Leaves alternate or all radical . . . . . 6
5. Leaves opposite. Herbs or more frequently climbing shrubs. Perianth-segments 4—8, petal-like, usually valvate in the bud. — Species 40. Many of them are poisonous; some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants . . . . . **Clematis** L.  
Leaves radical and alternate, or the uppermost whorled. Herbs, rarely low shrubs. Perianth-segments 4—20, imbricate in the bud. — Species 15. North, South, and East Africa. Several are poisonous; some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Knowltonia* Salisb.) (Plate 46.) . . . . . **Anemone** L.
6. Perianth simple, of 3—5 segments. Carpels inserted upon a flat receptacle, marked with longitudinal veins. Flowers in racemes or cymes. — Species 4. Poisonous plants, used for dyeing and in medicine.

**Thalictrum** L.

- Perianth of 5 sepals and 5—16 petals. Carpels inserted upon a cylindrical receptacle, marked with transverse veins. Flowers solitary, terminal. — Species 4. North Africa. Poisonous, also used in medicine and as ornamental plants. . . . . **Adonis** L.
7. (1.) Perianth consisting of 5 or more sepals and 5—8 red, not glandular petals. Stamens united at the base, slightly perigynous. Carpels several, separate, fleshy. Outer coat of the ovules longer than the inner. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Poisonous and used as an ornamental and medicinal plant. [Tribe PAEONIEAE.] **Paeonia** L.  
Perianth consisting of 5 petal-like, usually blue sepals and 1—8 glandular petals (nectaries). Stamens free, hypogynous. Carpels not fleshy. Outer coat of the ovules as long as or shorter than the inner. [Tribe HELLEBOREAE.] . . . . . 8

8. Perianth regular. Petals 5—8. . . . . 9  
 Perianth irregular. Petals 1—4, usually 2. . . . . 10
9. Petals 5, large, with a long spur. Carpels separate. Leaves ternately dissected; segments broad. Tall, perennial herbs. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Used as an ornamental plant and in medicine. "Columbine." . . . . . **Aquilegia L.**
- Petals 8, small, not distinctly spurred. Carpels more or less united. Leaves pinnately dissected; segments narrow. Low annual herbs. — Species 6. North Africa. Some (especially *N. sativa* L.) yield condiments and medicaments, others serve as ornamental plants. **Nigella L.**
10. Petals with a long claw, enclosed by the sepals. Upper sepal erect, helmet-shaped. Flowers yellow. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Morocco). Poisonous and used in medicine. . . . . **Aconitum L.**
- Petals sessile, projecting beyond the sepals. Upper sepal spreading, spur-shaped. — Species 18. North and East Africa. Some are poisonous or used in medicine or as ornamental plants. "Larkspur." **Delphinium L.**

#### FAMILY 79. BERBERIDACEAE

Leaves alternate or all radical. Flowers in racemes, hermaphrodite. Sepals 4—9, more or less petal-like and yellow, at least the inner ones. Petals (nectaries) 4—8. Stamens 4—6, free. Anthers turned inwards, opening by valves. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovules 2 or more, basal or inserted along the ventral suture. Stigma 1. Fruit a capsule or a berry. Seeds with a straight embryo and copious albumen. — Genera 3, species 6. North and East Africa.

1. Stem woody, shrubby. Leaves undivided. Inflorescence terminal. Flowers 6-merous. Fruit a berry. — Species 4. North and East Africa. They yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, fish-poison, medicaments, and edible fruits which are also used for the preparation of drinks and confectionery. "Barberry." [Tribe BERBERIDAE.]

**Berberis L.**

Stem herbaceous, low. Leaves dissected. Inflorescence lateral. Fruit a capsule. [Tribe EPIMEDIEAE.] . . . . . 2

2. Flowers 4-merous. Ovules many, inserted along the ventral suture. Fruit opening by two valves. Seeds with an aril. — Species 1. North-west Africa. . . . . **Epimedium L.**
- Flowers 6-merous. Ovules few, basal. Fruit bursting irregularly. Seeds without an aril. — Species 1. North-west Africa. The tubers are used in medicine and as a substitute for soap. . . . . **Leontice L.**

#### FAMILY 80. MENISPERMACEAE

Stem usually woody and twining. Leaves alternate, undivided, palmately lobed or digitate, nearly always exstipulate. Flowers small, unisexual, rarely always dioecious, mostly in racemes or panicles. Sepals usually 6. Petals

usually 6, smaller than the sepals, sometimes absent. Stamens generally as many as and opposite the petals. Anthers opening by slits. Carpels 3—30, separate, more rarely solitary. Ovule 1, pendulous or laterally affixed, half-inverted with superior micropyle, sometimes accompanied at first by a second which is soon suppressed. Fruits drupaceous. — Genera 27, species 100. (Plate 47.)

1. Sepals 4 in the male flowers, 1—2 in the female. Petals of the male flowers 2—4, united below, of the female 1—3. Stamens united. Carpels solitary. . . . . 2  
 Sepals 6—24, rarely (*Stephania*) in the female flowers only 3—4. Petals free or wanting. Carpels 3—30, free, rarely (*Stephania*) solitary. . . . . 3
2. Female flowers with 1 sepal and 1 petal, rarely with 2—3 petals, in cymes. Leaves broad. Usually high-climbing plants. — Species 12. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . . **Cissampelos** L.  
 Female flowers with 2 sepals and 2 petals, solitary or in pairs. Leaves usually narrow. Low-growing plants. — Species 4. South Africa. (Under *Cissampelos* L.) . . . . . **Antizoma** Miers
3. Sepals 6—8, usually 6, rarely in the female flowers 3—4 . . . . . 4  
 Sepals 9—24. . . . . 22
4. Sepals 6—8 in the male flowers, 3—4 in the female, usually equal in length. Petals 2—4. Carpels solitary. — Species 5. Central and South Africa. (Including *Homocnemia* Miers and *Perichasma* Miers) **Stephania** Lour.  
 Sepals 6—8 in both sexes. Petals usually 6. Carpels 3—6. . . . . 5
5. Sepals nearly equal in length. . . . . 6  
 Sepals very unequal in length, the outer usually much shorter than the inner. . . . . 7
6. Petals none. Filaments entirely united. Anthers opening lengthwise. Stigmas thick, entire. — Species 5. Central Africa. (Including *Ropalandria* Stapf) . . . . . **Dioscoreophyllum** Engl.  
 Petals 6. Anthers opening transversely. Stigmas lobed. Leaves lobed. — Species 2. Tropical and South-east Africa. Used medicinally. "Calumba-root." . . . . . **Iatrorrhiza** Miers
7. Petals 3. Stamens 3. Filaments united beyond the middle. Anthers opening by a transverse slit. Flowers in spreading panicles. Leaves sinuated or dissected. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Syntriandrium** Engl.  
 Petals 5—8, usually 6, rarely (*Tiliacora*) 3, but then stamens 6—9 and leaves undivided, very rarely (*Penianthus*) petals wanting. . . . . 8
8. Stamens 15—30. Filaments united. Anthers opening outwards by a transverse slit. Carpels 4—6. Inner sepals united nearly to the top. Male flowers fascicled, female solitary. — Species 2. Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. . . . . **Epinetrum** Hiern  
 Stamens 3—9, usually 6. . . . . 9
9. Filaments free or united at the base only. . . . . 10  
 Filaments, at least the inner ones, united to the middle or beyond . . . 17

10. Anthers opening by 1—2 transverse slits. . . . . 11  
 Anthers opening by 2 longitudinal slits . . . . . 13
11. Anthers opening by two slits. Staminodes in the female flowers 6 or 0.  
 Stigmas entire. Fruits ovoid, reniform, or globular; scar of the style  
 nearly basal. Endocarp ribbed. Seeds with a scanty uniform albumen  
 and thick-fleshy cotyledons. Flowers in fascicles sometimes arranged  
 in racemes. — Species 5. Tropics to Delagoa Bay, Sahara and Egypt.  
 They yield dyes, drinks, and medicaments. (*Cebatha* Forsk.) (Plate 47.)  
**Cocculus** L.
- Anthers opening by one slit. Fruits oblong or elliptical; scar of the style  
 nearly terminal. . . . . 12
12. Anthers opening by a slit across the apex. Staminodes in the female  
 flowers 6 or 0. Stigmas entire. Endocarp smooth. Seeds exalbuminous,  
 with fleshy cotyledons. Stem erect. Leaves lanceolate to ovate,  
 penninerved. Flowers in glomerules or false umbels. — Species 2.  
 West Africa. (Including *Heptacyclum* Engl.) . . . **Penianthus** Miers
- Anthers opening by a semicircular slit on the inside. Staminodes 3.  
 Stigmas 3-cleft. Endocarp spiny. Seeds with a ruminant albumen and  
 thin leaf-like cotyledons. Stem climbing. Leaves cordate-ovate, 5-  
 nerved. Male flowers in spreading panicles, female in racemes. —  
 Species 4. West Africa. . . . . **Kolobopetalum** Engl.
13. Anthers opening laterally, almost outwards. Carpels 3. Leaves cordate-  
 ovate, palmately 5—7-nerved. . . . . 14  
 Anthers opening inwards. Leaves palmately 3-nerved, peltate, or penni-  
 nerved. . . . . 15
14. Leaves deeply cordate at the base. Styles short. Staminodes in the fe-  
 male flowers 6. — Species 1. Northern Central Africa. **Tinospora** Miers  
 Leaves slightly cordate. Styles none. Filaments united at the base.  
 — Species 7. Tropical and South-east Africa. **Desmonema** Miers
15. Leaves palmately 3-nerved, oblong. Carpels 3. Seeds straight. —  
 Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Cocculus* DC.) . **Orthogynium** Baill.  
 Leaves peltate or penninerved. Seeds curved. . . . . 16
16. Leaves peltate. Flowers in racemes. Filaments free, flattened. Endocarp  
 tubercled, hairy. Cotyledons thin, leaf-like. — Species 1. West Africa  
 (Cameroons). (Under *Tinospora* Miers). . . . **Platyntospora** Diels  
 Leaves lanceolate to ovate, not peltate. Carpels 6 or more. Staminodes  
 in the female flowers none. Fruits with a basal style-scar; endocarp  
 smooth or wrinkled. Cotyledons thick, fleshy. — Species 12. Central  
 Africa. (Including *Glossopholis* Pierre under *Limacia* Lour.)  
**Tiliacora** Colebr.
17. (9.) Outer stamens free, inner united to the middle. Carpels 9; scar of  
 the style basal. Seeds spirally twisted, without albumen. Leaves  
 oblong or lanceolate. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Spirospermum** Thouars
- Outer and inner stamens more or less united. . . . . 18

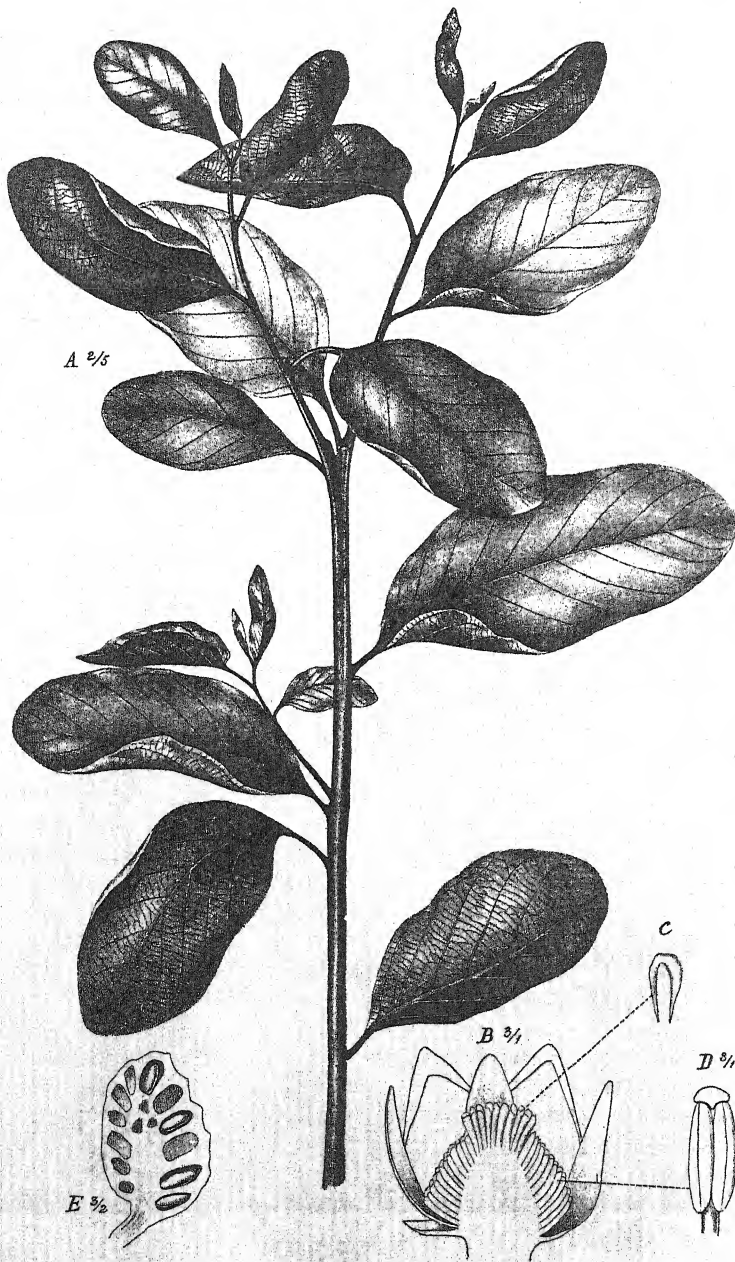




J. Fleischmann del.

*Cocculus laevis* DC.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Female flower cut lengthwise. D Fruit. E Seed cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Anona senegalensis* Pers.

A Branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Stigma. D Anther. E Young fruit cut lengthwise.



29. Filaments free. Sepals hairy. Stem climbing. (See 26.) *Triclisia* Benth.  
Filaments united high up. . . . . 30
30. Sepals glabrous. Leaves distinctly 3-nerved. Stem climbing. — Species 1.  
Madagascar. . . . . *Strychnopsis* Baill.  
Sepals hairy. Leaves not distinctly 3-nerved. Stem erect. — Species 5.  
Madagascar. (Including *Gamopoda* Bak. and *Tripodandra* Baill.)  
*Rhaponema* Miers
31. Stamens 9—18. Filaments united throughout their whole length. Anthers  
opening transversely. Male flowers with 6 petals, female with 3 petals  
and 3 stamirodes. Carpels 6. Flowers in false racemes or corymbs.  
Leaves undivided. — Species 7. Tropics to Delagoa Bay.  
*Anisocyela* Baill.
- Stamens 9 with the filaments free or united at the base, or 6. Anthers  
opening lengthwise, but sometimes obliquely. . . . . 32
32. Carpels 3—4. Flowers in racemes. . . . . 33  
Carpels 6—30. Flowers in cymes or panicles, or the female in racemes.  
Leaves undivided. . . . . 34
33. Petals ovate. Fruits ovoid; embryo nearly straight. Stem erect. Leaves  
compound, with 3 leaflets. — Species 4. Madagascar. *Burasaia* Thouars  
Petals oblong, lobed. Fruits reniform; embryo much curved. Stem  
climbing. Leaves simple, undivided. — Species 1. West Africa  
(Congo). . . . . *Limaciopsis* Engl.
34. Sepals densely hairy. Petals minute. Staminoles in the female flowers  
present. Carpels hairy. (See 26.) . . . . . *Triclisia* Benth.  
Sepals glabrous or scantily hairy. Staminoles in the female flowers  
absent. (See 16.) . . . . . *Tiliacora* Colebr.

## SUBORDER MAGNOLIINEAE.

## FAMILY 81. ANONACEAE.

Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided, without stipules. Flowers usually  
hermaphrodite. Sepals 3, rarely 2, usually valvate in the bud. Petals 3—6,  
free or united at the base. Stamens hypogynous, 6 or more, usually numerous  
rarely (*Bocagea*) 3. Anthers nearly always turned outwards. Carpels 3 or  
more, separate, more rarely united and forming a one- or many-celled ovary.  
Ovules inverted. Fruit usually a berry. Seeds with a copious, ruminate  
albumen and a small embryo. — Genera 27, species 240. (Plate 48.)

1. Carpels whorled and united, forming a 1-celled ovary with parietal placen-  
tas. [Tribe MONODOREAE.] . . . . . 2  
Carpels spirally arranged, free, more rarely united, and then forming a  
many-celled ovary. . . . . 3
2. Petals unequal, free or the outer united below, frequently with a wavy  
margin. — Species 15. Tropics to Delagoa Bay. The seeds of some  
species are used as condiments and in medicine. . . . *Monodora* Dun.



- Petals equal, more or less united below, not wavy at the margin. — Species 15. Tropics. (Under *Monodora* Dun.) . . . **Isolona** (Pierre) Engl.
3. Petals 6, the inner greatly exceeding the outer. Carpels 4—6, with united stigmas; ovules 6—10 to each. Trees with long-haired branches. Flowers in panicles. — Species 5. West Africa (Cameroons). [Tribe **MILIUSEAE**.] . . . **Piptostigma** Oliv.
- Petals 6, about equal in length, or the inner shorter, or petals 3—4. . . 4
4. Petals thick, more or less distinctly jointed into an inferior hollow portion and a superior flat or thickened one, erect or connivent, rarely spreading, valvate in the bud, very rarely (*Anona*) the inner imbricate at the apex. [Tribe **XYLOPIAEAE**.] . . . 5
- Petals thin or rather thin, rarely thick, not jointed and usually spreading, but sometimes hollow or with a short claw appressed to the stamens. 10
5. Carpels united in fruit. Ovule 1. Styles oblong. Petals 3, alternate with the sepals, or 6. — Species 10, six of them spontaneous in tropical and South-east Africa, 4 cultivated in various regions. They yield cork-wood, fibre, gum-lac, tans and dyes, poisons, medicaments, a substitute for tea, and edible fruits (custard-apple, sour-sop, and others) from which also drinks are prepared. (Plate 48.) [Subtribe **ANONINAE**.] **Anona** L.
- Carpels free till maturity. [Subtribe **XYLOPIINAE**.] . . . 6
6. Ovules solitary. . . 7
- Ovules 2 or more to each carpel. Petals 6. . . 8
7. Petals 3, opposite the sepals. Stigmas sessile. Trees with a yellow bark and yellow hairs. — Species 3. Central Africa. They yield timber, dyes, and medicaments. (Under *Xylopia* L.) . . . **Enantia** Oliv.
- Petals 6, the outer greatly exceeding the inner. Stigmas borne upon linear styles. — Species 6. Equatorial West Africa. (Under *Oxymitra* Blume) . . . **Stenanthera** (Oliv.) Engl. & Diels
8. Carpels containing numerous ovules or seeds, coiled spirally when ripe and contracted between the seeds. Trees. — Species 1. German East Africa. . . **Polyceratocarpus** Engl. & Diels
- Carpels containing 2—8 ovules or 1—8 seeds, straight or slightly curved when ripe. . . 9
9. Petals spreading, subequal. Ovules 2. Stalks of the inflorescence and the flowers usually thickened and hooked. Mostly climbing or scrambling shrubs. — Species 18. Tropics to Delagoa Bay. Some have edible fruits or are used in medicine. . . **Artabotrys** R. Br.
- Petals suberect or connivent, the inner shorter and triangular above. Sepals more or less united. Receptacle usually concave. Ovules 2—8, inserted along the ventral suture. Styles long. — Species 30. Tropics. Some yield timber, spices (guinea-pepper), and medicaments. (*Xylopicrum* P. Br.) . . . **Xylopia** L.

10. (4.) Petals transversely folded, at least in the bud, united at the base, subequal. Carpels 3—12, hairy; ovules numerous; styles 2-cleft. — Species 6. Tropics. [Tribe HEXALOBEEAE.] . **Hexalobus** A. DC.  
 Petals not folded, usually free. [Tribe UVARIEAE.] . . . . 11
11. Petals valvate in the bud. Carpels free. [Subtribe UNONINAE.] . . 12  
 Petals, at least the inner ones, imbricate in the bud. [Subtribe UVAR-  
 INAE.] . . . . . 23
12. Petals 3—4. Sepals or calyx-lobes 2. Connective of the stamens not or scarcely prolonged. Carpels and ovules numerous. Flowers uni-  
 sexual. . . . . 13  
 Petals 6. Sepals 3. Connective usually prolonged beyond the anther-  
 cells. . . . . 15
13. Petals 3, thick. Flowers in clusters springing from the old wood, the female somewhat larger than the male. Trees. — Species 1. Equator-  
 ial West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Thonnera** De Wild.  
 Petals 4. . . . . 14
14. Petals free. Flowers in clusters springing from the old wood, the female much larger than the male. Trees. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Tetrastemma** Diels  
 Petals united below. Flowers solitary, axillary, the female about as large as the male. Shrubs. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Uvariopsis** Engl.
15. Petals in 1 row, rather thick. Stamens 12, six of them sometimes sterile. Anther-cells ovate. Carpels numerous, 1-seeded. — Species 2. West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Monanthotaxis** Baill.  
 Petals in 2 rows. . . . . 16
16. Outer petals spreading, inner smaller and converging. — Species 30. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Including *Clathrospermum* Planch.)  
**Popowia** Endl.  
 Outer and inner petals spreading or erect. . . . . 17
17. Stamens 3—6; connective ovate, prolonged above, but not dilated. Car-  
 pels 3, one-seeded. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . **Bocagea** St. Hil.  
 Stamens numerous. . . . . 18
18. Stamens with an acuminate connective. Ovules several. Style short. Fruit slightly constricted between the seeds. Trees. Flowers in axillary clusters. — Species 1 (*C. odorata* Hook. f. & Thoms., Ylang-Ylang). Cultivated in the tropics for its fragrant flowers, which yield a perfume. . . . . **Cananga** Rumph  
 Stamens with a truncate or rounded connective. . . . . 19
19. Style long. Ovules 2. Peduncles thick and hooked. Climbing shrubs. (See 9.) . . . . . **Artabotrys** R. Br.  
 Style short or wanting. . . . . 20
20. Ovules 1—2 to each carpel, rarely 3—8, and then fruits constricted between the seeds, and young branches leaves and flowers glabrous or clothed with simple hairs. Carpels usually numerous. . . . . 21

- Ovules 10—30 to each carpel, rarely 8, but then fruits not constricted between the seeds, and young branches leaves and flowers clothed with stellate hairs. Carpels usually few. . . . . 22
21. Fruit-carpels with a single seed appressed to the pericarp, or with 2—8 seeds, and then constricted between them. Style present. Flowers hermaphrodite. — Species 9. Tropics. . . . . **Unona** L. f
- Fruit-carpels with a single seed not appressed to the pericarp, or with 2 seeds without a distinct constriction between them. Ovules 1—2. — Species 8. Tropics. Several species yield timber. **Polyalthia** Blume
22. Sepals small. Plants covered with stellate hairs. — Species 2. Central Africa. (Under *Unona* L. f.) . . . . . **Meiocarpidium** Engl. & Diels
- Sepals large. Plants covered with simple hairs or glabrous. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Uvariastrum** Engl.
23. (11.) Ovules 1—2 in each carpel. . . . . 24
- Ovules numerous in each carpel. . . . . 26
24. Carpels united as to the ovary and sunk in the receptacle, numerous, one-seeded. Flowers unisexual, with two large bracteoles enclosing the bud. Sepals 3, small. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. (Under *Anona* L.) . . . . . **Anonidium** Engl. & Diels
- Carpels free. Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 25
25. Sepals large, leathery, cohering in the bud. Outer petals ovate, scarcely larger than the inner. Receptacle rather flat. Carpels 6—9, one-ovuled; styles linear. Shrubs. — Species 1. Southern East Africa. (Under *Unona* L. f.) . . . . . **Cleistoichlamys** Oliv.
- Sepals small, membranous. Outer petals oblong, larger than the inner. Receptacle convex. Carpels usually 2-ovuled; stigmas usually sessile. — Species 9. West Africa. (Under *Oxymitra* Benth.)
- Cleistopholis** Pierre
26. Carpels united, at least in fruit, numerous. Petals much overlapping in the bud. Flowers on dwarf shoots, with a thick stalk and two large bracteoles enclosing the bud. Plants covered with stellate hairs. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. **Pachypodanthium** Engl. & Diels
- Carpels free. . . . . 27
27. Stigmas lanceolate; margin not rolled inwards, or at the base only. Carpels about 10. Sepals triangular. Petals lanceolate, united at the base, greatly exceeding the calyx. — Species 1. East Africa. (*Asteranthopsis* O. Ktze., under *Uvaria* L.) . . . . . **Asteranthe** Engl. & Diels
- Stigmas truncate; margin rolled inwards all round. Petals usually free. — Species 55. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species yield edible fruits, dyes, or medicaments. . . . . **Uvaria** L.

## FAMILY 82. MYRISTICACEAE.

Trees or shrubs. Leaves entire, penninerved, without stipules. Flowers dioecious. Perianth simple, 2—5-, usually 3-lobed. Stamens 2—40; fila-

ments more or less, usually wholly, united; anthers 2-celled, turned outwards. Ovary superior, 1-celled; ovule 1, ascending, inverted; stigma 1. Fruit fleshy, usually dehiscent. Seed with an aril; albumen copious; embryo small. — Genera 9, species 25. Tropics. (Plate 49.)

1. Stamens 30—40; filaments united at the base. Style distinctly developed. Aril very small. Inflorescence head-like. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Mauloutchia** Warb.

Stamens 2—24; filaments wholly united. Style very short or absent. Aril distinctly developed. . . . . 2

2. Flowers with a bracteole at the base of the perianth, rather large, in racemes or panicles, or the female solitary. Anthers 8—24. Fruit ovoid, dehiscent. Aril slit. Albumen ruminant. Embryo with spreading cotyledons. — Species 2. Cultivated in several tropical islands. The seeds (nutmeg) and the arils (mace) are used as spices and medicaments and for the preparation of perfumes; the pericarp is edible.

**Myristica** L.

Flowers, at least the male, without bracteoles. Anthers 2—10. . . . . 3

3. Flowers rather large, stalked, in cymosely arranged fascicles. Perianth funnel-shaped. Anthers 4—10, somewhat shorter than the united filaments. Fruit very large, subglobose, indehiscent. Aril entire. Albumen ruminant. Embryo with spreading cotyledons. Lateral nerves of the leaves not forked, joined by distinct arches close to the margin; transverse veins faint. — Species 3. West Africa. They yield timber and oil. (Including *Ochocoa* Pierre). **Scyphocephalum** Warb.

Flowers very small, in fascicles or heads, which are sometimes arranged in racemes or panicles. Fruit ovoid or elliptical, dehiscent. Embryo with suberect cotyledons. . . . . 4

4. Flowers in simple fascicle- or head like inflorescences, subsessile. Anthers 3—4. Aril almost entire. Albumen not ruminant. Leaves with forked lateral nerves and distinct transverse veins. — Species 4. West Africa. They yield timber. . . . . **Staudtia** Warb.

Flowers in heads or fascicles, which are arranged in racemes or panicles. Aril slit. . . . . 5

5. Flowers stalked, in fascicles. Anthers 2—7. Albumen ruminant. Lateral nerves of the leaves not distinctly confluent at the margin. . . . . 6
- Flowers sessile, in heads. . . . . 7

6. Partial inflorescences supported by an involucre disc. Perianth cup-shaped. Anthers 3—5. Albumen with a cavity in the centre. — Species 4. West Africa. They yield timber and oil. **Coelocaryon** Warb.

Partial inflorescences without an involucre disc. Perianth funnel- or pitcher-shaped. Albumen solid in the centre. — Species 1. Cultivated in the tropics. The seeds yield a fat. . . . . **Virola** Aubl.

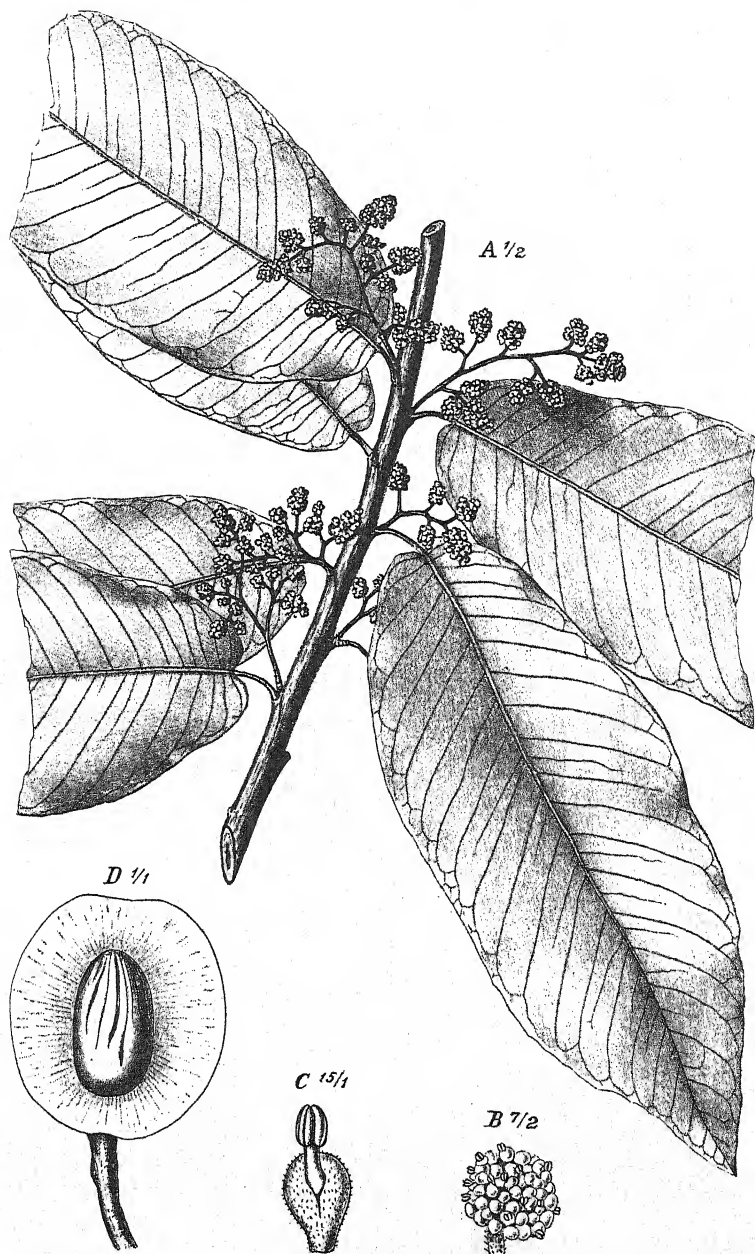
7. Heads distinctly stalked. Perianth obovoid or club-shaped. Anthers 2—4, shorter than the filaments. Albumen ruminant. Lateral nerves of the leaves joined by arches near the margin. — Species 5. West

- Africa and Upper Nile. They yield timber and oil. (Under *Myristica* L.) (Plate 49.) . . . . . **Pycnanthus** Warb.  
 Heads sessile or nearly so. Perianth cupular. Anthers 3—10. Albumen uniform. . . . . 8
8. Heads large, distant on the branches of a panicle. Anthers 3—4, as long as or somewhat shorter than the filaments. Leaves whitish below; lateral nerves joined by arches distant from the margin; transverse veins faint. — Species 1. German East Africa. (Under *Brochoneura* Warb.)  
**Cephalosphaera** Warb.  
 Heads arranged in dense racemes or panicles. Anthers 4—10, usually longer than the filaments. Leaves with forked lateral nerves and nearly as strong transverse veins. — Species 4. Madagascar. The seeds are used as a condiment and yield a fat. (Under *Myristica* L.)  
**Brochoneura** Warb.

### FAMILY 83. MONIMIACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided, without stipules. Flowers unisexual. Perianth simple, 3—6-lobed. Stamens 10 or more. Carpels solitary or several and then separate at the time of flowering, often sunk in the receptacle. Ovule 1. Seeds with a small embryo and fleshy albumen. — Genera 6, species 30. (Plate 50.)

1. Anthers opening by valves. Stamens numerous. Carpels 4 or more sunk in the receptacle. Ovules erect. Perianth irregular, strap-shaped. Leaves alternate. Flowers solitary or in clusters. — Species 3. West Africa. (Plate 50.) [Subfamily **ATHEROSPERMOIDEAE**, tribe SIPARUNEAE.] . . . . . **Glossocalyx** Benth.  
 Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Ovule pendulous. Perianth regular or nearly so. [Subfamily **MONIMIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
2. Receptacle (floral axis) small. Perianth-segments of the female flowers falling off singly. Stamens numerous. Carpel 1. [Tribe TRIMENIEAE.] . . . . . 3  
 Receptacle large, cup- or urn-shaped, at length bursting. Perianth falling off entire and lid-like, or little developed and persistent. Carpels several or many. . . . . 4
3. Perianth of the male flowers protruding beyond the stamens. Flowers on long stalks, in lax racemes. Leaves alternate. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Chloropatane** Engl.  
 Perianth of the male flowers concealed by the stamens. Flowers on short stalks, in dense racemes. Leaves opposite. — Species 3. Tropical and South Africa. They yield timber. (Including *Paxiodendron* Engl.)  
**Xymalos** Baill.
4. Receptacle cup-shaped, subsequently spreading, not enclosing the carpels. Perianth falling off as a whole, lid-like. Stamens 10—12. Anther-halves confluent above. Leaves opposite. Flowers solitary or in



J. Fleischmann del.

*Pycnanthus Kombo* (Baill.) Warb.

A Part of a flowering branch. B Male partial inflorescence. C Male flower. D Fruit, the pericarp cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Glossocalyx longieusps* Benth.

A Flowering branch. B Female flower. C Female flower cut lengthwise. D Carpel (the ovary cut lengthwise).



- clusters, monoecious. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Mollinedia* Ruiz & Pav.) [Tribe MOLLINEDIEAE.] . . . **Ehippiandra** Decne.
- Receptacle narrowly pitcher-shaped, subsequently increasing in size and enclosing the carpels. Perianth little developed. Stamens numerous. Anther-halves separate. [Tribe MONIMIEAE.] . . . . . 5
5. Stamens with a gland on each side. Carpels few, not sunk in the receptacle. Shrubs. Leaves opposite. Flowers in cymes, dioecious. — Species 4. Madagascar and the neighbouring islands. They yield timber and medicaments. . . . . **Monimia** Thouars
- Stamens without glands. Carpels numerous, sunk in the receptacle. — Species 20. Madagascar and the neighbouring islands. Some species yield timber, dyes, or medicaments. (*Ambora* Juss.)

**Tambourissa** Sonn.

#### FAMILY 84. LAURACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided, without stipules, sometimes scale-like. Flowers regular. Perianth of 4 or 6 segments. Fertile stamens 4—14, perigynous. Anthers opening by 2—4 valves. Ovary superior, very rarely (*Hypodaphnis*) inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, inverted. Style simple. Seed exalbuminous; embryo straight. — Genera 15, species 75. (Plate 51.)

1. Anthers 2-celled. [Subfamily **LAUROIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2  
 Anthers 4-celled. [Subfamily **PERSEOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 11
2. Anthers all turned inwards, 8—14, usually 12. Perianth 4-cleft. Flowers in umbels, dioecious or polygamous. Leafy shrubs or trees. — Species 2. North Africa. They yield timber, oil, perfumes, spices, and medicaments, and are also used as ornamental plants. "Laurel." [Tribe **LAUREAE**.] . . . . . **Laurus** L.  
 Anthers partly (the outer) turned inwards, partly outwards, 4—12, usually 9. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, usually paniced. . . . . 3
3. Stem thread-shaped, twining, parasitic. Leaves reduced to minute scales. Perianth 6-cleft, the outer segments much smaller than the inner. Fertile stamens 9. — Species 4. Southern and tropical Africa. Some are used medicinally. [Tribe **CASSYTHEAE**.] . . . . . **Cassytha** L.  
 Stem shrub- or tree-like. Leaves perfectly developed. Perianth with 6, rarely 4, subequal segments. . . . . 4
4. Receptacle accrescent, cupuliform, enclosing the fruit. Perianth-segments 6. Fertile stamens 9, rarely 12. [Tribe **CRYPTOCARYEAE**.] . . . . . 5  
 Receptacle scarcely or not accrescent, not enclosing the fruit. [Tribe **APOLLONIADAEAE**.] . . . . . 6
5. Fruit incompletely 6-celled. Pericarp adnate to the receptacle, but free from the seed. Cotyledons 6-lobed. Leaves penninerved. — Species 8. Madagascar. They yield timber, oil, condiments, and medicaments. (*Agathophyllum* Juss.) . . . . . **Ravensara** Sonn.



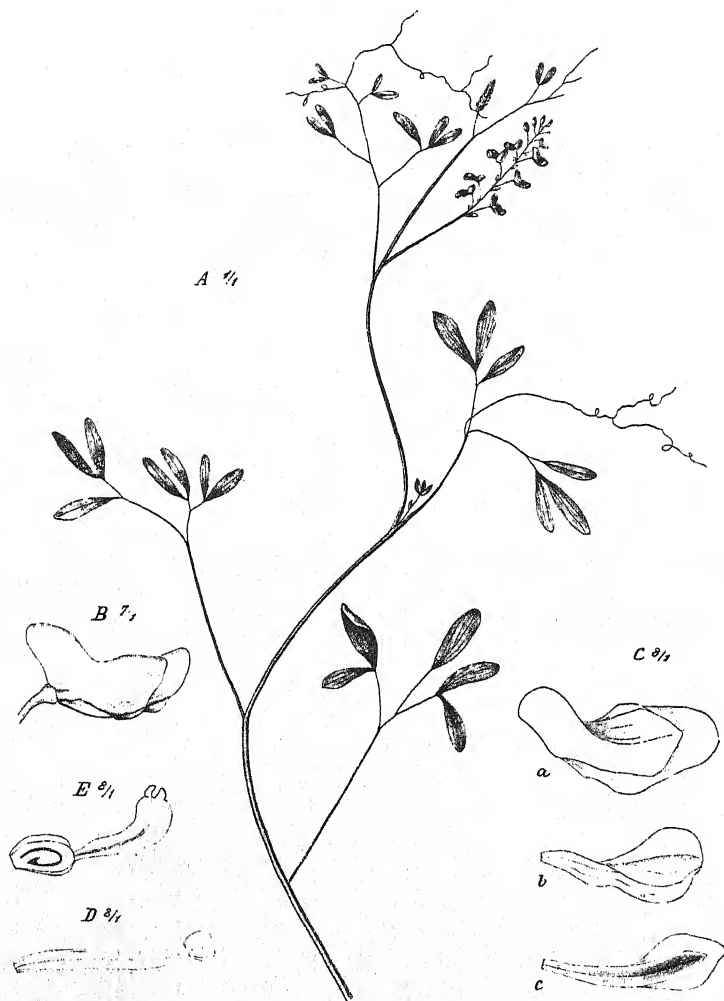
- Fruit completely 1-celled. Pericarp easily separable from the receptacle, but adnate to the seed. — Species 10. Madagascar, South and East Africa. . . . . **Cryptocarya** R. Br.
6. Perianth 4-parted. Fertile stamens 4. Shrubs. Leaves linear-lanceolate. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Potameia** Thouars
- Perianth 6-parted or 6-cleft. Fertile stamens 6—9. . . . . 7
7. Fertile stamens 6, each with 2 glands. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Berniera** Baill.
- Fertile stamens 9, rarely 6, all or the outer ones without glands. Flowers in panicles. . . . . 8
8. Stamirodes within the fertile stamens none. Filaments oblong or obovate, the inner ones each with 2 oblong, wholly adnate glands. — Species 3 Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). They yield timber. **Tylostemon** Engl.
- Staminodes within the fertile stamens present. Inner fertile stamens with 2 roundish glands at their base. . . . . 9
9. Perianth persistent. Leaves herbaceous. — Species 1. Canary Islands and Madeira. Yields timber. . . . . **Apollonias** Nees
- Perianth deciduous. Leaves leathery. — Species 20. Tropics. Some species yield timber or edible seeds. (*Afrodaphne* Stapf, *Hujelandia* Nees, *Nesodaphne* Hook., under *Tylostemon* Engl.) **Beilschmiedia** Nees
10. (1.) Anthers 9—14 (usually 12), all turned inwards. Flowers dioecious, in umbels. — Species 2. Naturalized in the Mascarenes and Seychelles. They yield timber, a fat, and medicaments. (*Tetranthera* Jaqu.) [Tribe LITSEAE.] . . . . . **Litsea** Lam.
- Anthers 9, the outer turned inwards, the inner outwards. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, usually in panicles. [Tribe CINNAMOMEAE.] . . . . . 11
11. Staminodes very small and awl-shaped or wanting. Receptacle accrescent. Flowers usually polygamous. . . . . 12
- Staminodes well developed, thickened at the apex. Receptacle scarcely or not accrescent. Flowers usually hermaphrodite. . . . . 13
12. Anther-valves side by side. Ovary inferior. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). (Under *Ocotea* Aubl.) . . . . . **Hypodaphnis** Stapf
- Anther-valves in superposed pairs. Ovary superior. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa, Canary Islands, Azores. They yield timber, fat, condiments, and medicaments. (Including *Mespilodaphne* and *Oreodaphne* Nees). (Plate 51.) . . . . . **Ocotea** Aubl.
13. Leaves trinerved. Perianth-segments falling singly after the time of flowering. — Species 2 (*C. zeylanicum* Breyne, cinnamon, and *C. camphora* Nees & Eberm., camphor). Cultivated in the tropics. They yield timber, spices, and drugs for industrial and medicinal uses. **Cinnamomum** Blume
- Leaves penninerved. Perianth persisting or falling off as a whole. . . . . 14



J. Fleischmann del.

*Ocotea bullata* (Burch.) Benth.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Stamens. D Staminode. E Female flower cut lengthwise. F Group of fruits. G Young fruit cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Trigonocapnos curvipes* Schlecht.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Petals (a the upper, b one of the lateral, c the lower). D Bundle of stamens (the third anther not visible). E Pistil (the ovary cut lengthwise).

14. Perianth yellow, with oblong segments, deciduous. Fruit large, greenish.  
 — Species 1 (*P. gratissima* Gaertn., avocado-pear). Cultivated in the  
 tropics. It yields edible fruit, from which also a fat and a dye are  
 prepared, and is used in medicine. . . . . **Persea** Gaertn.  
 Perianth white, with ovate segments, persistent. Fruit small, blackish.  
 — Species 1. Canary Islands and Azores. Yields timber. (Under  
*Persea* Gaertn.) . . . . . **Phoebe** Nees

### FAMILY 85. HERNANDIACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, palminerved, without stipules. Flowers  
 in panicles, regular, hermaphrodite polygamous or monoecious. Perianth  
 4—10-parted. Fertile stamens 3—5, alternating with the inner perianth-  
 segments. Anthers 2-celled, turned inwards, opening by valves. Ovary  
 inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, inverted. Style and stigma simple.  
 Seed exalbuminous. Embryo with folded or coiled cotyledons. — Genera 3,  
 species 7. Tropics. (Under LAURACEAE or COMBRETACEAE.)

1. Flowers without bracteoles, polygamous. Perianth very small. Stigma  
 capitate. Fruit with 2 terminal wings. Cotyledons spirally twisted.  
 Trees. Leaves undivided or lobed. — Species 1. East Africa, Angola,  
 Madagascar. Yields timber. [Subfamily **GYROCARPOIDEAE**.]

**Gyrocarpus** Jaqu.

Flowers with bracteoles, which sometimes form an involucre, hermaphrodite  
 or monoecious. Perianth rather small. Stigma discoid and more or  
 less lobed. Cotyledons more or less folded or crumpled. [Subfamily  
**HERNANDIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

2. Flowers hermaphrodite. Perianth 10-parted. Fertile stamens 5, with 2  
 scales at the base. Fruit with 2—4 lateral wings. Climbing shrubs.  
 Leaves digitate. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola).

**Illigera** Blume

Flowers monoecious, the female surrounded by a cupular, truncate or  
 lobed, ultimately inflated involucre. Perianth of the male flowers  
 6—8-parted, of the female 8—10-parted. Fertile stamens 3—4. Trees.  
 Leaves undivided. Partial inflorescences surrounded by an involucre  
 of several bracts, and consisting of a female flower and two or more  
 male. — Species 5. Tropics. They yield timber and are used in  
 medicine. . . . . **Hernandia** L.

### ORDER RHOEADALES

#### SUBORDER RHOEADINEAE

### FAMILY 86. PAPAVERACEAE

Herbs. Leaves more or less lobed or divided. Flowers hermaphrodite.  
 Sepals 2, very rarely 3. Petals 4, very rarely 6, free, hypogynous. Anthers  
 opening by slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled or incompletely 2- or more-celled.

Ovules parietal, curved or inverted. Fruit a capsule or a nut. Seeds with a small embryo and a copious, oily albumen. — Genera 11, species 50. (Including *FUMARIOIDAE*.) (Plate 52.)

1. Petals, at least one of them, prolonged into a spur. Stamens 2, tripartite (or 6 in two bundles); the middle segment of each stamen bearing a two-celled anther, the lateral ones a one-celled. Juice not milky. [Subfamily **FUMARIOIDAE**.] . . . . . 2

Petals not spurred. Stamens 4 or many, all with 2-celled anthers. . . . . 5

2. Ovary with 3 or more ovules. Fruits, at least some of them, dehiscent, 3- or more-seeded. — Species 9. South and North Africa and high mountains of Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Cysticapnos* Adans.) . . . . . **Corydalis** DC.

Ovary with 1—2 ovules. Fruit indehiscent, 1—2-seeded. Seeds not appendaged. . . . . 3

3. Ovary with 2 ovules. Fruit 2-seeded, compressed, with 3 nerves on each side. Leaves fleshy. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria).

**Sarcocapnos** DC.

Ovary with 1 ovule. Fruit 1 seeded, compressed but 1-nerved on each side, or triquetrous, or globular. . . . . 4

4. Fruit triquetrous, pendulous. Superior petal helmet-shaped, inferior spoon-shaped, lateral ones clawed. Stem climbing. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Plate 52.) . **Trigonocapnos** Schlecht.

Fruit globular or compressed, erect. — Species 15. North, South, and East Africa; also naturalized in West Africa and the Mascarene Islands. "Fumitory." (Including *Discocapnos* Cham. & Schlechtend. and *Platycapnos* Bernh.) . . . . . **Fumaria** L.

5. Stamens 4. Petals 3-cleft. Placentas and styles 2. Juice not milky. — Species 7. North Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. [Subfamily **HYPECOIDAE**.] . . . . . **Hypecoum** L.

Stamens numerous. [Subfamily **PAPAVEROIDAE**.] . . . . . 6

6. Juice not milky. Flowers solitary. Petals yellow. Placentas 2. Stigma subsessile, with 4 spreading lobes. Fruit linear, 10-ribbed, 1-celled, 2-valved to the base. Seeds unappendaged. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Canary Islands. Fodder-plant. [Tribe **ESCHSCHOLTZIEAE**.]

**Hunnemannia** Sweet

Juice milky. Placentas 4 or more, more rarely 2, but then stigmas or stigma-lobes only 2, or at least partly erect. . . . . 7

7. Stigmas (or style-branches) 2, alternating with the 2 placentas and borne upon a short, but distinct style. Ovary and fruit linear. Seeds appendaged. Flowers in umbels, yellow. Juice reddish-yellow. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Poisonous and used medicinally. "Celandine." [Tribe **CHELIDONIEAE**.] . . . . . **Chelidonium** L.

Stigmas (or style-branches) 3 or more, rarely 2, as many as and opposite to the placentas or more numerous, sessile or nearly so. [Tribe **PAPAVEREAE**.] . . . . . 8

8. Fruit linear, dehiscent to the base. Placentas, stigmas, and fruit-valves 2—4. Juice yellow. . . . . 9  
 Fruit oblong, ovoid, or globular, dehiscent near the top only or indehiscent. Placentas, stigmas, and fruit-valves 4—16. . . . . 10
9. Petals yellow or reddish-yellow, twisted in the bud. Style ending in 2 erect and 2 spreading lobes. Fruit with a false partition. — Species 2. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants; the seeds yield oil. . . . . **Glaucium** Juss.  
 Petals violet or red, crumpled in the bud. Style ending in 2—4 connivent lobes. Fruit 1-celled. — Species 4. North Africa. Used as ornamental plants . . . . . **Roemeria** Medik.
10. Stigmas in the sinuses between the connivent style-lobes. Petals yellow or whitish. Fruit oblong, usually bristly. Juice yellow. — Species 1. Naturalized in Tropical and South Africa. Used as an ornamental and medicinal plant; the seeds yield oil. . . . . **Argemone** L.  
 Stigmas radiating upon a disc-like expansion of the style-apex. Ovary incompletely septate. Juice white. Buds nodding. — Species 12. North and South Africa, Abyssinia, and Cape Verde Islands; also cultivated in various regions. Some species are poisonous or are used as ornamental, medicinal, or dye-plants. *P. somniferum* L. yields opium, oil, and edible seeds. "Poppy" . . . . . **Papaver** L.

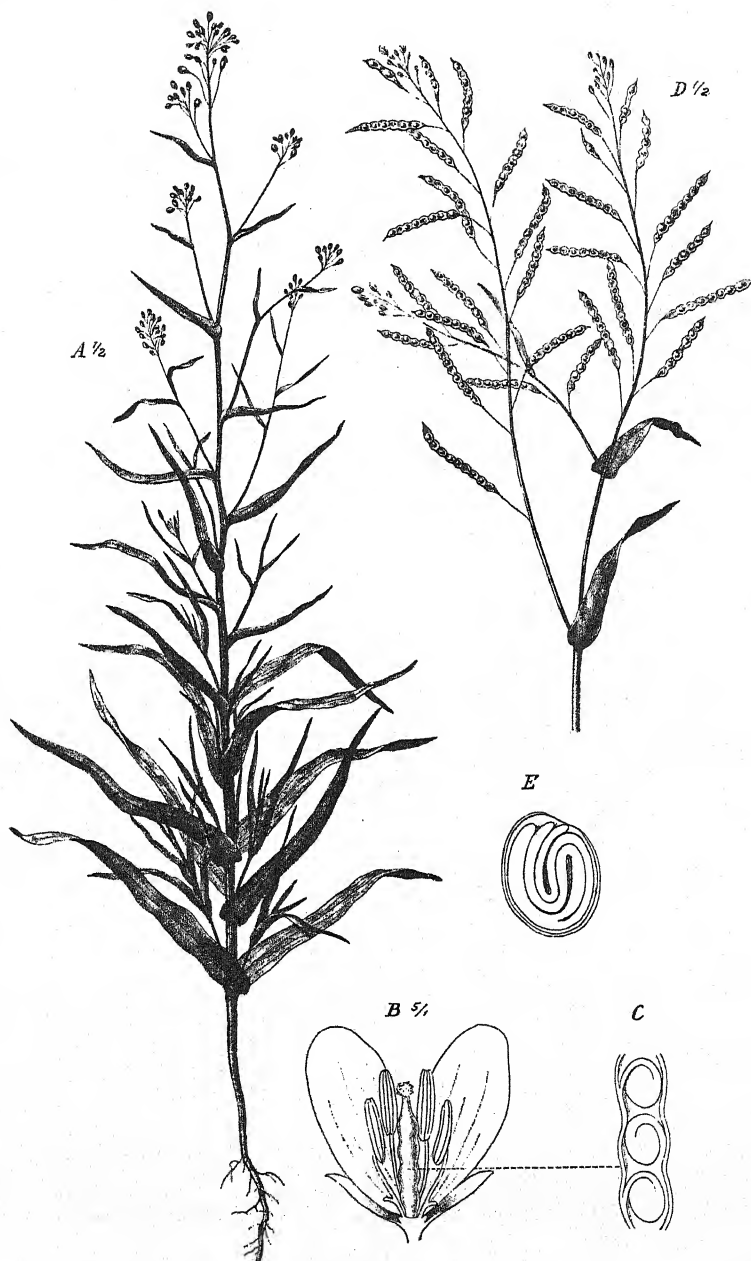
## SUBORDER CAPPARIDINEAE.

## FAMILY 87. CAPPARIDACEAE

Leaves alternate, simple or digitate. Flowers solitary or in racemes or umbels, usually irregular. Petals wanting or free, usually 4, rarely (*Cercopetalum*) united at the base. Disc ring- or scale-like, rarely tubular. Ovary superior, usually stalked. Ovules 4 or more, rarely (*Dipterygium*) 1—2, curved, usually parietal. Seeds reniform, exalbuminous. Embryo curved, with folded or coiled cotyledons. — Genera 20, species 260. (Plate 53.)

1. Fruit succulent, baccate, indehiscent, rarely at length dehiscent in two valves to which the placentas remain attached. Embryo coiled. Shrubs or trees. [Subfamily **CAPPARIDOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2  
 Fruit dry, capsular and usually siliquiform, rarely nut-like. Embryo curved. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs or trees. . . . . 14
2. Calyx-tube distinctly developed. Stamens very numerous. Ovary with a long stalk. [Tribe **MAERUEAE**.] . . . . . 3  
 Calyx-tube indistinct or wanting, rarely distinctly developed, but then stamens 10 and ovary with a very short stalk. [Tribe **CAPPARIDEAE**.] 4
3. Calyx bursting transversely. Petals none. Stamens inserted upon a convex receptacle. Placentas 6—10. — Species 10. East Africa, Madagascar and Mauritius. . . . . **Thylachium** Lour.  
 Calyx bursting lengthwise. Stamens usually inserted upon an elongated, stalk-like receptacle. Placentas 2—4. — Species 50. Some of them

- yield timber, vegetables, or medicaments. (Including *Niebuhrnia* DC. and *Streblocarpus* Arn.) . . . . . **Maerua** Forsk.
4. Calyx-tube distinctly developed. Petals none. Stamens about 10. Disc and androphore wanting. Ovary with a very short stalk. Placentas 2. Leaves digitate. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . **Bachmannia** Pax  
Calyx-tube indistinct or wanting. Petals present, more rarely wanting, but then leaves undivided. . . . . 5
5. Receptacle produced behind into a tube- or strap-shaped appendage. Stamens 4—8, inserted upon a stalk-like androphore. Leaves undivided. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used in medicine. (Including *Schefferia* Neck.) . . . . . **Cadaba** Forsk.  
Receptacle produced into scale-like appendages or unappendaged. Stamens rarely upon a distinct stalk-like androphore, and then fertile and sterile stamens together 10 or more. . . . . 6
6. Petals none. Stamens without a distinct androphore. Leaves undivided. 7  
Petals 4 or more. Ovules numerous. . . . . 9
7. Ovary 2-, rarely 3-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell, supported upon a long stalk. Stamens numerous. Disc cup-shaped, crenate. Sepals 3, rarely 2 or 4, united at the base. — Species 6. Central Africa.  
**Courbonia** Brongn.  
Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely 2-celled. Ovules 6 or more. Sepals 4, rarely 5. . . . . 8
8. Disc cup-shaped, crenate, accrescent. Stamens numerous. Ovules numerous. Stigma 4-lobed. — Species 3. West Africa. **Buchholzia** Engl.  
Disc ring-shaped. Stamens 6—20. Ovules 6—12. Stigma entire. — Species 30. Central Africa, northern South Africa, and Sahara. The fruits and roots of some are eaten or used medicinally. **Boscia** Lam.
9. Flowers dioecious. Sepals 5. Petals 5, united at the base. Stamens 10—13, borne upon a short androphore. Ovary 5-celled, with axile ovules. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. West Africa.  
**Cercopetalum** Gilg  
Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, very rarely dioecious, but then stamens numerous. Flowers nearly always 4-merous . . . . . 10
10. Stamens inserted on an elongated stalk-like androphore, united in two bundles, one of which contains 5—9 fertile, the other as many sterile stamens. Petals 4. Placentas 2. Leaves ternately compound. — Species 3. East Africa. . . . . **Cladostemon** A. Br. & Vatke  
Stamens inserted on a very short androphore or without an androphore 11
11. Petals very unequal, two much larger than the others, wing-like. Stamens 5—7. Placentas 2. Leaves ternately compound. — Species 1. West Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. (*Pteropetalum* Pax)  
**Euadenia** Oliv.  
Petals not very unequal. Stamens 8 or more. . . . . 12
12. Petals open in aestivation, with a long claw; sepals imbricate or open. Stamens upon a short androphore bearing scales within. Ovary upon a

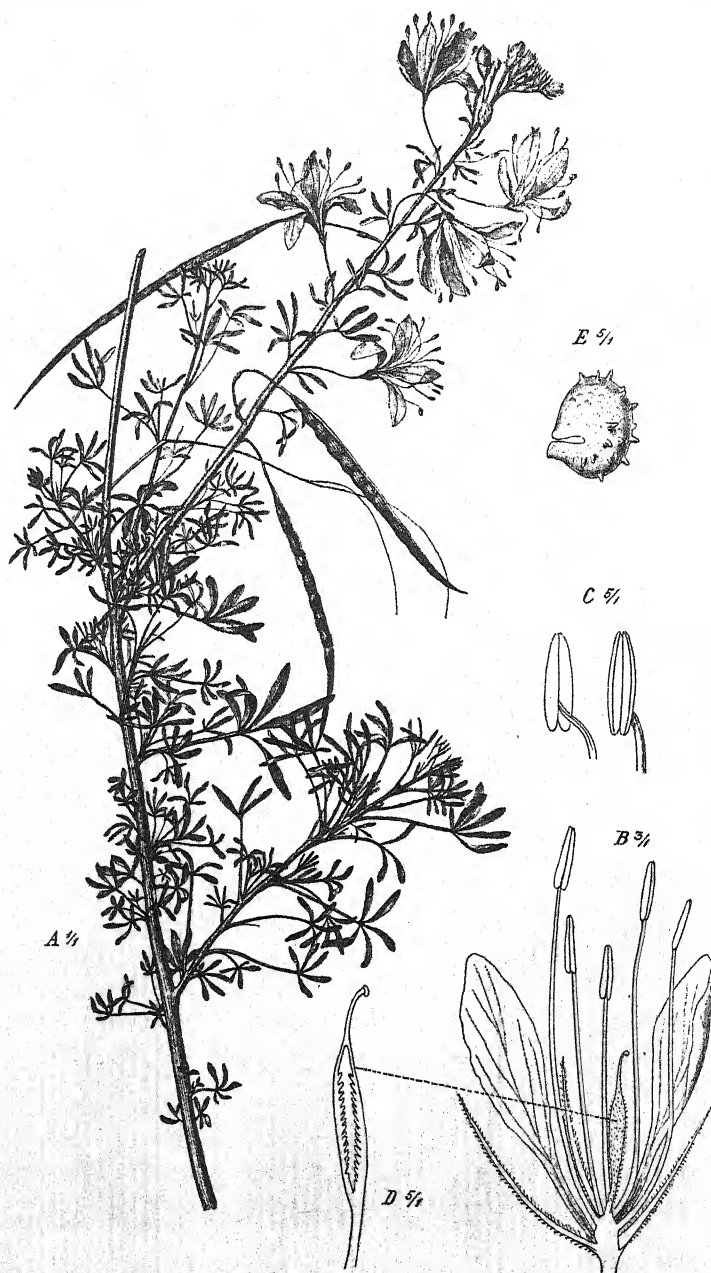


J. Fleischmann del.

*Heliophila amplexicaulis* L. fl.

A Plant with inflorescences. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Ovary cut lengthwise. D Fruiting branch E Seed cut lengthwise.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Polanisia hirta* (Klotzsch) Sond.

A Branch with flowers and fruits. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Anther. D Ovary cut lengthwise. E Seed.

- long gynophore, 1- or incompletely 2-celled, with 2 placentas. Leaves ternately compound. — Species 6. Tropics. Some species yield timber, edible fruit, or medicaments. . . . . **Crataeva** L.
- Petals imbricate in aestivation; sepals usually valvate. Disc and androphore little developed or wanting. . . . . 13
13. Leaves ternately compound, rarely simple and undivided, and then petals numerous. Petals clawed. Ovary with a long stalk, 1-celled. — Species 25. Central Africa. . . . . **Ritchiea** R. Br.
- Leaves simple, undivided. Petals 4, very rarely 5. — Species 50. Some of them yield timber, salad, condiments (capers from *C. spinosa* L.), edible fruits, and medicaments; some are poisonous. **Capparis** L.
14. (1.) Fruit indehiscent, winged, 1-seeded. Petals 4. Stamens 6. Ovary with a very short stalk, 1-celled. Ovules 1—2. Style short. Undershubs. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Egypt and Nubia. [Subfamily **DIPTERYGIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Dipterygium** Decne.
- Fruit dehiscing by 2 or more valves. Ovules 4 or more . . . . . 15
15. Fruit 1-seeded, dehiscing by many valves. Sepals 2. Petals 5. Stamens 40—60. Ovary sessile, 1-celled. Ovules 4—6. Style long. Shrubs. Flowers fascicled. — Species 2. East Africa. [Subfamily **CALYP-TROTHECOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Calypotrothea** Gilg
- Fruit several- or many-seeded, dehiscing by 2 valves which separate from the persistent placentas. Sepals 4. Petals 4. Ovules numerous. [Subfamily **CLEOMOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 16
16. Calyx-tube distinctly developed. Petals violet. Stamens 10—12, borne upon a short androphore. Ovary with a long stalk. Herbs. Leaves ternately compound. — Species 2. East Africa. (Under *Cleome* L.)
- Chilocalyx** Klotzsch
- Calyx-tube none. . . . . 17
17. Stamens inserted upon a stalk-like androphore, 6 all fertile. Ovary stalked. Herbs. Leaves digitate. — Species 1. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Yields vegetables, condiments, and medicaments, and is also used as an ornamental plant. (*Pedicellaria* Schrank) **Gynandropsis** DC.
- Stamens inserted upon the receptacle, which is not prolonged into a distinct androphore. . . . . 18
18. Stamens numerous or intermixed with staminodes. Herbs. Leaves digitate. — Species 20. Some of them are used as vegetables. (Including *Dianthera* Klotzsch and *Tetratelia* Sond., under *Cleome* L.) (Plate 53.) . . . . . **Polanisia** Rat.
- Stamens 4—6, all fertile. . . . . 19
19. Disc reduced to 4 small glands. Ovary sessile. Style long. Trees. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Northern East Africa (Somaliland).
- Cleomodendron** Pax
- Disc ring- or saucer-shaped, sometimes produced into scales. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 30. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Cleome** L.

## FAMILY 88. CRUCIFERAE

Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Leaves alternate, rarely the lower opposite, simple, but often divided, without stipules, but frequently with auricles at the base. Flowers without bracteoles, usually in racemes, regular or nearly so, hermaphrodite. Sepals 4. Petals 4, rarely 0. Stamens 6, of which 4 are longer, rarely 2—4, hypogynous, rarely subperigynous. Glands at the base of the stamens more or less developed. Ovary superior, 1—2-celled or transversely septate, very rarely 3-celled. Ovules parietal, curved. Style simple, with 1—2 stigmas. Fruit dry, usually 2-valved. Albumen scanty or wanting. Embryo curved. — Genera 88, species 420. (Plate 54.)

1. Hairs, all or some of them, branched, at least at the base. Stigma more developed above the placentas than between them. [Tribe HESPERIDEAE.] . . . . . 2

Hairs simple or wanting. . . . . 37

2. Fruit at least 4 times as long as broad. . . . . 3

Fruit less than 4 times as long as broad, or broader than long . . . 19

3. Fruit-valves with a horn-like appendage. Radicle of the embryo accumbent . . . . . 4

Fruit-valves without an appendage, but the style sometimes appendaged. 7

4. Fruit-valves with a basal appendage. Seeds margined. Style appendaged at the base. Petals violet. Lateral sepals gibbous at the base.

Herbs covered with glandular tubercles. — Species 1. North Africa.

**Lonchophora** Dur.

Fruit-valves with an apical appendage. Seeds not margined. Petals white, yellow, or red. Plants without glandular tubercles. . . . 5

5. Fruit-valves with a forked appendage. Petals pink. Leaves linear, entire. Undershrubs. — Species 1. Canary Islands. **Parolinia** Webb

Fruit-valves with an entire appendage. . . . . 6

6. Fruit-valves with a blunt appendage below the apex. Petals red. Leaves oblong or ovate, sinuate or toothed. Undershrubs with star-shaped hairs. — Species 5. East Africa. . . . . **Dicerratella** Boiss.

Fruit-valves with a pointed appendage at the apex. Petals white or yellow. Leaves linear. Herbs with 2-cleft hairs. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Notoceras** R. Br.

7. Lateral glands alone present, one on each side of the lateral stamens. Stigmatic lobes usually long and erect, but sometimes united. . . . 8

Lateral and median (anterior and posterior) glands present, sometimes blended into a ring. Stigmatic lobes usually short and spreading or indistinctly developed. . . . . 14

8. Plants covered with glandular tubercles. Style with a dorsal gibbosity; stigma not sharply limited. Seeds flat; radicle accumbent. — Species 15. North, East, and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants or in medicine. "Stock." . . . . **Matthiola** R. Br.

Plants without glandular tubercles. Stigma more or less sharply limited at the base. . . . .

9. Longer filaments united to the top. Sepals connivent. Petals linear, white or pink. Seeds minute, in two rows. Bracts leaf-like. Leaves divided into narrow segments. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt).  
**Leptaleum** DC.  
Longer filaments free or slightly cohering. . . . . 10
10. Seeds thick; radicle incumbent. Fruit-valves more or less convex. Petals white or pink. — Species 10. North Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Maresia* Pomel). . . **Malcolmia** R. Br.  
Seeds flat; radicle accumbent. . . . . 11
11. Fruit-valves convex, with a faint middle-nerve, constricted between the seeds. Sepals saccate at the base. Petals pink. Hairs stellate. — Species 3. North Africa. (Under *Farsetia* Desv. or *Malcolmia* R. Br.).  
**Eremobium** Boiss.  
Fruit-valves flat, sometimes keeled. . . . . 12
12. Fruit-valves projecting inwards between the seeds, thick, obtusely angled. Stigma acutely 2-lobed. Sepals erect. Petals pink. — Species 3. North and East Africa . . . . . **Morettia** DC.  
Fruit-valves not projecting between the seeds. . . . . 13
13. Petals purple, narrow. Sepals erect, not saccate. Stigma acutely 2-lobed. Seeds winged. Leaves narrow. Hairs 2-cleft. — Species 13. East and North Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . **Farsetia** Desv.  
Petals white, rarely yellowish, reddish, or bluish. Fruit-valves with a faint middle-nerve. Seeds in one row. — Species 15. North, East, and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. "Rock-cress."  
**Arabis** L.
14. (7.) Median glands 4. Style 2-lobed; stigma dilated, not sharply limited. Fruit-valves convex or keeled. . . . . 15  
Median glands 2, usually confluent with the lateral ones into a ring. Style short, truncate or somewhat depressed at the apex; stigma usually sharply limited. . . . . 16
15. Seeds flat; radicle accumbent. — Species 4. North Africa. Used as ornamental plants or in medicine. "Wallflower." (Including *Dichroanthus* Webb). . . . . **Cheiranthus** L.  
Seeds thick; radicle incumbent. — Species 5. North Africa to Abyssinia. Some are used as ornamental plants or in medicine. **Erysimum** L.
16. Partition of the fruit with two bundles of fibres; valves with a strong midrib. Radicle incumbent. Petals yellow. Leaves pinnatipartite. — Species 4. North Africa to Abyssinia. (Under *Sisymbrium* L.).  
**Descurainia** Webb & Berth.  
Partition of the fruit without bundles of fibres. Petals white, rarely yellowish, reddish, or bluish. . . . . 17
17. Fruit-valves flat, with a faint middle-nerve. Seeds in one row; radicle accumbent. (See 13.). . . . . **Arabis** L.  
Fruit-valves more or less convex, with a strong middle-nerve. . . . . 18

18. Seeds with an accumbent radicle, in 2 rows. — Species 1. South Africa.  
(Under *Arabis* L.). . . . . **Turritis** L.  
Seeds with an incumbent radicle, usually in 1 row. — Species 2. East,  
South, and North Africa, and Cape Verde Islands. (Under *Arabis* L. or  
*Sisymbrium* L.). . . . . **Stenophragma** Celak.
19. (2.) Fruit 1-seeded. . . . . 20  
Fruit 2- or more-seeded. . . . . 22
20. Sepals petal-like. Petals reddish. Glands none. Ovary 3-celled. Style  
very short. Fruit elliptical, much compressed. Shrubs. — Species  
1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Schlechteria** Bolus  
Sepals not petal-like. Petals yellow or whitish. Glands present. Ovary  
2-celled. Fruit orbicular. Herbs. . . . . 21
21. Filaments with a tooth-like appendage. Style none. Fruit flat, without a  
partition. Radicle accumbent. Fruit-stalk bent back. Leaves linear.  
Hairs star-shaped. — Species 2. North Africa. . . . . **Clypeola** L.  
Filaments not appendaged. Style thread-shaped. Fruit thick, with a  
rudimentary partition. Radicle incumbent. Fruit-stalk erect or  
spreading. Cauline leaves sagittate. Hairs 2—3-cleft. — Species 1.  
North Africa. Used medicinally. (*Vogelia* Medik.) . . . . . **Neslia** Desv.
22. Fruit 2—4-seeded. . . . . 23  
Fruit many-seeded. . . . . 30
23. Petals yellow. . . . . 24  
Petals white or reddish. . . . . 26
24. Sepals, at least the lateral, saccate at the base. Filaments without an  
appendage. Stigma 2-lobed. Fruit with laterally compressed, boat-  
shaped valves and a linear partition. Seeds 2—3; radicle incumbent.  
Shrubs. Leaves entire. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 1.  
Island of Socotra. . . . . **Laehnocapsa** Balf.  
Sepals not saccate. Herbs or undershrubs. Flowers in spikes or race-  
mes. . . . . 25
25. Median and lateral glands present. Filaments without an appendage.  
Stigma 2-lobed. Fruit winged, 4-celled, indehiscent. Seeds 4; funicle  
very short. Embryo spirally twisted; radicle incumbent. Plants  
covered with glandular tubercles. Leaves toothed. — Species 1.  
North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Bunias** L.  
Median glands absent. Filaments usually appendaged. Stigma obscurely  
lobed. Fruit dehiscent in two valves. Embryo not spiral; radicle  
accumbent. Plants without glandular tubercles. — Species 13. North  
and South Africa. Some are used in medicine or as ornamental plants.  
(Including *Meniocus* Desv.) . . . . . **Alyssum** L.
26. Fruit-valves with a large, wing-like appendage near the top, projecting  
inwards between the seeds. Style long. Seeds 4. Leaves toothed. —  
Species 1. North Africa. "Rose of Jericho." . . . . **Anastatica** L.  
Fruit-valves without an appendage. . . . . 27

27. Fruit-valves boat-shaped, laterally compressed; partition narrow. Stigma sessile. Seeds 4. — Species 2. North Africa. (Including *Hinterhubera* Reichb. and *Hornungia* Reichb.) . . . **Hutchinsia** R. Br.  
Fruit-valves flat or convex, dorsally or not compressed; partition broad. . . . . 28
28. Fruit-valves strongly convex; partition thick, woody. Fruit elliptical, tapering into the style. Seeds 2. Median glands wanting. Flowers short-stalked. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria).  
**Euclidium** R. Br.  
Fruit-valves flat or slightly convex; partition thin, membranous. . . . . 29
29. Median glands wanting. Partition of the fruit without fibres. Fruit orbicular. Spinous undershrubs. — Species 1. North-west Africa. (Under *Alyssum* L.). . . . . **Ptilotrichum** C. A. Mey.  
Median and lateral glands present. Partition of the fruit with scattered fibres. — Species 6. North and South Africa, Cape Verde Islands, and St. Helena. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (*Koniga* Adans., under *Alyssum* L.) . . . . . **Lobularia** Desv.
30. Petals yellow. . . . . 31  
Petals white or red. . . . . 34
31. Sepals, at least the lateral, saccate at the base. Shorter filaments with a tooth-like appendage. Fruit elliptical, flat. Seeds numerous, winged. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt). (Under *Farsetia* Desv.)  
**Fibigia** Medik.  
Sepals not saccate. . . . . 32
32. Filaments, at least some of them, with an appendage, more rarely without, but then, as usually, seeds 2—8. Fruit-valves marked with a mid-rib at the base. (See 25.) . . . . . **Alyssum** L.  
Filaments without an appendage. Seeds 10 or more. Fruit-valves with the mid-rib extending to the top. . . . . 33
33. Fruit ovate or elliptical, with rather flat valves and a faint middle-nerve. Radicle accumbent. — Species 5. North-west Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Erophila* DC.)  
**Draba** L.  
Fruit obovate or pear-shaped, with very convex valves and a strong middle-nerve. Radicle incumbent. Leaves sagittate. — Species 3. North Africa. They yield oil and medicaments. . . . . **Camelina** Crantz
34. Petals red. Stigma 2-cleft. Seeds winged. Hairs 2-cleft. (See 13.).  
**Farsetia** Turr.  
Petals white. Stigma entire or notched. Seeds not winged. . . . . 35
35. Valves of the fruit flat or slightly convex, with a faint middle-nerve; partition broad. Radicle accumbent. Leaves undivided. (See 33.)  
**Draba** L.  
Valves of the fruit boat-shaped; partition narrow. Radicle incumbent. 36

36. Fruit broadened or notched at the apex. — Species 1. North Africa and northern East Africa, also naturalized in South Africa and the islands of St. Helena and St. Thomas. Used medicinally. "Shepherds purse."

**Capsella** DC.

Fruit rounded or pointed at the apex. (See 27.). . . **Hutehinsia** R. Br.

37. (1.) Stigma equally developed all round. Style-apex entire, rarely notched at right angles to the placentas. Cotyledons usually folded or twisted. [Tribe THELYPODIEAE.] . . . 38

Stigma more developed above the placentas than between them. Style-apex entire or 2-lobed. [Tribe SINAPEAE.] . . . 45

38. Fruit at least 4 times as long as broad. . . 39  
Fruit less than 4 times as long as broad. Cotyledons transversely folded or spirally twisted. . . 42

39. Fruit without a partition, oblong, with convex, angled valves. Seed-coat spongy. Cotyledons neither folded nor twisted; radicle accumbent. Leaves roundish. — Species 1. Island of Kerguelen. Used as a vegetable and in medicine. . . **Pringlea** Hook. fil.

Fruit with a partition. Cotyledons folded or twisted; radicle incumbent. . . 40

40. Sepals connivent, the lateral saccate at the base. Petals white. Fruit oblong. Seeds flat. Cotyledons twice inflected lengthwise. Leaves reniform-cordate. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony).

**Chamira** Thunb.

Sepals erect, not saccate. Cotyledons rolled inwards or folded transversely. . . 41

41. Seeds turgid, separated by transverse partitions. Fruit linear. Petals blue or red. Leaves linear. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony).

**Carponema** Sond.

Seeds flat, not separated by transverse partitions, but the fruit often constricted between the seeds. — Species 60. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Plate 54.) . . . **Heliophila** L.

42. Fruit 1-seeded. Seed winged. Leaves thread-shaped. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . **Palmstruckia** Sond.

Fruit 2- or more-seeded. . . 43

43. Fruit dehiscent, rather flat, with usually more than 2 seeds. (See 41.)

**Heliophila** L.

Fruit indehiscent, 2-seeded. Leaves linear or lanceolate. . . 44

44. Fruit compressed dorsally; valves with elevated ridges radiating from the centre. Style long. Seeds flat; cotyledons folded. Petals red. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . **Cycloptychis** E. Mey.

Fruit compressed laterally; valves ventricose; dissepiment very narrow. Style short. Seeds subglobose; cotyledons involute. Petals yellow or red. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony). **Brachycarpaea** DC.

45. (37.) Fruit at least 4 times as long as broad. . . 46

Fruit less than 4 times as long as broad, or broader than long. . . 77

46. Fruit transversely divided into two or more fertile cells. Cotyledons folded; radicle incumbent. [Subtribe BRASSICINAE.] . . . 47  
 Fruit not transversely septate, but sometimes produced into a seedless beak. . . . . 59  
 47. Fruit with 2 transverse cells (joints). . . . . 48  
 Fruit with 3 or more transverse cells. . . . . 56  
 48. Upper joint of the fruit 3—4-seeded, flat. Seeds oblong. Petals yellow. Undershrubs. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Morocco).

**Hemierambe** Webb

- Upper joint of the fruit 1-seeded. . . . . 49  
 49. Fruit-valves flat, usually 1-nerved. . . . . 50  
 Fruit-valves convex. . . . . 51  
 50. Sepals connivent, the lateral saccate. Petals violet. Stigmatic lobes long, erect, connate. — Species 7. North Africa. . **Moricandia** DC.  
 Sepals spreading, not saccate. Stigmatic lobes short. Leaves pinnatipartite. — Species 10. North Africa, northern Central Africa, and Island of St. Thomas; one species also naturalized in South Africa.  
 The seeds of some species are used as a condiment. . . **Diploaxis** DC.  
 51. Beak of the fruit flat, sharp-edged. Valves usually 3-nerved. . . . 52  
 Beak of the fruit cylindrical or conical, terete or but slightly flattened. . 53  
 52. Petals red. Lateral sepals saccate. Seeds ovoid. Fruits erect. Leaves dissected. — Species 2. North Africa. (Under *Erucaria* Gaertn.)

**Reboudia** Coss. & Durieu

- Petals yellow or whitish with violet veins. Seeds globose. Leaves lyrate. — Species 5. North Africa, one species also cultivated in the Mascarene Islands. The white mustard (*S. alba* L.) yields salad, oil, condiments, and medicaments. (Under *Brassica* L.) . **Sinapis** L.  
 53. Lower joint of the fruit indehiscent, narrower than the upper one, 3—4-seeded. Petals yellow. Lateral sepals saccate. — Species 1. North-west Africa. (Under *Rapistrum* Desv.) . . . **Cordylocarpus** Desf.  
 Lower joint of the fruit dehiscing in two valves, as broad as the upper one, rarely narrower, but then petals violet. . . . . 54  
 54. Seeds globular, sometimes slightly flattened. Cotyledons 2-lobed. Petals yellow or white, sometimes with violet veins. — Species 25, five of them only cultivated or naturalized. Some species yield vegetables, salad, oil, condiments, or medicaments, especially *B. oleracea* L., cabbage, *B. campestris* L., rapeseed, *B. Napus* L., turnip, and *B. nigra* Koch, black mustard. (Including *Melanosinapis* Schimp. & Spenn.)

**Brassica** L.

- Seeds ovoid or oblong. Leaves pinnatipartite. . . . . 55  
 55. Fruit-valves net-veined with a strong midrib. Cotyledons truncate. Sepals spreading. Petals white or yellow. — Species 6. North and East Africa. (Including *Hirschfeldia* Moench, under *Brassica* L.)

**Erucastrum** Presl



Fruit-valves with several longitudinal nerves. Sepals connivent. Petals violet. — Species 4. North Africa. (Including *Hussonia* Coss.)

**Erucaria** Gaertn.

56. Seeds pendulous. . . . . 57  
 Seeds partly (the upper ones) erect. . . . . 58

57. Fruit flat or 4-angled. Stem very short. Leaves radical. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 3. North-west Africa. (*Raffenaldia* Godr.) . . . . . **Cossonia** Durieu

Fruit turgid. Stem branched. Leaves radical and cauline. Flowers racemose. — Species 2, one spontaneous in North Africa and naturalized in South Africa, the second (*R. sativus* L.) cultivated and naturalized in various regions. The latter yields salad, oil, and medicaments. "Radish." (*Raphanus* L.) . . . . . **Rhaphanus** L.

58. Lower joint of the fruit 1-celled, indehiscent, 1—4-seeded. Hispid herbs. Leaves lyrate, the upper toothed. Flowers, at least the lower, subtended by bracts. — Species 4. North Africa to Nubia. **Enarthrocarpus** Labill.

Lower joint of the fruit 2-celled lengthwise, usually dehiscing in two valves, 4—12-seeded. Almost glabrous herbs. Leaves dissected. Flowers without bracts. (See 55). . . . . **Erucaria** Gaertn.

59. (46.) Fruit 1-seeded, flat, winged, 6-nerved, indehiscent. Stigma sessile. Radicle incumbent. Petals yellow. Leaves undivided. — Species 5. North Africa. Woad (*I. tinctoria* L.) yields a dye, other species are used medicinally. . . . . **Isatis** L.

Fruit 2- or more-seeded. . . . . 60

60. Fruit-valves flat, but sometimes with a prominent midrib. . . . . 61  
 Fruit-valves convex or keeled. . . . . 67

61. Stigmatic lobes long, erect, sometimes connate. Median glands none. Radicle incumbent; cotyledons folded. Lateral sepals saccate. Petals violet or purple. Glabrous plants. . . . . 62

Stigmatic lobes short or not developed. Median, sometimes confluent, glands besides the lateral ones present, rarely only the latter, but then radicle accumbent. Radicle accumbent or incumbent; in the latter case cotyledons flat, rarely folded, but then sepals not saccate. . . . . 63

62. Seeds broadly winged, in a single row. Fruit broadly linear. Petals with a broad claw. Shrubs. Leaves linear-oblong, sessile, entire. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). (Including *Oudneya* R. Br.)

**Henophyton** Coss. & Durieu

Seeds narrowly or not winged. Fruit narrowly linear. Herbs or under-shrubs. Leaves undivided, the upper stem-clasping, or pinnately divided. (See 50). . . . . **Moricandia** DC.

63. Radicle of the embryo incumbent. Seeds usually in 2 rows. Leaves, at least the lower, pinnately divided. . . . . 64

Radicle of the embryo accumbent. Seeds usually in a single row . . . . . 65

64. Seeds oblong. Cotyledons not folded. Sepals converging or erect, the lateral saccate at the base. Petals purple or violet. — Species 2. North Africa. . . . . **Ammosperma** Hook. fil.  
 Seeds ovoid or globose. Cotyledons folded. Fruit-valves 1-nerved. Sepals erect or spreading, not saccate. (See 50.) **Diplotaxis** DC.
65. Fruit-valves without distinct veins, opening elastically. Fruit linear or linear-lanceolate. Seeds in a single row, oblong or elliptical, not winged. Sepals not saccate. Leaves usually pinnately divided. — Species 8. Some of them are used as salad or in medicine. "Bittercress." **Cardamine** L.  
 Fruit-valves with distinct veins, not elastic. Fruit linear. Leaves usually undivided. . . . . 66
66. Fruit-valves with a faint midnerve. Seeds in a single row. (See 13.) **Arabis** L.  
 Fruit-valves with a prominent midnerve. Seeds in two rows, ovoid. Sepals spreading. Petals white. Leaves undivided. (See 18.) **Turritis** L.
67. (60.) Median glands absent. Fruit-valves with a prominent midnerve. Cotyledons convex or folded; radicle incumbent. Sepals erect or converging. Petals yellow or violet. Glabrous plants. . . . . 68  
 Median and lateral glands present, sometimes blended into a ring, rarely (*Nasturtium*) median glands absent, but then fruit-valves with a faint or scarcely visible midnerve. Sepals erect or spreading. Petals white or yellow, sometimes with red or violet veins. . . . . 69
68. Petals violet. Stigmatic lobes long, erect, sometimes cohering. Cotyledons folded. (See 50.) . . . . . **Moricandia** DC.  
 Petals yellowish. Stigmatic lobes short or imperceptible. Seeds in a single row, oblong. Cotyledons convex. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. North Africa to Nubia. Used as a vegetable. . **Conringia** Heist.
69. Radicle of the embryo accumbent. Sepals not saccate . . . . . 70  
 Radicle of the embryo incumbent; cotyledons usually folded. . . . . 71
70. Fruit-valves with a strong midnerve. Seeds in a single row. Petals yellow. — Species 3. North, East, and South Africa, also naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Used as vegetables, salad, or fodder. "Wintercress." . . . . . **Barbarea** R. Br.  
 Fruit-valves with a faint midnerve not reaching to the top. Seeds usually in two rows. — Species 15. Some of them (especially *N. officinale* R. Br., watercress) yield salad, condiments, and medicaments. (Including *Roripa* Scop.) . . . . . **Nasturtium** R. Br.
71. Cotyledons not folded. Fruit not beaked; valves with 1—3 strong ribs. Glands confluent into a ring. . . . . 72  
 Cotyledons folded. Fruit usually beaked. . . . . 73
72. Style-apex truncate beneath the stigma. Seeds striate. Petals white. Leaves broad-cordate, toothed. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Used medicinally. (Under *Sisymbrium* L.) . . . **Alliaria** Adans.

- Style-apex notched beneath the stigma. Petals usually yellow. — Species 25. Some are used as vegetables or in medicine. (Including *Kibera* DC. and *Nasturtiopsis* Boiss.) . . . . . **Sisymbrium** L.
73. Fruit with a flat, sharp-edged beak, dehiscing in two valves. Seeds globular. Herbs with lyrate leaves. . . . . 74  
 Fruit with a cylindrical or conical, terete or slightly flattened beak, or without a beak. . . . . 75
74. Fruit-valves with a single strong longitudinal nerve. Seeds in 2 rows. Sepals converging. Fruits erect, pressed against the stem. — Species 4. North Africa and northern East Africa. The seeds are used as a condiment or in medicine. (Including *Rytidocarpus* Coss.) . **Eruca** Lam.  
 Fruit-valves with 3 longitudinal nerves. Seeds in 1 row. Sepals spreading. (See 52.) . . . . . **Sinapis** L.
75. Seeds oblong. Fruit-valves with a strong midrib. Lateral sepals saccate. Petals yellow. Undershrubs. Leaves undivided. — Species 6. Madeira and Cape Verde Islands. (Under *Brassica* L.) **Sinapidendron** Lowe  
 Seeds globular, sometimes slightly flattened. Herbs . . . . . 76
76. Fruit indehiscent, spongy. Leaves lyrate. (See 57.) . **Rhaphanus** L.  
 Fruit dehiscing in two valves. (See 54.) . . . . . **Brassica** L.
77. (45.) Fruit indehiscent, transversely divided into 2—7 cells (joints), the lowest cell sometimes seedless. . . . . 78  
 Fruit not transversely septate, but sometimes prolonged into a seedless beak. . . . . 82
78. Fruit 3—7-jointed, oblong, flat. Style rather long. Seeds solitary in each cell, pendulous. Sepals erect or connivent, the lateral saccate. Stem very short. Leaves radical, lyrate. Flowers solitary, axillary. (See 57.) . . . . . **Cossonia** Durieu  
 Fruit 2-jointed. Flowers racemose. . . . . 79
79. Fruit compressed, the lower joint with a pendulous, the upper with an erect seed. Stigma sessile. Radicle accumbent. Lateral sepals saccate. Petals pale-violet or rose-coloured. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Cakile** Gaertn.  
 Fruit not essentially compressed. Radicle incumbent. Cotyledons folded. Petals white or yellow. . . . . 80
80. Upper joint of the fruit with a partition and an erect seed; lower joint 1—2-seeded or seedless. Sepals spreading. Leaves pinnatipartite. — Species 7. North Africa; one species also naturalized in South Africa. (Including *Ceratocnemon* Coss. et Balansa, *Didesmus* Desv., *Otocarpus* Durieu, and *Rapistrum* Desv.) . . . . . **Rapistrum** Desv.  
 Upper joint of the fruit without a partition, one-seeded; lower joint seedless. Sepals not saccate. Petals white. . . . . 81
81. Upper joint of the fruit tubercled, beaked. Seed erect or pendulous from the top of the cell. Cotyledons not lobed. Sepals suberect. Filaments not toothed. Leaves lobed. — Species 2. North-west Africa. (Including *Kremeria* Coss.) . . . . . **Muricaria** Desv.

- Upper joint of the fruit ribbed or smooth, not beaked. Seed pendulous from the long, ascending funicle. Cotyledons 2-lobed. Sepals spreading. — Species 7. North and East Africa. Some are used as vegetables (sea-kale). . . . . **Crambe** L.
82. (77.) Fruit prolonged into a broad beak. Radicle incumbent. Petals yellow, often marked with violet veins. . . . . 83  
Fruit not distinctly beaked. . . . . 87
83. Fruit indehiscent, 1- or 3-celled, with a single perfect seed and usually a rudimentary one below it. Seed oblong. Herbs. Leaves toothed, lobed, or cleft. . . . . 84  
Fruit dehiscing in 2 valves, completely or incompletely 2-celled, with 2 or more seeds, but the seed of one cell sometimes rudimentary (in this case shrubs). Seeds globose or nearly so. Cotyledons folded. . . . . 85
84. Fruit 1-celled, with an oblique, sword-shaped beak. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt). . . . . **Schimpera** Hochst. & Steud.  
Fruit 3-celled, with a broad, hollow, chambered beak. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Myagrum** L.
85. Fruit with 2 seeds. Longer filaments united in pairs. Small shrubs. Leaves entire. — Species 1. North-west Africa. . . . . **Vella** L.  
Fruit with 6 or more seeds. Filaments free. Herbs. Leaves divided, at least some of them. . . . . 86
86. Fruit with 6—8 seeds and a leaf-like beak. Leaves twice pinnately dissected. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Carrichtera** Adans.  
Fruit with many seeds and a sword-shaped beak. Leaves lyrate or undivided. (See 74.) . . . . . **Eruca** Lam.
87. (82.) Fruit 1-seeded. . . . . 88  
Fruit 2- or more-seeded. . . . . 91
88. Fruit slightly or not compressed, ovoid, with a crusty rind. Seed globular. Cotyledons folded; radicle incumbent. Petals white. Filaments without an appendage. Glands confluent. Radical leaves pinnately divided. Fruit-stalks spreading-erect. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Calepina** Adans.  
Fruit much compressed. Leaves undivided. . . . . 89
89. Sepals petal-like. Petals rose-coloured. Filaments without an appendage. Glands wanting. Ovary 3-celled. Fruit elliptical. Radicle accumbent. Shrubs. Leaves entire. (See 20.) . . . . **Schlechteria** Bolus  
Sepals not petal-like. Glands present. Ovary 2-celled. Herbs or under-shrubs. . . . . 90
90. Petals rose-coloured. Longer filaments with a tooth-like appendage. Median glands wanting. Apex of the style truncate beneath the stigma. Fruit discoid, winged. — Species 2. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Aethionema** R. Br.  
Petals yellow. Filaments without an appendage. Median and lateral glands confluent into a ring. Apex of the style more or less 2-lobed

- beneath the stigma. Fruit with 6 longitudinal nerves. Fruit-stalks bent downwards. (See 59.) . . . . . **Isatis** L.
91. (87.) Fruit 2-seeded. . . . . 92  
Fruit 4- or more-seeded. . . . . 99
92. Fruit much compressed from the back, oblong, with a soon vanishing partition and flat, net-veined valves. Seeds horizontal, winged; radicle accumbent. Lateral sepals saccate. Petals pale-violet. Leaves pinnatisect. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt). . . **Ricotia** L.  
Fruit compressed from the side, and then with a narrow partition, or not compressed; partition well developed. . . . . 93
93. Fruit distinctly compressed laterally. . . . . 94  
Fruit not distinctly compressed. . . . . 97
94. Fruit moderately compressed, with a lanceolate or elliptical partition, opening by 2 valves. Seeds pendulous; radicle incumbent, rarely obliquely accumbent; cotyledons inserted behind the bend of the embryo. Petals white, more rarely yellowish or wanting. — Species 20. Some of them (especially *L. sativum* L., garden-cress) yield salad, oil, and medicaments. . . . . **Lepidium** L.  
Fruit strongly compressed, with a linear partition. . . . . 95
95. Seeds horizontal, inserted in the middle of the cell. Radicle short, accumbent; cotyledons inserted behind the bend of the embryo. Petals yellow. Median and lateral glands present. — Species 6. North Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Biscutella** L.  
Seeds pendulous from the top of the cell. Petals, when present, white red or violet. . . . . 96
96. Radicle incumbent; cotyledons inserted behind the bend of the embryo. Style very short. Fruit reniform, wrinkled, indehiscent. — Species 7. Some of them are used medicinally. (*Senebiera* Poir.) **Coronopus** Gaertn.  
Radicle accumbent; cotyledons inserted at the bend of the embryo. Style distinctly developed. Fruit ovate. Outer petals larger than the inner. Median glands wanting. — Species 4. North-west Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants or in medicine. "Candytuft."  
**Iberis** L.
97. Fruit dehiscent by two valves, globular, prickly, with a pierced partition. Style subulate, with short, blunt lobes. Seeds globose, with a thread-shaped funicle. Radicle incumbent; cotyledons folded, inserted at the bend of the embryo. Sepals erect. Petals yellow. Herbs. Leaves pinnatisect. — Species 1. North-west Africa. **Succowia** Medik.  
Fruit indehiscent, with a thick partition. Style conical. Seeds with a very short funicle. . . . . 98
98. Fruit angular-subglobose, tubercled. Style very short, with short lobes. Seeds oblong. Radicle obliquely accumbent; cotyledons inserted behind the bend of the embryo. Sepals spreading. Petals yellow. Herbs. Leaves pinnately divided. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt). . . . . **Ochthodium** DC.

- Fruit ovoid. Style rather long, with long lobes. Radicle incumbent; cotyledons folded, inserted at the bend of the embryo. Sepals erect. Petals rose-coloured. Spinous shrubs. Leaves undivided. — Species 2. North Africa to Nubia. . . . . **Zilla** Forsk.
99. (91.) Fruit compressed from the back or not compressed; hence partition as broad as the fruit. . . . . 100  
Fruit laterally compressed; partition narrower than the fruit. . . . . 104
100. Seeds 4, in a single row, flat, with a long free funicle; radicle accumbent. Fruit with a soon vanishing partition; valves flat, without a distinct median nerve; style very short. Lateral sepals saccate. Petals violet. Only two lateral glands present. Leaves pinnately dissected. Fruit-stalks bent downwards. (See 92.). . . . . **Ricotia** L.  
Seeds more than 4, nearly always in two rows. Fruit with a persistent partition. Sepals not saccate. . . . . 101
101. Seeds flat, winged. Funicle adnate to the partition at the base. Radicle incumbent; cotyledons folded. Fruit with a stalk-like appendage at the base; valves slightly convex. Petals rose or violet. Leaves undivided or lobed. — Species 2. North Africa. Used medicinally.  
**Savignya** DC.  
Seeds turgid or flat but not winged. Funicle free. Radicle accumbent. Petals white or yellow. . . . . 102
102. Fruit-valves with a very faint median nerve not reaching the top, or without a distinct median nerve, convex. Seeds turgid. Style-apex lobed. Median and lateral glands developed. (See 70.) **Nasturtium** R. Br.  
Fruit-valves with a distinct median nerve reaching the top. Median glands wanting. . . . . 103
103. Fruit-valves distinctly convex. Seeds turgid. Style-apex truncate beneath the stigma. Petals white. Filaments curved. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Island of St. Helena. (Under *Cochlearia* L.)  
**Kerneria** Medik.  
Fruit-valves rather flat. Style-apex lobed or depressed beneath the stigma. Glands 4. Leaves undivided. (See 33.). . . **Draba** L.
104. (99.) Median and lateral glands present. Sepals erect. Fruit winged. Style long. Seeds numerous. Radicle incumbent; cotyledons folded. Leaves undivided. . . . . 105  
Median glands absent. Style short, rarely long, but then radicle accumbent. Cotyledons not folded. . . . . 106
105. Petals white, with dark veins. Fruit obcordate. Style-apex shortly and obtusely lobed. Hispid herbs. — Species 1. North-west Africa.  
**Psychine** Desf.  
Petals violet or red. Fruit ovoid. Style-apex distinctly and acutely lobed. Glabrous herbs. — Species 1. North Africa and Abyssinia.  
**Schouwia** DC.

106. Stamens more or less perigynous. Petals white. Seeds 4—6. Cotyledons inserted behind the bend of the embryo. . . . . 107  
 Stamens hypogynous. Cotyledons inserted at the bend of the embryo. 108
107. Filaments with an appendage at their base. Fruit winged above. Style short. Seeds 4. Radicle accumbent. Leaves lanceolate, ovate, or pinnatipartite. — Species 2. North-west Africa. Used as vegetables. **Teesdalia** R. Br.  
 Filaments without an appendage. Fruit not winged. Style absent. Seeds 6. Radicle incumbent. Leaves linear. — Species 1. High mountains of East Africa. . . . . **Subularia** L.
108. Filaments, at least the longer ones, with a tooth-like appendage. Lateral sepals saccate at the base. Petals rose-coloured. Style short. Radicle incumbent. Flowers in racemes. (See 90.). . . **Aethionema** R. Br.  
 Filaments without an appendage. Sepals not saccate. . . . . 109
109. Flowers solitary in the axils of the radical, undivided leaves. Petals rose-coloured. Fruit-valves wingless, separating from the laterally dilated placentas. Seeds 6. Radicle incumbent. — Species 2. North-west Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . **Ionopsidium** Reichb.  
 Flowers in racemes. Fruit-valves separating from the narrow or thickened but not dilated placentas, or fruit indehiscent. . . . . 110
110. Fruit-valves not winged. Fruit oblong or ovate. Petals white. Leaves pinnately divided. (See 27.) . . . . . **Hutchinsia** R. Br.  
 Fruit-valves winged . . . . . 111
111. Radicle accumbent. Petals white or rose. Leaves undivided. — Species 6. North Africa and Abyssinia. Used medicinally. "Penny-cross." **Thlaspi** L.  
 Radicle incumbent. . . . . 112
112. Fruit oblong or elliptical. Stigma sessile. Petals white or yellow. Leaves undivided. — Species 2. North-west Africa (Algeria). (Including *Pastorea* Tod.) . . . . . **Bivonaea** DC.  
 Fruit obcordate. Stigma borne upon a short style. Funicle free. Petals white. (See 36.). . . . . **Capsella** DC.

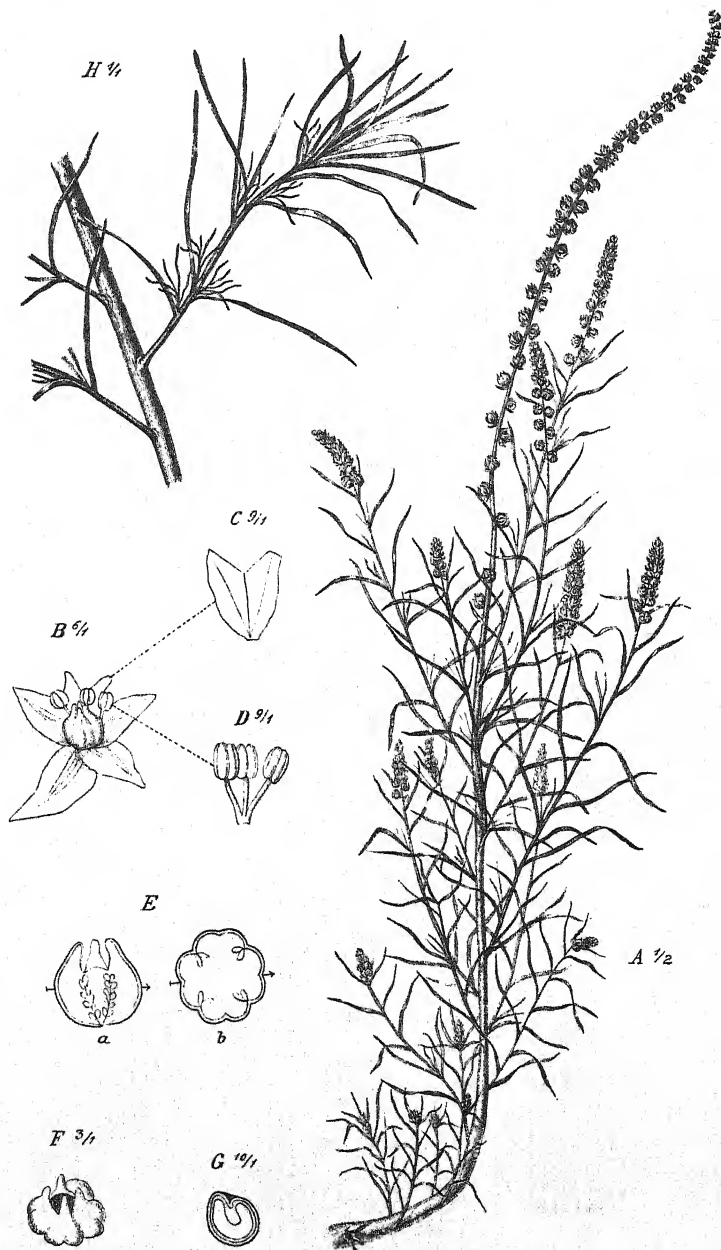
## SUBORDER RESEDINEAE

## FAMILY 89. RESEDACEAE

Leaves alternate, stipulate. Flowers in terminal spikes or racemes, irregular. Sepals 4—8. Petals 2—8, free, rarely 0. Disc hypogynous, one-sided, rarely wanting. Stamens 3—40, free or united at the base. Carpels 2—6, superior and usually stalked, open at the top, distinct or united and then forming a 1-celled ovary. Ovules inverted. Stigmas sessile. Seeds reniform, exalbuminous, with a curved embryo. — Genera 6, species 45. (Plate 55.)

1. Carpels 5—6, distinct or cohering at the base only. Petals 5. Leaves lanceolate, entire. . . . . 2



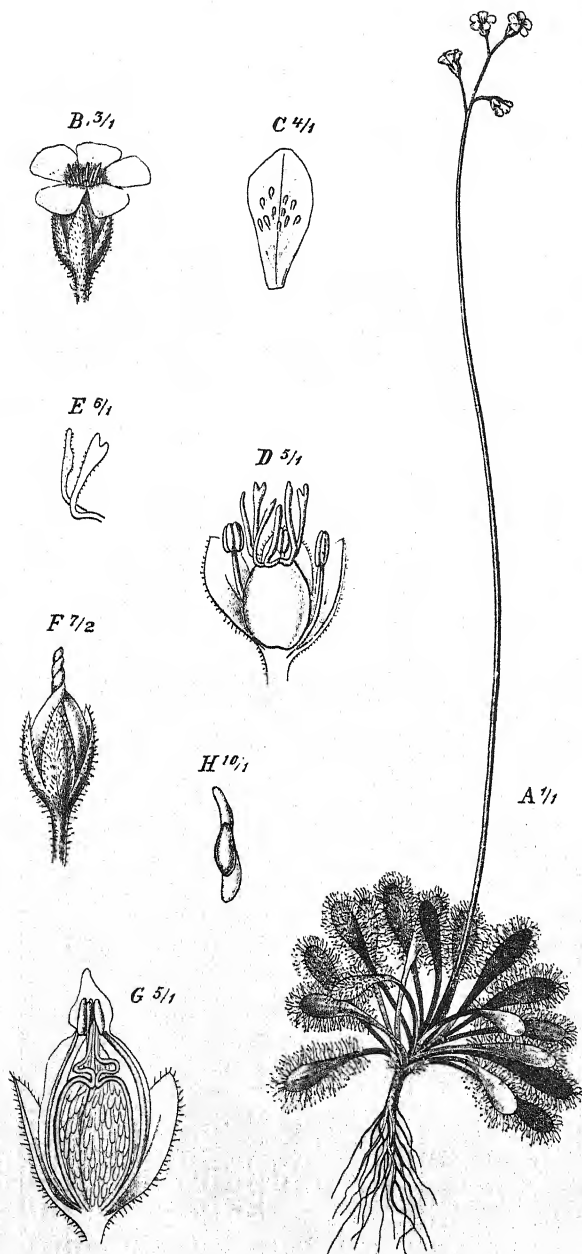


J. Fleischmann del.

*Oligomeris glaucescens* Cambess.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Petal. D Stamens. E Ovary cut lengthwise and across. F Fruit. G Seed cut lengthwise.  
H Part of a branch with clusters of leaves.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Drosera Burkeana* Planch.

A Plant in flower. B Flower. C Petal. D Flower without the corolla (the calyx cut lengthwise). E Style. F Older flower. G Older flower cut lengthwise. H Seed.

- Carpels 2—4, united at least to the middle, forming a 1-celled ovary open at the top with parietal placentation; if carpels united to the middle only, then petals 4. . . . . 3
2. Carpels with a single descending ovule attached in the middle of the cell, stellately spreading when ripe. Shrubs. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Astrocarpus** Neck.
- Carpels with 2—3 basal ovules. Herbs. — Species 3. North and Central Africa. . . . . **Caylusea** St. Hil.
3. Petals none. Sepals 6. Stamens 10—30, hypogynous. Stigmas 3. Fruit berry-like, closed at the top. Shrubs. Leaves linear. — Species 5. North Africa and northern East Africa. . . . . **Ochradenus** Del.
- Petals 2—8. Fruit capsular, open at the top. . . . . 4
4. Petals 2. Disc wanting. Stamens 3—10, hypogynous. Ovary sessile. Stigmas 4. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 6. South Africa and North Africa to Nubia. (Plate 55.) . . . . . **Oligomeris** Cambess.
- Petals 4—8. Disc present. . . . . 5
5. Petals perigynous, 6—8. Stamens perigynous, numerous. Disc double. Stigmas 2—3. Shrubs. — Species 2. North Africa and northern East Africa. . . . . **Randonia** Coss.
- Petals hypogynous, 4—7. Stamens hypogynous. Ovary stalked. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 30. North Africa and northern East Africa; one species also introduced in South Africa. Some species (especially *R. luteola* L.) yield a dye, oil, and medicaments, others (especially *R. odorata* L.) are used as ornamental plants and in perfumery. “Mignonette.” (Including *Luteola* Tourn.) . . . . . **Reseda** L.

## SUBORDER MORINGINEAE

### FAMILY 90. MORINGACEAE

Trees. Leaves alternate, pinnate. Stipules gland-like or wanting. Flowers in panicles, irregular, hermaphrodite. Petals 5, perigynous, imbricate in bud. Fertile stamens 5, perigynous, alternating with 5 staminodes. Anthers 1-celled, turned inwards. Ovary short-stalked, 1-celled, with 3 parietal placentas. Ovules numerous, pendulous, inverted. Style simple. Fruit capsular. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo straight. (Under *CAPPARIDACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 6. Five species spontaneous in northern East Africa, Madagascar, and Egypt; the sixth (*M. oleifera* Lam., horse-radish-tree) cultivated and sometimes naturalized on the coasts of the tropics. This species yields gum, fibre, tanners' bark, fodder, vegetables, oil, condiments, and medicaments. . . . . **Moringa** Juss.

## ORDER SARRACENIALES

### FAMILY 91. NEPENTHACEAE

Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided, terminating in a pitcher. Flowers regular, dioecious. Perianth-segments 4. Stamens 4 or

more, with united filaments; anthers 2-celled, opening outwards. Ovary superior, 4-celled. Ovules numerous, axile, inverted. Stigmas 4, sessile, 2-lobed. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds with a straight, axile embryo and fleshy albumen.

Genus 1, species 2. Madagascar and Seychelles. Used as ornamental plants. "Pitcher plant." . . . . . **Nepenthes** L.

## FAMILY 92. DROSERACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves usually covered with glandular hairs and rolled up in the bud. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Calyx 4—8-lobed or -parted, imbricate in bud. Petals 4—8, usually 5, free, clawed, imbricate or contorted in aestivation. Stamens 4—20, as many as or more than the petals, hypogynous or nearly so, free. Anthers usually turned outwards, opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovules numerous (10 or more), inverted. Styles or style-branches 2—5. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds albuminous, with a small embryo. — Genera 3, species 15. (Plate 56.)

1. Stamens 10—20. Styles 5, free, with capitate stigmas. Ovules basal or nearly so. Undershrubs. Leaves linear, glandular-hairy, rolled up in the bud. Flowers in corymbs. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Morocco). . . . . **Drosophyllum** Link

Stamens 4—8. Styles or style-branches 2—5, with not much thickened stigmas. Ovules parietal. Herbs. . . . . 2

2. Blade of the leaves jointed to the stalk, folded lengthwise, surrounded by bristles, without glands at the edges. Leaves whorled. Flowers solitary, axillary. Stamens 5. Styles 5, free, with branched stigmas. Ovules few, affixed at the middle of the placentas. Floating water-plants. — Species 1. Upper Nile. . . . . **Aldrovanda** L.

Blade of the leaves not jointed, flat, rolled up in the bud, bearing long-stalked glands at the edges. Ovules numerous. — Species 13. Southern and tropical Africa. Some species are used in the preparation of liquors and in medicine. "Sundew." (Plate 56.) . . . . . **Drosera** L.

## ORDER ROSALES

### SUBORDER PODOSTEMONINEAE

## FAMILY 93. PODOSTEMONACEAE

Aquatic herbs resembling mosses or algae. Flowers solitary or in cymes, usually enclosed when young in a spathe, hermaphrodite. Perianth of 2—3 minute scales, rarely larger and 3-parted. Stamens 1—4, hypogynous. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1—3-celled, with a central placenta. Ovules numerous, sub-sessile, inverted. Fruit capsular. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 9, species 25. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate



J. Fleischmann del.

*Tristicha alternifolia* Tul.

A Plant in flower. B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Hydrostachys multifida* A. Juss.

A Plant in flower. B Male flower with its bract. C Female flower, and ovary cut lengthwise. D Fruit, E Seed.

1. Flowers without a spathe, regular. Perianth 3-parted. Stamen 1. Ovary 3-celled. Styles 3. Leaves undivided. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 57.) [Tribe TRISTICHEAE.]

**Tristicha** Thouars

Flowers at first enclosed in a spathe, irregular. Perianth of 2, rarely of 3 small scales. Stamens 2—4. Ovary 1—2-celled. Styles 1—2. Leaves usually dissected. . . . . 2

2. Style 1, very short; stigma entire. Ovary 1-celled. Stamens 3—4; filaments free or nearly so. Stem elongate. Spathe close to the flower. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). [Tribe MARATHREAE.] . . . . .

**Angolaea** Wedd.

Styles 2, free or united at the base. Stamens 2, rarely (*Winklerella*) 3, but then filaments united about halfway up. [Tribe PODOSTEMONEAE.] . . . . . 3

3. Filaments free or nearly so. Ovary stalked. . . . . 4
- Filaments obviously united. . . . . 5
4. Fruit with unequal valves, the persistent valve 5-nerved, the deciduous one 3-nerved. Stem little branched. Leaves linear or the lower with two teeth at the base. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons).

**Ledermanniella** Engl.

Fruit with two equal, persistent, linear, 5-nerved valves. Stem much branched. Leaves divided in 2—5 narrow segments. — Species 2. West Africa. Used as salad. . . . .

**Dicraeanthus** Engl.

5. Ovary and fruit 1-celled, the latter with somewhat unequal valves. Flowers drooping. — Species 4. Central and South Africa. Used as salad. (Including *Isothylax* Baill.) . . . . .

**Sphaerotherylax** Bisch.

Ovary and fruit 2-celled. . . . . 6

6. Fruit with unequal valves, one of which falls off, and with prominent ribs. Pollen-grains united in pairs. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Podostemon** Mich.

Fruit with equal valves. . . . . 7

7. Fruit smooth, without distinct ribs. Pollen-grains separate. Flowers drooping. — Species 3. Southern Central Africa. (*Leiocarpodicraea* Engl., under *Dicraea* Thouars). . . . .

**Leiotherylax** Warm.

Fruit with prominent ribs. . . . . 8

8. Fruit 2-toothed at the top, with boat-shaped valves, one of them or both falling off. Pollen-grains separate. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . .

**Winklerella** Engl.

Fruit with persistent valves. Pollen-grains united in pairs. — Species 9. Tropics. (Under *Podostemon* Mich.) . . . . .

**Dicraea** Thouars**FAMILY 94. HYDROSTACHYACEAE**

Aquatic herbs. Stem tuberous. Leaves with a sheath and a ligule. Flowers in spikes, bracteate, without a perianth, dioecious. Stamen 1, with separated

anther-halves (or 2 with united filaments), hypogynous. Anthers turned outwards. Pollen-grains united in groups of 4. Ovary 1-celled, with 2 parietal placentas. Ovules numerous, inverted. Styles 2. Fruit capsular. Seeds exalbuminous. (Under *PODOSTEMONACEAE*.) (Plate 58.)

Genus 1, species 15. Tropical and South-east Africa.

**Hydrostachys** Thouars

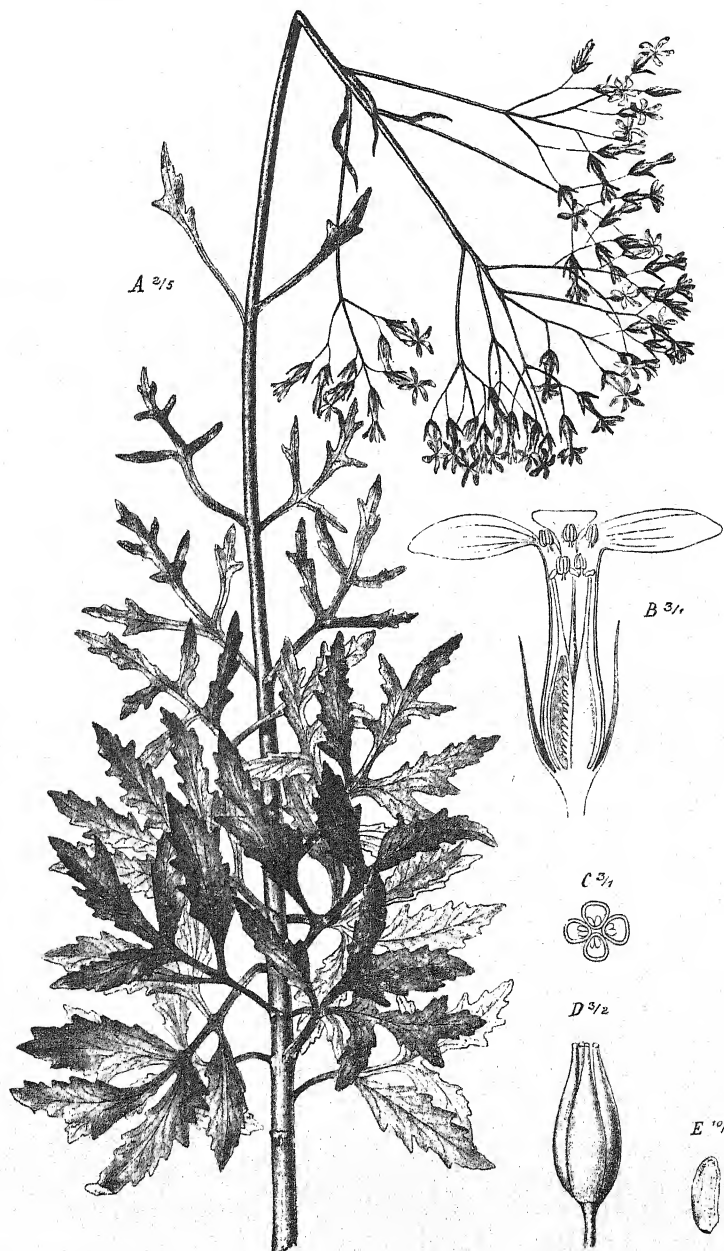
## SUBORDER SAXIFRAGINEAE

### FAMILY 95. CRASSULACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Stem and leaves usually succulent. Leaves without stipules. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Petals 3—20, free or united below, hypogynous or nearly so. Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals. Filaments free. Anthers turned inwards. Carpels as many as the petals, free or united at the base, usually with a scale-like appendage. Ovules numerous, rarely (*Crassula*) 1—2 in each carpel. Fruit-carpels follicular. Seeds with a very scanty albumen or without albumen. — Genera 10, species 400. (Plate 59.)

1. Petals free or nearly so. . . . . 2  
     Petals united below into a distinct, usually long tube. . . . . 5
2. Stamens as many as the sepals or petals, 3—9, usually 5. Sepals free or nearly so. Petals white or reddish. Leaves opposite. — Species 180. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Bulliarda* DC., *Dinacria* Harv., *Helophytum* Eckl. & Zeyh., and *Tillaea* L.) . . . . . **Crassula** L.  
     Stamens twice as many as the sepals, rarely (*Sedum*) equalling the sepals in number, but then leaves alternate. . . . . 3
3. Flowers 4—5-merous, very rarely 6—7-merous. Sepals free or nearly so. Leaves usually scattered. — Species 25. North Africa and high mountains of East Africa. Some species are used as vegetables or as medicinal or ornamental plants. . . . . **Sedum** L.  
     Flowers 6—20-merous, very rarely 5-merous. Sepals more or less united. Leaves usually rosulate. . . . . 4
4. Scale-like appendages of the carpels broad, petaloid. Petals linear-lanceolate, inconspicuous, reddish or yellowish. — Species 10. Northwest Africa. (*Petrophytes* Webb) . . . . . **Monanthes** Haw.  
     Scale-like appendages of the carpels small or wanting. Petals lanceolate, brightly coloured. — Species 70. North Africa and northern Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "House-leek." (Including *Aeonium* Webb, *Aichryson* Webb, and *Greenovia* Webb & Berth.) . . . . . **Sempervivum** L.
5. Flowers 4-merous. Leaves opposite. . . . . 6  
     Flowers 5—6-merous. . . . . 8



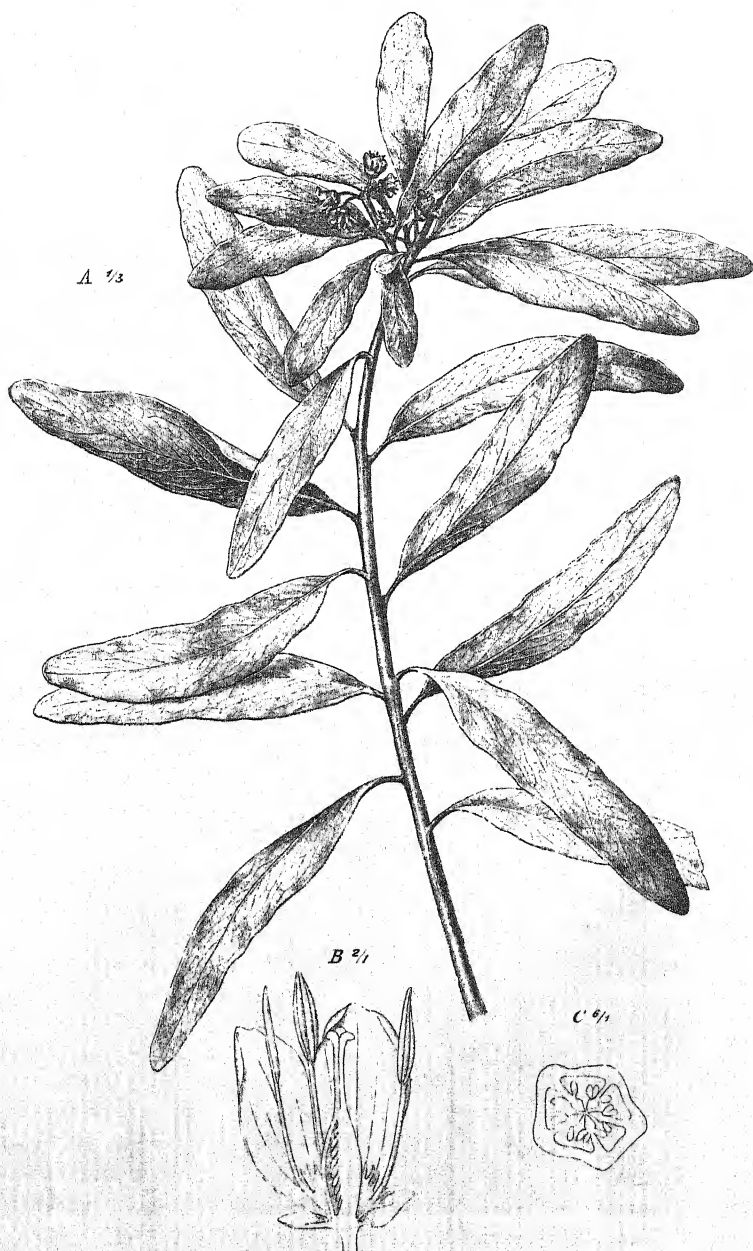


J. Fleischmann del.

*Kalanchoë laciniata* DC.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of carpels. D Fruit E Seed.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Brexia madagascariensis* Thouars

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary.

6. Calyx cleft nearly to the middle, large, inflated. Corolla urn- or almost bell-shaped. Stamens 8. Carpels not diverging. Stigmas capitate. Undershrubs. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (*Crassuvia* Comm.)

**Bryophyllum** Salisb.

Calyx divided to the middle or beyond, usually small. . . . . 7

7. Calyx divided to the middle, small, bell-shaped. Corolla tube- or bell-shaped; segments short and broad, triangular to orbicular. Stamens 8. Carpels diverging. Stigmas capitate. — Species 15. Madagascar. (Under *Kalanchoe* Adans.) . . . . . **Kitchingia** Bak.

Calyx divided nearly to the base, rarely only to the middle, but then corolla with oblong, elliptical, or ovate segments. Corolla usually salver-shaped, with spreading segments. Stigmas obliquely truncate. — Species 45. Tropical and South Africa. Some yield an aromatic resin or are used in medicine. (Plate 59.) . . . **Kalanchoë** Adans.

8. Stamens twice as many as the sepals or petals, 10, rarely 12. — Species 40. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Echeveria* DC., *Mucizonia* DC., *Pistorinia* DC., and *Umbilicus* DC.)

**Cotyledon** L.

Stamens as many as the sepals or petals, 5, rarely 6. Leaves opposite . . . 9

9. Calyx as long as the corolla-tube, bell-shaped, divided to about the middle. Corolla bell-shaped, yellow. Small, stiff, glaucous herbs. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Grammanthes** DC.

Calyx shorter than the corolla-tube, divided nearly or quite to the base. Corolla funnel-shaped. Thick, succulent herbs or undershrubs. — Species 4. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. **Roechea** DC.

## FAMILY 96. SAXIFRAGACEAE

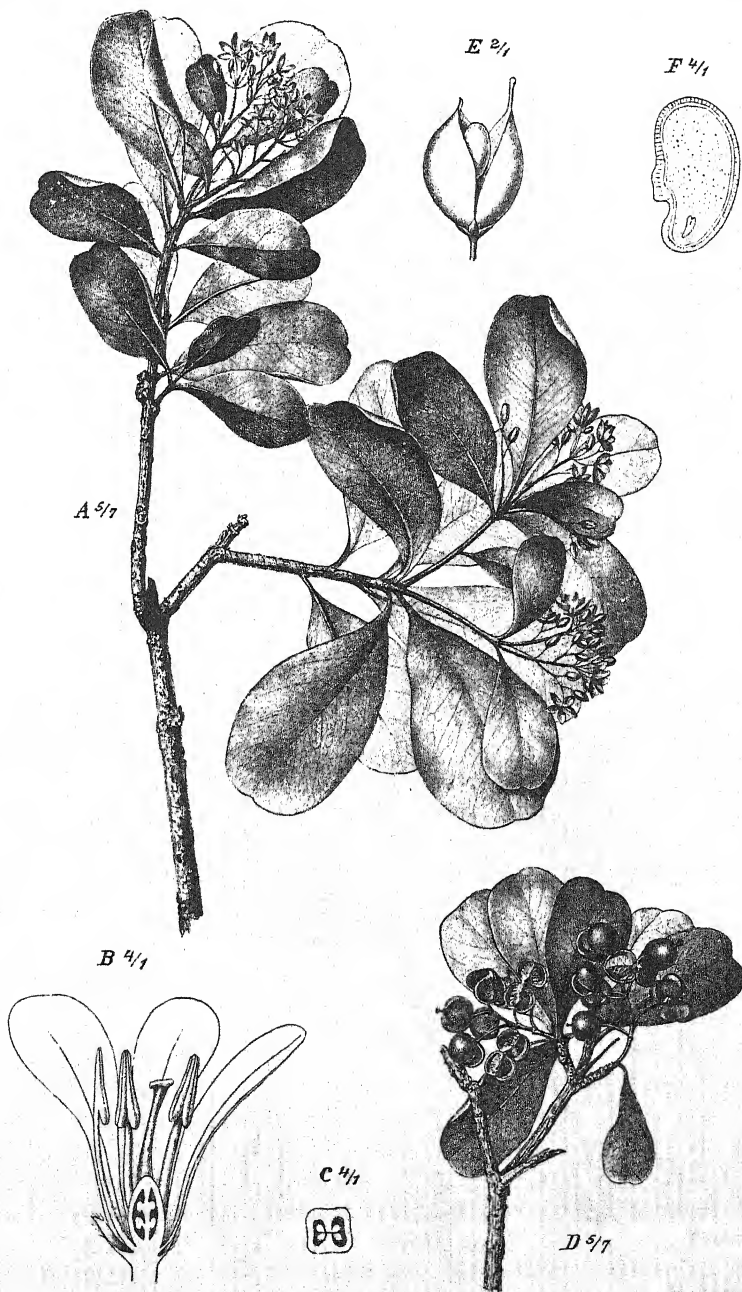
Petals 4—5, free or united below. Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals, perigynous or epigynous. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary 1—7-celled. Ovules numerous, inverted. Seeds with copious albumen, rarely (*Montinia*) without albumen. — Genera 11, species 25. (Including *GROSSULARIACEAE*.) (Plate 60.)

1. Stem herbaceous. Styles 2—5, free. [Subfamily **SAXIFRAGOIDEAE**.] 2  
Stem woody, rarely (*Berenice*) herbaceous above, but then style simple.  
Leaves without stipules. Placentas parietal or septal. . . . . 3
2. Calyx with valvate aestivation. Stamens 5. Ovary inferior, 1-celled, with 2—3 placentas suspended from the apex of the cell. Leaves opposite, entire. — Species 4. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt.

**Vahlia** Thunb.

Calyx with imbricate aestivation. Stamens 8—10. Ovary 2—5-celled, with the placentas attached to the dissepiments. — Species 9. North Africa and Abyssinia. Some species are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Saxifraga** L.

3. Stamens 8—10. Ovary inferior or half-inferior, completely or incompletely 2—5-celled. Styles 2—5, free or united at the base. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Outer flowers of the inflorescence often barren with enlarged sepals. Leaves opposite. — Species 1 (*H. Hortensia* DC.) Naturalized in several islands (Madeira, St. Helena, Réunion). An ornamental plant. [Subfamily **HYDRANGEOIDEAE.**] **Hydrangea** L.  
 Stamens 4—5. Styles 1—2. . . . . 4
4. Ovary 1-celled, inferior. Style simple with 2 stigmas, or styles 2. Fruit a berry. Leaves alternate. Flowers hermaphrodite. — Species 2. North-west Africa (Algeria). One of them (*R. Grossularia* L., gooseberry) yields edible fruit, from which also a drink is prepared. (Including *Grossularia* A. Rich.) [Subfamily **RIBESOIDEAE.**] **Ribes** L.  
 Ovary 2—7-celled, rarely 1-celled, but then leaves opposite and flowers unisexual. [Subfamily **ESCALLONIOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 5
5. Ovary 1-celled, inferior. Ovules 8—10. Style simple; stigma 2-lobed. Flowers unisexual. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Grevea** Baill.  
 Ovary 2—7-celled. Style simple with an entire or 5—7-lobed stigma, or 2-parted. . . . . 6
6. Ovary superior, 5—7-celled. Style simple with a 5—7-lobed stigma. Fruit a berry or drupe. . . . . 7  
 Ovary inferior or half-inferior, 2—4-celled. Style simple with an entire stigma or 2-parted. Fruit a capsule. Leaves alternate. . . . . 8
7. Sepals persistent. Petals united at the base, campanulately connivent, rolled back at the tip. Stamens inserted between the lobes of the disc. Anthers opening outwards. Ovary pyramidal. Fruit a berry. Embryo shorter than the seed. Climbing shrubs. Leaves opposite. Flowers solitary or in few-flowered clusters. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands.  
**Roussea** Smith  
 Sepals deciduous. Petals free, blunt. Stamens inserted on the margin of the disc. Anthers opening inwards or laterally. Ovary ovoid. Fruit a drupe with a woody, 1-celled stone. Embryo as long as the seed. Low trees. Leaves alternate. Flowers in umbel-shaped cymes. — Species 2. East Africa, Madagascar and Seychelles. The fruits are edible. (*Venana* Lam.) (Plate 60.) . . . . . **Brexia** Thouars
8. Ovary 3—4-celled. Style 1, simple. Petals 5, united at the base. Seeds linear-oblong. Undershrubs. Leaves serrate. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Island of Réunion. . . . . **Berenice** Tul.  
 Ovary 2-celled. Styles 2, free or united at the base (sometimes also at the top, when young). Shrubs or trees. . . . . 9
9. Ovary inferior. Flowers 4-merous, unisexual. Petals imbricate in bud. Seeds winged, exalbuminous. Leaves entire. Male flowers panicked, female solitary. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . **Montinia** L.f.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Pittosporum viridiflorum* Sims

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary. D Fruiting branch. E Fruit. F Seed cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Weinmannia hildebrandtii* Baill.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise C Cross-section of ovary. D Fruit. E Seed.

- Ovary half-inferior. Flowers 5-merous. Petals valvate in bud. Seeds albuminous. Leaves glandular-serrate. Flowers in panicles or in umbel-shaped cymes. . . . . 10
10. Sepals subulate. Petals ovate. Filaments thin. Seeds oblong. Shrubs with thin branches. Flowers small, polygamous. — Species 2. South Africa and southern East Africa . . . . . **Choristylis** Harv.
- Sepals lanceolate to ovate. Petals linear or oblong. Filaments thick. Trees with thick branches. Flowers rather large. — Species 1. Island of Réunion. . . . . **Forgesia** Comm.

### FAMILY 97. PITTOSPORACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, undivided, exstipulate. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, free or nearly so. Petals 5, free or united below. Stamens 5, hypogynous. Disc none. Ovary superior, sessile or short-stalked, 1-celled or incompletely 2—5-celled. Style simple; stigma entire or lobed. Ovules numerous, ascending or horizontal, inverted, with a single coat. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds with a hard albumen and a small embryo situated near the hilum. (Under *SAXIFRAGACEAE*.) (Plate 61.)

Genus 1, species 35. Tropical and South Africa and Canary Islands. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Pittosporum** Banks

### FAMILY 98. CUNONIACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite or whorled, stipulate. Flowers in spike-, raceme-, or panicle-like inflorescences, hermaphrodite. Sepals 4—5, free or united at the base. Petals 4—5. Stamens 8—10, inserted beneath the disc. Ovary superior, 2—3-celled, ovules 2 or more to each cell. Styles 2—3, free. Fruit capsular. Seeds albuminous. — Genera 3, species 17. South Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands. (Under *SAXIFRAGACEAE*.) (Plate 62.)

1. Calyx valvate in bud. Petals 3-cleft or 3-toothed, shorter than the calyx. Disc perigynous, deeply 4—5-lobed. Connective acuminate. Ovary 2-celled, with 2 pendulous ovules in each cell. Trees. Leaves of 3 leaflets. Stipules free. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Platylophus** Don
- Calyx imbricate in bud. Disc 8—10-lobed. Stipules united in pairs. Flowers in clusters arranged in spikes or racemes. . . . . 2
2. Disc perigynous, adnate to the base of the ovary. Stamens 10. Ovary 2-celled, with numerous ovules. Seeds compressed, with a narrow wing. Leaves compound, with 3 or more leaflets. — Species 1. South Africa. Yields timber. . . . . **Cunonia** L.
- Disc hypogynous, free from the ovary. Seeds hairy. — Species 15. Madagascar and the neighbouring islands. Some species yield timber, tans, dyes, and medicaments. (Plate 62.) . . . . . **Weinmannia** L.



## FAMILY 99. MYROTHAMNACEAE

Balsamiferous shrubs. Leaves opposite, folded fan-like, undivided, stipulate. Flowers in spikes, dioecious, without a perianth. Stamens 3—8; connective produced into a point; anthers attached at the base, opening by lateral slits; pollen-grains cohering in groups of four. Ovary lobed, 3—4-celled. Ovules numerous, inverted. Styles 3—4, free, short and thick, with broadened stigmas. Fruit capsular or separating into 2—4 nutlets. Seeds with copious albumen. (Under *HAMAMELIDEAE* or *SAXIFRAGACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 2. Tropical and South Africa. The resin is used as a fumigant and in medicine. (Including *Myosurandra* Baill.)

*Myrothamnus* Welw.

## FAMILY 100. BRUNIACEAE

Undershrubs or shrubs. Leaves alternate, small, undivided, without stipules, rarely (*Staavia*) with gland-like stipules. Flowers in heads, more rarely in spikes or racemes or solitary, hermaphrodite, 5-merous, very rarely 4-merous. Calyx with imbricate or open aestivation. Petals free or united below, imbricate in bud. Stamens as many as and alternate with the petals. Anthers opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior or half-inferior, rarely (*Lonchostoma*) almost superior, 1—3-celled. Ovules 1—4 in each cell, pendulous, inverted. Style 1—3. Fruit a capsule or nut. Seeds with a copious albumen and a minute embryo next the hilum. — Genera 12, species 55. South Africa. (Plate 63.)

1. Anthers linear or oblong, with parallel, wholly adnate cells. Petals clawed, the claw without distinct glands. Ovary and receptacle (calyx-tube) glabrous. Style 1, with 2—3 punctiform stigmas. [Tribe AUDOUINIEAE.] . . . . . 2

Anthers sagittate or cordate, with partly free and divergent cells. [Tribe BRUNIEAE.] . . . . . 4

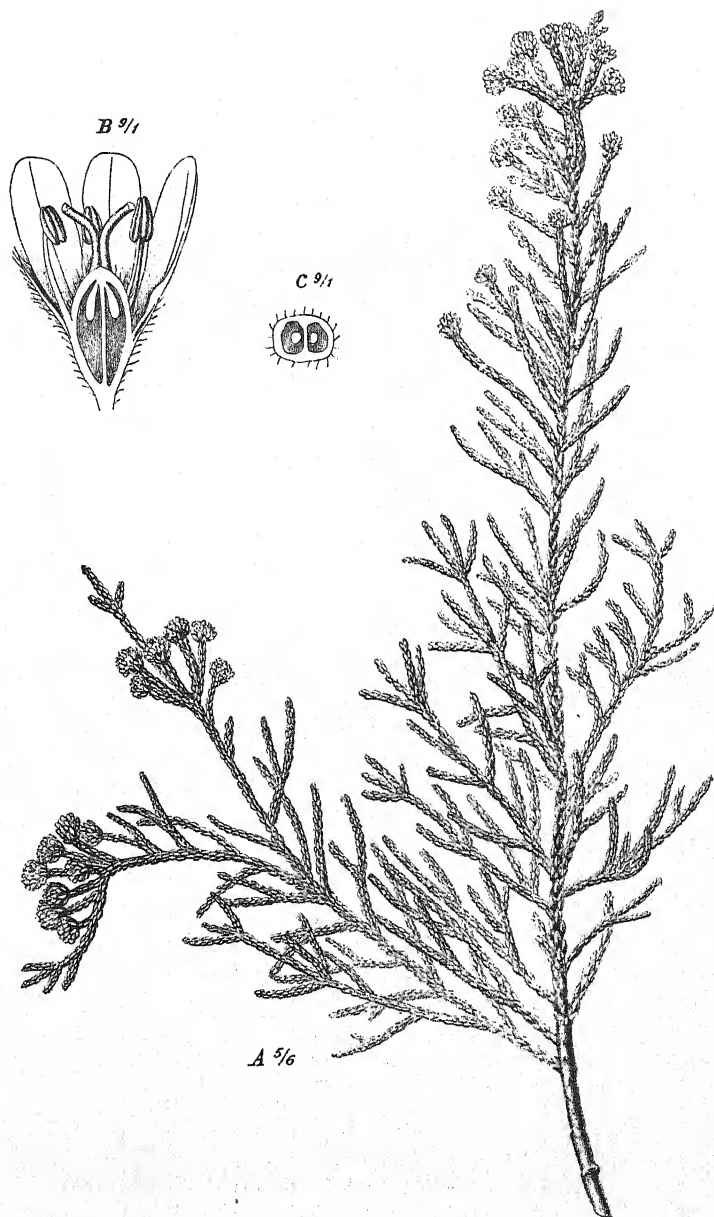
2. Ovary 3-celled. Ovules 6. Stigmas 3. Connective prolonged beyond the anther-cells, strap-shaped. Receptacle obconical. Petals red. Flowers in head-like spikes. Bracteoles 7—10. — Species 1. Cape Colony. . . . . **Audouinia** Brongn.

Ovary 2-celled or later on 1-celled. Ovules 4 or 8. Stigmas 2. Connective not prolonged. Fruit a 1-seeded nut. Flowers solitary or in racemes. . . . . 3

3. Ovary inferior. Receptacle obconical or cupular. Sepals hairy, deciduous. Petals lanceolate. Flowers solitary. — Species 5. South Africa.

**Thamnea** Soland.

Ovary half-inferior. Ovules 4. Receptacle globular-urceolate. Sepals glabrous, persisting in fruit. Petals obovate, white. Flowers in racemes. Bracteoles 6. — Species 1. Cape Colony. **Tittmannia** Brongn.



J. Fleischmann

*Raspalia microphylla* (Thunb.) Brongn.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Trichocladus ellipticus* Eckl. and Zeyh.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise (the petals cut off excepting one). C Cross-section of ovary.

4. Anthers sagittate. Petals sessile or with a glandless claw. Ovary 2-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Fruit consisting of 2 dehiscent parts. Flowers in spikes. . . . . 5  
 Anthers cordate. Petals clawed, the claw with 2 glands. . . . . 6
5. Petals with the claws united into a tube. Sepals, anthers, and ovary hairy. Ovary almost superior. Bracteoles 2. — Species 3. Cape Colony. . . . . **Lonchostoma** Wickstr.  
 Petals sessile, free. Flowers glabrous. Sepals very short. Ovary almost inferior. Styles free. Bracteoles 4—8. — Species 3. Cape Colony.  
**Linconia** L.
6. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule 1. Style and stigma simple. Glands at the base of the petals crest-like. Flowers hairy. Fruit indehiscent. . . . . 7  
 Ovary 2-celled. Styles 2, or a single style with 2 stigmas. Glands at the base of the petals tubercle- or pouch-like. . . . . 8
7. Sepals short and broad, triangular. Stamens curved inwards, shorter than the petals; anthers shortly cleft. Flowers solitary, axillary, spicately arranged. Bracteoles thread-shaped. — Species 1. Cape Colony. (Under *Berzelia* Brongn.) . . . . . **Mniothamnea** Oliv.  
 Sepals awl-shaped. Stamens curved outwards, longer than the petals; anthers deeply cleft. Flowers in heads. Bracteoles club- or spoon-shaped. — Species 9. South Africa. . . . . **Berzelia** Brongn.
8. Fruit one-seeded, usually indehiscent. . . . . 9  
 Fruit consisting of two dehiscent, usually one-seeded parts. Flowers in heads. . . . . 10
9. Receptacle obconical. Sepals united beyond the ovary. Petals short, with a very short, 2-tubercled claw. Stamens shorter than the petals, equal. Anthers adnate, shortly cleft. Style short and thick, kneed. — Species 8. South Africa. (Under *Brunia* L.) **Pseudobaeckea** Nied.  
 Receptacle cylindrical. Sepals free above the ovary. Petals long, with a long claw bearing a 2-lobed pouch. Stamens longer than the petals, unequal, the anterior longer. Anthers versatile, deeply cleft. Style long or rather long, almost straight. Ovules 2 in each cell. Flowers in heads. — Species 4. South Africa. . . . . **Brunia** L.
10. Style 1, short and thick; stigmas 2, obliquely terminal, slightly thickened. Anthers pointed at the apex. Receptacle rather long. Sepals united beyond the ovary. Petals oblong, shortly clawed, 2-tubercled at the base. Bracteoles thread-shaped. — Species 9. South Africa.  
**Staavia** Thunb.
 Styles 2, free or more or less cohering, but then long and thread-shaped; stigmas simple, terminal. Anthers rounded at the apex. . . . . 11
11. Sepals united beyond the ovary, triangular. Petals oblong, with a short claw bearing two tubercles at the base. Styles free, kneed above. Bracts broad, shorter than the flowers. Bracteoles linear. — Species 8. South Africa. (Under *Berardia* Sond.) (Plate 63.) **Raspalia** Brongn.

Sepals free above the ovary, linear. Petals strap-shaped, with a long claw bearing two tubercles in the upper part. Styles more or less cohering, long, almost straight. Bracts narrow, longer than the flowers. Bract-eoles spatulate or sickle-shaped. — Species 5. South Africa. (*Berardia* Brongn.) . . . . . **Diberara** Baill.

### FAMILY 101. HAMAMELIDACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided, stipulate. Flowers in heads or head-like spikes, 4—5-merous. Petals narrow, sometimes wanting in the female flowers. Fertile stamens as many as and alternating with the petals, sometimes accompanied by staminodes. Filaments free. Anthers opening by lateral slits or by valves. Ovary 2-celled. Ovules 1 in each cell, pendulous, inverted. Styles 2, free. Fruit capsular. Seeds with a straight embryo and thin albumen. — Genera 3, species 20. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 64.)

1. Flowers unisexual, rarely polygamous, 5-merous. Staminodes none. Anthers ovoid, opening by valves. Shrubs. Stipules short and narrow. Flowers in many-flowered heads. — Species 3. South and East Africa. (Plate 64.) . . . . . **Trichocladus** Pers.

Flowers hermaphrodite, usually 4-merous. Sepals short. Ovary inferior or almost so. . . . . 2

2. Staminodes none. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Trees. Flowers in many-flowered heads, 4-merous. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Franchetia** Baill.

Staminodes as many as and alternate with the stamens. Anthers oblong. Shrubs. Stipules long and broad. Flowers in 3—8-flowered head-like spikes. — Species 15. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. Some species yield timber and medicaments. . . . . **Dicoryphe** Thouars

### SUBORDER ROSINEAE

### FAMILY 102. PLATANACEAE

Trees. Leaves alternate, palmately lobed; stipules connate. Flowers on a thickened receptacle in spicately arranged globose heads, monoecious. Sepals 3—8, free, hairy. Petals the same number, nearly hypogynous. Stamens as many as and alternating with the petals; connective peltate; anthers opening inwards or laterally by longitudinal slits. Carpels the same number, free. Ovules solitary, pendulous, straight. Fruit consisting of achenes densely crowded in a head. Seed with scanty albumen; cotyledons linear.

Genus 1, species 2. Cultivated in North Africa as avenue-trees. They also yield timber. "Plane." . . . . . **Platanus** L.

## FAMILY 103. ROSACEAE

Leaves alternate, stipulate. Receptacle (floral axis) more or less concave, saucer-, cup-, urn-, or tube-shaped, in the male flowers sometimes very small. Stamens curved inwards in the bud, usually numerous. Anthers opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Carpels superior, solitary or free, or inferior and then more or less united. Ovules inverted. — Genera 32, species 230. (Including *AMYGDALACEAE* and *POMACEAE*.) (Plate 65.)

1. Ovaries 1—10, inferior (adnate to the concave receptacle) and usually connate. Petals 5. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. . . . 2  
Ovaries (or ovary) superior, free from the receptacle, but sometimes tightly enclosed by it. . . . . 10
2. Stem herbaceous. Leaves lobed or dissected. Petals yellow. Stamens 10. Carpels 1—10, one-ovuled. Fruiting receptacle dry. [Subfamily **NEURADOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3  
Stem woody. Petals white or red. Carpels 1—5. Fruiting receptacle succulent. [Subfamily **POMOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 4
3. Flowers small, with a persisting epicalyx. Carpels 10. Leaves lobed. —  
— Species 2. North Africa to Nubia, German South West Africa.  
**Neurada** L.  
Flowers large. Epicalyx none. — Species 6. South Africa.  
**Grielum** L.
4. Carpels 2—5, distinct from each other on their inside, 2-ovuled. Fruit small. Endocarp bony. Leaves undivided. — Species 3. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used medicinally. . . . **Cotoneaster** Medik.  
Carpels 2—5, united as to the ovaries, or carpel 1. . . . . 5
5. Carpels 3—5, incompletely divided in two cells each; hence cells twice as many as the style-branches and containing a single ovule each. Fruit small. Endocarp membranous. Petals narrow. Leaves undivided. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Amelanchier** Medik.  
Carpels not divided, containing 2 or more ovules each. . . . . 6
6. Ovules and seeds more than 2 to each carpel (or ovary-cell). Carpels 5. Fruit large. Endocarp cartilaginous. Seed-coat mucilaginous. Leaves undivided. — Species 1 (*C. vulgaris* Pers., quince). Cultivated in North and South Africa and in some tropical islands. The fruit is edible and used for the preparation of confectionery and in medicine. (Under *Pyrus* L.) . . . . . **Cydonia** Tourn.  
Ovules and seeds 1—2 to each carpel (or ovary-cell). . . . . 7
7. Fruit with a bony endocarp and a mealy mesocarp. Ovules 2, one of them sterile and covering the fertile one. . . . . 8  
Fruit with a membranous, parchment-like, or cartilaginous endocarp. Carpels 2—5. . . . . 9
8. Style furrowed. Carpel 1. Embryo with coiled cotyledons. Stamens 10—15. Flowers in racemes. Leaves undivided, persistent. — Species 1. Madeira. . . . . **Chamaemeles** Lindl.

- Style not furrowed. Embryo with flat cotyledons. Leaves usually lobed or divided and deciduous. — Species 5. North-west Africa. They yield timber, tanners' bark, edible fruits (medlars) and medicaments and are also used as ornamental plants (hawthorn). (Including *Crataegus* L.) . . . . . **Mespilus** L.
9. Carpels projecting above the receptacle; hence cells of the fruit reaching to the cavity at its top. Styles 5, free. Fruit with a membranous endocarp. Seeds very large, with thick cotyledons. Leaves undivided, persistent. — Species 1 (*E. japonica* Lindl., loquat). Cultivated in North Africa and some tropical islands for its edible fruits. (Under *Photinia* Lindl.) . . . . . **Eriobotrya** Lindl.
- Carpels completely enclosed in the receptacle; hence cells of the fruit not reaching to its top. Leaves usually deciduous. — Species 8, of which 6 are growing wild in North Africa, the other two (*P. communis* L., pear, and *P. Malus* L., apple) cultivated in North and South Africa and Madagascar. They yield timber, tanners' bark, and edible fruits, from which also drinks and medicaments are prepared. Several species are used as ornamental plants. (*Pyrus* L., including *Malus* Tourn. and *Sorbus* L.). . . . . **Pirus** Tourn.
10. (1.) Carpels 2 or more, with 1—2 ovules each, rarely carpel 1, with a single ovule. Flowers regular. [Subfamily **ROSOIDEAE**.] . . . 11
- Carpel 1, with 2 ovules, sometimes more or less completely 2-celled or one ovule abortive; in this cases flowers distinctly irregular. Fruit a drupe. Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided. . . . . 25
11. Receptacle of the female flowers deeply concave, tube- or urn-shaped, tightly enclosing the carpels, especially in fruit. . . . . 12
- Receptacle flat, convex, or moderately concave (cup- or saucer-shaped), not tightly enclosing the carpels. Carpels 5 or more. Stamens numerous . . . . . 21
12. Carpels numerous. Ovules pendulous. Stamens numerous. Petals 4—6, large, red white or yellow, imbricate in bud. Sepals imbricate. Flowers hermaphrodite. Receptacle becoming succulent in fruit. Shrubs. Leaves pinnate. — Species 10. North Africa and Abyssinia; also naturalized in several tropical islands. Used as ornamental plants, and in the preparation of perfumes and medicaments; some have edible fruits. [Tribe **ROSEAE**.] . . . . . **Rosa** Tourn.
- Carpels 1—4. Petals small, yellow or white, or wanting. [Tribe **SANGUISORBEAE**.] . . . . . 13
13. Perianth consisting of an epicalyx, a calyx, and a corolla. Carpels 2—4. 14
- Perianth consisting of calyx and corolla, or of epicalyx and calyx, or of the calyx only. . . . . 15
14. Flowers hermaphrodite. Epicalyx of 5—6 small segments. Petals broad. Stamens 10—12. Shrubs. Leaves pinnatipartite. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Leucosidea** Eckl. & Zeyh.

Flowers polygamous-dioecious. Epicalyx of 4—5 large segments. Petals narrow. Stamens 20. Trees. Leaves pinnate. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. East Africa. Used medicinally. (*Brayera* Kunth)

**Hagenia** Gmel.

15. Perianth consisting of a corolla and a calyx surrounded by several rows of hooked bristles. Stamens 10 or more. Styles 2, subterminal. Herbs. Leaves pinnate. Flowers in spikes. — Species 1. North and South Africa. Yields tanning and dyeing materials, and is also used in medicine. . . . . **Agrimonia** L.  
 Perianth consisting of a calyx with an epicalyx, or only of a calyx. . . . . 16
16. Epicalyx of 4—5 segments alternating with the sepals. Stamens 1—5. Ovules ascending. Styles basal. Stigmas capitate. Leaves lobed or digitate. — Species 25. Some of them yield tanning and dyeing materials and medicaments. "Lady's mantle." (Including *Aphanes* L.) . . . . . **Alchimilla** L.  
 Epicalyx none. Stigmas more or less penicillate . . . . . 17
17. Flowers hermaphrodite or monoecious; in the latter case receptacle of the male flowers resembling that of the female. Leaves pinnate. Flowers in spikes or heads . . . . . 18  
 Flower dioecious. Stamens numerous. Receptacle of the male flowers very small. Shrubs or trees . . . . . 20
18. Receptacle armed with hooked bristles, at least in fruit. Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens 2—5. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 3. South Africa. Used medicinally . . . . . **Acaena** Vahl  
 Receptacle without bristles . . . . . 19
19. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Fruiting receptacle dry, not coloured, wrinkled and pitted or winged. Herbs. — Species 10. North Africa, one species also introduced in South Africa. Some species yield tans, dyes, and medicaments, or are used as potherbs. (Under *Poterium* L.) . . . . . **Sanguisorba** L.  
 Flowers monoecious. Fruiting receptacle somewhat fleshy, coloured, smooth. Stamens numerous. Spinous shrubs. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. (*Sarcopoterium* Spach) . . . . . **Poterium** L.
20. Leaves pinnate, with several pairs of leaflets. Flowers in spikes. Fruiting receptacle somewhat fleshy. — Species 2. Canary Islands and Madeira . . . . . **Bencomia** Webb  
 Leaves 1—3-foliolate. Flowers solitary, axillary. Fruiting receptacle cartilaginous, rarely somewhat fleshy. — Species 40. South Africa and southern Central Africa . . . . . **Cliffortia** L.
21. (11.) Filaments narrowed towards the base. Petals 5, white. Ovules 2. Styles terminal. Ripe carpels dry and indehiscent. Herbs. Leaves pinnatisect. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used as an ornamental plant. (*Ulmaria* Tourn., under *Spiraea* L.) [Tribe FILIPENDULEAE]. . . . . **Filipendula** L.

Filaments broadened at the base. Sepals valvate in bud. Carpels usually inserted on an elevated receptacle. [Tribe **POTENTILLEAE**]. . . 22

22. Carpels with 2 ovules each, drupe-like when ripe. Style subterminal. Epicalyx none. — Species 30. Many of them yield edible fruits, from which also drinks are prepared; some are used as ornamental plants, for tanning, and in medicine. "Bramble." [Subtribe **RUBINAE**.]

**Rubus** L.

Carpels with 1 ovule each, nut-like when ripe. Epicalyx nearly always present . . . . . 23

23. Ovule ascending. Style persistent, terminal. Herbs. Radical leaves pinnatisect. — Species 4. North and South Africa; one species also naturalized in St. Helena. They yield tanning and dyeing materials and medicaments. "Avens." [Subtribe **DRYADINAE**.] . . . **Geum** L.

Ovule pendulous. Style deciduous. [Subtribe **POTENTILLINAE**.] . . 24

24. Ripe carpels on a greatly enlarged, coloured, and succulent receptacle. Petals white. Herbs. Leaves usually trifoliate. — Species 5. Cultivated in various regions; one species also growing wild in the Azores, Madeira, and the Canary Islands. They yield edible fruits (strawberries), dyeing and tanning materials, and medicaments . . . **Fragaria** L.

Ripe carpels on a slightly or not enlarged, not coloured, dry (sometimes spongy, but not succulent) receptacle. Flowers hermaphrodite. — Species 10. Some of them yield tanning and dyeing materials, or serve for the preparation of ink and medicaments, or as ornamental plants.

**Potentilla** L.

25. (10.) Style terminal or nearly so. Ovules pendulous. Flowers regular. [Subfamily **PRUNOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 26

Style basal. Ovules erect. [Subfamily **CHRYSOBALANOIDEAE**.] . . 27

26. Petals sepaloid. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. Central and South-east Africa . . . . . **Pygeum** Gaertn.

Petals petaloid. — Species 9; six of them spontaneous in North Africa, the others, as well as the former, cultivated in various regions. They yield timber, tanners' bark, gum, oil, medicaments, and edible fruits (plums, cherries, apricots, peaches, almonds), from which also drinks and confectionery are prepared. Several species are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Amygdalus* L., *Armeniaca* Juss., *Cerasus* Juss., and *Persica* Tourn.) . . . . . **Prunus** L.

27. Flowers almost regular. Stamens 10 or more. Carpel inserted at or near the base of the bell- or funnel-shaped receptacle. [Subtribe **CHRYSOBALANINAE**.] . . . . . 28

Flowers distinctly irregular. Fertile stamens 3—20, all on one side of the flower. Carpel inserted at or near the upper margin of the more or less tubular receptacle. [Subtribe **HIRTELLINAE**.] . . . . . 29

28. Receptacle swelling on one side; carpel slightly excentric. Stamens 10—15. Fruit with a 3-angled stone. Flowers in racemes. — Species 2. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Used medicinally . . . **Grangeria** Comm.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Parinarium congoense* Engl.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Flower from above. D Unripe fruit.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Connarus Smeathmannii* DC.

A End of branch with young fruits. B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Fruit. E Seed with aril.



- Receptacle not swelling on one side; carpel central. Stamens numerous. Fruit with an irregularly 5-angled stone. Flowers in panicles. — Species 3. Central Africa. They yield tanning and dyeing materials, oil, medicaments, and edible fruits (cocoa-plums) . . . **Chrysobalanus** L.
29. Filaments united in a long strap. Anthers 10—20. Ovary completely 1-celled. — Species 17. Central Africa. Some species yield timber. (*Griffonia* Hook. fil.) . . . **Acioa** Aubl.
- Filaments free or united at the base only . . . 30
30. Receptacle prolonged above into a scale-like appendage. Stamens 6—7. Ovary completely 1-celled. Stipules large. — Species 3. West Africa. **Magnistipula** Engl.
- Receptacle without a scale-like appendage. Stipules small. . . 31
31. Ovary completely 1-celled. Fertile stamens 3—10. Fruit 1-seeded. — Species 3. East Africa and Madagascar . . . **Hirtella** L.
- Ovary completely or incompletely 2-celled. Fertile stamens 10—20. Fruit usually 2-seeded. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. Some of them yield timber, tanners' bark, medicaments, and edible fruits, from which also oil, glue, and an inebriating drink are prepared. (*Parinari* Aubl.) (Plate 65). . . **Parinarium** Juss.

#### FAMILY 104. CONNARACEAE.

Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, pinnate, but sometimes with 3 leaflets only, exstipulate. Flowers in fascicles racemes or panicles, regular, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Calyx 5-cleft or 5-parted. Petals 5, free, rarely slightly united, imbricate in the bud. Stamens 5—10, free or united at the base. Carpels 1—5, free, superior. Ovules 2 to each carpel, erect or ascending, straight. Ripe carpels dry, dehiscing by a longitudinal slit, rarely indehiscent, usually solitary. Seeds with an aril often adnate to the testa. — Genera 12, species 140. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 66.)

1. Sepals imbricate in the bud. Seeds exalbuminous. [Tribe CONNAREAE.] . . . 2
- Sepals valvate in the bud. Seeds albuminous. Stamens 10. Carpels 5. [Tribe CNESTIDEAE.] . . . 8
2. Ripe carpel indehiscent, nearly always 2-seeded. Seeds with a large, adnate aril. Calyx hardened in fruit. Petals greatly exceeding the sepals. Stamens 10, very unequal, surrounded by a disc. Carpel 1. Flowers in clusters, springing from the old wood. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon). (*Anthagathis* Harms). **Jollydora** Pierre
- Ripe carpel (or carpels) dehiscing lengthwise, usually 1-seeded. . . 3
3. Fruit-carpels narrowed at the base into a distinct stalk. Seeds attached to the ventral suture, with a free aril. Calyx not enlarged in fruit. — Species 18. Central Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Plate 66.)

**Connarus** L.

Fruit-carpels not stalked. Seeds attached at their base. Carpels (at the time of flowering) 3—5 . . . 4

4. Calyx scarcely or not enlarged in fruit, small, usually flaccid . . . 5  
 Calyx conspicuously enlarged and hardened in fruit, leathery to woody  
 Stamens 10. Carpels 5 . . . 6
5. Leaves trifoliolate. — Species 25. Tropics. Some are used medicinally.

**Agelaea** Sol.

Leaves pinnate, with several pairs of leaflets. Stamens 10. Carpels 5.  
 Styles 2-cleft at the apex. Calyx persistent. — Species 7. Tropics.  
 Some are poisonous. (Under *Rourea* Aubl.)

**Byrsocarpus** Schum. & Thonn.

6. Calyx tightly clasping the fruit, herbaceous at the time of flowering. Styles short; stigmas capitate. Seeds with very convex cotyledons. — Species 40. Tropics. Some are poisonous or used in medicine.

**Rourea** Aubl.

- Calyx not clasping the fruit. Stamens very unequal. Styles long 7
7. Stem twining. Inflorescence paniculate. Calyx leathery at the time of flowering. Seeds with flat cotyledons. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa . . . **Paxia** Gilg

Stem erect. Inflorescence racemose-fasciculate. Anther-halves distant from one another, the pollen-sacs placed crosswise. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. (*Jaundea* Gilg). . . **Yaundea** Gilg

8. (1.) Ripe carpel indehiscent, not stalked, with a crusty pericarp. Seeds enveloped by a thin aril. Carpel 1. Stamens 5—7, alternating with as many glands. Calyx deeply divided, persistent, but not enlarged in fruit. Low trees. Leaves unifoliolate. Flowers in clusters. — Species 2. West Africa. . . **Hemandradenia** Stapf

Ripe carpel (or carpels) dehiscent lengthwise . . . 9

9. Receptacle prolonged into a stalk-like androphore. Sepals red, free. Petals yellow, clawed, with 2 glands above the claw. Styles long. Erect shrubs. — Species 1. Northern West Africa (Liberia). **Dinklagea** Gilg

Receptacle not prolonged. Petals without glands. Mostly climbing shrubs . . . 10

10. Sepals united to the middle, ovate-triangular. Petals linear, four times as long as the calyx, rolled inwards at the tip. Stamens very unequal. Styles long; stigmas lobed. — Species 6. West Africa. **Spiropetalum** Gilg

Sepals free or nearly so. Petals not more than twice as long as the calyx. Styles short; stigmas capitate . . . 11

11. Fruit-carpels glabrous on the inside, short-haired on the outside, prolonged into a stalk at the base. Seeds without a distinct aril, but with a fleshy testa. Embryo long and narrow. Petals longer than the calyx. — Species 10. West Africa. . . **Manotes** Sol.

Fruit-carpels covered with long stiff hairs on the inside and usually also on the outside. Seeds with a very small adnate aril at the base. Petals as long as or shorter or somewhat longer than the calyx. Stamens subequal. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally . . . **Cnestis** Juss.

## FAMILY 105. LEGUMINOSAE

Leaves usually compound and stipulate. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovules inserted at the ventral suture. Style simple, but sometimes with a tooth near the apex. Stigma entire. Fruit 1-, 2-, or transversely several-celled, opening in two valves or along the ventral suture, or separating transversely in two or more joints, or indehiscent. — Genera 261, species 3300 (*FABACEAE*, including *PAPILIONACEAE*, *CAESALPINIACEAE* and *MIMOSACEAE*.) (Plate 67.)

1. Petals valvate in bud. Flowers regular. Leaves twice pinnate, rarely (*Acacia*) reduced to the broadened stalk. [Subfamily **MIMOSOIDEAE**.] 2
  - Petals imbricate in bud or wanting. Flowers more or less irregular (sometimes nearly regular.) . . . . . 28
2. Calyx with imbricate aestivation. Unarmed trees. [Tribe **PARKIEAE**.] 3
  - Calyx with valvate aestivation . . . . . 4
3. Flowers in long spikes, yellowish. Fertile stamens 5, sterile ones 10—15. — Species 3. West Africa. They yield timber, oil, and edible seeds (ovula-seeds) . . . . . **Pentaclethra** Benth.
  - Flowers in globular or club-shaped heads. Fertile stamens 10. — Species 7. Tropics. They yield timber, tanners' bark, vegetables, medicaments, edible fruits, from which a drink is prepared, and oily seeds, which are also used as a condiment, a substitute for coffee, a fish-poison, and for improving bad water . . . . . **Parkia** R. Br.
4. Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals . . . . . 5
  - Stamens more than twice as many as the petals. Trees or shrubs . . . . . 25
5. Anthers without glands. [Tribe **MIMOSEAE**.] . . . . . 6
  - Anthers crowned, at least in the bud, by a sometimes caducous gland. Stamens 10. . . . . 9
6. Fruit dehiscing by two valves which separate from the persistent sutures.
  - Petals united below . . . . . 7
  - Fruit dehiscing by two valves which do not separate from the sutures, or indehiscent . . . . . 8
7. Fruit and seeds slightly 4-angled, the former prickly. Petals red. Stamens 8—10. Herbs or undershrubs. Flowers in heads. — Species 1. West Africa . . . . . **Schranckia** Willd.
  - Fruit and seeds flat. — Species 20. Tropics to Egypt, one species naturalized. Some yield timber or medicaments or serve as ornamental plants . . . . . **Mimosa** L.
8. Fruit broadly linear. Seeds placed transversely. Petals free, white. Stamens 10. Ovary stalked. Unarmed shrubs or trees. Flowers in heads. — Species 1 (*L. glauca* Benth.). Naturalized in the Tropics. It yields timber, fodder, edible fruits, ornamental seeds, and medicaments. . . . . **Leucaena** Benth.
  - Fruit narrowly linear. Seeds placed obliquely or longitudinally. — Species 7. One of them naturalized in the Tropics, the others natives of Madagascar. Seeds used as ornament. (*Acuan* Medik.) **Desmanthus** Willd.

9. Seeds albuminous. [Tribe ADENANTHEREAE.] . . . . . 10  
 Seeds exalbuminous. [Tribe PIPTADENIEAE.] . . . . . 19
10. Flowers in heads . . . . . 11  
 Flowers in spikes or racemes . . . . . 12
11. Flowers partly (the upper) hermaphrodite, partly (the lower) male or neuter. Ovary stalked. Ovules numerous. Fruit obliquely-oblong, opening by two valves. Herbs or undershrubs. Stipules membranous, cordate. — Species 1. Tropics. Used as a vegetable. **Neptunia** Lour.  
 Flowers all hermaphrodite. Ovary sessile. Ovules 1–2. Fruit sickle-shaped, indehiscent. Shrubs. Stipules spinous, recurved. — Species 1. South Africa . . . . . **Xerocladia** Harv.
12. Flowers partly (the upper) hermaphrodite and yellow, partly (the lower) neuter and white or red. Fruit not winged. Shrubs or trees. — Species 12. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield ebony-like wood and medicaments. (*Cailliea* Guill. & Perr.) **Dichrostachys** DC.  
 Flowers partly hermaphrodite, partly male or female, or all hermaphrodite; no neuter flowers. Trees . . . . . 13
13. Fruit winged or distinctly 4-angled, transversely septate, indehiscent. 14  
 Fruit neither winged nor distinctly 4-angled . . . . . 16
14. Fruit 2-winged. Ovary stalked. Flowers sessile. — Species 1. Madagascar and Mauritius . . . . . **Gagnebina** DC.  
 Fruit 4-winged or 4-angled. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Flowers stalked. 15
15. Fruit 4-winged. — Species 3. Central Africa. They yield timber, a substitute for soap, poison, and medicaments . . . **Tetrapleura** Benth.  
 Fruit 4-angled. Leaves with 4–5 pairs of pinnae. — Species 1. Central Africa . . . . . **Amblygonocarpus** Harms
16. Fruit distinctly dehiscent in two valves . . . . . 17  
 Fruit indehiscent . . . . . 18
17. Seeds few, very flat, winged, with a long funicle. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa . . . . . **Newtonia** Baill.  
 Seeds numerous, thick, red. Leaflets numerous. — Species 1 (*A. pavonina* L.). Naturalized in the tropics. It yields timber, gum, dyes, medicaments, and edible oily seeds, which are also used as ornaments.  
**Adenanthera** L.
18. Calyx large, tube- or urn-shaped, with ovate, acute teeth. Stamens inserted at the base of the petals. Leaves with one pair of pinnae and several pairs of very large oblong leaflets. Spikes arranged in panicles. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). Yields timber and medicaments. . . . . **Calpocalyx** Harms  
 Calyx small, bell-shaped, with short segments. Stamens free. Leaves with 2–5 pairs of pinnae and small or rather small leaflets. — Species 3. North and Central Africa. They yield timber and edible fruits. (Including *Anonychium* Benth.) . . . . . **Prosopis** L.

19. (9.) Flowers in heads. Ovary sessile, with many ovules. Fruit transversely septate. Trees. — Species 5. Tropics. They yield timber and a substitute for soap. (Under *Parkia* R.Br.) **Xylin** Benth.  
 Flowers in spikes or racemes. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 20
20. Flowers sessile . . . . . 21  
 Flowers short-stalked . . . . . 23
21. Calyx saucer-shaped, cleft to the middle. Petals free. Disc cupular, thick. Fruit large, elliptical, 1-celled. Seeds winged, with a long funicle. Trees. Leaves with 1—2 pairs of pinnae. Spikes paniced. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. Yields timber. **Fillaeopsis** Harms  
 Calyx bell-shaped, shortly toothed. Disc inconspicuous or wanting . 22
22. Petals obviously united below. Fruit 1-celled, opening in two valves. — Species 13. Tropics to Delagoa Bay. Some species yield ebony-like wood . . . . . **Piptadenia** Benth.  
 Petals free or nearly so. Fruit with thick, persistent sutures, the valves splitting transversely into one-seeded joints. Endocarp separating from the exocarp and persisting round the seeds. Shrubs. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. Some species (especially *E. scandens* L. with fruits attaining a yard in length) yield soap-bark, fibre, vegetables, fish-poison, and edible oily seeds which are also used in medicine and as ornaments. (*Gigalobium* P.Br., *Pusaetha* L.) . . . . . **Entada** Adans.
23. Disc cupular, thin. Ovary stalked. Seeds winged. Trees. Leaves with one pair of pinnae. Flowers with a very short stalk. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. Yields timber. (Including *Cyrtoxiphus* Harms) **Cylicodiscus** Harms  
 Disc inconspicuous or wanting. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Shrubs. Leaves with 3—12 pairs of pinnae . . . . . 24
24. Calyx-teeth more or less unequal. Buds oblique. Fruit woody, transversely septate, opening in two valves. Leaves with 3—6 pairs of pinnae. — Species 1. German East Africa.. . . . **Pseudoprosopis** Harms  
 Calyx-teeth equal. Fruit leathery, with persistent sutures, the endocarp separating from the exocarp. Leaves with 6—12 pairs of pinnae. — Species 5. South Africa and southern Central Africa. They yield fish-poison and are used in medicine . . . . . **Elephantorrhiza** Benth.
25. (4.) Filaments free or the inner united into a ring. Petals white or yellow — Species 80. They yield timber, fibre, soap-bark, gum (especially from *A. Senegal* Willd., Vereker), tanning and dyeing materials, perfumes, oil, and medicaments; some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Vachellia* Arn.) [Tribe ACACIEAE.] . . . . . **Acacia** Willd.  
 Filaments united into a tube, at least at the base. Petals white or red. Flowers in heads. Unarmed plants. [Tribe INGEAE.] . . . . . 26
26. Fruit strongly curved or coiled, thick, leathery, separating into one-seeded joints or indehiscent. Petals united beyond the middle. Trees. —



Species 3. Tropics; one species naturalized. They yield timber, gum, tanning and dyeing materials, edible fruits, and medicaments.

**Pithecolobium** Mart.

Fruit straight or nearly so. . . . . 27

27. Fruit dehiscing elastically. Petals united to the middle. Shrubs. —  
Species 5. Tropics. They yield timber, gum, and medicaments, and  
are used also as ornamental plants. . . . . **Calliandra** Benth.

Fruit dehiscing in two straight and thin, not elastic valves, or indehiscent.  
Petals united to the middle or beyond. — Species 45. Tropical and  
South-east Africa; several species also cultivated in Egypt. Some  
species (especially *A. Lebbek* Benth.) yield timber, tanners' bark, gum,  
condiments, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (In-  
cluding *Zygia* Benth.) . . . . . **Albizzia** Durazz.

28. (1.) Petals 1—6, the posterior one (the one next the placenta) inside of all  
in the bud, not forming a papilionaceous corolla, or wanting altogether.  
Embryo usually with a straight radicle. [Subfamily **CAESALPINIOI-  
DEAE.**] . . . . . 29

Petals 5, the posterior outside in bud, usually constituting a papilionaceous  
corolla. Sepals united below. Stamens 10, more rarely 5—9. Embryo  
usually with an inflexed radicle. Leaves simple, unifoliolate, digitate,  
or once pinnate. [Subfamily **PAPILIONATAE.**] . . . . . 104

29. Calyx undivided or shortly lobed in the bud, usually more deeply divided  
at the time of flowering . . . . . 30

Calyx, already in the bud, divided down to the receptacle or nearly so . 39

30. Stamens 1—10. Corolla of 5 petals, nearly regular. Trees or shrubs. 31

Stamens 16 or more. Corolla of 6 petals, or of a single petal, or wanting.

Calyx undivided in bud. Leaves imparipinnate or unifoliolate. Trees.  
[Tribe **SWARTZIEAE.**] . . . . . 37

31. Leaves undivided, 2-lobed, 2-parted, or of 2 leaflets. [Tribe **BAUHI-  
NIEAE.**] . . . . . 32

Leaves pinnate, with many leaflets. Stamens 10. . . . . 34

32. Ovary and fruit with a very long stalk, the fruit turgid. Ovules few.  
Style short. Stamens 10. Petals red. Calyx 5-lobed, imbricate  
in bud. Climbing shrubs. Leaves undivided, penninerved or faintly  
trinerved. — Species 3. West Africa. (*Bandeiraea* Welw.)

**Griffonia** Baill.

Ovary and fruit with a short or rather short stalk, the fruit not turgid . 33

33. Receptacle (calyx-tube) very long. Petals yellowish. Stamens 10, partly  
sterile. Leaves undivided, ovate or elliptical. Racemes many-flowered.  
— Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Bauhinia* L.). **Gigasiphon** Drake

Receptacle (calyx-tube) not very long. — Species 40. Tropical and  
South Africa, and Egypt. Some species yield timber, fibre, tanning  
and dyeing materials, edible roots, oily seeds, and medicaments, or  
serve as ornamental plants. (Plate 67.) . . . . . **Bauhinia** L.

34. Leaves once pinnate, with a terminal leaflet. Calyx campanulate, subequally 5-lobed. Petals subequal, white or red. Ovules numerous. Fruit opening by two valves. Shrubs. Flowers solitary or in racemes. — Species 8. Madagascar and East Africa. . . . . **Cadia** Forsk.  
Leaves twice pinnate. [Tribe DIMORPHANDREAE.] . . . . 35
35. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Ovules 2. Style very short. Fruit with a thin, leathery rind, indehiscent. Seeds suborbicular. Flowers in spikes. — Species 2. Central Africa to Transvaal. They yield gum . . . . . **Burkea** Hook.  
Ovary stalked. Ovules more than 2. Fruit with a thick, leathery rind. Flowers in racemes. Trees. . . . . 36
36. Calyx-lobes unequal. Petals with a long claw. Stamens with a glandular connective. Style long. Fruit long, wavy, indehiscent. Leaflets small. — Species 1. Madagascar and Seychelles. **Brandzeia** Baill.  
Calyx-lobes subequal. Stamens with a glandless connective. Style short. Fruit oblong, dehiscing by two valves. Seeds oblong. Leaflets large. — Species 5. Tropics. They yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, medicaments, and poisons especially used in ordeals. "Sassy tree." (*Fillaea* Guill. & Perr.). . . . . **Erythrophloeum** Afz.
37. (30.) Corolla of 6 petals, almost regular. Stamens 16—18. Ovary sessile. Ovules 2. Leaves unifoliolate. — Species 2. West Africa to the Great Lakes. They yield timber. . . . . **Baphiopsis** Benth.  
Corolla reduced to a single petal or wanting. Ovary stalked. Ovules more than 2. Leaves pinnate. . . . . 38
38. Receptacle (calyx-tube) very short, almost wanting. Petal 1. Fruit linear. — Species 2. Tropics. Yielding timber. (*Tounatea* Aubl.).  
**Swartzia** Schreb.  
Receptacle bell-shaped. Petals none. Fruit ovate. — Species 1 (*C. africana* Lour.). Central Africa. Yields timber, gum, edible fruits, and medicaments. . . . . **Cordyla** Lour.
39. (29.) Leaves, at least some of them, twice pinnate. [Tribe CAESALPINIEAE.] . . . . 40  
Leaves all once pinnate, rarely simple . . . . . 52
40. Common petiole very short, ending in a spine; rachis of the pinnae very long, flattened, leaf-like; leaflets very small. Stipules spinous. Trees or shrubs. Calyx imbricate in bud. Petals 5, subequal, yellow. Stamens 10. Ovules numerous. Fruit linear, tardily dehiscing or indehiscent. Seeds oblong, placed lengthwise, albuminous. — Species 2 one of them a native of South Africa, the other naturalized in the tropics. They yield timber, bast for paper-making, a substitute for coffee, and medicaments, and serve also as garden- or hedge-plants.  
**Parkinsonia** L.  
Common petiole distinctly developed; rachis of the pinnae not leaf-like. 41
41. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Petals 5, subequal, yellow. Stamens 10. Ovules numerous. Fruit dehiscing by two valves,



- membranous or thin-leathery. Seeds transverse, ovoid, exalbuminous.  
 — Species 3. South Africa and southern Central Africa (*Melanosticta* DC.) . . . . . **Hoffmannseggia** Cav.  
 Stem woody throughout, shrub- or tree-like . . . . . 42
42. Flowers sessile, in elongate paniced spikes. Calyx 5-cleft, with semiorbicular lobes. Petals 5, equal, oblong, much exceeding the calyx. Stamens 10, unequal. Anthers basifixed. Ovules 2—3. Trees. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Stachyothyrsus** Harms  
 Flowers more or less stalked, in racemes or panicles . . . . . 43
43. Flowers polygamous. Calyx slightly imbricate in bud. Petals 3—5, subequal, white or greenish. Stamens 6—10. Seeds transverse, albuminous. Trees. Leaves without stipules. — Species 2, one a native of Central Africa, the other naturalized in North Africa. Used as hedge-plants and yielding timber. . . . . **Gleditschia** L.  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens 10. . . . . 44
44. Petal 1, greenish-yellow. Calyx valvate in bud. Ovules very numerous. Styles long. Trees. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . **Aprevalia** Baill.  
 Petals 5. . . . . 45
45. Sepals united high up, excepting one, valvate in bud. Petals unequal, red. Ovules numerous. Fruit straight, turgid, dehiscent by two valves. Seeds transverse. Trees. Bracts coloured. — Species 1. Madagascar. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . **Colvillea** Boj.  
 Sepals free above the receptacle . . . . . 46
46. Sepals valvate in bud. Petals yellow or red. Ovules numerous. Style thread-shaped. Fruit dehiscent by two valves. Seeds transverse, oblong, albuminous. Trees. Stipules indistinct. Flowers large. — Species 3. Tropics: also cultivated in various regions. Ornamental plants. "Flame-tree." . . . . **Poinciana** L.  
 Sepals imbricate in bud. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 47
47. Ovule 1, very rarely ovules 2. Seed 1, placed lengthwise. Fruit winged at the top, indehiscent. Petals subequal, white or yellow. Spinous climbing shrubs. Flowers small. — Species 1. Abyssinia. (*Cantuffa* Gmel.). . . . . **Pterolobium** R.Br.  
 Ovules 2 or more. Seeds placed transversely. . . . . 48
48. Fruit woody, not winged, 2-seeded, opening by two valves. Ovary short-stalked, 2-ovuled. Stigma peltate. Stamens hairy at the base. Petals unequal. Receptacle oblique. — Species 2. German East Africa. (Under *Peltophorum* Vog.). . . . . **Bussea** Harms  
 Fruit membranous or leathery . . . . . 49
49. Fruit winged at both sutures, indehiscent. Stigma broad-peltate. Filaments hairy at the base. Petals subequal, yellow. Trees. — Species 1. Central Africa and northern South Africa. . . . **Peltophorum** Vog.  
 Fruit winged at one suture only or not winged. Stigma small, sometimes concave . . . . . 50

50. Fruit winged, indehiscent. Receptacle (calyx-tube) very oblique. Petals subequal, yellow. Stamens bent downwards. — Species 5. West Africa and Madagascar . . . . . **Mezoneurum** Desf.  
 Fruit not winged. Receptacle not very oblique . . . . . 51
51. Fruit membranous, lanceolate, dehiscing in the middle of the valves. Seeds oblong. Sepals subequal. Petals oblong, subequal, yellow. Stamens erect, hairy at the base. Ovary short-stalked. Ovules 2—3. Trees. — Species 1 (*H. campecheanum* L.). Cultivated in the tropics. Yields timber (log-wood), dyes, gum, and medicaments, and serves also as a garden- and hedge-plant . . . . . **Haematoxylon** L.  
 Fruit leathery, dehiscing at the sutures or indehiscent. Seeds ovoid or globose. Petals yellow or red. Stamens bent downwards. Ovules few. — Species 10, of which 7 are natives of tropical and South Africa, 3 naturalized there as well as in Egypt and Madeira. They yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, oily seeds, and medicaments, and are also used as garden- and hedge-plants. (Including *Guilandina* L.).  
 . . . . . **Caesalpinia** L.
52. (39.) Anthers attached by the base or nearly so, rarely by the back, and then opening by apical pores. Seeds usually albuminous. [Tribe CASSIEAE.] . . . . . 53  
 Anthers distinctly attached by the back, opening by longitudinal slits. Seeds usually exalbuminous. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 58
53. Petals 1—2 or 0. Ovules 2—3. Fruit indehiscent, 1-2-seeded. Trees. Leaves unequally pinnate . . . . . 54  
 Petals 3—5 . . . . . 55
54. Stamens 2—3. — Species 10. Tropics. They yield timber and edible fruits from which an intoxicating drink is prepared. . . . . **Dialium** L.  
 Stamens 8—10. Petals none. — Species 1. East Africa. Yields timber. . . . . **Andradia** Sim
55. Petals 3, narrow, yellow. Fertile stamens 2; anthers opening by a terminal pore. Staminodes 3, petaloid. Ovules 4—5. Trees. Leaves unequally pinnate. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. Yields timber. . . . . **Distemonanthus** Benth.  
 Petals 5. Stamens 4—10 . . . . . 56
56. Sepals 4. Petals unequal, red. Stamens 4—5, some of them with cohering anthers. Ovules 2. Fruit 4-winged. Leaves unequally pinnate. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. (*Oligostemon* Benth.)  
 . . . . . **Duparquetia** Baill.
- Sepals 5. Leaves equally pinnate or simple . . . . . 57
57. Leaves simple, undivided. Stamens 10. Filaments thickened above. Anthers opening below the top. Ovules few. Fruit fleshy, with transverse partitions. Trees. — Species 2. Madagascar.  
 . . . . . **Baudouinia** Baill.
- Leaves pinnate. — Species 40. They yield timber, gum, tanning and dyeing materials, fish-poison, medicaments (especially senna-leaves).

- fodder, vegetables, edible fruits, and a substitute for coffee; several species are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Cassia** L.
58. (52.) Ovules 2, rarely 3 or 1, occasionally in some flowers 4. Ovary or its stalk usually free at the base of the receptacle, more rarely adnate to it. [Tribe CYNOMETREAE.]. . . . . 59
- Ovules 4 or more, occasionally in some flowers only 3. Ovary or its stalk usually adnate to the receptacle by the back. Leaves pinnate. [Tribe AMHERSTIEAE.] . . . . . 80
59. Petals none. . . . . 60
- Petals 1—5 . . . . . 64
60. Sepals 6, very small and unequal. Stamens 6. Ovary sessile. Shrubs. Leaves pinnate. Bracteoles large. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Dewindtia** De Wild.
- Sepals 4—5. Stamens 8—10 or 4. Trees. Leaves abruptly pinnate. Bracteoles small or wanting. . . . . 61
61. Sepals 5, distinctly imbricate in bud. Stamens 10. Ovary sessile. Stigma acute. Bracteoles present. — Species 2. West Africa (Cameroons). They yield timber. (Under *Copaiba* Mill. or *Hardwickia* Roxb.)
- Oxystigma** Harms
- Sepals 4. . . . . 62
62. Stamens 4, inserted on the outside of a spathe-like disc cleft on one side. Sepals imbricate in bud. Ovary nearly sessile. Bracteoles present. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Stemonocoleus** Harms
- Stamens 8—10. . . . . 63
63. Ovary sessile. Fruit sessile, drupe-like, indehiscent. Bracteoles present. — Species 3. Central Africa. They yield timber, fragrant resin, arrow-poison, and medicaments. The fruits of one species are edible, of another poisonous. "Dattock." . . . . **Detarium** Juss.
- Ovary stalked. Fruit stalked, oblique, with a leathery rind, dehiscing by two valves. Bracteoles none. — Species 9. Central Africa. They yield timber, a resin (copal) used for making ornaments lacs and varnishes, dye stuffs, medicaments, and edible seeds. (*Copaiba* Mill.)
- Copaifera** L.
64. Petals 1—2. Bracteoles large. Trees. Leaves pinnate . . . . . 65
- Petals 5. . . . . 67
65. Stamens 3. Sepals 4, small, scale-like. Petals 1, orbicular. — Species 10. Central Africa. . . . . **Cryptosepalum** Benth.
- Stamens 10. . . . . 66
66. Sepals reduced to minute teeth or wanting. Leaves with a single pair of leaflets. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Aphanocalyx** Oliv.
- Sepals 5, three of them very small, the other two larger and connate. Petal 1, spatulate. Filaments united at the base, excepting one. Leaves with many pairs of leaflets. — Species 2. West Africa.
- Monopetalanthus** Harms

67. Fertile stamens 3. Ovules 3. Bracteoles large. Trees. — Species 20.  
Central Africa. Some species yield timber. (*Vouapa* Aubl.)  
**Macrolobium** Schreb.  
Fertile stamens 10, rarely (*Cynometra*) more. . . . . 68
68. Petals very unequal. Leaves pinnate . . . . . 69  
Petals equal or nearly equal. . . . . 71
69. Corolla of 1 large and 4 very small petals. Receptacle shortly cup-shaped.  
Bracteoles minute. Leaves with 1—2 pairs of leaflets. — Species 1.  
Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Eurypetalum** Harms  
Corolla of 3 large and 2 small petals . . . . . 70
70. Bracteoles petal-like. Receptacle cup- or top-shaped. — Species 4.  
West Africa. (Under *Cynometra* L.) . . . . **Hymenostegia** Harms  
Bracteoles sepal-like, hairy outside, equalling the bracts. Receptacle  
funnel-shaped. Sepals 4. Shrubs. Leaves with 3—4 pairs of leaflets.  
— Species 1. West Africa . . . . . **Loesenera** Harms
71. Sepals 5, very unequal, the lowest very large. Receptacle very short  
Trees. Leaves pinnate. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Cymbosepalum** Bak.  
Sepals 4—5, equal or nearly equal . . . . . 72
72. Receptacle (calyx-tube) long and narrow. Sepals 4. Stalk of the ovary  
obliquely adnate to the receptacle . . . . . 73  
Receptacle short and usually broad . . . . . 75
73. Bracteoles large, petaloid, enclosing the bud. Receptacle with a thick  
disc on one side. Shrubs. Leaves pinnate, with 2—4 leaflets. —  
Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons.) . . . . **Plagiosiphon** Harms  
Bracteoles small, not enclosing the bud, or wanting. Leaves simple  
or pinnate with many leaflets . . . . . 74
74. Leaves simple. Shrubs. — Species 2. West Africa (Cameroons).  
**Zenkerella** Taub.  
Leaves abruptly pinnate. Trees. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons).  
The bark is used as a condiment. . . . . **Seorodophloeus** Harms
75. Ovule 1. Stalk of the ovary obliquely adnate to the receptacle. Sepals 4.  
Trees. Leaves simple. — Species 1. East Africa. **Podogynium** Taub.  
Ovules 2, rarely 3. Leaves abruptly pinnate . . . . . 76
76. Filaments united into a ring at the base, unequal, hairy. Sepals 5. Ovary  
glandular. Trees. Leaves with 3—6 pairs of leaflets. Flowers in  
terminal, many-flowered racemes. — Species 1. East Africa.  
**Stuhlmannia** Taub.  
Filaments free. Bracteoles none . . . . . 77
77. Flowers in panicles. Sepals short. Petals white. Filaments hairy at  
the base. Fruit flat, lanceolate, opening by two valves. Trees. —  
Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). Yields timber.  
**Umtiza** Sim
- Flowers in racemes or corymbs. Sepals usually long . . . . . 78

78. Flowers in terminal, few-flowered corymbs. Filaments hairy at the base. Fruit flat, ovate, beaked, opening by two valves. Low, glandular shrubs. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland). The seeds are edible.

**Cordeauxia** Hemsl.

Flowers in racemes springing from the axils of the leaves or from the old wood. . . . . 79

79. Fruit lanceolate, flat, bursting in the middle of the valves, but remaining closed at the sutures. Sepals 5. Corolla yellow. Filaments erect, hairy at the base. Stalk of the ovary free. Trees. (See 51.)

**Haematoxylon** L.

Fruit more or less ovate and turgid, opening in two valves. Filaments usually glabrous. — Species 20. West Africa and Madagascar. Some species yield timber and resin (copal). . . . . **Cynometra** L.

80. (58.) Petals reduced to minute scales or wanting. Trees. . . . . 81  
Petals well developed . . . . . 87

81. Bracteoles large, enclosing the bud, persisting during the time of flowering. Calyx consisting of 1—5 scale-like sepals, or replaced by a 10-lobed disc, or wanting altogether . . . . . 82

Bracteoles small, not enclosing the bud, falling off early. Calyx of 4—5 well-developed sepals. . . . . 83

82. Disc fleshy. Petals 5, awl-shaped. Stamens 5—6. Stipules small, connate. — Species 4. West Africa. . . . . **Didelotia** Baill.

Disc none. Stamens 10—20, more or less united at the base. Ovules few. Fruit oblong or linear, opening in two valves. Seeds exalbuminous. — Species 20. Central Africa. The seeds of some species are eaten and the bark is used as a substitute for cloth. (Under *Didelotia* Baill.)

**Brachystegia** Benth.

83. Sepals 5. Petals 0. Stamens 5. Disc expanded. Ovary in its centre, subsessile. Ovules numerous. Style very short; stigma peltate. Fruit linear, indehiscent. Seeds albuminous. Leaves equally pinnate. Flowers polygamous-dioecious. Bracteoles very small, deciduous. — Species 1 (*C. Siliqua* L., carob-tree). North Africa. The fruits are edible, and used as fodder and for preparing brandy and medicaments; the seeds serve as a substitute for coffee . . . . . **Ceratonia** L.

Sepals 4. Stamens 8—10. Disc not expanded. . . . . 84

84. Petals 5, scale-like. Stamens 10. Leaves equally pinnate. Flowers in panicles. — Species 12. Central and South Africa. They yield timber, gum, and edible seeds from which meal is prepared. (*Theodora* Medik.)

**Schotia** Jaqu.

Petals none. . . . . 85

85. Stamens 8, alternately unequal. Ovary sessile. Ovules numerous. Leaves unequally pinnate. Flowers in compound racemes. Bracteoles linear. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon).

**Hylocendron** Taub.

Stamens 10, rarely 8, but then equal in length. Ovary short-stalked.

Ovules few. . . . . 86

86. Stamens unequal, 10. Fruit oblong, winged, indehiscent. Seeds pendulous. Leaves equally pinnate. Flowers in simple racemes. —

Species 1. Madagascar . . . . . **Apaloxylon** Drake

Stamens equal in length. Fruit broad-oblong to orbicular, dehiscing in two valves. Leaves unequally pinnate. — Species 5. Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. (*Apalatoa* Aubl.) . . . . . **Crudia** Schreb.

87. (80.) Well developed petal 1; sometimes 2—4 rudimentary petals in addition. Trees. . . . . 88

Well developed petals 3—6. Leaves abruptly pinnate. . . . . 93

88. Petal sessile. Sepals 4. Leaves abruptly pinnate. . . . . 89

Petal with a long claw. . . . . 90

89. Receptacle minute. Sepals scale-like. Petal orbicular. Stamens 3, short. Ovary with a short stalk. Ovules 4. Stigma truncate. Bracteoles large, enclosing the bud, persistent at flowering. (See 65.)

**Cryptosepalum** Benth.

Receptacle rather large, narrowly top-shaped. Sepals large, coloured.

Petal oblong. Stamens 10, long. Ovary with a long stalk. Ovules numerous. Stigma capitate. Bracteoles falling off early. — Species 3.

West Africa. They yield timber and an aromatic resin.

**Daniella** Benn.

90. Fertile stamens 3. . . . . 91

Fertile stamens 5—10. . . . . 92

91. Bracteoles enclosing the bud, persisting at flowering. Petal folded together in the bud. Flowers small or middle-sized. (See 67.)

**Macrolobium** Schreb

Bracteoles shorter than the bud, falling off during the time of flowering.

Receptacle elongated. Sepals 4. Fruit oblong. Flowers rather large.

— Species 1. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. It yields timber, edible seeds, and medicaments. (Under *Afzelia* Smith).

**Intsia** Thouars

92. Fertile stamens 6—8. Sepals 4. Bracteoles shorter than the bud. Seed with an aril. — Species 4. Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. They yield timber; the aril is edible, the seeds are poisonous and used medicinally.

(Under *Intsia* Thouars) . . . . . **Afzelia** Smith

Fertile stamens 5 or 10. Sepals usually 5. Petal folded in bud, whitish.

Bracteoles enclosing the bud. — Species 15. Central Africa. The wood and the bark are used, the latter for making cloth.

**Berlinia** Soland.

93. (87.) Sepals 6—7. Petals 6, subequal. Fertile stamens 6—8, barren ones 4—7. Trees. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Englerodendron** Harms

Sepals 4—5. . . . . 94

94. Sepals 5. Trees. . . . . 95

Sepals 4. . . . . 96

95. Petals more or less unequal, white or yellowish. Stamens 5 or 10. Fruit dehiscent. Bracteoles enclosing the bud. (See 92.) **Berlinia** Soland.  
 Petals subequal, red. Stamens 10. Fruit winged, indehiscent. Seeds pendulous. — Species 1. Madagascar . . . . . **Bathiaea** Drake
96. Fertile stamens 3. Petals unequal, 3 of them larger than the other two.  
 Trees. . . . . 97  
 Fertile stamens 10 or more. . . . . 98
97. Filaments united nearly half their length. Petals yellowish or red-striped.  
 Fruit indehiscent. Leaves with many pairs of leaflets. Bracteoles narrow, falling off early. — Species 3. Tropics. They yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, edible fruits from which drinks and medicaments are prepared, and oily seeds . . . **Tamarindus** L.  
 Filaments free. Fruit dehiscent. Bracteoles large, enclosing the bud. (See 67.) . . . . . **Macrolobium** Schreb.
98. Stamens numerous, united at the base. Anthers linear. Petals subequal. Bracteoles enclosing the bud. Trees. — Species 1. West Africa.  
 . . . . . **Polystemonanthus** Harms  
 Stamens 10. . . . . 99
99. Bracteoles large, enclosing the bud. . . . . 100  
 Bracteoles small, not enclosing the bud, falling off early. . . . . 101
100. Petals very unequal, 3 large, 2 very small. Filaments united at the base. Ovules numerous. Leaves with several pairs of leaflets. Flowers in panicles. — Species 3. West Africa. They yield timber and resin. (Under *Daniella* Benn.) . . . . . **Cyanothyrsus** Harms  
 Petals subequal. Ovules few. Shrubs. Leaves with 1—2 pairs of leaflets. Flowers in racemes. Bracteoles petaloid. (See 73.)  
 . . . . . **Plagiosiphon** Harms
101. Filaments, excepting one, united high up. Petals pink, narrow; blade passing gradually into the claw. Sepals unequal, subvalvate in bud. Receptacle very short. Flowers in racemes or panicles. Leaflets 7—9, alternate. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. **Tessmannia** Harms  
 Filaments free or united at the base. . . . . 102
102. Petals sessile or nearly so, subequal, red. Leaves with 2—16 pairs of leaflets. Flower in panicles. (See 84.) . . . . . **Schotia** Jacq.  
 Petals with a long or rather long claw. Trees. . . . . 103
103. Sepals slightly imbricate. Petals subequal. Filaments, excepting one, united at the base. Leaves with 1—4 pairs of leaflets. Flowers large, in racemes. — Species 7. West Africa to the Great Lakes. **Baikiaea** Benth.  
 Sepals much imbricate. Petals white. Filaments free. Ovules few. Leaves with one pair of leaflets. Flowers in panicles. — Species 2. Tropics. They yield timber and resin (copal) which is used for turnery and carving and for making lacs and varnishes. (Under *Hymenaea* L.)  
 . . . . . **Trachylobium** Hayne
104. (28.) Filaments free or nearly so. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 105  
 Filaments, all or all excepting one, united into a tube or sheath . . . 126



105. Stamens 4-5. Filaments very short. Anthers attached by the base, opening at the top; 2-3 of them united. Ovary 4-winged. Ovules 2. Stigma terminal. Calyx-lobes 4, unequal. Petals 5, shorter than the calyx, unequal, red. Leaves pinnate. (See 56.) **Duparquetia** Baill. Stamens 8—10. [Tribes SOPHOREAE and PODALYRIEAE] . . . 106
106. Leaves simple and undivided or unifoliolate. Corolla papilionaceous. 107  
Leaves pinnate or palmately trifoliolate . . . . . 112
107. Calyx shortly toothed, not slit. Corolla whitish; petals of the keel slightly cohering. Ovules few. Shrubs with arched or climbing branches. Stipules ovate or lanceolate. Flowers in racemes or panicles. Bracteoles large, enclosing the flower, persistent. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Dalhousiea** Grah.  
Calyx shortly toothed but slitting as the flower expands, on one or both sides, or deeply cleft. Bracteoles not enclosing the flower, rather large but deciduous, or small . . . . . 108
108. Calyx shortly toothed, but deeply slit in one or two places. Corolla white or yellow; petals of the keel free or nearly so. Ovules few. . . 109  
Calyx subequally 4—5-cleft. Stipules awl-shaped or wanting . . 110
109. Anthers longer than the filaments. Ovary long-stalked. Calyx slit on one side. Corolla white; petals of the keel free. Fruit long-stalked, falcate-ovate, turgid. Seeds oblong, with a thick aril. Flowers in panicles. Bracteoles small. — Species 1. West Africa.  
**Leucomphalus** Benth.  
Anthers shorter than the filaments. Ovary nearly sessile. Fruit compressed. Seeds ovate or orbicular. — Species 50. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some of them yield timber (camwood), dye-stuffs, or edible fruits. (Including *Bracteolaria* Hochst.) . . . **Baphia** Afz.
110. Petals of the keel free. Flowers in 5—10-flowered racemes. — Species 1. West Africa . . . . . **Ormosia** Jacks.  
Petals of the keel united. Flowers solitary or in 2—4-flowered fascicles. 111
111. Corolla yellow; keel shortly beaked. Fruit compressed. Leaves sessile, without stipules. Flowers solitary. — Species 10. South Africa. The leaves are used as a substitute for tea or as a medicament.  
**Cyclopia** Vent.  
Corolla red or reddish-white; keel blunt. Ovary sessile. Fruit turgid. Leaves short-stalked, with deciduous stipules. Hairy plants. — Species 20. South Africa . . . . . **Podalyria** Lam.
112. (106.) Leaves palmately trifoliolate. Corolla papilionaceous . . 113  
Leaves pinnate . . . . . 115
113. Petals subequal, yellow, those of the keel united. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Fruit oblong, not septate. Erect shrubs. Leaves sessile, leathery, exstipulate. Flowers solitary, axillary, with bracteoles. (See 111.)  
**Cyclopia** Vent.  
Petals of the keel free. Ovary stalked. Fruit linear. Leaves stalked, stipulate. Flowers in racemes. . . . . 114



114. Standard shorter than the wings. Petals yellow. Fruit septate between the seeds. Erect shrubs. Leaves herbaceous; stipules connate. Flowers without bracteoles. — Species 2. North Africa. Poisonous and medicinal . . . . . **Anagyris** L.  
Standard as long as or longer than the wings. Petals clawed, yellowish-white. Climbing shrubs. Leaves leathery. Flowers with small, deciduous bracteoles. — Species 3. West Africa. (*Giganthemum* Welw.)  
**Camoënsia** Welw.
115. Corolla nearly regular; petals subequal . . . . . 116  
Corolla papilionaceous; petals conspicuously unequal, at least one of them (the standard) very different from the others . . . . . 118
116. Petals entire. Anthers linear. Ovules more than 2. (See 34.)  
**Cadia** Forsk.  
Petals 2-lobed or 2-cleft. Anthers ovate. Ovules 1—2 . . . . . 117
117. Petals shortly lobed. Ovary short-stalked. Leaflets 9—11. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. Northern East Africa (Somaliland).  
**Dicraeopetalum** Harms  
Petals deeply left. Ovary long-stalked. Leaflets 13—19. Flowers in panicles. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon).  
**Amphimas** Pierre
118. Petals of the keel united . . . . . 119  
Petals of the keel free . . . . . 121
119. Petals long-clawed, red. Ovary sessile. Ovules few. Fruit compressed, not winged, leathery, dehiscing in two valves. Trees. Flowers in racemes. Bracteoles none. — Species 1. South Africa and St. Helena. Yields timber and is used as an ornamental plant.  
**Virgilia** Lam.  
Petals short- or not clawed, white yellow or violet. Ovary more or less distinctly stalked. Fruit tardily or not dehiscing. . . . . 120
120. Fruit compressed, winged at the upper suture, membranous. Calyx-lobes unequal. Petals yellow; those of the keel curved. Flowers in racemes. Bracteoles none. — Species 9. South and Central Africa.  
**Calpurnia** E. Mey.  
Fruit terete or nearly so, constricted between the seeds, 4-winged or wingless, leathery woody or fleshy. — Species 6. Tropical and South-east Africa. They yield timber, dye-stuffs, and medicaments, and are also used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Sophora** L.
121. Standard broad-oblong or narrow-ovate, clawed and auricled. Calyx very shortly toothed. Filaments slightly united at the base, excepting one. Ovary long-stalked, hairy. Style very short, almost straight. Ovules numerous. Trees. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Cadia* Forsk.) . . . . . **Pseudocadia** Harms  
Standard broad-ovate or orbicular. Ovary short-stalked or almost sessile. . . . . 122

122. Calyx shortly toothed or entire. Stigma terminal. Fruit almost terete, constricted between the seeds. . . . . 123  
 Calyx deeply cleft. Fruit flat. . . . . 124
123. Stalk of the ovary obliquely adnate to the curved receptacle (calyx-tube). Standard suborbicular, slightly exceeding the other petals. Filaments free. Flowers in racemes arising from the old wood. — Species 5. Central Africa. . . . . **Angylocalyx** Taub.  
 Stalk of the ovary not adnate to the receptacle. Style curved at the apex. Flowers in terminal racemes or panicles. (See 120.) **Sophora** L.
124. Ovule 1. Stigma terminal. Flowers in racemes. Leaflets 5—7. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Platycephalum** Harms  
 Ovules 2 or more. Leaflets 7—13. . . . . 125
125. Stigma terminal. Corolla blue. Flowers in racemes. Leaflets curved and pointed. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . **Bolusanthus** Harms  
 Stigma lateral. Corolla red or green. Flowers in panicles. — Species 2. West Africa. They yield timber. . . . . **Afromosia** Harms
126. (104.) Filaments all, or the alternate ones, broadened at the apex. [Especially tribe LOTEAE.] . . . . . 127  
 Filaments not broadened at the apex. . . . . 147
127. Filaments monadelphous, i.e., all united into a tube or sheath, at least when young. . . . . 128  
 Filaments diadelphous, i.e., united into a sheath, excepting one, which is free from the others, at least at the base, but sometimes connate with them in the middle or slightly cohering with them at the very base. 131
128. Leaves equally pinnate or reduced to the broadened stalk, usually ending in a tendril or bristle. Stipules large, leaf-like. Flowers solitary or in racemes, without bracteoles. Petals short-clawed. Anthers all alike. Ovary more or less distinctly stalked. Style-apex bearded on the inner face. Fruit opening by two valves. Herbs. — Species 35. North Africa and the mountains of the tropics. Several species yield edible tubers or seeds, vegetables, fodder, medicaments, or perfumes; some are poisonous or used as ornamental plants. (Including *Orobus* L.)  
 . . . . . **Lathyrus** L.  
 Leaves unequally pinnate, digitate, or unifoliate. Style glabrous. 129
129. Leaflets minutely toothed, 1 or 3, very rarely more. Stipules adnate to the leaf-stalk. Flowers solitary or in racemes. Calyx-lobes long, subequal. Petals short-clawed. Anthers usually of two kinds. Ovary more or less distinctly stalked. Fruit dehiscing by two valves. — Species 60. North Africa and Abyssinia. Some are used as vegetables or in medicine. . . . . **Ononis** L.  
 Leaflets entire. Stipules small or wanting. Flowers in heads or umbels, sometimes almost solitary. Petals long-clawed. Anthers all alike. Fruit not or tardily dehiscing. . . . . 130
130. Ovary sessile. Ovules 2. Fruit protruding beyond the calyx, linear, shortly or not beaked, slightly 4-angled, spirally coiled. Silky herbs.

- Flowers in umbels, very small, reddish-yellow, without bracteoles. — Species 1. Abyssinia. . . . . **Helminthocarpum** A. Rich.
- Ovary more or less distinctly stalked. Fruit enclosed by the calyx or slightly protruding; in the latter case beaked. Flowers in heads or nearly solitary. — Species 12. North Africa and Abyssinia. Some species (especially *A. Vulneraria* L.) are used as fodder-, dyeing-, medicinal-, or ornamental plants. (Including *Cornicina* Boiss., *Dorycnopsis* Boiss., and *Physanthyllis* Boiss.) . . . . . **Anthyllis** L.
131. (127.) Keel beaked. . . . . 132  
Keel blunt or somewhat pointed . . . . . 138
132. Ovary short-stalked. Ovules 2. Calyx deeply and equally divided. Corolla yellow. Fruit spirally coiled, flat, margined, indehiscent. Herbs. Lowermost leaves simple, with adnate stipules, upper pinnate, without stipules. Flowers in few-flowered heads. — Species 1. North Africa. (*Circinus* Medik.) . . . . . **Hymenocarpus** Savi
- Ovary sessile. Ovules more than two. Calyx more or less unequally divided. Flowers solitary or in umbels . . . . . 133
133. Leaves simple, undivided. Stipules adnate to the leafstalk. Upper calyx-teeth united high up. Petals long-clawed, yellow. Fruit spirally coiled, almost terete, ribbed. Herbs. — Species 5. North Africa and Abyssinia. . . . . **Scorpiurus** L.
- Leaves pinnate, sometimes apparently digitate . . . . . 134
134. Fruit jointed. . . . . 135  
Fruit not jointed. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 136
135. Joints of the fruit and seeds curved. Fruit more or less flattened, with the upper edge notched at each seed. Corolla yellow. Leaves with 5 or more leaflets. — Species 9. North Africa. . . . . **Hippocrepis** L.
- Joints of the fruit and seeds straight, oblong. Fruit not or slightly flattened. Leaves with 3 or more leaflets, stipulate. — Species 12. North Africa. Some species are poisonous or used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Coronilla** L.
136. Leaves with many leaflets. Stipules small, membranous. Corolla yellow. Fruit flat, slightly curved. Seeds quadrate. Glabrous herbs. — Species 1. North Africa. (*Bonaveria* Scop., *Securidaca* Gaertn.). . . . . **Securigera** DC.
- Leaves with 4—5 leaflets, of which the 1—2 lowest have usually the appearance of stipules. Stipules very small or wanting. Keel gibbous on each side. Seeds globular or lenticular. . . . . 137
137. Fruit longitudinally 4-winged or 4-angled. — Species 5. North Africa. Used as fodder or as vegetables. (Under *Lotus* L.) . . . . . **Tetragonolobus** Scop.
- Fruit neither 4-winged nor 4-angled. — Species 50. Some of them are used as vegetables, fodder, or ornamental plants. (Including *Heinemia* Webb, *Lotea* Medik., and *Pedrosia* Lowe). . . . . **Lotus** L.

138. (131.) Petals, at least the lower, adnate below to the staminal tube. Standard oblong or ovate. Erect or prostrate herbs. Leaves pinnate or palmate; leaflets 3—5, usually toothed. Stipules adnate to the leafstalk. Flowers solitary or in umbels, heads, or spikes. — Species 70. North and South Africa and mountains of Central Africa. Many of them are used as fodder or in medicine. "Clover". **Trifolium** L.  
 Petals free from the staminal tube. Leaflets entire, rarely toothed, but then more than 5. Stipules usually free or wanting. . . . . 139
139. Leaves unifoliolate, stipellate; stalk winged. Flowers in spikes. Calyxlobes unequal. Uppermost stamen free at the base, but united with the others in the middle. Ovary sessile. Ovules 3—4. — Species 4. Central Africa. (Under *Desmodium* Desv.) **Droogmansia** De Wild.  
 Leaves pinnate, digitate, or reduced to the usually broadened stalk . 140
140. Leaves equally pinnate or reduced to the stalk. Leaflets entire. Stipules leaf-like. Flowers solitary or in racemes. Ovary more or less distinctly stalked. Style-apex broadened and bearded. Fruit 2-valved. Seeds with an outgrowth near the hilum. Herbs or undershrubs. . 141  
 Leaves unequally pinnate or digitate. Ovary sessile or nearly so . 142
141. Style-apex laterally compressed with reflexed edges, hence grooved above. Corolla white or red; wings adhering to the keel. Herbs with tendrils. Leaflets 2—6. — Species 3. North Africa, also cultivated in the tropics. They yield fodder and edible seeds (peas), from which also starch is prepared. . . . . **Pisum** L.  
 Style-apex compressed dorsally, with the edges bent downwards or straight. (See 128.) . . . . . **Lathyrus** L.
142. Stem woody throughout. Leaves unequally pinnate. Flowers in racemes or fascicles. Upper calyx-teeth united for the greatest part. Corolla red or violet; wings slightly adhering to the keel; standard with a callus at the base. Fruit linear, flat. — Species 15. Tropical and South-east Africa. The seeds of some species are used as a fish-poison. . . . . **Mundulea** DC.  
 Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. . . . . 143
143. Flowers in racemes. Calyx-teeth unequal. Corolla blue; standard suborbicular, with a callus and two auricles; keel somewhat longer than the wings and the standard. Uppermost stamen cohering with the others at the base. Style-apex bearded. Ovules 2. Twining undershrubs. — Species 1. Equatorial East Africa (Kilimandjaro).  
**Spathionema** Taub.  
 Flowers solitary or in umbels or heads . . . . . 144
144. Leaflets toothed. Stipules leaf-like. Flowers solitary. Corolla white or blue. Fruit ovate to oblong, turgid, 2-valved. — Species 2. North Africa and Abyssinia; one species also cultivated in Angola. They yield edible seeds (chick-peas) and are used medicinally. **Cicer** L.  
 Leaflets entire. Flowers in umbels or heads, rarely solitary, but then corolla yellow. . . . . 145

145. Leaflets numerous. Leaf-stalk long. Flowers very small, in heads or umbels. Keel nearly straight. Fruit jointed. — Species 6. North Africa and high mountains of Central Africa. Some are used as todder. "Birds-foot." (Including *Arthrolobium* Desv.) . . . **Ornithopus** L.  
 Leaflets 3—5, the lower usually stipule-like. Leaf-stalk short or wanting. . . . . 146
146. Corolla yellow; standard suborbicular, with a long claw. Fruit jointed. Undershrubs with long silky hairs. Stipules small. Flowers solitary or 2—3 together in the axils of the leaves. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). (*Ludovicia* Coss.) . . . . . **Hammatolobium** Fenzl  
 Corolla white or red; standard oblong or ovate, short-clawed; wings coherent towards the apex, longitudinally folded or transversely gibbous; keel gibbous on each side. Fruit continuous, terete, 2-valved. Stipules very small or wanting. — Species 6. North Africa. (Including *Bonjeania* Reichb.) . . . . . **Doryenium** Vill.
147. (126.) Anthers of two kinds, five shorter and attached by the back, the others longer and attached by the base, or the alternate ones rudimentary . . . . . 148  
 Anthers all alike . . . . . 205
148. Leaves digitate, unifoliolate, simple, or wanting. [Tribe GENISTEAE.]  
 . . . . . 149  
 Leaves pinnate, but sometimes with three leaflets . . . . . 195
149. Uppermost stamen free or nearly so. . . . . 150  
 Uppermost stamen united with the others into a tube or sheath . . 158
150. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Leaves stipulate. . . 151  
 Stem woody throughout. Leaves usually exstipulate . . . . . 154
151. Keel with a straight beak. Anthers bearded. Stigma lateral. Fruit linear. Leaves simple, sessile. Flowers in axillary racemes. — Species 2. Southern West Africa. (Under *Indigofera* L.) **Rhynchotropis** Harms  
 Keel with a spirally twisted beak or without a beak. Anthers not bearded. Stigma terminal. Leaves unifoliolate or digitate . . . . . 152
152. Keel spirally beaked. Fruit oblong. Flowers opposite the leaves, solitary or 2—3 together. Bracteoles 2. — Species 2. South Africa to Amboland . . . . . **Bolusia** Benth.  
 Keel curved inwards, not beaked. Flowers in axillary or terminal inflorescences. Bracteoles none . . . . . 153
153. Keel somewhat pointed. Ovules several. Fruit linear. Leaves digitate. Corolla reddish. — Species 1. East Africa. **Parochetus** Hamilt.  
 Keel blunt. Ovule 1. Fruit ovate. Gland-dotted plants. — Species 60. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Psoralea** L.
154. Keel with a lateral gibbosity or spur. Anthers distinctly unequal. Leaves simple . . . . . 155  
 Keel without a lateral appendage. Anthers nearly equal . . . 156

155. Keel beaked. Corolla yellowish-green, shorter than the calyx. Ovule 1. Flowers in small terminal heads. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony) . . . . . **Lathriogyne** Eckl. & Zeyh.  
 Keel blunt. Corolla red or white, longer than the calyx. — Species 10. South Africa. . . . . **Amphithalea** Eckl. & Zeyh.
156. Corolla blue, red, or white. Ovule 1. Leaves unifoliolate or digitate, stipulate. (See 153.) . . . . . **Psoralea** L.  
 Corolla yellow. Ovules 2 or more. Leaves simple, exstipulate . . . 157
157. Calyx-lobes very unequal, the lowest very large and petaloid. Standard ovate or oblong; wings oblong. Inflorescence surrounded by large bracts. — Species 4. South Africa. . . . . **Liparia** L.  
 Calyx-lobes about equal. Standard suborbicular; wings obovate. Bracts not very large. — Species 15. South Africa. . . . . **Priestleya** DC.
158. (149.) Filaments united into a sheath which is slit above . . . . . 159  
 Filaments united into a tube which is closed all round . . . . . 180
159. Style bearded or ciliate on the inside towards the apex. . . . . 160  
 Style glabrous inside . . . . . 161
160. Fruit flat, oblong or ovate, stalked, downy, 2-seeded. Shrubs. Leaves trifoliolate. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. **Priotropis** Wight & Arn.  
 Fruit turgid. — Species 220. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt.  
 Some yield fibres, dyes, vegetables, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Crotalaria** L.
161. Ovule 1. . . . . 162  
 Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 163
162. Leaves stipulate. Flowers ebracteolate, blue pink or white. Keel incurved. Fruit indehiscent. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum, adhering to the pericarp. Gland-dotted plants. (See 153.)  
 . . . . . **Psoralea** L.  
 Leaves exstipulate. Flowers bracteolate, red yellow or white. Keel almost straight, gibbous at each side. Fruit dehiscing by two valves. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Silky-hairy shrubs. Leaves simple, sessile. Flowers usually in pairs in the axils of the leaves. — Species 8. South Africa. . . . . **Coelidium** Vog.
163. Leaves simple and undivided or unifoliolate, usually exstipulate. . 164  
 Leaves digitate, with 3, rarely 5—7 leaflets, usually stipulate. . . 171
164. Calyx-lobes distinctly unequal, the 1—3 lowest usually narrower than the rest . . . . . 165  
 Calyx-lobes about equal . . . . . 169
165. Petals adnate at the base to the staminal tube, yellow; wings auricled at the base; keel with a blunt spur at each side. Ovules 2. Shrubs clothed with long hairs. Leaves stalked, linear. Flowers axillary. Bracteoles leaf-like. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony).  
 . . . . . **Walpersia** Harv.  
 Petals free from the staminal tube . . . . . 166

166. Petals red, long-clawed, glabrous. Fruit ovate, turgid. Prostrate undershrubs clothed with long reddish-brown hairs. Leaves imbricate sessile, lanceolate. Flowers in short racemes. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony) . . . . . **Euchlora** Eckl. & Zeyh.  
 Petals yellow, rarely white or red, but then short-clawed and leaves fasciated . . . . . 167
167. Leaves in tufts of 3 or more, usually thread-shaped. — Species 150. South Africa . . . . . **Aspalathus** L.  
 Leaves scattered, flat. Petals yellow. Fruit linear or lanceolate, more or less flattened . . . . . 168
168. Plant hairy. Leaves stalked. — Species 90. . . . . **Lotononis** DC.  
 Plant glabrous. — Species 30. South Africa. Some are used medicinally . . . . . **Rafnia** Thunb.
169. Leaves more or less distinctly stalked, narrow, usually thread-shaped. Flowers in racemes, yellow. Fruit linear. Funicle very short. — Species 25. South Africa. . . . . **Lebeckia** Thunb.  
 Leaves sessile . . . . . 170
170. Leaves many-nerved, flat, stiff. Calyx 5-cleft, with pungent segments. Corolla yellow; standard villous. Fruit linear or lanceolate, slightly flattened. — Species 15. South Africa. . . . . **Borbonia** L.  
 Leaves one- or few-nerved, usually thread-shaped and in tufts. Fruit obliquely-ovate or -lanceolate. Funicle filiform. (See 167.)  
 . . . . . **Aspalathus** L.
171. (163.) Calyx 2-lipped, the upper lip 2-toothed or 2-parted, the lower 3-toothed or 3-parted. Corolla yellow. Fruit linear . . . . . 172  
 Calyx not 2-lipped; all segments subequal or the 4 upper ones united in pairs . . . . . 174
172. Keel longer than the standard and the wings. Calyx deeply two-lipped. Fruit flat, somewhat constricted and with thin partitions between the seeds, not glandular. Undershrubs. Leaves exstipulate. Flowers solitary. Bracteoles small. — Species 4. South Africa.  
 . . . . . **Dichilus** DC.  
 Keel shorter than the standard. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 173
173. Fruit glandular-hairy or viscid, flat, usually constricted between the seeds. Calyx tubular, usually shortly two-lipped. Shrubs or undershrubs. Flowers in spikes or racemes. Bracteoles mostly leaf-like. — Species 12. South Africa. . . . . **Melolobium** Eckl. & Zeyh.  
 Fruit hairy, but not glandular. Calyx deeply two-lipped. Standard suborbicular. Bracteoles usually small. — Species 60. (*Tephrothamnus* Sweet, including *Macrolotus* Harms)  
 . . . . . **Argyrolobium** Eckl. & Zeyh.
174. Calyx-lobes distinctly unequal, the upper 4 united in pairs, the lowest separate and narrow. . . . . 175  
 Calyx-lobes about equal. . . . . 177



175. Keel and style straight. Standard spatulate. Bracteoles bristle-like. — Species 3. South Africa. (*Pleiospora* Harv.)

**Phaenohoffmannia** O. Ktze.

Keel and style curved inwards. Bracteoles none. . . . . 176

176. Fruit flattened, repeatedly folded and twisted from side to side. Corolla yellow; keel exceeding the standard. Stigma oblique. Herbs. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony).

**Listia** E. Mey.

Fruit slightly flattened or turgid, straight or curved. (See 168.)

**Lotononis** L.

177. Fruit winged, flat, ovate or oblong, stalked, indehiscent. Petals long-clawed, yellow; keel exceeding the standard. Ovary stalked. Ovules few. Shrubs. Flowers in racemes. — Species 7. South Africa. (*Viborgia* Thunb.) . . . . . **Wiborgia** Thunb.

Fruit not winged. Ovules usually numerous. . . . . 178

178. Fruit ovate, 1—3-seeded. Corolla white, yellowish, or red; standard with a long claw, clothed with long hairs. Shrubs. Flowers in spikes or heads, without bracteoles. — Species 10. South Africa.

**Buchenroedera** Eckl. & Zeyh.

Fruit linear, lanceolate, or oblong. . . . . 179

179. Seeds with a very short funicle. Fruit linear. Corolla yellow. Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves exstipulate. Flowers in terminal racemes. (See 169.) . . . . . **Lebeckia** Thunb.

Seeds with a long funicle. Fruit flattened or slightly inflated. Leaves usually stipulate. (See 168.) . . . . . **Lotononis** L.

180. (158.) Ovule 1. Fruit ovate, indehiscent; pericarp adhering to the seed. Gland-dotted plants. Stipules stem-clasping. Corolla blue, rose, or white. Bracteoles none. (See 153.) . . . . . **Psoralea** L.

Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 181

181. Calyx 2-lipped. . . . . 182

Calyx subequally 5-toothed or 5-cleft. Leaves 1- or 3-foliolate. . 191

182. Calyx deeply 2-lipped. . . . . 183

Calyx slightly 2-lipped. Leaves 1—3-foliolate or wanting. . . . . 188

183. Leaves reduced to scales or spines. Spinous shrubs. Calyx and corolla yellow. Fruit oblong or ovate, 1—4-seeded. — Species 6. North Africa; one species (*U. europaeus* L.) also naturalized in South Africa, the Mascarenes, and St. Helena. This species is used as a garden- or hedge-plant and furnishes a dye-stuff, fodder, and a substitute for tea. "Furze." . . . . . **Ulex** L.

Leaves digitate, with 2—9 leaflets. . . . . 184

184. Leaflets 5—9. Stipules adnate to the leafstalk. Keel beaked; wings cohering at the apex. — Species 10. North and Central Africa. They yield manure, fodder, vegetables, medicaments, and edible seeds which



- serve also as a substitute for coffee ; several species are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Lupinus** L.
- Leaflets 2—4. Stipules usually free. Wings free. . . . . 185
185. Leaflets 2 or 4, very rarely 3. Lateral calyx-lobes much shorter than the others. Fruit jointed, bristly or spiny, indehiscent. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 3. Tropical and South Africa. Used as fodder. **Zornia** Gmel.
- Leaflets 3. Fruit not jointed, dehiscing by two valves. . . . . 186
186. Fruit covered with glandular tubercles or hairs. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Corolla yellow; keel curved inwards. Shrubs. — Species 7. North and Central Africa. . **Adenocarpus** DC.
- Fruit not glandular, but usually hairy. . . . . 187
187. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum Shrubs. — Species 15. North Africa. Some are poisonous or are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Sarothamnus* Wimm., *Spartocytisus* Webb, and *Teline* Medik.) . . . . . **Cytisus** L.
- Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Corolla yellow. (See 173.) **Argyrolobium** Eckl. & Zeyh.
188. (182.) Calyx sheath-like, split on one side after flowering. Corolla yellow; keel and wings adnate below to the staminal tube; keel acuminate, curved inwards; wings obovate. Stigma oblique. Fruit linear. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Shrubs or trees. Leaves unifoliolate, without stipules. — Species 1 (*S. junceum* L., Spanish broom). North Africa. Yields fibres and medicaments and is used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Spartium** L.
- Calyx not sheath-like. Keel obtuse or free from the staminal tube. . 189
189. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Fruit linear or oblong, flat. Petals free from the staminal tube. Shrubs. (See 187.) **Cytisus** L.
- Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. . . . . 190
190. Keel distinctly curved inwards; wings and keel free from the staminal tube; standard suborbicular. Fruit linear or oblong, flat, covered with glandular tubercles or hairs. Shrubs. Leaves trifoliolate, with small stipules. Flowers in racemes, yellow. (See 186.) **Adenocarpus** DC.
- Keel straight or nearly so, blunt, gibbous at each side; wings and keel usually adnate to the staminal tube; the former oblong; standard ovate. Fruit usually inflated. Shrubs or undershrubs. — Species 40. North Africa. Some species yield fibres, dyes, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Retama* Boiss.) **Genista** L.
191. (181.) Calyx deeply divided. Ovary more or less distinctly stalked. Leaflets minutely toothed. Stipules adnate to the leaf-stalk. (See 129.) . . . . . **Ononis** L.
- Calyx shortly toothed. Filaments not broadened above. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Leaflets entire. . . . . 192

192. Calyx obscurely toothed, coloured. Corolla yellow, free from the staminal tube. Fruit thickened or winged at the upper suture. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Spinous shrubs. Leaves digitate, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in fascicles. — Species 3. North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Calycotome** Link  
Calyx distinctly toothed. Corolla red, blue, or white. . . . . 193
193. Petals with a long claw, blue or violet; wings and keel adnate at the base to the staminal tube. Fruit oblong, glandular-hairy. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Spinous shrubs. Leaves trifoliolate on the young branches, unifoliolate on the older. Flowers solitary or in fascicles. Bracteoles small, leaf-like. — Species 1. North Africa (Algeria). Used medicinally. . . . . **Erinacea** Boiss.  
Petals with a short claw or sessile, free from the staminal tube. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Unarmed plants. Leaves trifoliolate. Flowers in racemes or panicles. . . . . 194
194. Keel shorter than the standard. Corolla red or violet. Fruit linear, many-seeded. Shrubs. Bracteoles bristle-like. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Hypocalyptus** Thunb.  
Keel longer than the standard. Corolla red or white. Fruit ovate-lanceolate, few-seeded. Undershrubs. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Loddigesia** Sims
195. (148.) Leaves equally pinnate. . . . . 196  
Leaves unequally pinnate. . . . . 197
196. Leaflets 4. Flowers solitary or in spikes. Calyx with a long, narrow tube and unequal lobes. Corolla yellow or whitish; keel beaked. Filaments all united. Ovules 2—3. Fruit oblong, inflated, continuous within, indehiscent, ripening beneath the soil. Stem herbaceous. — Species 1 (*A. hypogaea* L., ground-nut). Cultivated. The seeds are edible and yield oil; the leaves are used as a vegetable or as fodder. . . . . **Arachis** L.  
Leaflets numerous. Flowers in racemes. Calyx with a wide tube, truncate or with subequal lobes. Keel blunt or somewhat pointed. Filaments united, excepting one. Ovules numerous. Fruit linear, with transverse partitions. — Species 15. Tropics to Natal and Egypt. Some species yield timber, fibre, fodder, or medicaments, or serve as garden- or hedge-plants. . . . . **Sesbania** Pers.
197. Leaflets 3. . . . . 198  
Leaflets numerous. . . . . 203
198. Leaflets with stipels. . . . . 199  
Leaflets without stipels. . . . . 201
199. Filaments all united. Corolla red; standard unappendaged; keel almost straight, blunt, shorter than the wings. Style short and thick. Flowers very small. Twining herbs. — Species 3. Tropical and South-east Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Teramnus** Swartz

- Filaments united, excepting the uppermost, which is free at least at the base. Standard auricled at the base; keel curved. Flowers large or rather large. . . . . 200
200. Uppermost stamens free at the base, but united with the others at the middle. Corolla red; keel somewhat shorter than the wings. Twining shrubs. — Species 1. Tropics. . . . . **Dioclea** H. B. & K.
- Uppermost stamens free throughout. Corolla red or yellowish-green; keel as long as or longer than the wings. — Species 20. Tropics. Some of them yield poisons, medicaments, vegetables, fodder, and dyes, or serve as ornamental plants. (*Stizolobium* P. Br.).
- Mucuna** Adans.
201. Stipules free, stem-clasping, Corolla red, blue, or white; keel blunt. Ovule 1. Fruit ovate, indehiscent. Gland-dotted plants. (See 153.)
- Psoralea** L.
- Stipules adnate to the leaf-stalk. Corolla red or yellow; keel usually beaked. Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 202
202. Leaflets toothed. Calyx with a short tube and subequal segments. Fruit dehiscing by two valves, usually terete. (See 129.) . **Ononis** L.
- Leaflets entire. Calyx with a thread-shaped tube and unequal segments, four of which are connate. Corolla yellow. Ovules 2—3. Base of the style persistent. Fruit flat, separating in two joints or indehiscent. Herbs. Flowers usually intermixed with feathery bristles. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Stylosanthes** Swartz
203. (197.) Stem woody. Corolla white or red; wings free. Stamens diadelphous at the base, at first monadelphous at the middle. Ovary stalked. Style hairy at the apex. Fruit flat. — Species 1 (*R. Pseudacacia* L.). Naturalized in North Africa. Yields timber and medicaments and is used as an ornamental plant. The bark and the leaves are poisonous.
- Robinia** L.
- Stem herbaceous. Corolla blue, yellow, or whitish. Ovary sessile. . 204
204. Filaments united, excepting one, or all united into a sheath split above. Wings free. Fruit oblong or ovate, flat or constricted between the seeds. — Species 2. North Africa. They yield medicaments (liquorice), dyes, and material for papermaking. . . . . **Glycyrrhiza** L.
- Filaments all united into a closed tube. Wings slightly adhering to the keel. Style glabrous. Fruit linear, subterete. — Species 1. North Africa (Algeria). Used as an ornamental, medicinal, or fodder-plant. "Goats rue." . . . . . **Galega** L.
205. (147.) Leaves abruptly pinnate. [Especially tribe VICIEAE.] . . 206
- Leaves imparipinnate, digitate, unifoliolate, simple, or wanting. . . 220
206. Calyx distinctly two-lipped, the upper lip entire or shortly 2-toothed, the lower one entire, 3-toothed, or 3-parted. Corolla yellow; standard suborbicular. Fruit jointed. Flowers in racemes. . . . . 207
- Calyx equally or subequally toothed or divided, or entire. . . . . 210

207. Bracts very large, imbricate, hiding the flowers and fruits. Bracteoles none. Flowers very small. Filaments all united. Ovules 2. Herbs. Stipules produced at the base into a spur-like appendage. — Species 9. Central Africa. . . . . **Geissaspis** Wight & Arn.  
 Bracts not hiding the flowers, usually small and deciduous. Bracteoles present. . . . . 208
208. Fruit enclosed by the enlarged calyx. Filaments all united. Ovules more than two. — Species 30. Tropical and South-east Africa. (*Damapana* Adans., including *Kotschyia* Endl.) . . . . . **Smithia** Ait.  
 Fruit much exceeding the calyx. . . . . 209
209. Ovary sessile. Uppermost stamen free. Keel obtuse. Fruit ring-shaped or spirally twisted, flat, glabrous except at the shortly spinous sutures, 2-valved. Herbs. Leaves with 2—4 pairs of leaflets. Stipules spurred at the base. Bracts not spurred. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Cyclocarpa** Afz.  
 Ovary stalked. Fruit straight, curved, or spirally twisted; in the latter case covered with glandular hairs. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. Some species (especially the ambatch, *A. Elaphroxylon* Taub.) yield cork-wood, fibre, and medicaments. (Including *Herminiera* Guill. & Perr.) . . . . . **Aeschynomene** L.
210. Style hairy, usually bearded lengthwise. Fruit more or less flattened, 1-celled, 2-valved. Seeds with an outgrowth near the hilum. Herbs. Bracteoles rudimentary or wanting. . . . . 211  
 Style glabrous. . . . . 214
211. Staminal tube obliquely truncate at its mouth. . . . . 212  
 Staminal tube evenly truncate. . . . . 213
212. Style bearded on the inner face. Flowers small. Corolla bluish-white; keel somewhat pointed. Uppermost stamen free. Ovary almost sessile. Ovules 2. Seeds flat. — Species 3. North Africa; also cultivated in northern Central Africa. The seeds of *L. esculenta* Moench (lentils) are used as food, for the preparation of starch, and in medicine. (Under *Ervum* L.) . . . . . **Léns** Gren. & Godr.  
 Style hairy all round or on the back only; in the latter case flowers large or middle-sized. Seeds globose or slightly flattened. — Species 40. North and East Africa; some species also naturalized in South Africa and the Mascarene Islands. They yield fodder, edible fruits and seeds (especially beans from *V. Faba* L.), and medicaments; some are used as ornamental plants. "Vetch." (Including *Ervum* L. and *Faba* Tourn.) . . . . . **Vicia** L.
213. Style-apex compressed laterally, with the margins bent upwards, hence grooved above. Ovary subsessile. Ovules more than 2. Corolla white or red; keel blunt. Uppermost stamens free at the base. Leaves with 1—3 pairs of leaflets. (See 141.) . . . . . **Pisum** L.  
 Style-apex compressed dorsally, with the margins straight or bent downwards. (See 128.) . . . . . **Lathyrus** L.

214. Stamens 9. Calyx-teeth very short. Corolla white or pink; standard adhering to the staminal tube at its base; wings oblong, shorter than the keel. Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves ending in a bristle. Bracteoles present. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. Several species (especially *A. praecatorius* L.) yield fibres, poisonous ornamental seeds (crab-eyes), and medicaments. . . . . **Abrus** L.

Stamens 10. . . . . 215

215. Connective of the stamens ending in a small point, a gland, or a tuft of hairs. Keel gibbous or spurred on each side. Fruit transversely chambered, opening by two valves. Herbs undershrubs or shrubs, clothed with appressed hairs fixed at the middle. Bracteoles none. — Species 320. Tropical, South, and North-east Africa. Several species yield a dye (indigo), or are used in medicine or as ornamental plants.

**Indigofera** L.

Connective without an appendage. . . . . 216

216. Fruit indehiscent, not jointed. Calyx-teeth obscure or wanting. Standard auricled at the base; petals of the keel free. Alternate filaments with a scale at the base. Trees. Leaflets alternate. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Xanthocercis** Baill.

Fruit dehiscent or jointed. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. . . . 217

217. Fruit jointed, dehiscing on one side or indehiscent. Corolla yellow; standard orbicular. Stamens usually all united. (See 209.)

**Aeschynomene** L.

Fruit not jointed, dehiscing by two valves. . . . . 218

218. Fruit transversely septate. Bracteoles bristle-like, deciduous. Uppermost stamen free. (See 196.) . . . . . **Sesbania** Pers.

Fruit longitudinally septate or 1-celled. Wings adhering to the keel. 219

219. Fruit 1-celled, compressed. Petals with a short claw. Herbs. Leaves ending in a bristle or a tendril. Bracteoles none. (See 212.) **Vicia** L.

Fruit 2-celled, rarely 1-celled but then turgid. — Species 70. North and East Africa to Transvaal and the Cape Verde Islands. Several species yield fodder, tragacanth-gum, manna-like exudations, or edible seeds which are also used as a substitute for coffee. (Including *Acanthyllis* Pomel, *Erophaca* Boiss., and *Phaca* L.) . . . **Astragalus** L.

220. (205.) Leaves unifoliate, simple, or wanting. . . . . 221

Leaves digitate or pinnate, with 3 or more leaflets . . . . . 251

221. Leaves exstipulate or wanting . . . . . 222

Leaves stipulate. . . . . 224

222. Branches leaf-like. Leaves usually wanting. Trees. Corolla red. Fruit turgid, indehiscent. — Species 5. Madagascar. They yield timber. (Including *Neobaronia* Bak.) . . . . . **Phylloxylon** Baill.

Branches not leaf-like. Leaves present. Shrubs. Corolla yellow. Fruit flat, dehiscing by two valves. Seeds with an outgrowth near the hilum. . . . . 223

223. Flowers in heads surrounded by large imbricate bracts. Lowest calyx-lobe very large, petaloid. Standard ovate or oblong; wings oblong. (See 157.) . . . . . **Liparia** L.  
 Flowers solitary or in racemes, umbels, or heads with small or medium-sized bracts. Lowest calyx-lobe equalling or slightly exceeding the others. Standard suborbicular; wings obovate. Bracteoles bristle-like. (See 157.) . . . . . **Priestleya** DC.
224. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. . . . . 225  
 Stem woody throughout. . . . . 241
225. Uppermost stamen united with the others at least in its lower half. . 226  
 Uppermost stamen free from the others throughout or at the base. . 229
226. Ovule 1. Ovary sessile. Style slender. Calyx-teeth long and pointed. Petals shortly clawed. Fruit enclosed by the calyx, ovate, indehiscent. Flowers 1—3 in the axils of the leaves. — Species 6. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Hallia** Thunb.  
 Ovules 2 or more. Fruit dehiscing by two valves. . . . . 227
227. Style bearded. Ovary more or less distinctly stalked. Seeds with an aril. Leaves reduced to the broadened or tendril-bearing petiole. (See 128.) . . . . . **Lathyrus** L.  
 Style glabrous. Leaves unifoliolate. . . . . 228
228. Style short and broad. Ovary sessile. Petals red, long-clawed. Fruit compressed. Leaflets entire. Stipules awl-shaped. Flowers very small, in axillary racemes. — Species 5. Central Africa to Transvaal. . . . . **Microcharis** Benth.  
 Style awl-shaped. Ovary more or less distinctly stalked. Calyx deeply divided. Petals short-clawed. Leaflets toothed. Stipules adnate to the leaf-stalk. Flowers 1—3 in the axils of the leaves. (See 129.) . . . . . **Ononis** L.
229. Uppermost stamen united with the others in the middle, at least when young, free at the base, later sometimes free throughout. . . . 230  
 Uppermost stamen free from the base or nearly from the base. . . 234
230. Fruit jointed. . . . . 231  
 Fruit not jointed. . . . . 232
231. Upper calyx-lobes separate. Wings small; standard subsessile. Ovary stalked. Ovules 1—3. Leaflets without stipels. Flowers in axillary, few-flowered racemes, with small bracteoles. — Species 5. Nileland and Island of Socotra. . . . . **Taverniera** DC.  
 Upper calyx-lobes more or less united. Wings oblong, adhering to the keel. Ovules 2 or more. Leaflets usually with stipels. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental, medicinal, or textile plants. (*Meibomia* Moehr.). . . . . **Desmodium** Desv.
232. Flowers very small, in pairs in the axils of the leaves, with minute bracteoles. Fruit oblong, with a membranous pericarp, indehiscent. Leaflets without stipels. — Species 2. South Africa to Angola. . . . . **Syllira** E. Mey.



Flowers not very small, in usually terminal or leaf-opposed racemes.  
Fruit with a more or less herbaceous pericarp, dehiscing by two valves.

233

233. Flowers with rather large bracteoles, violet. Ovary shortly stalked. Stigma penicillate. Fruit 4-winged, septate. Stem twining. Leaflets with stipels. Stipules spurred. — Species 4. Tropics. The roots and the fruits are used as vegetables. (*Botor* Adans.) **Psophocarpus** Neck.

Flowers without bracteoles. Ovary sessile. Fruit flat. Leaflets without stipels, usually with numerous parallel side-nerves. — Species 130. Some of them yield dyes, poisons, and medicaments. (*Cracca* L., including *Pogonostigma* Boiss. and *Requienia* DC.) **Tephrosia** Pers.

234. Connective of the stamens ending in a small point, a gland, or a tuft of hairs. Keel straight or slightly curved. Fruit with transverse partitions. Plants clothed with appressed hairs fixed by the middle. . 235

Connective without an appendage. Hairs rarely affixed by the middle.

236

235. Keel beaked. Anthers bearded at base and apex. Style boat-shaped below. Ovules 4—6. Fruit short-stalked, turgid. (See 151.)

**Rhynchetotropis** Harms

Keel blunt or somewhat pointed, gibbous or spurred on each side. Style thread-shaped. Fruit sessile or nearly so. (See 215.) **Indigofera** L.

236. Ovule 1. . . . . 237  
Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 238

237. Leaflets with stipels. Flowers in racemes, with broad bracteoles. Calyx-lobes narrow, subequal. Fruit dehiscing by two valves. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Leptodesmia** Benth.

Leaflets without stipels. Leaves gland-dotted. Fruit indehiscent; pericarp adnate to the seed. (See 153.) . . . . **Psoralea** L.

238. Ovules 2. Corolla usually yellow. . . . . 239  
Ovules 3 or more. Corolla usually red. . . . . 240

239. Seeds oblong, without an outgrowth at the hilum; hilum linear, the funicle affixed at its apex. Upper calyx-lobes separate or shortly united. Standard oblong or obovate. Erect or decumbent, rarely twining plants. — Species 55. Tropical and South Africa. The roots of one species are used in making beer. . . . . **Eriosema** DC.

Seeds orbicular or reniform, with a more or less distinct outgrowth at the hilum; hilum orbicular or oblong, the funicle affixed at or nearly in the middle. Upper calyx-lobes more or less united. Standard orbicular or obovate. Twining or decumbent, more rarely erect plants. — Species 100. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. (*Dolicholus* Medik.)

**Rhynchosia** Lour.

240. Calyx-lobes long, stiff, very unequal, the two upper ones united high up. Style thread-shaped, glabrous. Fruit jointed, indehiscent. Leaves unifoliate, usually stipellate. Stipules membranous. Flowers small,

- in racemes, with bracteoles. — Species 9. Tropical and South Africa.  
(*Fabricia* Scop.) . . . . . **Alysicarpus** Neck.  
Calyx-lobes subequal. Style flattened, bearded towards the apex.  
Fruit not jointed, dehiscing by two valves. Seeds with a small aril.  
Leaves reduced to the broadened or tendril-bearing petiole. Stipules  
leaf-like. Flowers without bracteoles. (See 128.) . . . **Lathyrus** L.
241. (224.) Filaments all united into a tube split on one or on both sides,  
Bracteoles present. . . . . 242  
Filaments united into a tube, excepting one which is free, at least at the  
base. . . . . 240
242. Ovary sessile. Ovules numerous. Standard suborbicular. Fruit jointed.  
Seeds oblong. Shrubs, usually erect. Flowers in few-flowered  
racemes. — Species 10. Tropics. (*Diphaca* Lour., including *Arthro-*  
*carpum* Balf. f.) . . . . . **Ormocarpum** Beauv.  
Ovary stalked. Ovules 2—3. Anthers basifixed. Fruit not jointed,  
indehiscent. Seeds reniform. Trees or climbing shrubs. Flowers in  
cymes arranged in many-flowered raceme- or panicle-like inflorescences.  
— Species 65. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species yield  
timber (Senegal-ebony) and gum-resin. (*Amerimnon* P.Br., including  
*Ecastaphyllum* Rich.) . . . . . **Dalbergia** L. f.
243. Uppermost stamen united with the others in the middle, at least when  
young. . . . . 244  
Uppermost stamen free throughout. . . . . 245
244. Fruit jointed, indented at one or at both sutures. Leaflets usually  
with stipels. (See 231.) . . . . . **Desmodium** Desv.  
Fruit not jointed, very thinly or not septate, opening by two valves.  
Standard clawed, suborbicular. Ovary sessile. Stigma usually hairy.  
Leaflets usually with numerous parallel side-nerves and without  
stipels. Bracteoles none. (See 233.) . . . . . **Tephrosia** Pers.
245. Connective of the stamens ending in a gland, a point, or a tuft of hairs.  
Keel straight or slightly curved. Fruit transversely septate. Shrubs  
with appressed hairs fixed by the middle. Bracteoles none. . . 246  
Connective without an appendage. Hairs rarely fixed by the middle. . 247
246. Fruit separating into joints. Petals red, clawed. Ovules numerous.  
Leafstalk not jointed at the apex. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands.  
**Bremontiera** DC.  
Fruit not jointed, dehiscing by two valves. Standard sessile or short-  
clawed; keel gibbous or spurred on each side. (See 215.) **Indigofera** L.
247. Bracteoles present. Trees. Petals yellow, more rarely white marked  
with violet; those of the keel free or slightly cohering. Ovules 2—4.  
Fruit compressed, more or less winged, indehiscent. — Species 15.  
Tropical and South Africa. Several species yield timber (rose-wood)  
and a resin (kino) used for tanning and dyeing and for medicinal  
purposes, also edible fruits and seeds. . . . . **Pterocarpus** L.  
Bracteoles wanting. Shrubs. . . . . 248



248. Ovule 1. Petals blue, red, or white; standard short-clawed; keel curved. Fruit ovate, indehiscent; pericarp adhering to the seed. Gland-dotted plants. Stipules stem-clasping. (See 153.) **Psoralea** L.  
Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 249
249. Ovules 3 or more. Petals red. Fruit subterete, constricted between the seeds, indehiscent. Spinous shrubs. Racemes with the rachis ending in a spine. — Species 1. Egypt and Nubia. The resinous exudations (Persian manna) are used for food and in medicine.

**Alhagi** Desv.

- Ovules 2. Petals red or yellow; standard auricled at base. Fruit dehiscing by two valves. . . . . 250
250. Fruit compressed. Seeds with a linear hilum. (See 239.) **Eriosema** DC.  
Fruit turgid. Seeds with a short hilum. — Species 5. Tropical and South-east Africa. Used for dyeing and in medicine. (*Moghania* St. Hil.) . . . . . **Flemingia** Roxb.
251. (220.) Leaflets 3. . . . . 252  
Leaflets 4 or more . . . . . 330
252. Leaves digitate. . . . . 253  
Leaves pinnate. . . . . 264
253. Uppermost stamen united with the others into a tube or sheath. Ovules numerous. Bracteoles bristle-like. . . . . 254  
Uppermost stamen free from the others, at least at the base. . . . . 257
254. Filaments united into a closed tube. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Herbs or hairy shrubs. . . . . 255  
Filaments united into a sheath split above. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Glabrous undershrubs, shrubs, or trees. . . . . 256
255. Calyx-lobes unequal, the upper approaching in pairs. Standard spatulate; wings obliquely ovate. Anthers slightly unequal. Fruit ovate-lanceolate, dehiscing by two valves. Tall shrubs with brownish hairs. Flowers in head-like spikes. (See 175.)

**Phaenohoffmannia** O. Ktze.

- Calyx-lobes subequal. Standard ovate or oblong; wings narrow; petals of the keel scarcely cohering. Fruit linear or lanceolate, dehiscing at the upper suture. Decumbent herbs. Flowers very small, solitary or in short racemes. — Species 1. Central Africa. . . . . **Rothia** Pers.
256. Keel longer than the standard. Fruit ovate-lanceolate, few-seeded. Undershrubs. (See 194.) . . . . . **Loddigesia** Sims  
Keel shorter than the standard. Fruit linear, many-seeded. Shrubs or trees. (See 194.) . . . . . **Hypocalyptus** Thunb.
257. Uppermost stamen united with the others in the middle, at least when young. . . . . 258  
Uppermost stamen free. Bracteoles absent. . . . . 260
258. Petals, at least the four lower ones, adnate below to the staminal tube. Fruit not jointed, scarcely dehiscent. Herbs. Leaflets usually

- toothed. Stipules adnate to the leafstalk. Flowers solitary or in spikes, heads, or umbels. Bracteoles absent. (See 138.) **Trifolium** L.
- Petals free from the staminal tube. Ovary sessile. Fruit flat. Leaflets entire. . . . . 259
259. Flowers very small, solitary or in pairs in the axils of the leaves, with small bracteoles. Petals yellowish. Fruit oblong; pericarp membranous. Undershrubs. (See 232.) . . . . . **Syllitra** E. Mey.
- Flowers not very small, in racemes, without bracteoles. Petals usually red. Fruit dehiscent by two valves; pericarp more or less herbaceous. (See 233.) . . . . . **Tephrosia** Pers.
260. Connective of the stamens ending in a gland, a tuft of hairs, or a small point. Keel gibbous or spurred on each side. Fruit transversely septate, dehiscent by two valves. Plants with appressed hairs fixed by the middle. (See 215.) . . . . . **Indigofera** L.
- Connective without an appendage. . . . . 261
261. Ovule 1. Keel curved. Fruit ovate, indehiscent; pericarp adhering to the seed. Gland-dotted plants. (See 153.) . . . . **Psoralea** L.
- Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 262
262. Ovules 2. Petals free from the staminal tube; standard auricled at base. Fruit turgid, 1-celled, 2-valved. Shrubs. (See 250.)
- Flemingia** Roxb.
- Ovules 3 or more, rarely 2, but then lower petals adnate to the staminal tube. Wings exceeding the keel. Herbs. Stipules adnate to the leafstalk. . . . . 263
263. Petals, at least the four lower ones, adnate to the staminal tube. Keel blunt. Ovules 2—8. Fruit scarcely dehiscent. (See 138.)
- Trifolium** L.
- Petals free from the staminal tube, red. Keel somewhat pointed, curved. Ovary sessile. Ovules numerous. Fruit dehiscent by two valves. Flowers solitary. (See 153.) . . . . . **Paroetus** Hamilt.
264. (252.) Leaflets with stipels. [Especially tribe PHASEOLEAE.] . . 265
- Leaflets without stipels. . . . . 310
265. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. . . . . 266
- Stem woody throughout. . . . . 303
266. Uppermost stamen united with the others from the base. Flowers small, red, in racemes, with the rachis not thickened. — Species 20. Tropical and South-east Africa; one species (*G. hispida* Maxim., soybean) only cultivated. The latter yields edible oily seeds. . **Glycine** L.
- Uppermost stamen free or almost so, or united with the others in the middle only. . . . . 267
267. Uppermost stamen, at least when young, free at the base, but united with the others in the middle. . . . . 268
- Uppermost stamen free from the base or nearly so. . . . . 272

268. Flowers in racemes, the rachis of which is thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. Bracteoles present. Wings usually free from the keel. Fruit not jointed, opening in two valves. . . . . 269
- Flowers in racemes with the rachis not thickened, or in fascicles, or solitary. Wings adhering to the keel. Fruit compressed. . . . . 271
269. Fruit 4-angled or 4-winged. Seeds oblong. Stigma villous. Corolla violet. Bracteoles rather large, falling off tardily. Stipules spurred. (See 233.) . . . . . **Psophocarpus** Neck.
- Fruit 2—3-angled or 2-winged.. Stigma small. Bracteoles small, falling off early. Stipules small. . . . . 270
270. Calyx-lobes very unequal, the upper much larger than the lower. Seeds ovate or orbicular. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. The seeds of several species are eaten and used for dyeing and in medicine.

**Canavalia** Adans.

- Calyx-lobes not very unequal, the upper united higher up, but not considerably larger than the lower. Seeds oblong. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Pueraria** DC.
271. Fruit more or less distinctly jointed. Bracteoles usually present. (See 231.) . . . . . **Desmodium** Desv.
- Fruit not jointed, opening by two valves. Stigma usually penicillate. Flowers in terminal or leaf-opposed racemes. Bracteoles wanting. (See 233.) . . . . . **Tephrosia** Pers.
272. Style hairy above. . . . . 273
- Style glabrous or hairy at the base only, sometimes with a hairy stigma. 287
273. Flowers solitary or in fascicles or racemes with the rachis not thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. Keel curved. Ovules numerous. Fruit linear. . . . . 274
- Flowers in racemes, the rachis of which is thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. . . . . 277
274. Calyx tubular; upper lobes united high up. Corolla white, blue, or violet; wings oblong, adhering to the much shorter and pointed keel. Ovary stalked. Style broadened above, bearded lengthwise. — Species 5. Tropics. Used as medicinal, dyeing, and ornamental plants.

**Clitoria** L.

- Calyx campanulate. Wings obovate. Ovary almost sessile. . . . . 275
275. Upper calyx-teeth united to the middle. Corolla red or violet; standard equalling the wings, spurred or gibbous on the back; keel not beaked. Style-apex broadened, hairy round the stigma. Fruit flat. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Climbing herbs. — Species 1. Naturalized in West Africa. Used as a medicinal and ornamental plant. (*Bradburya* Rafin., under *Clitoria* L.) . . . **Centrosema** DC.
- Upper calyx-teeth united wholly or for the greatest part. Standard not spurred at the back, but auricled at the base. Style-apex slightly or not thickened. Fruit more or less inflated. Seeds with an outgrowth near the hilum. . . . . 276

276. Style with a crown of hairs beneath the large ovoid stigma. Wings longer than the keel, but shorter than the standard. Stipules long-spurred. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Congo).

**Vignopsis** De Wild.

Style bearded on the inner face towards the top, or penicillate round the small terminal stigma. Wings adhering to the keel. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield fodder and edible fruits or seeds, or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Dolichos** L.

277. Keel spirally twisted. Ovary surrounded by a cupular disc. Stigma lateral or oblique. . . . . 278

Keel more or less curved inwards, but not spiral. . . . . 279

278. Keel with a long spur; wings free. Ovary stalked. Ovules 2—3. Style with a pointed dorsal appendage at the apex. Flowers violet or whitish, without bracteoles. — Species 3. Central Africa. One species (*Ph. venenosum* Balf., Calabar bean) has poisonous seeds used in ordeals and medicinally. . . . . **Physostigma** Balf.

Keel without a spur, but sometimes with two gibbosities; wings adhering to the keel. Ovary almost sessile. Ovules numerous. Style without a dorsal appendage at the apex. — Species 20. Tropical and South-east Africa; one species (*Ph. vulgaris* L.) cultivated also in extra-tropical regions. The fruits and seeds of some species (beans) are eaten and used for preparing starch and medicaments, those of others are poisonous. Several species are used as ornamental or fodder-plants.

**Phaseolus** L.

279. Stigma lateral, situated beneath the apex of the style. . . . . 280  
Stigma terminal, but sometimes oblique. . . . . 283

280. Style-apex bent down towards the stigma. Stigma globose, blunt or notched. Wings oblong, equalling the blunt keel. Fruit flat. Leaflets usually toothed. — Species 2. Cultivated in the tropics. They yield fibre used for rope-making, and edible roots and seeds, from which also starch and medicaments are prepared. (*Cacara* Thouars).

**Pachyrrhizus** Rich.

Style-apex bent back. Fruit turgid. . . . . 281

281. Fruit subglobular, 1—2-seeded, ripening under ground. Ovules 2—3. Stigma 2-lobed. Corolla yellow; keel blunt. Creeping herbs. Racemes 1—3-flowered. — Species 1 (*V. subterranea* Thouars). Cultivated in Tropical and South Africa. Yields edible fruits and oily seeds. . . . . **Voandzeia** Thouars

Fruit linear, several- or many-seeded, ripening above ground. Ovules several or many. . . . . 282

282. Calyx deeply 4-cleft, with acuminate segments. Keel pointed; wings auricled. Undershrubs with erect or ascending branches. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Vigna* Savi). . . . . **Otoptera** DC.

Calyx 4—5-toothed or 5-cleft. Keel blunt or beaked. — Species 65. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some species yield fibre used

268. Flowers in racemes, the rachis of which is thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. Bracteoles present. Wings usually free from the keel. Fruit not jointed, opening in two valves. . . . . 269
- Flowers in racemes with the rachis not thickened, or in fascicles, or solitary. Wings adhering to the keel. Fruit compressed. . . . . 271
269. Fruit 4-angled or 4-winged. Seeds oblong. Stigma villous. Corolla violet. Bracteoles rather large, falling off tardily. Stipules spurred. (See 233.) . . . . . **Psophocarpus** Neck.
- Fruit 2—3-angled or 2-winged.. Stigma small. Bracteoles small, falling off early. Stipules small. . . . . 270
270. Calyx-lobes very unequal, the upper much larger than the lower. Seeds ovate or orbicular. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. The seeds of several species are eaten and used for dyeing and in medicine.

**Canavalia** Adans.

- Calyx-lobes not very unequal, the upper united higher up, but not considerably larger than the lower. Seeds oblong. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Pueraria** DC.
271. Fruit more or less distinctly jointed. Bracteoles usually present. (See 231.) . . . . . **Desmodium** Desv.
- Fruit not jointed, opening by two valves. Stigma usually penicillate. Flowers in terminal or leaf-opposed racemes. Bracteoles wanting. (See 233.) . . . . . **Tephrosia** Pers.
272. Style hairy above. . . . . 273
- Style glabrous or hairy at the base only, sometimes with a hairy stigma. 287
273. Flowers solitary or in fascicles or racemes with the rachis not thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. Keel curved. Ovules numerous. Fruit linear. . . . . 274
- Flowers in racemes, the rachis of which is thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. . . . . 277
274. Calyx tubular ; upper lobes united high up. Corolla white, blue, or violet ; wings oblong, adhering to the much shorter and pointed keel. Ovary stalked. Style broadened above, bearded lengthwise. — Species 5. Tropics. Used as medicinal, dyeing, and ornamental plants.

**Clitoria** L.

- Calyx campanulate. Wings obovate. Ovary almost sessile. . . . . 275
275. Upper calyx-teeth united to the middle. Corolla red or violet ; standard equalling the wings, spurred or gibbous on the back ; keel not beaked. Style-apex broadened, hairy round the stigma. Fruit flat. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Climbing herbs. — Species 1. Naturalized in West Africa. Used as a medicinal and ornamental plant. (*Bradburya* Rafin., under *Clitoria* L.) . . . **Centrosema** DC.
- Upper calyx-teeth united wholly or for the greatest part. Standard not spurred at the back, but auricled at the base. Style-apex slightly or not thickened. Fruit more or less inflated. Seeds with an outgrowth near the hilum. . . . . 276

276. Style with a crown of hairs beneath the large ovoid stigma. Wings longer than the keel, but shorter than the standard. Stipules long-spurred. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Congo).

**Vignopsis** De Wild.

Style bearded on the inner face towards the top, or penicillate round the small terminal stigma. Wings adhering to the keel. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield fodder and edible fruits or seeds, or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Dolichos** L.

277. Keel spirally twisted. Ovary surrounded by a cupular disc. Stigma lateral or oblique. . . . . 278

Keel more or less curved inwards, but not spiral. . . . . 279

278. Keel with a long spur; wings free. Ovary stalked. Ovules 2—3. Style with a pointed dorsal appendage at the apex. Flowers violet or whitish, without bracteoles. — Species 3. Central Africa. One species (*Ph. venenosum* Balf., Calabar bean) has poisonous seeds used in ordeals and medicinally. . . . . **Physostigma** Balf.

Keel without a spur, but sometimes with two gibbosities; wings adhering to the keel. Ovary almost sessile. Ovules numerous. Style without a dorsal appendage at the apex. — Species 20. Tropical and South-east Africa; one species (*Ph. vulgaris* L.) cultivated also in extra-tropical regions. The fruits and seeds of some species (beans) are eaten and used for preparing starch and medicaments, those of others are poisonous. Several species are used as ornamental or fodder-plants.

**Phaseolus** L.

279. Stigma lateral, situated beneath the apex of the style. . . . . 280  
Stigma terminal, but sometimes oblique. . . . . 283

280. Style-apex bent down towards the stigma. Stigma globose, blunt or notched. Wings oblong, equalling the blunt keel. Fruit flat. Leaflets usually toothed. — Species 2. Cultivated in the tropics. They yield fibre used for rope-making, and edible roots and seeds, from which also starch and medicaments are prepared. (*Cacara* Thouars).

**Pachyrrhizus** Rich.

Style-apex bent back. Fruit turgid. . . . . 281

281. Fruit subglobose, 1—2-seeded, ripening under ground. Ovules 2—3. Stigma 2-lobed. Corolla yellow; keel blunt. Creeping herbs. Racemes 1—3-flowered. — Species 1 (*V. subterranea* Thouars). Cultivated in Tropical and South Africa. Yields edible fruits and oily seeds. . . . . **Voandzeia** Thouars

Fruit linear, several- or many-seeded, ripening above ground. Ovules several or many. . . . . 282

282. Calyx deeply 4-cleft, with acuminate segments. Keel pointed; wings auricled. Undershrubs with erect or ascending branches. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Vigna* Savi). . . . . **Otoptera** DC.

Calyx 4—5-toothed or 5-cleft. Keel blunt or beaked. — Species 65. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some species yield fibre used



- for rope-making, and edible fruits or seeds. (Including *Liebrechtsia* De Wild.) . . . . . **Vigna** Savi
283. Stigma very oblique. Style-apex wedge-shaped, hairy. Calyx-teeth very short and broad. Keel blunt. Fruit linear. — Species 5. Central and South-east Africa. (Under *Vigna* Savi) . **Sphenostylis** E. Mey.  
Stigma slightly oblique or straight. . . . . 284
284. Upper lip of the calyx entire. Style bearded lengthwise. Fruit oblong, 2—4-seeded. . . . . 285  
Upper lip of the calyx notched. . . . . 286
285. Keel almost straight, blunt. Standard oblong, straight, folded over the other petals. Corolla yellow-green. Style flat at base, hairy above. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Dolichos* L.) **Chloryllis** E. Mey.  
Keel sharply bent upwards, pointed. Standard orbicular, bent back, expanded. Corolla white or red. Style flat and bearded above. — Species 1 (*L. vulgaris* Savi). Tropical and South-east Africa; also cultivated in Egypt. It yields edible fruits and seeds, fodder, and medicaments, and serves also as an ornamental plant. (Under *Dolichos* L.) . . . . . **Lablab** Savi
286. Ovules 2. Style flattened and hairy above. Keel pointed. Upper calyx-teeth united to about the middle. Glandular plants. — Species 10. Central Africa. (Under *Dolichos* L.) . **Adenodolichos** Harms  
Ovules 3 or more. Style thread-shaped. Keel shortly beaked. Glandless plants. (See 276.) . . . . . **Dolichos** L.
287. (272.) Ovules 1—2. . . . . 288  
Ovules 3 or more. . . . . 295
288. Connective of the stamens produced into a gland, a tuft of hairs, or a short point. Calyx-teeth subequal. Corolla usually red; keel gibbous or spurred on each side. Fruit more or less turgid, with transverse partitions. Plants clothed with appressed hairs fixed by the middle. Bracteoles none. (See 215.) . . . **Indigofera** L.  
Connective without an appendage. Fruit more or less compressed . 289
289. Ovule 1. Calyx-teeth about equal, bristle-like. Keel obtuse. Fruit enclosed by the calyx. Bracts broad. (See 237.) **Leptodesmia** Benth.  
Ovules 2, rarely ovule 1, but then calyx-teeth unequal (the upper ones more or less united). . . . . 290
290. Bracteoles present. . . . . 291  
Bracteoles absent. Corolla usually yellow; standard auricled at the base. . . . . 293
291. Style hairy at the base, bent almost at a right angle above the middle. Ovary surrounded at the base by a cupular disc. Calyx-teeth and bracteoles ending in a club-shaped gland. Corolla spotted with violet. Fruit 1-celled. Leaflets toothed. — Species 5. Central Africa. (Under *Rhynchosia* Lour.) . . . . . **Eminia** Taub.  
Style glabrous, slightly curved. Fruit transversely chambered. . . 292

292. Corolla yellowish; keel as long as the wings; standard not auricled. Flowers two or several together in the axils of the leaves, subsessile. Fruit ripening under ground. — Species 1. West Africa. Cultivated for its edible seeds. . . . . **Kerstingiella** Harms
- Corolla red; keel shorter than the wings; standard slightly auricled. Flowers in axillary racemes or false-racemes. Fruit ripening above ground. (See 266.) . . . . . **Glycine** L.
293. Calyx-lobes very unequal. Standard oblong or ovate; wings shorter than the keel, auricled at the base. Style downy below. — Species 4. Tropics. . . . . **Cylista** Ait.
- Calyx-lobes about equal, but the two upper ones sometimes more or less united. . . . . 294
294. Seeds oblong, without an outgrowth at the hilum; hilum linear, the funicle affixed at its apex. Upper calyx-teeth free or shortly united. Standard oblong or obovate. Erect or decumbent, rarely twining plants. (See 239.) . . . . . **Eriosema** DC.
- Seeds orbicular or reniform, with a more or less distinct outgrowth at the hilum; hilum orbicular or oblong, the funicle affixed in the middle. Upper calyx-teeth more or less united. Standard orbicular or obovate. Twining or decumbent, more rarely erect plants. (See 239.) . . . . . **Rhynchosia** Lour.
295. (287.) Calyx entire or obscurely toothed, gibbous at the base. Corolla yellow or red. Ovary surrounded at the base by a tubular disc. Style broadened in the middle. Fruit flattened, 2-valved. Twining herbs. Bracteoles present. — Species 1. South and East Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Dumasia** DC.
- Calyx distinctly toothed. . . . . 296
296. Upper sepals wholly united; hence calyx 4-toothed or 4-cleft. Twining herbs. . . . . 297
- Upper sepals more or less separate; calyx 5-toothed or 5-cleft. . . . . 298
297. Calyx-lobes short. Corolla red; keel shorter than the wings. Rachis of the inflorescence not thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. Bracts striate. — Species 1. Mountains of Central Africa. . . . . **Shuteria** Wight & Arn.
- Calyx-lobes long. Corolla yellow; keel as long as or longer than the wings. Rachis of the inflorescence thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. Bracts bristle-like. — Species 2. East Africa to Natal and Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Galactia** P. Browne
298. Wings free from the keel. Flowers small, red. Leaflets large. . . . . 299
- Wings adhering to the keel. . . . . 300
299. Fruit septate between the seeds, oblong. Seeds globose. Ovules 3—5. Style thickened below. Standard auricled at the base. — Species 1. German South-west Africa. . . . . **Neorautanenia** Schinz
- Fruit not septate between the seeds, flat, with transversely veined valves. Seeds reniform. Style awl-shaped. Upper calyx-lobes united high up.



- Hairy plants. — Species 5. Central and South-east Africa (*Anarthrosyne* E. Mey.) . . . . . **Pseudarthria** Wight & Arn.
300. Bracteoles wanting. Keel gibbous or spurred on each side. Connective ending in a gland, a point, or a tuft of hairs. Plants with appressed hairs fixed by the middle. (See 215.) . . . . . **Indigofera** L.  
 Bracteoles present. . . . . 301
301. Standard spurred or gibbous at the apex of the claw. Style broadened above. Fruit flat. Seeds oblong. Stem twining. Flowers large. Bracteoles larger than the bracts. (See 275.) **Centrosema** DC.  
 Standard neither spurred nor gibbous. Flowers small or medium-sized. . . . . 302
302. Fruit jointed, flat, usually indehiscent. (See 231.) **Desmodium** Desv.  
 Fruit not jointed, but septate between the seeds, dehiscing by two valves. Corolla red; standard auricled at the base; wings exceeding the keel. Bracts bristle-like. (See 266.) . . . . . **Glycine** L.
303. (265.) Uppermost stamen united with the others in the middle. Calyx-lobes blunt and very short. Fruit not jointed, indehiscent. — Species 30. Tropics. Some species yield timber, dyes, fish-poison, and medicaments. . . . . **Lonchocarpus** H. B. & K.  
 Uppermost stamen free from the base or nearly so, rarely (*Desmodium*) united with the others in the middle, but then calyx-lobes pointed. Fruit jointed or dehiscent. . . . . 304
304. Connective of the stamens produced in a gland, a point, or a tuft of hairs. Calyx-teeth subequal. Keel gibbous or spurred on each side. Ovary sessile or nearly so. Fruit transversely septate. Shrubs with appressed hairs fixed by the middle. Bracteoles none. (See 215.)  
 . . . . . **Indigofera** L.  
 Connective without an appendage. . . . . 305
305. Standard with two auricles at the base. . . . . 306  
 Standard without an appendage at the base. . . . . 308
306. Calyx-teeth blunt, nearly equal. Corolla usually red; keel beaked. Bracteoles deciduous. — Species 6. Madagascar and Mascarenes.  
 . . . . . **Strongylodon** Vog.  
 Calyx-teeth pointed, unequal, the upper united high up. Corolla yellow; keel blunt. Bracteoles none. . . . . 307
307. Standard oblong or ovate; keel longer than the wings. Ovary and base of the style hairy. Style thread-shaped. Ovules 2. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Baukea** Vatke  
 Standard orbicular; keel somewhat shorter than the wings. Ovary and base of style glabrous or downy. Style thickened in the middle and at the apex. Ovules numerous. — Species 1 (*C. indicus* Spreng., pigeon-pea). Tropics, also cultivated. Yields edible, pea-like fruits and seeds, medicaments, fodder, food for silkworms, and manure.  
 . . . . . **Cajanus** DC.

308. Style bearded above. Upper calyx-teeth almost entirely united. Wings adhering to the shorter and pointed keel. Fruit not jointed. Bracteoles persistent. (See 274.) . . . . . **Clitoria** L.  
 Style glabrous. . . . . 309
309. Fruit separating into joints, when ripe. Flowers usually small. Wings adhering to the keel. (See 231.) . . . . . **Desmodium** Desv.  
 Fruit not jointed. Flowers large. Wings much shorter than the standard, sometimes wanting. Ovary stalked. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Several species yield wood, vegetables, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Erythrina** L.
310. (264.) Uppermost stamen united with the others from the base. . . 311  
 Uppermost stamen free from the others, at least at the base. . . . 314
311. Ovule 1. Fruit ovate, not jointed, indehiscent. Gland-dotted plants. Bracteoles absent. (See 153.) . . . . . **Psoralea** L.  
 Ovules 2 or more. Fruit linear or oblong, dehiscent or separating into joints. . . . . 312
312. Staminal tube split. Ovary sessile. Fruit breaking up into several joints. Shrubs. Bracteoles persistent. (See 242.)  
**Ormocarpum** Beauv.  
 Staminal tube closed. Fruit not jointed, opening by two valves. Herbs or undershrubs. Bracteoles absent. . . . . 313
313. Connective of the stamens ending in a small point. Ovary sessile. Corolla red; keel blunt. Fruit slightly 4-angled, transversely septate. Stipules bristle-like. Flowers small, in racemes, without bracteoles. — Species 2. Central Africa. . . . . **Cyamopsis** DC.  
 Connective without an appendage. Ovary stalked. Calyx deeply divided. Standard suborbicular. Leaflets minutely toothed. Stipules adnate to the leaf-stalk. (See 129.) . . . . . **Ononis** L.
314. Bracteoles present. Calyx-teeth subequal. Wings short. Ovary stalked. Ovules few. . . . . 315  
 Bracteoles absent. . . . . 316
315. Keel beaked. Standard clawed, auricled. Uppermost stamen free. Fruit opening by two valves. Seeds subglobular. Twining shrubs. Rachis of the raceme thickened at the insertion of the pedicels. (See 306.) . . . . . **Strongylodon** Vog.  
 Keel not beaked. Standard scarcely clawed. Uppermost stamen at first united with the others in the middle. Fruit breaking up into several joints. Seeds reniform. Erect undershrubs. (See 231.)  
**Taverniera** DC.
316. Petals, at least the lower ones, adnate to the staminal tube. Herbs. Leaflets usually toothed. Flowers solitary or in spikes, heads, or umbels. (See 138.) . . . . . **Trifolium** L.  
 Petals free from the staminal tube. . . . . 317
317. Connective of the stamens produced into a gland, a point, or a tuft of hairs. Keel straight or slightly curved inwards, gibbous or spurred on

- each side. Fruit transversely septate. Plants with appressed hairs fixed by the middle. (See 215.) . . . . . **Indigofera** L.  
 Connective without an appendage. . . . . 318  
 318. Ovule 1. Corolla red, blue, or white; standard clawed. Fruit ovate, indehiscent; pericarp adhering to the seed. Gland-dotted plants. Stipules stem-clasping, not adnate. Bracts membranous. (See 153.)

**Psoralea** L.

- Ovules 2 or more, rarely ovule 1, but then fruit more or less curved or coiled, corolla usually yellow, standard almost sessile, and stipules adnate to the leafstalk. . . . . 319  
 319. Uppermost stamen, at least when young, united with the others in the middle. Corolla red or white; standard suborbicular, clawed; wings adhering to the keel. Stigma usually hairy. Fruit dehiscing by two valves. Leaflets entire, usually with numerous parallel side-nerves. Flowers in terminal or leaf-opposed racemes, more rarely in axillary racemes or clusters. Bracts distinctly developed. (See 233.)

**Tephrosia** Pers.

- Uppermost stamen free from the base, rarely united with the others in the middle, but then standard oblong or ovate, sessile or nearly so, corolla usually yellow, fruit not or tardily dehiscent, leaflets usually toothed, stipules adnate to the leafstalk, inflorescence axillary, and bracts minute or wanting. . . . . 320  
 320. Ovules 1—2. . . . . 321  
 Ovules more than 2. . . . . 325  
 321. Calyx-lobes very unequal, the upper two almost wholly united, the side ones small, the lowest the longest, enlarged after flowering, scarious. Corolla reddish-yellow; standard auricled at base. Fruit falcate-ovate, enclosed by the calyx, 1-seeded, 2-valved. Twining undershrubs. (See 293.) . . . . . **Cylista** Ait.  
 Calyx-lobes about equal, but the upper ones sometimes more or less united, not or scarcely enlarged after flowering. . . . . 322  
 322. Fruit dehiscing by two valves, more or less flattened, straight or nearly so. Upper calyx-teeth usually more or less united. Standard auricled at base. Leaflets usually entire. . . . . 323  
 Fruit not or very tardily dehiscing, turgid or curved to spiral, exceeding the calyx. Upper calyx-teeth scarcely or not united. Leaflets usually toothed. Stipules adnate to the leafstalk. . . . . 324  
 323. Seeds orbicular or reniform, with a more or less distinct outgrowth at the hilum; hilum orbicular or oblong, the funicle attached in the middle or nearly so. Standard orbicular or obovate. Twining or decumbent, rarely erect plants. (See 239.) . . . . . **Rhynchosia** Lour.  
 Seeds oblong, without an outgrowth at the hilum; hilum linear, the funicle attached at its apex. Upper calyx-teeth not or shortly united. Standard oblong or obovate. Erect or decumbent, rarely twining plants. (See 239.) . . . . . **Eriosema** DC.

324. Fruit straight, globular or ovoid, thick, wrinkled. Flowers in slender, more or less spike-like racemes, yellow, rarely white. Herbs. — Species 10. North Africa and Abyssinia; several species also naturalized in South Africa. Used as fodder or in medicine. **Mellilotus** Juss.

Fruit more or less curved (sickle- or kidney-shaped) or spirally coiled, usually flattened. Flowers in short racemes or in heads. — Species 35. North Africa to Abyssinia and South Africa; several species also naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Some of them (especially *M. sativa* L.; lucern) are used as fodder, or medicinal plants, and for making paper and brush-ware, others are noxious as burs.

**Medicago** L.

325. Upper calyx-lobes more or less, sometimes entirely united. Corolla yellow. Standard suborbicular, auricled at base. Fruit linear or oblong, constricted between the seeds, dehiscing by two valves. Leaflets entire, gland-dotted. . . . . 326

Upper calyx-lobes not or scarcely united. Standard oblong or obovate. Fruit dehiscing at the upper suture or indehiscent, rarely tardily dehiscing by two valves. Leaflets usually toothed. Stipules adnate to the leafstalk. . . . . 328

326. Upper calyx-lobes shortly united. Keel exceeding the wings. Fruit oblong, curved, turgid, 1-celled. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Viscid, twining herbs or undershrubs. — Species 1. South Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Fagelia** Neck.

Upper calyx-lobes united for the greater part or entirely. Fruit compressed and transversely septate. . . . . 327

327. Fruit oblong, blunt or shortly pointed. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Herbs or undershrubs. Stipules persistent. Flowers in fascicles or short racemes. — Species 2. Madagascar and Mascarenes. (Under *Atylosia* Wight & Arn.) . **Cantharospermum** Wight & Arn.

Fruit linear, ending in a long point. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Style broadened in the middle and towards the apex. Erect shrubs or undershrubs. Stipules deciduous, awl-shaped. Flowers in racemes. (See 307.) . . . . . **Cajanus** DC.

328. Flowers in long, more or less spike-like racemes. Ovules few. Fruit oblong to globose, thick, straight, indehiscent, 1--3-seeded. Herbs. (See 324.) . . . . . **Mellilotus** Juss.

Flowers solitary or in short racemes, heads, or umbels. . . . . 329

329. Fruit linear or oblong, straight or slightly curved. Herbs. — Species 25. North Africa, Nile-land, and South Africa. *T. foenumgrascum* L. is cultivated for its seeds, which are used as food, fodder, vermin-poison, in medicine, and in the manufacture of cloth; it is also used as a vegetable. . . . . **Trigonella** L.

Fruit spirally twisted, more rarely sickle- or kidney-shaped. (See 324.)

**Medicago** L.

330. (251.) Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. . . . . 331  
 Stem woody throughout. . . . . 347
331. Uppermost stamen united with the others from the base, at least when young. . . . . 332  
 Uppermost stamen free from the others, at least at the base. . . . . 336
332. Filaments united into a closed tube, at least when young. Corolla red, blue, or white. Fruit dehiscing by two valves. . . . . 333  
 Filaments united into a sheath split on one or both sides. Corolla yellow, sometimes veined with red. Fruit breaking up into joints, more rarely indehiscent. . . . . 335
333. Stem twining. Leaflets 5—7, stipellate. Bracteoles present. Uppermost stamen finally separating from the others. (See 266.)

**Glycine L.**

Stem erect or decumbent. Leaflets not stipellate. Bracteoles absent.

Uppermost stamen remaining united with the others. . . . . 334

334. Leaflets 5—7. Stipules bristle-like. Corolla red; standard sessile; wings free. Connective ending in a short point. Fruit septate. (See 313.) . . . . . **Cyamopsis DC.**

Leaflets numerous. Stipules semi-sagittate. Corolla blue or white; standard short-clawed; wings adhering to the keel. Connective without an appendage. Fruit 1-celled. (See 204.) . . . **Galega L.**

335. Fruit enclosed by the enlarged calyx, folded, with 2 or more flat joints. Calyx 2-lipped. (See 208.) . . . . . **Smithia Ait.**  
 Fruit much exceeding the calyx. Ovary stalked. (See 209.)

**Aeschynomene L.**

336. Uppermost stamen united with the others in the middle, at least when young. . . . . 337  
 Uppermost stamen free throughout. . . . . 339
337. Standard clawed. Wings adhering to the keel. Ovules several or many, very rarely only 2. Stigma usually penicillate. Fruit linear, rarely oblong or ovate, dehiscing by two valves. Leaflets usually with many parallel side-nerves. Flowers white or red, in terminal or leaf-opposed racemes, rarely in axillary fascicles or racemes; in this case ovules numerous. Bracteoles absent. (See 233.)

**Tephrosia Pers.**

Standard nearly sessile. Wings short. Ovules 1—3. Fruit oblong to orbicular, indehiscent, very rarely dehiscing by two valves. Flowers in axillary spikes or racemes. . . . . 338

338. Calyx-lobes much longer than the tube, feathery. Corolla red; keel adhering to the staminal tube. Fruit enclosed by the calyx, oblong or ovate. Unarmed, hairy plants. Stipules connate. — Species 2. North Africa. . . . . **Ebenus L.**

Calyx-lobes as long as or shorter than the tube. Fruit projecting beyond the calyx, hemispherical or spirally twisted. — Species 10. North

- Africa and Abyssinia. Sainfoin (*O. sativa* Lam.) is cultivated in various regions for fodder, sometimes also as a medicinal or ornamental plant. . . . . **Onobrychis** Gaertn.
339. Style bearded lengthwise towards the top. Fruit 2-valved. . . . . 340  
 Style glabrous above or penicillate round the stigma. . . . . 343
340. Style thread-shaped, bearded on the outside or all round. Calyx-teeth subequal. Petals red or white, clawed; standard exceeding the wings and the keel. Seeds kidney-shaped, with a filiform funicle. Flowers in racemes. — Species 40. South Africa to Angola. Some are used medicinally. (*Coluteastrum* Heist.) . . . . . **Lessertia** DC.  
 Style flattened, bearded on the inner side. . . . . 341
341. Calyx-teeth unequal, the two upper ones united high up. Corolla blue or white. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Leaflets usually stipellate. Bracteoles persistent. (See 274.) . . . . . **Clitoria** L.  
 Calyx-teeth about equal. Seeds with a small aril covering the hilum. Leaflets not stipellate. Bracteoles rudimentary or wanting . . . . . 342
342. Staminal tube obliquely truncate. Keel somewhat pointed. Ovary almost sessile. Ovules 2. Aril ovate or oblong. Flowers small, bluish-white. (See 212.) . . . . . **Lens** Gren. & Godr.  
 Staminal tube evenly truncate. Keel shorter than the wings, usually blunt. Ovules 3 or more. Aril usually linear. (See 128.)  
 . . . . . **Lathyrus** L.
343. Connective of the stamens bearing a gland, a point, or a tuft of hairs. Fruit transversely septate, 2-valved. Plants with appressed hairs fixed by the middle. (See 215.) . . . . . **Indigofera** L.  
 Connective without an appendage. Hairs rarely fixed by the middle . . . . . 344
344. Leaflets stipellate, 5—7. Flowers in terminal racemes, without bracteoles. Fruit jointed, enclosed by the calyx; joints ovate, slightly flattened. — Species 1. Central Africa. Used as an ornamental and medicinal plant. . . . . **Uraria** Desv.  
 Leaflets not stipellate. Fruit jointed, with orbicular or quadrate flattened joints, or not jointed. . . . . 345
345. Fruit breaking up into joints, flat. Wings clawed, auricled, shorter than the scarcely clawed standard. Flowers in axillary racemes, with bristle-like bracteoles. — Species 12. North Africa. Some are used as fodder- or ornamental plants. . . . . **Hedysarum** L.  
 Fruit not jointed, usually septate lengthwise. . . . . 316
346. Fruit sessile, linear, flat, longitudinally 2-celled, indehiscent, the valves boat-shaped with a wavy and toothed keel. Hairy herbs. Leaflets emarginate. Stipules adnate to the leafstalk. Flowers in axillary spikes or fascicles, bluish or whitish. — Species 1. North Africa and Abyssinia. . . . . **Biserrula** L.  
 Fruit not flat and with wavy and toothed valves, tardily dehiscent. (See 219.) . . . . . **Astragalus** L.

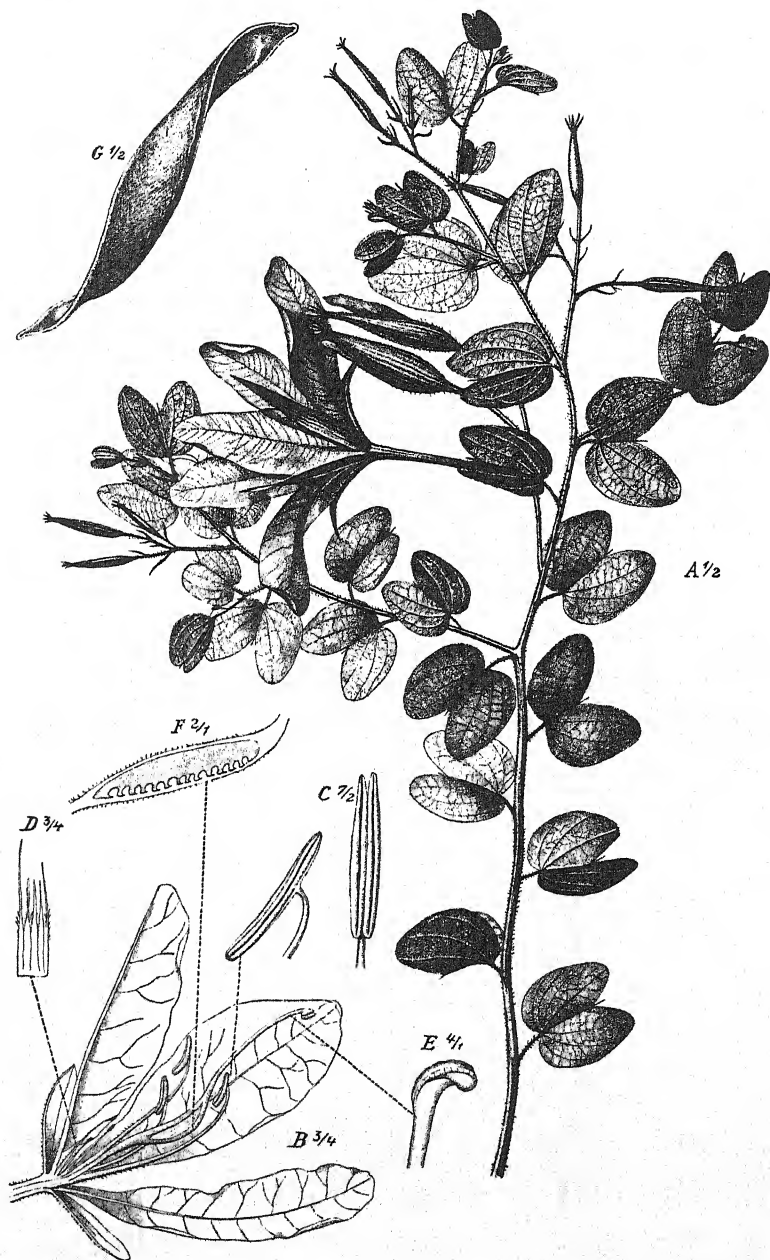


347. (330.) Uppermost stamen united with the others from the base into a tube usually split in one or two places, rarely (*Dalbergia*) wanting. . . 348  
 Uppermost stamen free from the others, at least at the base. . . 354
348. Fruit breaking up into two or more joints, very rarely reduced to a single ovate, not winged joint. Calyx usually two-lipped. Corolla yellow or white, sometimes with red stripes or veins. Standard suborbicular. Erect shrubs. . . 349  
 Fruit not jointed, indehiscent, more or less distinctly winged, rarely not winged but curved. Ovules few. Trees or climbing, very rarely erect shrubs. . . 351
349. Fruit enclosed by the enlarged calyx, folded, jointed. Seeds 2 or more, reniform or orbicular, flat. Calyx two-lipped. Racemes short. Bracteoles persistent. (See 208.) . . . **Smithia** Ait.  
 Fruit much exceeding the calyx. . . 350
350. Joints of the fruit 2 or more, oblong, usually striate. Ovary sessile, with several or many ovules. Racemes few-flowered. Bracteoles persistent. (See 242.) . . . **Ormocarpum** Beauv.  
 Joints of the fruit quadrate to semiorbicular, not striate. Ovary usually stalked. (See 209.) . . . **Aeschynomene** L.
351. Staminal tube closed all round. Calyx subtruncate, very shortly or obscurely toothed. Wings adhering to the keel. Leaflets opposite — Species 15. Tropics. Some are poisonous. (*Deguelia* Aubl., including *Leptoderris* Dunn) . . . **Derris** Lour.  
 Staminal tube split in one or two places. Leaflets usually alternate. . . 352
352. Anthers attached by the base, with erect cells opening by a short apical slit, or with divergent cells opening lengthwise. Calyx-lobes unequal. Ovary stalked. Seeds kidney-shaped. Flowers in copious panicles composed of cymes. (See 242.) . . . **Dalbergia** L. f.  
 Anthers attached by the back, opening by parallel longitudinal slits. Fruit more or less oblique or curved. . . 353
353. Bracteoles persistent. Calyx bell-shaped, obtuse at base. Corolla violet; standard silky outside. Ovary stalked. Ovules 1—2. Fruit thick-leathery, crescent-shaped, not winged. Seed 1, kidney-shaped. Small spiny trees. — Species 1. West Africa. **Drepanocarpus** G. F. Mey.  
 Bracteoles deciduous. Calyx more or less top-shaped at the base. Corolla yellow, more rarely white marked with violet; standard glabrous. Ovules 2—6. Fruit membranous or leathery, hardened in the middle, more or less distinctly winged. (See 247.) . . . **Pterocarpus** L.
354. (347.) Uppermost stamen united with the others in the middle, at least when young. . . 355  
 Uppermost stamen free throughout. . . 361
355. Wings free from the keel. Ovules more than two. Fruit 2-valved. Leaflets usually with stipels. . . 356  
 Wings adhering to the keel. Leaflets usually without stipels. . . 357

356. Flowers in axillary racemes, without bracteoles. Corolla white. Ovary stalked, not surrounded by a disc. Style hairy at the apex. Stipules spine-like. (See 203.) . . . . . **Robinia** L.  
 Flowers in terminal racemes or panicles, with bracteoles. Corolla red, bluish, or white. Ovary usually surrounded at the base by a disc. Style glabrous. — Species 60. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species yield timber, dyes, and poison. . . . **Millettia** Wight & Arn.
357. Calyx-teeth distinctly developed. Fruit dehiscent by two valves. Shrubs. Bracteoles absent. . . . . 358  
 Calyx-teeth very short or wanting. Fruit indehiscent. Trees or climbing shrubs. Bracteoles present. . . . . 359
358. Petals acuminate, red; standard lanceolate; keel beaked. Style glabrous. — Species 10. Madagascar. . . . . **Chadisia** BcJ.  
 Petals obtuse or subacute, white or red; standard suborbicular; keel not beaked. (See 233.) . . . . . **Tephrosia** Pers.
359. Fruit winged. Seeds flat. Ovary sessile or short-stalked. (See 351.)  
 . . . . . **Derris** Lour.  
 Fruit not winged. . . . . 360
360. Fruit with a thick-leathery, almost woody pericarp, oblique-oblong, not thickened at the sutures. Seed 1, kidney-shaped, rather thick. Ovary subsessile, with 2 ovules. Climbing shrubs. Flowers in racemes, reddish. — Species 1. Seychelles. The wood and the oily seeds are used. (*Galedupa* Lam.) . . . . . **Pongamia** Vent.  
 Fruit with a membranous or leathery pericarp. Seeds flat. (See 303.)  
 . . . . . **Lonchocarpus** H. B. & K.
361. (354.) Stem shrubby, erect or climbing. . . . . 362  
 Stem tree-like. . . . . 371
362. Style bearded lengthwise towards the apex. Ovules numerous. Fruit indehiscent or dehiscent at the top only. Flowers in axillary racemes.  
 . . . . . 363  
 Style glabrous, or hairy at the base only, or bearing a penicillate stigma.  
 . . . . . 365
363. Style bearded on the back or all round. Stigma terminal. Corolla red or white; keel blunt, shorter than the standard. Fruit finally dehiscent at the top. (See 340.) . . . . . **Lessertia** DC.  
 Style bearded on the inner side only. Ovary stalked. Fruit inflated, indehiscent. . . . . 364
364. Stigma terminal. Corolla red; keel pointed, exceeding the standard. Bracteoles present. — Species 1. South Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Sutherlandia** R. Br.  
 Stigma placed beneath the hooked apex of the style. Corolla yellow; keel blunt; standard with two callosities on the inner side. — Species 2. North Africa and Abyssinia. They (especially *C. arborescens* L. bladder senna) are used as ornamental plants and yield a dye and medicaments. . . . . **Colutea** L.



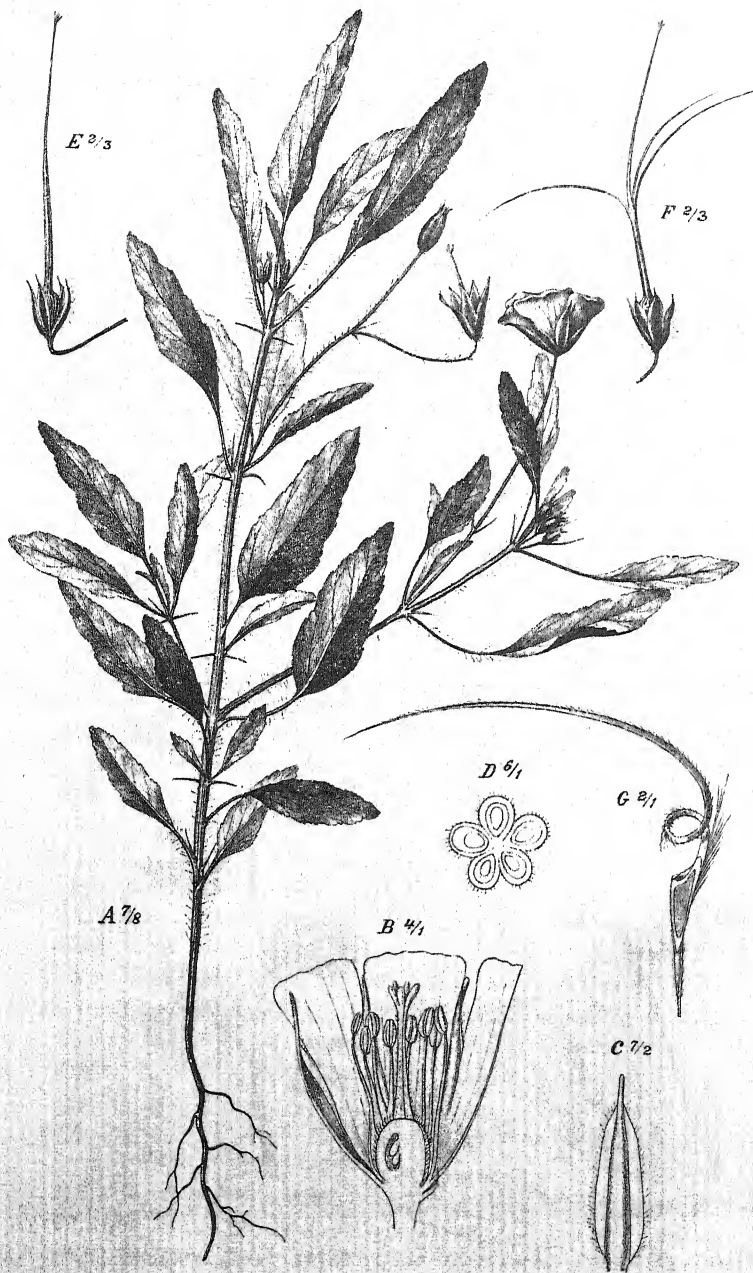
365. Connective of the stamens bearing a gland, a short point, or a tuft of hairs.  
Wings adhering to the keel. Fruit 2-valved. Hairs fixed by the middle. Bracteoles absent. (See 215.) . . . . **Indigofera** L.  
Connective without an appendage. Bracteoles usually present. . . 366
366. Ovule 1. Fruit ovate, indehiscent; pericarp adhering to the seed.  
Gland-dotted plants. (See 153.) . . . . **Psoralea** L.  
Ovules 2 or more. . . . . 367
367. Calyx 2-lipped, the upper lip hooded, notched, equalling the standard, the lower lip divided into 3 narrow teeth. Corolla yellowish. Ovary sessile. Ovules 5—7. Flowers in panicles, with large persistent bracteoles. — Species 8. West Africa. . . **Platysepalum** Welw.  
Calyx obscurely 2-lipped, with a not very large upper lip, or equally 4—5-toothed, or almost entire. . . . . 368
368. Wings adhering to the keel. . . . . 369  
Wings free from the keel. . . . . 370
369. Calyx-teeth very short or wanting. Fruit flat, narrowly winged, transversely chambered or 1-celled, indehiscent. Usually climbing plants. (See 351.) . . . . **Derris** Lour.  
Calyx-teeth distinctly developed. Fruit longitudinally 2-celled, more rarely 1-celled, but turgid, finally dehiscent by two valves. (See 219.) . . . . **Astragalus** L.
370. Inflorescence axillary. Corolla yellowish. Ovary sessile. Ovules free. Fruit leathery, suborbicular, not winged, indehiscent. Seed 1, oblong or ovate. Climbing plants. Leaflets without stipels. — Species 3. West Africa. . . . . **Ostryocarpus** Hook. fil.  
Inflorescence terminal. Ovary usually surrounded by a disc. Fruit linear or oblong, tardily dehiscent by two valves. Seeds orbicular or reniform. (See 356.) . . . . **Millettia** Wight & Arn.
371. (361.) Calyx 2-lipped, with large entire lips. Corolla yellow; wings free; petals of the keel free. Ovary subsessile, surrounded by a lobed disc. Ovules 3—4. Bracteoles small, deciduous. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Dewevrea** Mich.  
Calyx 2-lipped with divided lips, or more or less equally 4—5-toothed. 372
372. Calyx 2-lipped, the upper lip hooded, notched, equalling the standard, the lower lip divided into 3 narrow teeth. Corolla yellow. Ovary sessile. Ovules 5—7. Flowers in panicles. Bracteoles large, persistent. (See 367.) . . . . **Platysepalum** Welw.  
Calyx obscurely 2-lipped, with a not very large upper lip, or equally 4—5-toothed, or almost entire. . . . . 373
373. Fruit dehiscent by two valves. . . . . 374  
Fruit indehiscent. Ovules 2—6. . . . . 375
374. Leaflets alternate, gland-dotted on the lower face. Petals gland-dotted. Ovary long-stalked. Ovules 3—4. Fruit woody, turgid. — Species 2. Central Africa. . . . . **Schefflerodendron** Harms



J. Fleischmann del.

*Bauhinia macrantha* Oliv.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Anther from the side and the front. D Staminodes. E Stigma. F Ovary cut lengthwise. G Fruit.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Monsonia biflora* DC.

A Whole plant. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Sepal. D Cross-section of ovary. E Unripe fruit. F Ripe fruit. G Mericarp

Leaflets opposite. Petals not gland-dotted. Fruit more or less leathery and flattened. Inflorescence terminal. (See 356.)

*Millettia* Wight & Arn.

375. Calyx-teeth very short or wanting. Corolla red or white; standard distinctly clawed; petals of the keel free. Ovary stalked. Fruit drupe-like with a woody endocarp and a more or less fleshy exocarp. Seed 1. Inflorescence terminal. — Species 2. West Africa. They yield timber and are used in medicine. (*Vouacapoua* Aubl.)

*Andira* Lam.

Calyx-teeth distinctly developed. Corolla yellow or white, sometimes marked with red or violet. Fruit more or less distinctly winged, with a membranous or leathery pericarp. Leaflets alternate or sub-opposite. (See 247.) . . . . . *Pterocarpus* L.

## ORDER PANDALES

### FAMILY 106. PANDACEAE

Trees. Leaves alternate. Flowers in fascicled racemes, or in false racemes formed of fascicles, or in panicles, unisexual. Calyx small, slightly toothed. Petals 5, large, oblong, red. Stamens 10. Ovary superior, slightly lobed, 3—4-celled. Ovule 1 in each cell, pendulous, straight. Stigmas 3—4, sessile or nearly so, oblong. Fruit a drupe; stone with many pits and cavities, 3—4-seeded. Seeds with a large axile embryo and an oily albumen.

Genus 1, species 1. Equatorial West Africa. The seeds yield oil. (*Phyranthus* Engl.) . . . . . *Panda* Pierre

## ORDER GERANIALES

### SUBORDER GERANIINEAE

### FAMILY 107. GERANIACEAE

Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. Leaves stipulate. Flowers hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, imbricate, rarely 4, valvate in bud. Petals 2—8, more or less distinctly perigynous, imbricate in bud. Stamens twice or thrice as many as the petals, some frequently sterile, the outer opposite the petals. Anthers opening inwards. Ovary lobed, 5-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell, rarely 8-celled with 1-ovuled cells. Fruit beaked, the carpels separating at maturity. Seeds albuminous. — Genera 6, species 350. (Plate 68.)

1. Sepals 4, valvate in bud. Petals 8, white. Stamens 8, opposite the petals, free. Ovary 8-celled, with 1 ascending ovule in each cell. Tails (awns) of the carpels not recurved at maturity. Shrubs. Flowers solitary, with 4 bracteoles. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. [Tribe DIRACHMEAE.] . . . . . *Dirachma* Schweinf.

Sepals 5, imbricate in bud. Petals 2—5. Stamens 10 or 15, some frequently sterile. Ovary 5-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell. Tails (awns) of

- the carpels curved or twisted backwards at maturity. [Tribe GERANIACEAE.] . . . . . 2
2. Flowers irregular, with a spur-like appendage along the pedicel and without glands at the base of the stamens. Fertile stamens 5—7, rarely 2—4. — Species 250. Southern and tropical Africa; two species also naturalized in North Africa. Many of them are used as ornamental plants, some have edible roots or yield perfumes or medicaments.

**Pelargonium** L'Hér.

Flowers regular or almost so, without a spur-like appendage, with glands at the base of the stamens. Fertile stamens 5, 10, or 15. . . . . 3

3. Stamens 10, all or 5 of them fertile. . . . . 4  
 Stamens 15, all fertile. . . . . 5
4. Tails of the carpels spirally twisted, hairy. Fertile stamens 5. Petals entire. Flowers usually in umbels. — Species 40. North Africa to Abyssinia and South Africa. Some are used medicinally; hygrometres are made from the carpel-tails. "Storks-bill."

**Erodium** L'Hér.

Tails of the carpels arched, generally glabrous. Fertile stamens usually 10. Petals mostly notched. Flowers usually solitary or in pairs. — Species 30. North and South Africa and mountains of the tropics. Some species are used as ornamental plants or yield tanning and dyeing materials or medicaments. "Cranes-bill." . . . . . **Geranium** L.

5. Filaments united in 5 bundles. Stem herbaceous. — Species 25. Some are used medicinally. (Plate 68.) . . . . . **Monsonia** L.

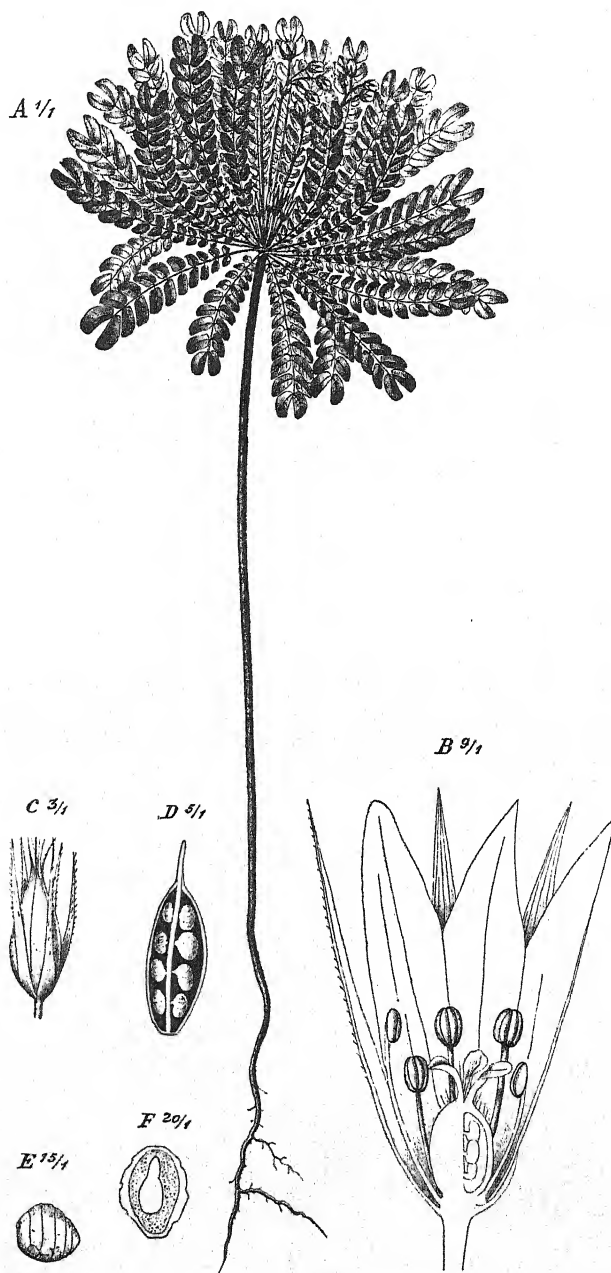
Filaments free almost to the base. Stem fleshy, armed with spines formed from the persistent leafstalks. — Species 7. South Africa, southern Central Africa, and Madagascar. Some species yield an aromatic resin. (Under *Monsonia* L.) . . . . . **Sarcocaulon** DC.

## FAMILY 108. OXALIDACEAE

Leaves alternate. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5. Petals 5, free or united at the base, with contorted aestivation. Stamens 10, rarely 5 of them sterile. Filaments united at the base. Anthers opening inwards. Glands at the base of the stamens present. Ovary superior, 5-celled. Ovules axile. Styles 5, free. Fruit a capsule or a berry. Seeds with a fleshy albumen and a straight embryo. — Genera 3, species 160. (Under GERANIACEAE.) (Plate 69.)

1. Fruit a berry. Trees. Leaves unequally pinnate, sensitive. Flowers in cymes. — Species 2. Cultivated in the Mascarene Islands. They yield timber, medicaments, and edible fruits, which are also used for preparing a scouring water. . . . . **Averrhoa** L.

Fruit a capsule. All stamens fertile. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. . . . . 2



J. Fleischmann del.

*Biophytum sensitivum* (L.) DC.

A Plant in flower. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Fruit. D Fruit-valve. E Seed. F Seed cut lengthwise.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Hugonia acuminata* Engl.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary. D Tendrils.

2. Valves of the fruit finally spreading. Leaves pinnate, sensitive. — Species 15. Tropics. Some are used medicinally. (Under *Oxalis* L.) (Plate 69.) . . . . . **Biophytum** DC.
- Valves of the fruit persisting around the central column. Leaves usually digitate. — Species 140. Some are used as salad or fodder or for preparing chemical drugs and medicaments. (Including *Bolboxalis* Small).

**Oxalis** L.

### FAMILY 109. TROPAEOLACEAE

Twining, succulent herbs. Leaves alternate, undivided, peltate. Flowers solitary, axillary, irregular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, the hindmost spurred. Petals 5, yellow or red, imbricate in bud. Stamens 8, free; anthers opening inwards or laterally. Ovary superior, 3-celled. Ovule 1 in each cell, pendulous, inverted. Style 1, with 3 stigmas. Fruit separating in 2--3 nutlets. Seeds without albumen. (Under *GERANIACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 1 (*T. majus* L., Indian cress). Naturalized in the Island of St. Helena. Ornamental plant, also yielding salad, condiments, and medicaments. . . . . **Tropaeolum** L.

### FAMILY 110. LINACEAE

Leaves undivided. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Calyx imbricate in bud. Petals free, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals. Filaments united at the base. Ovary 2—10-celled. Ovules 1—2 in the inner angle of each cell, pendulous, inverted. Fruit a capsule or a drupe. Seeds with fleshy albumen. — Genera 7, species 60. (Plate 70.)

1. Fertile stamens as many as the petals, 4—5, furnished with glands at their base. Styles or style-branches 2—5. Petals deciduous. Fruit capsular. Herbs or undershrubs, very rarely shrubs. [Tribe LINEAE.] 2
- Fertile stamens twice as many as the petals, 10, rarely the same number, 5, but then without glands at their base and style simple. Shrubs or trees. [Tribe HUGONIEAE.] . . . . . 4
2. Sepals 3-toothed at the tip. Petals very small, white. Flowers 4-merous. Stem repeatedly forked. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. North Africa and high mountains of Central Africa. "Alseed." **Radiola** Gmel.
- Sepals entire. Flowers nearly always 5-merous. . . . . 3
3. Stipules bristle-like. Corolla yellow. Stamens partly (2—4 of them) with, partly without glands. Styles 3. Stigmas kidney-shaped. Shrubs or undershrubs. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Ornamental plant. (Under *Linum* L.) **Reinwardtia** Dumort.
- Stipules gland-like or wanting. Stamens all furnished with glands. — Species 25. North, East, and South Africa and Madagascar. *L. usitatissimum* L. is cultivated for fibre and oil and yields also fodder and medicaments; other species are used as ornamental plants. "Flax."

**Linum** L.



4. Styles 5, free or united at the base. Stamens 10. Petals deciduous. Fruit a drupe. — Species 25. Tropics. Some are used medicinally. (Plate 70.) . . . . . **Hugonia** L.  
 Style 1, undivided or 2—3-cleft at the top. . . . . 5
5. Style shortly 2-cleft. Ovary 2-celled, with 1 ovule in each cell. Stamens 10. Anthers linear or oblong. Petals elongated, with a glandular pit at the claw. — Species 2. East Africa. . . . . **Nectaropetalum** Engl.  
 Style 3-cleft or undivided. Ovary 3—5-celled. . . . . 6
6. Style shortly 3-cleft. Ovary 3-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Stamens 10. Anthers ovoid or globose. Petals short. Inflorescence racemose, cone-shaped when young, with roundish vaulted bracts: — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Lepidobotrys** Engl.  
 Style undivided. Stamens usually 5. Corolla persistent. Fruit capsular. Inflorescence racemose with small bracts, or paniculate. — Species 5. Central Africa. (Under *Ochthocosmus* Benth.)  
**Phyllocosmus** Klotzsch

#### FAMILY 111. HUMIRIACEAE

Trees. Leaves alternate, undivided. Flowers in cymes or panicles, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, imbricate in bud. Petals 5, yellow or greenish, imbricate in bud, deciduous. Stamens 10, at first united below, with a prolonged connective and 1-celled anther-halves. Ovary surrounded by a cupular disc, superior, 5-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, pendulous, inverted. Style simple. Fruit a nut or drupe. Seeds with fleshy albumen.

Genus 1, species 1. West Africa. Yields timber and edible fruits from which a spirituous drink is prepared. (*Aubrya* Baill., under *Humiria* Aubl.) . . . . . **Saccoglottis** Mart.

#### FAMILY 112. ERYTHROXYLACEAE

Shrubs or trees, rarely undershrubs. Leaves entire, stipulate. Flowers solitary or in clusters, regular, hermaphrodite, rarely polygamous. Sepals 5, imbricate in bud. Petals 5, free, with a callosity or an appendage on the inner face, imbricate or contorted in aestivation. Stamens 10. Filaments united at the base. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary 3-, rarely 4-celled, usually a single cell fertile. Ovules 1—2, pendulous, inverted. Styles or style-branches 3, rarely 4. Fruit a drupe. Seeds with fleshy albumen, rarely without albumen; embryo straight. — Genera 2, species 40. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *LINACEAE*.) (Plate 71.)

Petals scarcely clawed, provided with a longitudinal callosity. Filaments united into a ring. Ovary with 3—4 two-ovuled cells. Fruit 3—4-celled. Leaves opposite. Stipules 2. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Aneulophus** Benth.

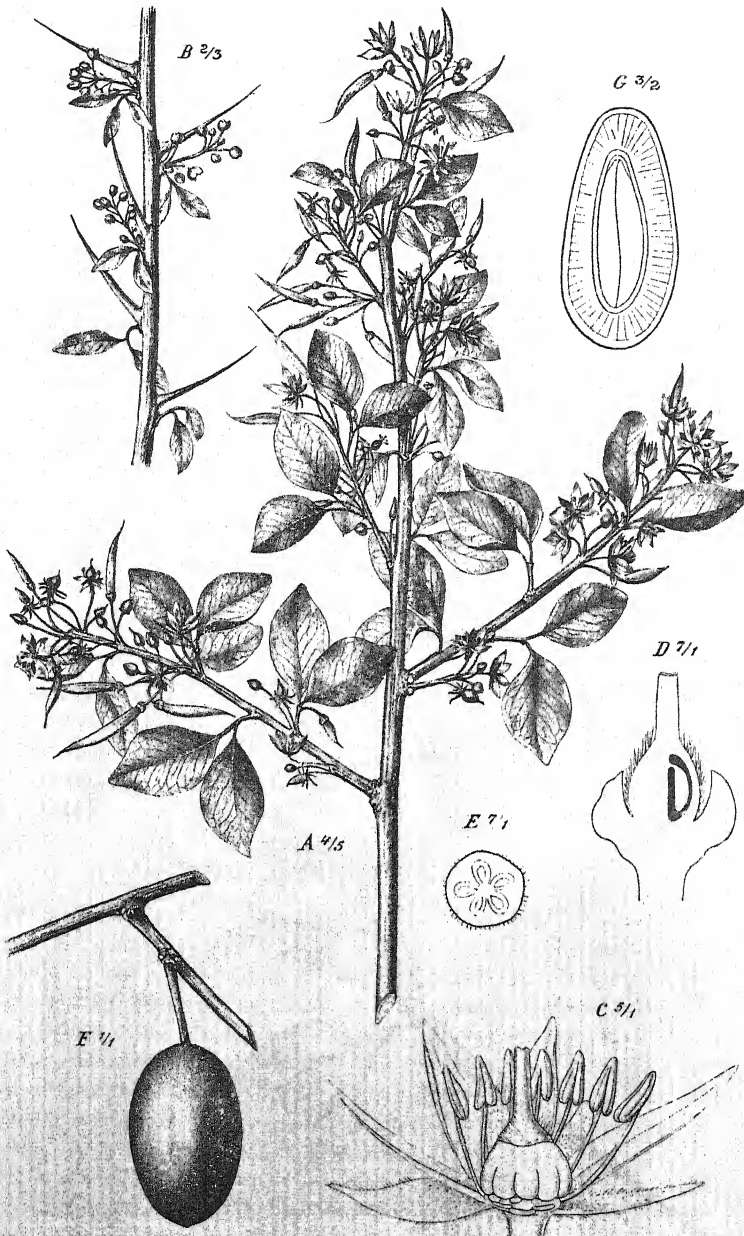
Petals distinctly clawed, with a usually 2-cleft scale. Filaments united into a cup. Ovary with 1 fertile one-ovuled cell and 2 empty ones.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Erythroxylon pietum* E. Mey.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Petal from within. D Stamen from front and back. E Cross-section of ovary. F Fruit. G Fruit cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Balanites aegyptiaca* Del.

A Branch with flowers and young fruits. B Part of branch with spines. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Ovary and disc cut lengthwise. E Cross-section of ovary. F Fruit. G Fruit cut lengthwise.

Fruit 1-celled. Leaves alternate. Stipule 1. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber or medicaments. (Plate 71.) . . . . . **Erythroxylon** P. Browne

**FAMILY 113. ZYGOPHYLLACEAE**

Leaves stipulate. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite, rarely (*Neoluederitzia*) dioecious. Petals 4—5, free, rarely wanting. Stamens 1—3 times as many as the petals. Filaments usually with an appendage at the base. Anthers attached by the back. Ovary superior, 3—10-celled, lobed angled or winged. Style simple, rarely (*Seetzenia*) styles 5. — Genera 12, species 90. (Plate 72.)

1. Fruit drupaceous, one-seeded. Seeds without albumen. Ovary 3—5-celled with 1 pendulous ovule in each cell. Filaments without an appendage. Corolla yellowish-green. Leaves alternate, simple and undivided or of 2 leaflets. Shrubs or trees. [Subfamilies **BALANITOIDEAE** and **NITRARIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
 

Fruit capsular or separating into several nutlets, several- or many-seeded. Leaves opposite, at least the lower ones, more rarely all alternate, but then dissected or pinnate with many leaflets. . . . . 3
2. Fruit with a very thick endocarp. Ovary 5-celled, surrounded by a cupular disc; ovules attached at the top of the cells. Style rather long; stigma 1. Stamens 10. Petals oblong. Sepals hairy. Leaves with two leaflets. Spiny plants. — Species 3. Central Africa, Sahara, Egypt. They yield timber, fish-poison, vegetables, medicaments, oily seeds, and edible fruits which are also used as a substitute for soap and for preparing a spirituous drink. "Zachun-oil-tree." (*Agialia* Adans.) (Plate 72.) . . . . . **Balanites** Del.
 

Fruit with a thin endocarp, opening finally by 6 teeth at the top. Ovary 3-celled; ovules attached near the middle of the cells. Style very short; stigmas 3, converging. Stamens usually 15. Petals concave, induplicate-valvate in bud. Sepals fleshy, imbricate in bud. Leaves simple, undivided, fleshy. — Species 2. North Africa and northern Central Africa. They yield soda and edible fruits which are said to be inebriating. "Nitre bush." . . . . . **Nitraria** L.
3. Leaves pinnately dissected or irregularly many-cleft, alternate. Filaments without an appendage. Ovary 3—4-celled with several or many ovules in each cell. Seeds albuminous. Herbs. [Subfamilies **TETRADICLIDOIDEAE** and **PEGANOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 4
 

Leaves undivided, unifoliolate, digitate, or pinnate, usually opposite. Ovary 4—10-, usually 5-celled. [Subfamily **ZYGOPHYLLOIDEAE**.] 5
4. Leaves pinnately dissected. Flowers small. Calyx 3—4-toothed. Petals 3—4, obovate. Stamens 3—4. Ovary deeply lobed, the lobes in-completely 3-celled, 6-ovuled. — Species 1. North-east Africa.

**Tetradiclis** Stev.

- Leaves irregularly many-cleft. Flowers rather large. Sepals 4—5, linear. Petals 4—5, oblong. Stamens 8—15. Ovary slightly lobed, with undivided, many-ovuled cells. — Species 1. North Africa. The seeds are used medicinally, as a condiment, and for dyeing. **Peganum** L.
5. Leaves unequally pinnate or digitate, rarely unifoliate; in the latter case disc indistinct and ovules ascending. Filaments without an appendage. Ovary 5-celled with 1—2 ovules in each cell. . . . 6  
Leaves equally pinnate or undivided, rarely reduced to the stalk. Disc distinctly developed. Ovules pendulous. . . . 8
6. Leaves alternate, with 4—6 pairs of leaflets. Flowers dioecious. Ovary surrounded by strap-shaped scales. Spiny shrubs. — Species 1. South-west Africa (Namaland). . . . **Neoluederitzia** Schinz  
Leaves opposite, with 1 or 3 leaflets. Flowers hermaphrodite. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . 7
7. Calyx valvate in bud. Petals none. Disc 5-lobed. Stamens 5. Ovule 1 in each ovary-cell, pendulous. Styles 5, with capitate stigmas. Prostrate undershrubs. Leaflets 3. — Species 2. South and North-east Africa. . . . **Seetzenia** R. Br.  
Calyx imbricate in bud. Petals 5, rose violet or yellowish. Disc obscure. Stamens 10. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell, suspended from ascending funicles. Style 1; stigma simple. — Species 15. North Africa, northern Central Africa, and South-west Africa. Some are used medicinally.
- Fagonia** Tourn.
8. Leaves alternate, abruptly pinnate, with 6—8 pairs of leaflets. Flowers large. Sepals saccate at base. Corolla yellow. Disc lobed, with 5 glands projecting into the sacks of the sepals. Stamens 10, unappendaged. Ovary 5-lobed, with 2 ovules in each cell. Shrubs. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland). . . . **Kelleronia** Schinz  
Leaves opposite, at least the lower ones. . . . 9
9. Ovary 10-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell. Calyx valvate in bud. Petals narrow, 3-cleft. Disc cupular, 10-toothed. Stamens 10, with awl-shaped appendages at the base. Fruit winged. Seeds exalbuminous. Erect, succulent herbs. Leaves undivided, club-shaped. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . **Augea** Thunb.  
Ovary 4—5-celled. Calyx imbricate in bud. . . . 10
10. Ovary-cells with one ovule in each. Style long; stigma club-shaped. Disc 5-lobed, with five 3-cleft scales opposite the sepals. Stamens 10, appendaged. Fruit capsular. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . **Sisyndite** E. Mey.  
Ovary-cells with 2 or more ovules in each . . . . 11
11. Ovary-cells later on transversely chambered, 3—5-ovuled. Style very short, with a large stigma. Disc thin, lobed. Fruit separating into nutlets, bristly or warty, usually with outgrowths. Seeds exalbuminous. Herbs. Flowers cymose, 5-merous. — Species 12. Some of them have edible seeds or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants . . . **Tribulus** Tourn.

Ovary-cells undivided. Style awl-shaped, with a small stigma. Disc fleshy. Filaments usually appendaged. Fruit capsular. Seeds albuminous. Flowers solitary or in pairs, whitish or yellowish. — Species 55. Some of them yield soda, edible seeds, medicaments, or poison.

*Zygophyllum* L.

#### FAMILY 114. CNEORACEAE

Shrubs. Leaves alternate, simple, entire, gland-dotted, without stipules. Flowers in cymes, 3—4-merous, hermaphrodite, with an elongated receptacle. Petals free, imbricate in bud. Stamens 3—4, alternating with the petals; filaments without an appendage. Ovary 3—4-lobed, 3—4-celled. Ovules 2 in each cell, one above the other, pendulous, curved. Style simple; stigmas 3. Fruit separating in two 2-celled drupes. Seeds with a curved embryo and fleshy albumen. (Under *SIMARUBACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 1. Canary Islands. Used medicinally. (Under *Cneorum* L.) . . . . . *Chamaelea* Tourn.

#### FAMILY 115. RUTACEAE

Leaves gland-dotted, at least at the margin, rarely (*Empleuridium*) without dots. Petals free, rarely (*Empleurum*) wanting. Disc usually present. Anthers versatile, opening inwards or laterally by longitudinal slits. Embryo rather large, the radicle turned upwards. — Genera 33, species 320. (Including *AURANTIACEAE* and *XANTHOXYLEAE*.) (Plate 73.)

1. Fruit dehiscent and more or less dry. Carpels, at least when ripe, more or less separate, rarely only one present. [Subfamily **RUTOIDEAE**.] 2  
Fruit indehiscent and more or less fleshy. Carpels usually united, even when ripe, rarely only one present. Shrubs or trees. Leaves compound, but sometimes with a single leaflet. . . . . 19
2. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Flowers hermaphrodite. Corolla yellow. Stamens 8—10. Ovules 2, or more frequently more than 2 in each carpel. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. [Tribe **RUT-EAE**.] . . . . . 3  
Stem woody. Corolla green, white, red, or violet, rarely (*Empleurum*) wanting. Fertile stamens 3—5, rarely (*Pelea*) 8—10. Ovules 2 in each carpel. . . . . 4
3. Carpels 2, with 5—6 ovules in each. Flowers 4-merous. Petals entire. Seeds spiny. Undershrubs. Leaves undivided or 3-parted. — Species 2. German South-west Africa (Hereroland) and Island of Socotra.

*Thamnosma* Torr.

Carpels 4—5. Seeds tubercled. — Species 8. North Africa and northern Central Africa. Some species yield condiments and medicaments. “Rue.” (Including *Desmophyllum* Webb and *Haplophyllum* Juss.)

*Ruta* L.

4. Seeds albuminous. Corolla greenish or whitish. Leaves usually compound. [Tribe **XANTHOXYLEAE**.] . . . . . 5

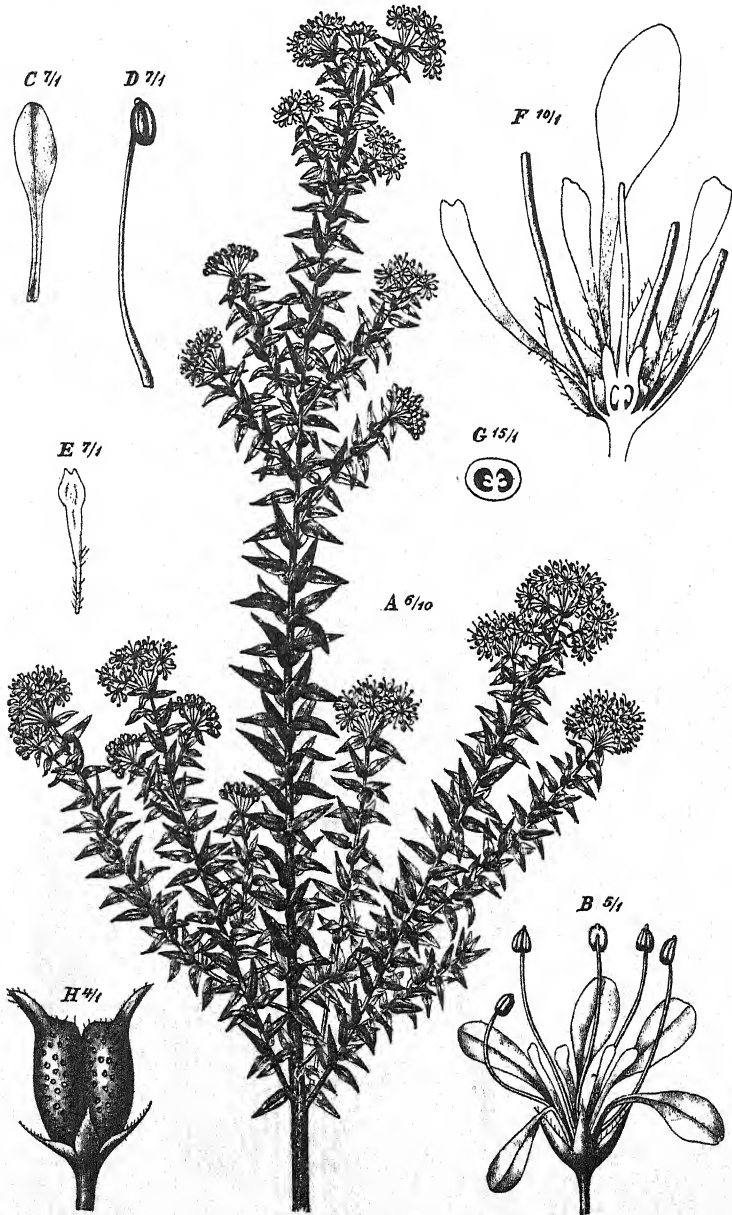


- Seeds exalbuminous. Corolla white, red, violet, or wanting. Leaves simple, undivided. [Tribe DIOSMEAE.] . . . . . 7
5. Stamens 8—10. Carpels 4—5. Trees. Leaves alternate, undivided. Flowers polygamous. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Melicope* Forst.) . . . . . **Pelea** A. Gray
- Stamens 3—5. . . . . 6
6. Leaves opposite. Flowers unisexual. Carpels 4—5. Styles united. Seeds oblong. Unarmed plants. — Species 15. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Some are used medicinally. . **Evodia** Forst.
- Leaves alternate. Carpels 1—5. Styles free or united above. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, vegetables, condiments, and medicaments. (Including *Pterota* P. Br., under *Zanthoxylum* L.) . . . . . **Fagara** L.
7. Carpels 1—2. Fertile stamens 4. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Shrubs. [Subtribe EMPLURINAE.] . . . . . 8
- Carpels 4—5. Fertile stamens 5. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. 9
8. Flowers dioecious. Sepals united at the base. Petals 4. Disc 4-lobed. Anthers roundish, without terminal glands. Leaves needle-like, three-edged, without glandular dots. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Empleuridium** Sond.
- Flowers polygamous-monoecious. Sepals united beyond the middle. Petals wanting. Disc none. Anthers oblong, with a gland at the top. Ovary beaked. Stigma entire. Leaves linear-lanceolate, flat, glandular-serrate. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used medicinally. . . . . **Empleurum** Soland.
9. Endocarp cartilaginous, adnate at the back and separating from the tubercled exocarp at the margins only. Seeds with thick cotyledons. Ovules one above the other. Ovary with a long and thin stalk. Stamnodes linear, glandulose. Trees. — Species 2. East and South Africa. [Subtribe CALODENDRINAE.] . . . . . **Calodendron** Thunb.
- Endocarp separating from the exocarp. Seeds with flat cotyledons. Ovules usually side by side. Shrubs. [Subtribe DIOSMINAE.] . . . . . 10
10. Staminodes 5. . . . . 11
- Staminodes none . . . . . 15
11. Style long. Stigma small . . . . . 12
- Style short or rather short. Stigma capitate or discoid. Inflorescences terminal . . . . . 13
12. Petals clawed. Stamens with glabrous filaments and gland-tipped anthers. Staminodes petaloid, with hairy claws. Disc crenate or lobed. Carpels 2—4. Flowers in terminal umbels or heads, rarely solitary and axillary. — Species 100. South Africa (Cape Colony). Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Plate 73.) . . . **Agathosma** Willd.
- Petals subsessile, glabrous. Carpels 5. Flowers solitary or in cymes in the axils of the leaves. — Species 20. South Africa (Cape Colony). Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Barosma** Willd.

13. Petals with a very short, glabrous claw. Anthers ending in a stalked gland. Staminodes exceeding the fertile stamens. Disc lobed. Ovary covered with stalked glands. Flowers rather large. — Species 25. South Africa (Cape Colony). Several species are used as ornamental or medicinal plants, or as a substitute for tea . . . **Adenandra** Willd.  
 Petals with a long or rather long, usually channelled or bearded claw. Anthers with a sessile gland or without a gland. . . . 14
14. Petals channelled inside, glabrous. Anthers bearing a sessile gland. Staminodes adnate below to the petals or enclosed by their channelled claw. Ovary glabrous. Leaves alternate. — Species 6. South Africa (Cape Colony). Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants.  
**Coleonema** Bartl. & Wendl.  
 Petals not channelled, usually with a hairy claw. Stamens short. Staminodes very small. — Species 15. South Africa (Cape Colony).  
**Acmadenia** Bartl. & Wendl.
15. Style long. Stigma small. Petals with a hairy claw. . . . 16  
 Style short or rather short. Stigma capitate. Filaments glabrous. . . 17
16. Disc 5-parted. Filaments and style hairy. Carpels 5. Flowers solitary or in clusters, white. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony).  
**Phyllosma** Bolus  
 Disc entire, urn-shaped. Filaments glabrous. Carpels 3—5. — Species 10. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . **Macrostylis** Bartl. & Wendl.
17. Petals sessile, obovate, glabrous. — Species 15. South Africa (Cape Colony). Some are used medicinally . . . **Diosma** L.  
 Petals clawed, hairy within. . . . 18.
18. Petals oblong or lanceolate, slightly exceeding the calyx. Anthers with a terminal gland. Flowers very small. — Species 6. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . **Euchaetis** Bartl. & Wendl.  
 Petals obovate. (See 14.) . . . **Acmadenia** Bartl. & Wendl.
19. (1.) Fruit a drupe. Flowers usually unisexual. Stigma sessile or nearly so. [Subfamily **TODDALIOIDEAE**, tribe TODDALIEAE.] . . 20  
 Fruit a berry. Flowers usually hermaphrodite. [Subfamily **AURANTIOIDEAE**, tribe AURANTIEAE.] . . . 27
20. Fruit 1-celled. Seed 1, exalbuminous. Ovary 1-celled. Petals imbricate in bud. Leaflets 1—3. [Subtribe AMYRIDINAE.] . . . 21  
 Fruit 2—7-celled or consisting of 2—4 carpels cohering at the base only, 1—3 of them sometimes abortive. Ovary 2—7-celled. . . . 22
21. Flowers hermaphrodite. Fertile stamens 10. Disc cup-shaped. Style long, with a minute stigma. Ovule 1. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons) . . . **Eriander** H. Winkl.  
 Flowers dioecious. Fertile stamens 4—5. Disc ring-shaped. Style short, with a broad stigma. Ovules 2. — Species 18. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *Toddalia* Juss.) . . . **Teclea** Del.



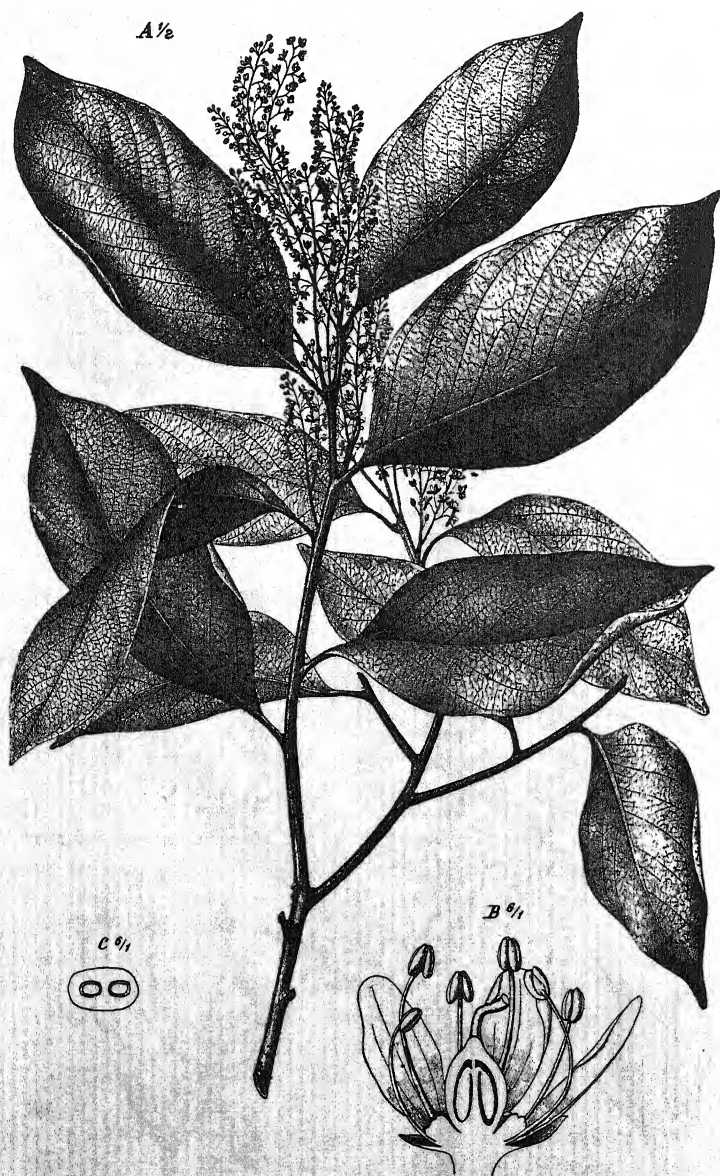
22. Carpels almost free when ripe, some of them rudimentary. Seeds exalbuminous. Ovary distinctly 2—4-lobed. Stamens 4. Petals valvate in bud. Leaves digitate. [Subtribe *ORIGIINAE*.] . . . . . 23  
 Carpels united up to maturity, forming a 2—7-celled fruit. Ovary not or obscurely lobed. Petals imbricate in bud. [Subtribe *TODDALIINAE*.] 24
23. Carpels 2, one of them rudimentary at maturity. Seeds with equal cotyledons. Ovary almost glabrous. Petals oblong. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon). . . . . **Diphasia** Pierre  
 Carpels 4, of which 1—3 are rudimentary at maturity. Seeds with unequal cotyledons. Ovary very hairy. Petals oval. Flowers in panicles, unisexual. — Species 4. West Africa. . . . . **Oricia** Pierre
24. Fruit with 2-seeded cells. Seeds albuminous. Flowers 4-merous. Trees. Leaves digitate, with 5 leaflets. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon). . . . . **Araliopsis** Engl.  
 Fruit with 1-seeded cells. Flowers unisexual. Leaves digitate with 3 leaflets, rarely pinnate with 7—9 leaflets. . . . . 25
25. Fertile stamens as many as the petals. Flowers 5-merous. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. Climbing shrubs. Leaves digitate. — Species 1. Tropics. Yields condiments and is used in medicine. (*Cranzia* Schreb.)  
**Toddalia** Juss.  
 Fertile stamens twice as many as the petals. Flowers 2—4-merous. Embryo straight or almost so . . . . . 26
26. Filaments awl-shaped. Flowers 4-merous. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs. Leaves digitate. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Toddaliopsis** Engl.  
 Filaments flattened. Seeds albuminous. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber and medicaments. (Under *Toddalia* Juss.) . . . . . **Vepris** Comm.
27. (19.) Ovary 2—5-celled, with 1—2 ovules in each cell. Stamens twice as many as the petals. [Subtribe *LIMONIINAE*.] . . . . . 28  
 Ovary 5- or more-celled, with 4 or more ovules in each cell. Leaves with 1—3 leaflets. [Subtribe *CITRINAE*.] . . . . . 32
28. Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. . . . . 29  
 Ovules two or more in each ovary-cell. Unarmed plants . . . . . 30
29. Flowers solitary or in groups of three in the axils of the leaves, 3-, rarely 4-merous. Calyx toothed. Seeds usually with unequal and lobed cotyledons. Spiny shrubs. Leaflets 3, unequal. — Species 1. Cultivated in the tropics. Yields timber, fragrant flowers, and edible fruits. . . . . **Triphasia** Lour.  
 Flowers in racemes or panicles, 4—5-merous. Calyx lobed or more deeply divided. Leafstalk winged. — Species 10. Tropics. They yield timber, edible fruits, oily seeds, and medicaments. . . . . **Limonia** L.
30. Style very short, not jointed with the ovary. Leaves unifoliolate. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Glycosmis** Correa  
 Style long or rather short, jointed with the ovary. Leaves unequally pinnate. . . . . 31



J. Fleischmann del.

*Agathosma ciliata* Link

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Petal. D Stamen. E Staminode. F Flower cut lengthwise. G Cross-section of ovary.  
H Fruit.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Irvingia Barteri* Hook. fil.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary.

31. Filaments awl-shaped. Petals 5, linear lanceolate or oblong. Flowers rather large. — Species 1. Cultivated and naturalized in the tropics. Yields timber, fragrant flowers, and medicaments . . . **Murraya** L.  
 Filaments broadened below. Petals 4—5, elliptical or roundish. Flowers rather small. — Species 6. Central and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Myaris* Presl). . . . **Clausena** Burm.
32. Ovary with 4—8 ovules in each cell. Anthers oblong. Pericarp leathery. Seed-coat white, leathery. Leaves leathery. — Species 4. Cultivated ; also naturalized in the tropics. They serve as ornamental plants and afford wood, fragrant flowers, and edible fruits (especially oranges and citrons) from which drinks, medicaments, and perfumes are prepared.  
**Citrus** L.  
 Ovary with numerous ovules in each cell. Anthers linear. Pericarp hard. Leaves with 3 leaflets. . . . . 33
33. Stamens 10. Seed-coat smooth. Leaves leathery. — Species 1. Region of the great lakes. . . . . **Balsamocitrus** Stapf  
 Stamens numerous. Seed-coat woolly and sticky. Leaves herbaceous. — Species 1. West Africa. Yields timber and is used in medicine.  
**Aegle** Correa

# FAMILY 116. SIMARUBACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves simple or pinnate, not gland-dotted. Flowers in spikes racemes or panicles, regular. Sepals 2—5. Petals 3—9, free. Disc usually present. Anthers versatile, opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Carpels free or united and then forming a several-celled ovary. Ovules 1—2, pendulous or laterally attached. Seeds with a very thin albumen or without albumen. — Genera 16, species 40. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *RUTACEAE*.) (Plate 74.)

1. Carpels 5, free, 2-ovuled. Disc indistinct. Stamens 5—10, without an appendage. Corolla yellow. Fruit drupe-like. Embryo curved, with a large radicle. Shrubs. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Tropics.  
 [Subfamily **SURIANOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Suriana** L.  
 Carpels united at least by the base or the apex of the style, 1-ovuled. Disc distinctly developed. Embryo with a very short radicle. [Subfamily **SIMARUBOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
2. Filaments with a scale-like appendage at the base. [Tribe **SIMARUBEAE**] 3  
 Filaments without a scale at the base. . . . . 9
3. Stamens 6—14, twice as many as the petals. Anthers oblong or oval . 4  
 Stamens 15—18, thrice as many as the petals or more. Anthers linear. Ovaries 5. Style 1. Corolla red. Trees. Leaves pinnate. [Subtribe **MANNIINAE**.] . . . . . 8
4. Ovaries and style-tips united. Fruit a drupe with 4—5 stones. Embryo curved. Shrubs. Leaves compound. — Species 2. Central Africa.  
 [Subtribe **HARRISONIINAE**.] . . . . . **Harrisonia** (R.Br.) Juss.

Ovaries free. Styles united. Fruit consisting of 1—5 nuts or drupes.  
[Subtribe SIMARUBINAE.] . . . . . 5

5. Leaves undivided. Flowers in umbels. Calyx 3—5-lobed, imbricate in bud. Petals with contorted aestivation. Filaments with a minute scale at the base. Style long; stigma small, entire. Fruits woody. Trees. — Species 2. Madagascar. Used medicinally.

**Samadera** Gaertn.

Leaves pinnate. Flowers in racemes or panicles. . . . . 6

6. Calyx 5-parted, imbricate in bud. Petals 5, with contorted aestivation. Filaments with a short scale. Style long; stigma slightly 5-lobed. Leaflets lanceolate, acuminate. — Species 1. West Africa. Yields arrow-poison and is used in medicine. . . . . **Quassia** L.

Calyx 2—4-lobed or -cleft. Petals with imbricate aestivation. Filaments with a long scale. Style short. Flowers in panicles. . . . . 7

7. Calyx 4-, rarely 5-lobed. Petals 4, rarely 5. Fruits woody. Leaflets oblong or obovate. — Species 3. Equatorial regions. The seeds yield a fat. (Under *Quassia* L.) . . . **Odyendea** (Pierre) Engl.

Calyx at first closed, later on unequally 2—4-cleft. Petals 5, rarely 6—9. Stigma 5-parted. Fruits drupe-like. — Species 4. Central Africa.

They yield timber, oily seeds, and medicaments. . . **Hannoa** Planch.

8. Calyx shortly lobed. Anthers shorter than the filaments. Ovaries united below. Leaflets with a spoon-shaped appendage at the tip. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons) . . . **Pierreodendron** Engl.

Calyx deeply divided. Anthers longer than the filaments. Ovaries free. Leaflets with an awl-shaped appendage at the tip. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Mannia** Hook. fil.

9. (2.) Stamens 4—6. Carpels free, either as to the ovaries or as to the styles. Flowers usually polygamous. . . . . 10

Stamens 8—10. Fruit drupe-like. Trees. . . . . 12

10. Sepals 3. Petals 3. Stamens 6. Carpels 2, united at the base. Stigma subsessile, discoid. Fruit 2-celled, winged. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Seychelles. [Tribe SOULAMEEAE.] **Soulamea** Lam.

Sepals, petals, stamens, and carpels 4. Stigma small. Leaves pinnate. 11

11. Ovaries and styles free or united at the base only. Petals short. Fruit consisting of 4 drupes. Rusty-hairy plants. — Species 5. Central Africa. Used medicinally. [Tribe PICRASMEAE.] **Brucea** J. S. Muell

Ovaries united; styles free. Petals long. Fruit separating into 4 leathery mericarps suspended from a central column. — Species 5. Central Africa. [Tribe KIRKIEAE.] . . . . . **Kirkia** Oliv.

12. Carpels free for the greater part. Leaves pinnate. — Species 1. Madagascar. Poisonous. . . . . **Perriera** Courchet

Carpels wholly united. Leaves undivided. Flowers hermaphrodite . 13

13. Stigma 2-parted. Ovary 2-celled. Disc ring-shaped, lobed. Anthers oblong. Flowers solitary or in clusters in the axils of the leaves. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Nectaropetalum* Engl.) **Peglera** Bolus

- Stigma entire. Disc cushion-shaped. Anthers ovate. Flowers in panicles. [Tribe IRVINGIEAE.] . . . . . 14
14. Ovary 4—5-celled. Fruit broader than long, angled, 4—5-celled, with a thin fleshy layer. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa.
- Klainedoxa** Pierre
- Ovary 2-celled. Fruit oblong, 1—2-celled. . . . . 15
15. Fruit much compressed, broadly winged all round, 2-celled, 2-seeded, with a thin fleshy layer. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. (Under *Irvingia* Hook. fil.) . . . . . **Desbordesia** Pierre
- Fruit slightly compressed, not winged, 1-celled, 1-seeded, with a thick fleshy layer. — Species 5. Central Africa. They yield timber, edible fruits, and oily seeds (dika). (Including *Irvingella* van Tiegh.) (Plate 74.) . . . . . **Irvingia** Hook. fil.

# FAMILY 117. BURSERACEAE

Trees, rarely shrubs. Bark resinous. Leaves usually pinnate. Flowers paniced, regular, mostly polygamous: Perianth consisting of a calyx and a corolla of 3—5 free petals. Stamens twice as many as the petals, inserted on the margin or the outside of the disc, rarely within. Anthers versatile, opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary 2—5-celled. Ovules 2 in each cell, pendulous or attached laterally. Style simple or wanting; stigma lobed. Fruit drupe-like, but sometimes dehiscent. Seeds exalbuminous. Embryo with a superior radicle and usually folded or twisted cotyledons. — Genera 7, species 160. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *TEREBINTHACEAE*). (Plate 75.)

1. Receptacle concave; tube-, cup-, or urn-shaped; sepals, petals, and stamens inserted at its upper rim. Sepals 4 and petals 4, valvate in bud. Ovary 2—3-celled. Fruit drupaceous, but dehiscent, with a 2—3-celled stone; one cell only fertile. — Species 110. Tropical and South Africa. Several species yield timber and odorous resins (especially myrrh) which are used for preparing varnish, incense, and medicines. Some are also used as hedge plants. (*Balsamea* Gled., *Balsamodendron* Kunth, including *Hemprichia* Ehrenb. and *Hitzeria* Klotzsch). **Commiphora** Jacq. Receptacle flat or convex, usually bearing a free disc, outside of which the sepals and petals are inserted. Leaves pinnate. Trees. . . . . 2
2. Flowers 3-merous. Petals valvate in bud. Fruit with a 2—3-celled stone, indehiscent, sometimes only one cell fertile. . . . . 3
- Flowers 4—5-merous. Fruit with 2—5 stones. . . . . 5
3. Fruit depressed, obliquely hemispherical, broader than long, with a lateral style and 1—2 fertile cells; endocarp thin, mesocarp rather thick. Embryo with a short radicle and thick, pinnately divided cotyledons. Stamens inserted outside the thick disc. Ovary 3-celled; one cell sterile. — Species 6. Equatorial West Africa. They yield timber,



- edible fruits, and medicaments. (Under *Pachylobus* Don or *Santiria* Blume) . . . . . **Santiriopsis** Engl.  
 Fruit oblong, ovate, or subglobose. . . . . 4
4. Fruit with 2 cells, one of which is sterile, and with a terminal style or style-scar; endocarp thin crusty, mesocarp thick fleshy. Embryo with a long radicle and thick, much divided cotyledons. Ovary 2-celled. Sepals united at the base. — Species 13. West Africa. They yield timber, resin, and edible oily fruits (safu). (Under *Canarium* L.) (Plate 75.) . . . . . **Pachylobus** Don  
 Fruit with 3 cells, two of them sometimes sterile; endocarp usually thick, woody or bony; mesocarp usually thin. Embryo with a short radicle and slightly divided cotyledons. Ovary 3-celled. Sepals united high up. — Species 13. Tropics. Some species yield timber, resin (elemi) used in medicine and manufacture, and edible oily fruits and seeds.  
**Canarium** L.
5. Disc situated outside the stamens. Petals 5, imbricate in bud. Ovary 5-celled. Fruit top-shaped, with 5 stones, dehiscent. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. Yields timber and an aromatic resin.  
**Aucoumea** Pierre
- Disc situated inside the stamens. . . . . 6
6. Petals 4—5, valvate in bud. Ovary 4—5-celled. Fruit globular or ovoid. Species 4. Madagascar and Mascarenes. They yield timber and resin. (*Marignia* Comm.) . . . . . **Protium** Burm.  
 Petals 5, imbricate in bud. Ovary 2—3-celled. Fruit with 2—3 stones, dehiscent. Flowers hermaphrodite. — Species 15. Central Africa. The resin of several species (frankincense) is used as an incense and in medicine. . . . . **Boswellia** Roxb.

### FAMILY 118. MELIACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves without stipules, usually pinnate. Flowers regular, mostly paniced. Petals 3—6, usually free. Stamens as many or more frequently twice as many as the petals. Filaments usually united. Anthers 2-celled, opening inwards or laterally by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, usually 2- or more-celled. Ovules inverted. Style simple or wanting; stigma entire or lobed. — Genera 23, species 150. (Including *AITONIEAE*, *CEDRELEAE*, and *PTAEROXYLEAE*.) (Plate 76.)

1. Filaments free. Ovule 1 in each ovary-cell. Seeds winged. Leaves pinnate. [Subfamily **CEDRELOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2  
 Filaments more or less united into a tube. . . . . 3
2. Ovary and fruit 2-celled. Petals 4. Stamens 4. — Species 2. South and East Africa. They yield timber (sneezewood).  
**Ptaeroxylon** Eckl. & Zeyh.  
 Ovary and fruit 5-celled. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Cedrelopsis** Baill.

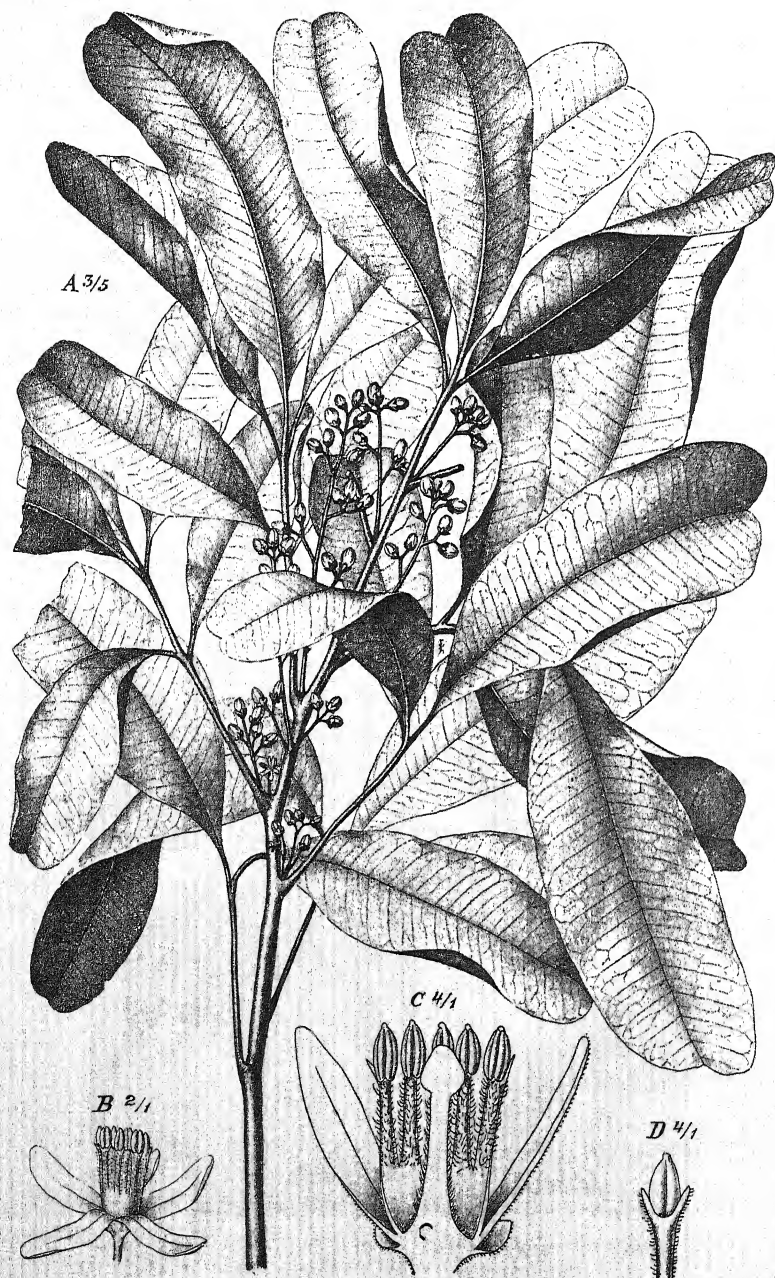


J. Fleischmann del.

*Pachylobus edulis* G. Don

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Stamen. D Female flower cut lengthwise. E Staminode. F Cross-section of ovary.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Trichilia retusa* Oliv.

A Flowering branch, B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Anther.

3. Seeds winged. Ovules 4 or more, rarely 2 in each ovary-cell. Stamens 8—10. [Subfamily **SWIETENIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 4
- Seeds not winged. Ovules 1—2, rarely 3—8 in each ovary-cell or on each placenta. [Subfamily **MELIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 9
4. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Ovary 5-celled. Stigma small. Disc wanting. Anthers 10, seated between the teeth of the staminal tube. Leaves whorled, undivided. Flowers in panicles. — Species 2. West Africa. . . . . **Pynaertia** De Wild.
- Ovules 4 or more in each ovary-cell. Leaves pinnate. . . . . 5
5. Ovules 4 in each ovary-cell. Disc shortly stalk-shaped. Staminal tube campanulate, the mouth crenate and with short teeth bearing the anthers. Petals imbricate in bud. — Species 7. Central Africa. . . . . **Lovoa** Harms
- Ovules 6 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 6
6. Ovules 6 in each ovary-cell. Ovary sessile. Disc none. Staminal tube entire at the mouth, or with short teeth bearing the anthers. Petals with imbricate aestivation. Flowers 5-merous. — Species 2. Southern West Africa. . . . . **Wulforstia** C. DC.
- Ovules 12 or more in each ovary-cell. Petals with contorted aestivation. . . . . 7
7. Disc shortly stalk-shaped, connected with the staminal tube by longitudinal ridges. Seeds winged below. Leaflets entire. — Species 15. Central Africa. They yield timber, gum, and a dye-stuff. (Including *Leioptyx* Pierre, under *Swietenia* L.) . . . . . **Entandophragma** C. DC.
- Disc cup- or cushion-shaped, not connected with the staminal tube by longitudinal ridges. . . . . 8
8. Disc cup-shaped. Fruit oblong. Seeds about 5 in each cell of the fruit, winged below. — Species 1. Central Africa. Yields timber and gum. (Under *Cedrela* L.) . . . . . **Pseudocedrela** Harms
- Disc cushion-shaped. Flowers 4-merous. Fruit globose. Seeds numerous in each cell, winged all round. — Species 7. Tropics. They yield timber (African mahogany), tanning bark, gum, and medicaments. . . . . **Khaya** Juss.
9. (3.) Ovules more than 2 in each ovary-cell. Ovary 4—5-celled. Anthers 8—10, inserted between the lobes of the staminal tube. Seeds large, pyramidal; seed-coat woody or corky. . . . . 10
- Ovules 1—2 in each ovary-cell or on each placenta. Seeds small or medium-sized; testa crustaceous, leathery, parchment-like, or membranous. 11
10. Flowers 4-merous. Staminal tube with 2-toothed lobes. Seed-coat corky or spongy. Radicle of the embryo lateral. Leaves pinnate, with 1—3 pairs of leaflets, or simple. Panicles rather small, lax, few-flowered. — Species 3. Tropics. They yield timber, tanning bark, and oily seeds. (Under *Carapa* Aubl.) . . . . . **Xylocarpus** Koen.
- Flowers 5-merous. Staminal tube with entire lobes. Ovules 6—8 to each ovary-cell. Seed-coat woody. Radicle superior. Leaves pinnate,

with many pairs of leaflets. Panicles very large, many-flowered.  
— Species 4. Tropics. They yield timber, oily seeds, and medicaments.

**Carapa** Aubl.

11. Ovary 2—3-celled, rarely 1-celled with 2—3 placentas. Stamens 6—

12. . . . . 12

Ovary 4—20-celled, rarely later on 1-celled with 4—5 placentas. . . 19

12. Anthers inserted below the mouth of the staminal tube, entirely or almost included. Disc stalk-like or wanting. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaflets

6—25. . . . . 13

Anthers inserted at the upper edge of the staminal tube, or at the top of its lobes, or in the notches between them. . . . . 14

13. Leaflets serrate. Flowers 5-merous. Anthers inserted at the base of the lobes of the staminal tube. Disc none. Ovary septate. Stigma 2—3-parted. Fruit a 1-seeded drupe. Radicle of the embryo exerted. — Species 1. East Africa. Yields timber, oily seeds, and medicaments. (Under *Melia* L.) . . . . . **Azadirachta** Juss.

Leaflets entire. Stigma discoid. Fruit a 2- or more-seeded capsule or berry. Radicle included. — Species 7. West Africa. Yield timber. (Including *Bingeria* A. Chev. and *Heckeldora* Pierre) . . . **Guarea** L.

14. Filaments united at the base only, 2-toothed at the top; anthers inserted between the teeth. Petals 5, valvate in bud. Fruit a berry or drupe. Seeds albuminous. Leaves 3-foliolate. — Species 2. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. . . . . **Cipadessa** Blume

Filaments united high up, rarely (*Trichilia*) at the base only, but then fruit a capsule and seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 15

15. Ovary 1-celled, adnate to the staminal tube. Stigma sessile. Anthers inserted at the rim of the almost entire staminal tube. Disc stalk-like. Flowers 4-merous. Leaflets usually 5. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Symphytosiphon** Harms

Ovary 2—3-celled. . . . . 16

16. Flowers solitary, axillary, rarely in spikes. Anthers 10, inserted at the tips of the teeth of the staminal tube. Disc ring-shaped. Style long. Fruit capsular, subglobose. Seeds with 3 narrow wings and with fleshy albumen. Small shrubs. Leaves with a narrowly winged stalk and 3 woolly leaflets. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). Used medicinally. (*Nelanaregam* Adans.) **Naregamia** Wight & Arn.

Flowers in panicles, rarely in racemes. Leaves with 5 or more leaflets, rarely with 3, but then seeds exalbuminous. . . . . 17

17. Leaflets 5—7, toothed, clothed with stellate hairs; leafstalk winged. Anthers 10, inserted between the lobes of the staminal tube, which are divided in filiform segments. Disc ring-shaped. Style short. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). The bark is eaten and used medicinally.

**Pterorhachis** Harms

Leaflets entire, very rarely toothed, but then anthers 8, inserted at the entire mouth of the staminal tube. Seeds exalbuminous. . . . 18

18. Fruit a berry or a drupe. Seed-coat crustaceous. Staminal tube entire or shortly toothed. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Some of them yield timber, tanners' bark, and medicaments. (Including *Charia* C. DC.) . . . . . **Ekebergia** Sparm.  
 Fruit a capsule with a leathery rind. Seed-coat thin-leathery. Staminal tube usually more or less deeply divided. — Species 35. Tropical and South Africa. Some of them yield timber, dyes, oily seeds, and medicaments. (Plate 76.) . . . . . **Trichillia** L.
19. (11.) Leaves simple, undivided. Flowers solitary or in cymes or racemes.  
 Fruit capsular. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 20  
 Leaves pinnate. Flowers in panicles, racemes, or cymes. Stamens united high up. . . . . 21
20. Stamens united at the base only, 8. Disc cup-shaped. Stigma small. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. South Africa. (*Aitonia* Thunb., *Carruthia* O. Ktze.) . . . . . **Nymania** Lindb.  
 Stamens united high up, 8—10. Disc ring-shaped or absent. Stigma usually thick. — Species 50. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Calodryum* Desv., *Grevellina* Baill., and *Quivisia* Comm.) . . . . . **Tourraea** L.
21. Leaves twice pinnate, with usually serrate leaflets. Anthers 10—12, inserted between the teeth of the staminal tube. Fruit a drupe. Seeds with scanty albumen. — Species 4, two natives of Central Africa, the others (especially *M. Azederach* L., beadtrees or Persian lilacs) cultivated as ornamental plants and sometimes naturalized. They yield timber, gum, oil, and medicaments, and are also used for the preparation of liquors. The fruits are poisonous. . . . . **Melia** L.  
 Leaves once pinnate, with entire leaflets. Seeds exalbuminous . . . . . 22
22. Leaves equally pinnate. Anthers 5 or 8. . . . . 23  
 Leaves unequally pinnate. Anthers 8 or 10. . . . . 24
23. Leaflets 2—6. Flowers 4-merous. Petals with contorted aestivation. Anthers 8, inserted below the notches between the lobes of the staminal tube. (See 10.) . . . . . **Xylocarpus** Koen.  
 Leaflets 10—16. Flowers 5-merous. Petals with valvate aestivation. Anthers 5, inserted at the rim of the nearly entire staminal tube. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Quivisianthe** Baill.
24. Anthers inserted at the upper margin of the staminal tube or at the top of its teeth. Disc ring- or cup-shaped. Style short, with a lobed stigma. Leaflets opposite. (See 18.) . . . . . **Ekebergia** Sparm.  
 Anthers inserted below the mouth of the staminal tube, included. Leaflets usually alternate. . . . . 25
25. Petals united high up and adnate to the staminal tube, valvate in bud. Ovary at first 4—5-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell, later 1-celled. — Species 4. West Africa. . . . . **Turraeanthus** Baill.

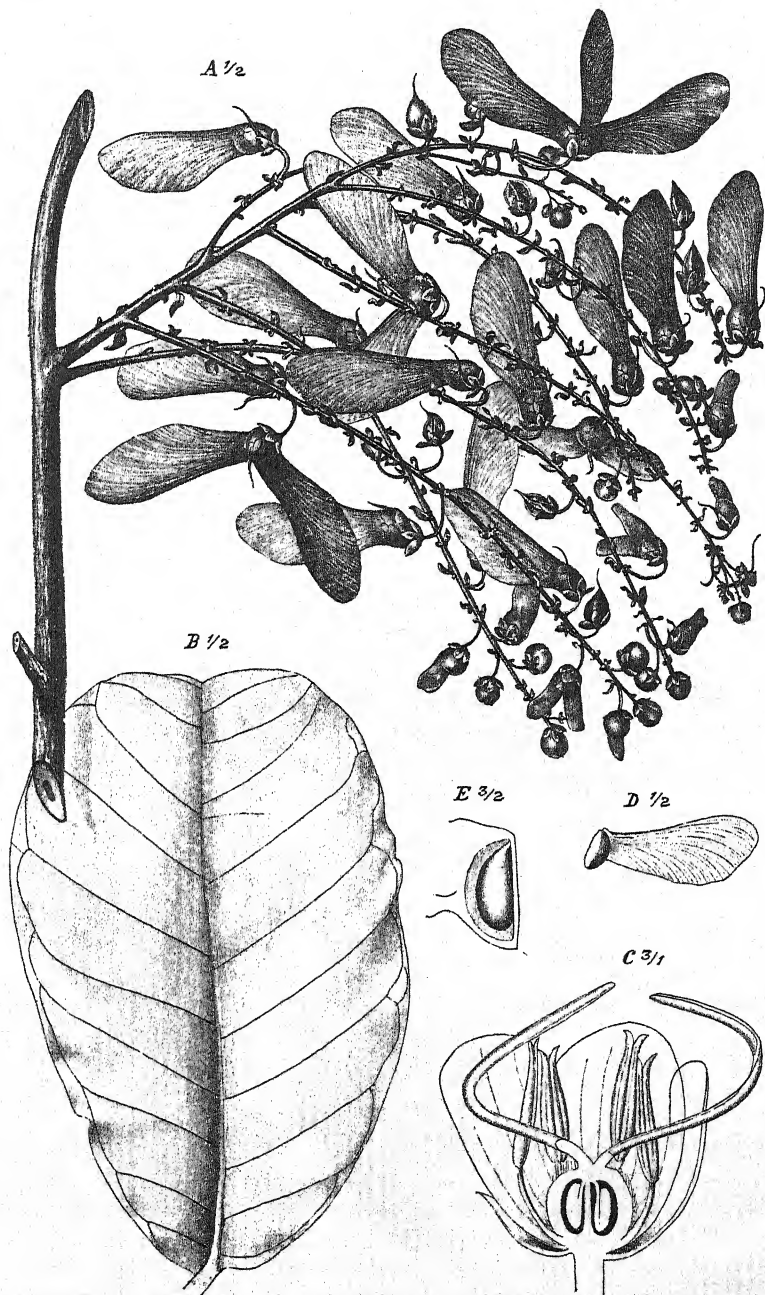
- Petals free, or united at the base only. . . . . 2  
 26. Ovary 4-celled, with 1 ovule in each cell. (See 13.) . . . **Guarea** L.  
 Ovary 4—5-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell. (See 10.) **Carapa** Aubl.

## SUBORDER MALPIGHIINEAE

## FAMILY 119. MALPIGHIACEAE

Shrubs or undershrubs, with branched hairs, usually climbing. Leaves undivided, usually stipulate. Flowers in racemose inflorescences, bracteolate. Sepals 3—5, free or united at the base, mostly furnished with glands on the outside. Petals 5, free, imbricate in bud, usually clawed and toothed. Stamens usually 10, hypogynous. Filaments free or united at the base. Anthers opening inwards by two longitudinal slits. Ovary 2—3-celled, with 1 pendulous and inverted ovule in each cell. Styles 1—3. Fruit usually separating into 3 mericarps. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 16, species 80. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 77.)

1. Fruiting receptacle flat. Mericarps not winged. Calyx without glands. Petals clawed, almost entire. Stamens 10. Leaves stipulate. Flowers in terminal racemes. . . . . 2  
 Fruiting receptacle pyramidal. Mericarps winged. . . . . 3
2. Fruit covered with short hairs, dehiscent. Petals equal. Anthers glabrous. Ovary covered with short hairs. Styles free, long and thin, with small stigmas. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. Madagascar. [Tribe GALPHIMIEAE.] . . . . **Galphimia** Cav.  
 Fruit covered with long, soft, hairy, spine-shaped processes. Petals unequal. Anthers hairy. Ovary clothed with long hairs. Styles converging, rather short and thick, with oval reflexed stigmas. Leaves alternate or subopposite. — Species 1. Madagascar. [Tribe TRI-COMARIEAE.] . . . . **Echinopteris** Juss.
3. Mericarps with a large dorsal wing, without a lateral wing. Petals more or less distinctly clawed. [Tribe BANISTERIEAE.] . . . . 4  
 Mericarps with a large, sometimes divided, lateral wing and a small dorsal wing, or without a dorsal wing. Stamens 10. [Tribe HIRAEAE.] 10
4. Style 1. Ovary 3-celled, 3-lobed. Stamens 5, two only fertile. Sepals with two large glands each. Flowers solitary, terminal. Leaves mucronate. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . **Cottisia** Dubard & Dop  
 Styles 2—3. Stamens 10—15. . . . . 5
5. Styles 2, long. Ovary with 2 perfect and 1 rudimentary cell. Stamens 10. Petals with a long claw. Leaves usually alternate. . . . . 6  
 Styles 3. Ovary with 3 perfect cells. Corolla regular. Leaves usually opposite. . . . . 7
6. Corolla distinctly irregular. Mericarps with an almost semi-circular, cockscomb-shaped, palmately nerved dorsal wing. Bracteoles awl-shaped. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Rhinopteryx** Nied.

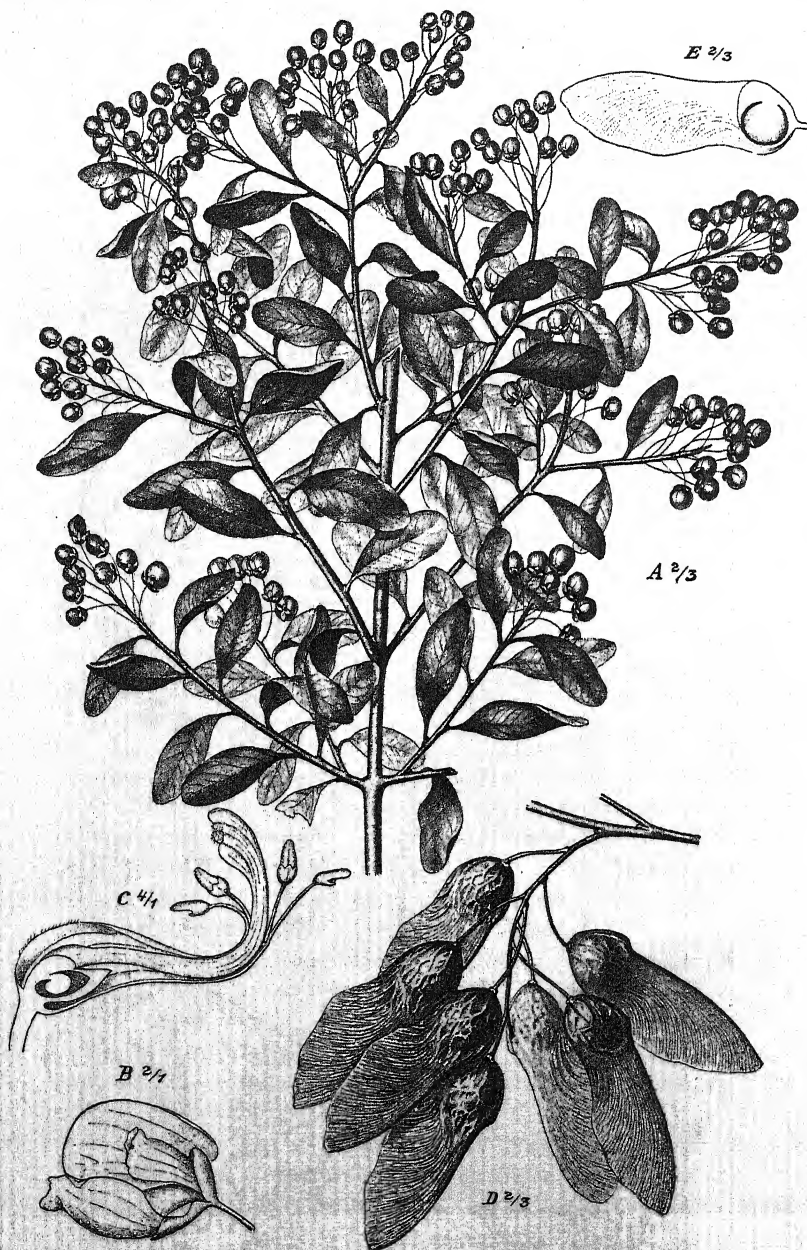


J. Fleischmann del.

*Acridocarpus macrocalyx* Engl.

A Part of branch with fruits. B Leaf. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Mericarp. E Mericarp cut lengthwise.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Securidaca longepedunculata* Fresen.

A Branch with flower-buds. B Flower (from which one of the lateral sepals has been removed). C Flower without the perianth, cut lengthwise. D Group of fruits. E Fruit cut lengthwise.

Corolla regular. Mericarps with a more or less parallel-nerved dorsal wing. — Species 20. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species are used as ornamental plants or in medicine. (Plate 77.)

**Aceridocarpus** Guill. & Perr.

7. Styles very long, divaricate; stigmas small, capitate. Stamens 10. Petals with a very short claw. Sepals with very scantily developed glands. — Species 4. Central and South-east Africa.

**Sphedamnocarpus** Planch.

- Styles short or rather short, erect or slightly divergent; stigmas obliquely truncate, hooked, or broadened. . . . . 8
8. Stigmas broadened, semi-orbicular. Ovary with 3 tufts of hairs. Stamens 11—15. Petals with a very short claw. Sepals without glands. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Tricomariopsis** Dubard & Dop
- Stigmas not broadened. Stamens 10. . . . . 9
9. Styles hooked at the apex, bearing the stigma at the bent. Petals with a distinct claw. Sepals with glands. — Species 1. West Africa.

**Heteropteris** Juss.

Styles not hooked above, bearing the stigma at the obliquely truncate tip. Petals with a very short claw. Sepals without glands. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Sphedamnocarpus* Planch.)

**Banisterioides** Dubard & Dop

10. (3.) Styles shorter than the ovary. Stigma terminal. Petals with a short claw. Calyx without glands. Mericarps with an undivided side-wing. . . . . 11
- Styles longer than the ovary . . . . . 12
11. Ovary 2-celled. Petals slightly toothed. Leaves alternate. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Diaspis** Nied.
- Ovary 3-celled. Mericarps with an air-cavity extending all round. Leaves usually opposite and crowded upon dwarf-shoots. — Species 4. East Africa. . . . . **Caucanthus** Forsk.
12. Petals sessile, entire. Calyx without glands. Styles 3, very long, with the stigma on the inside of the thickened apex. Mericarps with an undivided side-wing. — Species 1. West Africa to the upper Nile.

**Flabellaria** Cav.

- Petals clawed. . . . . 13
13. Petals with a very short claw, entire. Calyx without glands. Styles 3, rather short, with a 2-lobed stigma. Flowers polygamous-dioecious, in umbels. Mericarps with a 3-parted side-wing. — Species 5. Madagascar. . . . . **Microrsteira** Bak.
- Petals with a long or rather long claw. Style long. Flowers usually hermaphrodite. . . . . 14
14. Stigma at the inside of the thickened style-apex. Styles 3, all perfectly developed. Calyx without glands. Petals more or less toothed or fringed. Mericarps with a shield-shaped, usually notched side-wing. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Triaspis** Burch.



- Stigma small, at the slightly or not thickened style-apex. Usually a single style perfectly developed. . . . . 15
15. Flowers distinctly irregular. Calyx with a large gland. Petals fringed. Mericarps with a 3-parted side-wing.—Species 2, one a native of West Africa, the other one naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Ornamental plants. (*Gaertnera* Roxb.) . . . . . **Hiptage** Gaertn.
- Flowers more or less regular. Calyx with several small glands or without glands. Petals entire. Mericarp with a stellate, many-parted side-wing. — Species 17. Madagascar, East and South-east Africa.
- Tristellateia** Thouars

## SUBORDER POLYGALINEAE

## FAMILY 120. POLYGALACEAE

Leaves simple, entire. Inflorescence racemose, bracteolate. Flowers irregular. Sepals 5, the two inner usually petal-like. Petals 3—5, more or less adnate to the staminal tube, the lowest more or less concave and boat-shaped. Stamens 5—8. Filaments more or less united. Anthers attached by the base, at length one-celled, opening towards the apex. Ovary superior, 1—3-celled. Ovule 1 in each cell, pendulous, inverted. Style simple or 2-cleft, usually curved and flattened. — Genera 6, species 240. (Plate 78.)

1. Petals 5, all well-developed, unappendaged. Stamens 5. Ovary 2—3-celled. . . . . 2
- Petals 3, 4, or 5, two of which are rudimentary. Stamens 6—8. Ovary 1—2-celled. . . . . 3
2. Petals unequal, clawed, the lowest boat-shaped. Stigma capitate. Fruit a drupe. Seeds ellipsoid. — Species 3. West Africa. They yield timber, edible fruits, and medicaments. . . . . **Carpolobia** Don
- Petals subequal, sessile, the lowest not boat-shaped. Stigma punctiform. Fruit a nut. Seeds globose. — Species 4. West Africa. (Under *Carpolobia* Don) . . . . . **Atroxima** Stapf
3. Ovary 1-celled; a second rudimentary cell sometimes present. Stigma entire or lobed. Sepals unequal. Concave petal with an appendage. Stamens 8. Fruit a winged nut. Seeds without an aril, exalbuminous. Shrubs or trees. — Species 3. Central and South Africa. They yield bast-fibres, soap-bark, oily seeds, and medicinal drugs; the roots are said to be poisonous. (*Lophostylis* Hochst.) (Plate 78.)

**Securidaca** L.

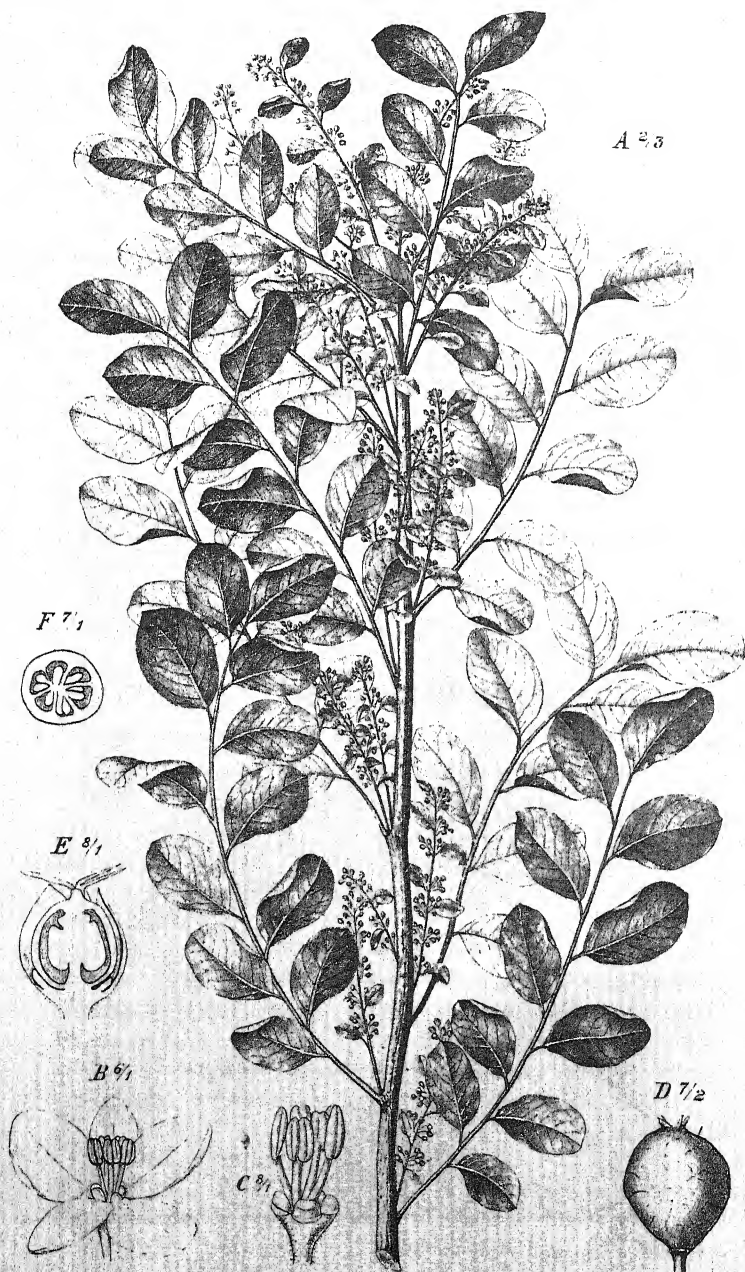
- Ovary 2-celled. Fruit a capsule or a drupe. . . . . 4
4. Sepals subequal. Concave petal with an appendage. Stamens 7, rarely 8. Style almost straight. Fruit a capsule. Seeds with an aril, albuminous. — Species 60. South Africa to Nyasaland. **Muraltia** Neck.
- Sepals unequal, the two inner usually wing-like. . . . . 5
5. Fruit a drupe. Seeds albuminous. Style almost straight. Stamens 7, rarely 8. Filaments united quite or nearly to the top. Concave



J. Fleischmann del.

*Dichapetalum leucosepalum* Ruhl.

A Flowering branch B Flower C Flower cut lengthwise. D Cross-section of ovary.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Phyllanthus floribundus* Müll. Arg.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower. C Stamens and disc. D Fruit. E Female flower cut lengthwise. F Cross section of ovary.

petal with an appendage. Shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). The fruits are edible. (*Mundia* Kunth). **Mundia** Kunth  
Fruit a capsule. Stamens 8, rarely 6 or 7. — Species 170. Some of them yield fibres or fat from the seeds, others serve as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Milkwort." . . . . . **Polygala** L.

## SUBORDER DICHAPETALINEAE

## FAMILY 121. DICHAPETALACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, undivided, stipulate. Inflorescence cymose. Sepals 4—5, imbricate in bud. Petals 4—5, usually 2-cleft. Disc present, but sometimes reduced to separate glands. Stamens 5, sometimes only 2—3 fertile. Anthers opening inwards. Ovary 2—3-celled, usually superior. Ovules 2 in each cell, pendulous, inverted; raphe ventral. Style 2—3-cleft or undivided with 2—3 stigmas. Fruit a nut or drupe. Seeds 1—2, exalbuminous. — Genera 2, species 75. Tropical and South Africa. (*CHAILLETIACEAE*.) (Plate 79.)

Petals unequal, united below into a long tube, 2-cleft, imbricate in bud.

Sepals united below, unequal. Fertile stamens 2—3. Disc semi-annular. — Species 2. Central Africa. . . . . **Tapura** Aubl.

Petals equal, free or united at the base, rarely higher. Fertile stamens 5. — Species 75. Tropical and South Africa. Some are poisonous. (*Chailletia* DC.) (Plate 79.) . . . . . **Dichapetalum** Thouars

## SUBORDER TRICOCCEAE

## FAMILY 122. EUPHORBIACEAE

Flowers unisexual. Stamens hypogynous, rarely (*Bridelia*) perigynous. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary superior or naked, usually 3-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, or 2 side by side, pendulous, inverted; raphe ventral; micropyle usually covered by an outgrowth of the placenta. Fruit generally separating into 3 dehiscent mericarps. Seeds usually albuminous; embryo axile, radicle superior. — Genera 122, species 1200. (Including *DAPHNIPHYLLACEAE*.) (Plate 80.)

1. Ovule 1 in each ovary-cell. [Subfamily **CROTONOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
- Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Juice not milky. [Subfamily **PHYLLANTHOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 76
2. Inflorescence consisting of partial inflorescences having the appearance of a single flower and containing one female flower and several or many male ones surrounded by a lobed involucre with glandular appendages. Petals none. Stamen 1. Ovary 3—4-celled. Juice milky. [Tribe **EUPHORBIEAE**.] . . . . . 3
- Inflorescence not consisting of partial inflorescences looking like a single flower. . . . . 11

3. Male flowers with a cupular, entire or 3—6-lobed perianth. Female flowers with a 3—4-toothed or -cleft perianth. Trees or shrubs. . . 4  
Male flowers without a perianth. . . . . 5
4. Involucre of the partial inflorescences split at one side and consisting of 4 or more bracts. Ovary 3-celled. Style 3- or 6-cleft. Trees. — Species 3. Tropics. Poisonous and used medicinally. . . **Anthostema** Juss.  
Involucre closed all round and consisting of 4 bracts. Ovary 4-celled. Style 4-parted. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa.

**Dichostemma** Pierre

5. Involucre of the partial inflorescences with unequal lobes and with an appendage, in the axil of which the glands are inserted. Shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Pedilanthus** Neck.  
Involucre with equal lobes, but sometimes surrounded by a one-sided gland. . . . . 6
6. Involucre irregular, with a single gland sometimes embracing the partial inflorescence and split at one side only. . . . . 7  
Involucre regular, with several glands sometimes united into a ring or cup. . . . . 9
7. Involucre with a narrow gland not enveloping the partial inflorescence. Female flowers with a perianth. Bracts subtending the involucre united high up. Spiny shrubs. — Species 1. East Africa. **Stenadenium** Pax  
Involucre with a broad gland enveloping the partial inflorescence. Herbs. 8
8. Female flowers with a perianth. Bracts subtending the involucre united at the base. — Species 2. East Africa. (Under *Monadenium* Pax).

**Lortia** Rendle

Female flowers without a perianth. Bracts subtending the involucre united high up. — Species 10. Central Africa. . . **Monadenium** Pax

9. Glands of the involucre united into a ring or cup. — Species 10. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some are poisonous. . . **Synadenium** Boiss.  
Glands of the involucre separate. . . . . 10
10. Fruit a drupe. — Species 1. West Africa. (Under *Euphorbia* L.)

**Elaeophorbia** Stapf

Fruit a capsule. — Species 320. Many of them are poisonous, some yield timber, gum, rubber, oil, and medicaments, or serve as garden- or hedge-plants. "Spurge." . . . . **Euphorbia** L.

11. (2.) Filaments bent inwards in the bud. Calyx 4—6-partite, imbricate or subvalvate in bud. Corolla present, at least in the male flowers. Inflorescence spike- or raceme-like. Leaves and young shoots clothed with scales or stellate hairs. — Species 100. Tropical and South Africa. Several species are poisonous, some yield gum-lac, incense-wood, oil, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. [Tribe CROTON-EAE.] . . . . **Croton** L.  
Filaments straight in the bud . . . . . 12

12. Calyx of the male flowers with valvate or closed aestivation. [Especially tribe ACALYPHEAE.] . . . . . 13  
 Calyx of the male flowers with imbricate or open aestivation. . . . . 59
13. Corolla present in the male flowers. . . . . 14  
 Corolla absent in the male flowers. . . . . 24
14. Petals of the male flowers more or less united. Rudimentary pistil cup-shaped or wanting. Style-branches 2. Flowers dioecious. Hairy undershrubs, shrubs, or trees. . . . . 15  
 Petals of the male flowers free from each other, but sometimes (*Caperonia*) adnate to the staminal tube; in this case rudimentary pistil club-shaped and style with many branches . . . . . 17
15. Petals united high up. Calyx bursting irregularly. Disc of 5 glands alternating with the petals. Stamens 12—20. Rudimentary pistil absent. Climbing shrubs with reddish-brown hairs. Leaves 3—7-nerved. Flowers in panicles. — Species 5. West Africa. Fibre-yielding plants. . . . . **Manniophyton** Muell. Arg.  
 Petals united at the base only. Calyx 4—5-parted. Stamens 4—5. Undershrubs or trees. . . . . 16
16. Flowers 4-merous. Anthers turned inwards. Disc within the stamens. Trees. Leaves 3-nerved. Young shoots with rusty-brown hairs. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons).  
**Schubea** Pax  
 Flowers 5-merous. Anthers turned outwards. Glands alternating with the stamens; a cupular disc also present within them. Undershrubs. Young shoots with white hairs. Flowers in axillary clusters. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland). . . . . **Gilgia** Pax
17. Style many-cleft. Rudimentary pistil of the male flowers club-shaped. Stamens 5—10, united below. Petals adnate to the staminal tube. Disc indistinct. Flowers in racemes. Herbs or undershrubs, usually hispid. — Species 9. Tropics. Several species yield fibre.  
**Caperonia** St. Hil.  
 Style 2—4-cleft. Rudimentary pistil of the male flowers 2—3-cleft or wanting. . . . . 18
18. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only, hairy or cottony. Flowers in racemes, monoecious. Male flowers without a disc. — Species 7. Northern and tropical Africa. Some are poisonous or yield dyes and medicaments. "Turnsole." (*Tournefortia* Scop.) . . . **Chrozophora** Neck.  
 Stem woody. Male flowers usually with a disc reduced to separate glands. . . . . 19
19. Young branches and leaves clothed with scales. Inflorescence spicate or racemose. Flowers dioecious. Stamens 15—20. — Species 12. West Africa. . . . . **Crotonogyne** Muell. Arg.  
 Young branches and leaves glabrous, downy, or clothed with star-like hairs. Inflorescence spicate, racemose, or paniculate; in the two former cases stamens 6—14. . . . . 20



20. Young branches and leaves clothed with 2-cleft or star-like hairs. Trees. Leaves palmately nerved. Flowers in panicles, monoecious. Stamens 8—20. Fruit a drupe. — Species 2. Cultivated and naturalized in the tropics. They yield timber, gum-lac, tanning bark, dye-stuffs, and edible oily seeds ("candle-nuts") . . . . . **Aleurites** Forst.  
 Young branches and leaves clothed with simple hairs, or glabrous. Shrubs. Inflorescence spicate or racemose, more rarely paniculate, but then leaves pinnately nerved. Fruit a capsule. . . . . 21
21. Flowers in panicles, dioecious. Calyx 2—3-partite in the male flowers, 4-partite in the female. Corolla in the female flowers falling off very early, or wanting. Stamens numerous, free. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Branches downy, at least when young. — Species 2. West Africa (Cameroons) . . . . . **Grossera** Pax  
 Flowers in spicate or racemose inflorescences. Stamens 6—13. . . . . 22
22. Flowers monoecious. Calyx 5-partite. Stamens 10, united at the base. Anthers attached by the back. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Branches glabrous. — Species 1. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. . . . . **Tannodia** Baill.  
 Flowers dioecious. . . . . 23
23. Branches glabrous. Anther-halves suspended from the connective. — Species 2. West Africa and Comoro Islands. . **Agrostistachys** Dalz.  
 Branches hairy. Styles 2-cleft. Leaves stalked. — Species 2. East Africa. . . . . **Holstia** Pax
24. (13.) Styles united to about the middle or beyond. . . . . 25  
 Styles free or united at the base only. . . . . 32
25. Styles united nearly to the top into a usually hollow column. . . . . 26  
 Styles united about to the middle, undivided. Ovary 3-celled. . . . . 31
26. Calyx of the female flowers entire or shortly toothed. Anthers 3—4-celled. Ovary 1—2, rarely 3-celled. Trees or shrubs. — Species 50. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Mappia* Juss.) . . **Macaranga** Thouars  
 Calyx of the female flowers 4—12-partite. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary 3—4, rarely 5-celled. . . . . 27
27. Flowers dioecious. Calyx of the female flowers 4-partite. Ovary 4-celled, winged. Style rather long, columnar, with a 4-lobed stigma. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Trees. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Tetracarpidium** Pax  
 Flowers monoecious. Calyx of the female flowers 5—12, rarely 4-partite. Seeds usually without an outgrowth. . . . . 28
28. Calyx of the male flowers 3-partite, of the female 5—6-partite. Stamens 3, with united filaments. Ovary 3-celled. Style united into a globose body. Climbing shrubs. Flowers in spikes. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Sphaerostylis** Baill.  
 Calyx of the male flowers 4—6-partite. Stamens 4—30 . . . . . 29
29. Stamens 4—6. Rudimentary pistil of the male flowers columnar. Ovary 3-celled. Trees or shrubs, with stellate hairs. Leaves undivided,

- palmately nerved. Flowers in spikes. — Species 1. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. (Including *Niedenzua* Pax) . **Adenochlaena** Baill.  
 Stamens 8—30, inserted upon an elevated receptacle. Rudimentary pistil none. Shrubs or undershrubs, usually climbing. . . . . 30
30. Flowers in cymes surrounded by two large, brightly coloured bracts. Anther-halves parallel. Style columnar. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used for dyeing, in medicine, or as ornamental plants. . . . . **Dalechampia** L.  
 Flowers in racemes, without conspicuous bracts. Anther-halves spreading. Climbing plants. Leaves undivided. — Species 5. Central and South Africa. . . . . **Plukenetia** L.
31. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only, usually climbing, often with stinging hairs. Stamens 3, rarely more. — Species 45. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Ctenomeria* Harv.) . . . . . **Tragia** L.  
 Stem woody throughout. Stamens numerous, free. — Species 20. Tropics. The fruits of some species are used for tanning. . . **Pyenocoma** Benth.
32. (24.) Filaments repeatedly branched. Anther-halves numerous, separate, globose. Tall herbs or shrubs. Leaves palmately lobed. Flowers monoecious. — Species 1 (*R. communis* L., castor-oil-plant). Spontaneous in the tropics, naturalized in other parts of Africa. An ornamental plant yielding fibre, fodder, and poisonous oily seeds used in medicine. . . . . **Ricinus** L.  
 Filaments not branched. . . . . 33
33. Anther-halves plainly separate, oblong or linear, often twisted. Filaments 6—20, free. Styles free, usually divided. Trees or shrubs. . . . 34  
 Anther-halves contiguous or nearly so, oblong to globular. . . . . 35
34. Bracts of the female flowers leaf-like. Sepals of the female flowers 3—5, small. Stamens usually 8. Disc none. Male flowers spicate, female spicate, paniculate, or solitary. — Species 80. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . **Acalypha** L.  
 Bracts of the female flowers small. Sepals of the female flowers 4—6, broad. Disc absent in the male flowers, flat and lobed in the female. Flowers spicate. — Species 4. West Africa. . . . . **Mareya** Baill.
35. Anthers 2-celled, at least after opening. . . . . 36  
 Anthers 3—4-celled, even after opening. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 57
36. Anther-halves oblong, attached lengthwise or above the middle. . . 37  
 Anther-halves ovoid or globose, attached by the base or the tip, rarely in the middle. . . . . 50
37. Stamens 3—10. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 38  
 Stamens numerous. . . . . 43
38. Calyx valvate in bud. Stamens 5—10; filaments united throughout. Rudimentary pistil exceeding the staminal tube. Styles very short, 2-lobed. Trees. Leaves 3-foliate. Flowers in panicles, monoecious.



- Species 2. Cultivated in the tropics. They yield rubber (para-rubber): (*Siphonia* Schreb.) . . . . . **Hevea** Aubl.  
 Calyx closed in bud. Stamens 3—10; filaments free or united at the base only. Styles distinctly developed. Leaves simple, undivided. 39  
 39. Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil. Stamens 6—10. Filaments free, bent twice. Styles divided into many branches. Flowers monoecious. Shrubs with stellate hairs. . . . . 40  
 Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Filaments united at the base. Styles undivided or with 2 branches. Flowers usually dioecious. . 41  
 40. Sepals of the female flowers 6, entire, united halfway up. Styles free. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. (Under *Cephalocroton* Hochst.)

**Cephalocrotonopsis** Pax

- Sepals of the female flowers pinnately dissected. Styles united at the base. — Species 8. East Africa to Transvaal, Madagascar, and German South-west Africa. . . . . **Cephalocroton** Hochst.  
 41. Styles at first united, finally free. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Glabrous shrubs. Leaves 3—5-nerved at the base. Male inflorescences catkin-like, springing from the old wood. — Species 5. Tropics. Some yield dye-stuffs. . . . . **Lepidoturus** Baill.  
 Styles free or nearly so. Seeds without an outgrowth. Male inflorescences spike- or panicle-like, axillary. . . . . 42  
 42. Styles united at the base, two-cleft. Trees. Leaves penninerved. — Species 2. Madagascar. (Including *Orfilea* Baill., under *Alchornea* Swartz). . . . . **Lautenbergia** Baill.  
 Styles free, undivided. — Species 10. Tropics to Delagoa Bay. Some of them yield dye-stuffs. . . . . **Alchornea** Swartz  
 43. (37.) Styles lacinate. Ovary nearly glabrous. Disc in the male flowers consisting of glands situated outside the stamens, in the female indistinct. Sepals 5. Trees. Leaves penninerved, without stipules. Flowers dioecious, the male in clusters arising from the old wood, the female in axillary racemes. — Species 1. East Africa.

**Crotonogynopsis** Pax

- Styles two-cleft or undivided, but usually ciliate within. Ovary usually hairy. Disc indistinct in the male flowers. Sepals 2—4, very rarely 5. Flowers in spikes or panicles. . . . . 44  
 44. Styles two-cleft. . . . . 45  
 Styles undivided. . . . . 47  
 45. Flowers dioecious, in panicles. Calyx of the male flowers 2-partite. Disc indistinct. Plants clothed with stellate hairs. Leaves palmnerved. — Species 5. Central Africa. . . . . **Neoboutonia** Muell. Arg.  
 Flowers monoecious, all or the female in spikes. Calyx of the male flowers 4—5-partite. Disc distinctly developed in the female flowers. Trees. Leaves penninerved. . . . . 46  
 46. Disc of the female flowers expanded. Styles thick. Leafstalk rather short. Stipules lanceolate, persistent. — Species 1. West Africa.

**Necopsis** Prain

- Disc of the female flowers cupular. Styles awl-shaped. Leafstalk very short. Stipules awl-shaped, deciduous. Spikes unisexual. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Alchornea* Swartz) . . . . . **Palissya** Baill.
47. Calyx of the male flowers 2-partite. Stamens numerous. Styles thickish, united at the base. Shrubs. Leaves narrow, penninerved. Flowers in axillary spikes, monoecious. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa.
- Neopynenocoma** Pax
- Calyx of the male flowers 3—5-partite . . . . . 48
48. Flowers in leaf-opposed spikes, monoecious. Calyx 4-partite. Styles 4. Stem herbaceous. Leaves broad. — Species 2. Southern West Africa (Amboland). . . . . **Pseudotragia** Pax
- Flowers in axillary or terminal spikes or panicles. Stem woody. . . 49
49. Leaves narrow, penninerved. Flowers monoecious, in spikes. Calyx of the male flowers 3-partite. Styles thin. — Species 1. Central Africa. . . . . **Argomuelleria** Pax
- Leaves broad, palminerved. Flowers usually dioecious. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Echinus* Lour.) **Mallotus** Lour.
50. (36.) Anther-halves attached at the middle. Stamens 6—12. Calyx 5-partite. Ovary 3-celled. Styles 3, united at the base, 2-cleft. Herbs. Flowers in cymes. — Species 8. South Africa. (Including *Paradenocline* Muell. Arg.) . . . . . **Adenocline** Turcz.
- Anther-halves attached at the base or the top. Styles undivided or many-cleft. . . . . 51
51. Anther-halves attached at the top, pendulous, spreading downwards. Styles 2, rarely 3, undivided. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 52
- Anther-halves attached at the base, erect, spreading upwards . . . 54
52. Stamens 8—20. Disc of the female flowers reduced to two scales. Calyx 3-partite. Leaves opposite. — Species 3. North Africa; also introduced in South Africa. Used as dye-plants, pot-herbs, and in medicine. "Mercury." . . . . . **Mercurialis** L.
- Stamens 2—7. Disc none. Flowers monoecious. Leaves alternate. . 53
53. Calyx of the female flowers 3-partite. Stamens 2—3. Leaves narrow, entire. Flowers in clusters. — Species 1. South Africa.
- Seidelia** Baill.
- Calyx of the female flowers reduced to a single scale or absent. Stamens 4—7. Leaves broad, more or less toothed. Flowers in racemes. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Leidesia** Muell. Arg.
54. Stem herbaceous. Flowers monoecious. Calyx of the female flowers imbricate in bud. Stamens 3—10. Disc of the female flowers reduced to 3—4 linear scales. Ovary 3—4-celled. Styles undivided. — Species 1. Central Africa. . . . . **Microcoeca** Benth.
- Stem woody. Flowers dioecious, rarely monoecious, but then calyx of the female flowers valvate in bud. Ovary 2—3-celled. . . . . 55
55. Styles undivided. Disc of the female flowers entire or lobed. Stamens 5 or more, usually numerous. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa.

- Several species yield timber or are used in medicine. **Claoxylon** Juss.  
 Styles many-cleft. Stamens 3—12. Flowers dioecious. Shrubs. Stipules spiny. . . . . 56
56. Disc of the female flowers consisting of numerous, more or less ciliate scales; also 3 staminodes present. Sepals of the female flowers broad. Ovary 3-celled. Fruit a 3-celled capsule. Female flowers in pendulous spikes. — Species 1. Southern West Africa. . . **Poggeophyton** Pax
- Disc of the female flowers consisting of 2 narrow scales; no staminodes. Fruit a drupe. Female flowers in clusters. — Species 8. Central Africa. . . . . **Erythrococca** Benth.
57. (35.) Disc of the female flowers formed of 3 petal-like scales. Styles recurved, appressed to the ovary, united at the base, 2-cleft. Ovary 3-celled. Stamens 3. Anthers 4-celled. Flowers dioecious, the male ones in spikes, the female solitary or 2—3 together. Leaves pinnately nerved. — Species 3. West Africa. Yielding timber.  
**Hasskarlia** Baill.
- Disc absent. Styles erect or spreading. Flowers in spikes, racemes, or panicles. . . . . 58
58. Calyx of the female flowers 3—5-partite. Stamens numerous. Anthers 4-celled. Ovary 2—3-celled. Styles long and thin, 2-parted. Seed-coat leathery. Trees or shrubs. Inflorescence spicate or racemose. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Cleidion** Blume
- Calyx of the female flowers entire or shortly toothed. Connective not prolonged. Ovary 1—2-, rarely 3-celled. Styles undivided, usually short and thick. Seed-coat crustaceous. Leaves usually palmately nerved. (See 26.). . . . . **Macaranga** Thouars
59. (12.) Corolla present in the male flowers . . . . . 60  
 Corolla absent in the male flowers . . . . . 66
60. Flowers in corymb- or panicle-like inflorescences composed of cymes, nearly always monoecious. Stamens 5 or more, all or the outer opposite the petals, all or the inner united below. [Tribe JATROPHEAE.] . 61
- Flowers solitary or in clusters or panicles, dioecious. Stamens free, but often inserted on a stalk-like process of the receptacle. Shrubs or trees. [Tribe CLUYTIEAE.] . . . . . 62
61. Flowers dioecious. Petals free. Stamens 16—17, the five outer nearly free, the inner irregularly united. Seeds without an outgrowth. Leaves undivided. — Species 2. East Africa. . . . . **Neojatropha** Pax
- Flowers monoecious. Stamens in 2—6 whorls, usually 8—10. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. — Species 50. Central and South Africa; two species cultivated and naturalized in the tropics. Several species yield gum, oil, and medicaments; some are poisonous or used as garden- or hedge-plants. . . . . **Jatropha** L.
62. Stamens 5. Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil. Petals free. Flowers solitary or in clusters in the axils of the leaves. Leaves undivided. . 63

- Stamens 12 or more. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Flowers in panicles. . . . . 64
63. Stamens opposite the sepals, inserted upon a flat receptacle, free. Fruit a drupe. — Species 1. West Africa . . . . . **Microdesmis** Planch.
- Stamens opposite the petals, inserted upon a stalk-like receptacle. Fruit a capsule. — Species 40. South and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Cluytia** L.
64. Petals free. Stamens free. Fruit a capsule. Leaves undivided, pinately nerved. Shrubs. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Congo).  
**Mildbraedia** Pax
- Petals united below. Fruit a drupe. Leaves lobed or dissected, palmately nerved at the base. Trees. . . . . 65
65. Leaves lobed. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Givotia** Griff.
- Leaves dissected. — Species 3. West Africa. Yield timber and fat from the seeds. . . . . **Ricinodendron** Muell. Arg.
66. (59.) Stamens 1—4, rarely more, and then ovary many-celled. Disc little developed or wanting. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Style-branches undivided. [Tribe HIPPOMANEAE.] . . . . 67
- Stamens 5 or more. Ovary 2—4-celled. Style-branches two-cleft or lobed. Sepals 4—8. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 74
67. Stamens 8 or more. Calyx cup-shaped, almost entire. Ovary many-celled. Style columnar, many-branched at the top. Fruit a capsule. Trees. Inflorescence spicate; bracts adnate to the rachis throughout their whole length, at first enclosing the flower-buds. Flowers monoecious. — Species 1 (*H. crepitans* L., sandbox-tree). Naturalized in the tropics. Ornamental tree, yielding oil and medicaments; the fruits are used as sand-boxes; the juice is poisonous. . . . . **Hura** L.
- Stamens 1—4. Ovary 2—4-celled. Bracts adnate to the rachis of the inflorescence by their base only. . . . . 68
68. Stamens 1—3, the filaments entirely or almost entirely united. Shrubs or trees. Flowers monoecious. . . . . 69
- Stamens 2—4, the filaments free or united at the base only. Styles free or united at the base. Ovary 2—3-celled. . . . . 71
69. Calyx 3-lobed. Stamens 1—3; filaments free at the top, connective not broadened. Ovary 3—4-celled. Styles united high up. Fruit a capsule. Seeds with a large outgrowth at the hilum. Flowers in panicles. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Maprounea** Aubl.
- Calyx 4—5-parted. Stamens 2—3; filaments united into a short column. Anthers turned outwards. Ovary 2—3-celled. Fruit a capsule or a drupe. Seeds without an outgrowth. . . . . 70
70. Calyx-segments broad. Connective broadened, peltate. Styles united high up. Flowers in panicles. — Species 2. Tropics. **Omphalea** L.
- Calyx-segments narrow. Connective not broadened. Styles free or united at the base. Flowers in spikes. — Species 2. Central Africa.  
**Excoecariopsis** Pax

71. Calyx of the male flowers 2—3-toothed or -lobed. Inflorescence terminal. Bracts with two glands. Flowers monoecious. . . . . 72  
 Calyx of the male flowers 2—5-parted. Fruit a capsule with a persistent central column. . . . . 73
72. Ripe carpels separating from a 3-parted central column. Seeds without an outgrowth. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. They yield timber; one species (*S. sebiferum* Roxb.) is cultivated for its oily seeds. (Including *Conosapium* Muell. Arg.) . . . . . **Sapium** P. Browne  
 Ripe carpels separating from the base of the pericarp, leaving no central column. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. Some are poisonous. . . . . **Stillingia** L.
73. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Flowers monoecious. Inflorescences terminal or terminal and lateral. Leaves alternate. — Species 3. Central Africa. (*Cnemidostachys* Mart.) . . . **Sebastiania** Spreng.  
 Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Flowers usually dioecious. Inflorescences usually lateral. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some are poisonous or are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Taenosapium* Muell. Arg.) . . . . . **Excoecaria** L.
74. (66.) Flowers in racemes, monoecious, with a disc. Sepals of the male flowers evidently united below. Stamens 10, free. Leaves palmately divided, sometimes alternating with undivided ones. — Species 3. Cultivated in the tropics. *M. Glaziovii* Muell. Arg. yields rubber, *M. utilissima* Pohl and *M. dulcis* Pax (cassava or mandioc-plants) furnish vegetables, medicaments, and edible roots, from which meal, starch (tapioca), and a spirituous drink are prepared. **Manihot** Adans.  
 Flowers in glomerules, dioecious, rarely monoecious, but then without a disc. Sepals of the male flowers free or nearly so. Leaves undivided. [Tribe GELONIEAE.] . . . . . 75
75. Sepals 5. Filaments free. Male flowers without a disc and without a rudimentary pistil. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. (*Ceratophorus* Sond., including *Suregada* Roxb.) . . . . . **Gelonium** Roxb.  
 Sepals of the female flowers 7—8, the inner petaloid. Filaments united. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Chaetocarpus** Thwait.
76. (1.) Calyx of the male flowers with valvate aestivation. Stamens 5—7  
 Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 77  
 Calyx of the male flowers with imbricate or open aestivation. . . . . 81
77. Petals absent. Disc none. Styles 2, undivided. Ovary-cells 2, each with an incomplete partition. — Species 1. West Africa.  
**Martretia** Beille  
 Petals small. Disc outside the stamens. Styles 2-parted. Ovary-cells undivided. [Tribe BRIDELIEAE.] . . . . . 78
78. Ovary 2-celled. Styles 2. Stamens borne upon a short androphore. Leaf-veins of the third order almost parallel. . . . . 79  
 Ovary 3-celled. Styles 3. Disc of the female flowers cup-shaped. Fruit a capsule. Leaf-veins of the third order netted. . . . . 80

79. Disc of the female flowers bottle-shaped, enclosing the ovary to the top. Inflorescence paniculate. — Species 1. East Africa. (Under *Bridelia* Willd.) . . . . . **Neogoetzea** Pax
- Disc of the female flowers double, the outer cup-shaped, adhering to the calyx, the inner consisting of 5 scales. Fruit usually a drupe. — Species 25. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species yield dye-stuffs. (Including *Gentilia* Beille) . . . . . **Bridelia** Willd.
80. Receptacle of the male flowers elevated, forming a short androphore. — Species 10. Tropics. . . . . **Cleistanthus** Hook.
- Receptacle not prolonged into an androphore. Flowers clustered, dioecious. — Species 1. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. . . **Stenonia** Baill.
81. (76.) Anthers 4-celled, even after opening, numerous. Filaments united. Male flowers with 5 sepals and 3 valvate petals. Ovary 3—4-celled. Styles 3, undivided. Carpels enlarging and separating after the time of flowering. Downy shrubs. Leaves without stipules. Flowers in axillary glomerules. — Species 1. South-east Africa. [Tribe JUNODIEAE.] . . . . . **Junodia** Pax
- Anthers 2-celled, at least after opening. . . . . 82
82. Seeds with a very small embryo. Fruit an oblong drupe. Ovary 2-celled. Styles 2, undivided. Male flowers with 9—18 free, central stamens, without a disc and without a rudimentary pistil. Corolla none. Flowers dioecious, in racemes. Trees. — Species 1. West Africa. [Tribe DAPHNIPHYLLEAE] . . . . . **Daphniphyllum** Blume
- Seeds with a large embryo. Ovary-cells and styles usually 3; if 2, then stamens 2—6 or surrounding a central disc. [Tribe PHYLANTH-EAE.] . . . . . 83
83. Corolla present, at least in the flowers of one sex. . . . . 84
- Corolla absent. . . . . 95
84. Stamens 8—10. Anthers opening outwards. Sepals, petals, and carpels 4—5. Flowers dioecious, in glomerules. Trees. — Species 1. South Africa. Yields timber. . . . . **Heywoodia** Sim
- Stamens 4—5. [Subtribe ANDRACHNINAE.] . . . . . 85
85. Flowers 3-merous, dioecious. Petals exceeding the sepals in the male flowers, absent in the female. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Stamens 6, each surrounded at the base by a gland; anthers opening transversely. Ovary 4—5-celled. Shrubs. Flowers in glomerules. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland). . . **Briechettia** Pax
- Flowers 4—6-merous. Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil . . . 86
86. Ovary 5-celled. Styles 5, two-cleft. Disc cup-shaped, lobed in the male flowers, entire in the female. Stamens inserted upon a short androphore. Petals exceeding the sepals. Flowers fascicled, monoecious. Shrubs. — Species 1. Seychelles. (Under *Savia* Willd.) . . **Wielandia** Baill.
- Ovary 3-celled. Styles or sessile stigmas 3. . . . . 87
87. Styles very short, undivided. . . . . 88
- Styles well developed, two-cleft. . . . . 90



88. Flowers monoecious, in spikes or fascicles. Petals short. Rudimentary pistil 3-lobed. Stigmas thick. Seeds solitary in each cell, exalbuminous, with thick-fleshy cotyledons. Trees or shrubs. — Species 6. Tropics.

**Amanoa** Aubl.

Flowers dioecious, in panicles. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Trees. . . 89

89. Panicles terminal. Petals small. Disc of the male flowers of separate glands. Rudimentary pistil obconical, flattened at the top. Seeds with a spongy coat, scanty albumen, and flat cotyledons. — Species 2. Equatorial regions. . . . . **Megabaria** Pierre

Panicles axillary. Petals large. Disc of the male flowers cupular. Rudimentary pistil narrowed above. Seeds with copious albumen. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Centroplassus** Pierre

90. Stamens inserted upon a prolonged, stalk-like receptacle. Petals shorter than the sepals. Disc and ovary densely woolly. Seeds with scanty albumen and folded cotyledons. Shrubs. Flowers dioecious, the male ones fascicled, the female solitary. — Species 1. South Africa.

**Lachnostylis** Turcz.

Stamens inserted upon a receptacle which is not stalk-like. . . . . 91

91. Stamens inserted upon the disc. Seeds exalbuminous, with folded cotyledons. Trees or shrubs. Flowers in fascicles. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. (*Pentabrachium* Muell. Arg.) . . . **Actephila** Blume  
Stamens inserted inside the disc round the rudimentary pistil. Seeds with copious albumen. . . . . 92

92. Male flowers without a corolla, with 4 sepals and 6 stamens. Female flowers with 2 sepals and 5 petals. Flowers dioecious, the male in glomerules, the female solitary. Shrubs or trees. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Neochevaliera** Beille

Male flowers with a corolla, rarely without, but then with 5 sepals and 5 stamens. Flowers dioecious, the male in spikes racemes or panicles, or monoecious. . . . . 93

93. Lobes of the disc alternating with the petals. Flowers monoecious, in glomerules or the female solitary. Shrubs. — Species 8. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. (Under *Savia* Willd.) . . . **Petalodiscus** Baill.

Lobes of the disc opposite the petals. Male flowers in spikes, racemes, or fascicles. . . . . 94

94. Flowers monoecious. Anther-halves adnate lengthwise. Rudimentary pistil of the male flowers columnar or 3-partite. Styles short. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. — Species 6. . . . . **Andrachne** L.

Flowers dioecious. Anther-halves at first suspended from the thick connective. Rudimentary pistil thick, usually obovate. Styles long. Shrubs or trees. — Species 9. West Africa and Madagascar.

**Thecacoris** Juss.

95. (83.) Leaves digitate. Male flowers in glomerules, with a 5—8-partite calyx. Trees. [Subtribe BISCHOFIINAE.] . . . . . 96  
Leaves simple, undivided. . . . . 98

96. Leaflets 1—3. Flowers monoecious. Stamens 14—15. — Species 1.  
Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . . **Aristogeitonia** Prain  
Leaflets 5—7. Flowers dioecious. Stamens 4—10. . . . . 97
97. Leaves opposite. Leaflets stalked. Fruit a capsule. — Species 1. West  
Africa. Yields timber (African teak) . . . . . **Oldfieldia** Hook.  
Leaves alternate. Leaflets sessile. Male flowers with a 6—8-cleft calyx  
and 6—8 stamens. Female flowers solitary, with 3 bracteoles, a disc  
consisting of 6—7 scales, a 2-celled ovary, and 2 short, thick, undivided  
styles. Fruit a drupe. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola).  
**Paivausa** Welw.
98. Leaves opposite or whorled. Flowers dioecious, the male in fascicles or  
panicles, the female solitary. Stamens numerous. Disc none. Fruit  
a capsule. Trees. [Subtribe TOXICODENDRINAE.] . . . . . 99  
Leaves alternate. . . . . 100
99. Sepals 2—5. Stamens inserted upon a stalk-like receptacle. Styles  
united high up. — Species 1. Southern East Africa (Mosambic).  
Yields timber. . . . . **Androstaehys** Prain  
Sepals 5—12. Stamens inserted upon a flat receptacle. Styles united  
at the base only. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). Fruit  
poisonous. (*Hyaenanche* Lamb.) . . . . . **Toxicodendron** Thunb.
100. Male flowers in catkins, spikes, racemes, or panicles, more rarely in heads  
or umbels with a calyx-like involucre. Flowers dioecious. [Subtribe  
ANTIDESMINAE.] . . . . . 101  
Male flowers in axillary glomerules, fascicles, or short cymes, rarely in  
umbels without an involucre. . . . . 112
101. Male flowers in umbels or heads with a calyx-like involucre, female solitary.  
Male flowers without a disc, but with a rudimentary pistil. Stamens  
4—5. Ovary 2—4 celled. Styles branched. Fruit fleshy, indehiscent.  
Trees. — Species 30. Tropics. Some yield timber or edible fruits.  
**Uapaca** Baill.  
Male flowers in spikes racemes or panicles without an involucre. . . . 102
102. Ovary 1-celled. Fruit a drupe. Trees or shrubs. . . . . 103  
Ovary 2—5-celled. . . . . 105
103. Styles 3, 2-lobed. Male flowers with a disc. Stamens 2—5. — Species  
25. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some yield timber and dye-  
stuffs. . . . . **Antidesma** L.  
Style 1, undivided. Male flowers without a disc. . . . . 104
104. Sepals in the male flowers 3—5. Stamens 3—5. Disc of the female  
flowers ring-shaped. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . **Cometia** Thouars  
Sepals in the male flowers 6—8. Stamens numerous. Disc none. —  
Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. The seeds yield oil.  
**Plagiostyles** Pierre
105. Ovary 2-celled. Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil. Trees or  
shrubs. . . . . 106  
Ovary 3-, rarely 4—5-celled. . . . . 108



106. Ovary and fruit winged. Styles long, undivided. Disc none. Stamens 4—6. — Species 12. Central and South Africa. . . **Hymenocardia** Wall.  
Ovary and fruit not winged. Styles short. . . . . 107
107. Disc in the male flowers consisting of 5 scales, in the female cup-shaped, entire. Stamens 5. Fruit one-seeded. — Species 4. West Africa and Upper Nile. . . . . **Maesobotrya** Benth.  
Disc, especially in the female flowers, little developed or absent. Styles shortly lobed. Fruit several-seeded. — Species 10. West Africa.  
**Baccaurea** Lour.
108. Disc indistinct or wanting. Styles short, very shortly lobed. (See 107.)  
**Baccaurea** Lour.  
Disc distinctly developed. Stamens 4—5. . . . . 109
109. Disc entire or nearly so. Styles undivided, united high up. Rudimentary pistil salver-shaped. Shrubs. — Species 1. Equatorial regions.  
**Baccaureopsis** Pax  
Disc lobed or divided. Styles more or less deeply two-cleft. . . . . 110
110. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Stipules hair-like. Flowers very small. Rudimentary pistil salver-shaped. Styles free, thick, 2-cleft. — Species 5. Central Africa. . . . **Cyathogyne** Muell. Arg.  
Stem woody. Rudimentary pistil not salver-shaped. . . . . 111
111. Stipules large, kidney-shaped. Inflorescence springing from the old wood. Seeds with an aril. — Species 5. West Africa. (Under *Maesobotrya* Benth.) . . . . . **Staphysora** Pierre  
Stipules not kidney-shaped. Flowers 5-merous. Anther-halves at first suspended from the thickened connective. Styles long. (See 94.)  
**Thecacoris** Juss.
112. (100.) Styles or sessile stigmas much broadened, sometimes wholly united. Flowers dioecious. Disc present. Fruit indehiscent. Trees or shrubs. [Subtribe DRYPETINAE.] . . . . . 113  
Styles or style-branches rather thin or broadened at the apex only. [Subtribe PHYLLANTHINAE.] . . . . . 115
113. Stamens 3. Ovary 1-celled. Stigmas peltate, nearly sessile. Disc cup-shaped in the male flowers, ring-shaped in the female. Sepals unequal. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Sibangea** Oliv.  
Stamens 4 or more. . . . . 114
114. Fruit 1-seeded. Ovary 1—2-celled. Stamens usually 4. — Species 4. Central Africa. . . . . **Drypetes** Vahl  
Fruit 2—4-seeded. Ovary 2—4-celled. Stamens usually numerous. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. . . . **Cyclostemon** Blume
115. Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil and a disc usually divided into glands. . . . . 116  
Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. . . . . 120
116. Receptacle of the male flowers prolonged into an androphore. Stamens 5—6. Shrubs, undershrubs, or herbs. . . . . 117

- Receptacle not prolonged into an androphore. Disc of the male flowers divided into glands alternating with the sepals, rarely entire. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Shrubs and trees. . . . . 118
117. Disc of the male flowers nearly entire, of the female divided into 5 glands alternating with the sepals. Fruit a drupe. Seeds with an outgrowth at the hilum. Shrubs. Male inflorescence many-flowered. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Pseudolachnostylis** Pax
- Disc of the male flowers 5-lobed or divided into 5 glands opposite the sepals. Fruit a capsule. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum. Flowers monoecious, fascicled. — Species 4. Central Africa. . . . . **Cluytiandra** Muell. Arg.
118. Disc of the male flowers slightly lobed. Styles undivided. Flowers monoecious, large. Stipules large. — Species 1. German East Africa. . . . . **Zimmermannia** Pax
- Disc of the male flowers deeply lobed or divided. Styles two-cleft. Flowers usually dioecious. . . . . 119
119. Anthers opening outwards. Disc of the female flowers lobed. Seeds grooved on the ventral face; testa thick; embryo curved. — Species 8. Tropical and South Africa. Some yield timber. (Under *Securinega* Juss.) . . . . . **Flueggea** Willd.
- Anthers opening inwards or laterally. Disc of the female flowers undivided. Seeds not grooved; testa thin; embryo straight. — Species 6. Some of them yield timber. . . . . **Securinega** Juss.
120. Disc present. . . . . 121
- Disc absent. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 124
121. Disc of the male flowers consisting of 5—6 scales adnate below to the sepals which consequently appear much thickened. Stamens 3. Filaments very short, united. Anthers opening outwards. Style-branches 2-cleft. Flowers monoecious. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. . . . . **Agyneia** Vent.
- Disc of the male flowers not adnate to the sepals; hence sepals not much thickened. . . . . 122
122. Stamens 2—10. Styles usually two-cleft. — Species 80. Tropical and South Africa; one species naturalized in Egypt. Some of them serve as garden- or hedge-plants or yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, edible fruits, and medicaments. (Including *Cicca* L. and *Pleiotemon* Sond.) (Plate 80.) . . . . . **Phyllanthus** L.
- Stamens 12—18. Disc many-lobed or many-parted. Styles 3. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 123
123. Flowers monoecious. Sepals 5. Disc lobed. Styles entire or notched, flattened. — Species 1. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. . . . . **Humblotia** Baill.
- Flowers monoecious with 6 sepals, or dioecious with 5. Disc deeply divided. Styles two-cleft. Stipules gland-like. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Lingelsheimia** Pax

124. Flowers monoecious. Calyx 6-lobed. Stamens 3; filaments united; anthers opening outwards. Male flowers in glomerules. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. (*Melanthesopsis* Muell. Arg.)

**Breynia** Forst.

- Flowers dioecious. Calyx 5-parted. Stamens 5; filaments free; anthers opening inwards. Male flowers in umbels. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Leptonemea** Juss.

### FAMILY 123. CALLITRICHACEAE

Herbs. Leaves opposite, simple, entire. Flowers solitary or in clusters in the leaf-axils, minute, without a perianth, but sometimes with two bracteoles, monoecious. Stamens 1. Anther 2-celled. Ovary 4-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, pendulous, inverted, with a single coat and a ventral raphe. Styles 2, free, awl-shaped. Fruit separating into 4 drupe-like mericarps. Seeds albuminous; embryo axile. (Under *HALORRHAGIDACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 6. North and South Africa and high mountains of Central Africa; one species also naturalized in Madagascar and the Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Callitriche** L.

## ORDER SAPINDALES

### SUBORDER BUXINEAE

#### FAMILY 124. BUXACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Juice not milky. Leaves opposite, simple, entire. Flowers in lateral fascicles heads or spikes, regular, monoecious. Perianth simple, of 4 segments in the male flowers, of 4—6 in the female. Disc absent. Stamens 4, opposite the sepals, or 6. Filaments free. Anthers 2-celled. Ovary superior, 3-celled. Ovules 2 in each cell, pendulous or nearly so, inverted, with dorsal raphe. Styles 3, free, short and thick, undivided, persisting in fruit. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds albuminous; embryo axile, straight. — Genera 3; species 8. (Under *EUPHORBIACEAE*.)

1. Stamens 4; filaments long. Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil. Perianth of the female flowers of 4—6 segments. — Species 6. The box (*B. sempervirens* L.) is used as a garden-plant and yields wood and medicaments; another species affords arrow-poison. [Tribe BUXEAE.]

**Buxus** L.

Stamens 6; filaments very short or absent. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Perianth of the female flowers of 4 segments. [Tribe STYLOCEREAE.] . . . . . 2

2. Flowers in fascicles, the male on long pedicels, very small. Leaves narrowed into a long point. — Species 1. Central Africa.

**Macropodandra** Gilg

Flowers in groups of 3, nearly sessile, not very small. Leaves blunt or slightly pointed. — Species 1. South-east Africa. **Notobuxus** Oliv.

## SUBORDER EMPETRINEAE

## FAMILY 125. EMPETRACEAE

Low shrubs. Leaves alternate, sometimes almost whorled, undivided, grooved on the under surface, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in heads, bracteolate, unisexual or polygamous. Sepals 3. Petals 3 or none. Stamens 3, hypogynous, opposite to the sepals, free. Disc absent. Ovary superior, 2—9-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, erect, inverted, with ventral raphe. Style branched. Fruit a drupe. Seeds without an outgrowth at the hilum, albuminous. Embryo axile; radicle turned downwards. — Genera 2, species 2. North and South Africa.

Flowers, at least the male, crowded in terminal heads. Ovary cells, style-branches, and fruit-stones 2—5. Style with linear branches. — Species

1. Canary Islands and Azores. The fruits are used as a condiment and in medicine. . . . . **Corema** Don

Flowers solitary, on lateral dwarf-shoots. Ovary-cells, style-branches, and fruit-stones 6—9. Style with broadened branches. — Species 1. Island of Tristan da Cunha. The fruits (crawberries) are eaten and used for preparing drinks and medicaments. . . . . **Empetrum** L.

## SUBORDER CORIARIINEAE

## FAMILY 126. CORIARIACEAE

Shrubs. Leaves opposite, simple, entire, 3-nerved, without stipules. Flowers in racemes, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Sepals 5, imbricate in bud. Petals shorter, fleshy, enlarged after flowering. Stamens 10. Anthers opening inwards. Carpels 5, distinct. Ovule 1 in each carpel, pendulous, inverted, with dorsal raphe. Fruit with a crustaceous rind, indehiscent. Seeds with scanty albumen.

Genus 1, species 1. North-west Africa. Poisonous and used for tanning and dyeing . . . . . **Coriaria** L.

## SUBORDER ANACARDIINEAE

## FAMILY 127. ANACARDIACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Juice resinous. Leaves usually alternate, without stipules. Flowers in panicles, usually polygamous. Corolla present, rarely (*Pistacia*) absent. Ovary superior, 1—5-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, inverted, with dorsal raphe. Fruit usually a drupe. Albumen of the seeds scanty or wanting. — Genera 29, species 250. (*TEREBINTHACEAE*.) (Plate 81.)

1. Carpel 1. Style simple, lateral; stigma entire. Funicle basal. Fertile stamen 1, rarely 5. Leaves simple, entire. Trees. [Tribe MAN-GIFEREAE.] . . . . . 2

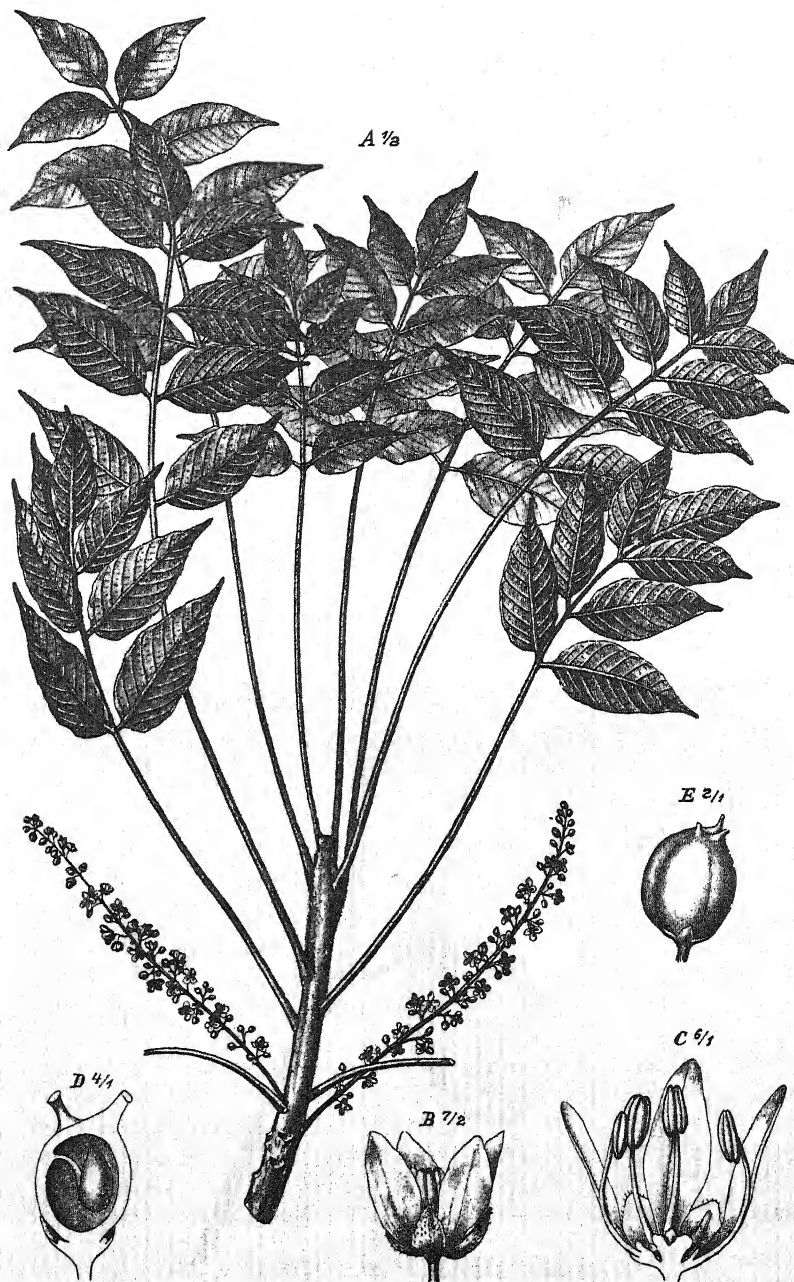
Carpels 2—5, sometimes 1—4 of them rudimentary. Style simple with a lobed stigma, or more or less deeply divided, or several free styles. Fertile stamens 3 or more. Leaves usually compound. . . . . 5

2. Stamen 1. Filament broad. Calyx 4-lobed. Petals 4. Disc one-sided. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 2. West Africa. The fruits are edible. (Under *Mangifera* L.) . . . . . **Fegimanra** Pierre  
Stamens 5—10, but usually 1 only fertile. Petals 5. . . . . 3
3. Fertile stamens 5. Calyx bursting-irregularly. — Species 1. Madagascar. The juice is used for preparing varnishes and medicaments. **Gluta** L.  
Fertile stamen 1, usually accompanied by 4 or 9 sterile ones, which bear small anthers. Calyx 5-partite. . . . . 4
4. Stamens and staminodes together 5. Disc cushion-shaped. Fruit egg-shaped, with a fleshy pericarp and a slightly thickened stalk. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 1 (*M. indica* L., mango-tree). Cultivated in the tropics. Yields timber, gum, tanning and dyeing materials, edible fruits from which a spirituous drink is prepared, starch from the seeds, and medicaments. . . . . **Mangifera** Burm.  
Stamens and staminodes together 10. Disc indistinct. Fruit kidney-shaped, with a resinous pericarp and a much thickened, fleshy stalk. Leaves obovate. — Species 1 (*A. occidentale* L., cashew-tree). Cultivated in the tropics. Yields timber, gum, tanning and dyeing materials, oil, vermin-poison, edible seeds and fruit-stalks from which vinegar and brandy are prepared, and medicaments. . . . . **Anacardium** L.
5. (1.) Ovary with 1 fertile cell and sometimes 1—2 empty and usually rudimentary ones, rarely (*Protorhus*) with 3 fertile cells; in this case stamens 5 and leaves simple. [Tribe RHOIDEAE.] . . . . . 6  
Ovary with 3—5 fertile cells. Stamens 6—15 and leaves compound, rarely stamens 5 and leaves simple, but then ovary-cells and styles 5. [Tribe SPONDIEAE.] . . . . . 20
6. Perianth simple, consisting of 1—2 segments in the male, of 2—5 in the female flowers. Stamens 3—5. Style 3-cleft. Leaves compound. — Species 5, one of them only cultivated. North Africa and northern East Africa. They yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, resins (mastic and turpentine) which are used industrially, in medicine, as fumigatories, masticatories, or condiments, and for preparing spirituous drinks, also edible oily fruits and seeds (pistachio-nuts) and various medicaments. . . . . **Pistacia** L.  
Perianth consisting of a calyx and a corolla. . . . . 7
7. Style 1, undivided, rarely (*Micronychia*) shortly cleft at the top, or a slightly lobed sessile stigma. . . . . 8  
Styles 3, free or united at the base, sometimes recurved and adnate to the ovary, or 3 free sessile stigmas. . . . . 13
8. Leaves simple, undivided. . . . . 9  
Leaves compound, pinnate. . . . . 11
9. Stamens 6—10, twice as many as the petals. Ovary with 1 fertile and 1 sterile cell. Style absent. Trees with small flowers. — Species 2. Madagascar and Seychelles. . . . . **Camposperma** Thwait.  
Stamens 4—5, as many as the petals. Ovary 1-celled. Style present. 10

10. Corolla of the male flowers equalling the calyx. Disc broad, fleshy. Filaments thread-shaped. Ovary and fruit much compressed. Style short, undivided, with a 3-lobed stigma. Shrubs. Leaves serrate. Flowers small. Female inflorescence finally with broadened branches and hardened bracts. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). (*Botryceras* Willd.) . . . . . **Laurophyllus** Thunb.  
 Corolla much exceeding the calyx. Disc cup-shaped. Filaments broad. Ovary and fruit slightly compressed. Style long, shortly 3-cleft at the top. Trees. Leaves entire. Flowers rather large. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Micronychia** Oliv.
11. Receptacle deeply cupular; hence petals and stamens distinctly perigynous. Calyx valvate, corolla imbricate in the bud. Stamens 5—10. Ovary sessile. Style thin. Fruit dry, indehiscent. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Thyrsodium** Benth.  
 Receptacle flattish or convex; hence petals and stamens hypogynous or nearly so. Style thick or wanting. . . . . 12
12. Petals imbricate in the bud; sepals imbricate. Stamens 4—5, as many as the petals. Ovary and fruit with a compressed stalk. Stigma sessile. Fruit sickle-shaped, dry, indehiscent. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Faguetia** March.  
 Petals valvate in the bud. Stamens 5—20, usually more than petals. Ovary and fruit sessile, the latter drupaceous. — Species 20. Tropics. Some species yield timber, gum, and edible fruits. **Sorindeia** Thouars
13. (7.) Ovule basal or suspended from a basal funicle. . . . . 14  
 Ovule suspended from the top or the flank of the cavity. . . . . 16
14. Ovule subbasal, ascending. Styles lateral, thread-shaped. Ovary compressed. Stamens 5, alternating with 2-cleft scales. Petals of the male flowers longer, of the female shorter than the sepals. Sepals lanceolate, enlarged in the fruit. Flowers dioecious. Leaves pinnate; stalk winged. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Loxostylis** Spreng. fil.  
 Ovule suspended from the basal funicle. Styles terminal. Flowers polygamous. . . . . 15
15. Endocarp crusty or bony, finally separating from the mesocarp. Seed-coat thin. Leaves alternate, usually compound. — Species 100. Some of them yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials (sumac), condiments, medicaments, and edible fruits; others are used as ornamental plants. **Rhus** L.  
 Endocarp leathery, not separating from the mesocarp. Seed-coat thick. Leaves undivided, narrow, with numerous parallel side-nerves. — Species 18. Tropical and South Africa. Some yield timber. (*Anaphrenium* E. Mey.) . . . . . **Heeria** Meissn.
16. Leaves simple, undivided. Stamens 5. . . . . 17  
 Leaves compound, trifoliolate or pinnate. . . . . 18
17. Filaments broadened. Ovary 1-celled. Ovule attached laterally. Styles sickle-shaped, united at the base, with capitate stigmas. Fruit trans-

- versely oblong; endocarp very thin. Embryo with thick cotyledons. — Species 1. Madagascar. Used medicinally. . . . **Baronia** Bak.
- Filaments awl-shaped. Ovary usually 3-celled. Ovule attached at the top of the cell. Stigmas sessile. Fruit oblong; endocarp woody. Leaves opposite or nearly so, with numerous parallel side-nerves. — Species 10. Madagascar and South-east Africa. Some species are poisonous or used medicinally. . . . **Protorhus** Engl.
18. Leaflets 3, toothed. Stamens 5. Ovary compressed. Styles lateral, thread-shaped. Fruit winged; endocarp very thin, mesocarp resinous. Shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . **Smodingium** E. Mey.
- Leaflets 5 or more. Styles more or less terminal. . . . 19
19. Stamens 4—5. Fruit with a crusty endocarp, a fibrous mesocarp, and a fleshy exocarp. Embryo with a short radicle. — Species 30. Central Africa. Some have edible fruits. (*Emiliomarcelia* Hel. et Th. Dur.)
- Trichoseypha** Hook. fil.
- Stamens 10. Fruit with a hard endocarp, an oily mesocarp, and a parchment-like exocarp. Embryo with a long radicle. Shrubs. — Species 2. Cultivated in North Africa, the Cape Verde Islands, and the Mascarenes. They yield timber, resin used industrially and medicinally, tanning and dyeing materials, vinegar, syrup, and medicaments.
- Sehinus** L.
20. (5.) Stamens 5, as many as the petals. Disc consisting of 5 scales. Styles 5. Leaves simple, undivided. — Species 2. West Africa.
- Spondianthus** Engl.
- Stamens 6—15, twice as many as the petals or more. Leaves compound. 21
21. Petals valvate in bud. . . . . 22
- Petals imbricate in bud. . . . . 23
22. Flowers dioecious, 4-merous. Petals lanceolate, with inflexed tips. Male flowers with a sterile ovary and a simple style. Leaflets 3, serrate. — Species 1. Equatorial East Africa. . . . **Spondiopsis** Engl.
- Flowers polygamous, usually 5-merous. Petals oblong ovate or elliptical, finally recurved. Styles in the female and hermaphrodite flowers 4—5, free. Leaflets 5 or more, usually with a marginal nerve. — Species 4, two of them growing wild in equatorial West Africa, the others cultivated in the tropics. They yield timber, gum, tanning material, medicaments, and edible fruits from which a spirituous drink is prepared. (Including *Antrocaryon* Pierre). . . . **Spondias** L.
23. Sepals free. Stone of the fruit with 3—4 lids at the top. . . . . 24
- Sepals more or less united. . . . . 25
24. Flowers dioecious, 3—4-merous. Anthers subglobose, versatile. Seeds oblong, terete. — Species 2. Central Africa. The fruits are edible. (Under *Spondias* L.). . . . **Pseudospondias** Engl.
- Flowers polygamous, 4—5-merous. Anthers oblong, continuous with the filament. Ovary-cells and styles usually 3. Seeds club-shaped, some-



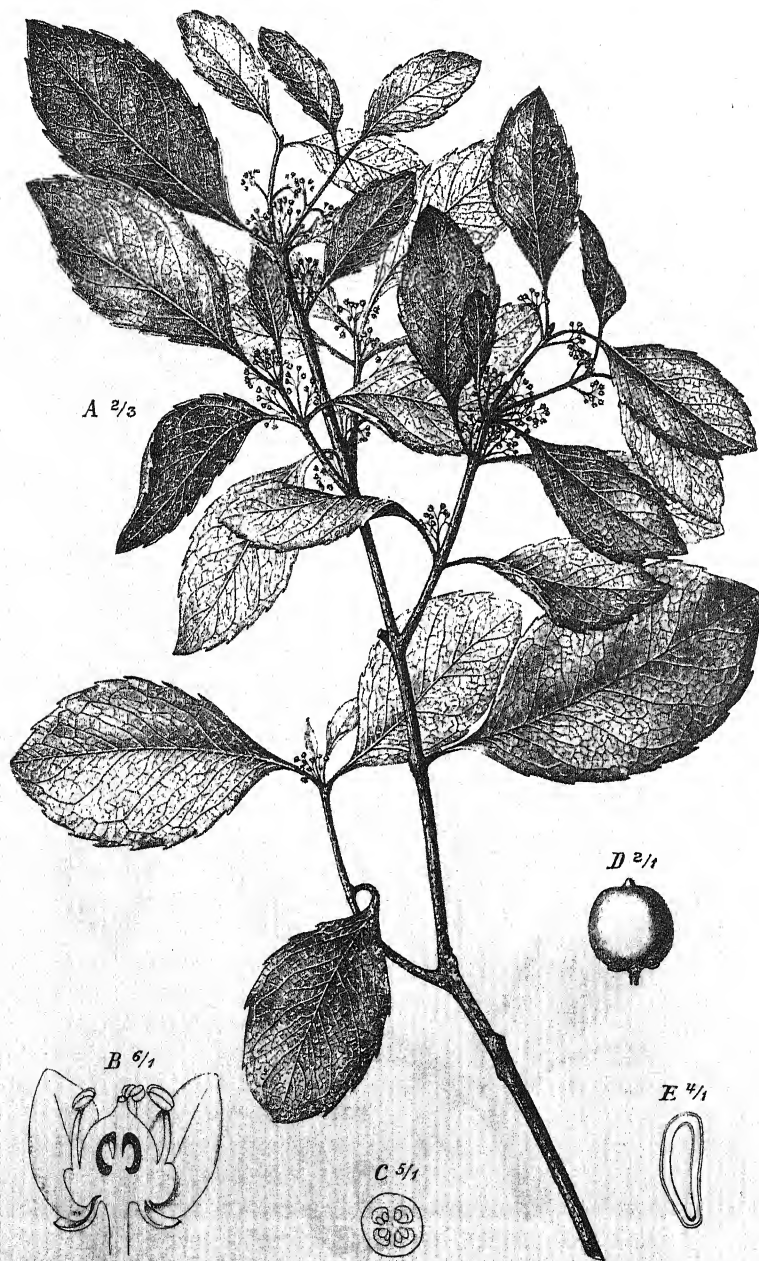


J. Fleischmann del.

*Lannea Schimperi* (Hochst.) Engl.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower. C Male flower cut lengthwise. D Older female flower cut lengthwise. E Fruit.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Elaeodendron croceum* (Thunb.) DC.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary. D Fruit. E Seed cut lengthwise.

- what compressed. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. They yield timber, gum, dyes, oil, medicaments, and edible fruits and seeds from which a spirituous drink is prepared. . . . **Sclerocarya** Hochst.
25. Flowers 3-merous, dioecious. Fruit 1—2-seeded. Leaflets numerous. — Species 2. West Africa. They yield timber and edible fruits (blood-plums). . . . **Haematostaphis** Hook. fil.  
Flowers 4—5-merous. . . . . 26
26. Flowers 4-merous. Fruit usually 1-seeded. . . . . 27  
Flowers 5-merous. Fruit 2—5-seeded. Leaflets 5 or more. Sepals united at the base only. . . . . 28
27. Sepals united high up. Petals oblong. Disc 4-partite. Style simple, club-shaped. Flowers in paniced fascicles. Leaflets numerous, alternate. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). **Nothospondias** Engl.  
Sepals united at the base only. Petals obovate. Disc 8-crenate. Styles 3—4. Stone of the fruit with 1—2 fertile cells bearing a lid at the top and with 2—3 sterile cells. Seeds 1 or 2; in the latter case leaflets 3. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Several species yield timber, bark used for making cloth, gum, edible fruits, and medicaments. (*Calesiam* Adans., *Odina* Roxb., including *Lanneoma* Del.) (Plate 81.)  
**Lannea** Rich.
28. Male flowers with a narrow disc and 3 styles. Stone of the fruit with 2 fertile and 2 sterile cells. — Species 1. South Africa.  
**Harpephyllum** Bernh.
- Male flowers with a broad disc and 5 styles. Ovary 5-celled. Stone of the fruit with 3—5 fertile cells. Panicles spike-like. — Species 5. Madagascar and Mascarenes. They yield timber, resin, and edible fruits. (Under *Spondias* L.) . . . . . **Poupartia** Comm.

## SUBORDER CELASTRINEAE

## FAMILY 128. AQUIFOLIACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, entire toothed or lobed. Flowers regular, dioecious. Calyx 4—7-cleft. Petals 4—7, united at the base, imbricate in bud. Stamens as many as the petals, hypogynous. Anthers 2-celled, opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Disc none. Ovary superior, 4—8-celled. Style short or absent; stigma lobed. Ovules solitary in each cell or two side by side, pendulous, inverted, covered by a cupular expansion of the funicle. Fruit a drupe with 4—8 one-seeded stones. Embryo minute, at the apex of the albumen (*ILICINEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 5. They yield timber, bird-lime, tea, and medicaments.  
The holly (*I. Aquifolium* L.), with poisonous fruits, is also planted as a garden- or hedge-plant. . . . . **Ilex** L.

## FAMILY 129. CELASTRACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves simple, stipulate. Flowers regular. Sepals 4—5, imbricate or open in bud. Petals 4—5, free, imbricate in bud. Disc present.

Stamens as many as and alternating with the petals. Filaments free. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits sometimes confluent at the top. Ovary superior, but sometimes sunk in the disc and adnate to it, 2—5-celled, rarely (*Pleurostyhia*) 1-celled. Ovules 1—8 in each cell, inverted. Style 1 or 0. Seeds usually albuminous. Embryo axile, with leaf-like cotyledons. — Genera 15, species 160. (Plate 82.)

1. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds with an aril. [Subfamily **CELASTROIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

Fruit a drupe or a nut. Seeds without an aril. . . . . 7

2. Leaves opposite, at least those of the flowering and fruiting branches. Unarmed shrubs. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 3

Leaves alternate. . . . . 4

3. Petals spreading. Disc thick. Anthers opening by 1 slit. Ovary-cells and stigmas 4—5. Seeds enveloped by a red aril. Leaves elliptical. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Yields timber and medicaments and serves as an ornamental plant; the fruits are poisonous. "Spindle-tree." . . . . **Evonymus** L.

Petals erect. Disc thin. Anthers opening by 2 slits. Ovary-cells and stigmas 3. Seeds with a white, wing-like aril. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 1 (*C. edulis* Forsk.). Central and South Africa. The wood and the leaves are used, the latter for chewing and for preparing a tea and medicaments. (*Methyscophyllum* Eckl. & Zeyh.) . **Catha** Forsk.

4. Flowers in axillary racemes or umbels, or more frequently solitary or in clusters and inserted upon the leaves, 5-merous. Ovary-cells and stigmas 5, very rarely 3—4. Seeds with a lacinate aril. Unarmed shrubs or trees. — Species 7. Madagascar. (Under *Celastrus* L.).

**Polycardia** Juss.

Flowers in axillary fascicles or cymes. Ovary 2—3-celled, very rarely 4—5-celled. . . . . 5

5. Ovules 3—6 in each cell of the ovary. Disc thick, almost hemispherical, ribbed, red. Seeds enveloped by the aril. Spiny shrubs. — Species 2. South Africa. (Under *Celastrus* L.) . . . . **Putterlickia** Endl.

Ovules 2 in each cell of the ovary. Ovary 2—3-celled. Disc not hemispherical. . . . . 6

6. Fruit with usually wing-like appendages. Seeds with a gaping aril. Ovary usually ribbed. Stigmas 2—3. Disc 5-lobed or 5-parted. Flowers 5-merous. Unarmed shrubs or trees. Leaves entire. — Species 9. South Africa. . . . . **Pterocelastrus** Meissn.

Fruit without appendages. Ovary not ribbed. Disc faintly lobed, not ribbed. — Species 80. Some of them yield timber, rubber, or medicaments. (Including *Scytophyllum* Eckl. & Zeyh., under *Celastrus* L.)

**Gymnosporia** Wight & Arn.

7. (1.) Fruit broadly winged, with a leathery rind. Flowers 4-merous. Stamens inserted within the disc. Anthers opening outwards. Ovary

2-celled, with 1 erect ovule in each cell. Stigma 1, small. Shrubs. Leaves opposite, entire. Inflorescences terminal and axillary. — Species 1. Madagascar. [Subfamily **TRIPTERYGIOIDEAE**.]

**Ptelidium** Thouars

Fruit not winged. Stamens inserted on the edge or outer face of the disc.

Anthers usually opening inwards. [Subfamily **CASSINOIDEAE**.] . 8

8. Ovary 1-celled. Ovules 2—8, erect. Style lateral. Stigma peltate. Flowers 5-merous. Fruit with a thin endocarp and a thin-fleshy mesocarp. Seeds with copious albumen. Leaves opposite. — Species 5. East and South Africa and Malagasy Islands. (Including *Cathastrum* Turcz.) . . . . . **Pleurostylium** Wight & Arn.

Ovary 2—4-celled, with 1—2 ovules in each cell. Style terminal, rarely lateral in the fruit. . . . . 9

9. Ovules pendulous. Flowers 5-merous. Fruit a drupe. Glabrous shrubs. Upper leaves opposite, broad. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). Yields timber. (Under *Cassine* L.) . . . . . **Maurocenia** L.

Ovules erect. . . . . 10

10. Stigma entire. Anthers turned inwards. Petal-like staminodes usually present. Flowers hermaphrodite. Leaves opposite, unequal, the lower lanceolate, the upper oval. Trees. — Species 1. Isle of Réunion.

**Herya** Cordem.

Stigma 2—4-lobed, very rarely entire, but then anthers turned outwards.

Petal-like staminodes none. . . . . 11

11. Flowers in short racemes, unisexual, 4-merous. Stamens inserted at the margin of the thin disc; filaments strap-shaped. Fruit almost dry. Glabrous shrubs. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Under *Elaeodendron* Jacq.) . . . **Lauridia** Eckl. & Zeyh.

Flowers solitary or in fascicles or cymes; usually hermaphrodite . . 12

12. Leaves alternate. Flowers 5-merous. Fruit almost dry. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *Cassine* L. or *Elaeodendron* Jacq.)

**Mystroxyton** Eckl. & Zeyh.

Leaves opposite or the upper alternate. . . . . 13

13. Pericarp neither fleshy nor hardened. Seeds exalbuminous. Anthers opening outwards. Glabrous shrubs. Leaves more or less distinctly toothed. — Species 3. South Africa and Madagascar. (Under *Schrebera* Thunb.) . . . . . **Hartogia** Thunb.

Pericarp more or less fleshy or hardened. Seeds albuminous. Anthers usually opening inwards. . . . . 14

14. Pericarp fleshy. Leaves opposite. — Species 10. South Africa.

**Cassine** L.

Pericarp dry. — Species 17. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, dyes, edible fruits, and medicaments. (Under *Cassine* L.) (Plate 82.) . . . . . **Elaeodendron** Jacq.

## FAMILY 130. HIPPOCRATEACEAE

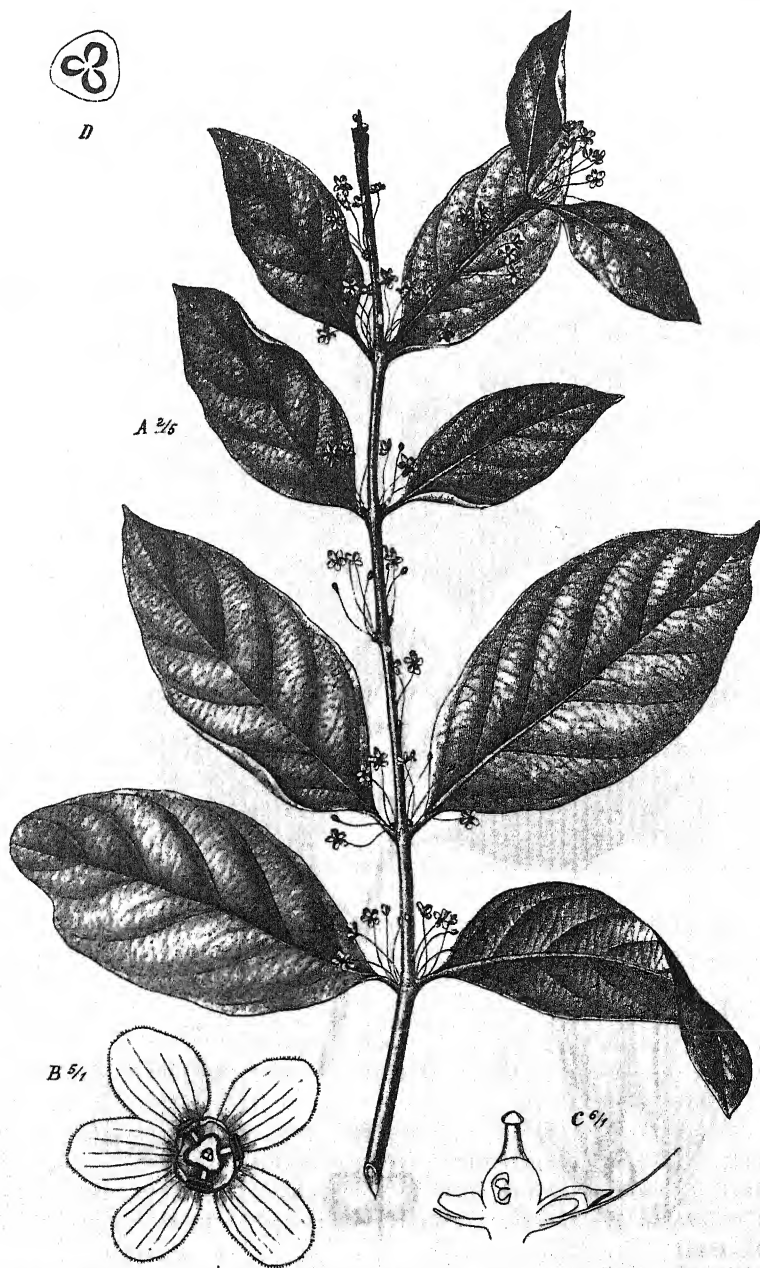
Shrubs or trees. Leaves simple. Flowers regular. Calyx 5-partite, imbricate in bud. Petals 5, free, inserted below the disc. Stamens 3—5, inserted upon or within the disc. Filaments free, strap-shaped. Ovary 3-celled, with 2—10 inverted ovules in each cell. Style 1 or 0. Fruit drupaceous or capsular or separating into several mericarps. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 3, species 110. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *CELASTRINEAE*.) (Plate 83.)

1. Stamens 5. Anthers opening inwards by a transverse slit. Disc indistinct. Ovules 6—8 to each ovary-cell. Leaves opposite, serrate.  
— Species 4. West Africa. . . . . **Campylostemon** Welw.
- Stamens 3. Anthers opening outwards. Disc distinct. . . . . 2
2. Fruit drupaceous. Petals imbricate in bud. Flowers usually in fascicles or in fascicled cymes. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa.  
Several species yield rubber or edible fruits. (Plate 83.) . **Salacia** L.  
Fruit capsular or separating into several mericarps. Anthers roundish.  
Leaves opposite. Flowers usually in simple cymes. — Species 50.  
Tropics to Delagoa Bay. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Helictonema* Pierre) . . . . . **Hippocratea** L.

## FAMILY 131. SALVADORACEAE.

Shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite, simple, entire, with minute stipules. Flowers solitary or in spikes racemes or panicles, regular. Calyx 2—4-cleft. Petals 4, very rarely 5, free or united at the base, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens as many as and alternate with the petals; sometimes 4—5 staminodes also present. Ovary superior, 1—2-celled. Ovules 1—2 in each cell, erect, inverted. Style simple, short. Fruit a berry or a drupe. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo with the radicle turned downwards. — Genera 3, species 6.

1. Flowers dioecious. Petals 4, free, narrow. Filaments free from one another and from the corolla. Glands between the stamens absent.  
Ovary 2-celled. Shrubs with 2—6 spines in the axils of the leaves. —  
Species 2. Tropical and South Africa. Used medicinally. (*Monetia* L'Hér.) . . . . . **Azima** Lam.  
Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Filaments united together or to the corolla. Glands between the stamens nearly always present.  
Ovary 1-celled. Unarmed shrubs or trees. . . . . 2
2. Petals free, narrow. Filaments united at the base. Anthers oblong. —  
Species 3. East Africa. Yielding timber. (Including *Platymitium* Warb.) . . . . . **Dobera** Juss.  
Petals united at the base, broad, 4. Filaments free. Anthers ovoid or globose. — Species 1 (*S. persica* Garcin). North-east and Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. Yields edible fruits and medicaments; the twigs are used as tooth-brushes. . . . . **Salvadora** Garcin



J. Fleischmann del.

**Salacia Dusenii Loesen.**

A Flowering branch. B Flower from above. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Cross-section of ovary.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Apodytes dimidiata* E. Mey.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Fruit. D Fruit cut lengthwise.

## SUBORDER ICACININEAE

## FAMILY 132. ICACINACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves entire toothed or lobed, without stipules. Flowers regular, 3—5-merous. Stamens as many as the petals or perianth-segments and alternate with them. Anthers opening by 2 longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovules 2, pendulous, inverted, with dorsal raphe. Style 1 or 0. Fruit a drupe. Seed 1, with a thin testa, without an aril. — Genera 19, species 90. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *OLACINEAE*.) (Plate 84.)

1. Pericarp warty or spiny on the inner face. Embryo equalling the albumen. Climbing or twining shrubs. Leafstalk terete. [Tribe PHYTOCRENEAE.] . . . . . 2
- Pericarp smooth or wrinkled on the inside. Leaves entire. . . . . 7
2. Perianth simple, 3—5-parted. Stigma sessile. Leaves palminerved. . . . . 3
- Perianth, at least in the female flowers, consisting of a sometimes very small calyx and a corolla of united petals. Leaves penninerved. . . . . 5
3. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the axils of the leaves, hermaphrodite. Stem tuberous, with slightly twining branches. Leaves undivided, wavy at the margin. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland).

**Trematosperma** Urban

- Flowers in heads or spikes, dioecious. . . . . 4
4. Flowers in heads arranged in spikes or panicles. Perianth of the male flowers 3-lobed. — Species 3. West Africa. . . . . **Polycephalum** Engl.
- Flowers in spikes. Perianth usually 4-parted. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa . . . . . **Pyrenacantha** Hook.
5. Calyx minute. Corolla not enlarged in the fruit. Flowers in spikes arising from the lower part of the stem. Leaves oval. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Endacanthus** Baill.
- Calyx distinctly developed, at least in the female flowers. Corolla enlarged in the fruit. . . . . 6
6. Calyx of the male flowers 5-toothed. Petals 5. Filaments rather long. Anthers linear. Flowers in spikes at the nodes of the older branches. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons).

**Stachyanthus** Engl.

- Calyx of the male flowers indistinct or wanting. Petals 4. Filaments short. Anthers ovate. Flowers in spikes or heads. — Species 7. West Africa. . . . . **Chlamydocarya** Baill.
7. (1.) Flowers dioecious, with a corolla of united petals, with or without a calyx. Stamens with flat filaments; anthers opening inwards. Embryo nearly equalling the albumen. Climbing shrubs, usually with tendrils. Leaves opposite. Flowers in panicles. — Species 6. Tropics. [Tribe IODEAE.] . . . . . **Iodes** Blume
- Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, rarely unisexual, but then with a calyx and a corolla of free petals, or without a corolla, and the anthers opening outwards. Embryo usually much shorter than the albumen.



- Trees or erect, rarely climbing shrubs ; in the latter case leaves alternate or flowers in spikes. [Tribe ICACINEAE.] . . . . . 8
8. Flowers unisexual, dioecious. Calyx 5-partite. Petals minute and free, or wanting. Anthers turned outwards. Ovary with a ring-shaped appendage at the top. Trees. Leaves alternate. Flowers in panicles. — Species 2. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. **Grisollea** Baill. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Perianth consisting of a calyx and a corolla. . . . . 9
9. Petals free. Sepals usually united high up. . . . . 10  
 Petals more or less united. Sepals usually united at the base only. . . . . 14
10. Embryo nearly as long as the albumen. . . . . 11  
 Embryo much shorter than the albumen. . . . . 12
11. Petals bearded within. Disc present. Style long ; stigma small or shield-shaped. Fruit with a crusty endocarp. Embryo with flat cotyledons. Shrubs with ascending or somewhat twining branches. — Species 7. Tropics. Some have edible fruits or seeds. . . . . **Icacina** Juss.  
 Petals not bearded within. Disc absent. Fruit with a woody endocarp and a fleshy mesocarp. Embryo with folded cotyledons. Climbing shrubs. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. The fruits and seeds are eaten and used medicinally. . . . . **Lavigeria** Pierre
12. Stem climbing. Flowers in spikes. Petals hairy outside. Disc present. Ovary without swellings. Style terminal ; stigma slightly lobed. — Species 6. Tropics. . . . . **Desmostachys** Planch. & Miers  
 Stem erect, tree-like. Flowers in fascicles or panicles. Ovary with 2 swellings. Style lateral. . . . . 13
13. Flowers in axillary fascicles. Filaments broadened below. Ovary usually with two narrow swellings at the top. — Species 12. Central Africa. (Under *Apodytes* Mey.) . . . . . **Rhaphiostyles** Planch.  
 Flowers in terminal panicles. Filaments awl-shaped. Ovary with two broad swellings on the ventral face. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. Several species yield timber or edible fruits. (Plate 84.)  
**Apodytes** E. Mey.
14. Petals united at the base or nearly to the middle. . . . . 15  
 Petals united beyond the middle. . . . . 16
15. Petals imbricate in the bud. Style short. Leaves opposite. Flowers in repeatedly forked cymes. — Species 4. South Africa and Madagascar.  
**Cassinopsis** Sond.  
 Petals valvate in the bud. Style long. Leaves alternate. Flowers in few-flowered fascicles or panicles. — Species 9. Central Africa. (Including *Alsodevidium* Engl.) . . . . . **Alsodeiopsis** Oliv.
16. Petals imbricate in the bud. Sepals and stamens unequal. Disc indistinct. Stigma sessile. Leaves opposite, elliptical. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Tridianisia** Baill.  
 Petals valvate in the bud. . . . . 17

17. Petals bent backwards at the tip. Disc thick. Style short. Leaves opposite, lanceolate. Flowers in few-flowered axillary cymes. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Acrocoelium** Baill.

Petals bent inwards at the tip. Disc absent. Leaves alternate. . . 18

18. Sepals united at the base only. Filaments adnate to the corolla-tube throughout their whole length, without appendages. Style long, filiform. Ovary and fruit without a swelling. — Species 5. Tropics.

**Leptaulus** Benth.

Sepals united high up. Filaments free from the corolla, with two tufts of hairs at the apex. Style short, conical. Ovary and fruit with a lateral swelling. Flowers in head-like cymes. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Lasianthera** Beauv.

## SUBORDER SAPINDINEAE

### FAMILY 133. ACERACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves opposite, palmately lobed, without stipules. Flowers in terminal corymbs, regular, polygamous. Sepals 5, free. Petals 5, free. Stamens 8, very rarely 4 or 12, perigynous, inserted on the inner edge of the thick disc. Filaments free. Ovary superior, 2-lobed and 2-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell. Styles 2 or a single style with 2 branches or stigmas. Fruit winged, splitting into 2 mericarps. Seeds exalbuminous. (Under **SAPINDACEAE**.)

Genus 1, species 4. North-west Africa. They yield timber, tanning bark, and sugar, and serve as ornamental plants. "Maple." . . . **Acer** L.

### FAMILY 134. SAPINDACEAE

Trees or shrubs, rarely (*Cardiospermum*) herbs or undershrubs. Leaves alternate, usually compound. Flowers in racemes or panicles, rarely solitary or in clusters, polygamous, rarely unisexual. Petals 4—5, mostly with a scale on the inner face, or absent. Stamens 4—24, usually 8, inserted within the disc, rarely upon it; sometimes disc indistinct. Anthers opening inwards by 2 longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 2—8-, usually 3-celled, sometimes not quite completely septate or with a single fertile cell, frequently lobed. Ovules 1—2, rarely (*Cossignia*) 3 in each ovary-cell, curved. Style 1, undivided, rarely cleft. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo usually curved. — Genera 51, species 200. (Including **DIDIEREACEAE**.) (Plate 85.)

1. Ovary with 1 fertile cell and sometimes 2 sterile ones. Ovule 1. Style 3—4-cleft. Stamens 8—10, inserted on the edge of the ring-shaped disc. Petals 4. Sepals 2. Flowers dioecious. Leaves undivided deciduous. Spiny trees. — Species 6. Madagascar. Some species yield timber. (Including *Alluaudia* Drake). [Tribe **DIDIEREAE**.]

**Didierea** Baill.

- Ovary with 2—8 fertile cells. Stamens inserted within the disc, rarely upon it (*Pistaciopsis*) or no distinct disc present (*Dodonaea*); in both these cases petals wanting. . . . . 2
2. Ovule 1 in each cell of the ovary. . . . . 3  
Ovules 2, very rarely 3, in each cell of the ovary. . . . . 45
3. Ovule pendulous. Ovary 2-celled. Style undivided, with 2 decurrent stigmatic lines at the apex. Stamens 5. Disc regular. Petals 5, small. Sepals 5, slightly imbricate in bud. Fruit succulent, indehiscent. Seeds without an aril. Embryo with pinnately cut cotyledons. Branches and leaves with a resinous coating. Leaves equally pinnate, with a winged rachis. — Species 2. Equatorial East Africa and Madagascar.
- Filicium** Thwait.
- Ovule erect or ascending. Stamens usually 8. . . . . 4
4. Flowers irregular, with a one-sided disc. Petals 4. . . . . 5  
Flowers regular or nearly so, with a complete disc. Petals 5 or 6. Leaves exstipulate, equally pinnate, rarely unequally pinnate (*Pistaciopsis*) or simple (*Pappia*). . . . . 14
5. Leaves stipulate, unequally pinnate with 5 leaflets or twice ternate. Herbs or undershrubs or climbing tendril-bearing shrubs. Petals with a crested, and hooded scale. Stamens 8. Ovary 3-celled. . . . . 6  
Leaves exstipulate, simple trifoliate or equally pinnate. Trees or shrubs without tendrils. Seeds without an aril. . . . . 8
6. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Fruit capsular, inflated, with a membranous rind. Seeds without an aril. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa, one species (*C. Helicacabum* L.) also naturalized in North Africa. They yield fodder, vegetables, oil, and medicaments, and serve also as decorative plants. "Heartseed." . **Cardiospermum** L.  
Stem woody, climbing, bearing tendrils. Fruit capsular, not inflated, with a leathery or woody rind, or separating into mericarps. Seeds with a more or less distinct aril . . . . . 7
7. Leaves twice ternate. Fruit 3-winged below, separating into 3 nutlets. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Serjania** Schum.  
Leaves pinnate. Fruit wingless, capsular. — Species 1. Tropics. Poisonous and yielding fibres and medicaments. . . . . **Paullinia** L.
8. Leaves simple or trifoliate. Sepals 4, broadly imbricate in bud. Petals with a crestless, notched or 2-parted scale. Stamens 8. Ovary deeply lobed. Fruit of 1—3 drupes. — Species 50. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, edible fruits, and medicaments. (Under *Schmidelia* L.) . . . . . **Allophyllus** L.  
Leaves abruptly pinnate. Sepals 5. . . . . 9
9. Sepals free, broadly imbricate in bud. Petals with a notched scale. Stamens 8. Fruit separating into 3 mericarps. Seed-coat hard. — Species 3. Naturalized in the Mascarenes and Seychelles. The wood and the fruits (soap-berries) are used; the latter afford a substitute for soap,

mucilage, oil, poison, and medicaments; the seeds serve as ornaments and for making buttons and rosaries. (Including *Dittelasma* Hook.)

**Sapindus** L.

- Sepals more or less united, narrowly imbricate or valvate in bud. Fruit unrurowed or lobed, indehiscent. . . . . 10
10. Calyx shortly bell- or top-shaped; sepals united at the base only. Petals with a 2-crested scale. Stamens 6—8. Pericarp crustaceous or leathery. . . . . 11
- Calyx deeply urn-shaped or almost globular; sepals united high up. Pericarp more or less fleshy. . . . . 12
11. Disc obliquely cupular. Ovary 2-celled. Sepals imbricate in bud. Petals with a very broad scale. Shrubs. Leaflets 10. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Plagiosephyus** Radlk.
- Disc not cupular. Ovary 3-celled. Leaflets 4—8. — Species 7. West Africa. (Under *Erioglossum* Blume) . . . . . **Pancovia** Willd.
12. Stamens 12—15. Petals sessile; scale adnate below by the margin, bearing a short crest. Ovary 6—8-celled. Trees. Leaflets 10—12. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Glossolepis** Gilg
- Stamens 6—8. Petals clawed. . . . . 13
13. Scales of the petals adnate below by the margins, bearing an incurved crest; claws elongate. Calyx subglobose, shortly toothed. Ovary 7-celled. Trees. Leaflets numerous. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Radlkofera** Gilg
- Scales of the petals adnate by a ridge, more rarely free. Ovary 3—4-celled, rarely 7—8-celled, but then petals with a free and crestless scale. Species 10. West Africa. Some have edible fruits. **Chytranthus** Hook. fil.
14. (4.) Petals absent. . . . . 15
- Petals present. . . . . 23
15. Sepals 4—6, united at the base only, valvate or almost valvate in bud . 16
- Sepals 5, united high up. . . . . 19
16. Stamens 4. Ovary 2-celled. Sepals 4. Leaves with 4—6 leaflets. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Crossonephelis** Baill.
- Stamens 5—8. Ovary 3-celled. . . . . 17
17. Flowers in racemes or panicles. Sepals 4—5, hairy outside. Stamens 7—8. Seeds without an aril. Leaves with 4—6 leaflets. — Species 2. Central Africa. . . . . **Melanodiscus** Radlk.
- Flowers in clusters. Stamens 5, rarely 6—7, but then seeds with an aril. . . . . 18
18. Stamens inserted inside the disc; filaments short, not exceeding the calyx; anthers linear. Sepals 5—6, hairy above. Seed 1, with an aril. Leaves abruptly pinnate, with 4—10 leaflets: — Species 2. East Africa. . . . . **Haplocoelum** Radlk.
- Stamens inserted at the edge of the disc, 5; filaments long, much exceeding the calyx; anthers oblong or oval. Sepals 5. Leaves with a narrowly winged rachis. — Species 4. Central Africa. . **Pistaciopsis** Engl.

19. Sepals imbricate in bud, finally slashed. Stamens 8—10, bent twice in the bud. Ovary 3-celled. Seeds with an aril; embryo almost straight. Trees. Flowers in axillary racemes or panicles. — Species 2. Central Africa. Flowers fragrant, used for preparing an aromatic water.

**Lecaniodiscus** Planch

- Sepals valvate in bud. Stamens 8. . . . . 20  
 20. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit indehiscent. Seeds with an aril. . . . . 21  
 Ovary 3-celled. . . . . 22  
 21. Fruit covered with wart-like protuberances. Aril free from the seed-coat. — Species 1 (*L. chinensis* Sonn.) Cultivated in the tropics and naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. It yields timber, edible fruits, and medicaments. (Under *Nephelium* L. or *Euphoria* Commers.)

**Litchi** Sonn.

- Fruit covered with soft spine-like processes or glabrous. Aril adnate to the seed-coat. — Species 1 (*N. lappaceum* L., Rambutan). Cultivated in the tropics. It yields edible fruits and fat-containing seeds. (Under *Euphoria* Comm.) . . . . . **Nephelium** L.  
 22. Fruit dehiscent. Seeds with an aril. Calyx cup-shaped. Flowers in axillary panicles. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands. Yields timber (iron-wood), edible fruits, and oily seeds. (Under *Nephelium* L.)

**Stadmannia** Lam.

- Fruit indehiscent. Seeds without an aril. Calyx top-shaped. Flowers in racemes or panicles springing from the older parts of the stem. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Placodiscus** Radlk.  
 23. (14.) Calyx 5-lobed; lobes open or slightly imbricate in bud. Stamens 6—10. . . . . 24  
 Calyx 5-parted. . . . . 27  
 24. Calyx urn-shaped. Petals with a scale adnate by a ridge. Fruit indehiscent, 3-lobed, with a leathery pericarp. Seeds without an aril. Inflorescences arising from the older branches. Leaves pinnate. (See 13.)

**Chytranthus** Hook. fil.

- Calyx cup- or saucer-shaped, small. Petals with a scale adnate by the margins, or with a free scale, or without a scale. Fruit dehiscent. Seeds with an aril. . . . . 25  
 25. Petals hairy, without a scale or with the inflexed margins prolonged into small scales. Ovary lobed. Pericarp leathery. Leaves simple, undivided, oblong. — Species 4. East and South Africa. They yield timber, edible fruits, and oily seeds. (Under *Sapindus* L.)

**Pappea** Eckl. & Zeyh.

- Petals with a free scale or with a scale adnate by the margins. Leaves pinnate. . . . . 26  
 26. Petals with a scale adnate by the margins, hence funnel-shaped. Disc clothing the base of the calyx. Filaments hairy. Fruit 3-angled, almost glabrous. Inflorescences axillary. — Species 5. Central Africa. Some yield timber. (Under *Blighia* Koen.) . . . **Phialodiscus** Radlk.

Petals with an almost free, notched scale. Disc free. Filaments glabrous. Fruit almost globose; pericarp crustaceous or woody, hispid on the outside, woolly within. — Species 3. West Africa. Yielding timber.

**Eriocoelum** Hook. fil.

27. (23.) Sepals narrowly imbricate in bud. . . . . 28  
 Sepals broadly imbricate in bud. . . . . 33  
 28. Stamens 5. Petals hooded, without scales. Disc 5-lobed. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit indehiscent, with a crustaceous pericarp. Seeds with an aril. Leaves with numerous leaflets. Inflorescences arising from the older parts of the stem. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Pseudopteris** Baill.  
 Stamens 6—10. . . . . 29  
 29. Stamens 6—7. Petals hairy, with 1—2 scales adnate by their edges. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit compressed, dehiscent, with a cartilagineous endocarp. Seeds with an adnate aril. Leaves with 4—11 pairs of leaflets. Flowers in terminal panicles. — Species 3. Central Africa.

**Aporrhiza** Radlk.

- Stamens 8—10. . . . . 30  
 30. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit indehiscent. Stamens 8. . . . . 31  
 Ovary 3-celled. Fruit tardily dehiscent. Stamens 8—10. Petals furnished at the base with a scale adnate at each side. . . . . 32  
 31. Leaflets in 3—4 pairs, toothed, pellucidly dotted, beset with scaly glands when young. Fruit 2-lobed, with a fleshy pericarp. Seeds without an aril. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Under *Sapindus* L.)

**Smelophyllum** Radlk.

Leaflets in 5 pairs, entire, beset with stellate hairs. Fruit with a crustaceous pericarp. Seeds with a free aril. — Species 1 (*E. Longana* Lam.). Cultivated in the tropics and in Egypt and naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Yields timber and edible fruits. (Under *Nephelium* L.) . . . . . **Euphoria** Commers.

32. Petals saccate at the base. Stamens 8, rarely 10. Fruit large, bluntly 3-angled. Seeds enveloped at the base by an adnate aril. — Species 3. West Africa. The aril is poisonous when unripe or over-ripe, but edible when ripe, and used for preparing oil and medicaments; from the fragrant flowers an aromatic liquid is prepared. "Akee-tree." (Under *Cupania* L.) . . . . . **Blighia** Koen.

Petals funnel-shaped. Stamens 10. Seeds enclosed in the fleshy testa. Leaflets in 4—6 pairs, toothed. — Species 3. West Africa.

**Lychnodiscus** Radlk.

33. (27.) Stamens 5. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit compressed, dehiscent, with a spongy pericarp. Seeds with a free aril. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Tinopsis** Radlk.

- Stamens 8—24. . . . . 34  
 34. Stamens 8. . . . . 35  
 Stamens 10—24. Seeds without an aril. . . . . 42



35. Leaves twice pinnate. Petals small. Fruit 1-celled, indehiscent, with a crustaceous pericarp. Seeds with a membranous aril and a crustaceous testa. — Species 10. Madagascar and East Africa. **Macphersonia** Blume  
Leaves once pinnate. . . . . 36
36. Petals with 1 scale. Seeds without an aril; testa membranous, leathery, or crustaceous. . . . . 37  
Petals with 2 scales, usually formed by the inflexion of their edges, rarely (*Molinaea*) without scales. Seeds with an aril, rarely (*Sapindus*) without, but then with a bony testa. . . . . 39
37. Leaflets prickly toothed, in several pairs. Stem shrubby. Inflorescences springing from the older parts of the stem. Petals with a hooded scale. Disc cup-shaped, crenate. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Cotylodiscus** Radlk.  
Leaflets entire. Stem tree-like. Fruit lobed. . . . . 38
38. Leaflets in 2 pairs. Fruit drupaceous, not separating into mericarps. Seeds with a thin testa; embryo nearly straight. — Species 1 (*A. senegalensis* Radlk.). Central Africa. It yields timber and edible fruits which are also used as a substitute for soap; the seeds are poisonous. (Under *Sapindus* L.) . . . . . **Aphania** Blume  
Leaflets in 3 or more pairs. Fruit separating into 2—3 berry-like mericarps. Seeds with a leathery testa. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some have edible fruits. (Plate 85.)  
**Deinbollia** Schum. & Thonn.
39. Petals with large scales. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit capsular. — Species 10. Madagascar. (Under *Cupania* L., *Jagera* Blume, or *Ratonia* DC.).  
**Tina** Roem. & Schult.  
Petals with small scales or without scales. Ovary 3-celled. . . . . 40
40. Petals very small, with 2 linear scales at the base. Filaments bent twice in the bud. Shrubs. Leaflets in 6—10 pairs. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Eriandrostachys** Baill.  
Petals small or rather large, with the margins bent inwards at the base or without any appendage. Usually trees. . . . . 41
41. Seeds with an aril and a crustaceous testa. Fruit winged, capsular. — Species 8. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Some species yield timber and medicaments. (Under *Cupania* L.) . . . . . **Molinaea** Comm.  
Seeds without an aril; testa bony. Fruit not winged, drupaceous or separating into mericarps. (See 9.) . . . . . **Sapindus** L.
42. (34.) Petals without a scale. Stamens 10. Ovary 3-celled. Fruit capsular, bristly. Climbing shrubs clothed with rust-coloured hairs. Leaflets in 3—4 pairs, toothed. — Species 1. West Africa. (Under *Cupania* L.) . . . . . **Laccodiscus** Radlk.  
Petals with a scale. Trees or erect shrubs. . . . . 43
43. Ovary entire. Stamens 10—12. Leaves without glands. — Species 1. East Africa. (Under *Deinbollia* Schum. & Thonn.)  
**Camptolepis** Radlk.

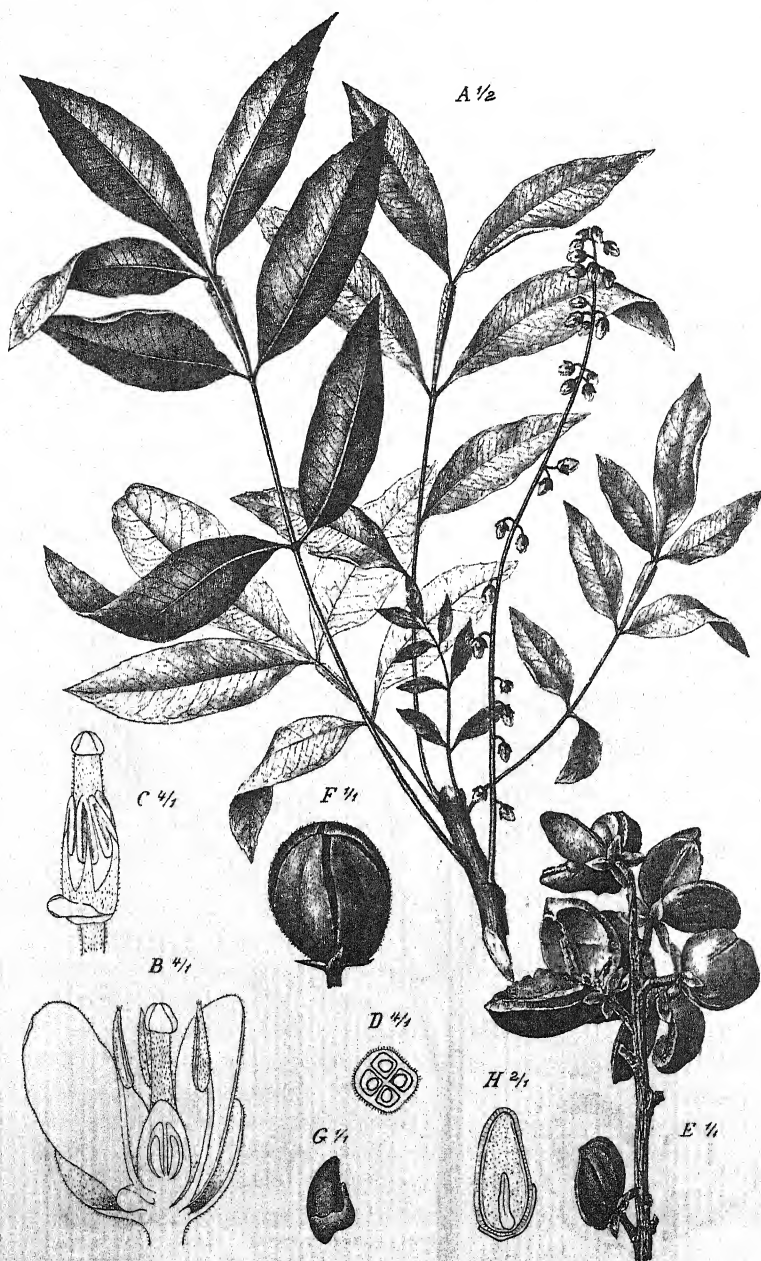


J Fleischmann del.

*Deinbollia pycnophylla* Gilg

A Inflorescence. B Male flower. C Male flower cut lengthwise (two anthers have fallen off). D Older female flower cut lengthwise.  
E Leaf.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Bersama abyssinica* Fresen.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Flower without the perianth. D Cross-section of ovary. E Group of fruits. F Fruit. G Seed with aril. H Seed cut lengthwise.

- Ovary lobed or divided. Stamens 12—24. Leaves with sunken glands.  
 Fruit separating into mericarps. . . . . 44
44. Fruit winged; pericarp leathery. Ovary 2-celled. Stamens 20—24.  
 Sepals densely clothed with silky hairs. Leaflets 4, with conspicuous  
 veins. — Species 1. Island of Mauritius. The seeds contain oil.
- Hornea** Bak.
- Fruit not winged; pericarp fleshy. (See 38.) **Deinbollia** Schum. & Thonn.
45. (2.) Flowers irregular. Petals 4. Disc one-sided. Ovary 3-celled. Fruit  
 capsular. . . . . 46
- Flowers regular or nearly so. Petals 5 or 0. Disc complete or indistinct. 48
46. Petals with a long claw and a crisped scale, red. Disc cup-shaped. Stamens  
 8. Ovary stalked. Fruit inflated, bursting irregularly. Seeds  
 with a red, bony testa and a spiral embryo. Shrubs. Leaves un-  
 equally pinnate with a winged rachis and 11—13 leaflets. — Species 2.  
 South Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Erythrophysa** E. Mey.
- Petals with a short claw and without a scale. Disc flat. Ovary sessile.  
 Fruit opening regularly. Seeds with a leathery or crusty testa. Leaves  
 with 3—10 leaflets clothed with stellate hairs. . . . . 47
47. Stamens 5—6. Fruit with septifragal dehiscence. Embryo spirally  
 twisted. Leaves unequally pinnate, with 3—7 leaflets. — Species 2.  
 Madagascar and Mascarenes. Yielding timber. . . . . **Cossignia** Comm.
- Stamens 8. Fruit with loculicidal dehiscence. Embryo curved. Leaves  
 equally pinnate, with 6—10 leaflets. — Species 3. Tropics. (*Majidea*  
 Kirk) . . . . . **Harpullia** Roxb.
48. Petals present. Stamens 8. Ovary 3-celled. Leaves equally pin-  
 nate. . . . . 49
- Petals absent. . . . . 51
49. Disc somewhat one-sided. Petals green or yellowish. Fruit capsular.  
 Leaves with 8—10 leaflets. (See 47.) . . . . **Harpullia** Roxb.
- Disc equal-sided. Petals red or reddish. . . . . 50
50. Leaves with 4—6 leaflets. Petals with the margins bent back at the  
 base. Fruit capsular, 3-celled. — Species 1. Madagascar.
- Conchopetalum** Radlk.
- Leaves with 8—14 usually serrate leaflets along a winged rachis. Petals  
 minutely toothed. Fruit indehiscent, leathery, usually 1-celled. —  
 Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Hippobromus** Eckl. & Zeyh.
51. Disc indistinct. Stamens 5—15, usually 8. Ovary 2—6, usually 3-  
 celled. Stigma lobed. Fruit capsular, 2—6-celled. Embryo spirally  
 twisted. Leaves usually simple. — Species 4. Tropical and South  
 Africa. They yield timber, medicaments, and edible fruits; the  
 beaten branches are used as torches. . . . . **Dodonaea** L.
- Disc distinctly developed. Stamens 4—5. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit in-  
 dehiscent, usually drupaceous and 1-celled. Embryo not spiral. Leaves  
 pinnate. . . . . 52

52. Flowers 4-merous. Leaves unequally pinnate. Tall trees. — Species 1.  
 Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . . **Zanha** Hiern  
 Flowers 5-merous. Leaves equally pinnate. . . . . 53
53. Calyx slightly lobed. Seeds with a thin testa and short radicle. Leaflets  
 elliptical, entire. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. West Africa.  
**Talisiopsis** Radlk.  
 Calyx deeply divided. . . . . 54
54. Stamens alternating with the sepals. Stigma 2-lobed. Seeds with a thin  
 testa and short radicle. Leaflets oval, crenate. Flowers in few-  
 flowered cyines. — Species 1. East Africa. The seeds are edible.  
**Dialiopsis** Radlk.  
 Stamens opposite to the sepals. Stigma entire. Seeds with a leathery  
 testa and long radicle. Leaflets lanceolate oblong or elliptical, entire.  
 Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands. It yields timber,  
 edible fruits, and medicaments. (Under *Hippobromus* Eckl. & Zeyh.  
 or *Melicocca* L.) . . . . . **Doratoxylon** Thouars

## SUBORDER MELIANTHINEAE

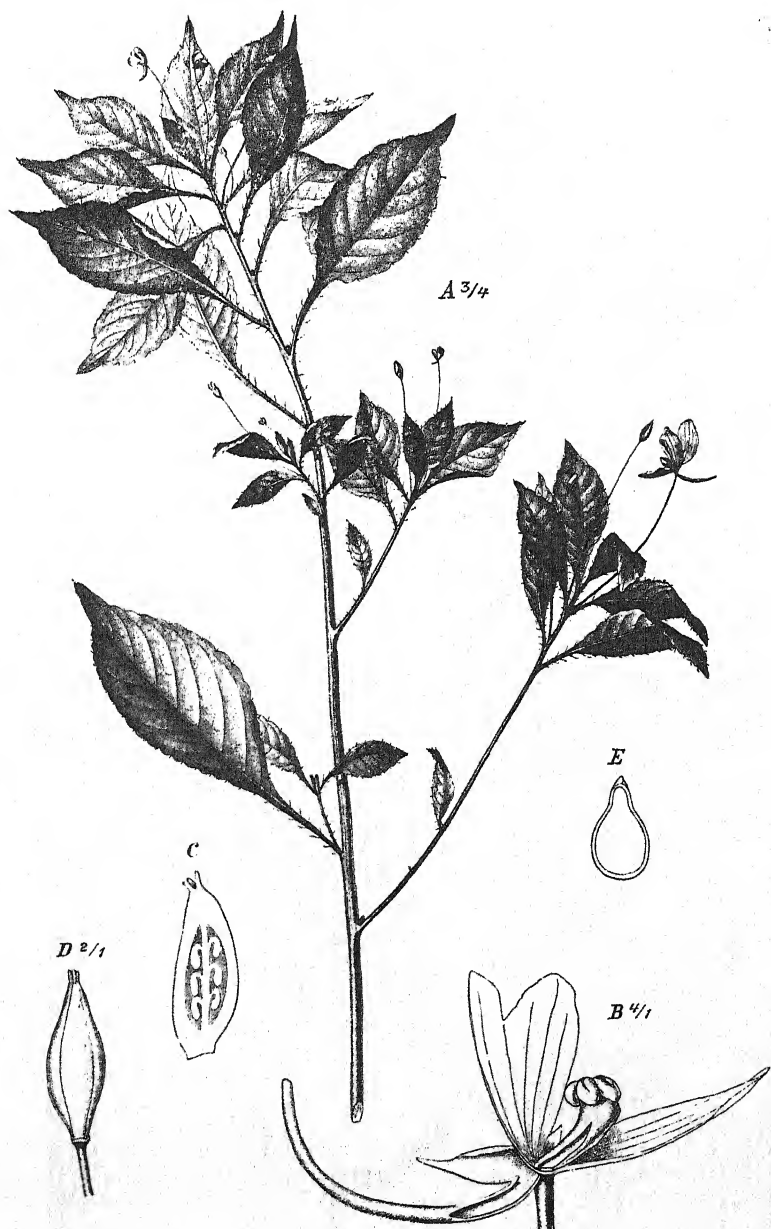
## FAMILY 135. MELIANTHACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, unequally pinnate or simple and undivided. Flowers in racemes, more or less irregular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 4—5, free or united at the base, imbricate in bud. Petals 4—5, imbricate in bud, sometimes cohering in the middle. Stamens 4—10, inserted within the disc. Anthers opening lengthwise by lateral slits. Ovary superior, 4—5-celled. Style simple; stigma entire or lobed. Fruit a capsule. Seeds with a straight embryo and copious albumen. — Genera 3, species 30. (Under *SAPINDACEAE*) (Plate 86.).

1. Leaves simple, undivided, exstipulate. Flowers almost regular. Disc equal-sided, with 10 processes. Petals sessile. Stamens 10. Ovary 5-celled, with numerous ovules in each cell. Capsule septicidal. — Species 3. South Africa. [Tribe GREYIEAE.] **Greyia** Hook. & Harv.  
 Leaves pinnate, stipulate. Flowers more or less irregular. Disc one-sided. Petals clawed. Stamens 4—5. Ovary usually 4-celled. Ovules 1—12 in each cell. Capsule loculicidal. [Tribe MELIANTHEAE.] 2
2. Sepals very unequal. Petals 4, rarely 5, cohering in the middle, shorter than the sepals. Disc pouch-shaped. Stamens 4. Ovules 4—12 in each ovary-cell. Seeds without an aril. — Species 5. South Africa; one species also naturalized in the Canary Islands. The latter serves as an ornamental plant and is said to render honey poisonous.

**Melanthus** L.

Sepals nearly equal. Petals 5, free, longer than the sepals. Disc semi-orbicular. Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. Seeds with an aril. — Species 20. Central and South-east Africa. (Including *Natalia* Hochst.) (Plate 86.) . . . . . **Bersama** Fres.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Impatiens capensis* Thunb.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Ovary cut lengthwise. D Fruit. E Seed cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Venilago leiocarpa* Benth.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Sepal. D Petal expanded. E Younger and older stamens. F Fruit. G Lower part of the fruit cut open.

## SUBORDER BALSAMININEAE

## FAMILY 136. BALSAMINACEAE

Succulent herbs. Leaves herbaceous, undivided, penninerved, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in clusters or racemes, without bracteoles, irregular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 3, rarely 5, imbricate in bud, the hindmost more or less distinctly spurred. Petals 3 or 5. Stamens 5; filaments short and broad; anthers united, turned inwards, opening towards the apex. Disc none. Ovary superior, 5-celled. Ovules 3 or more, in the inner angle of each cell, pendulous, inverted, with dorsal raphe. Style 1; stigmas 1 or 5. Fruit succulent, dehiscing elastically. Seeds exalbuminous. (Under *GERANIACEAE*.) (Plate 87.)

Genus 1, species 100. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants (balsams), others yield dyes; medicaments, or edible oily seeds. (Including *Trimorphopetalum* Bak.) . . . *Impatiens* L.

## ORDER RHAMNALES

## FAMILY 137. RHAMNACEAE

Shrubs or trees, rarely (*Helinus*) undershrubs. Leaves undivided, stipulate, more rarely (*Phyllica*) exstipulate. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Receptacle more or less cup-shaped. Sepals 4—5, valvate in bud. Petals 4—5 or 0. Stamens as many as and alternate with the sepals. Anthers opening by 1—2 slits. Disc within the stamens, sometimes indistinct. Ovary 2—4-celled, sometimes not quite completely septate, rarely (*Maesopsis*) 1-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, basal, inverted. Style undivided or cleft. Seeds with a large, straight embryo. — Genera 18, species 140. (Plate 88.)

1. Ovary superior or almost so. . . . . 2  
     Ovary inferior or half-inferior. . . . . 9
2. Ovary 1-celled. Stigma 5-lobed. Fruit one-seeded, indehiscent. Leaves opposite or nearly so, penninerved. — Species 2. Equatorial regions. The fruits are edible. (Including *Karlea* Pierre) . *Maesopsis* Engl.  
     Ovary completely or almost completely 2—4-celled. Stigma 2—4-lobed, or 2—4 stigmas. . . . . 3
3. Anthers opening outwards. Sepals with a far projecting ledge on the inside. Disc ring-shaped. Style undivided, with a 2-lobed stigma. Leaves opposite or nearly so, crenate, with 2—4 lateral nerves on each side. Flowers in axillary spikes or in terminal panicles. — Species 1. *Abyssinia*. . . . . *Lamellisepalum* Engl.  
     Anthers dehiscing inwards or laterally. Flowers solitary or in cymes, rarely in racemes or panicles, but then style 2—4-cleft or with 3 stigmas. . . . . 4
4. Leaves 3-, more rarely 5-nerved from the base. Style 2—4-cleft. Fruit wingless, fleshy, indehiscent, with a 1—4-celled stone. — Species 10. Some of them yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, gum-lac, food for silk-worms, medicaments, and edible fruits (jujubes) from which



- a sort of bread and a beverage are prepared; others have poisonous fruits; some are used as hedge plants. . . . **Zizyphus** Juss.
- Leaves penninerved. . . . . 5
5. Flowers in terminal panicles, 5-merous. Stigmas 3. Fruit with 3 stones. Shrubs with spiny branches. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. Northern East Africa. The fruits are edible. . . . **Sageretia** Brongn.
- Flowers in axillary inflorescences. . . . . 6
6. Receptacle united with the fruit for the greatest part. Fruit with 2—4 indehiscent stones. Seeds not grooved. Disc thick. Spines in the axils of the leaves. — Species 3. Tropical and South Africa. (*Adolia* Lam.) . . . . . **Seutia** Brongn.
- Receptacle free from the fruit for the greatest part. Disc thin, rarely thick, but then spines, as usually, wanting. . . . . 7
7. Fruit with 1 two-celled stone. Disc thick. Style 2-cleft. Flowers 5-merous. Leaves alternate. — Species 1. East Africa. The fruits are edible. . . . . **Berchemia** Neck.
- Fruit with 2—4 stones. Disc thin. . . . . 8
8. Fruit with a red skin and a woody stone separating into 3 elastically dehiscent portions. Seed-coat crustaceous, shining. Flowers 5-merous. Leaves alternate. — Species 1. Madagascar. . **Macrorhamnus** Baill.
- Fruit with 2—4 leathery or thin-woody, scarcely or not dehiscent stones. Seed-coat thin. — Species 17. North, East, and South Africa. They yield timber, dyes, a substitute for hop, fish-poison, and medicaments. "Buckthorn." . . . . **Rhamnus** L.
9. (1.) Ovary half-inferior. . . . . 10
- Ovary inferior. . . . . 15
10. Style simple; stigma 3-lobed. Leaves penninerved, serrate or crenate. 11
- Style 2—4-cleft. . . . . 12
11. Ovary incompletely 2—3-celled, 1—2-ovuled. Fruit drupaceous, 1 celled, 1—2-seeded. Trees. Leaves opposite or nearly so. Flowers in axillary, raceme-like cymes. (See 2.) . . . . **Maesopsis** Engl.
- Ovary completely 3-celled, 3-ovuled. Fruit separating into 3 dehiscent mericarps, 3-seeded. Shrubs. Leaves alternate. Flowers in axillary and terminal cymes or panicles. — Species 1. South Africa and St. Helena. . . . . **Noltia** Reichb.
12. Leaves 3—5-nerved from the base, alternate. Fruit a drupe. Stem erect or decumbent. . . . . 13
- Leaves penninerved. Fruit a nut, a schizocarp, or a capsule. . . . 14
13. Fruit with a horizontal wing; epicarp leathery, endocarp woody. Leaves 3-nerved, serrate; stipules transformed into spines. Flowers in axillary and terminal, raceme-like cymes. — Species 1. Cultivated and naturalized in Algeria. Used medicinally and as a hedge-plant. . . . . **Paliurus** Juss.
- Fruit not winged; epicarp fleshy, endocarp horny woody or leathery. (See 4.) . . . . **Zizyphus** Juss.

14. Ovary 2-celled. Style 2-cleft. Fruit with a long wing-like appendage, dry, 1-seeded, indehiscent. Climbing shrubs. Leaves alternate. — Species 3. Madagascar and neighbouring islands, West Africa. They yield fibres, tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments. (Plate 88.)

**Ventilago** Gaertn.

Ovary 3-celled. Style 3-cleft or 3-parted. Fruit not winged, 3-seeded. Erect or almost erect, hairy shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite. Flowers in lateral inflorescences. — Species 6. Tropics. **Lasiodiscus** Hook. fil.

15. (9.) Style simple, sometimes very short, with 1—3 stigmas. Fruit separating into 3 dehiscent mericarps. Seed-coat hard. Hairy plants. Leaves alternate, entire, nearly always exstipulate. Flowers solitary or in spikes, racemes, or heads. — Species 80. South Africa, southern Central Africa, Madagascar and the neighbouring islands. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Phyllea** L.

Style 2—4-cleft. Leaves stipulate. Flowers in cymes sometimes arranged in false spikes or racemes, very rarely flowers solitary. . . . . 16

16. Receptacle top-shaped, not prolonged beyond the ovary. Fruit separating into 3 elastically dehiscent mericarps. Erect shrubs or low trees. Leaves alternate, 3-nerved at the base, serrate. Flowers in axillary cymes. — Species 1. East and South-east Africa, including the islands.

**Colubrina** Brongn.

Receptacle prolonged beyond the ovary. . . . . 17

17. Stem tree-like. Leaves opposite, entire, penninerved, hairy beneath. Flowers in axillary cymes. Anthers dehiscent by longitudinal slits which are confluent at the apex. Fruit separating into dehiscent mericarps; epicarp somewhat fleshy. — Species 1. Island of St. Helena. . . . . **Nesiota** Hook. fil.

Stem shrubby, half-shrubby, or climbing. Leaves alternate. Flowers in axillary and terminal inflorescences. . . . . 18

18. Stem not climbing, without tendrils. Leaves few, lanceolate, entire. Flowers solitary or in few-flowered cymes. — Species 1. South Africa (Betchuanaland). . . . . **Marlothia** Engl.

Stem climbing, bearing tendrils. Leaves oval. Flowers in usually many-flowered cymes, false spikes, or panicles. Mericarps 3, separating from a central column. . . . . 19

19. Flowers in cymes. Disc entire. Fruit wingless; mericarps dehiscent elastically. Leaves entire, penninerved. — Species 3. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Helinus** E. Mey.

Flowers in false spikes or racemes. Disc usually lobed. Fruit 3-winged; mericarps dehiscent by a narrow slit or indehiscent. — Species 12. Tropics. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Gouania** L.

# **FAMILY 138. VITACEAE.**

Shrubs or trees, usually climbing, rarely (*Cissus*) herbs or undershrubs. Leaves alternate, stipulate. Flowers regular, in cymose inflorescences. Calyx



small, entire or lobed. Petals 3—7, sometimes cohering at the base or at the apex, valvate in bud. Stamens as many as and opposite to the petals, inserted outside the hypogynous, sometimes indistinct disc. Anthers opening inwards by two longitudinal slits. Ovary 2—8-celled, seated upon the disc or more or less sunk in it. Ovules solitary in each cell or two side by side, ascending, inverted, with ventral raphe. Style simple, sometimes indistinct. Stigma entire or 2—4-lobed. Fruit a berry, usually septate. Seeds with a bony or crustaceous testa and a fleshy or cartilaginous, more or less ruminate albumen enclosing a small straight embryo. — Genera 5, species 200. (*AMPELIDEAE.*) (Plate 89.)

1. Filaments united with one another and with the petals. Ovary 3—8-celled, with 1 ovule in each cell. Erect shrubs or trees, without tendrils. Leaves 1—3 times pinnate. — Species 3. Tropics. They yield vegetables, edible fruits, dyes, and medicaments, and serve as ornamental plants. [Subfamily **LEEODEAE.**] . . . . . **Leea** L.

Filaments free from each other and from the petals. Ovary 2-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell. [Subfamily **VITOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 2

2. Flowers polygamous-dioecious. Petals 5, cohering at the top and falling off together. Disc 5-lobed. Style very short, conical. Seeds pear-shaped, with two pits on the ventral face. Climbing shrubs. Leaves more or less distinctly 3—5-lobed. Inflorescences paniculate, often with tendrils. — Species 1 (*V. vinifera* L., grape-vine). North Africa, also cultivated in other regions. It yields edible fruits, also used for preparing wine vinegar and brandy, oily seeds, and medicaments.

**Vitis** Tourn.

Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous-monoecious. Petals usually spreading at the time of flowering, very rarely cohering at the top, but then only 4. Seeds more or less egg-shaped. . . . . 3

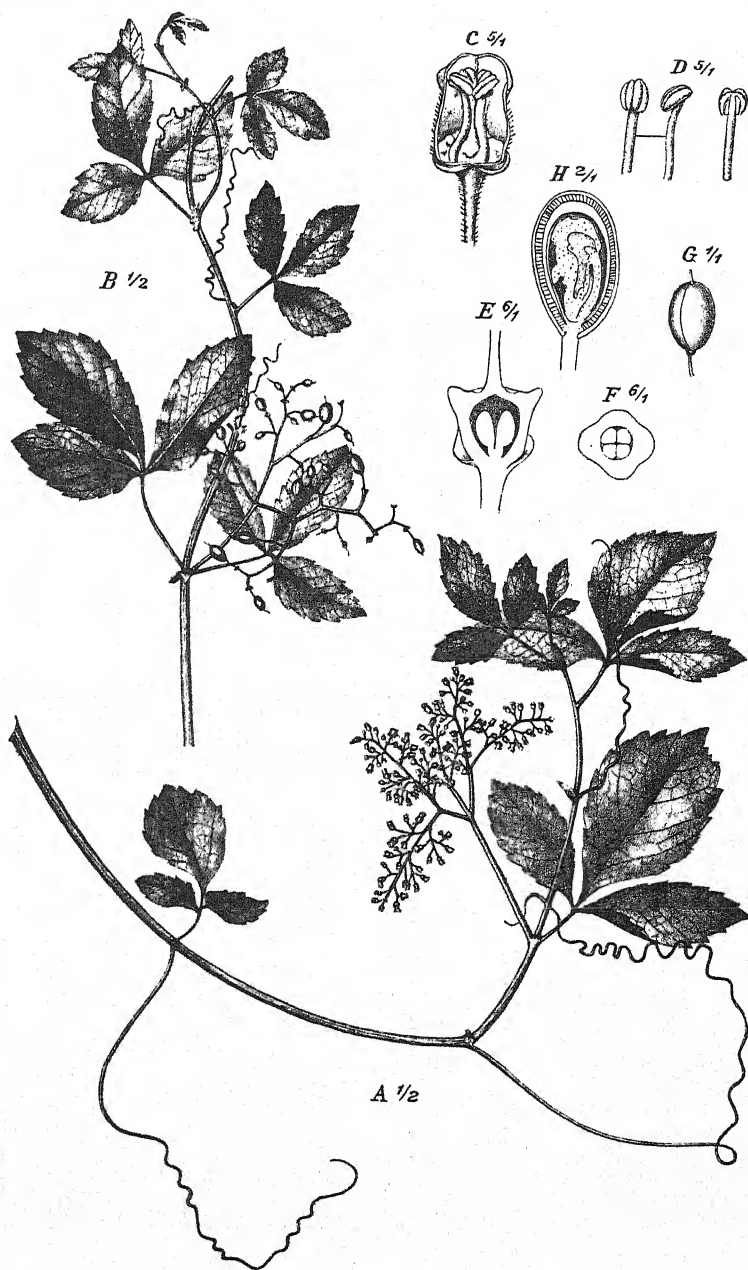
3. Style short-conical or wanting. Petals usually 5. Disc ring-shaped. Seeds egg- or boat-shaped. Climbing shrubs. Inflorescences with tendrils. — Species 30. Tropics. Some have edible fruits. (Under *Cissus* L. or *Vitis* Tourn.) . . . . . **Ampelocissus** Planch.

Style filiform or columnar, usually rather long. Inflorescences mostly without tendrils. . . . . 4

4. Petals 5 or 6, very rarely 4 or 7, thickened, fleshy, persistent. Disc adnate to the ovary. Style usually short. Climbing shrubs. Inflorescences compact. — Species 15. Central and South Africa. (Under *Cissus* L. or *Vitis* Tourn.) . . . . . **Rhoicissus** Planch.

5. Petals 4, not thickened. Disc usually saucer-shaped, 4-lobed and adnate to the ovary at the base only. Style usually long. — Species 150. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some of them yield edible fruits or tubers, mucilage, or medicaments. (Under *Vitis* Tourn.) (Plate 89.)

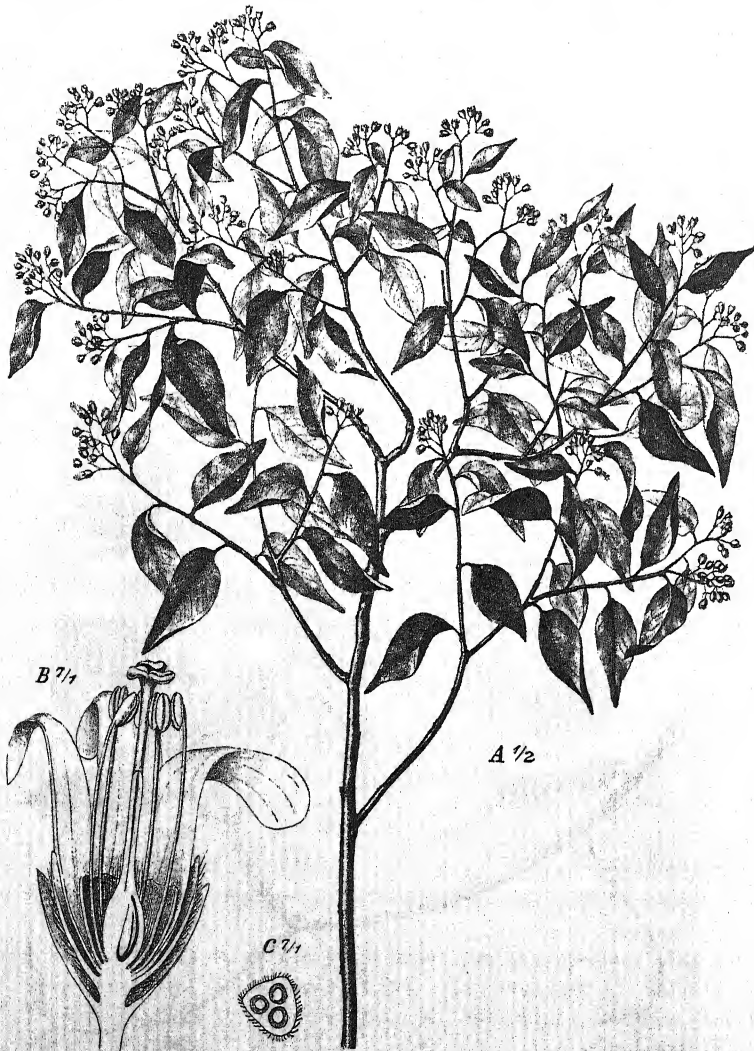
**Cissus** L.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Cissus cirrhosa* (Thunb.) Planch.

A Flowering branch. B Fruiting branch. C Male Flower, the corolla cut lengthwise. D Stamens. E Ovary cut lengthwise. F Ovary cut across. G Fruit. H Fruit cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Leptochlaena multiflora* Thouars

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary.

## ORDER MALVALES

## SUBORDER ELAEOCARPINEAE

## FAMILY 139. ELAEOCARPACEAE

Trees. Leaves undivided, stipulate. Flowers in axillary racemes, regular, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Sepals 4—6, valvate in bud. Petals 4—6, hypogynous, free, flat at the base, toothed or fringed at the apex, valvate in bud. Stamens numerous, inserted upon a cushion-shaped receptacle. Filaments free. Anthers linear, 2-celled, opening by a terminal pore. Ovary superior, 2—5-celled. Ovules 2 or more in the inner angle of each cell, inverted, pendulous, with ventral raphe, or one of them ascending. Style simple. Fruit a drupe with a septate stone. Seeds albuminous; embryo straight. (Under *TILIACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 15. Madagascar, Mauritius, and Socotra. *Elaeocarpus* L.

## SUBORDER CHLAENINEAE

## FAMILY 140. CHLAENACEAE

Trees or shrubs, rarely climbing. Leaves alternate, simple, entire, stipulate. Flowers solitary or in panicles, regular, hermaphrodite, each flower or pair of flowers usually surrounded by an involucre. Sepals 3—5, imbricate in bud. Petals 5—6, free, hypogynous, with contorted aestivation. Disc ring- or cup-shaped, rarely 5-parted or indistinct. Stamens 10 or more, inserted within the disc or at its edge. Filaments free or united below with the disc, very rarely in 5 bundles. Anthers roundish, opening by 2 sometimes confluent longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 3-celled, with 2 or more ovules in each cell. Style simple; stigmas 1 or 3. Fruit a capsule or a nut. Seeds with a leathery testa and copious albumen. — Genera 7, species 25. Madagascar. (Under *TERNSTROEMIACEAE*.) (Plate 90.)

1. Involucre large, calyx-like, 3—10-lobed or many-parted. Sepals 3. Disc cupular. Ovules 2—4 in each ovary-cell, pendulous. . . . . 2  
     Involucre not calyx-like, either 2-parted or shortly cup-shaped or indistinct or wanting; in the two former cases ovules numerous in each ovary-cell. Stamens 12 or more. . . . . 4
2. Involucre consisting of numerous densely crowded bracts, fleshy. Stamens numerous. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Fruit a capsule. — Species 5. Madagascar. Used medicinally. (*Sarcolaena* Thouars)

**Sarcochlaena** Thouars

Involucre cup-shaped, lobed, dry. . . . . 3

3. Stamens 10. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Involucre 6-toothed. Fruit a one-seeded nut. — Species 7. Madagascar. (*Leptolaena* Thouars). (Plate 90.) . . . . . **Leptochlaena** Thouars

Stamens numerous. Fruit a capsule. — Species 4. Madagascar.

**Xerochlamys** Bak.

4. Involucre cup-shaped, enlarged in fruit. Sepals 5, the two outer somewhat smaller than the others. Disc consisting of 5 scales. Filaments united in 5 bundles. Ovules many in each ovary-cell, descending. Fruit a nut. — Species 1. Madagascar. (*Sclerolaena* Bak., *Xyloolaena* Baill.) . . . . . **Xylochlaena** Baill.
- Involucre of two bracts or rudimentary or wanting. Sepals 5, the two outer much smaller than the others, or 3. Disc ring- or cup-shaped. Filaments not united in bundles. . . . . 5
5. Ovules many in each ovary-cell, descending. Involucre enclosing two flowers, usually consisting of two lacinate bracts enlarged in fruit. Sepals 3. Disc cup-shaped. Fruit a capsule splitting to the base. — Species 5. Madagascar. (*Schizolaena* Thouars). **Schizochlaena** Thouars
- Ovules few in each ovary-cell. Involucre rudimentary or wanting. . . . . 6
6. Ovules axile, descending. Outer stamens inserted on the inside of the disc. Fruit a capsule dehiscing at the top only. — Species 4. Madagascar. (*Rhodolaena* Thouars). . . . . **Rhodochlaena** Thouars
- Ovules basal, ascending. Sepals 5. Outer stamens inserted at the edge of the ring-shaped disc. Stigma 3-lobed. — Species 1. Madagascar. (*Eremolaena* Baill.) . . . . . **Eremochlaena** Baill.

## SUBORDER MALVINEAE

## FAMILY 141. TILIACEAE

Leaves toothed or lobed, more rarely entire or deeply divided. Stipules present. Flowers regular. Calyx valvate in bud. Petals entire or notched at the apex, rarely (*Grewia*) wanting. Stamens hypogynous, 10 or more, rarely 5—9, free or united in 4—10 bundles. Anthers 2-celled, the cells sometimes confluent at the top. Ovary superior, completely or almost completely 2- or more-celled, rarely (*Christiania*) deeply divided. — Genera 18, species 260. (Plate 91.)

1. Sepals combined into an entire, crenate, or 2—6-lobed calyx. Petals with contorted aestivation. Stamens numerous. Anthers roundish, opening by usually confluent, longitudinal slits. Style 4—5-parted or wanting. Ovules 1—2 in each ovary-cell. Trees or shrubs. Leaves cordate. Flowers paniced. [Tribe BROWNLOWIEAE.] . . . . . 2
- Sepals free or nearly so. Anthers opening by separate slits or by pores. Style simple. . . . . 4
2. Ovary 2-celled, with 1 ovule in each cell. Stigma sessile, petal-like, lobed. Calyx 2—3-lobed. Flowers dioecious. Fruit 4-winged. — Species 2. East Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Carpodiptera** Gris.
- Ovary 4—6-celled. Styles 4—6, free or united at the base. . . . . 3
3. Flowers dioecious or polygamous. Calyx 3—4-lobed. Filaments united at the base. Ovary 5—6-parted. Stigmas horizontal, lacinate. Fruit with one-seeded cells. — Species 2. Tropics. **Christiania** DC.

Flowers hermaphrodite. Calyx 5—6-cleft. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Stigmas twisted, almost entire. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Speirostyla** Bak.

4. Petals with a gland at the base, rarely (*Grewia*) petals wanting. Receptacle nearly always prolonged into a more or less stalk-like androphore. Anthers roundish. [Tribe GREWIEAE.] . . . . . 5
- Petals without a gland at the base. Receptacle not stalk-like, rarely (*Corchorus*) somewhat prolonged. Anthers linear or oblong, rarely (*Sparmannia*) oval. . . . . 11
5. Flowers dioecious or polygamous. Stamens 10. Ovary 3—5-celled, with numerous ovules in each cell. Leaves elliptical. Inflorescence raceme-like. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). **Pentadiandra** Baill.
- Flowers hermaphrodite. Stamens numerous, rarely (*Triumfetta*) 5—10, but then ovary-cells with 2 ovules in each. . . . . 6
6. Fruit a spiny nut or schizocarp. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Flowers in cymes, yellow. Stigma lobed. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. — Species 50. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield fibres, vegetables, or medicaments. . . . . **Triumfetta** L.
- Fruit an unarmed nut or drupe. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 7
7. Fruit few-seeded, usually fleshy. Ovary 2—5-celled, with usually 2 ovules in each cell. Filaments free. — Species 140. Tropical and South Africa and the Sahara. They yield timber, fibre, edible fruits from which drinks are prepared, and medicaments. (Plate 91.) **Grewia** L.
- Fruit many-seeded, fibrous. Ovary 4—10-celled, with numerous ovules in each cell. Petals 4—5, small. Trees. . . . . 8
8. Flowers 2—3 together surrounded by an involucre of 3—4 bracts. Filaments free. Ovary 6—8-celled. . . . . 9
- Flowers without a distinct involucre. Filaments united at the base. Stipules cleft. . . . . 10
9. Involucral bracts 3, enclosing 3 flowers. Ovary 8-celled. Fruit with 8 furrows. Stipules awl-shaped. — Species 1. West Africa. The seeds are used as a substitute for coffee. . . . . **Duboscia** Bocq.
- Involucral bracts 4, enclosing 2 flowers. Petals 4. Ovary 6—7-celled. Fruit with 6—7 ribs. Stipules large, oblique. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Diplantherum** K. Schum.
10. Ovary and fruit 4—5-celled. Fruit oblong. Seeds winged. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Desplatzia** Bocq.
- Ovary and fruit 8—10-celled. Fruit ovoid or globose. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa. Used medicinally. (*Grewiopsis* De Wild. & Dur.)
- Grewiella** O. Ktze.
11. (4.) Anthers linear, surmounted by a two-tipped or scale-like appendage. Stamens numerous. Ovary 6—10-celled, with 3 or more ovules in each cell. Shrubs or trees. [Tribe APEIBEAE.] . . . . . 12
- Anthers without an appendage at the top, rarely surmounted by a short point. Ovary 2—5-celled, rarely 6-celled. [Tribe TILIEAE.] . . . . 13



12. Petals 4, white, shorter than the calyx. Filaments united in 4 bundles. Anthers with a two-tipped appendage. Ovary 6-celled. Fruit globular, spiny. — Species 2. West Africa. (Including *Acrosepalum* Pierre).

**Ancistrocarpus** Oliv.

Petals 4—5, yellow, equalling the calyx. Filaments almost free. Anthers with a scale-like appendage. Ovary 8—10-celled. Fruit spindle-shaped, many-celled. — Species 5. Tropics. Some are used for dyeing and in medicine. . . . . **Glyphaea** Hook. fil.

13. Stamines 5 or more. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 14  
Stamens none. . . . . 17

14. Stamens 5, within the stamens. Anthers ending in a short point. Petals 5, white. Ovary 5-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Stigma 5-parted. Leaves undivided, oblong or oval. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Cistanthera** K. Schum.

Stamens numerous, outside the stamens. Ovary 4—6-celled, with 3 or more ovules in each cell. . . . . 15

15. Fertile stamens 7—10. Anthers linear. Petals 4—5, violet. Fruit oblong, prickly, not winged. — Species 3. West Africa to the Great Lakes. They yield fibre. . . . . **Honkenya** Willd.

Fertile stamens numerous. Petals 4, white or yellow. . . . . 16

16. Petals white. Ovary 4-celled. Fruit globose, prickly. — Species 6. South and East Africa and Madagascar. *S. africana* L. is used as an ornamental, medicinal, and textile plant. . . . . **Sparmannia** L. f.

Petals yellow. Ovary 5—6-celled. Fruit oblong, with bristly ciliate wings. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. Yields fibre.

**Cephalonema** K. Schum.

17. Stem woody, shrubby. Leaves 6—7-parted. Sepals united at the base, bearing a small horn at the top. Petals 5, notched at the top or minutely toothed, shorter than the sepals. Stamens very numerous. Ovary 5—6-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. — Species 1. East Africa.

**Ceratosepalum** Oliv.

Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Leaves undivided. Sepals free. Petals yellow. Ovary 2—5-celled, with more than 2 ovules in each cell. Fruit more or less elongate, not prickly. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt; one species also cultivated in other parts of North Africa. Some of them yield fibre (jute), vegetables, and medicaments. . . . . **Corehorus** L.

## FAMILY 142. MALVACEAE

Leaves simple, stipulate. Calyx valvate in bud. Petals 5, adhering to the staminal tube, with contorted aestivation. Stamens numerous; filaments united into a tube; anthers 1-celled; pollen-grains large, prickly. Ovary superior, sessile, 3- or more-celled, or many distinct ovaries. Ovules inverted. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. — Genera 21, species 300. (Plate 92.)

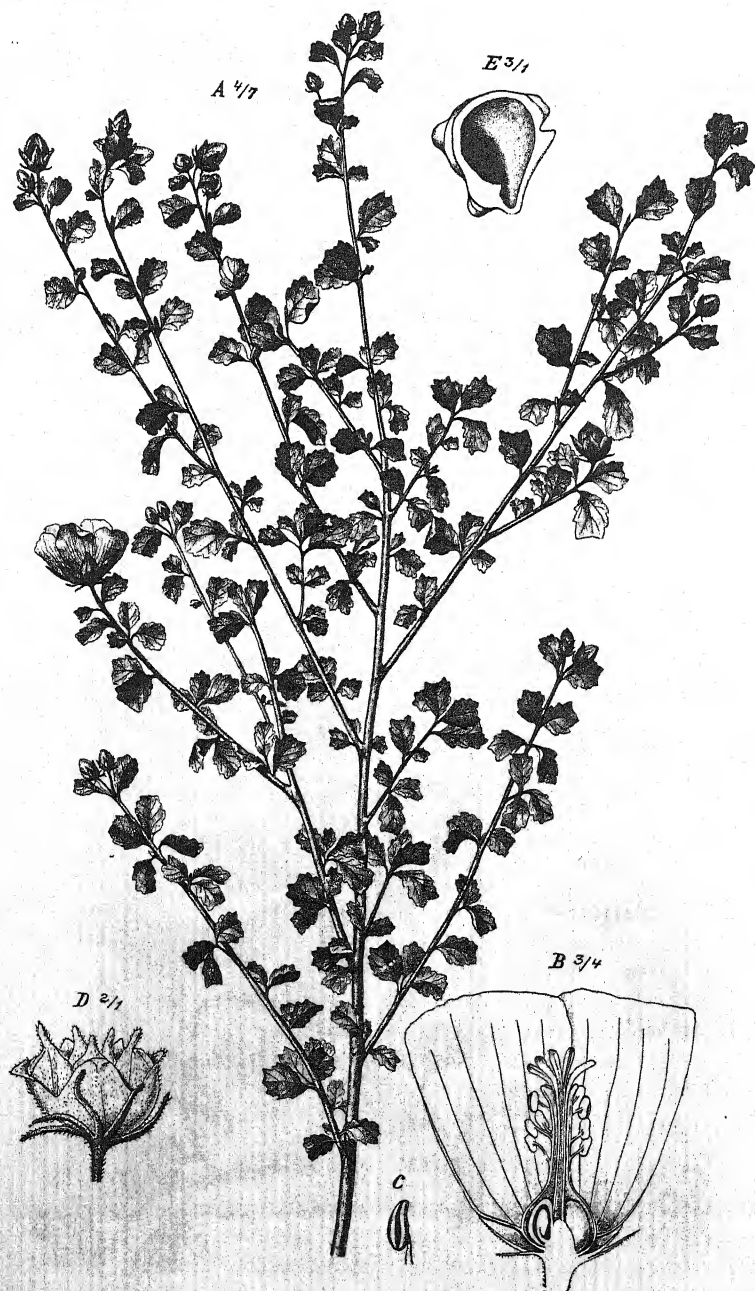


J. Fleischmann del.

*Grewia occidentalis* L.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Ovary cut lengthwise. D Fruiting branch. E Fruit. F Cross-section of fruit.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Pavonia praemorsa* Willd.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Anther. D Fruit. E Mericarp cut lengthwise.

1. Carpels in several rows placed one above the other, one-seeded, indehiscent, falling singly. Staminal tube beset with anthers to the top. Flowers with an epicalyx of 3 bracteoles. Herbs. — Species 3. North Africa. Used as ornamental and medicinal plants. [Tribe MALOPEAE.]

**Malope L.**

Carpels placed side by side in one plane. . . . . 2

2. Style-branches 10, twice as many as the ovary-cells. Ovules solitary in each cell. Staminal tube truncate or minutely toothed at the top. Fruit splitting into mericarps. [Tribe URENEAE.] . . . . . 3

Style-branches as many as the ovary-cells, or a simple style. . . . . 5

3. Flowers without an epicalyx, but inflorescence with an involucre. Carpels opposite to the petals. Hispid herbs. — Species 2. Tropics. Yielding fibre. . . . . **Malachra L.**

Flowers with an epicalyx of 5 or more bracteoles. . . . . 4

4. Mericarps covered with hooked bristles, indehiscent. Carpels alternating with the petals. Epicalyx of 5 bracteoles. Leaves glandular beneath. — Species 2. Tropical and South Africa; one species only cultivated. Used as medicinal and textile plants. . . . . **Urena L.**

Mericarps winged, tubercled, or with 1—3 awns, rarely smooth. Leaves without glands on the under surface. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. Some of them are used as ornamental, medicinal, or textile plants. (*Malache* Vogel). (Plate 92.) . . . **Pavonia L.**

5. Fruit splitting into mericarps. Carpels 5 or more. Style cleft. Staminal tube loaded with anthers to the top. [Tribe MALVEAE.] . . . . . 6

Fruit capsular, loculicidal. Staminal tube beset with anthers on the outer face, truncate or minutely toothed at the top. [Tribe HIBISC-EAE.] . . . . . 14

6. Carpels with 1 ovule. . . . . 7

Carpels with 2 or more ovules, sometimes transversely septate. [Subtribe ABUTILINAE.] . . . . . 11

7. Ovule pendulous. Stigmas terminal. Epicalyx absent. — Species 20. Some of them yield fibre, fodder, tea, and medicaments. [Subtribe SIDINAE.] . . . . . **Sida L.**

Ovule ascending. Epicalyx usually present. [Subtribe MALVINAE.] . . . . . 8

8. Style-branches bearing the stigma at the thickened, capitate apex. Shrubs or undershrubs. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . **Malvastrum A. Gray**

Style-branches pointed, bearing the stigma on the inner face. . . . . 9

9. Epicalyx consisting of 3 free bracteoles or wanting. Central column of the fruit overtopping the mericarps. — Species 15. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Mallow." . . **Malva L.**

Epicalyx consisting of 3—9 bracteoles united below. . . . . 10

10. Central column of the fruit overtopping the mericarps. Epicalyx 3—6-cleft. — Species 12. North Africa; one species also introduced into

South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Navaca* Webb & Berth. and *Saviniona* Webb & Berth.)

**Lavatera** L.

Central column of the fruit not overtopping the mericarps. Epicalyx 6—9-cleft. Herbs. — Species 7. North and South Africa, Mascarene Islands, and St. Helena. Several species yield fibres, dyes, mucilage, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Alcea* L.)

**Althaea** L.

11. Carpels completely or nearly completely divided into two compartments by a transverse partition. Style-branches capitate at the top. Ovules 2—3 in each carpel. . . . . 12
- Carpels without a partition. Style-branches filiform throughout or club-shaped. . . . . 13
12. Flowers with an epicalyx of 3 bracteoles. Petals red. Carpels numerous. Mericarps with 2 prickles at the back. Prostrate herbs. Leaves lobed. — Species 1. South Africa; naturalized in the Island of Madeira.

**Modiola** Moench

Flowers without an epicalyx. Petals yellow. Carpels 5. Mericarps beaked. Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves undivided. — Species 3. Tropics. They yield fibres. . . . . **Wissadula** Med.

13. Flowers with an epicalyx of 3 bracteoles. Carpels numerous; ovules 2—3 in each. — Species 5. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. (Including *Sphaeroma* Harv.) . . . . . **Sphaeralcea** St. Hil.

Flowers without an epicalyx. Ovules 3—9 in each carpel. — Species 30. Some of them yield fibres, medicaments, and a substitute for coffee, or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Abutilon** Gaertn.

14. (5.) Style split into long or rather long branches. Ovary 5-celled. Seeds kidney-shaped. . . . . 15
- Style split into very short, erect branches, or simple. . . . . 17
15. Ovules solitary in each carpel. Stigma capitate. Epicalyx of 7—10 bracteoles. — Species 9. Tropical and South Africa.

**Kosteletzkya** Presl

Ovules 2 or more in each carpel. . . . . 16

16. Ovules 2 in each carpel. Epicalyx consisting of 3 large, cordate bracteoles. Shrubs. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Senra** Cav.

Ovules 3 or more in each carpel. Epicalyx consisting of 3 or more narrower bracteoles or wanting. — Species 130. Some of them yield timber, fibres, dyes, perfumes, oil, vegetables, condiments, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Abelmoschus* Medik., *Lagunaea* Cav., and *Paritium* St. Hil.) . . . . . **Hibiscus** L.

17. Epicalyx of partly united bracteoles. Calyx deeply divided. Ovary 5-celled. Leaves small, undivided. . . . . 18
- Epicalyx of free bracteoles. Calyx not deeply divided. . . . . 19
18. Epicalyx 5-parted, large. Calyx 5-parted. Trees. Leaves ovate. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Macrocalyx** Cost. & Poisson

Epicalyx 11-toothed. Calyx 2-parted. Corolla yellow. Shrubs. Leaves reniform or orbicular. — Species 1. East Africa.

**Symphychlamys** Guerin

19. Epicalyx of 3 large, cordate bracteoles. Ovary 5-celled. Seeds woolly. Species 5, three of them growing wild in Central and South Africa, the others (cotton-plants) cultivated in various regions. They yield cotton, oil, dyes, vegetables, and medicaments. . . . . **Gossypium** L.

Epicalyx of small or narrow bracteoles. . . . . 20

20. Calyx sprinkled with black dots. Ovary 3—4-celled. Fruit readily dehiscing. Cotyledons not dotted. Shrubs or undershrubs. — Species 7. Central and South Africa. (*Fugosia* Juss.) **Cienfuegosia** Cav.

Calyx not dotted. Ovary 5-celled. Fruit not or hardly dehiscing. Seeds woolly. Cotyledons usually marked with black dots. Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided. — Species 5. Tropics to Delagoa Bay. They yield timber, fibres, dyes, and medicaments. . . . . **Thespesia** Corr.

**FAMILY 143. BOMBACACEAE**

Trees. Leaves digitate, stipulate. Flowers solitary or fascicled, hermaphrodite, without an epicalyx. Calyx with valvate, closed, or open aestivation. Petals 5, adhering at the base to the staminal tube, with contorted aestivation. Stamens 5 or more, united below. Anthers 1-celled. Pollen-grains smooth or almost so. Ovary superior or nearly so, 5—10-celled, the cells opposite to the petals. Ovules numerous in each cell, ascending or horizontal, inverted. Style simple. Fruit a capsule or a nut. Seeds with a scanty albumen and a curved embryo with folded or coiled cotyledons. — Genera 3, species 13. Tropics. (Under *MALVACEAE* or *STERCULIACEAE*.) (Plate 93.)

1. Stamens 5. Anthers twisted. Calyx lobed. Stigma capitate. Fruit leathery, woolly within, dehiscent. — Species 1 (*C. pentandra* Gaertn., silk-cotton-tree). Central Africa; naturalized in Madagascar and the Mascarenes. Yields timber, bast, tanning materials, wool for stuffing, oil, condiments, vegetables, and medicaments. (*Eriodendron* DC.)

**Ceiba** Gaertn.

Stamens numerous. . . . . 2

2. Calyx truncate or irregularly 3—5-cleft, with open or closed aestivation. Stigma 5-partite or capitate. Fruit hairy within, dehiscent. — Species 6. Central Africa. They yield timber, wool for stuffing, and medicaments (Including *Pachira* Aubl.) (Plate 93.) . . . . . **Bombax** L.

Calyx 5-cleft, with valvate aestivation. Stigma 5—10-partite. Fruit woody, filled with pulp, indehiscent. Flowers solitary, pendulous. — Species 6. Tropics. They yield wood, fibres, tanning materials, vegetables, oil, condiments, and medicaments. The pulp of the fruits and the seeds are edible; from the former a drink is prepared. "Baobab."

**Adansonia** L.

## FAMILY 144. STERCULIACEAE

Leaves alternate, stipulate, rarely (*Hua*) exstipulate. Sepals more or less united, valvate in bud, rarely (*Cotylonychia*) at first imbricate. Petals 5, with contorted, rarely (*Hua*) valvate aestivation, sometimes adnate to the staminal tube, or rudimentary, or wanting. Stamens as many as the sepals or more. Filaments usually more or less united. Anthers 2-celled, rarely (*Triplochiton*) 1-celled. Ovary superior, 3- or more-celled, or several free ovaries, rarely ovary 1—2-celled. Ovules inverted, usually 2 or more to each carpel. — Genera 28, species 470. (Including *BUETTNERIACEAE* and *TRIPLOCHITONACEAE*.) (Plate 94.)

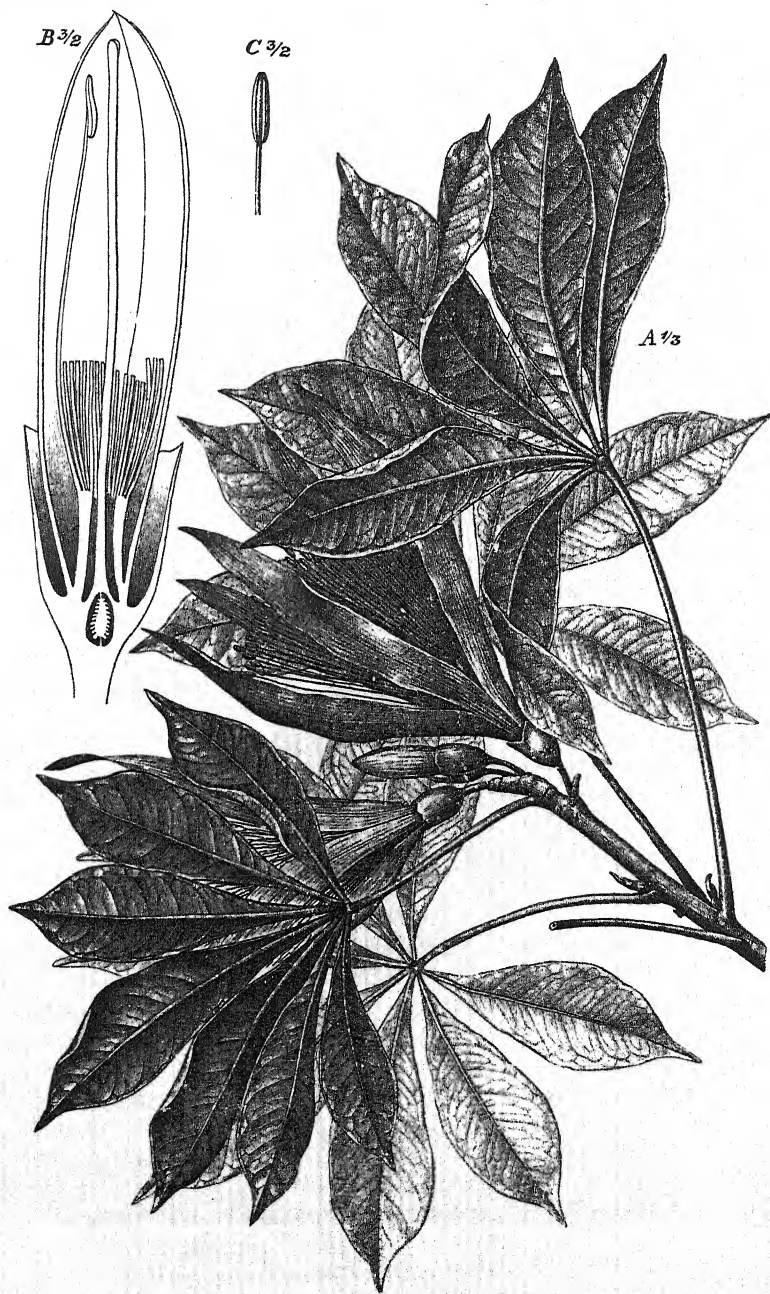
1. Flowers unisexual or polygamous, without a corolla. Filaments united. Male flowers without staminodes. Styles free at the base or throughout. Trees. [Tribe STERCULIEAE.] . . . . . 2  
Flowers hermaphrodite, rarely polygamous, but then, as nearly always, provided with a corolla. . . . . 7
2. Carpels numerous, in several rows. Calyx-lobes 6—8, yellow or brown. Anthers numerous, arranged in a ring. — Species 2. West Africa.

*Octolobus* Welw.

- Carpels 3—12, in a single row. Calyx-lobes 4—5. . . . . 3
3. Anthers arranged irregularly, crowded in a head, numerous. Seeds albuminous. . . . . 4  
Anthers arranged in a ring. . . . . 5
4. Calyx tubular, red. Ovules 2 in each carpel. Fruit with a membranous rind, one-seeded, dehiscing before the time of maturity. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. West Africa. Yields fibre. (Under *Sterculia* L.)

*Firmiana* Marsigli

- Calyx campanulate. Ovules more than 2 in each carpel. Fruit with a woody or leathery rind, dehiscing at maturity. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, fibre, gum (African tragacanth), vegetables, edible fruits, oily seeds, and medicaments. (Including *Eribroma* Pierre). . . . . *Sterculia* L.
5. Anthers 4—5, inserted below the apex of the staminal column. Ovules 2 in each carpel. Calyx shortly lobed. Ripe carpels woody, winged, indehiscent. Seeds exalbuminous. — Species 3. Tropics. They yield timber, bark for tanning, and medicaments. . . . . *Heritiera* Ait.  
Anthers 8 or more, rarely 5, but then inserted at the apex of the staminal column. Ovules 3 or more in each carpel. Ripe carpels dehiscent. 6
6. Seeds winged, albuminous. Leaves undivided. — Species 4. Central Africa. (Under *Sterculia* L.) . . . . . *Pterygota* Endl.  
Seeds wingless, exalbuminous. — Species 45. Central and South-east Africa. Some species yield timber, vegetables, and edible seeds (colanuts) which are also used medicinally. (*Edwardia* Rafin.) *Cola* Schott



J. Fleischmann del.

**Bombax lukayensis** De Wild. and Dur.

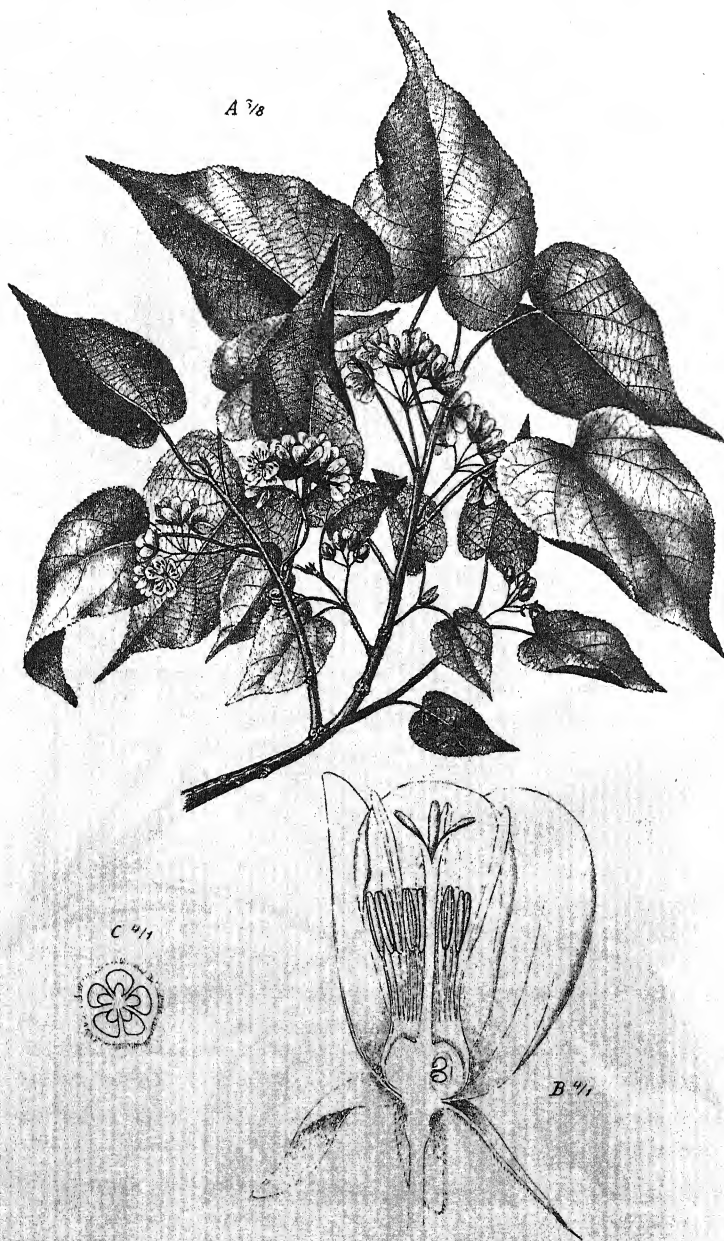
A Flowering branch. B Flower-bud cut lengthwise (the anthers cut off excepting one). C Anther.



STERCULIACEAE.

FLOW. PL. AFR.

Pl. 94.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Dombea Bruceana* A. Rich.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary.

7. (1.) Petals minute or wanting. Stamens 5, free or almost free. Ovary 3—5-celled, with 3 or more ovules in each cell. Shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar. [Tribe LASIOPETALEAE.] . . . **Keraudrenia** Gay  
 Petals distinctly developed. . . . . 8
8. Carpels distinct, surrounded by 5—10 petal-like staminodes twisted in the bud. Stamens 10—30, inserted upon a raised receptacle, free. Fruit winged. Trees. Flowers paniced. [Tribe MANSONIEAE.] 9  
 Carpels not surrounded by petal-like staminodes. Anthers 2-celled. . 10
9. Calyx spathe-like. Petals oblong, with a gland at the base. Stamens 10, inserted upon a long androphore. Staminodes 10, oblong-linear, glabrous. Leaves toothed. Panicles terminal, many-flowered. — Species 1. West Africa. Yields timber. . . . **Achantia** A. Chev.  
 Calyx 5-parted. Petals obovate, without glands. Stamens 30, upon a short androphore. Staminodes 5, ovate, downy. Leaves lobed. Panicles lateral, few-flowered. — Species 1. West Africa. Yields timber. . . . . **Triplochiton** K. Schum.
10. Petals or their lower part hooded. . . . . 11  
 Petals or their lower part flat or slightly boat-shaped, sometimes one of them hooded, the others flat. . . . . 18
11. Ovary 1-celled, with a single ovule. Stamens united in pairs. Staminodes none. Petals clawed, with a spur-like appendage. Trees. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. The bark and the seeds are used as condiments. **Hua** Pierre  
 Ovary 2- or more-celled, with two or more ovules in each cell. [Tribe BUETTNERIEAE.] . . . . . 12
12. Staminodes absent. Fertile stamens 10, united at the base. Sepals at first imbricate. Petals with a saucer-shaped claw and a lanceolate blade. Ovary 5-celled, with numerous ovules. Shrubs. Leaves undivided. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). **Cotylonychia** Stapf  
 Staminodes present. . . . . 13
13. Stamens united in pairs or bundles. Shrubs or trees. [Subtribe THEOBROMINAE.] . . . . . 14  
 Stamens united below in a ring or tube; anthers solitary between the barren lobes. Petals with a blade. Ovules 2—3 in each ovary-cell. [Subtribe BUETTNERINAE.] . . . . . 17
14. Petals with a blade above the hood. Ovules numerous in each ovary-cell. . . . . 15  
 Petals without a blade. . . . . 16
15. Petals with a 2-parted blade. Staminodes short. Fruit with a woody, prickly rind, dehiscent. Cotyledons coiled. Trees. Leaves serrate. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Cultivated in the tropics, naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Yields timber, fibre, a mucilage used for clarifying sugar, fodder, edible fruits, and medicaments. **Guazuma** Plum.



- Petals with an entire blade. Stamínodes long. Fruit with a leathery rind, indehiscent. Cotyledons wrinkled. Leaves entire or sinuate. Flowers in cymes. — Species 3 (chiefly *Th. Cacao* L.). Cultivated in the tropics. The seeds are used for the preparation of cocoa, chocolate, and cocoa-butter, the pericarp for making a beverage. They yield also fibres and are used in medicine. . . . . **Theobroma** L.
16. Stamínal tube bell-shaped. Anthers in short-stalked clusters of 3. Stamínodes solitary, leaf-like, bent outwards. Shrubs. — Species 10. West Africa. . . . . **Scaphopetalum** Mast.
- Stamínal tube ring-shaped. Anthers singly upon long filaments. Stamínodes in bundles, thread-like. — Species 10. Central Africa. . . . . **Leptonychia** Turcz.
17. Petals clawed, adhering to the cupular stamínal tube. Anthers sessile or nearly so. Seeds exalbuminous. — Species 13. Tropics. . . . . **Buettnera** L.
- Petals sessile, free from the annular stamínal tube. Anthers stalked. Seeds albuminous. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Ruelingia** R. Br.
18. (10.) Stamens and carpels inserted on a long gynophore. Petals unequal, one of them hooded, red, deciduous. Stamens in bundles of 3 alternating with staminodes. Ovary 5-celled with 3—5 ovules in each cell. Trees. — Species 1. Comoro Island. Yields timber. [Tribe HELICTER-EAE.] . . . . . **Kleinhowia** L.
- Stamens and carpels inserted on a very short gynophore or without a gynophore. Petals equal or subequal, flat or slightly convex, not hooded. . . . . 19
19. Fertile stamens 5; staminodes minute or wanting. Petals deciduous, usually slightly oblique. [Tribe HERMANNIEAE.] . . . . 20
- Fertile stamens 10 or more, rarely (*Melhania*) 5, but then alternating with long staminodes. Filaments united at the base. Petals usually very oblique and persistent. [Tribe DOMBEYEAE.] . . . . 22
20. Filaments free, broadened at the base or above the middle. Ovary 5-celled, the cells alternating with the petals. Ovules 3 or more in each cell. Seeds reniform; embryo curved. Herbs, undershrubs, or small shrubs. — Species 190. South and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Mahernia* L.) [Subtribe HERMANNINAE.] . . . . . **Hermannia** L.
- Filaments united below, not broadened above. Ovary 5-celled, the cells opposite to the petals, or 1-celled. Ovules 2 in each cell. Seeds elliptical; embryo straight. [Subtribe MELOCHINAE.] . . . . . 21
21. Ovary 1-celled. Style 1, simple; stigma penicillate. — Species 2. Tropical and South Africa and Canary Islands. Used medicinally. . . . . **Waltheria** L.
- Ovary 5-celled. Styles or style-branches 5. — Species 5. Tropics; one species only naturalized. They yield fibres, vegetables, and medicaments. (Including *Altheria* Thouars) . . . . . **Melochia** L.

22. Staminodes wanting. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 23  
 Staminodes 2—8, usually 5. . . . . 24
23. Ovary-cells and styles 5. Anthers 20. Fruit with loculicidal dehiscence. —  
 Species 1. Island of Mauritius. . . . . **Astiria** Lindl.  
 Ovary-cells and styles 10. Anthers 20—30, associated in 5 bundles.  
 Fruit with loculicidal and septicidal dehiscence. — Species 1. Island of  
 Réunion. . . . . **Ruizia** Cav.
24. Fertile stamens 5. Ovary 5-celled. Bracteoles 3, persistent. Herbs,  
 undershrubs, or low shrubs. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa.  
**Melhania** Forsk.  
 Fertile stamens 10 or more. Bracteoles deciduous or wanting. . . . . 25
25. Ovary almost completely 2-celled with 1 ovule in each cell. Petals slightly  
 oblique, deciduous. Bracteoles remote from the flower. Undershrubs.  
 — Species 3. East Africa. . . . . **Harmsia** K. Schum.  
 Ovary 3—10, usually 5-celled, with 2 or more ovules in each cell. Trees  
 or shrubs. . . . . 26
26. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. — Species 120. Tropical and South Africa.  
 Some species yield timber, fibres, and medicaments, or serve as orna-  
 mental plants. (Including *Assonia* Cav. and *Xeropetalum* Del.) (Plate  
 94.) . . . . . **Dombeya** Cav.
- Ovules 3 or more in each ovary-cell. Style simple . . . . . 27
27. Bracteoles palmately cut. Petals falling off together with the staminal  
 tube. Leaves linear. — Species 1. Madagascar and Mascarenes.  
**Cheirolaena** Benth.  
 Bracteoles entire or wanting. Petals persistent. — Species 8. Madagascar  
 and Mascarenes. . . . . **Trochetia** DC.

## SUBORDER SCYTOPETALINEAE

## FAMILY 145. SCYTOPETALACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided. Flowers in fascicles, racemes,  
 or panicles. Calyx entire or lobed. Petals 3—16, free or almost free, valvate  
 in bud, more rarely wholly united. Stamens numerous, slightly perigynous.  
 Anthers attached by the base. Ovary superior, rarely half-inferior, completely  
 or almost completely 3—8-celled. Ovules 2 or more in each cell, pendulous,  
 inverted, with dorsal raphe. Style simple. Seeds albuminous. — Genera 5,  
 species 40. West Africa. (*RHAPTOPETALACEAE*, under *OLACINEAE*.)  
 (Plate 95.)

1. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Anthers usually opening by longitudinal  
 slits. Corolla furrowed in the bud, subsequently separating into 5  
 or more petals. Fruit one-seeded. Seeds usually without a crown of  
 hairs. Flowers in axillary or terminal racemes or panicles. [Tribe  
 OUBANGUIEAE.] . . . . . 2
- Ovules 6 or more in each ovary-cell. Anthers usually opening by apical  
 pores. Corolla not furrowed in the bud, sometimes subsequently

- separating into 2—5 petals. Seeds usually with a crown of hairs. Flowers in fascicles or cymes, usually on the old wood. [Tribe RHAPTOPETALEAE.]. . . . . 3
2. Flowers in racemes. Stigma usually lobed. Fruit a drupe. Albumen ruminant. — Species 9. West Africa. . . . . **Scytopetalum** Pierre
- Flowers in panicles. Stigma entire. Fruit a capsule. Albumen uniform. — Species 10. West Africa. (Including *Egassea* Pierre)
- Oubanguia** Baill.
3. Ovary almost superior to half-superior. Fruit a one-seeded drupe. Albumen ruminant. — Species 5. West Africa. (Plate 95.)
- Rhaptopetalum** Oliv.
- Ovary superior. Fruit a several-seeded capsule. Albumen uniform. . . . . 4
4. Fruit long, with 2 fertile and 2 sterile cells. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Pierrina** Engl.
- Fruit short, with 4—6 fertile cells. — Species 15. West Africa. (Including *Erythrophyxis* Pierre) . . . . . **Brazzeia** Baill.

## ORDER PARIETALES

### SUBORDER THEINEAE

#### FAMILY 146. DILLENIACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided. Sepals imbricate in bud, persistent in fruit. Petals imbricate in bud. Stamens numerous, hypogynous. Anthers adnate. Carpels 2 or more, free or united at the base of the ovarian portion. Ovules erect, ascending or horizontal, inverted, with a ventral raphe. Fruit dry. Seeds with an aril; albumen abundant; embryo minute, straight. — Genera 3, species 25. Tropics. (Plate 96.)

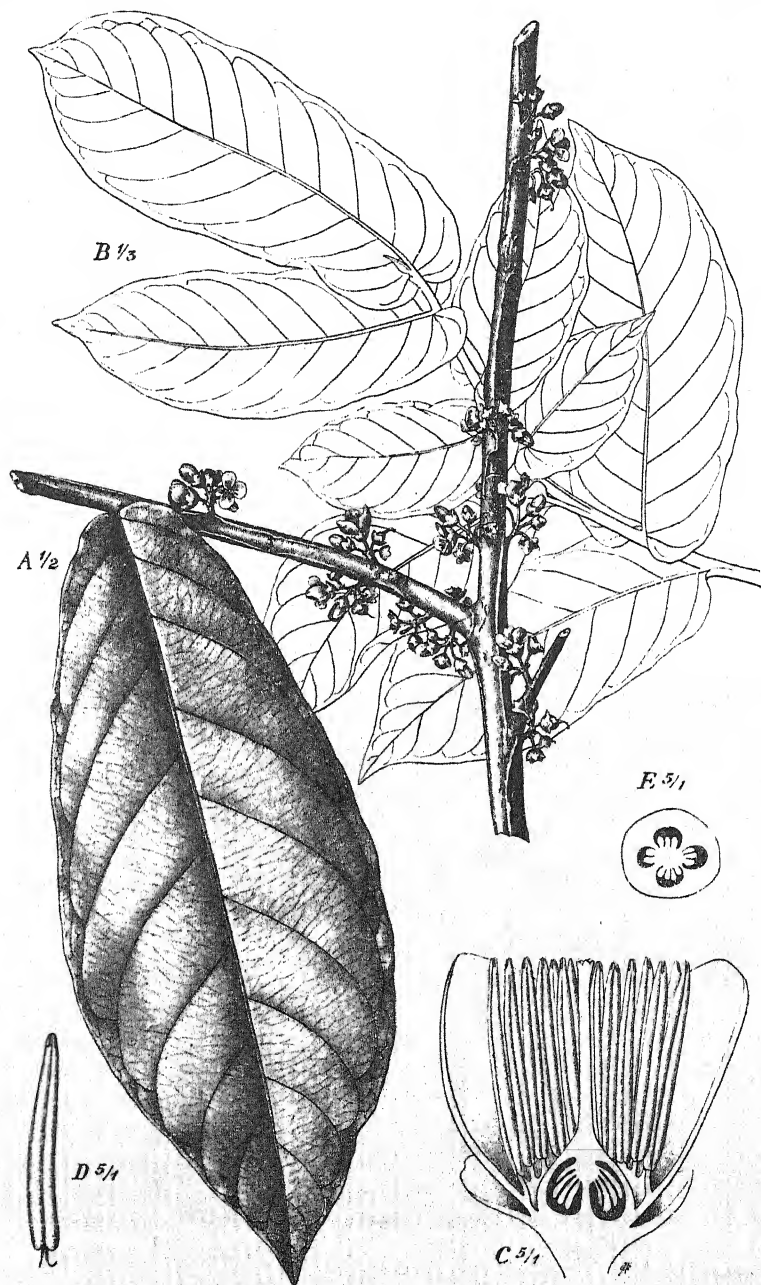
1. Filaments much broadened at the top. Anther-halves short, diverging below, opening lengthwise. Aril laciniate. Leaves hispid, penninerved with parallel side-nerves, exstipulate. Flowers in panicles. — Species 20. Tropics. The stem of several species (especially *T. alnifolia* L., water-tree) secretes much watery juice when cut across. (Plate 96.)

[Tribe TETRACERAE.] . . . . . **Tetracera** L.

Filaments not conspicuously broadened. Anther-halves long, parallel. 2

2. Stamens crowded at one side of the flower. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Carpels 2, free. Ovules 1—3. Leaves opposite, oblong, one-nerved or faintly net-veined. Flowers in racemes. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Hibbertia** Andr.

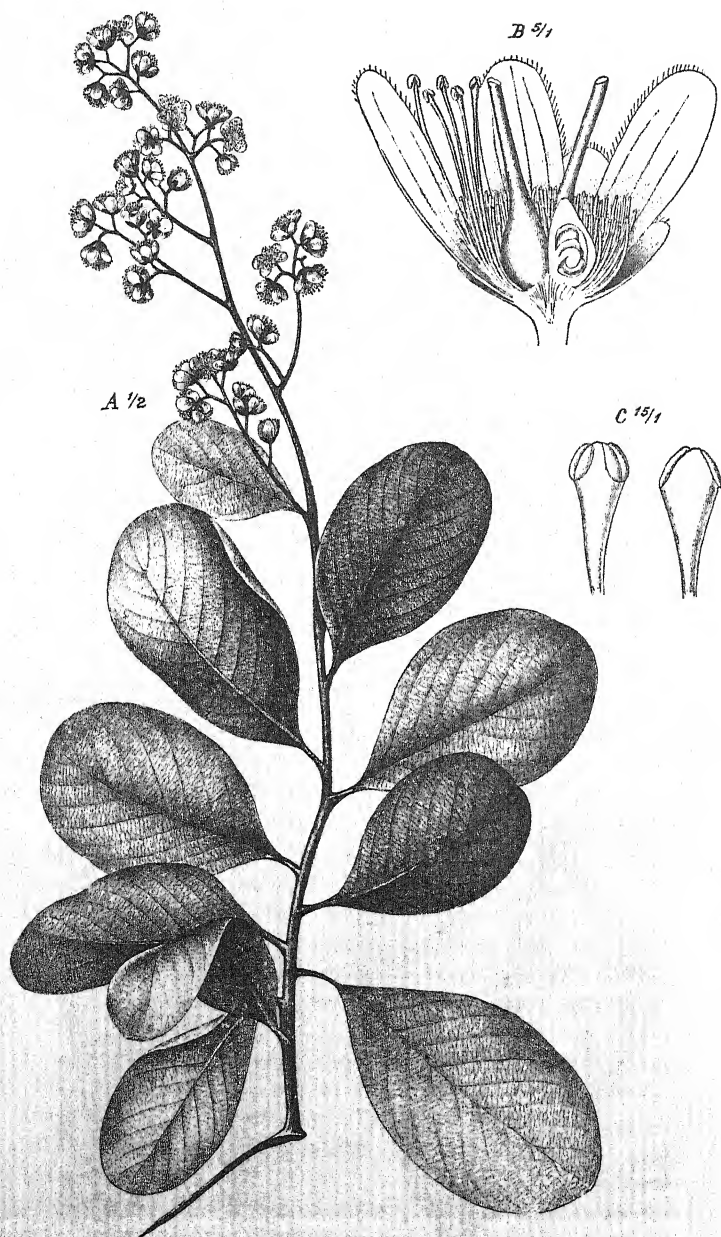
Stamens equally distributed all round. Anthers opening by apical pores sometimes prolonged downwards into slits. Carpels 5 or more, united at the base. Ovules numerous. Leaves penninerved, with parallel side-nerves, usually stipulate. — Species 3. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. They yield timber. (*Wormia* Blume) . . . **Dillenia** L.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Rhytidopetalum sessilifolium* Engl.

A Part of flowering branch. B End of branch. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Stamen. E Cross-section of ovary.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Tetracera alnifolia* Willd.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise (most of the stamens cut off) C Anther.

## FAMILY 147. OCHNACEAE

Leaves alternate, undivided, usually stipulate. Flowers in racemes or panicles, rarely solitary, hermaphrodite. Sepals free or nearly so, imbricate in bud. Petals free, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens hypogynous or nearly so. Anthers adnate, 2-celled, usually opening by apical pores. Receptacle usually prolonged into a gynophore. Carpels almost free, but with a common style, or united. Style undivided or cleft. Ovules with a ventral raphe. Embryo of the seeds rather large. — Genera 7, species 150. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 97.)

1. Fertile stamens 5. Petals usually white or red. Seeds albuminous.  
Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 2  
Fertile stamens 10 or more; no staminodes. Petals usually yellow.  
Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 4
2. Anthers opening by apical pores. Staminodes absent. Ovary 3-celled with 1 pendulous ovule in each cell. Leaves glandular. Flowers in racemes. — Species 2. South Africa (Cape Colony). **Roridula** L.  
Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Staminodes present. Ovary 1-celled or 3-celled at the base, with numerous parietal ovules. [Tribe LUXEMBOURGIEAE.] . . . . . 3
3. Staminodes in one row, 5, petal-like, adnate below to the fertile stamens.  
Flowers in cymes. — Species 2. West Africa. . . **Vausagesia** Baill.  
Staminodes in two rows, the 5 inner petal-like, free, but twisted into a tube, the outer numerous, thread-shaped. Flowers usually solitary. — Species 2. Tropical and South Africa. Used medicinally. **Sauvagesia** L.
4. Ovary 1, one-celled or two-celled at the base, with numerous basal ovules. Style 2-cleft. Stamens numerous, in 3—5 indistinct rows. Sepals enlarged and wing-like in fruit. Fruit a woody capsule. — Species 1 (*L. alata* Banks). Central Africa. Yields timber, oily seeds, and medicaments. (Tribe LOPHIREAE.) . . . . . **Lophira** Banks  
Ovaries 3—15, free, with one ovule in each and with a common style. Stamens in 2—3 rows. Sepals not wing-like. Fruit a drupe or consisting of several drupes. [Tribe OURATEEAE.] . . . . . 5
5. Stamens numerous, in 3 rows. Filaments as long as or longer than the anthers. — Species 80. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber or dye-stuffs. (Plate 97.) . . . . . **Ochna** L.  
Stamens 10, in 2 rows. Filaments shorter than the anthers or wanting. 6
6. Anthers borne upon distinct filaments, oblong, smooth, opening by longitudinal slits or by apical pores which later on are prolonged into slits. Ovules, seeds, and embryo curved. Flowers in few-flowered clusters. — Species 3. East Africa. . . . . **Braekenridgea** A. Gray  
Anthers subsessile, linear, wrinkled or warty, opening by apical pores. Flowers in many-flowered panicles or racemes. — Species 60. Tropics. (*Gomphia* Schreb.) . . . . . **Ouratea** Aubl.



## FAMILY 148. THEACEAE

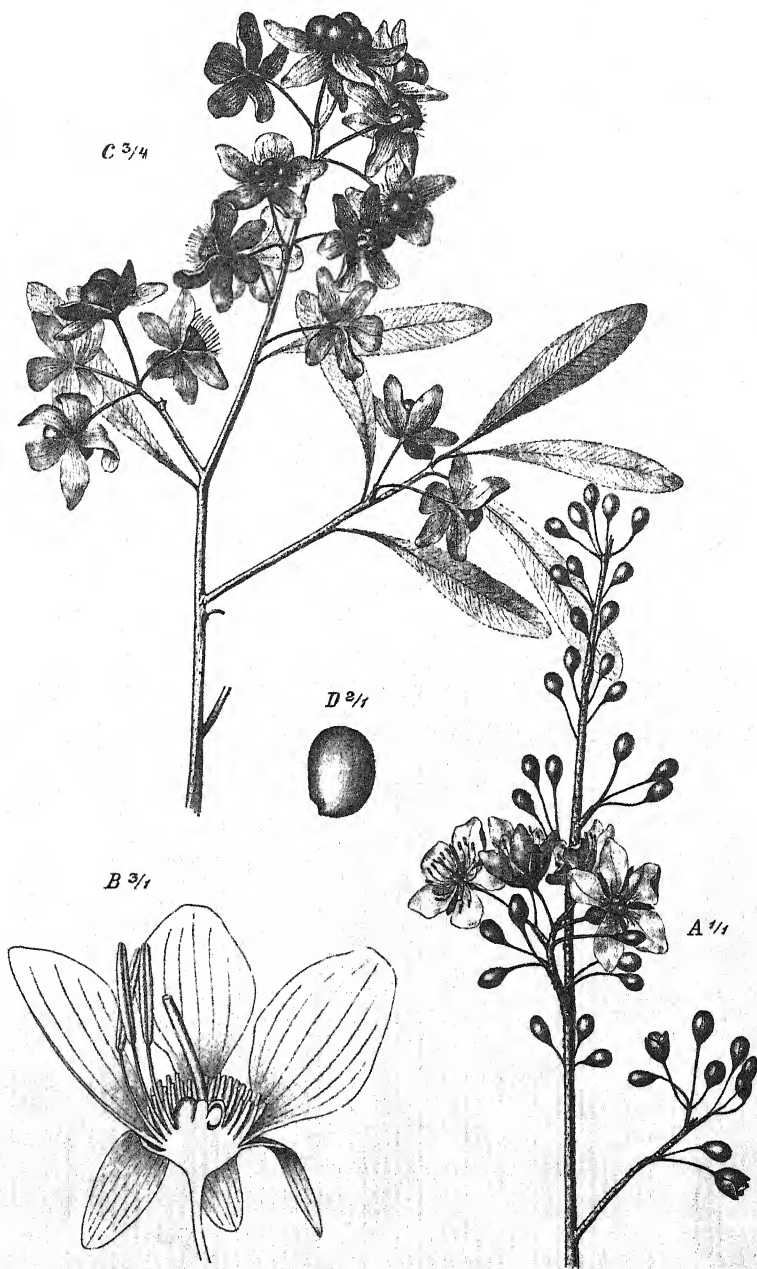
Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate, undivided, without stipules. Sepals 5, free or united at the base, imbricate in bud. Petals 5, free or united below, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens 10 or more, rarely (*Thomassetia*) 5. Ovary superior or almost so, 2—5-celled, with 2 or more ovules in each cell. Fruit a capsule or a nut. Albumen scanty or wanting. — Genera 6, species 12. Tropics and Canary Islands. (*TERNSTROEMIACEAE*.) (Plate 98.)

1. Flowers in cymes or panicles. Fruit a capsule. [Tribe ASTEROPEIEAE.] . . . . . 2  
 Flowers solitary or in pairs in the axils of the leaves. . . . . 4
2. Fertile stamens 5, alternating with staminodes which are united in 5 bundles. Ovary 5-celled. Flowers in long-stalked, axillary clusters.  
 — Species 1. Seychelles. . . . . **Thomassetia** L.  
 Fertile stamens 10 or more. Flowers in panicles. . . . . 3
3. Stamens 10—15, united at the base. Anthers versatile, turned inwards. Ovary 3-celled. Sepals enlarged and wing-like in fruit. Low trees or climbing shrubs. — Species 6. Madagascar. (Including *Rhodoclada* Bak.) . . . . . **Asteropeia** Thouars  
 Stamens numerous. Ovary 5-celled. Fruit with 5 wing-like ribs. Tall trees. Inflorescence terminal, scantily branched. — Species 1. Madagascar. Yields timber. . . . . **Nesogordonia** Baill.
4. Anthers versatile, turned outwards. Stamens numerous, the outer ones united at the base. Ovules 4—6 in each ovary-cell. Fruit a capsule. Seeds wingless, exalbuminous; embryo straight. — Species 2. Cultivated and occasionally naturalized in the tropics. One of them (*Th. sinensis* L.) is the tea-plant, the other (*Th. japonica* L., camellia) is an ornamental plant and yields wood and oily seeds. (Including *Camellia* L.) [Tribe THEEAE.] . . . . . **Thea** L.  
 Anthers adnate. Fruit a nut. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. [Tribe TERNSTROEMIEAE.] . . . . . 5
5. Ovules 2—3 in each cell, axile, descending. Styles 3. Fruit half-inferior. — Species 1. Canary Islands. It has edible fruits and is used in medicine and as an ornamental plant. (Plate 98.) . . . **Visnea** L. f.  
 Ovules many in each cell, attached to a pendulous placenta. Style 1, simple. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Adinandra** Jacks.

## FAMILY 149. GUTTIFERAE

Leaves opposite, rarely whorled, undivided. Flowers regular. Petals with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens numerous, hypogynous. Ovary superior. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 16, species 180. (Including *CLUSIACEAE* and *HYPERICINEAE*.) (Plate 99.)

1. Ovary-cells and styles numerous (17—24). Ovules 2 in each cell, one ascending, the other pendulous. Filaments free. Shrubs. — Species 1. Seychelles. . . . . **Medusagyne** Bak.  
 Ovary-cells 1—12. Styles 1—5. . . . . 2



J. Fleischmann del.

*Ochna Hoepfneri* Engi. & Gilg

A Inflorescence. B Flower cut lengthwise (most of the stamens cut off). C Fruiting branch. D Mericarp.





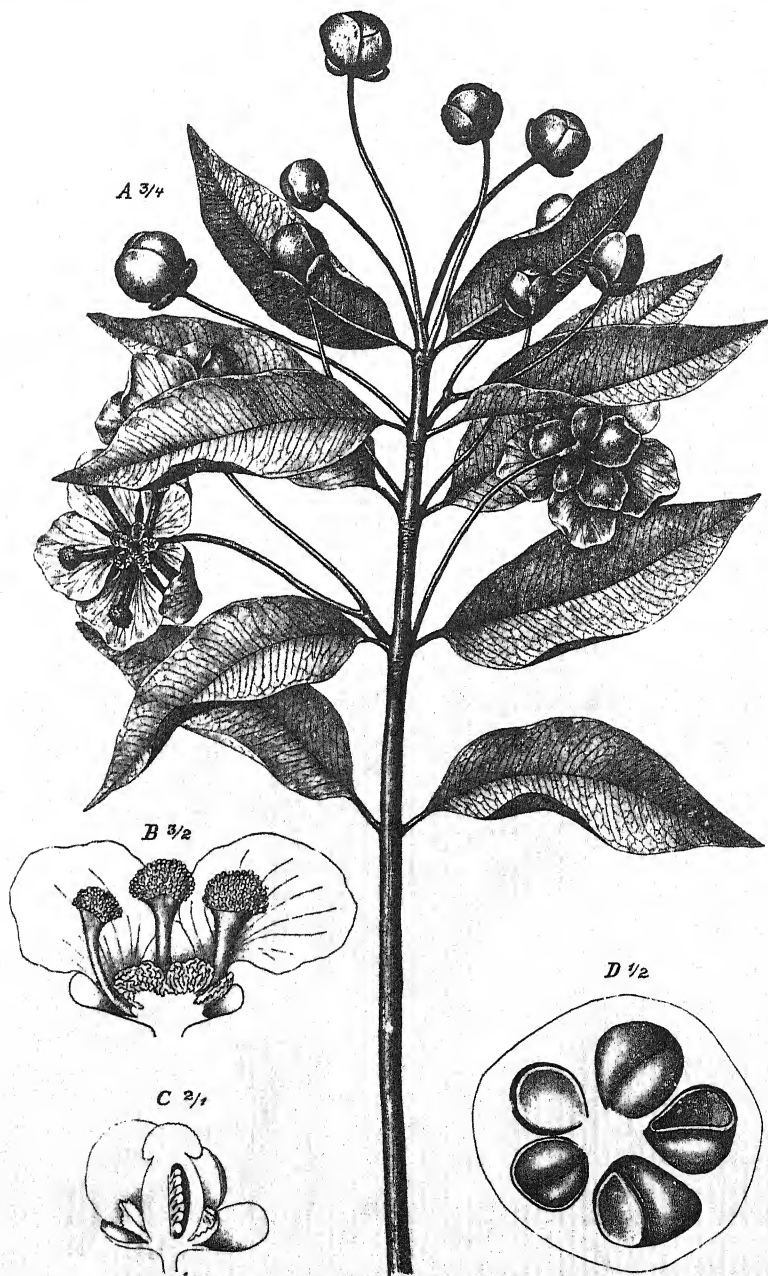
J. Fleischmann del.

*Visnea Mocanera* L. f.

A Flowering branch B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise. D End of a fruiting branch. E Young fruit. F Young fruit cut lengthwise.

2. Styles 3—5, free or united below. Sepals 5. Embryo with distinct, not very thick cotyledons. [Subfamily **HYPERICOIDEAE**.] . . . 3  
Style 1, undivided or cleft at the top, or 1 sessile stigma. Shrubs or trees. 7
3. Fruit a berry or a drupe. Carpels 5. Seeds not winged; cotyledons longer than the radicle. Petals usually woolly within. Stamens in 5 bundles. Shrubs or trees. [Tribe **VISMIEAE**.] . . . 4  
Fruit a capsule, rarely a berry, but then carpels 3. Petals glabrous within. . . . . 6
4. Fruit a drupe. Ovules 2—3 in each ovary-cell. Stamens in bundles of 3—5. — Species 1 (*H. paniculata* Lodd.). Tropics. Yields timber, dyes, edible fruit from which a drink is prepared, and medicaments. (*Harungana* Lam.) . . . . . **Haronga** Thouars  
Fruit a berry. Stamens in bundles of 4—20. . . . . 5
5. Ovules 1—2 in each ovary-cell. Embryo with usually twisted cotyledons. Flowers in terminal, umbel-like cymes. — Species 35. Tropics. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Psorospermum** Spach  
Ovules 3 or more in each ovary-cell. Embryo with semiterete cotyledons. Flowers in panicles. — Species 6. Central Africa. (*Caopia* Adans.)  
**Vismia** Vell.
6. Fruit dehiscing septicidally and loculicidally. Seeds with a long wing. Embryo with a very short radicle and longer cotyledons. Ovary 3-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell. Stamens in 3 bundles. Petals with a basal appendage. Shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar. [Tribe **CRATOXYLEAE**.] . . . . . **Eliaea** Camb.  
Fruit dehiscing septicidally, rarely indehiscent. Seeds without a distinct wing, but sometimes keeled. Embryo with the cotyledons usually shorter than the radicle. — Species 35. Some of them yield wood and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Androsaemum* All. and *Triadenia* Spach). [Tribe **HYPERICEAE**.] **Hypericum** L.
7. (2.) Style very short or wanting. Fruit a berry. Seeds usually with an aril. Embryo undivided. [Subfamily **CLUSIOIDEAE**, tribe **GARCINIEAE**.] . . . . . 8  
Style distinctly developed. Seeds usually without an aril. . . . . 11
8. Ovary incompletely 5-celled with numerous parietal ovules in each cell. Flowers unisexual. Sepals 5. Petals 5. Stamens in 5 bundles. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Seeds with an aril. — Species 4. Central Africa. The seeds yield a fat. (Including *Stearodendron* Engl.) (Plate 99.) . . . . . **Allanblackia** Oliv.  
Ovary completely 2—12-celled with 1—2 axile ovules in each cell. Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. . . . . 9
9. Ovary with 2—3 two-ovuled cells, sometimes each cell subsequently divided into two incomplete, one-ovuled compartments. Sepals 2. Petals 4. Filaments united at the base. Seeds without an aril. Flowers in clusters, rarely solitary. — Species 12. Madagascar and West

- Africa. They yield timber, dyes, and edible fruits. (*Calysaccion* Wight) . . . . . **Ochrocarpus** Thouars
- Ovary with one-ovuled cells. Seeds with an aril. . . . . 10
10. Sepals 2. Petals 4—7. Filaments free. — Species 4. Madagascar. (Including *Tsimatimia* Jum. et Perrier). . . . . **Rheedia** L.
- Sepals 4—5, rarely 2, but then filaments united in several bundles. Petals 4—5. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, gum-resin (gambodge); dyes, edible fruits, fat-containing seeds, and various medicaments, among which are the false cola-nuts. (Including *Xanthochymus* Roxb.) . . . . . **Garcinia** L.
11. Ovary 5-celled, with several or many ovules in each cell. Style 5-cleft. Sepals 5. Petals 5. Stamens united in 5 bundles or in a tube. Fruit a berry. Embryo undivided. [Subfamily **MORONOBOIDEAE**.] 12
- Ovary 1—4-celled with 1—2 ovules in each cell, surmounted by a simple style with an entire or 2—4-parted stigma, rarely (*Hypericum*) ovary 5-celled and style or stigma 5-cleft, but then fruit a capsule and embryo with distinct cotyledons. . . . . 13
12. Stamens in 5 bundles consisting of numerous stamens each. Sepals nearly equalling the petals. — Species 3. West Africa. The fruits of the tallow-tree (*P. butyracea* Sabine) yield a fat. . . **Pentadesma** Sabine
- Stamens united in a tube, the lobes of which bear 3—4 anthers each. Sepals much smaller than the petals. Disc cupular. — Species 15. Madagascar and West Africa. *S. globulifera* L. f. yields timber and a resin used industrially and unmedicinally; other species afford edible fruits, oily seeds, food for silkworms, and medicaments. (Including *Chrysopia* Thouars). . . . . **Symphonia** L. f.
13. Sepals 2—4. Stamens free or shortly united at the base. Ovary 1—4-celled with 1—2 ovules in each cell. Fruit a drupe. Embryo with a very short radicle and thick-fleshy cotyledons. [Subfamily **CALOPHYLLOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 14
- Sepals 5. . . . . 15
14. Ovary 1-celled, with a single erect ovule. Fleshy mesocarp thin. Flowers in racemes or panicles. — Species 6. Madagascar and East Africa. They yield timber, resin, oil, fish-poison, and medicaments. **Calophyllum** L.
- Ovary 2—4-celled, with altogether 4 ovules. Flowers solitary or in clusters. — Species 2, one growing wild in West Africa, the other (*M. americana* L.) cultivated in the tropics and naturalized on the Cape Verde Islands. The latter species yields timber, resin, medicaments, and edible fruits (mammee-apples), which are also used for preparing drinks. **Mammea** L.
15. Ovary 1-celled, with a single pendulous ovule. Filaments united at the base in 5 bundles, further upwards in a tube. Fruit a drupe. Embryo with a very short radicle and thick cotyledons. — Species 1. West Africa. [Subfamily **ENDODESMIOIDEAE**.] **Endodesmia** Benth.
- Ovary 2—5-celled. . . . . 16



J. Fleischmann del.

*Allanblackia floribunda* Oliv.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Female flower cut lengthwise. D Cross-section of fruit.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Bergia suffruticosa* (Del.) Fenzl

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Anther from behind D Cross-section of ovary. E Fruit. F Seed

16. Flowers unisexual. Ovary 2-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Fruit a berry. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Leioclusia** Baill.  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. Ovary 3—5-celled. Fruit a capsule. (See 6.)  
 . . . . . **Hypericum** L.

### FAMILY 150. DIPTEROCARPACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, simple, entire, stipulate. Flowers in cymes or panicles, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, imbricate in bud, enlarged in fruit. Petals 5, with contorted aestivation. Stamens numerous, hypogynous or nearly so, with a prolonged connective. Ovary superior, 3-celled. Ovules 2 in each cell, descending, inverted. Style simple. Fruit a one-seeded nut. Seeds without albumen or with a very thin albumen. — Genera 2, species 15. Tropics.

Receptacle flat. Filaments short. Anthers linear, adnate. Ovary glabrous. Embryo with thick, fleshy cotyledons. Tall trees. — Species 1. Seychelles. Yields timber, resin, and fatty seeds. [Subfamily **DIP-TEROCARPOIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Vateria** L.

Receptacle raised. Filaments long. Anthers oval, versatile. Embryo with thin, leaf-like, twisted cotyledons. — Species 15. Central Africa. (Under *Valica* L.) [Subfamily **MONOTOIDEAE**.] **Monotes** A. DC.

### SUBORDER TAMARICINEAE

### FAMILY 151. ELATINACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves opposite or whorled, undivided, stipulate. Flowers solitary or in cymes, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 3—5, free or united at the base, imbricate in bud. Petals 3—5, free, hypogynous, imbricate in bud, persistent in fruit. Stamens hypogynous, as many or twice as many as the petals. Anthers attached by the back, opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary 3—5-celled. Ovules numerous, axile, inverted, with a short funicle. Styles 3—5, free. Fruit a septicidal capsule. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 2, species 15. (Plate 100.)

Flowers 3—4-merous. Sepals united below, with a faint midrib and without membranous margins. Ovary depressed at the top. Flowers solitary. — Species 3. North Africa. . . . . **Elatine** L.

Flowers 5-merous. Sepals free or almost free, with a very projecting midrib and with membranous margins. Ovary narrowed at the top. Leaves serrate. — Species 12. Central and South Africa and Egypt. (Plate 100.) . . . . . **Bergia** L.

### FAMILY 152. FRANKENIACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs, rarely low shrubs. Stem jointed. Leaves opposite, undivided, stipulate. Flowers in cymes, bracteolate, regular, hermaphrodite. Calyx 4—5-lobed or -cleft, valvate in bud. Petals 4—5, hypogynous, free or



united in the middle, clawed, usually with a scale-like appendage, persistent. Stamens 4—6, hypogynous. Filaments united at the base, broadened in the middle. Anthers versatile, opening outwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary 1-celled, with 2—3 parietal placentas bearing the ovules at their base. Style simple with 2—3 stigmas, or 2—3-cleft at the top. Ovules with a long ascending funicle, inverted. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds with a copious, mealy albumen and a straight, axile embryo. — Genera 2, species 10.

Stamens 5, equal. Carpels 2. Petals without a ligule. Small shrubs. — Species 1. Island of St. Helena. Used as a substitute for tea. (Under *Frankenia* L.) . . . . . **Beatsonia** Roxb.

Stamens 4 or 6, the outer ones shorter. Carpels usually 3. Petals usually with a ligule. — Species 10. North Africa, northern Central Africa, and South Africa. . . . . **Frankenia** L.

### FAMILY 153. TAMARICACEAE

Shrubs, undershrubs, or trees. Leaves alternate, undivided, exstipulate. Flowers terminal, solitary or in racemes, regular, 4—5-, rarely 6—7-merous. Petals hypogynous, free. Disc present. Anthers versatile, opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with basal or parietal placentas. Ovules numerous, ascending, inverted, with a very short funicle. Styles or sessile stigmas several, free or united at the base. Fruit a capsule. Seeds hairy; embryo straight. — Genera 3, species 25. (Plate 101.)

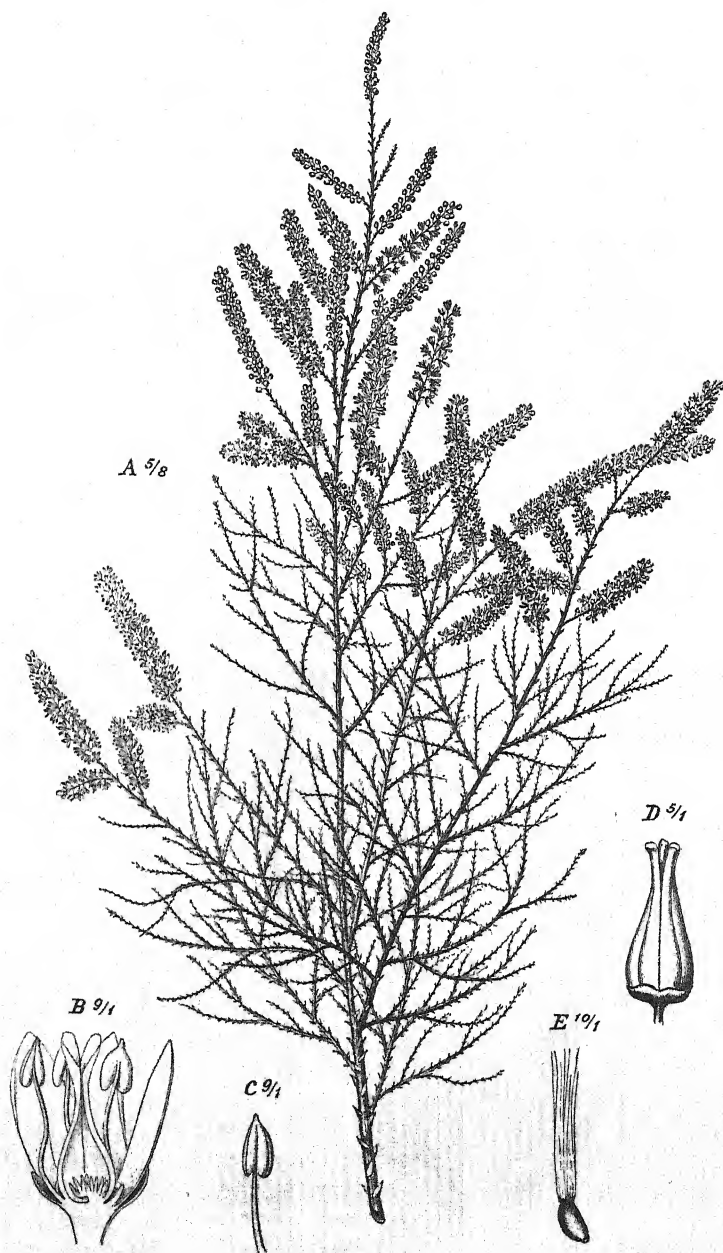
1. Flowers solitary. Petals 5, with an appendage on the inner face. Stamens numerous. Styles distinctly separated from the ovary, thread-shaped; stigmas small, simple. Placentas extending throughout the ovary, but bearing ovules at the base only, later on separating from the wall of the ovary. Seeds with a boss at the top, hairy all round, albuminous. — Species 3. North Africa. Used for making salt. [Tribe REAUMURIEAE.] . . . . . **Reaumuria** L.

Flowers in racemes. Petals unappendaged. Stamens as many or twice as many as the petals. Ovary beaked. Styles short and thick or wanting; stigmas broadened. Placentas basal-subparietal, cushion-shaped. Seeds without a boss, but with a tuft of hairs at the top, exalbuminous. [Tribe TAMARICEAE.] . . . . . 2

2. Anthers turned inwards. Stigmas sessile, cushion-shaped. Seeds with a stalked tuft of hairs. — Species 1. North West Africa (Algeria).

**Myricaria** Desv.

Anthers turned outwards. Filaments free or almost free. Stigmas borne upon a short style, more or less spatulate. Seeds with a sessile tuft of hairs. — Species 20. Some of them yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Plate 101.) "Tamarisk." . . . . . **Tamarix** L.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Tamarix senegalensis* DC.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Stamen. D Fruit. E Seed.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Cistus heterophyllus* Desf.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise (most of the stamens cut off). C Transverse section of ovary. D Fruit. E Seed in longitudinal section.

## SUBORDER CISTINEAE

## FAMILY 154. CISTACEAE

Leaves simple, entire. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 3 or 5, with contorted aestivation. Petals 5, with contorted aestivation, deciduous. Stamens hypogynous, 7 or more, usually numerous, unequal. Anthers opening inwards or laterally. Ovary 1-celled with 3—10 parietal placentas, or more or less completely 3—10-celled. Style simple or wanting; stigma large. Ovules numerous, usually straight. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. — Genera 5, species 75. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands. (Plate 102.)

1. Stamens partly (the outer ones) sterile. Carpels 3. Ovules 6—12, inverted. Style long. Undershrubs. — Species 5. North Africa. (Under *Helianthemum* L.) . . . . . **Fumana** Spach  
Stamens all fertile. Ovules straight. . . . . 2
2. Carpels 5 or 10. Funicle thread-shaped. Petals white or red. Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves opposite, without stipules. — Species 15. North Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants; the resin of others (*ladanum*) is employed in medicine and perfumery and as a fumigant. (Plate 102.) . . . . . **Cistus** L.  
Carpels 3. . . . . 3
3. Style long, usually kneed or sigmoid at the base. Funicle obconical. Embryo folded. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 40. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands. Some are used as ornamental plants. "Rock-rose." . . . . . **Helianthemum** Adans.  
Style short and straight or wanting. Funicle thread-shaped or thickened in the middle. Embryo coiled or hooked. . . . . 4
4. Funicle thread-shaped. Embryo coiled. Leaves, at least the upper ones, alternate, without stipules. — Species 3. North Africa. (Under *Helianthemum* Tourn.) . . . . . **Halimium** Willk.  
Funicle thickened in the middle. Embryo hooked. Herbs. — Species 10. North Africa. (Under *Helianthemum* Tourn.) **Tuberaria** Spach

## FAMILY 155. BIXACEAE

Shrubs. Leaves alternate, entire or lobed, palminerved, stipulate. Flowers in terminal racemes, clothed with scales, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, free, glandular at the base, imbricate in bud. Petals 5, free, rose-coloured, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens numerous, hypogynous, free or slightly united at the base. Anthers curved, opening at the top by two short, transverse slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with 2 parietal placentas. Ovules numerous, inverted. Style simple; stigma small, 2-lobed. Fruit 2-valved, usually prickly. Seed-coat red and fleshy outside, hard within. Albumen copious.

Genus 1, species 1 (*B. orellana* L.). Cultivated and naturalized in the tropics. Yields fibres, dyes (arnatto), and medicaments. . **Bixa** L.

## SUBORDER COCHLOSPERMINEAE

## FAMILY 156. COCHLOSPERMACEAE

Trees, shrubs, or undershrubs. Leaves undivided or palmately lobed or divided, stipulate. Flowers in racemes or panicles, glabrous or clothed with simple hairs, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 4—5, free, imbricate in bud. Petals 4—5, free, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens numerous, hypogynous, free or united at the base. Anthers straight, opening by two sometimes confluent slits or pores. Ovary superior, 1-celled with 3—5 more or less projecting parietal placentas, or 2—3-celled. Ovules several or many, inverted. Style simple. Fruit a capsule. Seeds with a curved embryo and copious albumen. — Genera 2, species 7. Tropics. (Under *BIXINEAE*.)

Petals large, yellow. Anthers long, attached by the base, opening at the top.

Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely 3—5-celled. Ovules numerous, parietal. Seeds covered with long hairs. Leaves palmately lobed or divided. Flowers in few-flowered racemes or panicles. — Species 5. Central Africa. They yield fibre, gum, dyes, and medicaments. (*Maximilianeae* Mart. & Schrank.) . . . . . *Cochlospermum* Kunth

Petals small. Anthers short, attached by the back, opening lengthwise.

Ovary 2—3-celled. Ovules few, subbasal. Leaves undivided, penninerved. Flowers in compound cymes. — Species 2. Madagascar.

*Sphaerosepalum* Bak.

## SUBORDER FLACOURTIINEAE

## FAMILY 157. WINTERANACEAE

Trees. Leaves alternate, simple, entire, penninerved, gland-dotted, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in cymes, axillary, hermaphrodite. Sepals 3, imbricate in bud. Petals 4—10, free or united below, imbricate in bud. Stamens 7—18, hypogynous. Filaments wholly united. Anthers opening outwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with 3—5 parietal placentas. Ovules inverted. Style simple, short. Fruit a berry. Seeds with a minute embryo and copious albumen. — Genera 2, species 4. Tropics. (*CANELLACEAE*.)

Petals 4—6, united beyond the middle. Anthers 7—9, two-celled, or 14—18, 1-celled. Placentas 3—4. Stigma 1. Flowers solitary. — Species 2. Madagascar. Used medicinally. [Tribe CINNAMOSMEAE.]

*Cinnamosma* Baill

Petals 10, free. Anthers 10. Placentas 5. Stigmas 5. Flowers cymose. — Species 2. East Africa. Yielding an aromatic oil. [Tribe CINNAMODENDREAE.] . . . . .

*Warburgia* Engl.

## FAMILY 158. VIOLACEAE

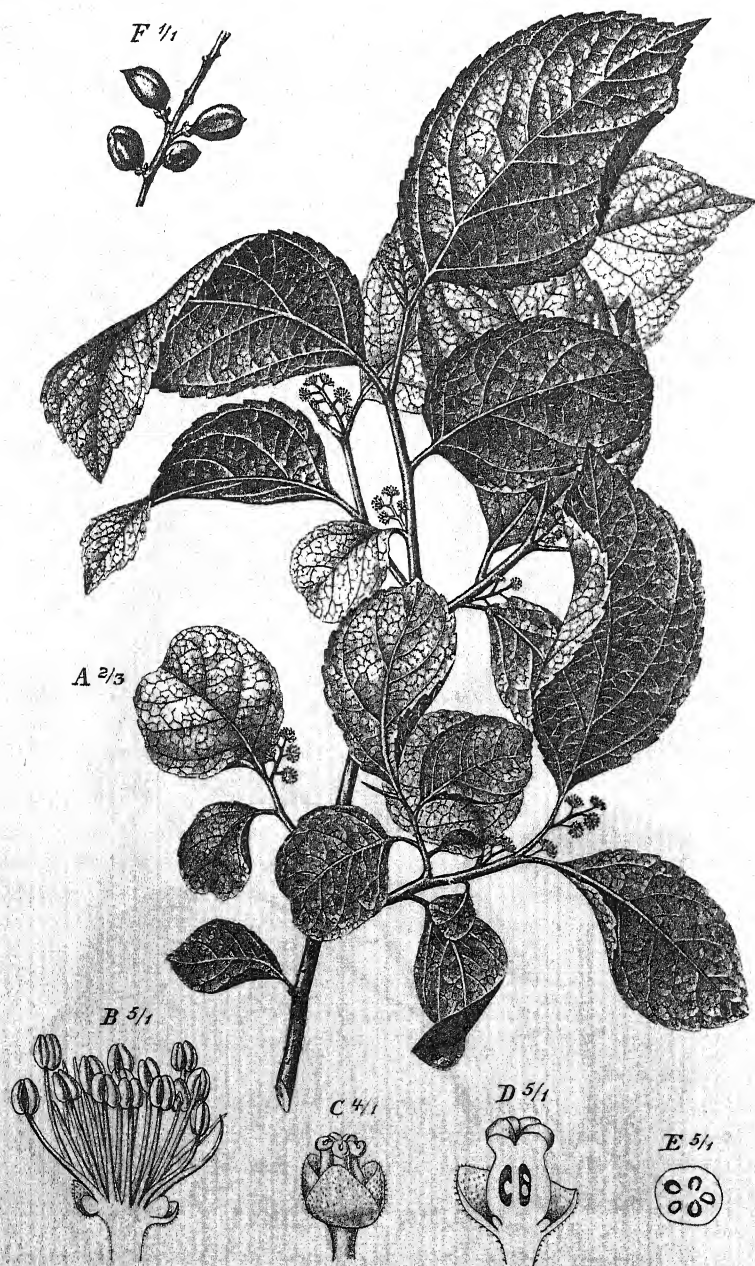
Leaves simple. Flowers bracteolate, more or less irregular. Sepals 5, free or united at the base, with open or imbricate aestivation. Petals 5, free, hypogynous or nearly so, imbricate in bud. Stamens 5, alternating with



J. Fleischmann del.

*Rinorea gracilipes* Engl.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Stamen from front and back. D Cross-section of ovary. E Group of fruits. F Fruit.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Flacourtia Ramontehi* L'Hér.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Female flower. D Female flower cut lengthwise. E Cross-section of ovary.



the petals, hypogynous or nearly so. Filaments short. Anthers turned inwards; connective usually prolonged. Ovary superior, sessile, 1-celled, with 3 parietal placentas. Ovules inverted. Style simple. Fruit a loculicidal capsule with an elastically seceding exocarp. Seeds albuminous. — Genera 4, species 100. (Plate 103.)

1. Flowers distinctly irregular. Lowest petal larger than the rest and furnished with a spur or boss at the base. Anterior filaments bearing a spur, a boss, or a gland. Style thickened and usually curved above. Ovules numerous. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. [Tribe VIOLEAE.] . . . . . 2
- Flowers nearly regular. Petals subequal, without spur or boss. Style straight, with a terminal stigma. Shrubs or trees. [Tribe RINOREAE.] . . . . . 3
2. Sepals produced at the base into two auricles. Filaments very short. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves alternate. Flowers solitary or in pairs. — Species 20. Some of them yield perfumes and medicaments and serve as ornamental plants (violets and pansies). . . . **Viola** L.
- Sepals not auricled. Lowest petal saccate or gibbous. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (*Calceolaria* Loeff., *Ionidium* Vent.) . . . . . **Hybanthus** Jacq.
3. Flowers in clusters springing from the old wood. Petals connivent. Ovules 3. Seeds with an aril and with scanty albumen. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Allexis** Pierre
- Flowers solitary or in terminal or axillary racemes or panicles. Seeds without an aril, with copious albumen. — Species 70. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some yield timber. (*Alsodeia* Thouars). (Plate 103.) . . . . . **Rinorea** Aubl.

#### FAMILY 159. FLACOURTIACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided, usually stipulate. Flowers regular. Petals free, with imbricate or valvate, rarely (*Dioncophyllum*) with contorted aestivation, or wanting. Stamens as many as the sepals or more. Anthers 2-celled, very rarely 4-celled, opening by longitudinal slits, rarely (*Kiggelaria*) by apical pores. Ovary superior and sessile or nearly so, or half-inferior, rarely (*Bembicia*) inferior, one-celled or incompletely, rarely completely 2- or more-celled, with 2—8 parietal, rarely axile placentas bearing the ovules sometimes at the top only, rarely with a single placenta. Ovules 3 or more, rarely 2, inverted. Seeds nearly always albuminous and with a straight embryo. — Genera 46, species 250. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *SAMYDACEAE*, under *BIXINEAE*.) (Plate 104.)

1. Perianth-leaves spirally arranged; sepals gradually passing into the petals. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Flowers in spikes or racemes. [Tribe ERYTHROSPERMEAE.] . . . . . 2
- Perianth-leaves whorled; sepals separated from the petals, or petals absent. . . . . 7



12. Flowers hermaphrodite. Sepals 3. Petals 9—12. Anthers attached by the back. Ovary and fruit winged. Style long, 2-cleft at the top, with small stigmas. Shrubs. Leaves serrate, stipulate. Flowers in the axils of undeveloped leaves, towards the ends of the branches. — Species 3. West Africa. . . . . **Poggea** Guerke  
Flowers polygamous or unisexual. Petals 4—12. . . . . 13
13. Style very short, with 2—4 recurved stigmas. Anthers attached by the back near the base. Sepals 3. Petals 5—7. Fruit winged. Shrubs. Leaves entire, stipulate. Flowers in spikes. — Species 1. East Africa.  
**Grandidiera** Jaub.  
Style thread-shaped, simple or 3—7-cleft. Anthers attached by the base. Fruit not winged. Flowers solitary or in fascicles or racemes. . . . 14
14. Flowers rather small, in racemes. Stigma inconspicuous or slightly branched. Placentas 3. Seeds few. Leafstalk jointed. Branches without spines. — Species 6. Central Africa. (Under *Oncoba* Forsk.)  
**Lindackeria** Presl  
Flowers large. Placentas 4 or more. . . . . 15
15. Stigma (or style-apex) not thickened, slightly notched or divided into several branches. Fruit dehiscing incompletely; seeds numerous, minute. Leafstalk jointed. Branches without spines. — Species 15. Central Africa. Some have edible fruits or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Under *Oncoba* Forsk.) . . . **Caloncoba** Gilg  
Stigma thickened or divided into many branches. Leafstalk not jointed. Flowers solitary or 2—3 together. . . . . 16
16. Branches without spines. Fruit ovoid, beaked, dehiscing by 4—6 valves; seeds few, large. — Species 10. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species have edible fruits or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Under *Oncoba* Forsk.) . . . . . **Xylothea** Hochst.  
Branches spinous. Fruit globose, indehiscent, with many placentas and numerous seeds. — Species 2. Central Africa. Used medicinally; the fruits are edible and used for making ornaments. **Oncoba** Forsk.
17. (8.) Petals 5, each with a scale-like appendage at the base. Sepals valvate in bud. Stamens 10—12. Anthers opening at the top. Ovary superior. Styles 2—5. Flowers dioecious, in axillary cymes. Shrubs. — Species 6. South and East Africa. [Tribe PANGIEAE.]  
**Kiggelaria** L.  
Petals without scales at the base. Anthers opening lengthwise. . . . 18
18. Receptacle (flower-tube) bearing a cupular or filamentous corona at its margin. Petals 5. Ovary superior. Seeds with an aril. [Tribe PAROPSIEAE.] . . . . . 19  
Receptacle without a corona, but sometimes with glands. . . . . 25
19. Anthers peltate, 4-celled. Stamens numerous, perigynous. Corona short-tubular, entire. Ovules 6, apical. Styles 3, long. Stigmas not thickened. Low trees. Leaves entire, stipulate. Flowers in elongated axillary spikes or racemes. — Species 3. West Africa. **Soyauxia** Oliv.



- Anthers cordate, 2-celled. Ovules parietal. Stigmas thickened. Flowers solitary or in fascicles or terminal panicles. . . . . 20
20. Ovules 2 on each placenta. Styles 3. Stamens 5. Filaments broadened and united below. Corona many-parted. Flowers in terminal panicles. Bracts with two large glands at the base. — Species 1. West Africa (Liberia). (Under *Paropsia* Nor.) . . . . . **Androsiphonia** Stapf  
Ovules 3 or more on each placenta. . . . . 21
21. Style 1, simple. Stamens numerous. Corona double. Flowers sessile, in the axils of the leaves or by the side of them, enveloped by imbricate bracts. Fruit indehiscent. Branches with swellings inhabited by ants. Leaves stipulate. — Species 4. West Africa and region of the Great Lakes. . . . . **Barteria** Hook.  
Styles 3—5, free or united at the base. Flowers stalked. . . . . 22
22. Corona double, the outer slit into narrow segments, the inner ring-shaped. Stamens 8—10. Leaves toothed. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 6. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Paropsiopsis** Engl.  
Corona simple. Stamens 5 or many. . . . . 23
23. Flowers in panicles. Corona divided into thread-like segments. Stamens 5. Filaments flat. Styles 5. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Hounea** Baill.  
Flowers solitary or few together in the axils of the leaves. Filaments thin, thread-like. Fruit dehiscent. Leaves toothed. . . . . 24
24. Stamens 5. Flowers rather small. Leaves with glandular patches at the base of the blade. — Species 10. Tropics. Some have edible fruits.  
**Paropsia** Nor.  
Stamens numerous. Flowers large. Leaves with glands at the base of the stalk. — Species 4. West Africa. (Under *Paropsia* Nor.)  
**Smeathmannia** Soland.
25. (18.) Inflorescences springing from the midrib of the leaves, cymose. Ovary superior, many-ovuled. [Tribe PHYLLOBOTRYEAE.] . . . . 26  
Inflorescences axillary or terminal. . . . . 28
26. Stamens 5. Anthers linear. Petals 5. Leaves toothed. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Moquersia** Hua  
Stamens numerous. Anthers oval or triangular. Petals 3—5. . . . 27
27. Style 1, shortly 2-cleft. Anthers oval or elliptical. Flowers solitary or in pairs. Leaves large, serrate. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa.  
**Phylloclinium** Baill.  
Styles 3, free or united below. Petals 3—4. Flowers in glomerules. Leaves very large. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa.
- Phyllobotryum** Muell. Arg.
28. Stamens singly or in bundles opposite to the petals. Ovary half-inferior, more rarely superior. Fruit a capsule. [Tribe HOMALIEAE.] . . . . 29  
Stamens numerous, not collected in bundles. Ovary superior. Fruit a berry. [Tribe SCOLOPIEAE.] . . . . . 33

29. Flowers dioecious. Stamens 9—15. Ovary superior. Placentas 3, with 1—2 ovules each. Styles 3. Leaves palminerved. Flowers in spikes or spike-like panicles. — Species 4. East and South Africa.

**Trimeria** Harv.

Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 30

30. Style 1, simple, with a capitate stigma. Ovules 4. Stamens 5. Flowers in axillary cymes. — Species 1. South-east Africa. **Gerrardina** Oliv. Styles 2—6, or style single and 2—6-cleft. . . . . 31

31. Ovary superior. Ovules numerous. Styles 3—6, free. Stamens 5—8, nearly hypogynous. Seeds woolly. Leaves stipulate. Flowers in panicles. — Species 5. Madagascar and East Africa. (Including *Bivinia* Tul.) . . . . . **Calantica** Tul.

Ovary half-inferior. Seeds not woolly. . . . . 32

32. Style 1, thick, 4—6-cleft at the apex. Ovules numerous. Stamens 12—18. Petals scarcely larger than the sepals. Flowers in spike-like panicles. Leaves exstipulate. — Species 2. West Africa. . **Byrsanthus** Guill. Styles 2—6, thread-shaped, free or united at the base, rarely beyond; in the latter case stamens 4—8 or petals considerably larger than the sepals. Petals persistent. — Species 50. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber. (Including *Blackwellia* Comm.) **Homalium** Jacq.

33. Sepals united below. Petals with contorted aestivation. Anthers attached by the base. Placentas 5—7. Ovules numerous. Styles 5—7, united at the base. Leaves ending in two tendrils. Flowers in cymose panicles. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Dioneophyllum** Baill.

Sepals free. Anthers attached by the back. Placentas 2—4. Style 1, simple. Leaves stipulate, without tendrils. . . . . 34

34. Ovary stalked, incompletely 3-celled at the base, 6-ovuled. Connective not prolonged. Sepals 5, imbricate in bud. Petals larger than the sepals. Flowers in compound racemes or panicles. Leaves penninerved. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). **Marquesia** Gilg

Ovary sessile or nearly so, completely 1-celled. Connective usually prolonged. Sepals valvate or slightly imbricate in bud. Petals similar to the sepals. Flowers solitary or in racemes, rarely in panicles. Leaves 3—5-nerved at the base. — Species 12. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber or serve as ornamental plants. (*Phoberos* Lour.) . . . . . **Scolopia** Schreb.

35. (7.) Ovary inferior, 1-celled, with 2—3 parietal placentas. Styles 2—3. Stamens numerous. Sepals 7—8, petaloid. Inflorescences head-like. — Species 1. Madagascar. [Tribe BEMBIKIEAE.] **Bembicia** Oliv.

Ovary superior. . . . . 36

36. Receptacle with thread- or strap-shaped, sometimes partly united appendages. Stamens 5 or more. Ovary 1-celled, with 2—4 parietal placentas. . . . . 37

Receptacle with separate glands or with a ring-shaped disc, but without thread- or strap-shaped appendages, or without any appendages . . 39

37. Stamens 15—20. Styles 4. Sepals 4, unequal. Flowers unisexual, solitary, axillary. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons).

**Trichostephanus** Gilg

Stamens 5—12. Style 1, simple or cleft at the top. Fruit a capsule. Seeds hairy or arillate. Leaves stipulate, usually gland-dotted. [Tribe CASEARIEAE.] . . . . . 38

38. Flowers in terminal panicles, polygamous. Stamens 5—6. Seeds with a minute aril. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons).

**Ophiobotrys** Gilg

Flowers solitary and axillary or in axillary fascicles or heads, hermaphrodite. Stamens 6—12. — Species 20. Tropics to Delagoa Bay. Some species yield timber or are used in medicine. (*Guidonia* Plum.)

**Casearia** Jacq.

39. Stamens collected in 5—8 bundles alternating with the sepals. Sepals glandular, valvate in bud. Placentas 3—6, parietal, with numerous ovules. Styles 3—6. Fruit a capsule. Seeds woolly. Leaves entire or crenate, stipulate. Flowers in racemes, hermaphrodite. (See 31.)

**Calantica** Tul.

Stamens not in bundles. . . . . 40

40. Anthers 10—15, linear, large, subsessile. Calyx very small, imbricate in bud. Placentas 2, parietal, bearing 2 ovules each. Styles 2. Fruit a nut. Seeds very large, arillate, exalbuminous. Embryo with a minute radicle and very unequal cotyledons. Shrubs. Leaves without stipules. Flowers in racemes or panicles, dioecious. — Species 2. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Used medicinally.

**Physena** Thouars

Anthers short and broad, more or less oval. Seeds albuminous. . . . 41

41. Ovary 2- or more-celled, with 2—4 subbasal ovules in each cell. Style 1, simple. Stamens numerous, surrounding a thick disc. Fruit a prickly nut. Seeds ruminant within. Stipules connate. Flowers in cymes, hermaphrodite. — Species 5. Madagascar. (*Ropalocarpus* Boj.)

**Rhopalocarpus** Boj.

Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely, very rarely completely 2- or more-celled, with parietal or axile ovules; if ovary 2- or more-celled, then styles 2—8, free or united at the base, and fruit a berry or a drupe. Seeds not ruminant. [Tribe FLACOURTIEAE.] . . . . . 42

42. Ovary incompletely, very rarely completely 2- or more-celled. Styles 2—8, free or united at the base. Receptacle bearing a disc or free glands. . . . 43  
Ovary completely 1-celled. Style usually 1. Stamens numerous. . . . 44

43. Flowers dioecious. Stamens 10—25, alternating with glands. Placentas with 1—6 ovules each. Fruit a berry. Stipules minute, deciduous. — Species 17. Tropical and South Africa. Some have edible fruits. (*Doryalis* Arn. & Mey., including *Aberia* Hochst.) **Doryalis** Arn. & Mey.  
Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous. Stamens numerous, surrounded by a ring-shaped disc. Placentas with several or many ovules each.

Fruit a drupe with several stones. Stipules wanting. — Species 7. Tropics to Delagoa Bay. They yield timber, edible fruits (Indian plums), and medicaments, and serve also as hedge-plants. (Plate 104.)

**Flacourtia** Juss.

44. Flowers dioecious or polygamous, in cymes. Receptacle expanded into a disc. Stamens with short filaments and introrse anthers. Style very short, simple or 2—6-cleft. Ovary with a single placenta and 2 ovules. Fruit a drupe. Stipules minute. — Species 1. Island of Réunion. Yields timber and condiments. . . . . **Guya** Frapp.

Flowers hermaphrodite. Receptacle unappendaged, rarely with a disc. but then style distinctly developed. . . . . 45

45. Receptacle expanded into a glandular-toothed disc. Sepals 5—6, oblong, imbricate in bud. Placentas 2—4. Style filiform, 2—4-cleft at the apex. Stipules none. — Species 2. East Africa (Sansibar), Madagascar and neighbouring islands. They yield timber and are used in medicine.

**Ludia** Lam.

Receptacle without a disc and without glands. Sepals 4—5, roundish, or 3. Styles 3 or 0. . . . . 46

46. Sepals 3, valvate in bud. Anthers attached by the base. Placentas 3. Styles 3, free, filiform; stigmas not thickened. Stipules linear. Flowers in racemose inflorescences. — Species 6. Madagascar. . **Tisonia** Baill.

Sepals 4—5, imbricate in bud. Anthers attached by the back near the base. Placenta 1. Style none; stigma peltate. Fruit a berry. Flowers solitary or in clusters. — Species 5. Madagascar and neighbouring islands, East and South-east Africa. Some species yield edible fruits, a substitute for tea, and medicaments. (*Aphloia* Benn.)

**Neumannia** Rich.

## FAMILY 160. TURNERACEAE

Leaves alternate, simple. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, furnished with a gland or a callosity, imbricate in bud, deciduous. Petals 5, with contorted aestivation. Stamens 5, alternating with the petals. Filaments free. Anthers versatile, opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled with 3 parietal placentas. Ovules inverted. Styles 3, often divided. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds arillate, pitted, with a large embryo and copious albumen. — Genera 7, species 20. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 105.)

1. Sepals free or nearly so. . . . . 2  
Sepals united below into a distinct tube. . . . . 3

2. Stigmas nearly entire. Sepals with ovate glands. Petals white. Fruit dehiscing throughout its whole length. Aril formed of long hairs. Trees with simple hairs. Leaves stipulate, with two glands on the stalk. Flowers pendulous, solitary or in clusters of 3, bracteolate. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Mathurina** Balf. fil.

- Stigmas many-cleft. Fruit dehiscent from the top to the middle. Aril one-sided, crenate. Leaves without glands at the base, but sometimes with small glands at the margin. Flowers erect, solitary or in cymes. Species 3. Madagascar and South Africa. (Including *Erblichia* Seem., under *Turnera* L.) . . . . . **Piriqueta** Aubl.
3. Calyx-tube with very numerous and very thin nerves. Stamens inserted at the base of the tube. Stigmas entire or obscurely notched. Areas of the seed-coat without holes. Glandular shrubs. Stipules minute. Flowers solitary, erect, bracteolate. — Species 2. East Africa. **Loewia** Urban
- Calyx-tube with 10—15 nerves. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs or trees, but then stigmas divided. . . . . 4
4. Calyx-tube 10-nerved, with hemispherical callosities or without any appendage on the inside. Areas of the seed-coat with one hole in each or without a hole. Flowers solitary or in fascicles or heads. . . . 5
- Calyx-tube 15-nerved, furnished with linear ledges within. Areas of the seed-coat with two holes in each. Flowers in one-sided racemes. Hairy herbs. Leaves without stipules. . . . . 6
5. Sepals thin-membranous, colourless. Petals inserted at the base of the calyx-tube. Stigmas many-cleft. Ovules 9. Fruit pendulous. Aril entire. Herbs. Leaves without glands. Flowers solitary. — Species 2. Madagascar. (Under *Turnera* L.) . . . . . **Hyalocalyx** Rolfe
- Sepals herbaceous, green. Petals inserted at the mouth of the calyx-tube. Fruit erect. Aril crenate or lobed. — Species 2, one a native of Madagascar, the other naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. **Turnera** L.
6. Petals inserted below the mouth of the calyx-tube, provided with a scale at their base. Stamens arising from the base of the tube. Fruit linear. Seeds in one row. — Species 8. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Plate 105.) . . . . . **Wormskioldia** Schum. & Thonn.
- Petals inserted at the mouth of the calyx-tube, unappendaged. Stamens adnate to the tube at their base. Fruit oblong or oval. Seeds in several rows. — Species 3. East Africa. (Under *Wormskioldia* Schum. & Thonn.) . . . . . **Streptopetalum** Hochst.

#### FAMILY 161. PASSIFLORACEAE

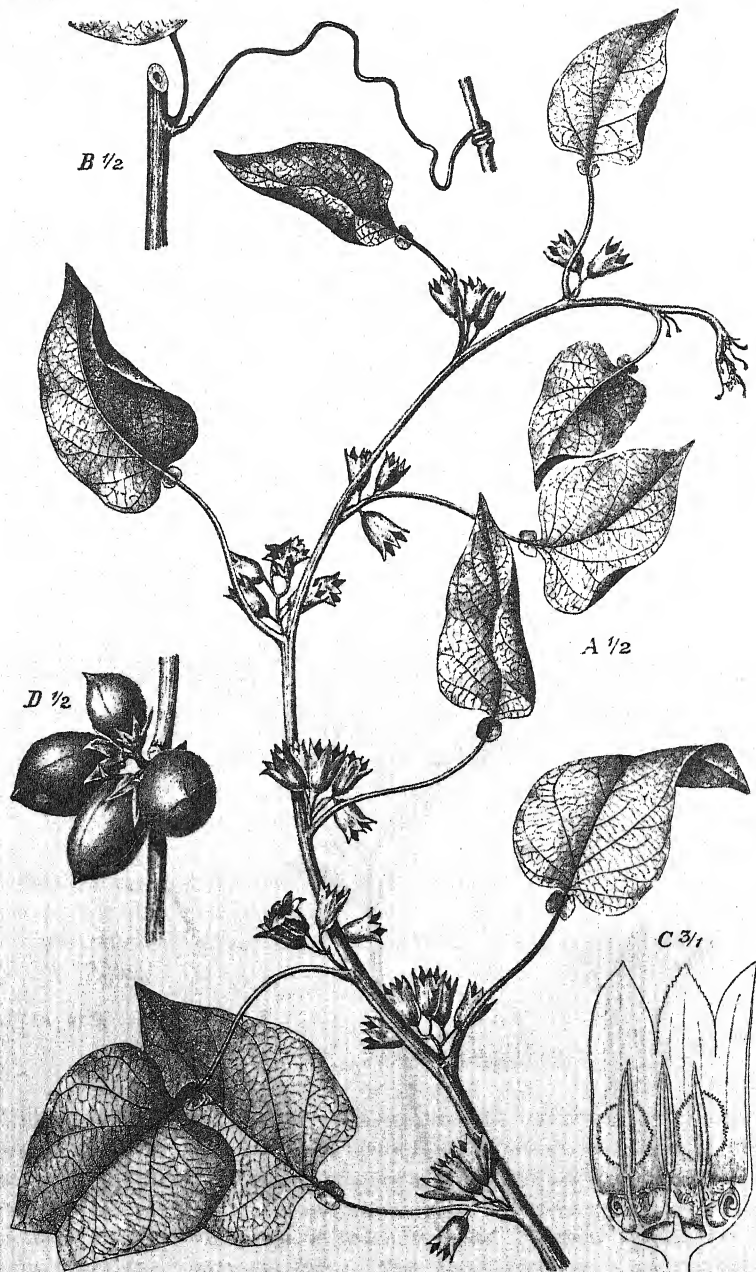
Usually tendril-bearing plants. Leaves alternate. Flowers regular. Sepals 4—6, imbricate in bud. Petals as many, free, imbricate in bud, more rarely wanting. Receptacle produced into a corona which is sometimes divided into separate scales, rarely without any appendage. Stamens 4—10, as many as and alternate with the petals or twice as many. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with 3, rarely 4—5 parietal placentas and numerous inverted ovules. Seeds arillate, with a pitted or furrowed testa and a fleshy albumen. — Genera 8, species 75. (Plate 106.)



J. Fleischmann del.

*Wormskoldia lobata* Urb.





1. Leaves compound : 2—3-foliolate or pinnate. Shrubs. Flowers hermaprodite. Stamens 5—10, free from the short gynophore. Anthers attached by the back. . . . . 2  
 Leaves simple : entire, toothed, lobed, or cleft. . . . . 3
2. Corona formed of numerous threads springing from the base of the calyx. Petals 4—5, resembling the sepals. Stamens united at base. Style 3—5-cleft. Ovules numerous. Fruit a capsule. Stem climbing. Leaflets in 1—2 pairs. Flowers in cymes. — Species 6. West Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Deidamia** Thouars  
 Corona none, but a disc within the stamens present. Petals 5, much exceeding the sepals. Fertile stamens 5, free, alternating with 5 staminodes. Style simple. Ovules 10—12. Leaflets in 4—5 pairs. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Donaldsonia** Bak.
3. Fertile stamens twice as many as the sepals or petals, 6—8. Corona formed of one row of threads. Ovary almost sessile, with 4 placentas and 4 subsessile stigmas. Shrubs. — Species 1. South-east Africa.  
**Schlechterina** Harms
 Fertile stamens as many as the sepals or petals. . . . . 4
4. Fertile stamens alternating with as many staminodes. Flowers hermaphrodite. Petals 5. Style simple. . . . . 5  
 Fertile stamens not alternating with staminodes. . . . . 6
5. Calyx-tube saucer-shaped. Sepals ovate. Petals ovate, larger than the sepals. Corona formed of one row of threads. Staminodes tooth-shaped. Ovary seated in the centre of the disc. Stigma entire. Climbing, tendril-bearing shrubs. Leaves oblong. — Species 1. Northern West Africa. . . . . **Crossostemma** Planch.  
 Calyx-tube bell- or funnel-shaped. Sepals oblong. Petals linear-oblong, much smaller than the sepals. Corona none. Staminodes awl-shaped. Anthers affixed by the back, near the base, and surmounted by a prolonged, awl-shaped connective. Stamens free from the short gynophore. Stigma 3-lobed. Fruit a berry. Erect herbs without tendrils. Leaves linear-lanceolate. — Species 1. Southern West Africa.  
**Machadoa** Welw.
6. Stamens adnate to the gynophore. Anthers affixed by the back, at first turned inwards, later on outwards. Styles 3 or style single and 3-cleft. Corona present. Flowers hermaphrodite. Fruit a berry. — Species 8. One of them a native of Madagascar, the others cultivated and sometimes naturalized in the tropics and the Canary Islands. They yield edible fruits, drinks, and medicaments, and serve as ornamental plants. "Passion-flower." . . . . . **Passiflora** L.  
 Stamens free from the gynophore, or no gynophore present. Anthers affixed by the base or between its lobes, opening inwards or laterally. Fruit a capsule, rarely a berry. . . . . 7



7. Flowers hermaphrodite. Calyx-tube saucer-shaped. Corona triple. Style 3-cleft. Herbs or undershrubs. Flowers in 2—3-flowered cymes. — Species 15. Central and South Africa. (Including *Basanithe* Peyr.)

**Tryphostemma** Harv.

Flowers unisexual, rarely hermaphrodite or polygamous, but then without a corona. Petals 4—6. Corona simple, double, or wanting. Leaves with 1—3 glands at the base. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. Some are poisonous, others have edible fruits or are used in medicine. (*Modecca* Lam., including *Echinothamnus* Engl., *Jaeggia* Schinz, *Keramanthus* Hook. fil., *Ophiocaulon* Hook. fil., and *Paschanthus* Burch.) (Plate 106.) . . . . . **Adenia** Forsk.

**FAMILY 162. ACHARIACEAE**

Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided or lobed, without stipules. Flowers regular, 3—5-merous, monoecious, solitary or fascicled, axillary, the male sometimes in racemes. Sepals free, at least in the female flowers, imbricate or open in bud. Petals united below, imbricate in bud. Stamens as many as and alternating with the corolla-lobes, affixed to the corolla. Anthers adnate, opening inwards. Receptacle produced into a corona formed of 3—5 scales which are inserted at the base of the corolla and alternate with the stamens. Ovary superior, sessile or short-stalked, 1-celled, with 3—5 parietal placentas bearing 2 or more inverted ovules each. Style 3—10-cleft. Fruit a capsule. Seeds with a sometimes adnate aril, a pitted or wrinkled testa, a copious albumen, and a straight embryo. — Genera 3, species 3. South Africa. (Under *PASSIFLORACEAE*.)

1. Stem twining. Leaves 5—7-lobed. Flowers 4—5-merous, the male in racemes, the female solitary. Sepals of the male flowers linear. Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla. Anthers cohering. Corona formed of linear or oblong scales. Ovary short-stalked, oblong. Style-branches twice as many as placentas. Fruit linear. Aril adnate to the wrinkled testa. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Ceratiosieyos** Nees

Stem erect or underground. Leaves 3-lobed or undivided. Flowers solitary or fascicled. Stamens inserted in the tube or at the throat of the corolla. Aril free from the pitted testa. . . . . 2

2. Aboveground stem erect or ascending, woody at the base. Leaves 3-lobed. Flowers 3—4-merous. Sepals oblong or ovate, free. Anthers with a broad connective. Ovary sessile, subglobose. Ovules few, usually 6—8. Style-branches twice as many as placentas. — Species 1. Cape Colony. . . . . **Acharia** Thunb.

Aboveground stem wanting. Leaves undivided. Flowers solitary, 5-merous. Sepals linear, adnate to the corolla. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Anthers with a narrow connective. Ovary short-stalked, oblong. Ovules numerous. Style-branches as many as placentas. Fruit elliptical. — Species 1. Cape Colony.

**Guthriea** Bolus

## SUBORDER PAPAYINEAE

## FAMILY 163. CARICACEAE

Trees with a milky juice. Leaves alternate, usually crowded at the top of the stem, palmately lobed or divided, without stipules. Flowers, at least the male ones, paniced, 5-merous, unisexual or polygamous. Petals united below, with contorted aestivation. Stamens 10, inserted in the tube of the corolla. Anthers turned inwards, with a prolonged connective. Ovary superior, 1- or 5-celled. Ovules numerous, parietal, inverted. Style simple with 5 stigmas, or 5- to many-celled. Fruit a berry. Seeds albuminous, with a double coat, succulent outside, woody within. — Genera 2, species 3. Tropics. (*PAPAYACEAE*, under *PASSIFLORACEAE*.)

Filaments free. Ovary 1-celled. Stigmas branched. Stem unarmed, simple or scantily branched. — Species 1 (*C. Papaya* L., papaw-tree). Cultivated and sometimes naturalized in the tropics. It yields edible fruits, medicaments, and substitutes for soap and tobacco. The juice of the stem is poisonous, that of the leaves is used for rendering meat tender. (*Papaya* Tourn.) . . . . . *Carica* L.

Filaments united below. Ovary 5-celled. Stigmas undivided. Stem branched, prickly. — Species 2. Central Africa. (Under *Jacaratia* Marcgr.) . . . . . *Cylicomorpha* Urban

## SUBORDER LOASINEAE

## FAMILY 164. LOASACEAE

Shrubs. Leaves alternate, toothed or lobed, without stipules. Flowers in cymes, regular, 5-merous, hermaphrodite. Sepals open in bud, becoming wing-like after flowering. Petals shorter, free, concave, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens numerous, collected in 5 bundles opposite to the petals, alternating with glandular scales bearing each two staminodes on their inner surface. Ovary inferior, unequally 2-celled, the larger cell with two ovules, the smaller with one. Ovules descending, inverted. Style simple or 3-cleft. Fruit dry, indehiscent. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo straight.

Genus 1, species 1. South Africa. . . . . *Kissenia* R. Br.

## SUBORDER BEGONIINEAE

## FAMILY 165. BEGONIACEAE

Leaves alternate, simple or palmately compound, usually oblique, stipulate. Flowers in cymes, monoecious. Perianth simple, of 2—5, very rarely 6—9 free segments. Stamens numerous. Anthers basifixed. Ovary inferior, completely or almost completely 2—6-celled, usually winged. Placentas attached to the inner angle of the cells or to the partitions. Ovules numerous, inverted. Styles 2—6, free or united at the base, usually cleft. Fruit a capsule, rarely a berry. Seeds very numerous, minute, with a striate or netted testa, exalbuminous. (Plate 107.)

Genus 1, species 110. Tropical and South Africa. Some species are used as ornamental or medicinal plants or as vegetables. (Including *Meziera* Gaud.) . . . . . **Begonia** L.

## SUBORDER ANCISTROCLADINEAE

### FAMILY 166. ANCISTROCLADACEAE

Climbing, tendril-bearing shrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided, with small, deciduous stipules. Flowers in racemes or panicles, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals unequal, imbricate in bud. Petals 5, united at the base, with contorted aestivation. Stamens 10, rarely 9. Filaments united at the base, short. Anthers basifixed, opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, basal, half-inverted. Style simple with 3 stigmas or 3-cleft. Fruit a nut surmounted by the enlarged, wing-like sepals. Seeds with a thin testa, a repeatedly folded albumen, and a straight embryo. (Under *DIPTEROCARPACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 2. West Africa. . . . . **Ancistrocladus** Wall.

## ORDER OPUNTIALES

### FAMILY 167. CACTACEAE

Succulent plants with a thickened, usually jointed and spiny stem. Leaves mostly scale-like, often deciduous. Flowers solitary or in clusters, hermaphrodite. Perianth of 8 or more segments not distinctly differentiated into sepals and petals. Stamens numerous. Anthers opening inwards or laterally. Ovary inferior, 1-celled, with several parietal placentas. Ovules inverted. Style simple, with several stigmas. Fruit a berry. Seeds albuminous; embryo curved. — Genera 5, species 13.

1. Leaves well-developed. Stem not jointed. Spines not barbed. Perianth wheel-shaped. Ovules few, not enveloped by the short funicle. Cotyledons intertwined. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. A decorative and medicinal plant. [Subfamily **PEIRESKIOIDEAE**, tribe **PEIRESKIEAE**.] . . . . . **Peireskia** Plum.

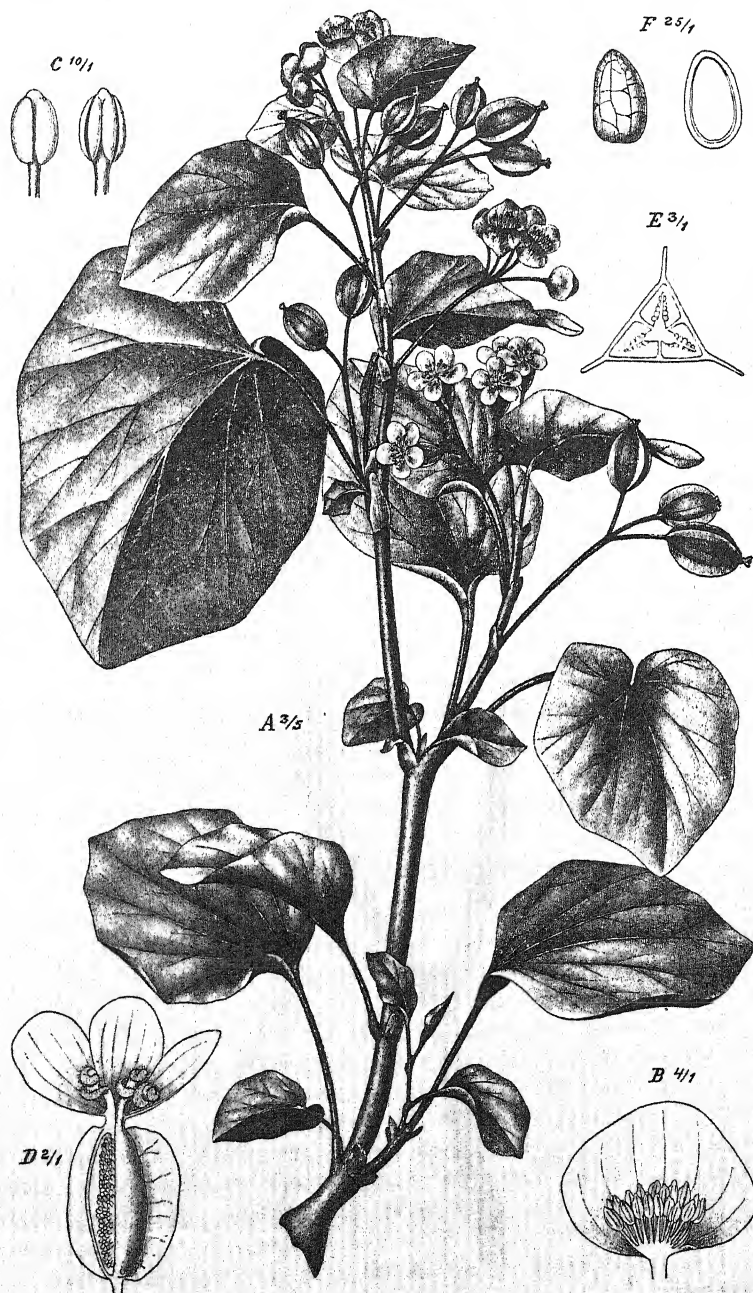
Leaves scale-like or absent. Stem more or less copiously jointed. Cotyledons not intertwined. . . . . 2

2. Plants destitute of barbed spines. Joints of the stem elongated. Ovules not enveloped by the funicle. [Subfamily **CEREOIDEAE**.] . . . 3

Plants bearing barbed spines, at least upon the fruit. Joints of the stem short, more or less ovoid. Perianth regular, more or less wheel-shaped. Ovules enveloped by the funicle. [Subfamily **OPUNTIOIDEAE**, tribe **OPUNTIEAE**.] . . . . . 4

3. Perianth funnel- or salver-shaped, with obviously united segments. Ovules numerous, on long funicles. Terrestrial plants. — Species 1. Cultivated and sometimes naturalized in various regions. A decorative plant with edible fruits. [Tribe **ECHINOCACTEAE**.]

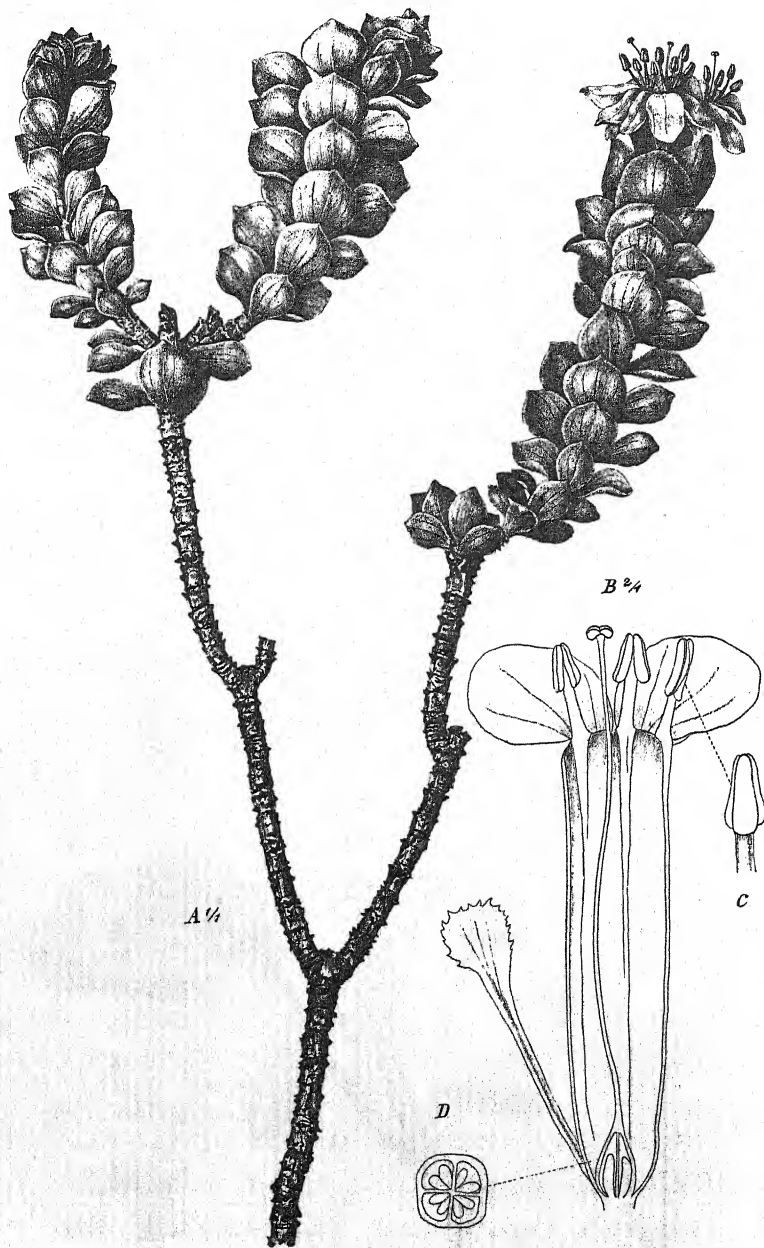
**Cereus** Haw.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Begonia Favargeri Rechinger**

A Aboveground part of the plant. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Anther from front and back. D Female flower cut lengthwise.  
E Cross-section of ovary. F Seed.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Sarcocolla squamosa (L.) Kunth**

A Flowering branch. B Flower in longitudinal section and bracteole. C Anther. D Transverse section of ovary.

Perianth wheel-shaped, of free or nearly free segments. Ovules few, on short funicles. Epiphytes. — Species 7. Tropical and South Africa.

(Under *Hariota* Adans.) [Tribe RHIPSALIDEAE.] **Rhipsalis** Gaertn.

4. Stamens much exceeding the perianth. Seed-coat leathery. Stem without spines. Flowers red. — Species 1 (*N. coccinellifera* S. Dyck). Cultivated and sometimes naturalized, especially in the Canary Islands. It is used for rearing the cochineal insect and as a vegetable. (Under *Opuntia* Haw.) . . . . . **Nopalea** S. Dyck

Stamens shorter than the perianth. Seed-coat hard. — Species 3. Cultivated, especially in North Africa. They yield edible fruits (prickly pear) from which also dyes, drinks, medicaments, and sugar are prepared; one species is used for rearing the cochineal insect. . . . **Opuntia** Haw.

## ORDER MYRTIFLORAE

### SUBORDER THYMELAEINEAE

#### FAMILY 168. GEISSOLOMATACEAE

Shrubs of heath-like appearance. Leaves opposite, undivided, stipulate. Flowers solitary, axillary, regular, 4-merous, hermaphrodite, surrounded by 6—8 unequal bracteoles. Calyx-tube short. Sepals petal-like, imbricate in bud. Petals none. Stamens 8, perigynous, unequal. Anthers versatile, short, with a narrow connective, opening inwards by two longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 4-celled. Ovules 2 in each cell, pendulous, inverted, the raphe turned outwards. Style 1. Stigmas 4. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds with a small outgrowth at the hilum, a smooth testa, a fleshy albumen, and a large straight embryo. (Under *PENAEACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 2. South Africa. . . . **Geissoloma** Lindl. & Kunth

#### FAMILY 169. PENAEACEAE

Shrubs or undershrubs of heath-like appearance. Leaves opposite, entire, with sometimes gland-like stipules. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the axils of the leaves or in terminal spikes or heads, with 2 or 4 bracteoles, regular, 4-merous, hermaphrodite. Calyx-tube long. Sepals petal-like, red or yellow, valvate in bud. Petals none. Stamens 4, perigynous, alternating with the sepals. Anthers adnate, with a thickened connective, opening inwards by two longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, sessile, 4-celled. Ovules 2 or 4 in each cell, all or the lower ones ascending, inverted, the raphe turned outwards. Style simple with a 4-lobed or 4-parted stigma, or 4-cleft. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds exalbuminous. Embryo with very small cotyledons. — Genera 5, species 35. South Africa. (Plate 108.)

1. Ovules 4 in each ovary-cell, two of them ascending, two descending. Ovary and style cylindrical. Style simple. [Tribe ENDONEMEAE.] . 2

Ovules 2, very rarely 4 in each ovary-cell, all ascending. Flowers in the axils of crowded leaves or bracts. Bracteoles 2. [Tribe PENAEAE.] 3



2. Flowers in the axils of coloured bracts, crowded in terminal spikes or heads. Bracteoles 2. Filaments much shorter than the anthers. Anthers turned inwards in the bud; cells equalling the connective. — Species 1. Cape Colony. (Under *Endonema* Juss.)

**Glischrocolla** A. DC.

Flowers in the axils of foliage-leaves, not crowded. Bracteoles 4. Filaments nearly as long as or longer than the anthers. Anthers turned outwards in the bud; cells much shorter than the connective. Seeds with an outgrowth at the top. — Species 2. Cape Colony.

**Endonema** A. Juss.

3. Ovary and style 4-angled or 4-winged. Ovules 2 in each cell. Stamens very short. — Species 20. Cape Colony. (Including *Stylapterus* Juss.)

**Penaea** L.

Ovary and style cylindrical. Style simple. . . . . 4

4. Calyx-tube short, oblong-oval, somewhat longer than the sepals. Stamens slightly exceeding the calyx-tube; filaments short. Ovules 2 in each cell. — Species 6. Cape Colony. (Under *Sarcocolla* Kunth).

**Brachysiphon** A. Juss.

Calyx-tube long, cylindrical, much longer than the sepals. Stamens much exceeding the calyx-tube; filaments long. Anthers-cells almost equalling the connective. — Species 5. Cape Colony. Used as ornamental plants. (Plate 108.) . . . . . **Sarcocolla** Kunth

#### FAMILY 170. OLINIACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite, entire, without stipules. Flowers in terminal cymose inflorescences, regular, 4—5-merous. Calyx petaloid, white or red. Petals much smaller than the sepals, white, valvate in bud. Fertile stamens 4—5, opposite to the petals, usually alternating with scale-like staminodes. Anthers nearly sessile, with a large connective. Ovary inferior, 3—5-celled. Ovules 2—3 in the inner angle of each ovary-cell, inverted, the raphe turned outwards. Style simple; stigma entire. Fruit a drupe. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo with folded cotyledons. (Under *LYTHRACEAE*, *MELASTOMATACEAE*, or *RHAMNACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 7. South and Central Africa. Some species yield timber.

**Olinia** Thunb.

#### FAMILY 171. THYMELAEACEAE

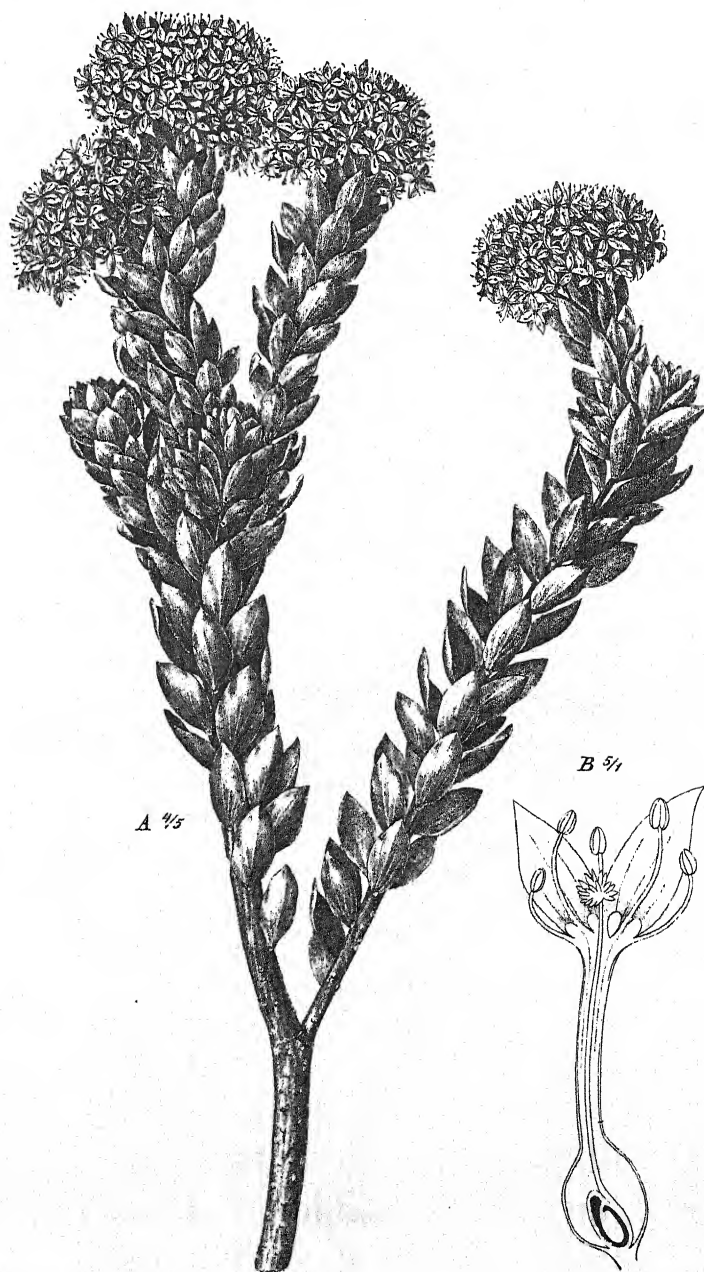
Leaves entire, without stipules. Flowers 4—5-merous. Sepals petaloid. Petals usually present. Stamens as many as and opposite to the petals, 4, or twice as many, 8 or 10. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1—5-celled. Ovule 1 in each cell, pendulous, inverted, with a ventral raphe. Style simple; stigma entire. Fruit a drupe or a nut. Embryo large, straight. — Genera 17, species 250. (Plate 109.)

1. Receptacle flat. Sepals free. Petals none, but 4—10 scales placed singly or in pairs opposite to the sepals. Stamens 8—10, hypogynous. Ovary

- 4—5-celled. Low trees. Leaves alternate, dotted beneath. Flowers solitary or fascicled. axillary, white. — Species 7. West Africa. (Including *Makokoa* Baill.) [Subfamily **OCTOLEPIDIOIDEAE**, tribe **OCTOLEPIDAEAE**.] . . . . . **Octolepis** Oliv.  
 Receptacle concave. Sepals united. Stamens perigynous. Ovary 1—2-celled. . . . . 2
2. Ovary 2-celled, surrounded by a disc. Petals none. Stamens 8—10. Fruit a drupe. Shrubs. Leaves alternate. Flowers in umbels, yellowish-green. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. [Subfamily **PHALERIOIDEAE**, tribe **PEDDIEAE**.] . . . **Peddlea** Harv.  
 Ovary 1-celled. [Subfamily **THYMELAEIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3
3. Petals present, usually smaller than the sepals and 2-parted, sometimes united into a ring. . . . . 4  
 Petals none, but sometimes 8 or more scales present, inserted below the stamens, and usually alternating with them. Stamens 8—10. . . . 9
4. Calyx-tube constricted and jointed above the ovary, the upper part falling off after flowering. Fruit with a membranous exocarp. [Tribe **GNIDIEAE**.] . . . . . 5  
 Calyx-tube not jointed, persisting in fruit or falling off as a whole. Fruit with a hard or fleshy exocarp. Stamens 8—10. [Tribe **DICRANO-LEPIDAEAE**.] . . . . . 6
5. Stamens 4, inserted in the upper part of the calyx-tube, nearly sessile, with a broadened connective. Petals thick-fleshy, surrounded by hairs. Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves small, leathery. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the axils of the leaves. — Species 25. South and Central Africa. . . . . **Struthiola** L.  
 Stamens 8 or 10, in two whorls very distant from each other and inserted in the upper part of the calyx-tube and at the throat. Trees, shrubs, or undershrubs. Flowers in heads, more rarely arranged spike-like in the axils of the upper leaves. — Species 125. Southern and tropical Africa. Some species are used as ornamental, medicinal, or textile plants. (Including *Arthrosolen* Mey. and *Lasiosiphon* Frees) **Gnidia** L.
6. Petals united into a ring. Stamens 10. Shrubs. . . . . 7  
 Petals free, 2-partite. Leaves herbaceous. . . . . 8
7. Petals united into a nearly entire ring. Ovary short-stalked, surrounded at the base by a cup-shaped or slashed disc. Flowers in few-flowered axillary clusters or in short terminal racemes. — Species 6. Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. . . . . **Synaptolepis** Oliv.  
 Petals united into a slashed ring. Ovary sessile. Disc none. Flowers in long-stalked spikes or heads. — Species 2. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. . . . . **Stephanodaphne** Baill.
8. Flowers 4-merous. Petals thickish, almost erect. Staminal whorls remote from each other. Anthers nearly sessile, slightly exserted. Disc none. Ovary sessile, hairy. Style included. Shrubs. Leaves op-



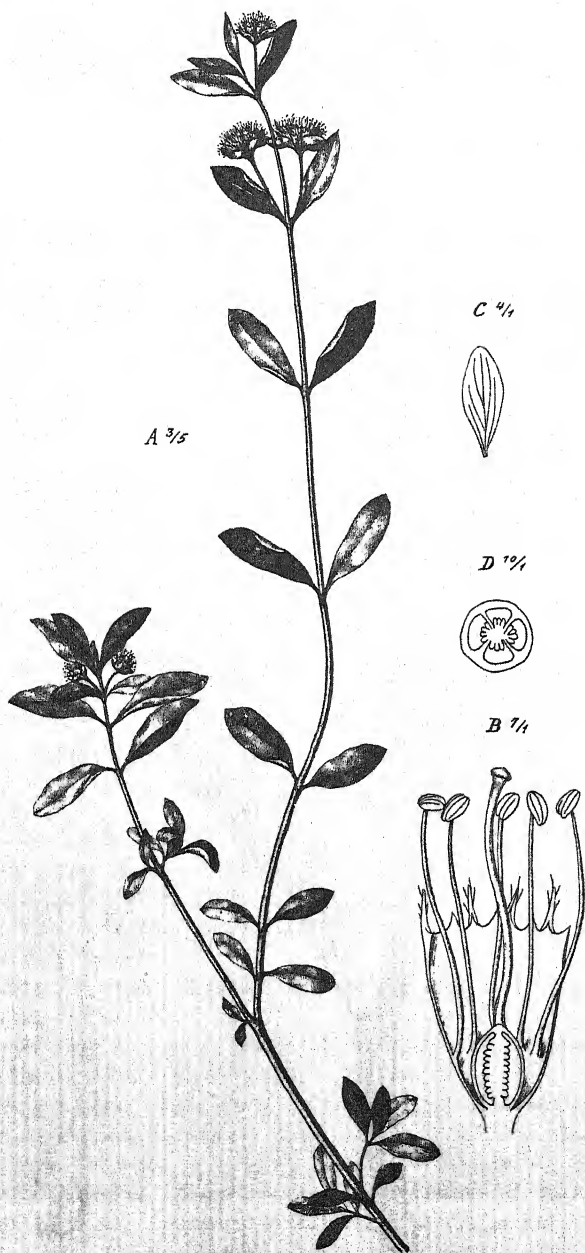
- posite. Flowers in terminal umbels. — Species 1. East and South-east Africa. . . . . **Englerodaphne** Gilg
- Flowers 5-merous. Petals thin, spreading. Staminal whorls approximate. Anthers more or less exserted. Disc cup-shaped. Ovary short-stalked. Style long. Shrubs or trees. Leaves alternate. Flowers solitary or in pairs, axillary. — Species 25. Central Africa. . . **Dieranolepis** Planch.
9. (3.) Stamens 10, inserted at or below the middle of the long, narrowly funnel-shaped, not jointed calyx-tube at the same level. Filaments short, unequal in length. Anthers included. Corona none. Disc ring- or saucer-shaped. Ovary sessile. Style short. Twining shrubs. Leaves opposite or nearly so, leathery. Flowers in axillary clusters, greenish-yellow. — Species 2. West Africa. [Tribe CRATEROSIPHONEAE.] . . . . . **Craterosiphon** Engl. & Gilg
- Stamens inserted at the throat or the upper part of the calyx-tube; in the latter case calyx-tube wide or jointed. [Tribe DAPHNEAE.] . . 10
10. Calyx-tube bearing in its upper part a corona of 8 or more scales, jointed above the ovary, the lower part persistent in fruit. Flowers 4-merous. Filaments thread-like. Anthers exserted. Ovary sessile. Fruit dry. Shrubs. Leaves small, leathery, sometimes needle-shaped. . . . 11
- Calyx-tube without a corona, but sometimes the ovary surrounded at the base by a disc or by several glands. . . . . 12
11. Flowers solitary, white or reddish. Sepals equal in length. Corona inserted in the middle of the calyx-tube. — Species 5. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . **Cryptadenia** Meissn.
- Flowers in fascicles or heads. Corona inserted next to the throat of the calyx, and formed of 8 scales which alternate with the stamens. — Species 20. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Plate 109.)
- Lachnaea** L.
12. Calyx-tube constricted and jointed above the ovary, the upper part, rarely the whole calyx, falling off after flowering. . . . . 13
- Calyx-tube not jointed, persistent in fruit or falling off as a whole, the segments sometimes falling off singly. Filaments and style short. Flowers 4-merous. . . . . 16
13. Filaments very short. Staminal whorls widely separated. Disc minute or wanting. (See 5.) . . . . . **Gnidia** L.
- Filaments long. Staminal whorls approximate, rarely somewhat distant, but then disc distinctly developed. Shrubs. . . . . 14
14. Flowers 5-merous. Segments of the calyx much shorter than the tube. Disc saucer-shaped, lobed. Ovary hairy. Fruit dry. Seeds without albumen. Flowers in terminal heads. — Species 6. South Africa and Madagascar. Some are used as ornamental plants. **Dais** L.
- Flowers 4-merous. Segments of the calyx nearly as long as the tube. Disc none. Ovary glabrous. Seeds with a copious albumen. Leaves opposite. Flowers solitary and axillary, or in terminal spikes. . . 15
15. Fruit fleshy. Calyx-tube short, urn-shaped. — Species 1. South Africa. **Chymocoea** Meissn.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Lachnaea filamentosa* (L. fil.) Gilg

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise (the hairs are omitted).



J. Fleischmann del.

*Nesaea floribunda* Sond.

A Flowering branch. B Flower without the petals, cut lengthwise. C Petal. D Cross-section of ovary.

- Fruit dry. — Species 7. South Africa. Some species yield dyes or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Passerina** L.
16. Disc hypogynous, consisting of 1—4, usually 4, free or partly united, narrow, almost thread-shaped scales. Calyx-tube long; segments deciduous. Ovary hairy. Shrubs or trees. Flowers in terminal racemes or spikes, hermaphrodite. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Ornamental plant. . . . . **Wikstroemia** Endl.
- Disc minute and ring-shaped, or wanting. . . . . 17
17. Fruit a drupe. Flowers hermaphrodite. Calyx-tube long. Stigma large. Shrubs or trees. Flowers in heads, racemes, or panicles. — Species 4. North Africa. Poisonous plants yielding bast-fibres, tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments; they also serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Daphne** L.
- Fruit a nut. Disc none. Ovary short-stalked. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. Leaves alternate. Flowers solitary or fascicled, axillary. — Species 10. North Africa. Some species are used as medicinal or fibre-plants. . . . . **Thymelaea** Endl.

#### FAMILY 172. ELAEAGNACEAE

Shrubs or trees, covered with scaly hairs. Leaves alternate, entire, without stipules. Flowers in axillary fascicles or racemes, 4-merous, very rarely 5—8-merous, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Calyx white or yellow within, valvate in bud. Petals none. Stamens perigynous, as many as and alternate with the sepals. Filaments very short. Anthers attached at the back, opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, but tightly enclosed by the concave receptacle, 1-celled, with a single erect and inverted ovule. Style simple, long; stigma entire, capitate. Fruit a nut enclosed by the succulent calyx-tube. Seed with a hard coat and scanty albumen or without albumen; embryo straight, with a minute radicle and thick, fleshy cotyledons.

Genus 1, species 2. Naturalized in North Africa and the Island of Mauritius.

Ornamental plants yielding timber and medicaments. "Oleaster."

**Elaeagnus** L.

#### SUBORDER MYRTINEAE

#### FAMILY 173. LYTHRACEAE

Leaves entire, usually stipulate. Flowers 3—8-merous, hermaphrodite. Sepals valvate in the bud. Petals inserted at the throat of the calyx, usually crumpled in the bud, sometimes absent. Stamens nearly always inserted below the petals. Anthers fixed by the back. Ovary superior, completely or incompletely 2—6-celled. Ovules numerous in each cell, attached at the inner angle, ascending, inverted, with ventral raphe. Style simple or wanting; stigma entire or 2-lobed. Fruit dry. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo straight. — Genera 12, species 90. (Plate 110.)

1. Partitions of the ovary incomplete above; placentas not continuing into the style. [Tribe LYTHREAE.] . . . . . 2

Partitions of the ovary complete; placentas continuing into the style.

Flowers regular. [Tribe NESAEAE.] . . . . . 9

2. Flowers distinctly irregular. Sepals 6. Petals 6—7, unequal. Stamens 10—14, usually 11. Disc present. Placenta finally protruding from the bursting ovary and calyx-tube. Leaves opposite or whorled. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Ornamental plant.

**Cuphea** P. Browne

Flowers regular or almost so. . . . . 3

3. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Leaves not dotted. Seeds not winged. . . . . 4

Stem woody. Leaves opposite, marked with black dots, rarely without dots, but then seeds with a thick wing. Style long. . . . . 7

4. Fruit indehiscent, membranous, not striate. Seeds very numerous. Flowers 6-merous. Calyx-tube hemispherical or broad-campanulate, with appendages at the apex. Sepals herbaceous. Stamens as many as the sepals. Ovary 2-celled. Style very short. Flowers solitary, axillary, with whitish bracteoles. — Species 1. North Africa. Used as a vegetable. . . . . **Peplis** L.

Fruit dehiscing by 2—4 valves or bursting transversely or irregularly; in the latter cases flowers 4-merous and cymose. . . . . 5

5. Fruit bursting transversely or irregularly, membranous, not striate. Seeds very numerous. Flowers 4-merous. Sepals herbaceous. Stamens as many or twice as many as the sepals. Flowers in axillary cymes, with whitish bracteoles. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Ammania** L.

Fruit dehiscing longitudinally in 2—4 valves. . . . . 6

6. Fruit marked with dense, sometimes very faint, transverse veins. Sepals usually membranous. Stamens as many as the sepals or fewer. Glabrous plants. Flowers solitary or umbellate and axillary, or in terminal spikes or racemes, bracteolate. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Quartinia* Endl., *Rhyacophila* Hochst., and *Suffrenia* Bellardi). . . . . **Rotala** L.

Fruit without transverse veins. Calyx-tube tubular, rarely campanulate, with appendages at the top. Flowers solitary or paired in the leaf-axils, rarely in spikes or racemes of cymes (false whorls). — Species 8. North, East, and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Lythrum** L.

7. Stamens 6. Calyx-tube top-shaped. Sepals membranous. Ovary nearly completely 2-celled. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. South-east Africa. . . . . **Galpinia** N. E. Brown

Stamens 12—18. Flowers solitary or in racemes. . . . . 8

8. Calyx-tube tubular. Petals small. Stamens 12. Ovary nearly completely 2-celled. Fruit bursting irregularly or remaining closed. Seeds not winged. Flowers in racemes. — Species 2. East Africa and

- Madagascar. They yield tanning and dyeing materials and serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Woodfordia** Salisb.
- Calyx-tube campanulate or cupular. Ovary very incompletely 3—4-celled. Fruit opening transversely. Seeds with a thick wing. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the leaf-axils. — Species 2. Madagascar and East Africa. They serve as vegetables. . . . . **Pemphis** Forst.
9. (1.) Stamens 5—6, opposite to the petals and adnate to their base. Calyx-tube expanded. Sepals lanceolate. Ovary 2-celled. Ovules in a single row. Low trees. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. South-east Africa (Natal). . . . . **Rhynchocalyx** Oliv.
- Stamens 4—23, inserted below the petals, or petals wanting. Ovules in two or more rows. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. . . . . 10
10. Calyx-tube top- or saucer-shaped, without appendages. Sepals 4. Stamens inserted near the petals, singly or in clusters of 2—3 opposite the sepals. Fruit bursting irregularly or remaining closed. Seed-coat with a spongy thickening at the top. Shrubs. Leaves opposite. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1 (*L. inermis* L.). Tropical and North Africa. Yields a dye (henna) and is used in perfumery and medicine. (Including *Rolanthu* Bak.) . . . . . **Lawsonia** L.
- Calyx-tube bell-, urn-, or cup-shaped. Sepals 4—8. Stamens remote from the petals, or petals wanting. Fruit opening by 4 valves or by a lid. Seed-coat not specially thickened. Flowers in cymes or umbels. . . . . 11
11. Calyx-tube winged. Sepals 4. Petals none. Stamens 4, alternating with the sepals. Anthers finally kidney-shaped. Fruit opening by 4 valves. Style persisting upon the placentas. Shrubs. Leaves opposite. Flowers in axillary, 2—4-flowered umbels. — Species 1. Island of Mauritius. . . . . **Tetrataxis** Hook. fil.
- Calyx-tube not winged. Fruit at first opening by a small lid, later on splitting towards the base. Style persisting upon a valve or falling off. Herbs, undershrubs, or low shrubs. Flowers in sometimes head-like cymes. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 110.)

Nesaea Comm.

**FAMILY 174. SONNERATIACEAE**

Trees or shrubs. Leaves opposite, entire, not dotted, without stipules. Flowers solitary, without bracteoles, regular. Sepals 6—7, fleshy, valvate in bud. Petals 6—7, linear, occasionally wanting. Stamens numerous, perigynous. Filaments bent inwards in the bud. Anthers fixed by the back, kidney-shaped, opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary almost superior, with 10—20 somewhat incomplete cells not reaching the top. Ovules very numerous, attached to the partitions, inverted. Style simple; stigma entire. Fruit succulent, indehiscent or bursting irregularly. Seeds curved, exalbuminous, with a hard coat and a straight embryo. (**BLATTIACEAE**, under **LYTHRACEAE**.)

Genus 1, species 1. East Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Yields edible fruits, condiments, and medicaments. (*Blatti* Adans.) **Sonneratia** L. f.

## FAMILY 175. PUNICACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in clusters of 2—5 at the ends of the branches, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5—8, red, fleshy, valvate in bud. Petals as many, red or yellow, imbricate and crumpled in the bud. Stamens numerous, curved inwards in the bud. Anthers fixed by the back, opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior or half-inferior, with several cells, which are usually arranged in 2—3 whorls placed one above the other. Ovules numerous, at first basal, afterwards parietal, inverted. Style simple; stigma 1. Fruit a berry. Seeds exalbuminous, with an outer fleshy and an inner horny coat; embryo straight, with twisted cotyledons. (GRANATEAE, under LYTHRACEAE.)

Genus 1, species 2. One of them growing wild in the Island of Socotra, the other one (*P. Granatum* L., pomegranate) cultivated and naturalized in northern and tropical Africa. The latter serves as an ornamental plant and yields wood, tanning and dyeing materials, medicaments and edible fruits, from which also a drink is prepared. **Punica** L.

## FAMILY 176. LECYTHIDACEAE

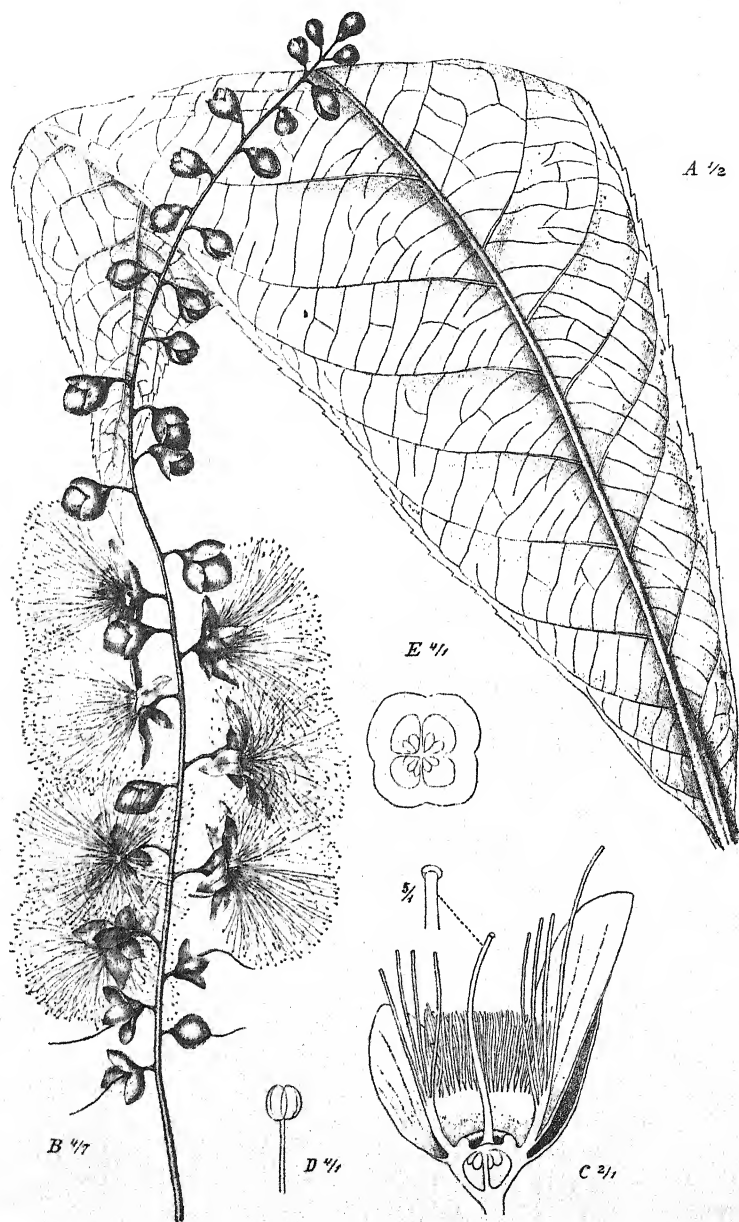
Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided, without stipules. Flowers solitary or racemose, hermaphrodite. Sepals 2—5. Petals 4—6, adnate to the staminal tube, imbricate in bud, or wanting. Stamens numerous, united at the base, curved in the bud. Anthers versatile, usually basifixed, opening by longitudinal slits. Disc within the stamens, ring-shaped. Ovary inferior, 2—20-celled, with 2 or more inverted ovules in each cell. Style simple. Fruit indehiscent. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 4, species 15. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Under MYRTACEAE.) (Plate III.)

1. Petals and staminodes absent. Sepals 3—5, usually 4. Stamens almost free. Disc obscure. Ovules numerous in each cell, inserted in a vertical ring round a shield-shaped placenta, horizontal, the micropyle turned outwards. Stigmas 4. Fruit a drupe. Leaves clustered. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 4. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Yielding timber. [Subfamily **FOETIDIOIDEAE**.] **Foetidia** Comm.

Petals or staminodes present. Stamens obviously united at the base. Disc distinct. Ovules inserted in rows on slightly thickened placentas, horizontal with the micropyle turned inwards, or ascending, or pendulous. Flowers racemose, rarely solitary, but then leaves scattered. . . 2

2. Sepals 5. Petals 0. Stamens and staminodes united to different heights, in 4 concentric rows, the inner row partly fertile, the rest barren. Anthers 1-celled. Disc thick. Ovary 5—20-celled. Style short; stigmas 5. Seeds 5 or more. Flowers solitary or 2—3 together, axillary. Leaves scattered. — Species 5. Central Africa. They yield timber and edible fruits. [Subfamily **NAPOLEONOIDEAE**.] . . . **Napoleona** Beauv.
- Sepals 2—4. Petals 4—6. Stamens all fertile or the innermost barren, all united to the same height. Anthers 2-celled. Disc ring-shaped.



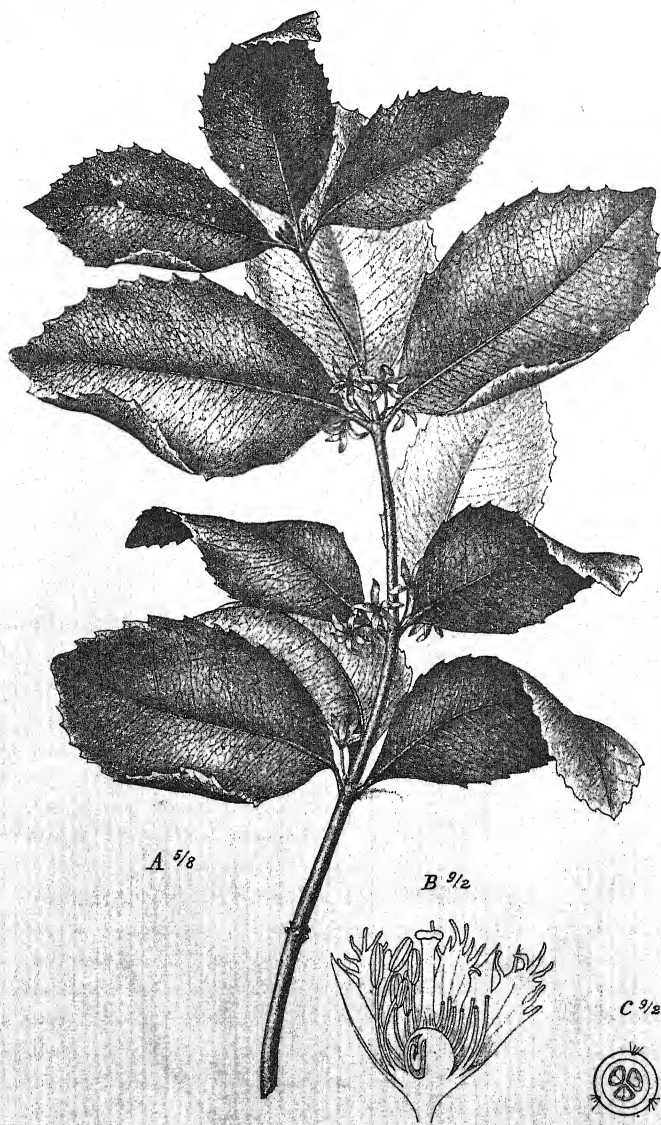


J. Fleischmann del.

**Barringtonia racemosa (L.) Blume**

A Leaf. B Inflorescence. C Flower cut lengthwise (the stamens cut off near the middle). D Anther. E Cross-section of ovary.  
(A from Curtis Botanical Magazine, pl. 5831.)





J. Fleischmann del.

*Weihea africana* Benth.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise (some anthers cut off). C Cross-section of ovary.

- Ovary 2—4-celled. Style long; stigma 1, entire or 2—4-lobed. Seeds 1—4. Flowers in racemes. Leaves clustered. [Subfamily **PLANCHONIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3
3. Ovary long, winged. Ovules inserted along the inner angle of the cells or in the middle of the partitions. Fruit a nut. Embryo with distinct cotyledons. Bracteoles in the middle of the long pedicels. — Species 2. West Africa. . . . . **Petersia** Welw.
- Ovary short, ovate. Ovules suspended from the apex of the inner angle of the cells. Fruit a one-seeded drupe. Embryo undivided. Bracteoles at the base of the pedicels. — Species 5. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. East and South-east Africa. They yield timber, tanning bark, vegetables, oil, fish-poison, and medicaments, and serve also as ornamental plants. (Plate III.) . . . **Barringtonia** Forst.

#### FAMILY 177. RHIZOPHORACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided. Flowers regular, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Sepals valvate in bud. Petals free, induplicate-valvate in bud, usually lobed or fringed. Stamens perigynous or epigynous, twice as many as the petals or more, rarely (*Anisophyllea*) some of them barren. Anthers opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary completely or incompletely 2—6-celled. Ovules 1—2 in the inner angle of each cell, pendulous, inverted. Seeds usually germinating in the still attached fruit. — Genera 10, species 45. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate II2.)

1. Styles 3—4. Ovary inferior, with 1 ovule in each cell. Stamens 6—8, several of them sometimes barren. Flowers 3—4-merous, polygamous. Fruit a drupe. Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves alternate, exstipulate. [Subfamily **ANISOPHYLLOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
- Style 1. Ovary with 2 ovules in each cell. Fruit a berry or a capsule. Seeds albuminous. Leaves opposite or whorled, stipulate. [Subfamily **RHIZOPHOROIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3
2. Flowers in few-flowered spikes or racemes. Fruit 1-seeded. — Species 7. Tropics. They yield timber and edible fruits. **Anisophyllea** R. Br.
- Flowers in spikes arranged in racemes. Style ovate. Fruit 2—4-seeded. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon). Yields edible, oily seeds. **Poga** Pierre
3. Ovary inferior or half-inferior. Placentas usually passing into the style. Ovules without appendages. Petals yellow, brown, red, or greenish. Stamens twice as many as the petals. [Tribe **GYNOTROCHEAE**.] 4
- Ovary superior or nearly so. Placentas not reaching to the base of the style. Ovules with appendages. Petals 4—6, toothed or split, usually white. [Tribe **MACARISIEAE**.] . . . . . 7
4. Ovary inferior. Receptacle (flower-tube) deeply concave, bell- or funnel-shaped, distinctly prolonged above the ovary. Petals 5—14. Calyx crowning the fruit. . . . . 5

Ovary half-inferior. Receptacle slightly concave, saucer-shaped, scarcely prolonged above the ovary. Petals 4—6. Calyx at the base of the fruit. Seeds germinating in the still attached fruit. Plants with aerial roots. Flowers with an involucre of two bracteoles, arranged in cymes. . . . 6

5. Receptacle funnel-shaped, prolonged above the ovary into a long tube. Flowers 8—14-merous. Petals red or brown, 2-lobed, with thread-like appendages. Antesepalous stamens curved sideways at the base, becoming opposite to the antepetalous. Disc obscurely lobed. Ovary 2—4-celled. Seeds germinating in the still attached fruit. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. Tropical and South-east Africa. Yields timber and bark used for tanning and dyeing. . . . **Bruguiera** Lam.

Receptacle bell-shaped, prolonged above the ovary into a short tube. Flowers 5—8-merous. Petals yellowish, irregularly lobed. Antesepalous stamens not opposite to the antepetalous. Disc usually double. Fruit 1- or 3—6-celled. Seeds germinating after the fruit has fallen. Flowers with an involucre of two bracteoles, arranged in cymes. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . **Carallia** Roxb.

6. Flowers 4-merous. Petals entire, yellowish or green. Anthers with numerous cells (pollen-sacks). Disc obscurely lobed. Ovary 2-celled. Stigma 2-lobed. — Species 2. Tropical and South-east Africa. They yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments. "Mangrove." . . . **Rhizophora** L.

Flowers 5—6-merous. Petals 2-lobed, brownish. Anthers with 4 cells. Disc deeply lobed. Ovary 3-celled above, 1-celled below. Stigma entire. — Species 1. Tropics. Yields timber and tanning bark.

**Ceriops** Arn.

7. Ovary 2—4-celled, adnate to the receptacle by the broad base. Leaves opposite. . . . 8

Ovary 5-celled, sessile or short-stalked. Stamens 10. Flowers 5-merous, in few-flowered inflorescences. Seeds winged. . . . 9

8. Disc distinctly 8—15-lobed. Stamens 10—15. Stigma entire. Placentas reaching the middle of the ovary only. Flowers in many-flowered inflorescences, frequently in glomerules. — Species 10. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Under *Cassipourea* Aubl.) **Dactylopetalum** Benth.

Disc not distinctly lobed. Stamens 10—30. Stigma 2—4-lobed. Placentas reaching the base of the style. Fruit fleshy. Seeds with an aril. Flowers with an involucre of two bracteoles, solitary or in few-flowered inflorescences. — Species 18. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Plate 112.) . . . **Weihea** Spreng.

9. Ovary sessile. Tall trees. Leaves whorled. — Species 2. West Africa.

**Anopyxis** Pierre

Ovary short-stalked. Low trees. Leaves opposite. — Species 3. Madagascar. . . . **Macarisia** Thouars.

**FAMILY 178. ALANGIACEAE**

Trees or shrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided, without stipules. Flowers in axillary cymes, regular, hermaphrodite. Calyx 6—10-toothed. Petals 6—10, free or slightly cohering at the base, narrow, valvate in bud. Stamens as many as the petals and alternate with them, or more. Filaments short, free or nearly so, hairy. Anthers long, adnate, opening inwards or laterally by two longitudinal slits. Disc cushion-shaped. Ovary inferior, 1-celled, rarely 2-celled. Ovule 1 in each cell, pendulous, inverted, with a ventral raphe. Style simple; stigma lobed. Fruit a drupe. Seed with a large central embryo and fleshy albumen. (Under *CORNACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 2. Tropics. Used medicinally. (Including *Marlea* Roxb. and *Stylidium* Lour.) . . . . . **Alangium** Lam.

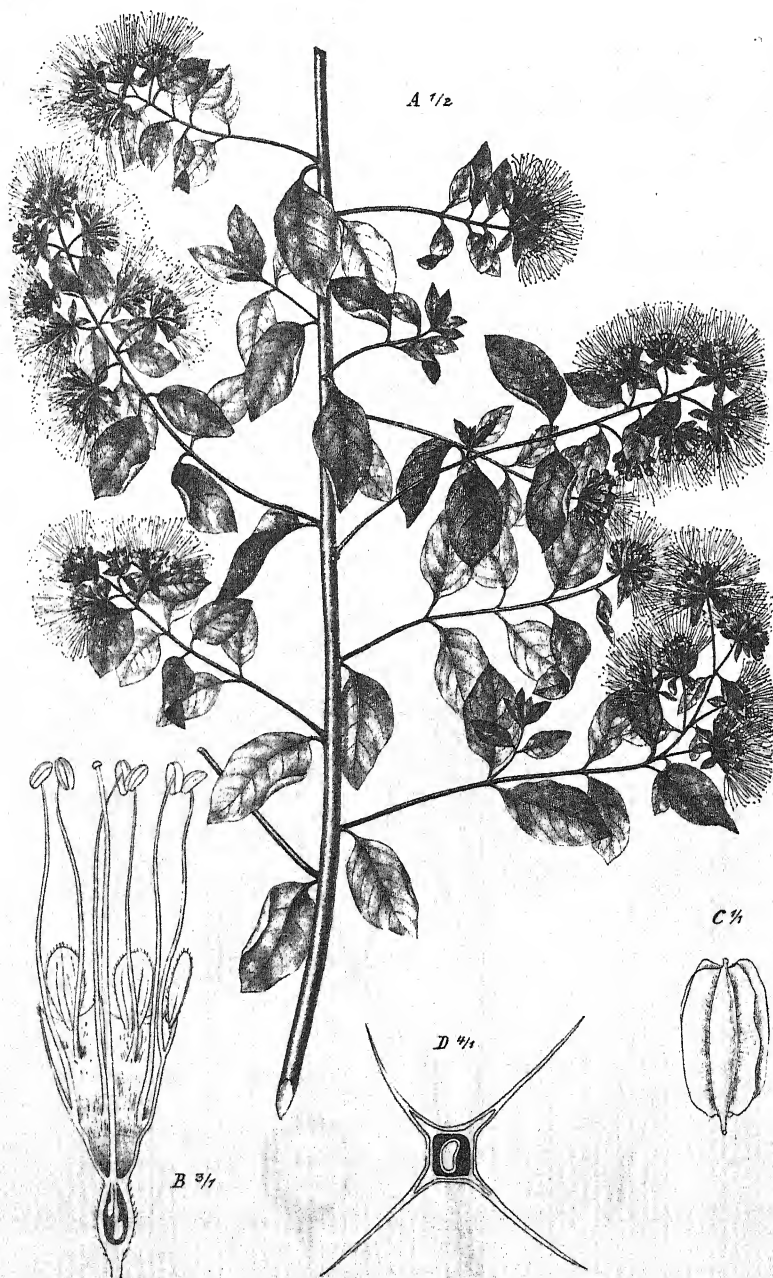
**FAMILY 179. COMBRETACEAE**

Trees or shrubs, rarely undershrubs. Leaves entire, without stipules. Flowers in spikes heads or panicles, regular or nearly so, 4—6-merous. Petals free or wanting. Stamens usually twice as many as the sepals. Anthers versatile. Ovary inferior, rarely half-inferior, 1-celled. Ovules 2—3, rarely 4—6, pendulous from the apex of the cavity, inverted. Style simple. Fruit a one-seeded drupe or nut, rarely incompletely dehiscent, usually angled or winged. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 12, species 330. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 113.)

1. Ovary half-inferior. Petals 5. Stamens 10. Ovules 2, with a short funicle. Fruit dorsally compressed, dry, indehiscent. Embryo with very thick, almost hemispherical cotyledons. — Species 2. West Africa. [Subfamily **STREPHONEMATOIDEAE**.] . . . **Strephonema** Hook. fil.  
     Ovary inferior. Ovules usually with a long funicle. Fruit winged, angled, laterally compressed, or terete. Embryo with flat, folded, or twisted cotyledons. [Subfamily **COMBRETOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
2. Flowers with bracteoles adnate to the ovary, arranged in spikes or racemes. Sepals persistent. Petals 5. Cotyledons twisted. [Tribe **LAGUNCULARIEAE**.] . . . . . 3  
     Flowers without bracteoles. Sepals deciduous, rarely persistent, but then flowers in heads. . . . . 4
3. Leaves opposite. Flowers sessile. Stamens 10. Ovules 2; funicle short. — Species 1. Coasts of West Africa. Yields timber, tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments. . . . . **Laguncularia** Gaertn.  
     Leaves alternate. Flowers stalked. Ovules 4—6; funicle long. — Species 1. Coast of East Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Lumnitzera** Willd.
4. Petals 4—5, rarely none; in this case, as usually, leaves opposite. Flowers mostly hermaphrodite. Funicle usually tubercled. Cotyledons flat or folded, more rarely twisted. [Tribe **COMBRETEAE**.] . . . . . 5  
     Petals none. Leaves alternate, rarely almost opposite. Flowers mostly polygamous. Sepals deciduous. Funicle usually smooth. Cotyledons twisted. Trees or erect shrubs. [Tribe **TERMINALIEAE**.] . . . . . 10

5. Petals absent. Sepals 5. . . . . 6.  
 Petals present, sometimes minute, rarely absent, but then sepals 4. . . . . 7
6. Calyx campanulate, divided down to the ovary, wing-like in fruit. Cotyledons twisted. Climbing shrubs. Flowers in paniced spikes. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Calycopteris** Lam.  
 Calyx tubular-campanulate, lobed or cleft, net-veined, corolla-like, deciduous. Fruit woody. Cotyledons flat. Flowers in heads or short spikes. — Species 9. Madagascar. (Under *Combretum* L.)  
**Calopyxis** Tul.
7. Flowers ebracteate, arranged in heads which are subtended by 4 involueral bracts. Sepals persistent. Petals 5, strap-shaped. Stamens 10. Ovules 4—6. Fruit elongate, spindle-shaped, obscurely 5-angled, clothed with long hairs. Erect shrubs or trees. Leaves opposite, dotted. — Species 1. Central Africa. Used medicinally. **Guiera** Adans.  
 Flowers bracteate, arranged in spikes or racemes. Sepals deciduous. Fruit winged or angled. . . . . 8
8. Flowers polygamous (hermaphrodite and male). Fruit 2-, rarely 3—4-winged, indehiscent. Trees or erect shrubs. — Species 5. Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. (Under *Combretum* L.) . **Pteleopsis** Engl.  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. Fruit 4—5-winged or 4—5-angled. . . . . 9
9. Calyx-tube above the ovary very long and thin, filiform; style adnate to it. Ovules 3—4. Flowers 5-merous. Fruit dehiscing at the top along the 5 angles. Climbing shrubs. Lower leaves alternate, upper opposite. — Species 3. Tropical and South-east Africa. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Quisqualis** L.  
 Calyx-tube not elongate-filiform. Ovules 2—3; funicles equal in length. Fruit indehiscent. Leaves opposite or whorled, sometimes intermixed with alternate ones. — Species 230. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, gum, tanning and dyeing materials, arrow-poison, medicaments, and fatty seeds; several serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Cacoucia* Aubl., *Campylochiton* Welw., *Campylogyne* Welw., and *Poirrea* Comm.) (Plate 113.) . . . . . **Combretum** L.
10. (4.) Flowers and fruits in globose heads. Receptacle (calyx-tube) prolonged above the ovary into a stalk. Calyx-lobes 5, reflexed. Ovules 2. Fruits erect or spreading, flat, 2-winged, produced into a long beak; pericarp corky. Shrubs. — Species 1. Central Africa. Yields timber, dyes, a substitute for soap, and medicaments. . . . . **Anogeissus** Wall.  
 Flowers and fruits in sometimes ovate, usually paniced spikes. Receptacle not much prolonged. Fruit not long-beaked but sometimes acuminate; pericarp leathery or drupaceous. . . . . 11
11. Fruits crowded in a cone, bent downwards, flat, 2-winged, acuminate; pericarp leathery. Flowers in short paniced spikes, 5-merous. Calyx-lobes erect. Ovules 2. — Species 2. Central Africa. They yield timber, tanning materials, and medicaments. . . . . **Conocarpus** Gaertn.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Combretum racemosum* Beauv.

A Part of a flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise C Fruit. D Cross-section of fruit.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Eugenia natalitia* Sond.

A Flowering branch. B Hermaphrodite flower cut lengthwise (most of the anthers having fallen off). C Cross-section of ovary.  
 D Male flower cut lengthwise (most of the anthers having fallen off). E Fruit. F Seed cut lengthwise.

Fruits not crowded in a cone; pericarp fleshy or leathery outside, bony within. Flowers in usually long, often paniced spikes. Funicle smooth. Leaves usually crowded at the ends of the branches. — Species 80. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, resin used for fumigating, tanning and dyeing materials, food for silk-worms, edible oily seeds, and medicaments; others are used as ornamental plants.

**Terminalia** L.

## FAMILY 180. MYRTACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves undivided, gland-dotted, without stipules. Flowers regular, 4—5-merous. Calyx with imbricate, open, or closed aestivation. Petals free and imbricate in bud, or united into a hood. Stamens usually numerous. Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. Ovary usually inferior or half-inferior, 2—5-celled, the cells sometimes incomplete at the top. Ovules inverted. Style simple; stigma entire, rarely (*Psiloxylon*) 3—4-parted. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 10, species 85. (Plate II4.)

1. Fruit a capsule or a nut. Embryo straight, with large cotyledons. Trees. [Subfamily **LEPTOSPERMOIDEAE**, tribe **LEPTOSPERMEAE**.] . 2  
Fruit a berry. Ovary inferior or half-inferior. Stamens numerous. Leaves opposite. [Subfamily **MYRTOIDEAE**, tribe **MYRTEAE**.] . 5
2. Calyx entire or nearly so. Petals united into a hood falling off as a whole. Stamens numerous. Ovary inferior. Leaves of older trees mostly alternate. — Species 3. Cultivated and naturalized in various regions. They yield timber, bark for tanning, an astringent resin (kino), and an ethereal oil used in perfumery and medicine. [Subtribe **EUCALYPTINAE**.] . . . . . **Eucalyptus** L'Hér.  
Calyx with 5 lobes. Petals 5, free. . . . . 3
3. Stamens numerous. Ovary inferior or half-inferior. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. South Africa. [Tribe **METROSIDERINAE**.]  
**Metrosideros** Banks  
Stamens 5—10. Ovary superior. Leaves alternate. . . . . 4
4. Stamens 5—8. Stigma 1, entire. Flowers in terminal panicles. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Heteropyxis** Harv.  
Stamens 10. Stigmas 3—4. Flowers in axillary clusters. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands. Yields timber. (*Fropiera* Hook. fil.)  
**Psiloxylon** Thouars
5. Embryo with a short radicle and large, fleshy cotyledons. Flowers usually 4-merous. Sepals separate or indistinct. Ovary 2-, rarely 3-celled. [Subtribe **EUGENIINAE**.] . . . . . 6  
Embryo with a long, curved radicle and shorter or somewhat longer cotyledons. Flowers usually 5-merous. Petals free. [Subtribe **MYRTINAE**.] . . . . . 8
6. Ovary in the centre of the receptacle. Calyx-tube contrasting distinctly with the pedicel, not or slightly prolonged above the ovary. Petals



- free. -- Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, bark used for tanning, edible fruits, and medicaments. (Including *Chloromyrtus* Pierre). (Plate 114.) . . . . . **Eugenia** L.
- Ovary in the upper part of the receptacle. Calyx-tube gradually narrowed into the pedicel, usually much prolonged above the ovary. . . . . 7
7. Petals free, falling singly. Stamens inserted upon a distinct disc. Sepals comparatively large. -- Species 8, of which 6 are growing wild in Madagascar and the Mascarenes, the other two cultivated and sometimes naturalized in the tropics. They yield timber, bark used for tanning, spices (cloves from *J. caryophyllus* Nick.), medicaments, and edible fruits; some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Caryophyllus* L., under *Eugenia* L.) . . . . . **Jambosa** DC.
- Petals more or less cohering, usually falling off together. Stamiferous disc none. Sepals usually small. -- Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. They yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, spices, medicaments, and edible fruits. (Including *Acmena* DC., under *Eugenia* L.) . . . . . **Syzygium** Gaertn.
8. Placentas in the upper part of the ovary-cells, bearing 1--6 ovules each. Ovary 2-celled. Calyx divided already in the bud. Seeds 1--2, with a membranous coat; embryo spirally twisted, with minute cotyledons. -- Species 2. Cultivated and naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. They yield timber, an aromatic oil, spices (allspice), and medicaments, and serve also as ornamental plants. . . . . **Pimenta** Lindl.
- Placentas in the middle of the ovary-cells, bearing numerous ovules each. Ovary completely or incompletely 3--5-, rarely 2-celled. Seeds numerous, with a horny coat; embryo curved, not spiral. . . . . 9
9. Calyx already divided into segments in the bud. Ovary and fruit completely or incompletely 2--3-celled. Embryo with rather large cotyledons. -- Species 1 (*M. communis* L., myrtle). North Africa and Abyssinia, also naturalized in St. Helena. It is used as an ornamental plant and yields tanning bark and an oil employed in perfumery and medicine. . . . . **Myrtus** L.
- Calyx closed in the bud, bursting subsequently. Ovary and fruit usually 4--5-celled. Embryo with minute cotyledons. -- Species 2. Cultivated in the tropics. They yield timber, bast used for paper-making, tanning and dyeing materials, vegetables, edible fruits (guavas), and medicaments. . . . . **Psidium** L.

#### FAMILY 181. MELASTOMATACEAE

Leaves opposite or whorled, undivided, usually with 3--11 longitudinal nerves, not dotted, without stipules. Flowers regular or nearly so. Petals perigynous or epigynous, free, usually with contorted aestivation. Stamens perigynous or epigynous, twice as many, rarely as many as the petals. Filaments inflexed in the bud. Anthers 2-celled, turned inwards, usually with an

enlarged connective and opening at the top by 1—2 pores or short slits. Ovary generally inferior or half-inferior. Ovules numerous. Style simple; stigma entire. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 33, species 280. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 115.)

1. Ovary 1-celled, inferior. Ovules 6—20, inserted upon a free central placenta. Fruit a berry. Seed 1, large. Calyx entire or 4-lobed. Petals white or blue. Stamens twice as many as the petals. Anthers short, with a posterior appendage, opening in front by two longitudinal slits. Shrubs or trees. Leaves penninerved or obscurely trinerved. [Subfamily **MEMECYLOIDEAE**, tribe **MEMECYLEAE**.] . . . . . 2
 

Ovary completely 2- or more-celled. Ovules numerous, inserted upon axile placentas. Seeds numerous, small. [Subfamily **MELASTOMATOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3
2. Connective of the stamens lengthened at the base. Petals reddish. Flowers in terminal fascicles. Stem and inflorescence bristly. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Warneckea** Gilg
 

Connective of the stamens not lengthened at the base, but spurred at the back. Petals white or blue. Flowers in axillary inflorescences, more rarely in terminal, many-flowered cymes. Stem and inflorescence glabrous. — Species 60. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species yield timber, dyes, medicaments, and edible fruits. . . . **Mamecydon** L.
3. Seeds strongly curved or spirally coiled. Fruit usually a membranous, 4—5-valved capsule with a convex, usually bristly summit. Connective of the stamens unappendaged behind, but furnished with two spurs or gibbosities in front, rarely quite unappendaged. Calyx-lobes usually large and alternating with bristles or small teeth. [Tribe **OSBECKIEAE**.] . . . . . 4
 

Seeds straight or slightly curved, rarely strongly curved, but then fruit bursting irregularly or indehiscent and connective gibbous before and behind. Connective usually appendaged behind, or before and behind. . . . . 17
4. Stamens of two kinds, the larger with the connective distinctly lengthened at the base and furnished with two spurs or bosses, the smaller ones with a not or slightly lengthened connective. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 5
 

Stamens equal in shape, but sometimes unequal in length. . . . . 8
5. Connective of the smaller stamens unappendaged, of the larger with two bosses. Calyx-tube glabrous; teeth very short. Fruit with a membranous skin, bursting irregularly. Low shrubs. Flowers in terminal panicles. — Species 2. West Africa. . . . . **Dinophora** Benth.
 

Connective of all stamens provided with 2 spurs or bosses. Calyx-tube usually hairy. Fruit with a membranous skin, but dehiscing in 4—5 valves, or with a leathery or fleshy skin. . . . . 6
6. Calyx without accessory teeth. Connective of all stamens lengthened at the base and provided with 2 awns. Fruit 4—5-valved. Rough-

- hairy shrubs or trees. Flowers in terminal panicles. — Species 20. Madagascar. . . . . **Dichaetanthera** Endl.
- Calyx with accessory teeth outside the sepals. Connective of the smaller stamens not or scarcely lengthened. . . . . 7
7. Fruit bursting irregularly or remaining closed; skin leathery or fleshy. Flowers 5—7-merous. Shrubs with rough branches and bristly leaves. — Species 1. Seychelles. . . . . **Melastoma** Burm.
- Fruit opening by 4—5 valves; skin membranous or leathery. Ovary adnate to the calyx-tube by 4—5 longitudinal partitions. Flowers 4—5-merous. Hairy, usually bristly herbs undershrubs or shrubs. — Species 50. Central and South Africa; one species also naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. An intoxicating drink is prepared from the roots of some species. (Including *Argyrella* Naud.) (Plate 115.) **Dissotis** Benth.
8. Connective with two spur-like appendages. Ovary half-inferior. Flowers in terminal cymes or panicles. . . . . 6
- Connective with two bosses or without any appendage. . . . . 12
9. Stamens unequal in length. Connective much lengthened at the base. Flowers 4-merous. Calyx-lobes broadly rounded. Ovary with 4 bristles at the top. Shrubs. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. **Barbeyastrum** Cogn.
- Stamens equal in length. Connective not or slightly lengthened at the base. . . . . 10
10. Connective lengthened at the base. Flowers 4-merous. Calyx-tube pitcher-shaped, glabrous. Calyx-lobes 4, very short. Petals yellow. Shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Amphorocalyx** Bak.
- Connective not or scarcely lengthened at the base. Calyx-tube bell-shaped. Calyx-lobes rather large. Shrubs with pink petals, or herbs. . . . 11
11. Flowers 4-merous. Calyx without accessory teeth. Shrubs. Leaves 5—11-nerved. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . **Dionychia** Naud.
- Flowers 5-merous. Calyx with 5 bristle-like accessory teeth alternating with the sepals. Herbs. Leaves 3-nerved. — Species 4. Madagascar. **Rhodosepala** Bak.
12. Calyx with accessory teeth or bristles alternating with the sepals. Stamens equal in length. Ovary with bristles at the top . . . . . 13
- Calyx without accessory teeth or bristles. Petals red or white. Ovary more or less adnate to the calyx-tube. . . . . 15
13. Ovary free. Flowers 4-merous. Calyx-tube glabrous or scantily hairy. Petals yellow. Connective not lengthened at the base, obscurely tubercled. Erect herbs. Flowers terminal, solitary or ternate. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Nerophila** Naud.
- Ovary more or less adnate to the calyx-tube. Calyx-tube usually hairy. Petals usually red. . . . . 14
14. Anthers smooth, oval-oblong. Connective more or less lengthened and provided with two bosses at the base. Herbs. Flowers in cymes. — Species 2. Tropics. (Under *Osbeckia* L.) . . . **Antherotoma** Hook. fil.

Anthers with a wavy surface, linear, rarely broader, but then connective not distinctly lengthened at the base. — Species 20. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species are used as ornamental or medicinal plants.

**Osbeckia** L.

15. Anthers linear. Connective not or scarcely lengthened at the base, provided with two bosses in front. Stamens usually unequal in length. Calyx-tube bristly. Shrubs. — Species 15. Tropics. Some species yield edible fruits and medicaments. . . . . **Tristemma** Juss.

Anthers ovoid. Connective lengthened at the base, unappendaged. Stamens equal in length. Ovary glabrous at the top. Herbs. Flowers solitary. . . . . 16

16. Flowers 4-merous. Calyx-tube hairy. Ovary inferior. Flowers terminal. — Species 1. West Africa. (Under *Guyonia* Naud.) **Afzeliella** Gilg  
Flowers 5-merous. Calyx-tube glabrous. Ovary half-inferior. — Species 2. West Africa. . . . . **Guyonia** Naud.

17. (3.) Fruit bursting irregularly or remaining closed; skin fleshy or leathery, rarely membranous. Connective furnished with appendages in front and behind, rarely only in front. [Tribe DISSOCHAETEA.] . . . 18  
Fruit opening by 3—6 valves; skin membranous, rarely leathery. Connective usually furnished with appendages only behind. . . . . 25

18. Connective with two spurs in front, unappendaged behind. Stamens equal or nearly so. . . . . 19  
Connective with two spurs or bosses in front and 1—2 behind. Calyxlobes tooth-shaped, bristle-shaped, or wanting. Flowers in cymes, umbels, or panicles. . . . . 20

19. Calyx distinctly 5-lobed. Connective very shortly prolonged at the base. Fruit a berry. Herbs. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons) . . . . . **Tetraphyllaster** Gilg  
Calyx obscurely lobed. Connective much prolonged at the base. Fruit a capsule with a membranous skin. Shrubs or trees. Flowers in panicles. — Species 5. West Africa. . . . . **Sakersia** Hook. fil.

20. Stamens distinctly unequal, the connective of the longer ones lengthened at the base and furnished with 1 spur behind and 2 in front, that of the shorter ones also with one spur behind but none in front. Flowers 5-merous. Calyx-tube top- or urn-shaped; lobes short, alternating with accessory teeth. Petals red. Ovary adnate up to the middle. Shrubs. Flowers in terminal, few-flowered cymes. — Species 3. West Africa.

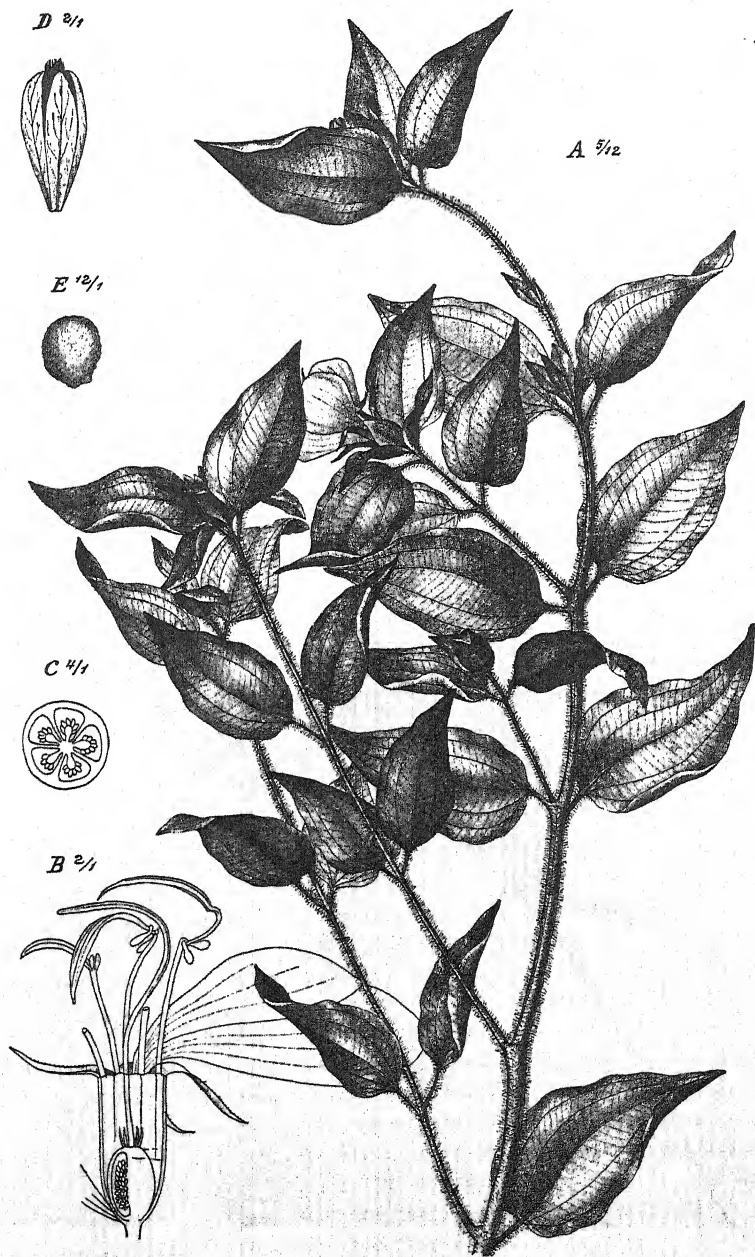
**Dicellandra** Hook. fil.

Stamens equal or nearly so, rarely very unequal, but then the connective of all with 2 appendages in front and usually not lengthened at the base. . . . . 21

21. Stamens distinctly unequal. Flowers 4-merous. Calyx-tube constricted above the ovary, saucer-shaped at the top, entire or nearly so. Climbing shrubs. Lower leaves alternate, upper whorled. Flowers at the base

- of the stem in many-flowered globose inflorescences composed of cymes.
- Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon) **Myrianthemum** Gilg
- Stamens equal or subequal, rarely (*Medinilla*) distinctly unequal, but then calyx-tube not much constricted and inflorescence not many-flowered and springing from the base of the stem. . . . . 22
22. Connective of the stamens lengthened at the base and furnished with a spur in front and a boss behind. Flowers 5-merous. Ovary wholly adnate. Shrubs. Flowers in terminal, few-flowered cymes. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons): . . . . . **Preussiella** Gilg
- Connective with 2 spurs or bosses in front and 1—2 behind. . . . . 23
23. Stem woody, shrubby. Flowers in cymes or panicles. Ovary adhering to the calyx-tube entirely or by several dissepiments. — Species 25. Tropics. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants.
- Medinilla** Gaud.
- Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Leaves opposite; side-nerves nearly perpendicular to the main nerves. Flowers 5-merous, in terminal umbels or panicles. Connective with 2 bosses in front and one behind. . . . . 24
24. Flowers in panicles. Petals subacute. Ovary in its lower half adhering to the calyx-tube by dissepiments. Style without scales at the base. Fruit bursting irregularly. Seeds curved. — Species 1. Central Africa.
- Phaeoneuron** Gilg
- Flowers in umbels. Petals acuminate. Ovary adhering to the calyx-tube to above the middle. Style surrounded at the base by 5 scales. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Orthogoneuron** Gilg
25. (17.) Fruit and ovary cylindrical or angled, convex at the top. Stamens equal; connective appendaged behind only, more rarely without any appendage. [Tribe OXYSPOREAE.] . . . . . 26
- Fruit and usually also the ovary angled or winged, broad and flat or concave at the top, rarely (*Calvoa*) slightly convex, but then the connective appendaged in front or in front and behind. [Tribe SONERILEAE.] 29
26. Stem herbaceous or half-shrubby, erect. Leaves large. Flowers in umbels, large, red, 5-merous. Calyx-tube angled; lobes long. Petals produced into a thread-like point. Connective with a thick spur and two glands. Ovary crowned by 5 scales. — Species 1. East Africa.
- Petalonema** Gilg
- Stem shrubby, more rarely half-shrubby, but then decumbent and bearing small leaves. Flowers in cymes or panicles. . . . . 27
27. Stem half-shrubby, decumbent. Connective shortly prolonged at the base, tubercled or obscurely spurred behind. — Species 1. Madagascar.
- Phornothamnus** Bak.
- Stem shrubby. Connective not prolonged. . . . . 28
28. Calyx-limb divided into 4 large lobes without accessory teeth. Connective unappendaged. Ovary adhering below to the calyx-tube by several





J. Fleischmann del.

*Dissotis capitata* (Vahl) Hook. fil.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary. D Fruit. E Seed.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Jussieua linifolia Vahl**

A Plant in flower. B Flowering branch of a taller specimen. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Cross-section of ovary. E Fruit. F Seed.

- dissepiments and crowned by 4 bristle-like scales. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Rousseauxia** DC.  
 Calyx-limb entire or sinuate, provided with 5 accessory teeth. Ovary adhering to the calyx-tube all round. — Species 20. Madagascar. . . . . **Veprecella** Naud.
29. Connective of the stamens appendaged behind only, not or shortly prolonged at the base. . . . . 30  
 Connective of the stamens appendaged in front or also behind, or unappendaged. Flowers 5-merous. . . . . 32
30. Stamens unequal in length. Herbs with a thickened root-stock. Leaves cordate, 9-nerved. — Species 2. Central Africa. **Cineinnobotrys** Gilg  
 Stamens equal in length. Flowers 5-merous. . . . . 31
31. Calyx almost entire. Ovary crowned by 5 scales. Erect herbs with glandular hairs. Leaves lanceolate. Flowers in umbels. — Species 1. East Africa . . . . . **Urotheca** Gilg  
 Calyx 5-toothed. Herbs with a very short stem and cymose flowers, or climbing shrubs. — Species 15. Madagascar. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Gravesia** Naud.
32. Stamens distinctly unequal; connective of the longer ones lengthened at the base, furnished with 1—2 bosses or spurs in front, spurred or unappendaged behind. — Species 8. West Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Amphiblemma** Naud.  
 Stamens equal or nearly so; connective not or shortly lengthened at the base, usually provided with a scale in front, rarely also with a boss behind. — Species 9. Central Africa. . . . . **Calvoa** Hook. fil.

### FAMILY 182. OENOTHERACEAE

Leaves undivided or pinnately cleft. Flowers solitary or in spikes, heads, racemes, or panicles, 2—6-, rarely 4-merous. Sepals valvate in bud. Petals free, rarely (*Ludwigia*) absent. Stamens as many or twice as many as the sepals. Anthers opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior or half-inferior, completely or almost completely 2—6-celled. Ovules inverted. Style simple. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 10, species 40. (*ONAGRACEAE* including *HYDROCARYACEAE*.) (Plate 116.)

1. Ovary half-inferior, 2-celled, with one pendulous ovule in each cell. Flowers 4-merous. Fruit top-shaped, woody, indehiscent. Floating herbs, with filiform branched side-roots and broad radical leaves. — Species 2. The seeds are edible and are used for preparing meal and medicaments. "Water Chestnut." [Tribe *TRAPEAE*.] . . . . . **Trapa** L.  
 Ovary inferior, 2-celled with one ascending ovule in each cell, or more frequently 3—6-celled with numerous ovules. . . . . 2
2. Flowers 2-merous. Receptacle prolonged above the ovary in the shape of a stalk. Petals white or reddish. Stamens 2. Ovules and seeds 2. Fruit an ovoid nut with a leathery rind, covered with hooked



- bristles. Herbs. Leaves opposite. Flowers in racemes. — Species 1.  
 North Africa. [Tribe CIRCAEEAE.] . . . . . **Circaea** L.  
 Flowers 3—6-merous. Stamens 3—12. Ovules and seeds numerous.  
 Fruit a capsule or a berry. . . . . 3
3. Flowers with bracteoles, regular. Receptacle (calyx-tube) not prolonged  
 beyond the ovary. Calyx persistent. Petals yellow or white, rarely  
 absent. Fruit loculicidal and septicidal. Herbs or undershrubs.  
 Stipules present, but usually minute and caducous. [Tribe JUSSIEU-  
 EAE.] . . . . . 4  
 Flowers without bracteoles, 4-merous. Receptacle more or less prolonged  
 above the ovary; if obscurely prolonged, then flowers somewhat  
 irregular with red petals. Calyx deciduous. Stamens 8. Fruit  
 loculicidal or indehiscent. . . . . 5
4. Stamens 3—6. — Species 5. (Including *Isnardia* L.) . . . **Ludwigia** L.  
 Stamens 8—12. Petals 4—6. Epigynous disc pyramidal or cushion-  
 shaped. — Species 10. Some of them are used medicinally and for  
 dyeing. (Plate 116.) . . . . . **Jussieu** L.
5. Stem woody. Leaves stipulate. Flowers regular. Calyx coloured, with  
 a long tube. Petals red or violet. Stamens unequal. Fruit a berry.  
 — Species 1. Naturalized in some tropical countries. An ornamental  
 plant. [Tribe FUCHSIEAE.] . . . . . **Fuchsia** L.  
 Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Leaves exstipulate. Fruit  
 a capsule. . . . . 6
6. Calyx-tube short, bell-shaped. Petals usually red. Stamens unequal  
 in length. Fruit linear with a membranous rind. Seeds with a tuft  
 of hairs. [Tribe EPILOBIEAE.] . . . . . 7  
 Calyx-tube long, funnel-shaped or cylindrical. Calyx-lobes reflexed.  
 Flowers regular. Petals usually yellow. Stamens subequal. Stigma  
 4-partite. Seeds without a tuft of hairs. [Tribe OENOTHERAEAE.] 8
7. Flowers somewhat irregular, large. Calyx-tube scarcely prolonged beyond  
 the ovary. Petals red, spreading. Stamens in one row, bent down,  
 broadened at the base. Style bent down, hairy at the base. Stigma  
 4-partite. — Species 1. Canary Islands. Yields tea and medicaments,  
 and serves as a vegetable and as an ornamental plant. (Under *Epilob-  
 ium* L.) . . . . . **Chamaenerium** Spach  
 Flowers regular, usually small. Calyx-tube shortly bell-shaped above  
 the ovary. Stamens in two rows, erect. Style erect, glabrous. —  
 Species 15. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants.  
 "Willow-herb." . . . . . **Epilobium** L.
8. Calyx-tube funnel-shaped, rather short (as long as or shorter than the lobes).  
 Petals red or white. Fruit club-shaped, stalked, keeled at the angles,  
 with a more or less woody rind. Seeds with an elongated funicle. Leaves  
 pinnatifid. — Species 2. Naturalized in North and South Africa.  
 Ornamental plants. (Under *Oenothera* L.) . . . **Xylopleurum** Spach

- Calyx-tube cylindrical, long. Petals yellow. Fruit obscurely angled, with a more or less membranous or leathery rind. . . . . 9
9. Seeds horizontal, sharply angled, with a thick coat. Leaves dentate. — Species 2. Naturalized in North and South Africa. Ornamental plants; one species (*O. biennis* Scop.) has edible roots. (Under *Oenothera* L.)

**Onagra** Tourn.

Seeds ascending, rounded, egg-shaped, with an appendage at the top. Leaves sinuate-dentate or pinnatifid. — Species 2. Naturalized in North and South Africa and some tropical islands. Ornamental plants. "Evening primrose." . . . . . **Oenothera** Spach

## SUBORDER HALORRHAGINEAE

### FAMILY 183. HALORRHAGACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves undivided, lobed, or pinnately divided, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in fascicles spikes or panicles, small, regular, 2—4-merous. Petals free or in the female flowers wanting. Stamens 1—8. Anthers attached by the base, opening laterally by two longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior, 1-celled with a single ovule or with 4 ovules, or 4-celled with one-ovuled cells. Ovules pendulous, inverted. Styles or sessile stigmas 2 or 4. Fruit a nut, drupe, or schizocarp. Seeds albuminous; embryo straight. — Genera 3, species 15. (Plate 117.)

1. Ovary 1-celled with a single ovule. Styles or sessile stigmas 2. Sepals 2. Petals 1—2, or more frequently wanting. Stamens 1—2. Fruit a drupe. Seed with a very short embryo. Terrestrial plants. Leaves radical, kidney-shaped, crenate. Flowers in spikes or panicles. — Species 1. East and South Africa and Madagascar. Used medicinally. [Subfamily **GUNNEROIDEAE**.] . . . . . **Gunnera** L.
- Ovary 1-celled with 4 ovules, or 4-celled. Styles or sessile stigmas 4. Sepals 4, sometimes scarcely perceptible in the female flowers. Petals 4 or in the female flowers absent. Stamens 2—8. Seeds with a long embryo. [Subfamily **HALORRHAGOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
2. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely 4-celled. Stamens 4. Fruit one-seeded, dry and indehiscent. Terrestrial plants. Leaves undivided. Flowers in axillary clusters. — Species 9. (*Serpicula* L.) (Plate 117.) [Tribe **HALORRHAGEAE**.] . . . . . **Lauremburgia** Berg
- Ovary 4-celled. Fruit 2—4-seeded, usually separating into mericarps. Aquatic plants. Leaves usually pinnately divided. Flowers solitary and axillary or in terminal spikes. — Species 5. North, South, and East Africa and Madagascar. [Tribe **MYRIOPHYLLEAE**.]

**Myriophyllum** L.

## SUBORDER CYNOMORINEAE

## FAMILY 184. CYNOMORIACEAE

Reddish-brown, fleshy herbs, parasitic upon roots. Leaves scale-like. Flowers in terminal spadices, polygamous. Perianth of 1-5 narrow segments. Stamen 1. Anther versatile, turned inwards, 2-celled. Ovary inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, almost straight. Style simple; stigma entire. Fruit a nut. Seed albuminous; embryo small, without cotyledons.

Genus 1, species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. *Cynomorium* Mich.

## ORDER UMBELLIFLORAE

## FAMILY 185. ARALIACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves usually stipulate. Inflorescence composed of umbels, racemes, heads, or spikes. Flowers 4-16-merous. Calyx entire or shortly toothed, imbricate or open in bud. Petals free, valvate in bud, or united into a cap. Stamens as many as petals or more. Anthers versatile, opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior or half-inferior, crowned by a disc (stylopod), 2- or more-celled, rarely (*Polyscias*) 1-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, pendulous, inverted, with ventral raphe. Fruit indehiscent. Seeds albuminous. — Genera 8, species 75. (Plate 118.)

1. Stem climbing by means of small aerial roots. Leaves entire or lobed, without stipules. Flowers in umbels, 5-merous; pedicels not jointed. Stamens 5. Ovary 5-celled; style simple. Fruit a berry; endocarp membranous. Seeds with ruminant albumen. — Species 1 (*H. Helix* L., ivy). North Africa. Used as ornamental and medicinal plants; the fruits are poisonous. . . . . **Hedera** L.

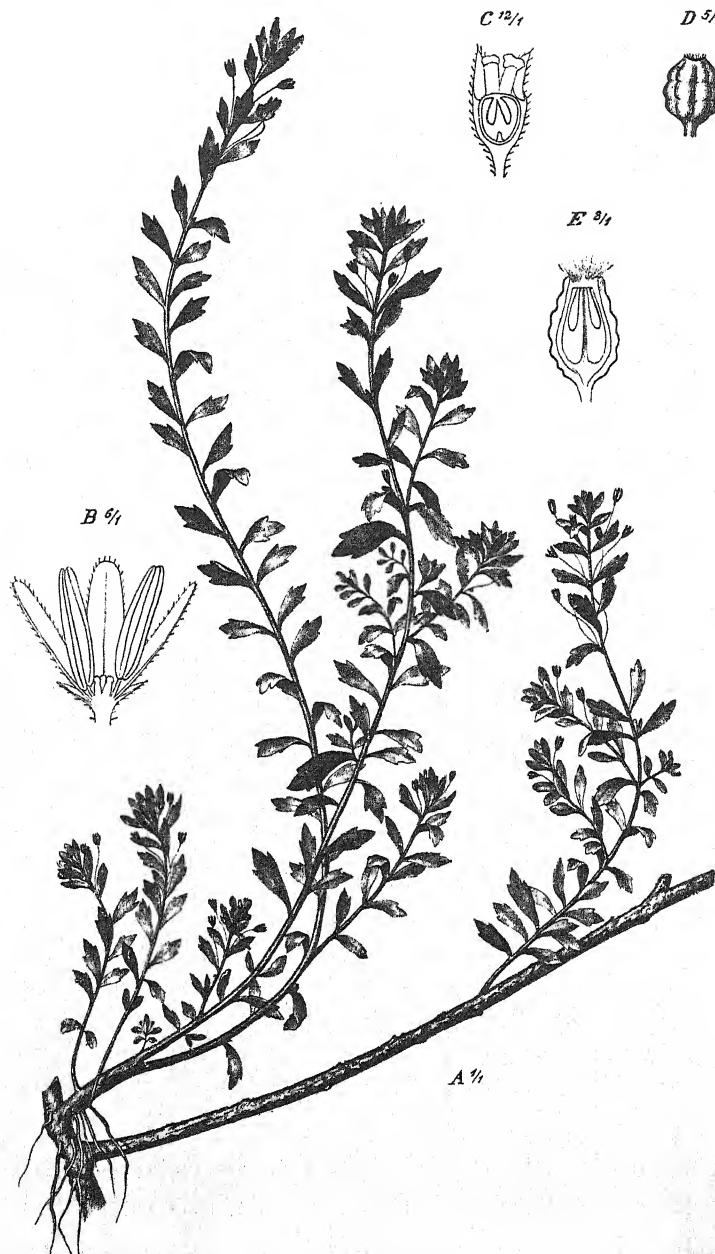
Stem without adhesive roots. Leaves pinnate or digitate, rarely undivided or lobed, but then ovary 2-4-celled and style 2-4-parted. Fruit a drupe or a nut; endocarp leathery, crustaceous, cartilaginous, or bony. . . . . 2

2. Leaves undivided, lobed, or digitate. Stipules usually distinctly developed. Pedicels not jointed. . . . . 3
- Leaves pinnate. Stipules indistinctly developed or wanting. Seeds with uniform albumen. . . . . 5

3. Ovary 2-, rarely 3-4-celled. Styles short, free or united below. Stylopod convex or conical. Petals 5, free. Stamens 5. Endocarp crustaceous. Albumen usually ruminant. Flowers in spikes or racemes, rarely in umbels. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Sesmannaralia* Viguier). (Plate 118.) . . . . . **Cussonia** Thunb.

Ovary 5-15-celled. Petals 5-15, usually united in the shape of a cap. Albumen uniform. Flowers in umbels or heads, rarely in racemes. Leaves digitate. . . . . 4

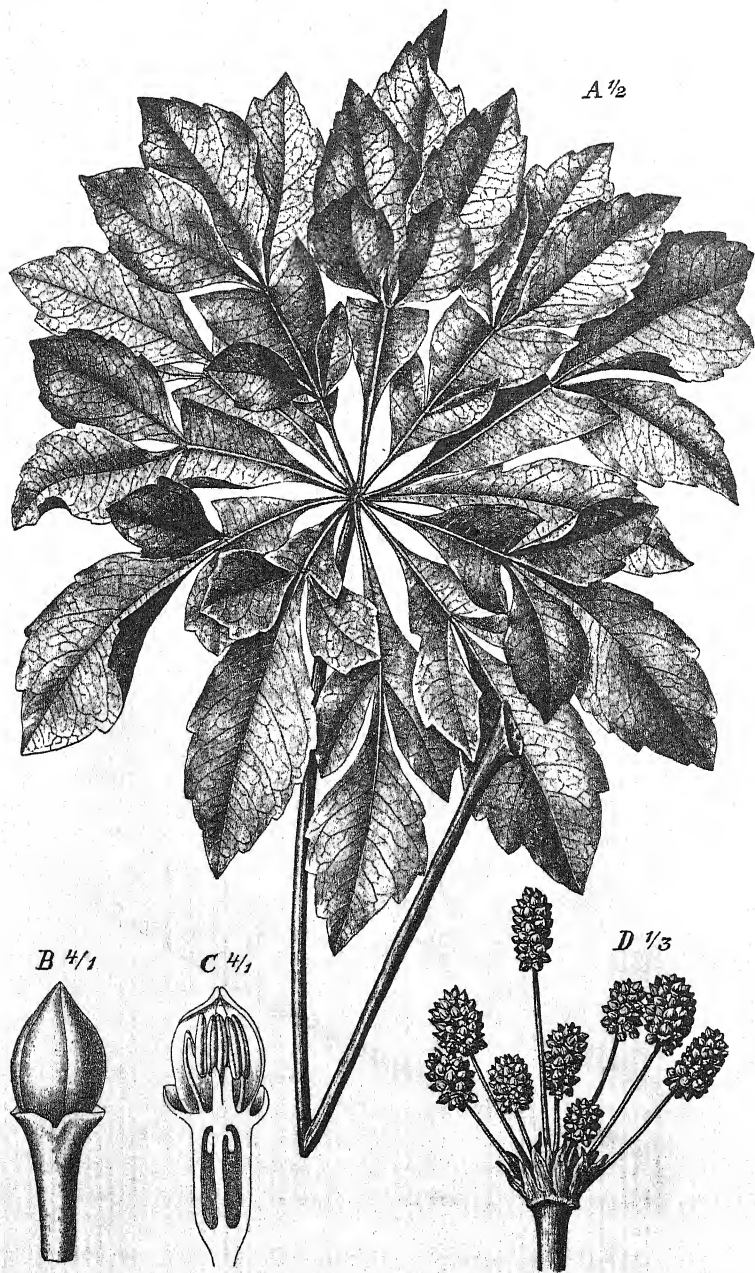
4. Stamens as many as the petals. — Species 13. Tropics. (Including *Astropanax* Seem., *Heptapleurum* Gaertn., and *Sciadophyllum* P. Browne) **Schefflera** Forst.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Laurembergia repens* Berg

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Female flower cut lengthwise. D Young fruit. E Young fruit cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Cussonia spicata* Thunb.

A Leaf. B Flower-bud. C Flower-bud cut lengthwise. D Inflorescence.

- Stamens twice as many as the petals. Petals 5, cohering in the shape of a cap. Ovary 8—10-celled. Flowers in spicately arranged heads. — Species 1. Seychelles. . . . . **Geopanax** Hemsl.
5. Flowers in umbels or racemes with jointed pedicels, very rarely in spikes or heads. Ovary-cells and styles or style-branches 1—10. Stamens as many as the petals. . . . . 6
- Flowers in umbels; pedicels not jointed. Ovary-cells and styles or style-branches 10—15. Leaves unequally pinnate with entire leaflets 7
6. Styles present, usually free and filiform. Seeds smooth or folded on the surface. — Species 30. Tropics. (Including *Cuphocarpus* Decne. et Planch. and *Tieghemopanax* Viguier, under *Panax* L.) **Polyscias** Forst.
- Styles absent; stigmas 2, seated upon the conical stylopod. Ovary 2-celled. Pericarp with 8 oil-channels. Seeds 4-lobed. Trees. Leaves unequally pinnate with entire leaflets. Flowers in paniced umbels. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Panax* L.) . **Sciadopanax** Seem.
7. Petals free or cohering at the tip. Stamens as many as the petals, 10—15; filaments flattened. Styles awl-shaped. Trees. — Species 4. Madagascar and the neighbouring islands. . . . . **Gastonia** Comm.
- Petals united throughout their whole length. Stamens numerous; filaments awl-shaped. Style none; stigma 2-cleft. Shrubs. — Species 1. Seychelles. . . . . **Indokingia** Hemsl.

### FAMILY 186. UMBELLIFERAE

Mostly herbs with a jointed stem. Leaves alternate, rarely (*Drusa*) opposite, usually dissected and with a sheathing stalk. Flowers in umbels or heads, rarely in spikes or in racemed false-whorls, regular or the outermost flowers of the inflorescence somewhat irregular, usually hermaphrodite. Calyx-limb usually faintly developed or wanting. Petals 5, free, usually bent inwards at the tip and therefore apparently notched or 2-lobed, valvate or slightly imbricate in bud. Stamens 5, alternating with the petals. Ovary inferior, 2-celled, rarely one cell only fertile, very rarely ovary 3-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, pendulous, inverted, with ventral raphe. Styles 2, free, arising from a more or less distinctly 2-lobed disc (stylopod), rarely (*Lagoecia*) style simple. Fruit dry, usually separating into 2 mericarps attached to the 2-parted, more rarely 2-cleft, simple, or obsolete carpophore. Pericarp ribbed and usually traversed by oil-channels commonly situated in the furrows between the primary ribs which as a rule enclose vascular bundles. Seeds with an adnate testa, a horny albumen, and a small embryo with flat cotyledons. — Genera 92, species 410. (*APIACEAE*.) (Plate 119.)

1. Fruit with a woody rind, without a free carpophore. Oil-channels wanting, more rarely small and situated beneath the primary ribs. Seeds rather flat on the inner face. Petals straight, rarely bent inwards at the point and thread-shaped. Flowers in solitary or fascicled simple umbels or in racemed false-whorls, rarely (*Hermas*) in compound umbels. Leaves undivided, lobed, or 3-parted. [Subfamily **HYDROCOTYLOIDEAE**.] . 2

- Fruit with a membranous or leathery rind, rarely (tribe *Coriandreae*) with a woody one, but then oil-channels situated on the inner surface of the mericarps and seeds deeply grooved on this side. Flowers usually in compound umbels. . . . . 6
2. Fruit much compressed laterally, with a very narrow commissure and a much projecting dorsal angle. Oil-channels very narrow or wanting. Calyx-limb indistinct or shortly toothed. Petals with a straight point. [Tribe HYDROCOTYLEAE.] . . . . . 3
- Fruit compressed from front to back, with a broad commissure. [Tribe MULINEAE.] . . . . . 4
3. Mericarps with 5 ribs, the marginal ones contiguous. Flowers hermaphrodite. Petals valvate in bud. Leaves roundish, stipulate. — Species 15. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Hydrocotyle** L.
- Mericarps with 7—9 ribs connected by a network of veins, the marginal ribs divergent. Flowers polygamous. Petals imbricate in bud. Leaves exstipulate. — Species 20. Southern and tropical Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Under *Hydrocotyle* L.) . . . . . **Centella** L.
4. Fruit slightly compressed, not winged, with faint ribs. Oil-channels more or less obvious. Calyx-teeth narrow. Petals elliptical or lanceolate, with a straight point. Herbs forming cushion-shaped tufts. Leaves 3-cleft or 3-parted, alternate. Flowers in terminal simple umbels. — Species 1. Island of Kerguelen. . . . . **Azorella** Lam.
- Fruit much compressed, winged. Oil-channels obscure or absent. Calyx-teeth large or wanting. Leaves undivided or lobed . . . . . 5
5. Wings of the fruit arising from the marginal ribs and covered with barbed prickles. Seeds not furrowed. Flowers hermaphrodite. Calyx-lobes wanting. Petals elliptical, with a straight point. Flowers in simple umbels arising at the forks of the stem. Leaves usually opposite, clothed with barbed bristles. — Species 1. Canary Islands. (Under *Bowlesia* Ruiz et Pav.) . . . . . **Drusa** DC.
- Wings of the fruit arising from the intermedial ribs. Fruit netted or wrinkled on the back. Seeds angular-furrowed. Flowers polygamous. Calyx-lobes broad-lanceolate, petal-like in the male flowers. Petals awl-shaped, with the point bent inwards. Flowers in compound umbels. Leaves alternate, tomentose beneath. — Species 5. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Hermas** L.
6. (1.) Styles 2, surrounded by a ring-shaped disc, filiform and rather long, rarely a single style. Fruit covered with scales, prickles, or tubercles. Carpophore adnate or wanting. Oil-channels under the primary ribs, scattered, or wanting (none in the furrows). Calyx-lobes large. Petals with the point bent inwards. Flowers in umbels heads or spikes, which are simple or arranged in heads or cymes. [Subfamily **SANICULOID-EAE.**] . . . . . 7
- Styles 2, arising from the top of a more or less elevated disc (stylopod). Carpophore usually free. Oil-channels in general only in the furrows



of the fruit. Flowers nearly always in compound umbels. [Subfamily **APIOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 11

7. Ovary with 1 perfect and 1 imperfect cell, the latter empty or containing a rudimentary ovule; in the latter case flowers dioecious and fruit with faint secondary ribs and without oil-channels. Oil-channels indistinct or wanting; in the former case style single. [Tribe **LAGOECIEAE.**] 8
- Ovary with 2 perfect cells and ovules. Styles 2. Flowers hermaphrodite or monoecious-polygamous. [Tribe **SANICULEAE.**] . . . . . 9
8. Style 1. Oil-channels present. Flowers hermaphrodite, in simple umbels with pinnately divided involucre bracts. Leaves pinnatipartite. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Cyrenaica). . . . . **Lagoecia** L.
- Styles 2. Oil-channels absent. Flowers dioecious, in compound umbels or in umbels arranged in heads, with undivided involucre bracts. Leaves lobed. — Species 3. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used medicinally.

**Aretopus** L.

9. Flowers polygamous, in umbels arranged in cymes. Ovary and fruit clothed with hooked prickles. Fruit more or less globose, without distinct ribs, but with many large and small oil-channels. — Species 2. North and South Africa and mountains of the tropics. Used medicinally.

**Sanicula** L.

Flowers hermaphrodite, in heads or spikes. Ovary and fruit clothed with scales or tubercles. Fruit ovoid, with several large and many small oil-channels or without distinct oil-channels. . . . . 10

10. Flowers in few-flowered heads with a 2-ranked involucre of usually 10 bracts, without bracteoles beneath the single flowers. Calyx-limb membranous. Fruit with thick and warty primary ribs. Oil-channels indistinct. Leaves undivided. — Species 8. South and Central Africa.

**Alepidea** Laroche.

Flowers in many-flowered heads or spikes with an involucre of several or many, usually prickly bracts, and with a bracteole under each flower. Calyx-teeth stiff. Fruit without distinct ribs, scaly. — Species 15. North and Central Africa. Some are used as vegetables or in medicine.

**Eryngium** L.

11. (6.) Secondary ribs between the primary ribs of the fruit distinctly developed, similar to, or larger than the primary ribs, more or less distinctly winged or beset with rows of prickles. . . . . 12
- Secondary ribs slightly prominent or wanting. . . . . 23
12. Secondary ribs, at least some of them, winged and unarmed. [Tribe **LASERPITIEAE.**] . . . . . 13
- Secondary ribs not distinctly winged, but beset with prickles, more rarely with bristles or tubercles. . . . . 17
13. Fruit much compressed from front to back. Seeds flat or nearly so on the inner face. [Subtribe **THAPSIINAE.**] . . . . . 14
- Fruit scarcely or not at all compressed, broadly winged, glabrous. Oil-channels also under the primary ribs. Seeds deeply grooved on the inner face. [Subtribe **ELAEOSELINAE.**] . . . . . 16



14. Secondary ribs with a narrow or indistinct wing. Oil-channels only under the secondary ribs, narrow. Petals white, slightly notched. — Species 3. Cape Verde Islands. Used medicinally. . . . . **Tornabenea** Parl.  
 Secondary ribs with a broad wing. Petals entire. . . . . 15  
 15. Primary ribs very prominent. Oil-channels also under the primary ribs. Petals white or reddish. — Species 2. Island of Madeira. The roots are edible. (Including *Monizia* Lowe, under *Thapsia* L.)

**Melanoselinum** Hoffm.

Primary ribs slightly prominent. Oil-channels only under the secondary ribs. Petals yellow. — Species 3. North Africa. Used medicinally.

**Thapsia** L.

16. Fruit with 4 wings, contracted at the commissure. Oil-channels distant. Petals narrow, yellow. — Species 5. North Africa. Used medicinally.

**Elaeoselinum** Koch

Fruit with 8 wings and a broad commissure. Oil-channels nearly contiguous. Petals broad, white, — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). (Under *Elaeoselinum* Koch) . . . . . **Margotia** Boiss.

17. (12.) Albumen deeply grooved on the inner face of the seeds. [Tribe SCANDICINEAE, subtribe CAUCALINAE.] . . . . . 18

Albumen slightly grooved or flat on the inner face of the seeds. . . . . 21

18. Albumen rolled in at the edge. Commissure narrowed. Primary ribs prickly. Secondary ribs with 1—3 rows of prickles. Oil-channels obvious. Umbels of 2—6 rays. — Species 5. North Africa and mountains of the tropics. Used medicinally. (Including *Turgenia* Hoffm.)

**Caucalis** L.

Albumen flat at the edge. . . . . 19

19. Fruit with a broad commissure (plane of junction of the mericarps). Primary ribs covered with short bristles. Secondary ribs with 2—3 rows of prickles. Oil-channels large. Umbels of 5—8 rays. — Species 1. North Africa. (Under *Daucus* L.) . . . . . **Orlaya** Hoffm.

Fruit with a narrow commissure. . . . . 20

20. Secondary ribs prominent, rounded, warty. Oil-channels obscure. Umbels of many rays. — Species 2. North-west Africa. **Ammiopsis** Boiss.

Secondary ribs scarcely prominent, prickly. Primary ribs ciliate. Oil-channels large. Umbels of 6—12 rays. — Species 9. North and South Africa and mountains of Central Africa. (Under *Caucalis* L.)

**Torilis** Adans.

21. Fruit somewhat flattened laterally and narrowed at the commissure. Secondary ribs clothed with bristles. Seeds slightly grooved on the inner face. Calyx-teeth long, awl-shaped, unequal. Petals oblong, white or pink. Umbels of 3—5 rays. — Species 1 (*C. Cyminum* L.). North Africa, also cultivated in East Africa. The fruits serve as a condiment and a medicament. . . . . **Cuminum** L.

Fruit flattened from front to back. Calyx-teeth short. [Tribe DAUCEAE.] . . . . . 22

22. Secondary ribs clothed with white bristles. Primary ribs nearly glabrous. Petals white. Umbels opposite to the leaves, with 2—4 rays. — Species 1. North Africa. The fruits serve as a condiment. (Under *Daucus* L.)

***Ammodaucus* Coss. & Dur**

Secondary ribs beset with one row of long prickles. Primary ribs clothed with short bristles. — Species 20. North Africa to Abyssinia; one species naturalized in Tropical and South Africa. Some species (especially *D. Carola* L., carrot) yield vegetables, gum-resin, and medicaments.

***Daucus* L.**

23. (11.) Seeds very concave or marked with a deep furrow on the inner face. . . . . 24  
 Seeds flat, slightly concave, or somewhat convex on the inner face. . . . . 44  
 24. Flowers polygamous, the sessile hermaphrodite ones surrounded each by several stalked males. Petals white. Style long. Fruit nearly always one-seeded. Ribs indistinct. Albumen rolled in at the edge. [Tribe ECHINOPHOREAE.] . . . . . 25  
 Flowers of the primary umbels polygamous, but irregularly arranged, or hermaphrodite. Fruit nearly always 2-seeded. . . . . 26  
 25. Ovary of the hermaphrodite flower adnate to the pedicels of the male, which subsequently form a woody cup around the fruit. Oil-channels solitary in each furrow. — Species 1. North Africa. The root is edible.

***Echinophora* L.**

Ovary of the hermaphrodite flower not adnate to the pedicels of the male; no cup around the fruit. Oil-channels 2—3 in each furrow. — Species 1.

Abyssinia . . . . . ***Pyenocyela* Lindl.**

26. Leaves undivided, entire. Calyx not toothed. Petals yellow or yellowish-green. Fruit laterally compressed. — Species 25. North and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . . . ***Bupleurum* Tourn.**

Leaves, at least the lower ones, dissected. . . . . 27

27. Fruit linear or oblong. [Tribe SCANDICINEAE, subtribe SCANDICINAE.] . . . . . 28

Fruit ovoid, globose, or biglobose. . . . . 35

28. Fruit beaked. Oil-channels very narrow, situated in the furrows and under the primary ribs. . . . . 29

Fruit not beaked. Oil-channels usually broad. Petals bent inwards and notched at the tip. . . . . 31

29. Fruit with a long beak. Ribs obtuse. Calyx not toothed. Petals entire and not or shortly bent inwards at the tip. Umbels of few rays. — Species 3. North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . ***Scandix* L.**

Fruit with a short beak. . . . . 30

30. Fruit cylindrical, broadened at the base, without ribs in the lower part. Calyx not toothed. Petals narrow, entire and not or shortly bent inwards at the tip. — Species 3. North and East Africa. One of them, the chervil (*A. Cerefolium* Hoffm.) is grown as a pot-herb and also used medicinally. . . . . ***Anthriscus* Hoffm.**

Fruit oblong, hispid, with broad and obtuse ribs. Calyx toothed. Petals broad, bent inwards and notched at the tip. Involucral bracts numerous. — Species 2. North-west Africa. (Under *Athamanta* L.)

**Tinguarra** Parl.

31. Fruit without distinct ribs, oblong, somewhat flattened from front to back, clothed with long hairs. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows, narrow; besides two larger ones at the commissure. Calyx-teeth awl-shaped. Petals minute, white. — Species 1. North-west Africa. (Under *Caucalis* L.) . . . . . **Chaetosciadium** Boiss.

Fruit with distinct ribs. Calyx-teeth wanting. . . . . 32

32. Fruit with thread- or keel-shaped ribs. Oil-channels thin or rather thin. Root tuberous. . . . . 33

Fruit with broad and rounded, roll-shaped ribs. Oil-channels large, solitary in the furrows. Root not tuberous. . . . . 34

33. Leaf-segments linear. Umbels of 10—20 rays. Involucre reduced to a single bract or wanting. Involucels of many bractlets. Oil-channels numerous. — Species 1. North-west Africa. (*Geocaryum* Coss. et Dur., under *Chaerophyllum* L.) . . . . . **Conopodium** Koch

Leaf-segments lanceolate or ovate. Umbels of 5—10 rays. Involucre and involucels of 1—4 bracts. — Species 1. North-west Africa. (Including *Balansaea* Boiss. et Reut., under *Chaerophyllum* L. or *Bunium* Koch) . . . . . **Biasolettia** Koch

34. Fruit conical, clothed with bristles or short prickles. Umbels few-flowered. — Species 1. North-west Africa. (Under *Chaerophyllum* L.)

**Physocaulis** Tausch.

Fruit cylindrical, glabrous. — Species 3. North Africa. One species is poisonous. . . . . **Chaerophyllum** L.

35. (27.) Pericarp woody. Ribs slightly prominent or obscure. Oil-channels only at the commissure. [Tribe CORIANDREAE.] . . . . 36

Pericarp not woody. Oil-channels also on the back of the fruit, or all indistinct. [Tribe SMYRNIEAE.] . . . . 37

36. Fruit biglobose, much broader than long, wrinkled, without distinct ribs. Commissure small, perforated. Mericarps separating when ripe. Calyx not toothed. — Species 2. North Africa. The fruits serve as a condiment. . . . . **Bifora** Hoffm.

Fruit ovoid or globose, not broader than long, with wavy ribs. Commissure large, not perforated. Mericarps not separating. Calyx toothed. — Species 1 (*C. sativum* L.). North Africa, also cultivated and naturalized in Central Africa. The fruits are used as a condiment and for preparing an aromatic oil. . . . . **Coriandrum** L.

37. Pericarp much thickened: corky, spongy, or blistery. Ribs broad, more or less roll-shaped, sometimes confluent. . . . . 38

Pericarp not much thickened. Ribs narrow, thread-shaped, sometimes obscure. Fruit laterally compressed, with a narrow commissure, more or less biglobose. . . . . 41

38. Ribs of the fruit confluent; furrows hardly perceptible. Fruit ovoid, glabrous or hairy. Oil-channels numerous. Albumen rolled inwards. Calyx not toothed. Petals yellow. Leaf-segments linear. — Species 3. North-west Africa. . . . . **Cachrys** L.  
 Ribs of the fruit separated; furrows distinctly visible. Calyx toothed. 39  
 39. Ribs of the fruit broad and rounded, roll-shaped; furrows very narrow, each with several oil-channels. Fruit slightly or not compressed, hairy. Albumen curved. Petals white. Leaf-segments broad. — Species 2. North-west Africa. . . . . **Magydaris** Koch  
 Ribs of the fruit slender, more or less thread-shaped; furrows not very narrow. Albumen rolled inwards. Leaf-segments narrow . . . 40  
 40. Fruit covered with blisters, broad-cordate, laterally much compressed. Oil-channels 1—3 to each furrow. Seeds loosely enclosed by the pericarp. Petals white. Leaf-segments oblong. — Species 1. East Africa.

**Trachydium** Link

- Fruit smooth or covered with tubercles or hairs. Oil-channels numerous. Petals yellow. Leaf-segments linear. — Species 3. North-west Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Hippomarathrum** Lindl.  
 41. Oil-channels replaced by a continuous oil-layer. Fruit ovoid. Pericarp thick. Ribs thick, wavy or crenate. Albumen curved. Calyx not toothed. Petals white, shortly inflexed. — Species 2. North Africa, Abyssinia, and South Africa. Poisonous and used medicinally. "Hemlock" . . . . . **Conium** L.  
 Oil-channels separated. Fruit cordate. Pericarp thin. Ribs thin. Petals long inflexed. . . . . 42  
 42. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. Albumen curved. Calyx toothed. Petals white. — Species 1. North Africa. **Physospermum** Cuss.  
 Oil-channels 2 or more in each furrow. Root tuberous. . . . . 43  
 43. Oil-channels 2—3 in each furrow. Albumen curved. Calyx not toothed. Petals white. Involucre wanting. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Cyrenaica). (Under *Conopodium* Koch). . . . . **Scaligeria** DC.  
 Oil-channels numerous. Albumen rolled inwards. Petals yellow. — Species 2. North Africa. They yield vegetables and medicaments.

**Smyrniurn** L.

44. (23.) Marginal ribs of the mericarps much more prominent than the dorsal and more or less distinctly winged. Mericarps and seeds much compressed from front to back. [Tribe PEUCEDANEAE.] . . . . 45  
 Marginal ribs of the mericarps similar to the dorsal. Mericarps and seeds slightly or not compressed. [Tribe AMMINEAE.] . . . . 57  
 45. Nerves (vascular bundles) of the marginal ribs next to the edge of the mericarps, distant from the seed. . . . . 46  
 Nerves of the marginal ribs situated at their base near the seed. . . 52  
 46. Marginal wings of the mericarps much thickened at the edge. . . 47  
 Marginal wings of the mericarps slightly or not thickened at the edge or not distinctly developed. . . . . 50

47. Mericarps without dorsal ribs. Oil-channels only in the marginal ribs. Petals white. — Species 1. South Africa. (*Pappea* Sond. & Harv.)  
**Choritaenia** Benth. & Hook.  
Mericarps with filiform dorsal ribs. Oil-channels also on the back of the mericarps. . . . . 48
48. Thickened margin of the mericarps gibbous. Oil-channels very thin. Calyx toothed. Petals white, 2-cleft. — Species 2. North Africa. They yield vegetables and medicaments. . . . . **Tordylium** L.  
Thickened margin of the mericarps slightly uneven. Oil-channels distinctly developed. . . . . 49
49. Marginal wings of the mericarps traversed lengthwise by a broad oil-channel. Petals yellow, turned or rolled inwards at the top. — Species 7. East and North Africa. . . . . **Malabaila** Hoffm.  
Marginal wings of the mericarps not traversed by an oil-channel. Petals white, hairy. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt). (Under *Heracleum* L.) . . . . . **Zozimia** Hoffm.
50. Oil-channels not extending to the base of the mericarps, usually ending at the middle in a club-shaped swelling, solitary in the furrows. Dorsal ribs slightly prominent. Marginal wings membranous. Calyx toothed. Petals deeply emarginate, usually white. Involucels of many bractlets. — Species 2. North Africa and Abyssinia. They yield edible roots, fodder, and medicaments. . . . . **Heracleum** L.  
Oil-channels, at least some of them, extending to the base of the fruit. Calyx rarely toothed. Petals slightly or not emarginate, yellow greenish or reddish. . . . . 51
51. Leaves once pinnatisect. Flowers mostly hermaphrodite, only those of the uppermost lateral umbels male. Petals broad, much rolled in. Marginal wings of the mericarps membranous. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows, rarely in pairs. — Species 2. One growing wild in South Africa, the other cultivated in North Africa. Root edible. "Parsnip." (Under *Peucedanum* L.) . . . . . **Pastinaca** L.  
Leaves repeatedly pinnatisect. Flowers polygamous, those of the lateral umbels male. Petals narrow, shortly bent inwards. Disc broad. Marginal wings of the mericarps thickish or indistinct. — Species 10. North and East Africa. Several species yield a gum-resin (African ammoniacum) used industrially and medicinally, others serve as vegetables or as ornamental plants. . . . . **Ferula** L.
52. (45.) Dorsal ribs of the mericarps very prominent. Marginal ribs more or less thickened. Oil-channels solitary in each rib and solitary or wanting in the furrows. Umbels opposite to the leaves, of few rays. Petals white. — Species 4. North and South Africa. Some have edible roots. (*Kruberia* Hoffm., including *Sclerosciadium* Koch). **Capnophyllum** Gaertn.  
Dorsal ribs of the mericarps slightly prominent, more or less filiform. . . . . 53

53. Marginal ribs of the mericarps thickened, corky. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. Calyx toothed. . . . . 54
- Marginal ribs of the mericarps not thickened, closely contiguous. . . . . 55
54. Petals yellow. Leaf-segments broad. — Species 1. Canary Islands.
- Astydamia** DC.
- Petals white. Leaf-segments narrow. — Species 1. Egypt. **Ducrosia** Boiss.
55. Oil-channels numerous. Marginal wings thick. Disc broad. Petals yellow, not or shortly bent inwards. Flowers polygamous, in the lateral umbels male. — Species 1. North Africa. (Under *Ferula* L.)
- Ferulago** Koch
- Oil-channels 1—3 in each furrow. Petals much bent or rolled inwards. Flowers mostly hermaphrodite, only those of the uppermost lateral umbels sometimes male. . . . . 56
56. Fruit moderately compressed, with a narrow marginal wing. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. Calyx not toothed. Petals broad and rolled inwards at the tip, yellow. Umbels without an involucre. — Species 1. (*A. graveolens* L., dill). North Africa, also cultivated and naturalized in Central and South Africa. Used as a pot-herb. (Under *Peucedanum* L.) . . . . . **Anethum** Tourn.
- Fruit much compressed, with a membranous, usually broad marginal wing. Petals narrowed and much bent inwards at the tip. — Species 50. Some of them have edible roots or are used in medicine. (Including *Bubon* L., *Imperatoria* Tourn., and *Lefeburia* A. Rich.) . . . **Peucedanum** L.
57. (44.) Fruit compressed from front to back or not compressed; commissure (plane of junction of the mericarps) broad. Ribs usually prominent: wing-like, keeled, or broad, more rarely filiform. [Subtribe SESELINAE.] . . . . . 58
- Fruit compressed laterally; commissure more or less narrowed. Ribs usually slender, filiform, rarely keel- or wing-like. [Subtribe CARINAE.] . . . . . 73
58. Ribs of the fruit very prominent, keel- or wing-like. . . . . 59
- Ribs of the fruit slightly prominent, filiform or broad. . . . . 69
59. Ribs wing-like. . . . . 60
- Ribs keel- or ridge-like. . . . . 62
60. Oil-channels numerous. Leaves 2—5 times pinnately dissected. — Species 1. North Africa. "Lovage." (Under *Meum* Jacq.) **Ligusticum** L.
- Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. . . . . 61
61. Marginal wings of the fruit thin. Dorsal wings either corky or partly wing-like, partly filiform. Mericarps usually unequal. Calyx toothed. — Species 10. South Africa. Some of them have edible roots. (Including *Stenosemis* E. Mey.) (Plate 119.)

**Annesorrhiza** Cham. & Schlecht.

Marginal wings of the fruit thick. All wings equal, membranous or spongy. Mericarps equal. Leaves 2—3 times pinnately dissected. — Species 2. South Africa. (Under *Selinum* L.) . . . . . **Cnidium** Cuss.

62. Oil-channels numerous, crowded around the seed. Pericarp thickened, spongy. Fruit egg-shaped. Calyx toothed. Petals narrowed and rolled in at the tip, white. Undershrubs. Leaves fleshy, with narrow segments. Involucre and involucels of many bracts. — Species 1. North Africa. Used as a pot-herb. "Samphire." **Crithmum** Tourn. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows, rarely (*Seseli*) accompanied by a second channel in each furrow or one under each rib. . . . . 63
63. Calyx toothed. Petals white or reddish. Involucel present . . . . . 64  
Calyx not toothed. . . . . 67
64. Stem woody, shrubby. Petals elliptical, entire, with an inflexed point. Fruit oblong, not compressed, glabrous. Disc depressed. Leaves once or twice dissected. — Species 2. South Africa.  
**Polemannia** Eckl. & Zeyh.  
Stem herbaceous. . . . . 65
65. Petals lanceolate or elliptical. Disc biglobose. Fruit narrowly bottle-shaped, compressed from front to back, hairy. Involucre present. Leaves thrice dissected. — Species 2. Canary Islands. **Todaroa** Parl. Petals broad-cordate. Disc conical or flattened. Fruit oblong or oval. 66
66. Seeds concave on the inner face. Fruit cylindrical, with warty or bristly ribs. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. Disc conical. Styles long, with broad stigmas. Flowers hispid. Involucre present. Leaves twice pinnatisect, with broad leathery segments. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Physotrichia** Hiern  
Seeds flat on the inner face. Leaves, as a rule, repeatedly pinnatisect and with narrow segments. — Species 7. North and South Africa. Some are used in medicine. (Including *Libanotis* Crantz) . . . **Seseli** L.
67. Involucels and involucre wanting. Petals yellow. Disc conical. Pericarp not essentially thickened. Leaves with linear segments. — Species 2. North Africa and Abyssinia, one species also naturalized in other regions. They yield vegetables, condiments, perfumes, and medicaments, and serve also as ornamental plants. "Fennel". . . . **Foeniculum** L.  
Involucels of a few bracts, Petals white or greenish-white. Pericarp thickened. Leaves with oblong, lanceolate, or elliptical segments. . . 68
68. Involucre of a few bracts. Petals oblong, greenish-white. Disc conical. Fruit oblong; furrows narrow. — Species 1. Madagascar. Used medicinally. . . . . **Phellolophium** Bak.  
Involucre absent. Petals obovate, white. Disc flattened. Fruit ovoid; furrows broad. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Poisonous and used medicinally. "Fools parsley." . . . . **Aethusa** L.
69. (58.) Ribs of the fruit broad and rounded. Carpophore none. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. Calyx-teeth large. Petals obovate, white. Involucels of many bracts. — Species 10. North and South Africa. Some are poisonous or used in medicine. . . . **Oenanthe** L.  
Ribs of the fruit slender, filiform. Carpophore present. . . . . 70



70. Oil-channels numerous, scattered. Fruit linear-oblong. Pericarp not considerably thickened. Seeds somewhat grooved on the inner face. Calyx-teeth short. Petals yellow. Involucre and involucels of many bracts. Leaves with broad segments. — Species 1. North Africa. (*Brignolia* Bertol.) . . . . . **Kundmannia** Scop.  
Oil-channels solitary in the furrows, more rarely accompanied by a second in each furrow or one under each rib. Petals white or reddish. . . . 71
71. Seeds flat on the inner face. Calyx toothed. Petals broad-cordate. Disc depressed. (See 66.) . . . . . **Seseli** L.  
Seeds grooved on the inner face. Fruit oblong, hairy. Disc conical. Involucre present. Leaves thrice dissected. . . . . 72
72. Oil-channels in the furrows and under the ribs of the fruit. Seeds with a keel in the middle of the groove on the inner face. Calyx toothed. — Species 4. North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . **Athamanta** L.  
Oil-channels only in the furrows. Calyx not toothed. Rays of the umbels thickened. — Species 2. East Africa. . . . **Dipolophium** Turcz.
73. (57.) Leaves undivided, entire, rarely (*Heteromorpha*) toothed to dissected, and then some ribs of the fruit wing-like. . . . . 74  
Leaves, at least some of them, toothed to dissected. Ribs of the fruit filiform, rarely keeled but not wing-like. . . . . 77
74. Flowers in heads. Calyx toothed. Petals greenish-white. Carpophore none; mericarps closely cohering. Ribs thickened, corky. Oil-channels solitary in each furrow, faint or obscure. — Species 2. Northwest Africa. . . . . **Hohenackeria** Fisch. & Mey.  
Flowers in compound umbels. Petals yellow or yellowish-green. Carpophore free. . . . . 75
75. Calyx toothed. Mericarps unequal, one 2-winged, the other 3-winged. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. Shrubs or trees. — Species 3. Central and South Africa. (*Franchetella* O. Ktze.).  
**Heteromorpha** Cham. et Schlechtld.  
Calyx not toothed. Mericarps and ribs equal. . . . . 76
76. Petals much inflexed and 2-lobed at the tip. Disc conical, crenate. Fruit oblong, with thick and very prominent ribs. Oil-channels solitary in each furrow. Undershrubs. Leaves stalked, cordate-orbicular, leathery. Umbels of few rays, involucre. — Species 1. Island of Socotra.  
**Nirarathamnus** Balf.  
Petals rolled in and entire or slightly notched at the tip. Disc flat, entire. Leaves usually sessile. (See 26.) . . . . . **Bupleurum** Tourn.
77. Oil-channels solitary under each rib, none in the furrows. Calyx toothed. Petals white, with a long inflexed point. Involucre and involucels of many bracts. — Species 7. South Africa. **Lichtensteinia** Cham. & Schlechtld.  
Oil-channels in the furrows, sometimes also under the ribs. . . . . 78
78. Fruit linear or oblong, at least twice as long as broad. Ribs slender. Petals white or reddish. . . . . 79  
Fruit ovoid, globose, or biglobose. . . . . 83

79. Fruit linear or linear-oblong. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. Disc broadened at the base, with a wavy margin. Calyx-teeth distinctly developed. Petals white, 3—5-nerved, notched. Involucre and involucels present. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. **Falcaria** Host.
- Fruit oblong. Calyx-teeth minute or wanting. . . . . 80
80. Mericarps with 5 ribs at the back and near the margin and 2 smaller ones on the inner face. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows and under the ribs, very narrow. Disc reduced to a swelling of the base of the styles. Umbels paniced. Involucre wanting. Involucels of few bracts. — Species 1. West Africa (Cameroons). (*Lercschia* Boiss., under *Anthriscus* L.) . . . . . **Cryptotaenia** DC.
- Mericarps with 5 ribs only. Oil-channels only in the furrows. Disc broadened at the base, with a wavy margin. Umbels terminal and lateral. . . . . 81
81. Involucre of many large dissected bracts. Petals unequally 2-lobed. Oil-channels solitary in the furrows. — Species 5. North and Central Africa. Used medicinally; one species has edible roots. . . **Ammi** L.
- Involucre of usually few entire bracts or wanting. Petals equally notched. . . . . 82
82. Root-stock tuberous. Oil-channels 1—3 in each furrow. Embryo with a single cotyledon. — Species 6. North Africa. The tubers are edible. (Including *Diaphycarpus* Calestani, partly under *Carum* L.) **Bunium** L.
- Root-stock not tuberous. Oil-channels solitary in each furrow. Embryo with 2 cotyledons. — Species 7. North Africa, Abyssinia, Madagascar, and South Africa; one species (*C. Carvi* L., caraway) also cultivated elsewhere. The fruits of this species are used as a condiment and for preparing an aromatic oil; eaten in large quantities they are poisonous. Other species yield edible roots or medicaments. (Including *Selinopsis* Coss. et Dur., partly under *Bunium* L.) . . . . . **Carum** L.
83. Oil-channels numerous, narrow. Ribs filiform. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves dissected or the lower lobed. . . . . 84
- Oil-channels solitary in each furrow, rarely (*Rhyticarpus*) 3, large, but then shrubs and upper leaves undivided. . . . . 85
84. Calyx toothed. Petals white. Involucre and involucels large, persistent. — Species 7. Central and South Africa and Egypt. Some are used as vegetables. (Including *Berula* Koch) . . . . . **Sium** L.
- Calyx not toothed. Involucre and involucels usually wanting. — Species 25. The fruits of *P. anisum* L., anise, serve as a condiment; other species are used in medicine. (Including *Reutera* Boiss.) **Pimpinella** L.
85. Pericarp densely bristly or warty. Ribs filiform. . . . . 86
- Pericarp smooth or wrinkled, not hairy. . . . . 87
86. Calyx toothed. Petals deeply notched, white. Fruit tubercled upon the ribs, not hairy. Herbs. Leaves twice or thrice pinnately dissected with very narrow segments. — Species 7. South and North Africa and

- Island of Socotra ; one species also naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Some species yield condiments. (*Tragiopsis* Pomel, under *Carum* L. or *Ptychotis* L.) . . . . . **Trachypernum** Link
- Calyx entire. Petals not notched, white or greenish. Undershrubs. Radical leaves once or twice pinnately dissected, cauline reduced to the sheath. Umbels of few rays. — Species 10. North and South Africa. (*Deverra* DC.) . . . . . **Pituranthos** Viv.
87. Carpophore entire or shortly cleft at the top. Ribs very prominent. Oil-channels large. Calyx not or obscurely toothed. Petals greenish-white, straight or shortly inflexed at the tip. Involucre of 1—3 bracts or wanting. — Species 7. One of them (*A. graveolens* L., celery) is used as a pot-herb, as a salad, or in medicine. (Including *Helosciadium* Koch) . . . . . **Apium** L.
- Carpophore split down to the middle or beyond. . . . . 88
88. Oil-channels extending down to the middle of the fruit and ending there in a club-shaped swelling. Calyx entire. Petals white, broadly inflexed and deeply notched at the tip. Leaves with broad segments. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Sison** L.
- Oil-channels extending down to the base of the fruit. Calyx toothed, more rarely entire, but then petals yellow and not notched. . . . . 89
89. Calyx not or obscurely toothed. Petals yellow, yellowish-green, or somewhat reddish, much inflexed at the tip. . . . . 90
- Calyx distinctly toothed. . . . . 91
90. Ribs of the fruit prominent, filiform. Oil-channels broad. Leaves 2—3 times pinnately dissected. — Species 2. North Africa ; also naturalized in tropical and South Africa. One species (*P. sativum* Hoffm., parsley) is used as a pot-herb. (Under *Apium* L. or *Carum* L.).
- Petroselinum** Hoffm.
- Ribs of the fruit scarcely prominent or indistinct. Oil-channels narrow. Leaves 4-times pinnately dissected. — Species 1. North Africa and Abyssinia. (Under *Carum* L.) . . . . . **Ridolfia** Moris.
91. Ribs of the fruit very prominent. Oil-channels narrow. Petals shortly inflexed at the tip, white or greenish. Umbels involucrate. — Species 3. South Africa, St. Helena, and Canary Islands. One species is used for preparing an intoxicating drink. (*Glia* Sond., under *Lichtensteinia* Cham. & Schlechtd.) . . . . . **Ruthea** Bolle
- Ribs of the fruit slightly prominent. Petals much inflexed at the tip, rarely shortly inflexed, but then red. . . . . 92
92. Mericarp with 9 faint ribs. Petals dark-red, oblong, shortly inflexed at the tip. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Anisopoda** Bak.
- Mericarps with 5 filiform ribs. Petals white or yellow, much inflexed at the tip. . . . . 93
93. Petals white, notched, the terminal point proceeding from a transverse fold beneath the notch. Herbs. Umbels without an involucre. —

Species 4. North and South Africa. (Under *Carum* L., *Petroselinum* Hoffm., or *Seseli* L.) . . . . . **Ptychotis** Koch

Petals yellow, entire. Undershrubs or shrubs. — Species 3. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Rhyticarpus** Sond.

### FAMILY 187. CORNACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Leaves undivided, without stipules. Flowers regular. Calyx entire or toothed. Petals 4-5, free or cohering at the base. Stamens as many as the petals. Ovary inferior, 2--4-celled, with 1 pendulous ovule in each cell. Fruit a drupe. Seeds albuminous; embryo long. — Genera 4, species 6. Tropical and South Africa.

1. Ovary 4-celled. Micropyle turned outwards. Style simple; stigma 4-parted. Anthers oval. Petals broad. Flowers 4-merous, hermaphrodite, in cymose panicles. Leaves opposite, toothed. — Species 1. South Africa. Yields timber. [Subfamily **CURTISIOIDEAE**.]

**Curtisia** Ait.

Ovary 2--3-celled. Micropyle turned inwards. Style and stigma simple, or styles 2--3. Flowers 4-merous, but unisexual, or 5-merous. [Subfamily **CORNOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

2. Petals imbricate in bud. Filaments short, thread-shaped. Flowers hermaphrodite, 5-merous, in racemes sometimes arranged in panicles. — Species 3. Madagascar. [Tribe **GRISELINIEAE**.]

**Melanophylla** Bak.

Petals valvate in bud. Flowers unisexual, 4-merous. [Tribe **CORNEAE**.] . . . . . 3

3. Style simple. Filaments thread-shaped. Anthers ovate. Petals ovate. Fruit with a 2-celled stone. Flowers in umbel-like cymes. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. Equatorial East Africa (Kilimandjaro).

**Cornus** L.

Styles or sessile stigmas 2. Filaments very short, rather thick. Anthers oblong. Petals oblong. Fruit with two 1-celled stones. Flowers in panicles. Leaves alternate. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Kaliphora** Hook. fil.

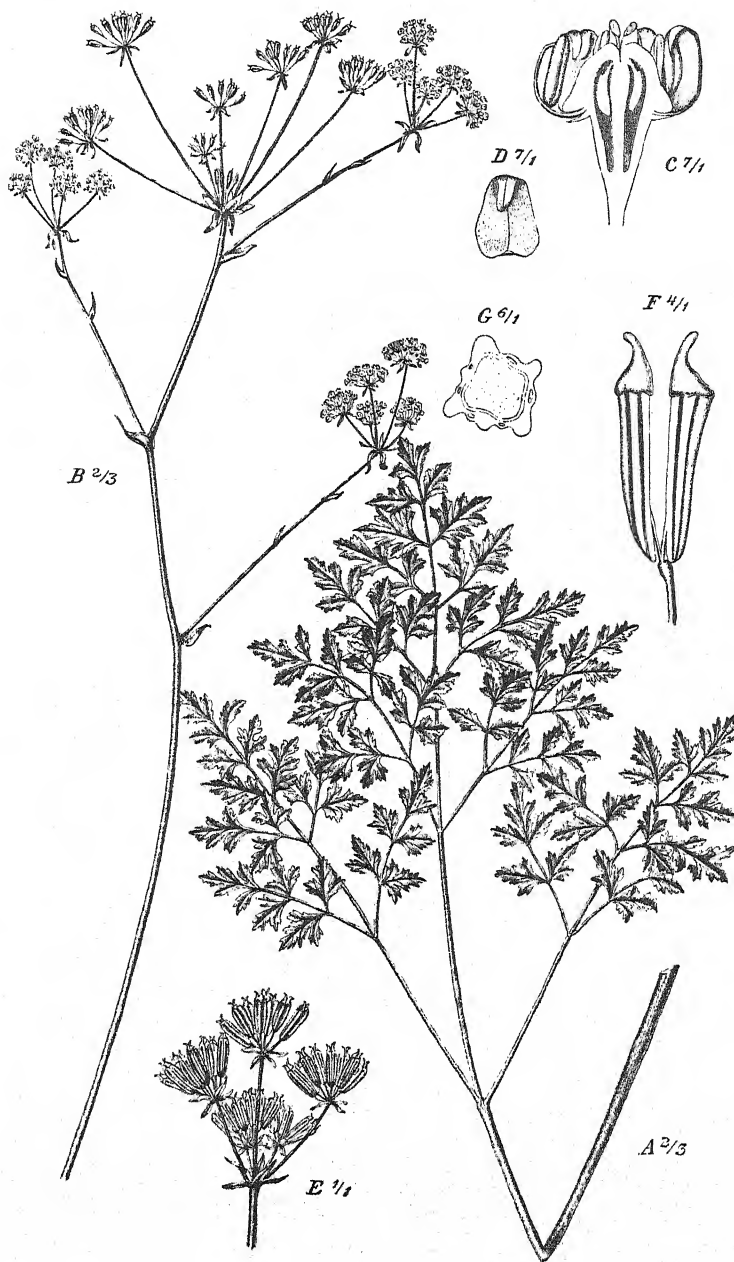
### SUBCLASS METACHLAMYDEAE

#### (**SYMPETALAE**)

#### **ORDER ERICALES**

### FAMILY 188. CLETHRACEAE

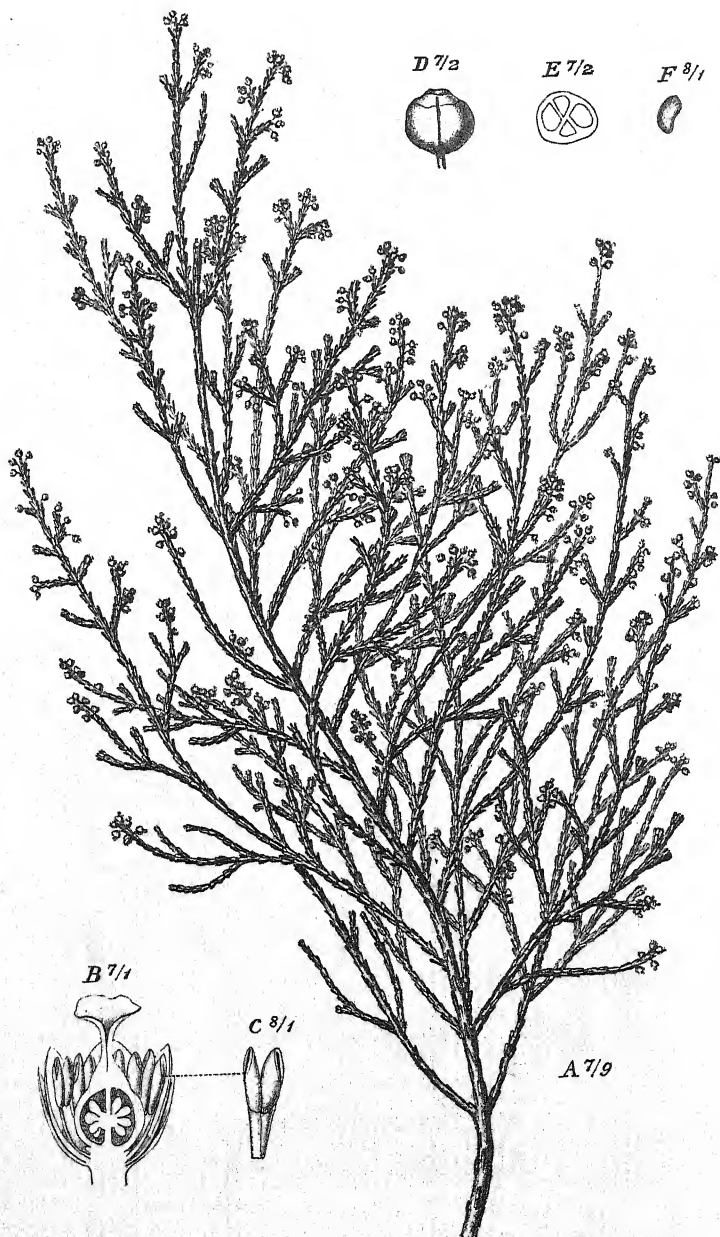
Low trees. Leaves alternate, undivided. Flowers in terminal racemes or panicles, without bracteoles, regular, hermaphrodite. Calyx 5-parted, imbricate in bud, persistent. Petals 5, free, hypogynous, deciduous. Stamens 10, hypogynous. Anthers turned inwards, shortly beaked at the base, opening by



J. Fleischmann del.

*Annesorrhiza capensis* Cham. & Schlecht.

A Leaf. B Inflorescence. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Petal. E Group of fruits. F Fruit. G Cross-section of a mericarp.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Philippia Chamissonis* Klotzsch

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Anther. D Fruit. E Fruit cut across. F Seed.

two short slits at the top; pollen-grains separate. Disc none. Ovary superior, 3-celled. Ovules numerous, axile, inverted. Style 3-cleft at the top. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds with a lax testa, a fleshy albumen, and a short embryo. (Under *ERICACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 1. Island of Madeira. Yields wood especially used for making walking-sticks, and serves as an ornamental plant.

*Clethra* L.

### FAMILY 189. ERICACEAE

Undershrubs, shrubs, or trees. Leaves undivided, usually narrow. Flowers solitary or in umbels racemes or panicles, regular or nearly so, hermaphrodite. Calyx 4—5-cleft or -parted, persistent. Petals united below, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens 3—15, usually twice as many as the petals, free from the corolla or almost so, rarely (*Ficalhoa*) distinctly inserted on the corolla-tube. Anthers turned inwards, usually opening towards the top; pollen-grains united in groups of four. Disc more or less distinctly developed. Ovary usually superior, 1—5-celled. Ovules axile or solitary, inverted or almost so. Style simple. Seeds with copious albumen. — Genera 17, species 720. (Including *VACCINIACEAE*.) (Plate 120.)

1. Ovary inferior, adnate to the calyx-tube. Corolla deciduous. Stamens 8—10. Fruit a many-seeded berry. — Species 8. Azores, Madeira, East Africa to Transvaal, and Madagascar. Some have edible fruits. [Subfamily **VACCINIOIDEAE**, tribe VACCINIEAE.] *Vaccinium* L.  
Ovary superior, free from the calyx, but sometimes (*Salaxis*) adnate to the corolla-tube at the base. . . . . 2
2. Flowers 5-merous, rarely 6-merous. Corolla deciduous. Stamens 10—15 inserted at the base of the corolla. Ovules numerous in each ovary-cell. Fruit a capsule without a persistent central column, or a berry. Trees or tall shrubs. Leaves alternate or subopposite, oblong or lanceolate. Flowers in racemes or panicles. [Subfamily **ARBUTOIDEAE**.] 3  
Flowers 4-merous, rarely 2—3-merous, very rarely (*Erica*) 5-merous, but then low shrubs with fascicled flowers. Corolla usually persistent. Stamens 3—8, rarely 10—12. Fruit a capsule, usually with a persistent central column, or an achene. Undershrubs or mostly low shrubs, very rarely trees. . . . . 5
3. Anthers attached below the apex, provided with two spur-like appendages. Filaments broadened at the base. Disc distinctly developed. Ovules axile. Fruit a mealy berry with a warty skin. — Species 2. North Africa. They yield tanning materials, medicaments, and edible fruits, and serve as ornamental plants. "Strawberry-tree." [Tribe **ARBUTEAE**.] . . . . . *Arbutus* L.  
Anthers attached above the base, without appendages. Disc indistinct. Ovules subbasal. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. [Tribe **ANDROMEDAE**.] . . . . . 4



4. Corolla shortly urn-shaped, deeply 5-lobed. Stamens 15, in groups of three, inserted in the corolla-tube. Filaments glabrous. Stigma finally 5-parted. Seeds ovoid. Trees. Leaves serrate. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . . **Ficalhoa** Hiern
- Corolla tubular or funnel-shaped, 5—6-toothed. Stamens 10—12, inserted singly at the base of the corolla-tube. Filaments hairy. Stigma entire. Seeds oblong. Leaves entire. — Species 7. Tropics. Some of them are poisonous or yield wood and medicaments. . . . **Agauria** DC.
5. Fruit dehiscent septicidally, many-seeded. Corolla shortly toothed, deciduous. Stamens 8. Anthers longer than the filaments, without appendages, opening by terminal pores. Ovary-cells many-ovuled. Small shrubs. Leaves alternate, elliptical. Flowers in terminal racemes. — Species 1. Azores. Used as an ornamental plant. [Subfamily **RHODODENDROIDEAE**, tribe **PHYILODOCEAE**.]

**Daboecia** Don

Fruit dehiscent loculicidally or indehiscent, rarely septicidal, but then few-seeded and enveloped by the persistent corolla. Corolla usually persistent after the time of flowering. Leaves usually whorled and linear. [Subfamily **ERICOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 6

6. Ovary with a single ovule in each cell, rarely with several ovules, but then 1—2-celled. [Tribe **SALAXIDEAE**.] . . . . . 7
- Ovary with 2 or more ovules in each of its 3—8 cells. [Tribe **ERICEAE**.] 12
7. Stigma large, cupular or discoid. Bracteoles rudimentary or wanting. Corolla-lobes 4 . . . . . 8
- Stigma small, capitate or truncate. Bracts and bracteoles usually 3. . . 10
8. Style short, included in the corolla-tube. Stamens 6—8. Calyx unequally 4-cleft or 4-parted. — Species 15. South Africa. (Including *Cocosperma* Klotzsch, *Lagenocarpus* Klotzsch, and *Leptericia* N. E. Brown).

**Salaxis** Salisb.

- Style long, exserted. Stamens 3—5. Calyx 3—4-toothed or -cleft. . . 9
9. Anthers much exserted. Calyx 4-toothed. Bract 1. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Syndesmanthus* Klotzsch). . . **Codonostigma** Klotzsch
- Anthers included or slightly exserted. Bracts none. — Species 20. South Africa. (Including *Coilostigma* Klotzsch). . . **Seyphogyne** Brongn.
10. Corolla 2-lobed. Calyx 2-lobed or 4-toothed. Stamens 4. — Species 9. South Africa. (Including *Aniserica* N. E. Brown)

**Sympieza** Lichtenst.

- Corolla 4-lobed. Calyx 4-toothed to 4-parted. . . . . 11
11. Calyx shortly toothed, usually thickened. Stamens 3—4. Ovary 1—2-celled. — Species 50. South Africa. (Including *Anomalanthus* Klotzsch and *Syndesmanthus* Klotzsch) . . . **Simochilus** Hook. & Benth.
- Calyx divided to the middle or beyond. Stamens 4—8. — Species 40. South Africa. (Including *Acrostemon* Klotzsch, *Eremiopsis* N. E. Brown, *Grisebachia* Klotzsch, *Hexastemon* Klotzsch, *Platycalyx* N. E. Brown, *Thamnus* Klotzsch, and *Thoracosperma* Klotzsch). . . **Eremia** Don

12. (6.) Stamens 4. Fruit few-seeded, loculicidal. . . . . 13  
 Stamens 8, very rarely 6, 7, 10, or 12. . . . . 14
13. Calyx-lobes unequal, one of them somewhat larger than the others. Disc distinctly developed. Bracts and bracteoles none. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Ericinella** Klotzsch  
 Calyx-lobes equal. Disc rudimentary. Bracts and bracteoles 3. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Blaeria** L.
14. Flowers with 4 bracts and bracteoles. Calyx corolla-like, 4-parted nearly to the base, slightly exceeding the deeply 4-cleft corolla. Anthers spurred, opening by longitudinal slits. Fruit dehiscent septicidally, few-seeded. — Species 1 (*C. vulgaris* Salisb., ling). North-west Africa (Morocco and Azores). Yields tanning and dyeing materials, medicaments, and food for bees. . . . . **Calluna** Salisb.  
 Flowers with 1—3 bracts and bracteoles or without any. Fruit dehiscent loculicidally, usually many-seeded. . . . . 15
15. Calyx-lobes unequal, the lowest larger than the others. Bracts and bracteoles none. Disc rudimentary. Stigma broad. Flowers terminal. — Species 45. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Plate 120.) . . . . . **Philippia** Klotzsch  
 Calyx-lobes equal. Bracts and bracteoles nearly always present. Disc usually distinctly developed. . . . . 16
16. Calyx much longer than the corolla, two of the segments including the other two. Anthers opening by loculicidal slits. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Under *Erica* L.). . . . . **Macnabia** Benth.  
 Calyx not much longer, usually shorter than the corolla. — Species 480. South Africa, East Africa to Comoro Islands, and North Africa. Many species are used as ornamental plants, some yield wood or dyes. (Including *Pentapera* Klotzsch). "Heath." . . . . **Erica** L.

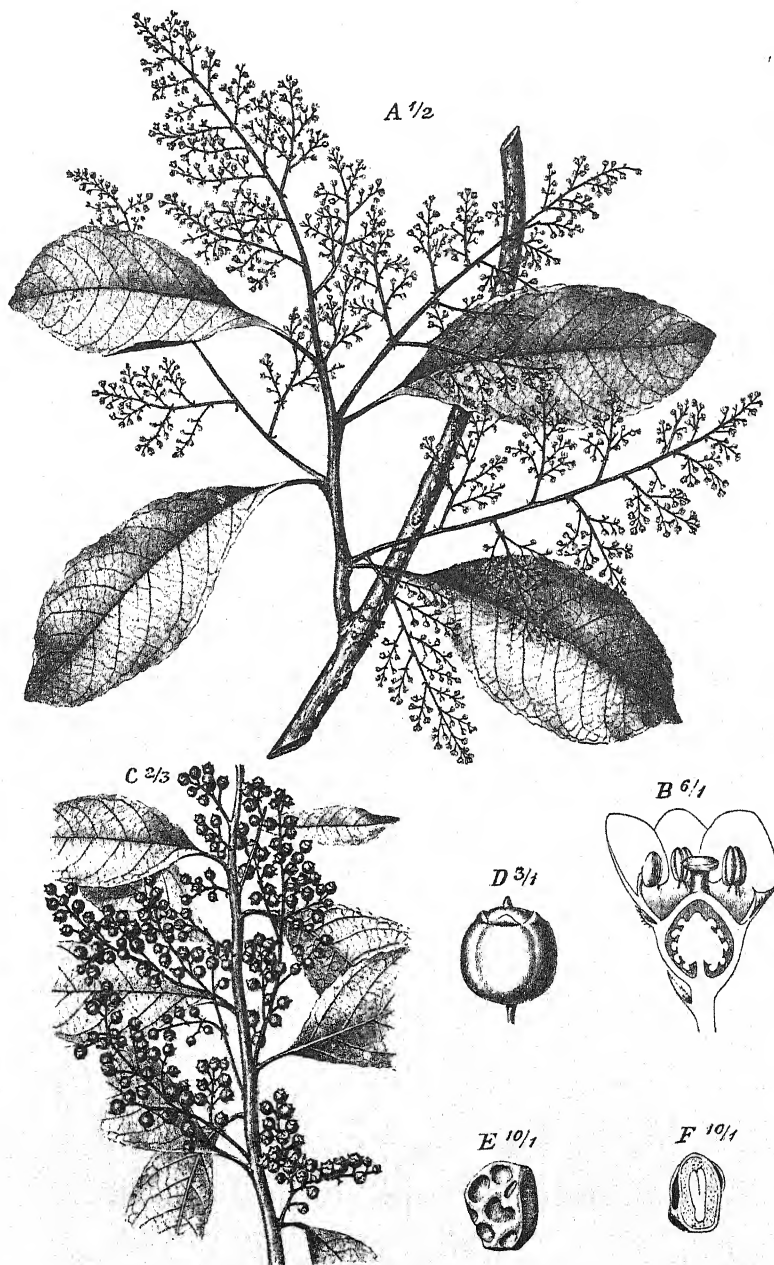
## ORDER PRIMULALES

## FAMILY 190. MYRSINACEAE

Trees or shrubs, rarely (*Afrardisia*) herbs. Leaves alternate, undivided, gland-dotted, without stipules. Flowers in racemes panicles umbels or heads, regular, 4—5-, very rarely 6—7-merous. Petals white or red, rarely yellow or green, usually united below. Stamens as many as the petals, opposite to them, inserted on the corolla. Anthers opening inwards, more rarely near the apex. Ovary superior, rarely (*Maesa*) half-inferior, 1-celled, with a free central, usually globular placenta. Ovules several or many, inverted or half-inverted. Style simple or wanting; stigma entire or lobed. Fruit a berry, a drupe, or a nut. Seeds with copious albumen. Embryo with a long radicle and small cotyledons. — Genera 10, species 130. (Plate 121.)

1. Ovary inferior or half-inferior. Ovules seated upon the surface of the placenta. Fruit several-seeded. Petals united below, white. Stigma broadened. Shrubs. Flowers in racemes or panicles. — Species 10.

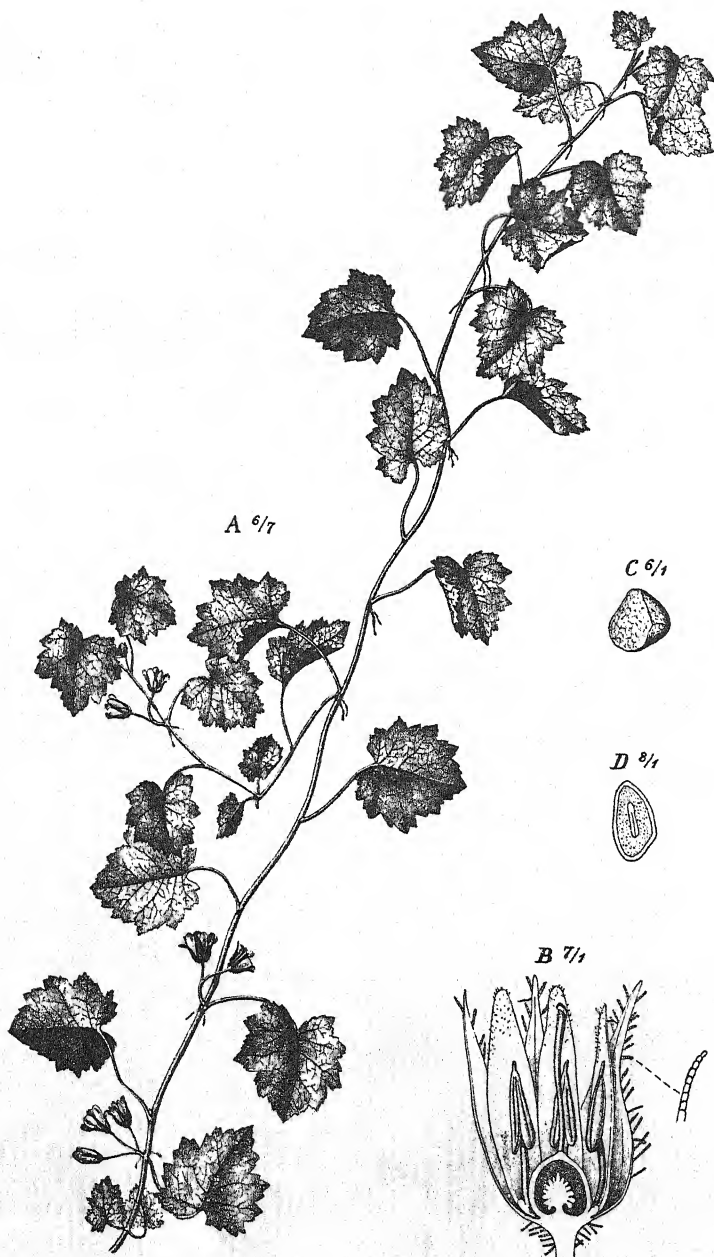
- Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Plate 121.)  
 [Subfamily **MAESOIDEAE.**] . . . . . **Maesa** Forsk.  
 Ovary superior. Ovules sunk into the placenta. Fruit one-seeded.  
 [Subfamily **MYRSINOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 2
2. Ovules in several rows. Petals free, pink. Flowers hermaphrodite,  
 5-merous, in short racemes. Stigma punctiform. Filaments long. —  
 Species 1. Madeira and Canary Islands. (Under *Ardisia* Swartz or  
*Myrsine* L.) [Tribe **ARDISIEAE.**] . . . . . **Heberdenia** Banks  
 Ovules in a single row. Petals united below, more rarely free, but then  
 flowers dioecious and stigma peltate. [Tribe **MYRSINEAE.**] . . . . . 3
3. Ovules numerous, about ten. Anthers opening by a single pore at the  
 apex. Sepals unequal-sided. Petals united below. Filaments short.  
 Stigma punctiform. Trees. Flowers in panicles, dioecious, 5-merous.  
 — Species 6. Madagascar. (Under *Ardisia* Swartz). **Monoporus** A.DC.  
 Ovules few. Anthers opening by two slits or pores. . . . . 4
4. Stigma punctiform. Style thin. Flowers hermaphrodite, 5—7-merous.  
 Petals united below. Filaments short, free or nearly so. . . . . 5  
 Stigma more or less dilated: Style thick. . . . . 6
5. Sepals and petals with imbricate, not contorted aestivation; petals white,  
 equal-sided. Trees or tall shrubs. Leaves entire. Flowers sessile  
 or nearly so, in heads or umbels arising from lateral dwarf-shoots. —  
 Species 1. Madeira and Canary Islands. (Under *Myrsine* L.)  
**Pleiomeris** A. DC.  
 Sepals and petals with contorted aestivation; petals red, unequal-sided.  
 Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. Flowers in axillary umbels or racemes,  
 5-merous. — Species 10. West Africa. (Under *Ardisia* Swartz).  
**Afrardisia** Mez
6. Petals free or nearly so. Filaments usually free. Flowers unisexual. —  
 Species 25. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some are used medicinally.  
 (*Samara* L., *Pattara* Adans.) . . . . . **Embellia** Burm.  
 Petals obviously united below. . . . . 7
7. Filaments wanting. . . . . 8  
 Filaments distinctly developed, more or less united. Style present. . . . . 9
8. Style wanting. Flowers in umbels upon sometimes imperceptible dwarf-  
 shoots. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *Myrsine* L.)  
**Rapanea** Aubl.  
 Style present. Flowers in axillary racemes or panicles. — Species 10.  
 Mascarene Islands and Madagascar. (Under *Ardisia* Swartz or *Icacorea*  
 Aubl.) . . . . . **Badula** Juss.
9. Flowers dioecious, in umbels arising from dwarf-shoots. Petals imbricate  
 in bud. Anthers free. — Species 2. Tropical and South Africa and  
 Azores. They yield timber and are used as ornamental, medicinal, or  
 fodder plants. . . . . **Myrsine** L.  
 Flowers hermaphrodite, in axillary umbels racemes or panicles. — Species  
 55. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. . . . . **Oncostemon** A. Juss.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Maesa lanceolata* Forsk.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Fruiting branch. D Fruit. E Seed. F Seed cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Ardisiandra Sibthorpioides* Hook.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Seed D Seed cut lengthwise.

## FAMILY 191. PRIMULACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves undivided or lobed, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in umbels racemes or panicles, without bracteoles, 3—7-merous, hermaphrodite. Petals usually united below, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Fertile stamens as many as the petals and opposite to them. Ovary usually superior, 1-celled, with a free central placenta. Ovules several or many, half-inverted. Style simple; stigma entire. Fruit a capsule. Seeds with ventral hilum; albumen fleshy; embryo small, axile. — Genera 11, species 45. (Plate 122.)

1. Ovary inferior or half-inferior. Corolla white, 5-cleft, regular, imbricate in bud, with 5 scales at the throat. Ovules numerous. Flowers in terminal racemes or panicles. Leaves alternate. — Species 2. Used as vegetables. [Tribe SAMOLEAE.] . . . . . **Samolus** L.

Ovary superior. . . . . 2

2. Corolla irregular, red. Calyx prickly. Ovules 5. Flowers in terminal racemes. Leaves alternate, linear, prickly toothed. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. [Tribe CORIDEAE.] . . . **Coris** L.

Corolla regular. Calyx not prickly. . . . . 3

3. Corolla-lobes bent back, with contorted aestivation, red or white. Ovules numerous. Stem tuberous. Leaves radical, stalked, broad. Flowers solitary, radical. — Species 4. North Africa. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants; the tubers are poisonous. [Tribe CYCLAMINEAE.]

**Cyclamen** L.

Corolla-lobes erect or spreading. Stem not tuberous. . . . . 4

4. Corolla with contorted aestivation. [Tribe LYSIMACHIEAE.] . . . 5

Corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. [Tribe ANDROSACEAE.] . . . . . 9

5. Corolla smaller than the calyx. Flowers solitary in the axils of the leaves. 6

Corolla larger than the calyx; petals united below. . . . . 8

6. Petals 3, free. Fruit 2-seeded, opening in 3 valves. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Canary Islands. (Under *Asterolinum* Link & Hoffmsg.) . . . . . **Pelletiera** St. Hil.

Petals 4—5, united below. Fruit many-seeded. . . . . 7

7. Corolla-tube short. Fruit opening by a lid. Leaves alternate, at least the upper ones. — Species 1. North and East Africa. **Centunculus** L.

Corolla-tube long. Fruit opening by 4—5 valves. Leaves opposite. — Species 2. North and East Africa. . . **Asterolinum** Link & Hoffmsg.

8. Fruit opening by a lid. Corolla red or blue. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 20. Some of them yield a fish-poison or medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. "Pimpernel." . . . **Anagallis** L.

Fruit opening by valves. Corolla usually yellow or white. — Species 12. North, South, and East Africa and Madagascar. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Lubinia* Vent.)

**Lysimachia** L.

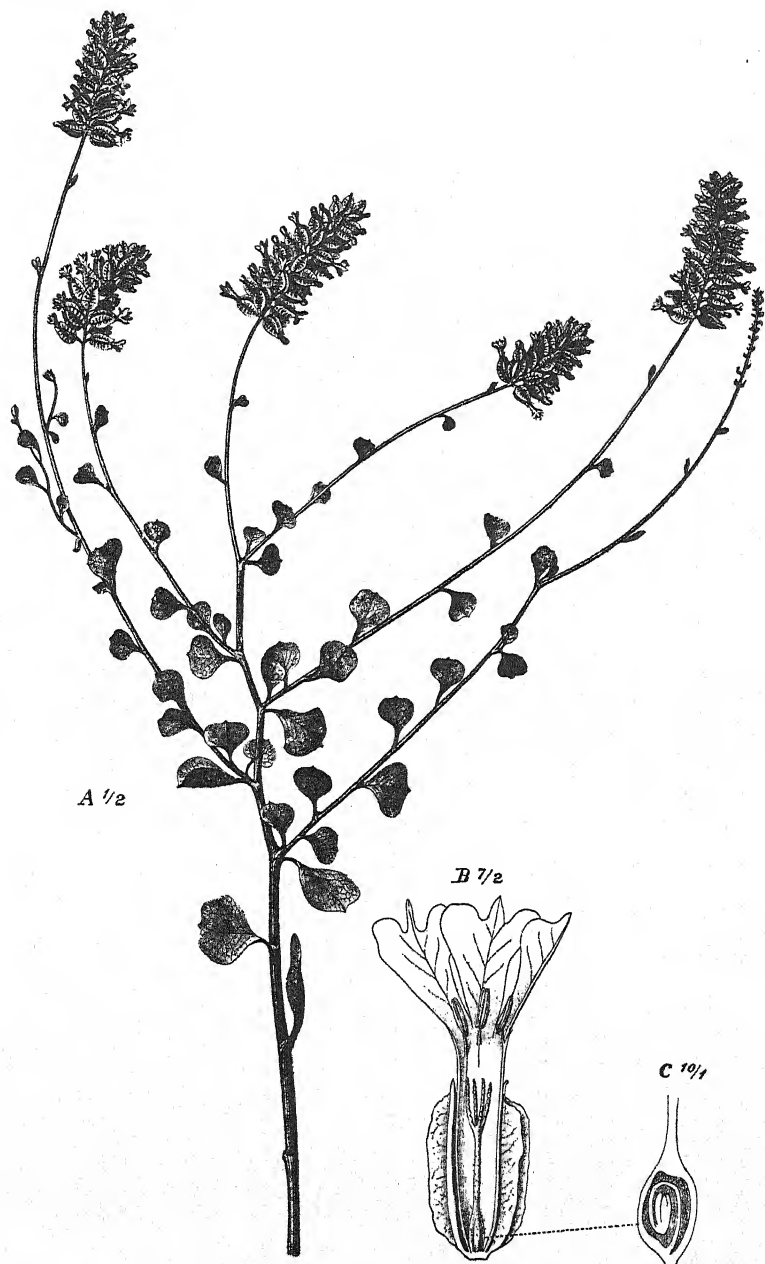
9. Stamens with an acuminate connective, inserted at the base of the corolla.  
Corolla white, about as long as the calyx, bell-shaped, deeply cleft,  
ciliate. Flowers solitary or 2—3 together in the axils of the leaves.  
Leaves alternate, stalked, cordate, lobed. Stem creeping. — Species 1.  
Mountains of Central Africa. (Plate 122.) . . . **Ardisiandra** Hook.
- Stamens with an obtuse connective, inserted in the tube of the corolla.  
Flowers terminal, solitary or in umbels or whorls. Leaves radical.  
Stem erect, sometimes very short. . . . . 10
10. Corolla smaller than the calyx, bell-shaped, with a short tube, whitish or  
reddish. Flowers in umbels. Leaves elliptical, subsessile. — Species 1.  
North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Androsace** L.
- Corolla larger than the calyx, salver-shaped, with a long tube. Leaves  
spatulate. — Species 2. North Africa and Abyssinia. Used as orna-  
mental or medicinal plants. "Primrose." . . . **Primula** L.

#### FAMILY 192. PLUMBAGINACEAE

Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. Leaves undivided. Flowers in spike-  
head- or panicle-like inflorescences, regular or nearly so, 5-merous, herma-  
phrodite, bracteolate. Calyx with valvate or open aestivation, usually folded.  
Petals more or less clearly united, with contorted aestivation. Stamens as many  
as the petals and opposite to them. Anthers turned inwards. Ovary superior,  
1-celled. Ovule 1, suspended from the basal funicle, inverted, with superior  
micropyle. Style or style-branches 5. Seeds with a straight embryo and  
mealy albumen. — Genera 7, species 90. (Plate 123.)

1. Styles united high up. Stamens generally free from the corolla. In-  
florescence usually simple; each flower with 2 bracteoles, which usually  
bear no flowers in their axils. [Tribe PLUMBAGINEAE.] . . . 2
- Styles free or united at the base only. Stamens attached to the corolla.  
Inflorescence composed of cymes; each flower with 1—2 bracteoles, one  
of which bears a flower in its axil. [Tribe STATICEAE.] . . . 4
2. Sepals glandular, evidently united below. Corolla salver-shaped. Stamens  
free from the corolla. Undershrubs. — Species 9. Some of them yield  
arrow-poison, tanning materials, or medicaments, or serve as ornamental  
plants. . . . . **Plumbago** L.
- Sepals without glands, free or nearly so. Shrubs. . . . . 3
3. Stamens inserted in the middle of the corolla-tube. Corolla salver-shaped,  
pink or violet. Inflorescence capitate. — Species 2. Abyssinia.  
**Ceratostigma** Bunge
- Stamens free from the corolla. Corolla funnel-shaped. Inflorescence  
spicate-paniculate. — Species 3. Central and South Africa. (*Vogelia*  
Lam.) (Plate 123.) . . . . . **Dyerophyton** O. Ktze.
4. Stamens inserted in the middle of the corolla-tube. Styles united nearly  
halfway up. Corolla blue, with a long tube. Undershrubs. — Species 3.  
North Africa. (*Bubania* Gir.) . . . . . **Limoniastrum** Moench
- Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla. . . . . 5

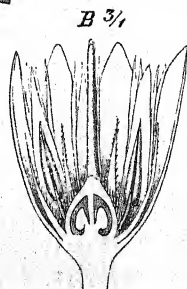




J. Fleischmann del.

*Dyerophyton africanum* (Lam.) O. Ktze.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Ovary cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Mimusops kummel* Bruce

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Petal, stamen, and staminodes. D Petal from outside. E Anther from outside. F Cross-section of ovary.

5. Stigmas capitate. Styles tubercled. Fruit opening by a lid. Inflorescence paniculate. Herbs. — Species 1. North Africa. Yields tanning and dyeing materials and medicaments, and serves as an ornamental plant.

**Goniolimon** Boiss.

Stigmas cylindrical or filiform. . . . . 6

6. Styles hairy. Petals almost free. Fruit bursting all round at the base. Inflorescence capitate. Leaves usually linear. — Species 10. North Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Thrift."

**Armeria** Willd.

Styles glabrous. Fruit opening with a lid, or bursting irregularly, or remaining closed. Inflorescence paniculate. — Species 60. North Africa, northern Central Africa, and South Africa. Some species are used for tanning or as ornamental or medicinal plants. (*Limonium* Boiss.) . . . . . **Statice** L.

## ORDER EBENALES

### SUBORDER SAPOTINEAE

#### FAMILY 193. SAPOTACEAE

Trees, rarely shrubs. Leaves entire. Flowers solitary or in clusters in the leaf-axils or on the trunk. Calyx imbricate in bud. Petals united below, imbricate in bud. Stamens as many as the petals and opposite to them, or more. Anthers opening lengthwise. Ovary superior, completely or almost completely 2- or more-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, more or less curved, the micropyle turned downwards. Style simple. Fruit a berry. — Genera 19, species 150. (Plate 124.)

1. Petals with two sometimes lacinate or minute dorsal appendages, rarely with one only. [Tribe MIMUSOPEAE.] . . . . . 2  
 Petals without dorsal appendages. [Tribe PALAQUIEAE.] . . . . . 4
2. Fertile stamens as many as the petals, 6; staminodes none. Appendages of the petals small, toothed. Flowers hermaphrodite. Seeds exalbuminous, affixed by a broad, lateral hilum. — Species 1. Seychelles.

**Northea** Hook. fil.

Fertile stamens as many as the petals, 6—8, but alternating with as many staminodes, or more. . . . . 3

3. Fertile stamens more than twice as many as the petals. Fruit 1-seeded. — Species 3. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Yielding timber.

**Labourdonnesia** Boj.

Fertile stamens as many, rarely twice as many as the petals. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, tanning-bark, a resin (balata) similar to guttapercha, edible fruits, fat-containing seeds, fish-poison, and medicaments. (Including *Baillonella* Pierre, *Dumoria* A. Chev., *Imbricaria* Commers., *Labramia* A.DC., and *Tieghemella* Pierre). (Plate 124.) . . . . . **Mimusops** L.

4. Fertile stamens as many as petals. [Subtribe SIDEROXYLINAE.] . . . 5  
 Fertile stamens more than petals. . . . . 17
5. Staminodes none, rarely 1—4, small. . . . . 6  
 Staminodes 5 or more. . . . . 11
6. Filaments with a leaf-like appendage. Leaves crowded at the top of the branches; stipules linear. Flowers in clusters springing from older branches. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . **Cryptogyne** Hook. fil.  
 Filaments without a leaf-like appendage. . . . . 7
7. Anthers converging around the style, oblong. Filaments adnate to the long corolla-tube at their base. Sepals free. Endocarp separating and enveloping the 5 seeds. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs with long, reddish brown, undivided hairs. Leaves lanceolate, with 2 pouch-shaped auricles at the base of the blade; side-nerves numerous, somewhat distant, connected by numerous transverse veins. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon) . . . . . **Delpydera** Pierre  
 Anthers not converging. Leaves not auricled. Hairs usually 2-parted. 8
8. Seeds albuminous. Primary side-nerves of the leaves usually approximate. — Species 20. Central and South Africa. Some species yield timber or edible fruits. . . . . **Chrysophyllum** L.  
 Seeds exalbuminous, solitary. Stigma 5-lobed. Primary side-nerves of the leaves somewhat distant. Trees. . . . . 9
9. Sepals free or nearly so. Tube of the corolla longer than the segments. Anthers opening inwards or laterally. Leaves oblong or ovate; primary side-nerves straight and connected by numerous transverse veins. — Species 6. Central Africa. They yield timber. . . **Malacantha** Pierre  
 Sepals obviously united at the base. Tube of the corolla as long as or shorter than the segments. Anthers opening outwards. Leaves lanceolate or elliptical; primary side-nerves arched, connected by a network of veins. . . . . 10
10. Corolla-tube as long as the segments. Ovules attached below the middle. — Species 6. Central Africa. Some have edible fruits. (Under *Sideroxylon* L.) . . . . . **Sersalisia** R. Br.  
 Corolla-tube shorter than the segments. Ovules attached by the middle or above it. Leaves lanceolate; stipules linear. — Species 4. Central Africa. They yield timber, edible fruits, and oily seeds. . . **Pachystela** Pierre
11. (5.) Ovary 2—6-celled. . . . . 12  
 Ovary 8—12-celled. . . . . 16
12. Filaments much longer than the anthers. Staminodes linear. Style long. Ovules attached above the middle. Corolla with a short tube and narrow segments. Seed 1, with a very scanty albumen. Trees. Leaves lanceolate, stipulate. — Species 4. West Africa. (Under *Sideroxylon* L.) . . . . . **Bakerisideroxylon** Engl.  
 Filaments about as long as or slightly longer than the anthers. Ovules attached by the middle or below it. . . . . 13

13. Sepals united to above the middle. Anthers opening inwards. Staminodes lanceolate or ovate. Styles very long, with a very small stigma. Seeds exalbuminous. Trees. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 3. Central Africa. (Including *Stironeurum* Radlk.) . . . **Synsepalum** A. DC.  
 Sepals free or united at the base. Anthers opening outwards. . . . 14
14. Staminodes awl-shaped. Ovary 2—4-celled. Seeds 2—4, connate, albuminous. Spiny trees. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 1. Morocco. Yields timber (iron-wood) and oil. . . **Argania** Roem. & Schult.  
 Staminodes more or less petal-like, or short and broad. Ovary usually 5-celled. Seeds separate or solitary. . . . 15
15. Staminodes more or less petal-like. Seeds albuminous, with leaf-like cotyledons. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa, Canary Islands, and Madeira. Some species yield timber, edible fruits, or medicaments. (Including *Calvaria* Commers. and *Sapota* A.DC.) . . **Sideroxylon** L.  
 Staminodes small, broad. Seeds exalbuminous, with thick cotyledons. (See 10.) . . . **Sersalisia** R. Br.
16. Calyx 5—6-parted. Corolla 5—6-lobed. Ovary 10—12-celled. Ovules attached by the base. Fruit 4—12-seeded. Seeds ovoid, compressed, with a narrow hilum, albuminous. Flowers solitary. — Species 1 (*A. Sapota* L., sapodilla-plum). Cultivated in the tropics. Yields a guttapercha-like resin, edible fruits, and medicaments. (Under *Sapota* Plum.) . . . **Achras** L.  
 Calyx 8—10-parted. Corolla 8—10-cleft or -parted. Ovary 8—10-celled. Ovules attached by the middle. Fruit 1—4-seeded. Seeds globular, with a broad hilum; exalbuminous. Flowers in clusters, clothed with rusty-brown hairs. — Species 1 (*B. Parkii* Kotschy). Central Africa. Yields timber, a guttapercha-like resin, edible fruits, and a fat (shea-butter) from the seeds. (*Bassia* L.) . . . **Butyrospermum** Kotschy
17. (4.) Sepals 5, unequal, spirally arranged. Fertile stamens 15, 20, or more; staminodes 5 or more. Ovary 9—30-celled. Style cone- or club-shaped. [Subtribe OMPHALOCARPINAE.] . . . 18  
 Sepals 4 or 6, nearly equal, whorled. Stamens 12 or 16, all fertile. Anthers opening outwards. Style awl-shaped. [Subtribe ILLIPINAE.] . . 19
18. Stamens 15, united in 5 bundles. Anthers opening outwards. Ovary 10-celled. Style club-shaped. Petals 5, white. Sepals red. Flowers solitary or few together in the axils of the lower, sometimes fallen leaves. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). **Tridesmostemon** Engl.  
 Stamens 20 or more, free. Anthers opening inwards. Style cone-shaped. Flowers springing from the old wood. — Species 13. West Africa. They yield timber and a sort of guttapercha. **Omphalocarpum** Beauv.
19. Sepals 4. Petals 8. Stamens 16. Ovary 10—12-celled. Seeds albuminous. — Species 1. Cultivated in the tropics. Yields guttapercha. **Payena** A.DC.  
 Sepals 6. Petals 6. Stamens 12. Ovary 6-celled. Seeds exalbuminous. — Species 2. Cultivated in the tropics. Yielding guttapercha **Palaquium** Blanco

## SUBORDER DIOSPYRINEAE

## FAMILY 194. HOPIESTIGMATACEAE

Trees. Leaves alternate, undivided, without stipules. Flowers in terminal panicles. Calyx closed in the bud, subsequently cleft into 2—4 lobes. Corolla with a short tube and 11—14 imbricate segments. Stamens 23—34, inserted in the tube of the corolla. Anthers opening lengthwise. Ovary 1-celled with 2 much projecting placentas. Ovules 4, pendulous inverted. Styles 2, united at the base, with roundish stigmas. Fruit a drupe with 2 empty cavities. Seeds with a large embryo and scanty albumen. (Under *FLA-COURTIACEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 2. Equatorial West Africa. . . *Hoplostigma* Pierre

## FAMILY 195. EBENACEAE

Trees or shrubs. Leaves entire, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in cymes in the leaf-axils, regular. Petals united below, with contorted, rarely valvate aestivation. Stamens as many as the petals and opposite to them, or more numerous, inserted at the base of the corolla-tube. Filaments free or united in bundles. Anthers basifixed, 2-celled. Ovary superior, sessile, 2—16-celled. Ovules 1—2 in each cell, pendulous, inverted. Styles 2—8, free or united at the base. Seeds with a copious, cartilaginous albumen and an axile embryo. — Genera 6, species 150. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 125.)

1. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Stamens about 30. Flowers 4-merous, dioecious, the male in cymes, the female solitary. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . *Tetraclis* Hiern

Corolla with contorted aestivation. . . . . 2

2. Stamens 2—3, with hairy filaments and linear anthers. Corolla 3—4-lobed. Flowers dioecious. Fruit oblong or ovoid. Leaves oblique at the base. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . *Rhaphidanthe* Hiern

Stamens 4 or more, very rarely 3, but then filaments glabrous and anthers oblong or lanceolate. . . . . 3

3. Stamens in a single row, 4—14, usually 10. Flowers usually hermaphrodite, 5-, rarely 4-, 6-, or 7-merous. Ovary 4—10-celled with 1 ovule in each cell. Pericarp leathery. — Species 20. South and Central Africa. Some species yield timber. . . . . *Royena* L.

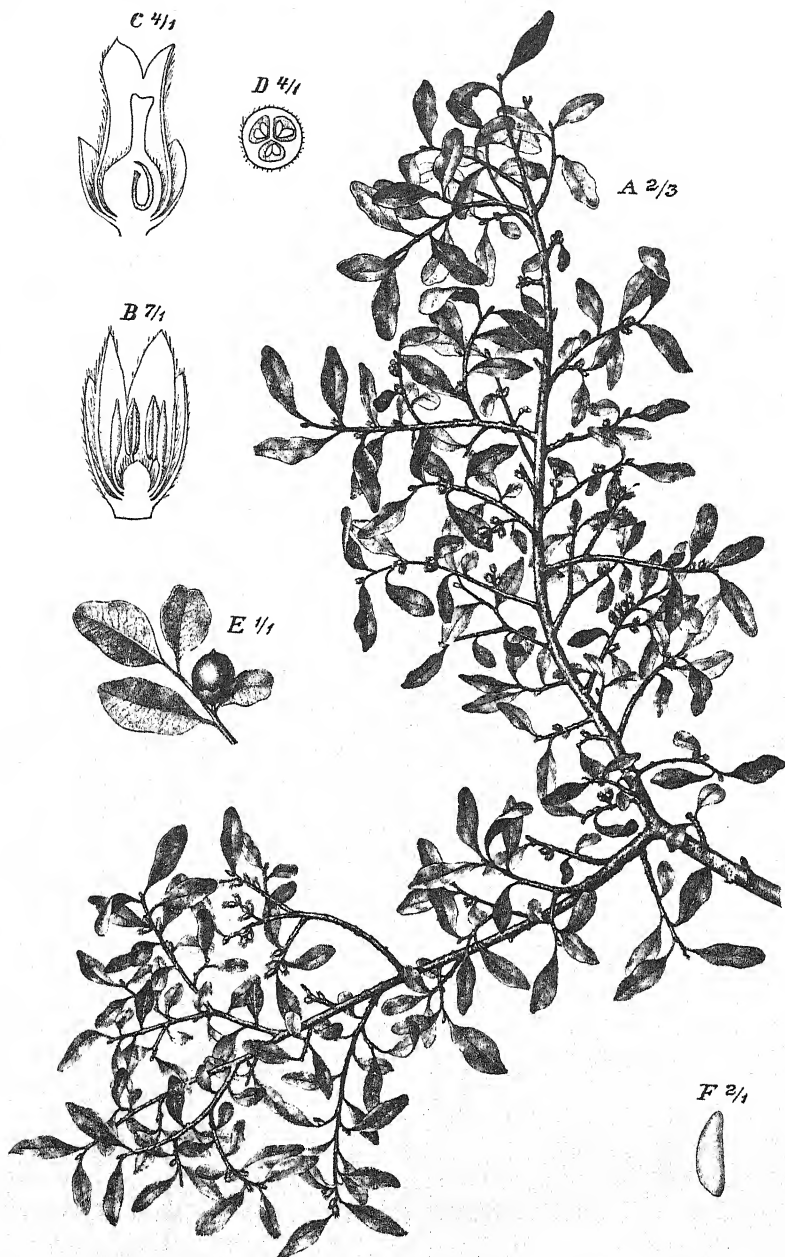
Stamens in 2 or more rows, very rarely in a single row, but then only 3.

Flowers unisexual, rarely polygamous. Pericarp usually fleshy. . . . . 4

4. Ovary 3-celled with 2 ovules, or 6-celled with 1 ovule in each cell; in the latter case female flowers with staminodes. Flowers 3-merous, more rarely 4—6-merous. Stamens usually 9, glabrous. Leaves alternate. — Species 20. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species yield timber, edible fruits, and medicaments. (Plate 125.) *Maba* Forst.

Ovary 4- or 8—16-celled, rarely 2- or 6-celled; in the latter case female flowers without staminodes. Flowers 4—7-, very rarely 3-merous.

Stamens usually 12—20. . . . . 5

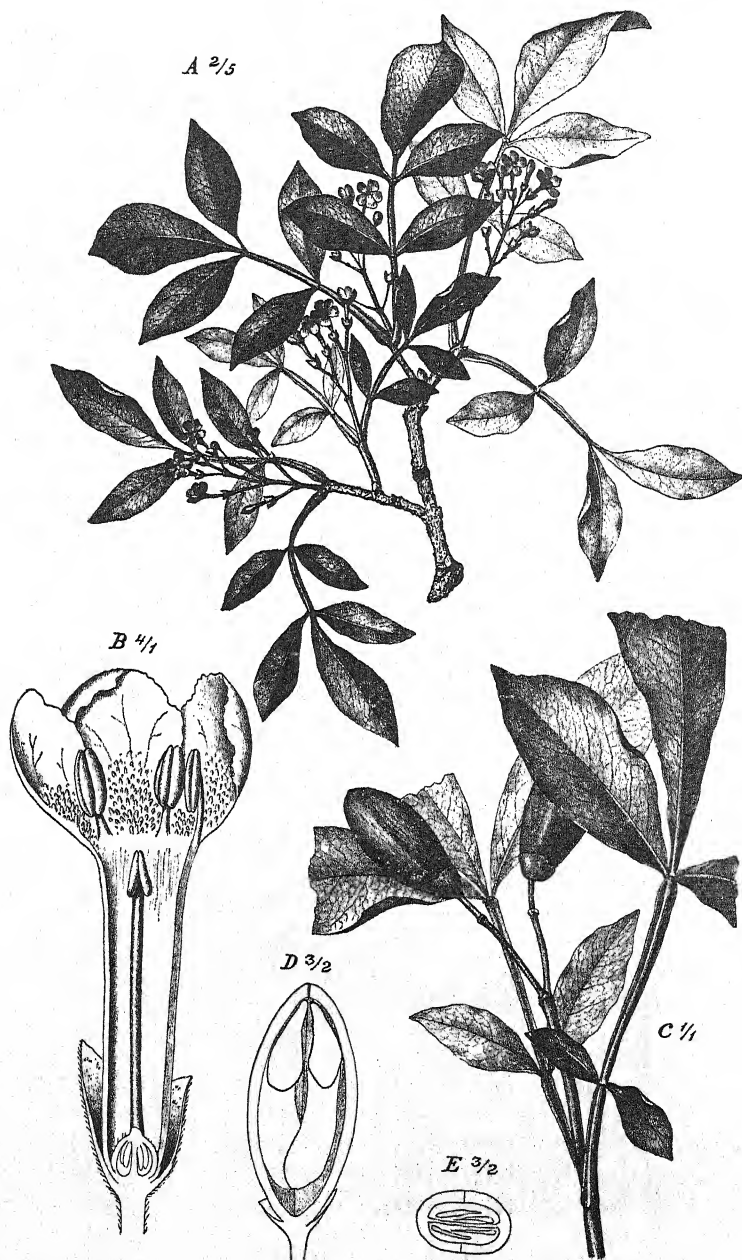


J. Fleischmann del.

*Maba buxifolia* (Rottb.) Pers.

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Female flower cut lengthwise. D Cross-section of ovary. E Fruit. F Seed.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Schrebera alata* Welw.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Group of fruits. D Fruit cut lengthwise. E Fruit cut across.

5. Stamines usually absent in the female flowers. Ovary 2-celled with 2 ovules, or 4—6-celled with one ovule in each cell. Calyx not enlarged after flowering. Fruit fleshy. Stamens 10—30. — Species 35. Central and South Africa. Some species yield timber or edible fruits. *Euclea* L. Stamines usually present in the female flowers. Ovary 4—16-, usually 8-celled, with 1 ovule in each cell. Calyx most frequently enlarged after flowering. Stamens usually 16. — Species 75. Tropical and South-east Africa. They yield timber (ebony), tanning and dyeing materials, mucilage, edible fruits (date-plums), fish-poison, and medicaments. (Including *Thespesocarpus* Pierre). . . **Diospyros** Dalech.

### FAMILY 196. STYRACACEAE

Trees. Leaves alternate, undivided, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the leaf-axils, clothed with stellate hairs, hermaphrodite. Calyx closed in the bud, splitting subsequently into 2 or 3 segments. Petals 5, free, fleshy, whitish-yellow. Stamens 10, free. Anthers basifixed, pointed, opening by 2 longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovules 6, basal, inverted. Style simple. Fruit dry, indehiscent. Seed 1, with a crusty-woody testa and a copious, horny albumen. Embryo axile, large, straight, with a short radicle and thin cotyledons.

Genus 1, species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons).

**Afrostryax** Perkins & Gilg

### ORDER CONTORTAE

#### SUBORDER OLEINEAE

### FAMILY 197. OLEACEAE

Shrubs or trees, rarely undershrubs. Leaves exstipulate, usually opposite. Flowers regular. Stamens 2, alternating with the carpels, rarely 3—4, inserted on the corolla, if the latter is present. Disc none. Ovary superior, rarely (*Fraxinus*) naked, 2-celled, rarely 3—4-celled. Ovules 1—4, usually 2, in each cell, inverted. Style simple; stigmas 1—2. Seeds with a straight embryo. — Genera 11, species 120. (Including *JASMINEAE*.) (Plate 126.)

1. Seeds erect or ascending, the radicle turned downwards. Fruit 2-parted, but sometimes one half only developed. Corolla conspicuous, white or yellow, with 5—6, more rarely 7—12 or 4 imbricate segments; in the latter case anthers opening inside. Shrubs or undershrubs. [Subfamily **JASMINOIDEAE**, tribe **JASMINEAE**.] . . . . . 2
- Seeds pendulous or descending, the radicle turned upwards. Fruit not 2-parted. Petals 4 or 0, rarely 5—8; in this case petals valvate in bud or stem tree-like. Anthers opening laterally, very rarely inside, but then petals valvate in bud. [Subfamily **OLEOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3
2. Fruit a capsule. Sepals linear. Corolla bell- or wheel-shaped, with a short tube and 5—6 segments. Anthers opening laterally. Ovules 2—4 in each ovary-cell. Undershrubs. Leaves simple, undivided or pinnatifid. — Species 3. South Africa. **Menodora** Humb. & Boapl.

Fruit a berry. Corolla salver-shaped. Anthers opening inside. Shrubs. Leaves compound, with 1—7 leaflets. — Species 60. Some of them are used in perfumery and medicine or as ornamental plants (jessamine).

**Jasminum L.**

3. Fruit a linear or lanceolate winged nut. Seeds with fleshy albumen. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Corolla absent. Flowers unisexual or polygamous. Leaves pinnate. Trees. — Species 4. North-west Africa. They yield timber, tanning and dyeing materials, and medicaments. "Ash." [Tribe FRAXINEAE.] . . . . . **Fraxinus L.**

Fruit a capsule, a berry, or a drupe. Corolla present. . . . . 4

4. Fruit a capsule. Albumen very scanty or absent. Ovules 4 in each ovary-cell. Corolla with a long tube and 4—8 imbricate lobes. Flowers in panicles. Trees. — Species 15. Central and South Africa. (*Nathusia* Hochst.) (Plate 126.) [Tribe SYRINGEAE.] . **Schrebera Roxb.**

Fruit a berry or a drupe. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Corolla with a short tube or without a tube, and with valvate, rarely imbricate segments; in the latter case shrubs with spicate or racemose flowers. Leaves undivided. [Tribe OLEINEAE.] . . . . . 5

5. Petals free or united in pairs, with valvate aestivation. . . . . 6  
Petals all united at the base. . . . . 7

6. Flowers in axillary and terminal simple racemes. Embryo with a long radicle. — Species 1. Canary Islands and Madeira. Yields timber. (*Picconia* DC.) . . . . . **Notelaea Vent.**

Flowers in axillary or terminal compound racemes. Embryo with a short radicle. — Species 10. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some species yield timber. (*Mayepea* Aubl.) . . . . . **Linociera Swartz**

7. Corolla with imbricate aestivation. Flowers in axillary simple spikes or racemes. Shrubs. — Species 4. North Africa. They yield timber and medicaments, and serve also as ornamental plants. . **Phillyrea L.**

Corolla with induplicate-valvate aestivation . . . . . 8

8. Corolla globular. Seeds exalbuminous, with thick cotyledons. Flowers in axillary and terminal simple racemes, more rarely solitary or in clusters. Trees. — Species 6. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Some have edible fruits. . . . . **Noronhia Stadtmann**

Corolla not globular. Seeds with a fleshy albumen and flat cotyledons. Flowers in compound racemes or in clusters. . . . . 9

9. Corolla-tube very short; segments narrow, bent inwards at the margins. Sepals free or nearly so. Anthers opening outwards. Flowers in clusters. Low trees. — Species 1. Southern Central Africa. . **Dekindtia Gilg**

Corolla-tube not very short. Sepals united high up. Anthers opening inwards or laterally. Flowers in compound racemes. . . . . 10

10. Fruit a berry with a membranous or crustaceous endocarp, 2 cells, and 2—4 seeds. Inflorescences terminal. Shrubs. — Species 1. Naturalized in North Africa. Serves as an ornamental or hedge plant; also the wood is used; the berries are poisonous. "Privet." **Ligustrum L.**

Fruit a drupe with a bony, woody, or crustaceous endocarp and 1, rarely 2 seeds. Inflorescences usually axillary. — Species 15. Some of them, especially the olive (*O. europaea* L.), yield timber, edible fruits, oil, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Olea** L.

## SUBORDER GENTIANINEAE

## FAMILY 198. LOGANIACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Juice not milky. Leaves opposite or whorled, entire, rarely toothed or lobed; stipules well developed or reduced to a transverse ridge or line connecting the leaf-stalks. Calyx-lobes 4—5. Petals 4—16, united below. Stamens as many as or fewer than the petals, inserted on the corolla. Ovary superior, completely or incompletely 2-, rarely 4-celled, with 2 or more inverted ovules in each cell. Style simple or 4-cleft. Seeds albuminous. — Genera 14, species 240. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 127.)

1. Glandular hairs present. Corolla-lobes 4, imbricate in bud. Stamens 4. Style simple. [Subfamily **BUDDLEIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
- Glandular hairs absent. [Subfamily **LOGANIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 8

2. Anther-halves cohering above, divergent below. Anthers projecting beyond the corolla-tube. Filaments inserted at the throat of the corolla. Style long; stigma small. Ovary incompletely 2-celled. Fruit a capsule. Flowers in terminal panicles. Stipules reduced to a transverse line. Capitate tips of the glandular hairs consisting of several cells. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber. (Plate 127.) . . . . . **Nuxia** Lam.

Anther-halves separate. Style short with a thick stigma, rarely rather long, but then flowers in racemes. Capitate tips of the glandular hairs consisting of 2 cells. . . . . 3

3. Anthers distinctly projecting beyond the corolla-tube. Filaments inserted at the base of the corolla-tube. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit a capsule. Flowers in many-flowered, terminal panicles. Stipules reduced to a transverse line. Trees. — Species 4. South Africa and Madagascar.

**Chilianthus** Burch.

Anthers concealed within the corolla-tube or scarcely projecting. . . . 4

4. Style long. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit a capsule. Flowers in terminal simple racemes. Stipules reduced to a transverse line. Shrubs. — Species 2. South Africa and southern Central Africa. . . . . **Gomphostigma** Turcz.

Style short. Flowers in capitate, racemose, or paniced inflorescences composed of cymes. . . . . 5

5. Ovary completely or incompletely 4-celled. Corolla salver-shaped. Fruit a globular drupe. Flowers in terminal panicles. Stipules reduced to a transverse line. — Species 2. Madagascar. (Under *Buddleia* L.)

**Adenoplea** Radlk.

Ovary completely or incompletely 2-celled. . . . . 6

6. Fruit a globular drupe. Seeds with a small embryo. Ovary completely 2-celled. Corolla salver-shaped. Inflorescences lateral, racemiform. Leaves toothed, with foliaceous stipules. — Species 2. Madagascar.

**Adenoplusia** Radlk.

Fruit an oblong berry or an oblong or ovate capsule. . . . . 7

7. Fruit a berry. Seeds with a comparatively large embryo. Ovary incompletely 2-celled. Corolla salver-shaped. Inflorescences capitate. Shrubs. — Species 7. Madagascar and the neighbouring islands.

**Nicodemia** Ten.

Fruit a capsule. Seeds with a small embryo. — Species 18. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, dye-stuffs, a substitute for soap, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. **Buddleia** L.

8. (1.) Style 4-cleft. Ovary 2-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Corolla funnel-shaped, 4—5-lobed, imbricate in bud. Stamens 4—5. Fruit a capsule. Leaves entire. Stipules triangular or united into a sheath. [Tribe GELSEMIACE.] . . . . . 9

Style simple. Ovules with several or many ovules in each cell, rarely with 2, but then corolla valvate in bud. . . . . 10

9. Flowers in few-flowered cymes enclosed by two large involucre bracts united at the base. Stamens unequal in length. — Species 6. Central Africa. (Under *Mostuea* Didr.) . . . . . **Coinochlamys** Anders.

Flowers without an involucre. — Species 25. Tropics. **Mostuea** Didr.

10. Corolla with imbricate or contorted aestivation; segments 5-16. Stamens the same in number. . . . . 11

Corolla with valvate aestivation; segments 4—5. Stamens the same in number or fewer. Stipules reduced to a transverse line. Inflorescences terminal and lateral. . . . . 12

11. Calyx with 4, corolla with 10—16 segments. Anthers long and narrow. Disc present. Ovary 4-celled below, 2-celled above. Fruit a berry. Inflorescences terminal. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some species have edible fruits or are used in medicine. [Tribe FRAGRACEAE.] . . . . . **Anthoeleista** Afz.

Calyx and corolla with 5 segments each. Anthers short. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit a capsule. Inflorescences lateral. — Species 10. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Some species yield timber. [Tribe LOGANIACEAE.] . . . . . **Geniostoma** Forst.

12. Calyx-segments very unequal, one of them much larger than the others and petal-like. Corolla salver-shaped, 4-lobed. Stamen 1. Ovary 2-celled with numerous ovules. Fruit a capsule. Seeds winged. Climbing shrubs. — Species 1. West Africa. [Tribe ANTONIEAE.]

**Usteria** Willd.

Calyx-segments nearly equal. Stamens 4—5. . . . . 13

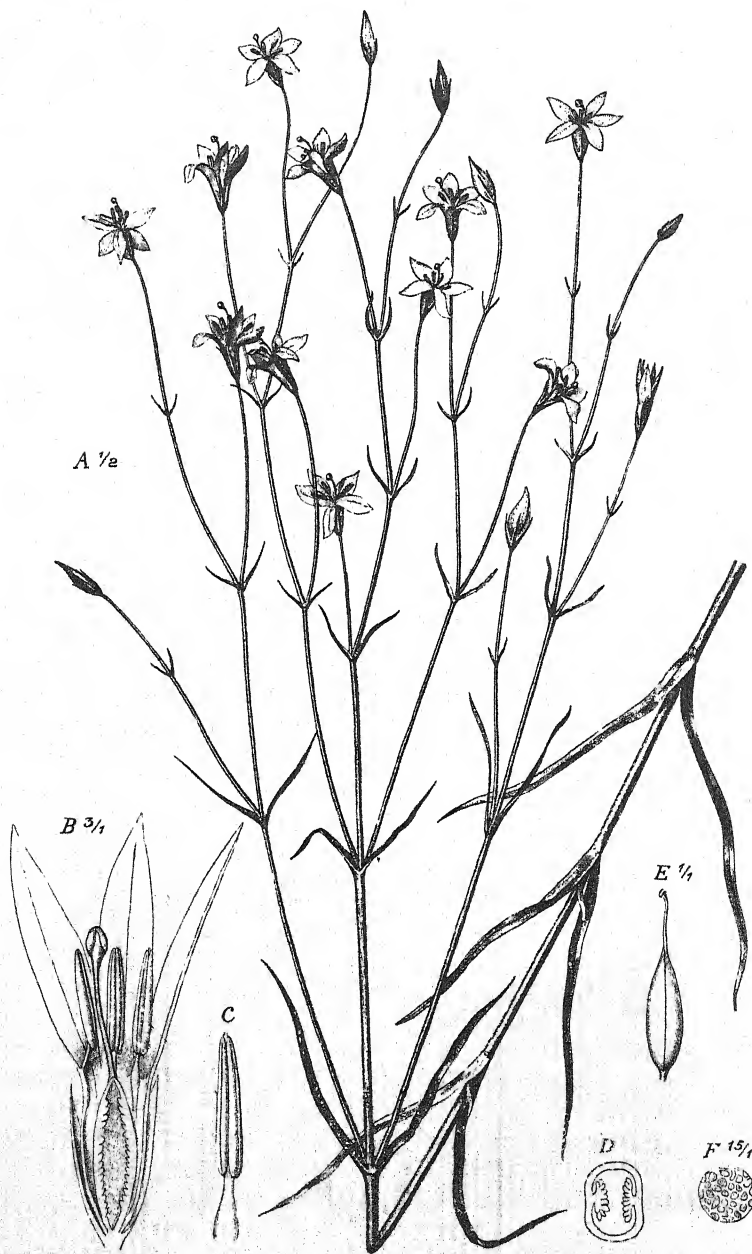
13. Corolla tubular, red. Ovules 2—3 in each ovary-cell. Fruit a capsule. Leaves whorled, linear. Flowers few, terminal or arising in the upper leaf-axils. Shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa. . **Retzia** Thunb.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Nuxia Autunesii* Gilg

A Flowering branch. B Flower (from which the anthers have fallen off excepting one). C Flower cut lengthwise. D Ovary cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Chironia transvaalensis* Gilg

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Stamen. D Cross-section of ovary. E Fruit. F Seed.



Corolla salver-, bell-, or wheel-shaped, usually white. Ovules several or many in each ovary-cell. Fruit a berry. Leaves opposite, 3—5-nerved — Species 110. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, poisons, and medicaments; some have poisonous, others edible fruits and seeds, which are also used for preparing alcohol. (Including *Brehmia* Harv. and *Ignatia* L. f.) [Tribe STRYCHNEAE.]

**Strychnos L.**

### FAMILY 199. GENTIANACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. Leaves undivided, sometimes reduced to scales; stipules absent or replaced by a transverse ridge or line connecting the leaf-stalks. Flowers regular, rarely (*Canscora*) somewhat irregular. Petals united below. Stamens as many as the petals, and alternating with them, 3—8, sometimes one only fertile. Ovary superior, 1-celled with 2 or 4 parietal placentas, or 2-celled with axile placentas. Ovules numerous. Style simple with 1—2 stigmas, rarely (*Erythraea*) 2-cleft. Fruit a capsule, rarely a nut or (*Chironia*) a berry. Seeds minute, albuminous. — Genera 23, species 250. (Plate 128.)

1. Corolla with induplicate-valvate aestivation, 5-partite, white or yellow. Pollen-grains compressed from one side. Ovary 1-celled, with little intruding placentas. Stigma 2-partite. Leaves alternate or all radical, broad-cordate. [Subfamily **MENYANTHOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2  
Corolla with contorted or imbricate aestivation. Pollen-grains not compressed from one side. Leaves opposite or whorled or nearly so. [Subfamily **GENTIANOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3
2. Stem erect. Leaves slightly cordate at the base; ovate, radical. Flowers paniced. Fruit opening by 4 valves at the top. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used medicinally. . . . . **Villarsia** Vent.  
Stem floating or creeping. Leaves deeply cordate at the base. Flowers fascicled. Fruit bursting irregularly or remaining closed. — Species 9. Tropical and South Africa. Some have edible roots or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Limnanthemum** Gmel.
3. Stem and leaves reddish. Leaves reduced to scales. Flowers solitary, terminal. Corolla salver-shaped, 5-lobed, yellow or blue. Anthers included. Pollen-grains with a single pore. Ovary 1-celled. Stigma entire. Ovules straight. Seeds with a very scanty albumen. — Species 2. West Africa. (Under *Voyria* Aubl.) [Tribe **LEIPHAIM-EAE**.] . . . . . **Leiphaimos** Cham. & Schlecht.  
Stem and leaves green. Leaves well developed, rarely very small, but then flowers in cymes. Pollen-grains with 3 pores. Ovules inverted. Seeds with copious albumen. . . . . 4
4. Pollen-grains connected in groups of four, tubercled on the surface. Calyx 4-toothed, with a winged tube. Corolla funnel-shaped, 4-lobed. Filaments inserted on the upper part of the corolla-tube, winged at the base.

- Ovary 1-celled. Stigma 2-partite. — Species 1. West Africa. Used medicinally. [Tribe HELIEAE.] . . . . . **Schultesia** Mart.
- Pollen-grains separate. [Tribe GENTIANEAE.] . . . . . 5
5. Ovary completely 2-celled. Pollen-grains very small. . . . . 6
- Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely 2-celled. Pollen-grains rather large. . . . . 9
6. Anthers opening by terminal pores which are sometimes produced into slits, without glands, exserted. Filaments inserted at the throat of the corolla or somewhat lower. Corolla violet, pink, or white, with a short and wide tube. Calyx winged. — Species 12. Tropics. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Exacum** L.
- Anthers opening by longitudinal slits, nearly always with 1—4 small glands at the base or the apex. Corolla yellow, with a more or less elongated tube. . . . . 7
7. Anthers projecting beyond the corolla-tube. Filaments inserted in the sinuses between the corolla-lobes. — Species 80. South Africa and tropics. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Sebaea** R. Br.
- Anthers concealed within the corolla-tube. Filaments inserted in the corolla-tube. Flowers 5-merous. . . . . 8
8. Filaments inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Calyx not winged. Small plants with small flowers. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). (Under *Sebaea* R. Br.) . . . . . **Lagenias** E. Mey.
- Filaments inserted in the middle or the upper part of the corolla-tube, Calyx winged. Flowers rather large. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. (*Parasia* Rafin., including *Exochaenium* Griseb., under *Sebaea* R. Br.) . . . . . **Belmontia** E. Mey.
9. Ovary divided into incomplete cells by the intrusion of the placentas. Stigma more or less distinctly 2-lobed. Stamens 5. . . . . 10
- Ovary completely one-celled with little intruding placentas. . . . . 12
10. Anthers more or less twisted after flowering. Pollen-grains smooth. — Species 6. North Africa and northern Central Africa. Used as medicinal or ornamental plants. . . . . **Erythraea** L. C. Rich.
- Anthers erect or bent back after flowering. Pollen-grains tubercled or netted. Calyx with small scales on the inside. . . . . 11
11. Corolla yellow; tube short, glabrous within. Anthers exserted. Pollen-grains tubercled. Leaves stem-clasping. Flowers in many-flowered panicles with large bracts. — Species 1. Canary Islands.
- Ixanthus** Griseb.
- Corolla white or red; tube long, with 5 small scales on the inside. Anthers included. Pollen-grains netted. Flowers solitary or in few-flowered cymes. — Species 9. Madagascar. Some are poisonous or are used in medicine. . . . . **Tachiadenus** Griseb.
12. Corolla with 1—2 glandular nectaries at the base of each segment; tube very short. Stamens 4—5. Pollen-grains tubercled. — Species 35. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. **Sweertia** L.

- Corolla without nectaries, but sometimes with scales at the insertion of the stamens. Pollen-grains smooth or dotted. . . . . 13
13. Corolla with distinctly unequal segments and imbricate, more rarely contorted aestivation, white or red. Stamens 4, inserted at different heights on the corolla-tube, usually one only perfect. Pollen-grains smooth. Stigma 2-lobed. — Species 3. Tropics. Used medicinally.
- Canscora** Lam.
- Corolla with equal or subequal segments and contorted aestivation. . . . . 14
14. Fertile stamen 1, staminodes 3; all inserted in the sinuses between the corolla-lobes. Pollen-grains smooth. Corolla yellow, with a short tube. Stigma 2-lobed. Stem 4-angled or winged. Leaves very small, decurrent along the stem. Flowers in dense cymes. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). (Under *Canscora* Lam.)
- Schinziella** Gilg
- Fertile stamens 3—8, rarely more. . . . . 15
15. Flowers 6—8-merous, rarely polymerous. Corolla yellow, with a short tube. Pollen-grains smooth. Stigma 2-parted with deeply notched branches. Flowers in lax cymes. — Species 2. North-west Africa. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Chlora** L.
- Flowers 3—5-merous. Stigma entire or 2-parted with entire branches. 16
16. Flowers 3-merous. Sepals very unequal. Corolla with a long tube, usually blue. Stamens inserted at the throat; filaments with a swelling at the base. Stigma 2-parted. Flowers crowded in heads. — Species 3. Southern Central Africa. . . . . **Pycnosphaera** Gilg
- Flowers 4—5-merous. Sepals not very unequal. . . . . 17
17. Flowers 4-merous. Anthers ovate, rarely oblong. Pollen-grains smooth. Herbs. . . . . 18
- Flowers 5-merous. Anthers oblong or linear. . . . . 21
18. Stamens inserted below the middle of the corolla-tube. Calyx 8—12-ribbed. Corolla with a narrow tube. Stigma 2-lobed. Dwarf herbs. Flowers solitary or paired in the leaf-axils, sometimes forming racemes or corymbs. — Species 8. Central Africa. . . . **Neurotheca** Salisb.
- Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Anthers ovate. Flowers small. . . . . 19
19. Flowers in dense fascicles. Calyx divided to the middle or below the middle. Corolla with 4 scales at the throat. — Species 10. Central and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . . **Faroa** Welw.
- Flowers in lax cymes. Corolla without scales at the throat. Dwarf herbs. . . . . 20
20. Stem much branched. Calyx deeply divided. Corolla with a long tube and broad lobes. Stigma 2-parted. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Cicendia** Adans.
- Stem not or scantily branched. Calyx shortly toothed. Corolla with a rather long tube and narrow segments. Stigma entire or notched. — Species 1. North-west Africa. . . . **Microcala** Link & Hoffmgs

21. Filaments with a double scale at the base, inserted at the middle of the corolla-tube. Anthers included, not twisted. Pollen-grains smooth. Corolla-tube long. Stigma entire. Flowers small, in axillary fascicles. Herbs. — Species 3. Tropical and South-east Africa. Used medicinally. (*Hippion* Spreng.) . . . . . **Enicostemma** Blume
- Filaments without a scale at the base. Anthers usually exerted and twisted after flowering. Flowers in usually lax cymes or solitary . . . 22
22. Stigma 2-lobed or 2-parted. Pollen-grains medium-sized, smooth. Herbs. (See 10.) . . . . . **Erythraea** L. C. Rich.
- Stigma entire. Pollen-grains very large, dotted. Corolla-tube rather short. . . . . 23
23. Calyx with blunt, not keeled segments. Glands between calyx and corolla present. Corolla red. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Hairy shrubs. Flowers large, in terminal cymes. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). Used as an ornamental plant. **Orphium** E. Mey.
- Calyx with pointed, usually keeled segments. Glands between calyx and corolla absent. — Species 40. South Africa, southern Central Africa, and Malagasy Islands. Some species serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Plocandra* E. Mey.) (Plate 128.) . . . **Chironia** L.

#### FAMILY 200. APOCYNACEAE

Usually woody plants. Juice milky. Leaves entire, usually penninerved with closely arranged, parallel primary side-nerves, generally opposite. Flowers with bracteoles, usually paniced, regular or nearly so, 5-, very rarely 4-merous, hermaphrodite. Calyx imbricate in bud, usually deeply divided. Petals united below, with contorted aestivation. Stamens as many as the petals, inserted in the tube or at the throat of the corolla. Filaments free, short. Anthers opening inwards by two longitudinal slits, sometimes adhering to the stigma. Pollen granular. Ovary superior, more rarely half-inferior, 1—2-celled, or 2, rarely (*Pleiocarpha*) 3—5 separate ovaries. Ovules 2 or more in each cell, rarely solitary, pendulous, inverted. Style simple or divided at the base, thickened at the apex, bearing the stigmas on the under-surface of the thickened part (stigmatic or stylar head), and sometimes two-lobed above it. Seeds usually albuminous and provided with a wing or a tuft of hairs. — Genera 61, species 450. (Plate 129.)

1. Stamens closely connected with the stigmatic head. Anthers prolonged at the base into empty tails. Corolla-lobes usually overlapping to the right. Fruit dry, dehiscent. Seeds usually with a tuft of hairs. [Subfamily **ECHITIDOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

Stamens free or loosely cohering with the stigmatic head. Anthers without tails, full of pollen to the base, more rarely prolonged into tails, but then fruit fleshy and most frequently indehiscent. Corolla-lobes usually overlapping to the left. Seeds usually without a tuft of hairs. [Subfamily **PLUMIEROIDEAE**.] . . . . . 22

2. Anthers projecting beyond the mouth of the corolla-tube. [Tribe PAR-  
SONSIEAE.)] . . . . . 3  
Anthers entirely or for the greatest part, concealed within the corolla-tube.  
[Tribe ECHITIDEAE.] . . . . . 7
3. Calyx without glands; segments blunt. Corolla with a very short tube  
without scales; segments overlapping to the right. Filaments twisted  
around the style. Disc cupular, irregularly crenate. Twining shrubs. —  
Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Dewevrella** De Wild.  
Calyx with glands on the inside. Disc 5-lobed or wanting. . . . . 4
4. Disc 5-lobed. Calyx with 5—10 glands. Corolla white, with 5—10  
confluent scales at the throat; segments overlapping to the right.  
Seeds glabrous. Trees or erect shrubs, glabrous. — Species 1. Northern  
West Africa. . . . . **Malouetia** A. DC.  
Disc absent. Seeds hairy. . . . . 5
5. Calyx with pointed segments and 10—20 glands. Corolla glabrous at the  
throat; segments unequal-sided, overlapping to the right. Seeds with  
a terminal and a smaller basal tuft of hairs. Twining shrubs. — Species  
3. West Africa. . . . . **Isonema** R. Br.  
Calyx with blunt segments and 5—10 glands. Corolla nearly always with  
scales at the throat; segments overlapping to the left. Erect shrubs  
or trees. . . . . 6
6. Flowers small. Seeds covered all over with long hairs densest at the  
base. — Species 5. West Africa. (Under *Wrightia* R. Br.)  
**Pleioceras** Baill.  
Flowers rather large. Seeds provided at the base with a deciduous tuft  
of hairs. — Species 3. South-east Africa and Madagascar. **Wrightia** R. Br.
7. Leaves alternate. Stem succulent. Flowers subsessile. Calyx without  
glands, with subulate or lanceolate segments. Corolla usually funnel-  
shaped; segments overlapping to the right. Ovary superior. . . . . 8  
Leaves opposite or whorled. Stem woody. . . . . 9
8. Leaves with 2 or more spines at their base or in their axils. Disc 5-lobed or  
replaced by 2—5 glands. Seeds with a tuft of hairs at the apex. —  
Species 15. Madagascar, South Africa, and Angola. **Pachypodium** Lindl.  
Leaves and stem without spines. Corolla red. Disc none. Seeds with  
a tuft of hairs at either end. Flowers large, in few-flowered cymes. —  
Species 13. Central and South Africa. Some species yield an arrow-  
poison. (*Idaneum* O. Ktze.) . . . . . **Adenium** Roem. & Schult.
9. Corolla with separate or confluent scales at the throat. . . . . 10  
Corolla naked at the throat, but sometimes with scales or swellings lower  
down in the tube. . . . . 13
10. Scales at the throat of the corolla united into a tubular, 15-crenate corona.  
Corolla salver-shaped, the segments overlapping to the left. Calyx with-  
out glands. Ovary superior. Seeds with a basal tuft of hairs. Erect  
shrubs. Flowers small. — Species 1. East Africa.  
**Stephanostema** K. Schum.

- Scales at the throat of the corolla free or slightly united at the base. Corolla-segments nearly always overlapping to the right. Ovary almost superior or half-inferior. . . . . 11
11. Corolla salver-shaped with 5 entire scales at the throat. Calyx without glands, rarely with 5 small glands within. Filaments inserted on the lower part of the corolla-tube. Disc cup-shaped, 5-lobed or 5-parted. Twining shrubs. Leaves opposite, without axillary glands. Flowers small. — Species 12. Tropical and South-east Africa. **Oncinotis** Benth.
- Corolla funnel-shaped, with 5 divided scales at the throat. Calyx with usually numerous glands within. Disc none. . . . . 12
12. Corolla with laciniate scales at the throat, and with broad, not tailed segments, white or red. Anthers with a tailed connective. Mericarps at first cohering, subsequently divergent. Seeds with an apical tuft of hairs. Erect shrubs or low trees. Leaves whorled, narrow, densely veined. Flowers large. — Species 1 (*N. Oleander* L.). North Africa. A poisonous plant yielding wood and medicaments and used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Nerium** L.
- Corolla with bipartite scales at the throat, and with usually tailed segments. Mericarps divaricate, ultimately spreading horizontally. Seeds with a basal tuft of hairs and a long apical awn. Leaves usually opposite, with axillary glands. — Species 35. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield vegetable silk, poisons, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Roupellia* Baill. and *Zygonerion* Baill.)
- Strophanthus** P. DC.
13. Corolla bell-, pitcher-, or funnel-shaped, usually small and with scales in the tube. Calyx-segments with 3—5 glands or without glands at the base. Twining shrubs. . . . . 14
- Corolla salver-shaped and more or less constricted at the mouth, usually large and without scales in the tube. . . . . 18
14. Calyx and corolla very large; corolla white, with a glabrous tube, the segments short and overlapping to the right. Filaments thickened above. Anthers acuminate. Disc cupular, lobed. Stigmatic head conical. Leaves with distant nerves and axillary glands. Flowers in terminal cymes. — Species 1. Naturalized in Madagascar.
- Beaumontia** Wall.
- Calyx and corolla small or medium-sized; in the latter case corolla-segments long. Leaves with distant nerves but without glands, or with closely set nerves and with axillary glands. . . . . 15
15. Corolla-segments overlapping to the left; tube very short, with 10 longitudinal ridges. Anthers very shortly tailed. Disc none. Ovules 4 in each carpel. Leaves closely nerved with small, axillary glands. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Pycnobotrya** Benth.
- Corolla-segments overlapping to the right. Disc cupular. Ovules numerous in each carpel. Leaves remotely nerved, without axillary glands. 16

16. Anthers with blunt, reflexed tails at the base and a small, feathery mucro at the apex. Corolla white or yellow; tube with 5 longitudinal ridges inside, without scales or swellings. Stigmatic head spindle-shaped, with 2 narrow lobes. Seeds with an apical tuft of hairs. — Species 5. West Africa and equatorial Lake-region. One species yields rubber.

**Motandra** A. DC.

- Anthers with pointed, almost straight tails at the base and without an apical mucro. Corolla-tube usually with scales or swellings above the insertion of the stamens. . . . . 17
17. Flowers in dense axillary cymes, inconspicuous. Corolla-lobes as long as or shorter than the tube, broad. Stigmatic head conical, crowned by a 2-cleft point. — Species 5. Central Africa. . . . **Zygodia** Benth.

Flowers in terminal and axillary panicles or corymbs, more rarely in few-flowered cymes. Corolla-lobes as long as or longer than the tube, usually narrow. Stigmatic head campanulate. Seeds with an apical tuft of hairs. — Species 20. West Africa and Madagascar. One species yields rubber. (Including *Codonura* K. Schum., *Guerkea* K. Schum., and *Perinerion* Baill.) . . . . . **Balssea** A. DC.

18. Calyx with 5 glands inside the base. Disc none. Twining shrubs. Stipules usually present. . . . . 19
- Calyx with numerous glands inside the base. Erect shrubs or trees. Stipules absent. . . . . 20

19. Ovary 1, entire, more or less completely 2-celled — Species 1. West Africa. (Under *Alafia* Thouars). . . . . **Holalafia** Stapf

Ovaries 2, free. — Species 15. Tropics. (Including *Ectinocladus* Benth.)  
**Alafia** Thouars

20. Corolla-lobes overlapping to the left. Calyx with unequal segments. Disc absent. Ovary 1, two-celled. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Ochronerium** Baill.

- Corolla-lobes overlapping to the right. Disc present. Ovaries 2, free. 21
21. Flowers in many-flowered, axillary cymes. Corolla fleshy, white or yellowish; segments not folded in the bud. Stigmatic head ovoid. Mericarps oblong or spindle-shaped. Seeds with a feathery, basal awn. — Species 3. Central Africa. One of them (*F. elastica* Stapf, Ireh-tree) yields rubber (Lagos-rubber). (Under *Kickxia* Blume)

**Funtumia** Stapf

- Flowers solitary or in few-flowered fascicles. Corolla not fleshy, usually red; segments folded lengthwise in the bud. Stigmatic head oblong. Mericarps linear. Seeds with an apical tuft of hairs. — Species 30. Madagascar and East Africa. Some of the species yield timber and rubber. . . . . **Mascarenhasia** A. DC.

22. (1.) Carpels united throughout their whole length. [Tribe ARDUINEAE.] . . . . . 23

Carpels only partly united; ovaries wholly free or in their upper part only, styles usually free at the base. [Tribe PLUMIEREAE.] . . . . 33



23. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely 2-celled. [Subtribe LANDOLPHIINAE.] . . . . . 24  
 Ovary completely 2-celled. [Subtribe MELODINIINAE.] . . . . . 29
24. Corolla funnel-shaped, large, yellow; tube cylindric below, much widened above. Disc ring-shaped. Calyx without glands. Stamens inserted somewhat below the mouth of the corolla-tube. Fruit a woody, spinous, 2-valved capsule. Seeds winged, with fleshy albumen. Erect shrubs. — Species 1. Naturalized in the tropics. An ornamental and medicinal plant. . . . . **Allamanda** L.  
 Corolla salver-shaped; tube more or less cylindric. Disc none. Fruit a berry. . . . . 25
25. Anthers tailed at the base. Stamens inserted in the middle of the corolla-tube. Calyx small, with 5 small glands within. Ovary incompletely 2-celled. Style short. Seeds with fleshy, ruminate albumen. Erect shrubs or trees. — Species 5. West Africa. Used medicinally. (*Iboga* Schum.) . . . . . **Tabernanthe** Baill.  
 Anthers not tailed. Calyx small and without glands inside, or large and with numerous glands within. Seeds with horny albumen. Twining shrubs, more rarely erect shrubs or undershrubs. . . . . 26
26. Stamens inserted near the mouth of the corolla-tube. Style long, usually hairy. Calyx without glands. — Species 35. Central Africa. Some species yield rubber and edible fruits. (Including *Sclerodictyon* Pierre)  
**Carpodinus** R. Br.  
 Stamens inserted near the base or the middle of the corolla-tube. Style short or rather short, usually glabrous. . . . . 27
27. Calyx large, with numerous filiform glands within, spreading or bent back in the fruit. Corolla fleshy. Placentas much projecting. Pericarp woody. Flowers in terminal panicles. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). (Under *Landolphia* Beauv.) . . . . . **Vahadenia** Stapf  
 Calyx small, without glands on the inside. . . . . 28
28. Flowers in axillary, or axillary and terminal cymes. Ovules 12—16; placentas much projecting. Glabrous plants. — Species 25. Central Africa. Several species yield rubber. (Including *Aphanostylis* Pierre and *Cylindropsis* Pierre). (Plate 129.) . . . . . **Clitandra** Benth.  
 Flowers in terminal panicles or corymbs sometimes overtopped by barren shoots and then apparently lateral. — Species 45. Tropical and South Africa. Several species yield rubber, dyes, and edible fruits, from which drinks are prepared. (*Pacourea* Aubl., including *Ancylobothrys* Pierre and *Vahea* Lam.) . . . . . **Landolphia** Beauv.
29. (23.) Carpels cohering along the ventral suture only. Ovules numerous, in several rows. Stigmatic head glabrous. Stamens inserted in the upper half of the corolla-tube. Fruit usually of 2 spreading berries. Trees. Leaves opposite, with numerous axillary glands. Flowers in

- terminal false umbels. — Species 1. West Africa. (Under *Tabernaemontana* L.) . . . . . **Pieralima** Pierre  
 Carpels wholly connate. Fruit entire. . . . . 30
30. Ovules numerous in each cell, in several rows. Disc none. Stamens inserted in the lower half of the corolla-tube. Calyx without glands. Fruit a capsule. Seeds ciliate. Erect shrubs. Leaves whorled. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Craspidosperma** Boj.  
 Ovules 1—10 in each cell, in one or two rows. . . . . 31
31. Stamens inserted in the lower half of the corolla-tube. Anthers linear. Calyx-tube with many glands inside. Disc ring-shaped. Stigmatic head cylindrical. Unarmed, climbing shrubs. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Cyclocotyla** Stapf  
 Stamens inserted in the upper half of the corolla-tube. Stigmatic head crowned by a hairy point. Fruit a berry. Leaves opposite, with a few axillary glands or without glands. . . . . 32
32. Stem unarmed, erect, woody. Bark bitter, poisonous. Inflorescences axillary. Ovules 1—2 in each ovary-cell. — Species 4. Tropical and South Africa. They yield arrow-poison and are used as ornamental plants. (*Toxicophloeia* Harv.) . . . . . **Aecocanthera** Don  
 Stem spinous. Bark not bitter nor poisonous. Inflorescences terminal or pseudo-axillary. — Species 12. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, edible fruits, and medicaments, or serve as hedge plants. (*Arduina* Mill., *Carandas* Adans.) . . . . . **Carissa** L.
33. (22.) Ovules 2—6 in each carpel. . . . . 34  
 Ovules 8 or more in each carpel. . . . . 42
34. Placentas much projecting. Fruit drupaceous. Trees or shrubs. [Subtribe CERBERINAE.] . . . . . 35  
 Placentas little projecting. Corolla-lobes overlapping to the left. Leaves opposite or whorled. [Subtribe RAUWOLFIINAE.] . . . . . 38
35. Corolla without scales at the throat; segments overlapping to the right. Calyx-segments blunt, imbricate in bud. Anthers pointed. Leaves opposite or whorled. — Species 1. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Yields timber, dyes, and medicaments. . . . . **Ochrosia** Juss.  
 Corolla with scales at the throat; segments overlapping to the left. Calyx-segments pointed. Leaves alternate. . . . . 36
36. Calyx with many glands. Corolla yellow. Disc present. Ovules 2 in a carpel. — Species 1 (*Th. nerifolia* Juss.). Cultivated in the tropics. The seeds yield oil. . . . . **Thevetia** L.  
 Calyx without glands. Corolla white or reddish. Disc absent. Ovules 4 in a carpel. . . . . 37
37. Calyx-segments broadened at the base, imbricate in bud, persistent. Corolla-tube slightly widened at the throat. Anthers blunt. Pericarp not fibrous. — Species 1. Madagascar. Yields timber and poison. . . . . **Tanghinia** Thouars

- Calyx-segments narrowed at the base, open in bud, deciduous. Corolla-tube constricted at the throat. Anthers pointed. Pericarp fibrous. — Species 1. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Yields oil, poison, and medicaments. . . . . **Cerbera** L.
38. Ovules 4—6 in a carpel, in two rows. Disc and glands of the calyx obscure or wanting. Seeds with ruminant albumen. Leaves remotely-nerved, usually whorled. — Species 4. Madagascar. (*Gynopogon* Forst.)  
**Alyxia** R. Br.
- Ovules 2—4 in a carpel, in one row. Seeds with uniform albumen or without albumen. Leaves usually closely-nerved. . . . . 39
39. Disc distinctly developed, cup-shaped. Calyx without glands at the base. Stigmatic head short-cylindrical with a membranous margin at the base. Fruit drupaceous. Seeds with a fleshy albumen. Leaves with numerous axillary glands, usually whorled. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber and medicaments. **Rauwolfia** L.
- Disc obscure or wanting. Anthers pointed. Leaves with hardly perceptible axillary glands or without glands. . . . . 40
40. Calyx with glands at the base. Stigmatic head elliptical, ending in a 2-cleft point. Fruit berry- or nut-like. Seeds with a cartilaginous albumen. Trees. Leaves opposite. Flowers in terminal panicles. — Species 2. Central Africa. . . . . **Hunteria** Roxb.
- Calyx without basal glands. . . . . 41
41. Stigmatic head depressed-capitate, ending in a 2-cleft point. Carpels 2. Mericarps leathery or woody, dehiscent. Seeds winged, exalbuminous; embryo with kidney-shaped cotyledons and a short radicle. Leaves opposite. Flowers in terminal panicles. — Species 5. Central Africa. One species yields a kind of rubber or resin used as a varnish.  
**Diplorrhynchus** Welw.
- Stigmatic head oblong-ellipsoid, without a distinct point. Carpels 2—5. Mericarps berry-like. Seeds not winged, with cartilaginous albumen; embryo with oblong cotyledons and a long radicle. Flowers in axillary, rarely pseudo-terminal fascicles or panicles. — Species 13. Central Africa. One species yields a kind of rubber, another a poison.  
**Pleiocarpa** Benth.
42. (33.) Calyx with glands at the base. Fruit succulent, usually indehiscent. [Subtribe TABERNAEMONTANINAE.] . . . . . 43
- Calyx without basal glands, rarely (*Holarrhena*) the inner sepals with glands, the outer without. Fruit dry, usually dehiscent. [Subtribe ALSTONIIINAE.] . . . . . 52
43. Stigmatic head with a usually ring-shaped appendage at the base. Anthers more or less sagittate. . . . . 44
- Stigmatic head without a basal appendage. Anthers shortly 2-lobed at the base. Sepals free or nearly so. Corolla-lobes overlapping to the left. . . . . 48

44. Sepals united high up, obtuse, usually deciduous. Stamens inserted above the middle of the corolla-tube. Anthers deeply sagittate. Disc usually distinctly developed. Inflorescences terminal. — Species 15. Tropical and South-east Africa. (*Orchipeda* Blume, *Piptolaena* Harv., under *Tabernaemontana* L.) . . . . . **Voacanga** Thouars

Sepals free or nearly so. . . . . 45

45. Corolla-lobes overlapping to the right. Stamens inserted in the middle of the corolla-tube. Anther-halves pointed at the base. Disc adnate to the ovary for the greatest part. Ovules about 9 in a cell, in two rows. Mericarps striped, dehiscent. Shrubs. Leaves exstipulate. Flowers small. — Species 1. East Africa. Used medicinally.

**Schizozygia** Baill.

Corolla-lobes overlapping to the left. Disc free or wanting. Leaves stipulate. . . . . 46

46. Corolla-tube slightly widened above the insertion of the stamens. Anthers obtusely 2-lobed at the base. Disc ring-shaped. Shrubs. Flowers large, white. — Species 6. West Africa. (Under *Tabernaemontana* L.)

**Callichilia** Stapf

Corolla-tube gradually narrowed above the insertion of the stamens.

Anthers distinctly sagittate. Disc wanting. . . . . 47

47. Corolla-tube slender or widened at the base; stamens inserted near its base. Climbing shrubs. Leaves without axillary glands. — Species 8. West Africa to the Great Lakes. (Under *Tabernaemontana* L.)

**Gabunia** K. Schum.

Corolla-tube widened and bearing the stamens at the middle. Trees or erect shrubs. Leaves usually with numerous axillary glands. — Species 35. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, fibres, rubber edible fruits, or medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants; some are poisonous. (Under *Tabernaemontana* L.) **Conopharyngia** Don

48. Corolla bell- or funnel-shaped; tips of the lobes not bent inwards in the bud. Disc ring-shaped, adnate to the ovary. . . . . 49

Corolla salver-shaped; tips of the lobes bent inwards in the bud. Disc none. . . . . 50

49. Narrow part of the corolla-tube short. Bracts small, not forming an involucre. Undershrubs with a creeping root-stock. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons) . . . **Calocater** K. Schum.

Narrow part of the corolla-tube long. Bracts large, forming an involucre. Erect or twining shrubs. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon).

**Crioceras** Pierre

50. Stigmatic head globose, entire, without an apical point. Mericarps 3-winged, not or tardily dehiscent. Erect shrubs. Axillary glands and stipules present. Flowers small, in terminal few-flowered cymes. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. (Under *Tabernaemontana* L.)

**Pterotaberna** Stapf

Stigmatic head oblong, crowned by a 2-cleft point. . . . . 51

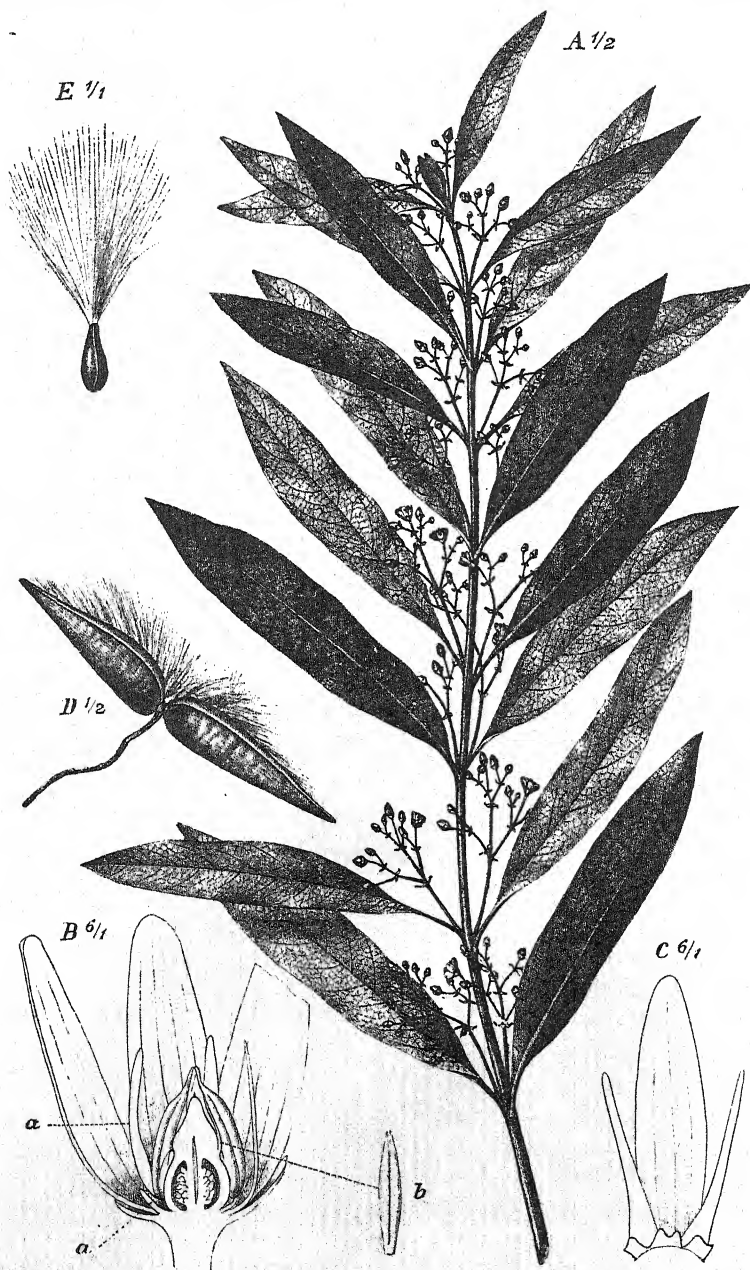
51. Anthers linear, on short but distinct filaments. Axillary glands and stipules present. — Species 2, one a native of Madagascar, the other naturalized in the tropics. Ornamental plants. (Under *Tabernaemontana* L.) . . . . . **Ervatamia** Stapf
- Anthers oblong or ovate, sessile. Axillary glands and stipules absent. — Species 2. West Africa. (Under *Carpodinus* R. Br. or *Picralima* Pierre) . . . . . **Polyadoa** Stapf
52. (42.) Disc reduced to two glands alternating with the carpels. Ovules in two rows. Herbs or undershrubs. Flowers solitary, axillary. . . . . 53
- Disc ring-shaped or wanting. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 54
53. Stamens inserted at the middle of the corolla-tube; filament inflexed; connective broadened, hairy. Stigmatic head with 5 tufts of hairs. Corolla blue. — Species 2, one a native of North-west Africa, the other naturalized there and in the Islands of St. Helena and Ascension. Used as ornamental and medicinal plants. "Periwinkle." . . . **Vinca** L.
- Stamens inserted in the upper part of the corolla-tube; filament very short, oblong; connective glabrous, not broadened. Stigmatic head glabrous. Corolla white or pink. — Species 3; two natives of Madagascar, the other one naturalized in Tropical and South Africa. They are used as ornamental and medicinal plants. (Under *Vinca* L.)
- Lochnera** Reichb.
54. Disc distinct, wavy, adnate to the ovary. Corolla funnel-shaped. Stamens inserted below the middle of the corolla-tube. Anthers with long, curved tails. Erect shrubs. Leaves opposite. — Species 2. East Africa. . . . . **Carvalhoa** K. Schum.
- Disc obscure or absent. Corolla salver-shaped. Anthers with short tails or without tails. . . . . 55
55. Ovary half-inferior. Style very short. Calyx-lobes broad. Stamens inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Seeds winged. Leaves alternate, exstipulate, without axillary glands. Erect shrubs or trees. — Species 3. Cultivated and sometimes naturalized in the tropics. They yield timber, perfumes, medicaments, and edible fruits, and serve also as ornamental plants. (*Plumeria* Willd.) . . . . **Plumeria** L.
- Ovary superior. Leaves opposite or whorled. . . . . 56
56. Corolla with a short ventricose tube and with 5 scales at the throat. Ovules in two rows. Mericarps keeled or winged, long cohering. Twining shrubs. Leaves opposite. — Species 5. Madagascar. Some are poisonous or yield rubber and medicaments. **Plectaneia** Thouars
- Corolla with a long, cylindric tube slightly widened at the insertion of the stamens, without scales, but sometimes with hairs or with a continuous ring at the throat. Ovules usually in three or more rows. . . . . 57
57. Corolla with a tubercled ring at the throat. Stamens inserted in the upper part of the corolla-tube. Stigmatic head conical, with a membranous



J. Fleischmann del.

*Clitandra Arnoldiana* De Wild.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Cross-section of ovary.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Tacazzea venosa (Hochst.) Deene.**

A Flowering branch B Flower cut lengthwise (a corona-lobe, b pollen-carrier). C Corolla-segment and corona-lobes. D Fruit.  
E Seed.



margin at the base. Small trees. Leaves opposite. Flowers in terminal, many-flowered panicles. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Stephanostegia** Baill.

Corolla without a ring, but sometimes with a crown of hairs at the throat. 58

58. Corolla-lobes overlapping to the right. Calyx-segments narrow. Stamens inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Seeds with an apical tuft of hairs. Trees or erect shrubs. Leaves opposite, herbaceous, exstipulate. — Species 6. Tropics. Some of them yield timber or medicaments. . . . . **Holarrhena** R.Br.

Corolla-lobes overlapping to the left . . . . . 59

59. Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla-tube. Anthers with short, pointed tails at the base. Twining shrubs. Leaves opposite, stipulate, without axillary glands. (See 46.) . . . . **Gabunia** K. Schum,  
Stamens inserted at the middle or in the upper part of the corolla-tube.  
Anthers not tailed. . . . . 60

60. Stamens inserted about the middle of the corolla-tube. Anthers acuminate. Stigmatic head elliptical. Seeds winged. Twining shrubs. Leaves opposite. Flowers in lateral, few-flowered cymes. — Species 2. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. . . . . **Ellertonia** Wight

Stamens inserted in the upper part of the corolla-tube. Erect shrubs.  
Leaves whorled. Flowers in terminal cymes or panicles. . . . . 61

61. Ovules in two rows. Corolla yellow, glabrous at the throat; lobes auricled at the base. Seeds winged. Leaves with few or obscure side-nerves. Flowers in few-flowered cymes. — Species 1. South Africa. Yields timber and an aromatic oil. . . . . **Gonioma** E. Mey.

Ovules in 3 or more rows. Seeds hairy. Leaves with numerous side-nerves. Flowers in many-flowered, whorled panicles. — Species 1. Central Africa. Poisonous and yielding cork-wood, a guttapercha-like resin, and medicaments. . . . . **Alstonia** R. Br.

#### FAMILY 201. ASCLEPIADACEAE

Stem usually twining and woody at the base. Juice mostly milky. Leaves simple, without stipules, usually opposite, sometimes reduced to scales. Flowers with bracts and bracteoles, regular, hermaphrodite, 5-merous. Sepals free or nearly so, imbricate in bud. Petals united below, with contorted or valvate aestivation. Stamens 5, usually adnate to the style. Filaments short or wanting. Pollen-grains united in waxy masses or in granules of 3—5 grains. Corona formed of appendages of the petals or stamens, rarely wanting. Disc none. Ovaries 2, free, superior, rarely half-inferior, with many pendulous inverted ovules on a ventral placenta, very rarely (*Emicocarpus*) with 1—2 ovules. Styles 2, united above into a thickened, sometimes 2-parted head bearing on its under surface 5 stigmatic dots and on its flanks between the anthers 5 small, usually horny bodies ("pollen-carriers") to which the pollen is

attached. Fruit of one or two follicles. Seeds usually with a tuft of hairs and scanty albumen. Embryo with flat cotyledons and a short radicle.—Genera 118, species 1100. (Including *PERIPLOCACEAE*). (Plate 130.)

1. Pollen in loosely cohering granules formed of 3—5 grains each. Pollen-carriers spoon- or trumpet-shaped, consisting of the concave blade holding the pollen, the stalk, and the adhesive gland at its base. Filaments usually free. [Subfamily **PERIPLOCOIDEAE**, tribe **PERIPLOCEAE**.] . . . . . 2

Pollen of each anther-half closely united into 1—2 waxy masses. Pollen-carriers not spoon- or trumpet-shaped, consisting of a central body and two lateral, rarely obsolete arms ("caudicles") to which the pollen-masses are attached. Filaments nearly always united or wanting. [Subfamily **CYNANCHOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 29

2. Corona inserted on the stamens or at their base. . . . . 3
 

Corona inserted on the corolla remote from the stamens, but sometimes decurrent nearly to the insertion of the stamens. . . . . 16

3. Corona consisting of free scales or threads. . . . . 4
 

Corona consisting of scales or threads united at their base. . . . . 9

4. Corona indistinct, consisting of minute scales. . . . . 5
 

Corona distinctly developed. . . . . 6

5. Corona adnate to the filaments. Corolla-lobes oval. Anthers ovate-oblong. Leaves lanceolate. Flowers in dense, long-stalked cymes or panicles. — Species 2. East Africa. (Including *Macropelma* Schum. and *Sacleuxia* Baill.) . . . . . **Gymnolaema** Benth.

Corona free from the filaments. Corolla-lobes linear-oblong. Anthers linear-oblong. Leaves orbicular. Flowers in lax cymes. — Species 1. Equatorial East Africa. . . . **Baseonema** Schlecht. & Rendle

6. Corolla with valvate or almost valvate aestivation, divided nearly to the base. Calyx without glands. Corona-lobes broad, contiguous, usually with a linear, 2-cleft dorsal appendage. Stem twining. Leaves cordate, connected by a toothed stipular sheath. Inflorescences axillary. — Species 2. Central and South-east Africa. Used medicinally.

**Chlorocodon** Hook. fil.

Corolla with distinctly contorted aestivation. Sepals alternating with glands, very rarely without, but then stem erect. . . . . 7

7. Anthers hairy. Corona-lobes thread-like, sometimes broadened at the base or cleft at the top. — Species 5. Some of them yield fibre, rubber, poison, or medicaments. (Including *Parquetina* Baill. and *Socotora* Balf. fil.) . . . . . **Periploca** L.

Anthers glabrous. . . . . 8

8. Stem woody, twining. Leaves linear. Inflorescences axillary or on axillary dwarf-shoots. Corolla white, rotate, divided nearly to the base. Corona-lobes thread-like, 3-cleft. — Species 1. Equatorial East Africa. (*Pleurostelma* Schlecht., under *Tacazzea* Decne.)

**Schlechterella** K. Schum.

Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only, usually erect; underground part tuberous. Corolla with a distinct tube, rarely divided nearly to the base, but then inflorescences terminal. — Species 30. Central and South Africa. Several species yield rubber. (*Raphionacme* Harv., including *Gonocrypta* Baill., *Kompiisia* Cost. et Gall., and *Mafekingia* Baill.) . . . . . **Raphiacme** Harv.

9. (3.) Corona indistinct, consisting of minute scales. Corolla dark purple. Seeds hairy all round. Leaves oblong-cordate, connected by a large toothed stipular sheath. Flowers in axillary panicles. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. (Including *Perithrix* Pierre).

Batesanthus N. E. Brown

Corona distinctly developed. . . . . 10

10. Corolla with valvate or almost valvate aestivation. . . . . 11

Corolla with distinctly contorted aestivation . . . . . 13

11. Corona-lobes united high up, usually 10. Anthers with a leaf-like appendage at the top. Pollen-carriers at first hooded, subsequently spreading reniform. Flowers in axillary cymes. — Species 7. Madagascar and Mascarenes. Used medicinally. (Including *Baroniella* Cost. et Gall.)

**Camptocarpus** Decne.

Corona-lobes united at the base only, lanceolate, 5. Anthers with a small appendage or without any. Pollen-carriers spatulate or spoon-shaped. Leaves lanceolate. . . . . 12

12. Corona-lobes rather blunt. Anthers ending in a membranous, trigonous appendage. Stigmatic head 5-angled. Flowers in few-flowered axillary cymes. — Species 1. Island of Rodrigues. . . . . **Tanulepis** Balf. fil.

Corona-lobes tailed. Anthers without an appendage. Stigmatic head conical. Flowers solitary or 2—3 together. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Symphytonema** Schlecht.

13. Anthers hairy. (See 7.) . . . . . **Periploca** L.  
Anthers glabrous. Corona-lobes 5, filiform or linear. . . . . 14

14. Stigmatic head flat, 5-lobed. Corona-lobes shortly and unequally two-cleft at the top. Corolla yellow. Flowers small, in axillary panicles. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Harpanema** Decne.

Stigmatic head short-conical. Corona-lobes entire or divided into 2—3 filiform branches. . . . . 15

15. Corona-lobes provided with 2 lateral teeth at the base; no lobules within them. Pollen-carriers with an oval, entire blade. Corolla greenish. Flowers large, in terminal cymes. Leaves oblong-obovate. — Species 1. South-east Africa. (Under *Raphionacme* Harv.) . **Chlorocyathus** Oliv.

Corona-lobes without basal teeth; 5 small lobules within them. Pollen-carriers with a notched blade. Flowers small, in axillary cymes or panicles. — Species 15. Central and South-east Africa. Some species are used medicinally, one of them produces a kind of rubber. (Including *Leptopactia* Harv.) (Plate 130.) . . . . . **Tacazzea** Decne.

16. (2.) Corolla-tube as long as or longer than the segments. Corona-lobes awl-shaped. . . . . 17  
 Corolla-tube shorter than the segments. . . . . 18
17. Sepals linear, without basal glands. Corolla salver-shaped, with scales at the throat. Anthers hairy, with a tailed connective. Ovary superior. Mericarps cylindrical, smooth. Leaves linear or lanceolate. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Ectadium** E. Mey.  
 Sepals oval, with numerous basal glands. Corolla funnel-shaped, red or violet, with scales in the tube. Anthers with an acute appendage. Ovary half-inferior. Mericarps ribbed lengthwise or winged. Leaves oblong to ovate. — Species 2. Madagascar and Mascarenes; also cultivated in Central Africa. They yield rubber, poison, and medicaments, and serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Cryptostegia** R. Br.
18. Corona double, the outer of 5 triangular, the inner of 5 obcordate scales. Filaments rather long. Anthers with a bristle-like point. — Species 1. Central Africa. . . . . **Omphalogonus** Baill.  
 Corona simple. . . . . 19
19. Corona-lobes 2-cleft, short and thick. Corolla bell-shaped. Sepals acuminate, with toothed glands at the base. Anthers ending in a long, awl-shaped appendage. Leaves broad-ovate. Flowers in many-flowered panicles. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. (*Socotranthus* O. Ktze.) . . . . . **Cochlanthus** Balf. fil.  
 Corona-lobes entire or 3-cleft. . . . . 20
20. Corona-lobes three-cleft or broadened at the base. . . . . 21  
 Corona-lobes entire, not broadened at the base. . . . . 23
21. Filaments united below. Stigmatic head flat. Corona-lobes thread-shaped. Erect shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves whorled or alternate, linear. Flowers in axillary cymes. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). (Under *Tacazea* Decne.) . . . . . **Aechmolepis** Decne.  
 Filaments free. Stigmatic head short-conical. . . . . 22
22. Sepals blunt, with basal glands. Corolla bell-shaped, with narrow segments. Corona-lobes thread- or spindle-shaped. Erect shrubs. Leaves in clusters, linear. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. Island of Socotra.  
 . . . . . **Mitolepis** Balf. fil.  
 Sepals pointed. Corona-lobes usually 3-cleft. Herbs or undershrubs; underground part of the stem tuberous. Flowers in cymes. (See 8.)  
 . . . . . **Raphiaeme** Harv.
23. Corona-lobes short and broad, arising from the very short corolla-tube opposite the segments. Stem twining. — Species 1. Madagascar (Under *Pentopetia* Decne.) . . . . . **Pentopetiopsis** Cost. & Gall.  
 Corona-lobes long and narrow . . . . . 24
24. Corona-lobes thread-shaped. Sepals pointed. Flowers in cymes. . . . . 25  
 Corona-lobes club-shaped. Corolla bell- or wheel-shaped. . . . . 26
25. Corolla wheel-shaped. Anthers with a short mucro. Erect tuberous shrubs. Leaves whorled. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
 . . . . . **Isehnolepis** Jum. & Perr.

- Corolla funnel-shaped. Anthers with a long ciliate process. Twining shrubs.— Species 10. Madagascar. Used medicinally; one species yields rubber. (Under *Tacazzea* Decne.) . . . **Pentopetia** Decne.
26. Corona-lobes arising from the sinuses between the corolla-segments. Corolla bell-shaped, with oblong segments. Leaves opposite. Flowers in terminal and axillary cymes. — Species 1. South-east Africa to Lake Ngami. (Under *Cryptolepis* R. Br.) . **Stomatostemma** N. E. Brown  
Corona-lobes arising from the corolla-tube below the sinuses. . . . 27
27. Sepals pointed, lanceolate. Corolla bell-shaped with long and narrow segments. Filaments united at the base. Pollen-carriers with an orbicular blade. Erect shrubs. Leaves in clusters. Flowers solitary or in pairs. — Species 1. South-west Africa to Angola. (Under *Cryptolepis* R. Br.)  
**Curroria** Planch.  
Sepals blunt. Corolla wheel-shaped. Pollen-carriers with a linear or oblong blade. Leaves scattered. Flowers in sometimes few-flowered cymes or panicles. . . . . 28
28. Corolla with long and narrow segments, beaked in bud. Filaments united at the base. Anthers almost erect. Pollen-carriers linear. Stem twining. Inflorescences lax. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. One species yields a dye. (Including *Acustelma* Baill.).  
**Cryptolepis** R. Br.  
Corolla with oblong, rather short segments, hence not beaked in bud. Filaments free. Anthers inflexed. Pollen-carriers with an oblong blade. Stem usually erect. Inflorescences dense. — Species 10. Central and South Africa. (Under *Cryptolepis* R. Br.) . . . **Ectadiopsis** Benth.
29. (1.) Pollen-masses contained in the lower part of the anthers, pendulous from the arms of the pollen-carriers. [Tribe ASCLEPIADEAE.] . 30  
Pollen-masses contained in the upper part of the anthers and attached to the pollen-carriers in an erect, ascending, or horizontal, rarely (*Tylophora*) an almost pendulous position. . . . . 75
30. Corona obscure or wanting. [Subtribe ASTEPHANINAE.] . . . . 31  
Corona distinctly developed. . . . . 34
31. Corolla shortly lobed, urceolate, hairy within. Calyx without glands. Corona arising from the corolla-tube or wanting. Filaments short. Stigmatic head conical, notched. Mericarps thin or rather thin. Twining shrubs. Leaves narrow. Flowers of medium size, in usually many-flowered cymes or umbels. — Species 10. South Africa.  
**Microloma** R. Br.  
Corolla deeply divided. Corona arising from the staminal tube or wanting; in the latter case filaments none and flowers small. . . . . 32
32. Anthers sessile or nearly so. Corona-lobes alternating with the anthers or wanting. Corolla campanulate or urceolate, glabrous or tubercled within. Stigmatic head more or less conical. Mericarps thick or rather thick. Shrubs or undershrubs. Flowers small, in usually few-flowered

- cymes. — Species 10. Southern and tropical Africa. (Including *Haemax* E. Mey. and *Microstephanus* N. E. Brown) . . . **Astephanus** R. Br.  
 Anthers stalked. Corona-lobes opposite to the anthers. Leaves oval. 33
33. Stigmatic head beaked. Calyx glandular. Corolla campanulate. Small shrubs. Flowers in few-flowered, sessile cymes or fascicles. — Species 1. Northern East Africa. . . . . **Podostelma** K. Schum.  
 Stigmatic head truncate or slightly convex. Corolla campanulate or rotate. Twining herbs or undershrubs. Flowers in racemously arranged, umbel-like cymes. — Species 1. East Africa. (Under *Tylophora* R. Br.)  
**Tylophoropsis** N. E. Brown
34. (30.) Corona inserted on the corolla, free of the staminal tube, but sometimes approximate to it. [Subtribe GLOSSONEMATINAE.] . . . 35  
 Corona, at least the inner, inserted on the staminal tube. . . . . 43
35. Corona double, the outer ring-shaped, the inner of 5 lanceolate scales. Anthers sessile. Calyx glandular within. Corolla rotate or widely campanulate, glabrous within, with valvate aestivation. Twining herbs or undershrubs. Flowers conspicuous, in umbels or racemes. — Species 2. Central Africa and Egypt. Used as vegetables, as ornamental plants, and in medicine. . . . . **Oxystelma** R. Br.  
 Corona simple. Corolla with contorted aestivation. . . . . 36
36. Corona-lobes united about to the middle. . . . . 37  
 Corona-lobes free or united at the base only. Staminal tube short or wanting. . . . . 38
37. Sepals blunt. Corolla rotate, yellowish; segments velvety within, with distinctly contorted aestivation. Corona of 10 lobes, the alternating 2-cleft. Anthers without an apical appendage. Stigmatic head with 5 small points at the angles. Twining shrubs. Leaves wanting. Flowers small, in few-flowered umbels. — Species 2. Madagascar.  
**Vohemaria** Buchen.
- Sepals pointed, with numerous glands within. Corolla almost campanulate; segments glabrous within, with subvalvate aestivation. Corona of 5 lobes. Staminal column long. Stigmatic head flat or slightly concave, 5-lobed. Mericarps short and thick. Erect shrubs. Leaves lanceolate. Flowers in many-flowered cymes. — Species 1. Nile-lands and Sahara. Used medicinally, (Under *Cynanchum* L.)  
**Solenostemma** Hayne
38. Corona inserted at the base of the corolla. Flowers in few-flowered cymes. . . . . 39  
 Corona inserted below the sinuses of the corolla. Calyx with 5 glands at the base. Flowers in umbel-like inflorescences. Erect herbs. . . 41
39. Corolla-tube longer than the segments. Calyx without glands inside. Corona-lobes strap-shaped, gibbous outside. Twining shrubs. — Species 1. Naturalized in the island of Madeira. **Araujia** Brot.  
 Corolla-tube shorter than the segments. Herbs or undershrubs. . . 40

40. Calyx without glands inside. Corona-lobes petal-like. Twining undershrubs. — Species 2. West Africa. . . . **Prosopostelma** Baill.  
 Calyx with 5 glands inside. Corona-lobes not petal-like. Mericarps thick, prickly. Erect or procumbent, downy or cottony plants. — Species 7. Central Africa, Sahara, and Egypt. **Glossonema** Decne.
41. Corona-lobes bristle-like, curved. Corolla with linear divisions. Stigmatic head elongate-conical. Leaves linear. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. Northern East Africa. (Under *Glossonema* Decne.) **Conomitra** Fenzl  
 Corona-lobes broad. Corolla with lanceolate or ovate divisions. Leaves lanceolate or oblong. . . . . 42
42. Stigmatic head elongate-conical, 2-cleft, projecting beyond the anther-appendages. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Parapodium* E. Mey.) **Rhombonema** Schlecht.  
 Stigmatic head obtuse-subconical, not projecting beyond the anther-appendages. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . **Parapodium** E. Mey.
43. (34.) Corona-lobes united more or less, usually high up. Corolla with contorted, rarely with valvate aestivation. [Subtribe CYNANCHINAE.] 44  
 Corona-lobes free or nearly so. Corolla with valvate or almost valvate aestivation. Erect or procumbent herbs or undershrubs, rarely twining or shrubby. [Subtribe ASCLEPIADINAE] . . . . . 60
44. Corona double. . . . . 45  
 Corona simple, but sometimes with small accessory teeth between or within the lobes. . . . . 51
45. Leaves reduced to scales or absent. Flowers in umbels or fascicles. Twining or procumbent shrubs. . . . . 46  
 Leaves well developed. . . . . 49
46. Corolla shortly lobed or cleft to the middle, with valvate aestivation. Outer corona cupular, entire or lobed. . . . . 47  
 Corolla divided beyond the middle, with contorted aestivation, small, white or yellow. . . . . 48
47. Corolla shortly lobed, large, red. Outer corona entire or obscurely lobed. Stigmatic head 2-lobed. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Platykeleba** N. E. Brown  
 Corolla cleft to the middle. Outer corona distinctly lobed. Stigmatic head entire. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Decanemopsis** Cost. & Gall.
48. Outer corona of 5 long lobes united below, awl-shaped above. Corolla yellow. Mericarps very long. — Species 2. Madagascar and Mauritius. Used medicinally. . . . . **Decanema** Decne.  
 Outer corona short, ring- or cup-shaped, entire or shortly lobed. — Species 8. Tropical and South Africa. The stem and the milky juice of some species are edible or used medicinally; they also yield resin. (Including *Sarcocypkula* Harv.) . . . . . **Sarcostemma** R. Br.
49. Outer corona lobed; lobes of the inner spurred. Sepals lanceolate, with glands at the base. Corolla white or greenish, woolly. Twining shrubs.



- Leaves broad-cordate. Flowers in many-flowered panicles. — Species 5. Used as medicinal and fibre-plants. (*Pergularia* L.) **Daemia** R. Br. Outer corona nearly entire. Leaves linear, oblong, or ovate. Flowers in few-flowered umbels or fascicles. . . . . 50
50. Sepals lanceolate, without glands. Stigmatic head with a boss at the top and surrounded by a short 5-lobed cup. Erect shrubs. Leaves linear. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Diplostigma** K. Schum. Sepals elliptical, with minute glands at the base. Stigmatic head without a distinct boss. Twining herbs or undershrubs. — Species 4. Tropics. Used medicinally. . . . . **Pentatropis** Wight & Arn.
51. (44.) Corona much lower than the stamens. . . . . 52  
Corona equalling or exceeding the stamens. . . . . 54
52. Corona fleshy, crenate. Stigmatic head capitate, papillose. Mericarps linear. Erect herbs with a tuberous root-stock. Flowers in terminal panicles. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . **Nanostelma** Baill. Corona membranous, lobed. Stigmatic head with a boss or beak. Twining or procumbent undershrubs or shrubs. . . . . 53
53. Corolla campanulate. Corona-lobes alternating with the anthers. Stigmatic head with a long, 2-lobed beak. Twining undershrubs. Leaves small. Flowers axillary, solitary or in few-flowered cymes. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Pleurostelma** Baill. Corolla rotate. Stigmatic head with a boss or a short beak. Twining or procumbent shrubs. Leaves none. Flowers in umbels. (See 48.)  
**Sarcostemma** R. Br.
54. Corona very large, campanulate, corolla-like. Stigmatic head conical. Corolla campanulate; lobes rolled back at the edge. Twining shrubs. Flowers in axillary umbels. — Species 3. Central Africa. (Under *Cynanchum* L.) . . . . . **Perianthostelma** Baill. Corona not corolla-like. . . . . 55
55. Corona with concave or laterally compressed lobes. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 56  
Corona with flat, but sometimes appendaged lobes, or entire. . . . 58
56. Corona-lobes obviously united below, concave, ro. Stigmatic head pyramidal. Sepals blunt, without glands. Flowers solitary or in pairs. Leaves linear. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Cynanchum* L.)  
**Flanagania** Schlecht. Corona-lobes nearly free. Stigmatic head rounded or produced into a boss at the top. Sepals pointed, with small glands at the base. Flowers in umbels or racemes. Stem twining. . . . . 57
57. Corolla with broad divisions. Corona-lobes with an inflexed apical appendage. Leaves broad. Flowers in racemes or panicles. — Species 5. South and Central Africa. Some have edible fruits. **Pentarrhinum** E. Mey. Corolla with narrow divisions. Corona-lobes laterally compressed. Flowers in few-flowered umbels. (See 50.) . . . **Pentatropis** Wight & Arn.

58. Staminal column long. Corona-lobes 10—15. Sepals lanceolate-oblong, with basal glands. Corolla rotate. Erect shrubs. Leaves cordate-ovate. Flowers in racemes. — Species 2. East Africa. (Under *Cynanchum* L. or *Vincetoxicum* Moench). **Schizostephanus** Hochst.  
 Staminal column short or wanting. . . . . 59
59. Sepals subulate, with solitary glands at the base. Corolla campanulate or urceolate; lobes pointed, fleshy at the sinuses. Corona entire or 5-lobed. Stigmatic head lengthened, mushroom-shaped. Erect herbs. Leaves linear. Flowers small, in umbel-like inflorescences. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Pycnoneurum** Decne.  
 Sepals lanceolate or ovate. Flowers in umbel- or raceme- like inflorescences. — Species 40. Some of them yield fibre, poison, or medicaments. (Including *Cynoctonum* E. Mey., *Endotropis* Endl., and *Vincetoxicum* Moench) . . . . . **Cynanchum** L.
60. (43.) Corona-lobes distinctly concave, more or less hood-shaped. Erect plants. . . . . 61  
 Corona-lobes flat or rather flat, sometimes keeled. . . . . 66
61. Pollen-carriers with very large, broad and concave arms. Stigmatic head more or less ruminant. Sepals pointed, with numerous basal glands. Corolla rotate. Corona-lobes not spurred. Herbs. Leaves narrow. Inflorescences umbel-like. — Species 10. Central and South Africa. (Under *Asclepias* L.) . . . . . **Stathmostelma** K. Schum.  
 Pollen-carriers with narrow and flat arms. Stigmatic head not ruminant. 62
62. Corona-lobes with a recurved spur at the base and two teeth at the apex. Anthers stalked. Stigmatic head depressed. Sepals pointed, with many glands at the base. Corolla green outside, red within. Mericarps inflated. Leaves broad. Flowers large, in panicles. — Species 2. Central and North Africa. They yield a kind of rubber, bast-fibre, vegetable silk, poison, and medicaments, and serve as ornamental plants. **Calotropis** R. Br.  
 Corona-lobes not spurred. . . . . 63
63. Corona lobes with a more or less horn-like appendage arising from the cavity. Sepals pointed, with solitary or paired glands at the base. Corolla rotate. Mericarps thick. Herbs or undershrubs. Inflorescences umbel-like. — Species 40. Central and South Africa; besides one species naturalized in the tropics. Some species yield rubber, fibre from the bark, vegetable silk from the hairy seeds, or medicaments; several serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Asclepias** L.  
 Corona-lobes without an appendage in the cavity, but sometimes with scale- or tooth-like appendages at the base. . . . . 64
64. Corona-lobes without appendages or alternating with small teeth. Sepals pointed, with basal glands. Stigmatic head usually flat. — Species 110. Some of them yield vegetable silk or medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Krebsia* Harv. and *Pachycarpus* E. Mey., under *Asclepias* L.) . . . . . **Gomphocarpus** L.

- Corona-lobes with rather large scale-like appendages at the base. Sepals without basal glands. Herbs. Flowers small, in umbel-like inflorescences. . . . . 65
65. Corona-lobes curved inwards, attached to the stamens only by their basal appendages. Stigmatic head with a boss at the top. Leaves ovate. — Species 3. South and Central Africa. . . . **Woodia** Schlecht.
- Corona-lobes erect-connivent, inserted on the stamens. Stigmatic head elevate-conical, 2-lobed. Sepals blunt. Corolla campanulate; segments with recurved tips. Leaves linear. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Schizoglossum* E. Mey.) . . . . **Stenostelma** Schlecht.
66. (60.) Corona of 3 rows of 5 lobes each; those of the middle row 3-lobed or 3-parted. Corolla rotate; segments narrowly overlapping in the bud. Sepals with basal glands. Flowers in few-flowered umbels or corymbs. Erect or more frequently procumbent herbs or undershrubs. . . . 67
- Corona simple. . . . . 68
67. Ovules 1—2 in each carpel. Mericarps triangular, ending in three spines. Seeds glabrous. Branches long. Leaves palmately 5—7-lobed. — Species 1. South-east Africa (Delagoa Bay). (*Lobostephanus* N. E. Brown). . . . . **Emicocarpus** K. Schum. & Schlecht.
- Ovules 3 or more in each carpel. Branches short. Leaves linear-filiform or linear-hastate. — Species 5. South Africa. . . . **Eustegia** R. Br.
68. Corona-lobes petal-like, coloured, larger than the corolla-lobes, spatulate. Divisions of the corolla usually rolled back. Sepals with many glands at the base. Stigmatic head flat or short-conical. Erect herbs with a tuberous root-stock. Leaves narrow. Flowers in umbels. — Species 6. Central Africa. . . . . **Margaretta** Oliv.
- Corona-lobes not petal-like. . . . . 69
69. Corona-lobes very thick and fleshy, more rarely moderately fleshy, and then without an appendage and without a keel or with a single keel on the inner face, but sometimes alternating with small teeth. Stigmatic head low. Erect plants. . . . . 70
- Corona-lobes thin, rarely somewhat fleshy, but then with 2 keels or 1—2 appendages on the inner face. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 71
70. Stem woody. Leaves narrow, with minute bristles in their axils. Flowers in sometimes very short racemes. Sepals with basal glands. Corolla campanulate, cleft to the middle or beyond; segments woolly within. — Species 1. Central Africa. Used medicinally. . . **Kanahia** R. Br.
- Stem herbaceous or woody at the base, tuberous under ground. Flowers in umbels. Corolla divided nearly to the base. — Species 45. Central and South Africa. Some species have edible tubers or are used in medicine. (Including *Glossostelma* Schlecht.) . . **Xysmalobium** R. Br.
71. Corolla shortly lobed or cleft half-way down. Sepals with glands at the base. Corona-lobes gibbous within. Stigmatic head truncate or umbon-

- ate. Stem twining. Flowers large, in axillary umbels or racemes. (See 34.) . . . . . **Oxystelma** R. Br.  
 Corolla deeply divided. . . . . 72
72. Stigmatic head produced much beyond the anthers into a long beak 2-lobed at the apex. Corona-lobes linear. Corolla-segments narrow. Sepals awl-shaped, without glands. Flowers in lateral cymes or racemes. Leaves linear. Twining herbs or undershrubs. — Species 1. South Africa. (*Oncinema* Arn.). . . . . **Glossostephanus** E. Mey.  
 Stigmatic head not or slightly projecting beyond the anthers. Sepals with glands at the base. Flowers in umbels. Stem erect, rarely procumbent. . . . . 73
73. Stigmatic head club-shaped. Corona-lobes somewhat fleshy, with a transverse ridge or a short scale on the inner face. Sepals lanceolate, with solitary glands. Inflorescences many-flowered. Leaves linear. — Species 5. South Africa and Southern East Africa. (Including *Periglossum* Decne.). . . . . **Cordylogyne** E. Mey.  
 Stigmatic head truncate or depressed and usually umbonate. . . . . 74
74. Inflorescences terminal. Sepals with many glands at the base. Corolla white, with long hairs on the edges of the segments. Connective fringed. Corona-lobes purple, with two linear appendages at the base, but without keels. Leaves narrow. — Species 1. South Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Fanninia** Harv.  
 Inflorescences lateral or terminal and lateral. Corona-lobes usually with 2 keels on the inner face. — Species 120. South and Central Africa (Including *Aspidoglossum* E. Mey., *Lagarinthus* E. Mey., and *Mackenia* Harv.). . . . . **Schizoglossum** E. Mey.
75. (29.) Pollen-masses 2 in each anther-half (4 on each pollen-carrier), very small. Pollen-carriers very small, broad, pale, rather soft. Anthers with a more or less fringed appendage at the top. Corona, at least the inner, arising from the stamens. Flowers small, in axillary cymes or terminal panicles. [Tribe SECAMONEAE.] . . . . . 76
- Pollen-masses solitary in each anther-half (2 on each pollen-carrier). Pollen-carriers hard, horny, usually of a dark colour. [Tribe TYLOPHOREAE.] . . . . . 78
76. Pollen-carriers with well developed, narrow arms. Corolla yellow, urceolate, with short triangular lobes. Sepals oval. — Species 1. Madagascar. Yields rubber. . . . . **Secamonopsis** Jum.  
 Pollen-carriers with short and broad or indistinct arms. Corolla rotate. 77
77. Stem erect, shrubby. Flowers in few-flowered cymes. Corolla adnate to the ovary at the base; segments very long, spatulate. Corona-lobes 5, filiform. Pollen-carriers without distinct arms. — Species 1. Madagascar. Poisonous. . . . . **Menabea** Baill.  
 Stem twining or procumbent, shrubby or half-shrubby. — Species 45. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Toxocarpus* Wight et Arn.) . . . . . **Secamone** R. Br.

78. Anthers with a distinct, membranous, flat or inflated appendage at the apex.  
Corolla usually with contorted aestivation. [Subtribe MARSDE-  
NIINAE.] . . . . . 79
- Anthers with a very short appendage or a small point, or without any  
appendage at the apex. Corolla nearly always with valvate aestivation.  
[Subtribe CEROPEGIINAE.] . . . . . 93
79. Corona absent. Sepals blunt, with solitary glands. Shrubs. . . . . 80  
Corona present. . . . . 81
80. Inflorescence 1—3-flowered. Corolla campanulate, woolly within; segments  
overlapping to the right. Stigmatic head obtuse-conical. Mericarps  
short, thick, covered with longitudinal ridges. Branches erect or pro-  
cumbent, downy. Leaves fleshy, linear. — Species 1. South Africa  
(Cape Colony.) . . . . . *Rhyssolobium* E. Mey.
- Inflorescence many-flowered. Sepals unequal. Corolla-segments over-  
lapping to the left. Apical appendages of the anthers ciliate-laciniate.  
Stigmatic head hemispheric or conical. Mericarps long, smooth.  
Branches twining, glabrous. — Species 1. Madagascar and Mascarenes.
- Trichosandra* Decne.
81. Corona arising from the corolla below its sinuses and consisting of 5 scales.  
Sepals blunt. Corolla campanulate. Twining, hairy shrubs. Leaves  
ovate. Flowers small, in umbels. — Species 1. Tropical and South  
Africa. Yields fibre. . . . . *Gymnema* R. Br.
- Corona, at least the inner, arising from the stamens. . . . . 82
82. Corona double. Twining shrubs. Leaves herbaceous. . . . . 83  
Corona simple; lobes in one row, but sometimes furnished with appendages  
on the inner face. . . . . 85
83. Outer and inner corona arising from the staminal column and consisting  
of 5 scales each. Sepals linear-lanceolate. Flowers in few-flowered umbel-  
like cymes. — Species 1. Southern East Africa. *Swynnertonia* S. Moore
- Outer corona arising from the corolla, the inner from the stamens. . . . . 84
84. Sepals lanceolate. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Inner corona  
ring-shaped, slightly lobed. Pollen-masses horizontal. Flowers in pan-  
icles. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa. *Oncostemma* K. Schum.
- Sepals ovate or subulate. Corolla with valvate or almost valvate aestiva-  
tion. Inner corona of oblong lobes. Pollen-masses erect. Flowers in  
globose, axillary, partly stalked, partly sessile umbels. — Species 2.  
West Africa. . . . . *Anisopus* N. E. Brown
85. Corona-lobes united high up, usually numerous. Anthers with a very  
inflated appendage. Pollen-masses flat and thin. Pollen-carriers large  
small, without distinct arms. Sepals lanceolate, with small solitary  
glands. Corolla rotate. Herbs with a tuberous root-stock. Leaves  
narrow. Flowers solitary or in fascicle- or corymb-like cymes. —  
Species 10. Southern and Central Africa. Some have edible tubers.

*Fockea* Endl.

Corona-lobes free or united at the base, 5, but sometimes appendaged. 86

86. Corona-lobes with a narrow appendage on the inner face. Sepals lanceolate, with solitary glands. Corolla salver-shaped. Mericarps thick. Twining shrubs. Flowers in dense umbels or racemes. — Species 3. Tropical and South Africa. (*Prageluria* N. E. Brown, under *Pergularia* L.) . . . . . **Telosma** Coville  
Corona-lobes without an appendage on the inner face, but sometimes with a small, usually tubercle-like appendage at the base of the back. 87
87. Corona-lobes united at the base, linear, erect. Sepals lanceolate, without glands. Corolla with linear segments recurved from the base. Stigmatic head truncate. Mericarps slender. Erect herbs with a tuberous rootstock. Leaves linear. Flowers in fascicles. — Species 1. South-east Africa to Rhodesia. The tubers are edible. **Macropetalum** Burch.  
Corona-lobes free or nearly so. Twining plants, rarely erect shrubs or herbs without a tuberous rootstock. . . . . 88
88. Corona-lobes spreading, linear. Sepals lanceolate, without glands. Corolla rotate. Stigmatic head flat or umbonate. Mericarps thick, villous. Twining, tomentose shrubs. Leaves elliptical. Flowers in cymes. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Pervillaea** Decne.  
Corona-lobes spreading and tubercle-shaped, or erect, or converging. . 89
89. Pollen-masses very small, disc-shaped. Corona-lobes short, usually tubercle-like. Sepals pointed, with solitary glands. Corolla rotate. Stigmatic head more or less flattened and usually provided with a central boss at the top. Mericarps slender. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. **Tylophora** R. Br.  
Pollen-masses large or rather large, usually pear-shaped. Mericarps usually thick. . . . . 90
90. Filaments united at the base, free above. Stigmatic head produced into a long beak. Ovary glabrous. Sepals oblong or ovate, with solitary glands. Corolla campanulate. Twining shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves leathery. Flowers in racemes or panicles. — Species 3. West Africa. (Under *Secamone* R. Br. or *Toxocarpus* Wight et Arn.)  
**Rhynchosigma** Benth.  
Filaments united up to the anthers. . . . . 91
91. Anther-appendages cohering into a long tube. Stigmatic head beaked. Ovary hairy. Sepals elliptical, with solitary glands. Corolla campanulate, with linear segments. Twining shrubs. Leaves elliptical, herbaceous. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. East Africa. (Under *Marsdenia* R. Br.) . . . . . **Traunia** K. Schum.  
Anther-appendages not cohering into a tube. . . . . 92
92. Sepals large, without glands. Corolla funnel- or salver-shaped; tube widened below. Stigmatic head conical. Twining shrubs. Leaves leathery. Flowers large, in umbels. — Species 5. Madagascar. They are used as ornamental plants, and the hairs of the seeds as vegetable silk. . . . . **Stephanotis** Thouars

- Sepals small, usually with glands. Leaves herbaceous. Flowers small or of moderate size. — Species 17. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield rubber or serve as vegetables. (Including *Dregea* E. Mey. and *Pterygocarpus* Hochst.) . . . . . **Marsdenia** R. Br.
93. (78.) Stem cactus-like, thick and fleshy, with 4 or more angles or rows of tubercles, usually low. Leaves more or less rudimentary or wanting. Flowers solitary or in fascicles, fleshy. Sepals pointed, with solitary glands. Corolla-segments very rarely coherent at the tip. Stigmatic head flat or ending in a small boss. . . . . 94
- Stem herbaceous or woody, rarely (*Ceropegia*) fleshy, but then leafy or obscurely 3-angled and corolla-segments cohering at the tip, at least when young. . . . . 106
94. Branches divided by longitudinal and transverse furrows into several-ranked areas, not spiny nor bristly. Corolla rotate or campanulate, cleft to the middle. Corona-lobes 5 or 10, united at the base. — Species 7. East Africa. . . . . **Echidnopsis** Hook. fil.
- Branches angled or tubercled, but not divided into areas, usually spiny or bristly. . . . . 95
95. Branches with more than 6 angles or rows of tubercles, rarely with 6; in this case with 3-parted spines. . . . . 96
- Branches with 4, more rarely with 5 or 6 angles or rows of tubercles. Spines or other appendages of the tubercles simple. . . . . 98
96. Spines 3-parted. Flowers solitary or in pairs, large. Corolla tube- or funnel-shaped, shortly lobed. Corona double, the outer divided into 10 filiform segments terminating in knobs. — Species 2. South Africa and southern West Africa. (*Tavaresia* Welw.) . . . **Decabelone** Decne.
- Spines simple or absent. Corolla saucer- or cup-shaped. Outer corona of 5 two-lobed or two-parted pointed lobes or indistinct. . . . . 97
97. Tubercles of the stem united into continuous angles, spiny. Flowers large. Corolla slightly lobed. — Species 10. South and Central Africa. **Hoodia** Sweet
- Tubercles of the stem not confluent. Flowers rather small. Corolla lobed to about halfway. — Species 12. South Africa and southern Central Africa. . . . . **Trichocaulon** N. E. Brown
98. Corolla-segments cohering at the tip. Corona double. — Species 5. South Africa. Used as vegetables. . . . . **Pectinaria** Haw.
- Corolla-segments free at the tip. . . . . 99
99. Corona simple, of 5 lobes. . . . . 100
- Corona double or triple. . . . . 101
100. Sepals large. Corolla campanulate, divided half-way down, hairy, inside red mottled with yellow. Corona-lobes thick, without a dorsal crest:— Species 1. South Africa to Damaraland. (*Huerniopsis* N. E. Brown).
- Heurniopsis** N. E. Brown
- Sepals small. Corolla rotate or campanulate, divided to beyond the middle. Corona-lobes with a dorsal transverse crest at the base. — Species 10. South Africa. . . . . **Piранthus** R. Br.



101. Third (outermost) corona corolla-like, arising from the base of the corolla-tube. Corolla campanulate, hairy. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Diplocyathus** N. E. Brown  
 Third (outermost) corona not corolla-like, arising from the throat of the corolla, or wanting. . . . . 102
102. Second (intermediate) corona disc-shaped, entire; third (outermost) ring-shaped. Corolla rotate. — Species 20. South Africa to Lake Ngami. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Duvalia** Haw.  
 Second (intermediate or outer) corona ring- or cup-shaped and more or less deeply divided. . . . . 103
103. Corolla with accessory teeth between the lobes, campanulate, more or less distinctly lobed or cleft. — Species 30. South and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (*Huernia* R. Br.) **Heurnia** R. Br.  
 Corolla without accessory teeth between the lobes. . . . . 104
104. Corolla campanulate with broad lobes or rotate; in the latter case (as usually) outer corona divided to the base. Stem with soft spines or teeth, or without any. Flowers usually large, solitary or in pairs, more rarely in clusters. — Species 100. South and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Podanthes* Decne.)  
**Stapelia** L.  
 Corolla campanulate with narrow lobes or rotate; in the latter case outer corona nearly entire or more or less deeply divided, but not to the base. . . . . 105
105. Inner corona-lobes bent inwards and broadened at the tip, beset with short spines on the back; outer short, united at the base. Corolla purple-brown, rotate, cleft half-way down, bearing club-shaped hairs. Flowers very large, solitary or in pairs. Stem with hard, usually brown spines. — Species 2. Northern East Africa. **Editheolea** N. E. Brown  
 Inner corona-lobes not broadened at the tip. Flowers of moderate size. Stem with soft, green spines or teeth. — Species 30. Some of them are used as ornamental plants, or as vegetables, others are poisonous. (Including *Apteranthes* Mik. and *Boucerosia* Wight et Arn.)  
**Caralluma** R. Br.
106. (93.) Corolla tubular, rarely funnel- or salver-shaped; tube long and narrow, usually widened at the base; lobes usually cohering at the tip, at least when young. Flowers large or of moderate size, very rarely small. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 107  
 Corolla rotate or campanulate; tube short or rather long but wide; lobes rarely cohering at the tip. . . . . 109
107. Calyx without glands at the base. Corona of 5 lobes. Anthers with a small appendage at the apex. Flowers in few-flowered umbel-like cymes. Species 3. South Africa and southern Central Africa. (*Barrowia* Decne.) . . . . . **Orthanthera** Wight  
 Calyx with glands at the base. Corolla more or less tubular; lobes cohering at the tip, at least in bud. Corona double, rarely simple, but then anthers without an apical appendage. . . . . 108

108. Corona double, the inner with short lobes. Anthers with a small appendage at the apex. Mericarps constricted between the seeds. Twining plants with a tuberous rootstock. Leaves heart-shaped. Flowers long-stalked, in fascicles arranged in racemes or panicles. — Species 8. South and East Africa. . . . . **Riocreuxia** Decne.  
 Corona double, the inner with long lobes, or simple. Anthers without an apical appendage. Mericarps not constricted. Flowers solitary or in fascicles, umbels, or racemes; if in fascicles arranged in racemes or panicles, then short-stalked. — Species 90. Tropical and South Africa and Canary Islands. Some species have edible tubers or stems, or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Ceropegia** L.
109. Corona of 5 lobes inserted on the corolla beneath the sinuses, sometimes with an inconspicuous fleshy ring at the base of the staminal column. Anthers sometimes with a short apical appendage. Corolla hairy. Sepals ovate, without glands. Shrubs, sometimes leafless. Flowers small. — Species 6. Tropics, Sahara, and Egypt. Some species yield fibre. . . . . **Leptadenia** R. Br.  
 Corona inserted on the stamens. . . . . 110
110. Corona simple. . . . . 111  
 Corona double or triple. . . . . 114
111. Corona of 10 lobes united below. Sepals with glands at the base. Corolla almost rotate, deeply divided. Stigmatic head depressed. Erect herbs. Leaves broad. Flowers very small. — Species 1. South-east Africa (Natal). (Under *Brachystelma* R. Br.) . . . **Aulostephanus** Schlecht.  
 Corona of 5 free lobes. . . . . 112
112. Corolla rotate. Sepals with glands at the base. Pollen-masses minute, orbicular. Stigmatic head with a boss at the top. Twining plants. (See 89.) . . . . . **Tylophora** R. Br.  
 Corolla campanulate or almost urceolate. Erect herbs or undershrubs. 113
113. Sepals lanceolate, with glands at the base. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Stigmatic head flat. Leaves oblong or elliptic. — Species 4. Central and South Africa. . . . . **Sphaerocodon** Benth.  
 Sepals without glands. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Leaves linear. — Species 10. South Africa . . . . . **Sisyranthus** E. Mey.
114. Corona 3-ranked, the outermost lobes reflexed, the others erect, the innermost the largest. Corolla campanulate, deeply divided. Twining plants. Flowers in racemes, on long pedicels. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Neoschumannia** Schlecht.  
 Corona 2-ranked. Erect or procumbent herbs or undershrubs, rarely twining, but then flowers in fascicles. . . . . 115
115. Inner corona-lobes broad, shorter than the outer. . . . . 116  
 Inner corona-lobes narrow, longer than the outer. . . . . 118
116. Outer corona cupular, entire; inner of 5 small lobes. Corolla campanulate, blackish-red, hairy within, with valvate aestivation. Flowers solitary,

- small. Leaves linear. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Amboland).  
**Craterostemma** K. Schum.  
 Outer corona divided into 10 lobes. Flowers usually fascicled. . . . . 117
117. Corolla rotate, with valvate aestivation. Stem branched. Flowers small. — Species 2. South Africa. (Under *Anisotome* Fenzl or *Brachystelma* R. Br.) . . . . . **Decaceras** Harv.  
 Corolla rotate-campanulate, with contorted aestivation. Stem simple. — Species 5. South and East Africa. (Under *Brachystelma* R. Br. or *Tenaris* E. Mey.) . . . . . **Lasiostelma** Benth.
118. Outer corona-lobes 5, entire or 2-cleft. . . . . 119  
 Outer corona-lobes 10, free from each other or nearly so. Pollen-masses disciform. Flowers solitary, fascicled, or umbellate. . . . . 123
119. Corolla campanulate. Roots spindle-shaped. Stem erect. Flowers solitary or fascicled. — Species 6. South Africa. (Under *Brachystelma* R. Br., *Dichaelia* Harv., or *Lasiostelma* Benth.) **Brachystelma** Schlecht.  
 Corolla rotate. Roots fibrous, somewhat fleshy. . . . . 120
120. Stem erect, arising from a tuber. Leaves linear. Flowers usually in racemes or panicles, rather large. Corolla-segments linear. Anthers usually with a short appendage at the apex. — Species 5. Central and South Africa. . . . . **Tenaris** E. Mey.  
 Stem prostrate or twining. Leaves oblong or ovate. Flowers solitary or in fascicles or pseudo-umbels. Anthers without an appendage. . . . . 121
121. Leaves ovate. Flowers solitary or in pairs, small. Corolla yellow, with ovate segments. Stem prostrate, springing from a tuber. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Brachystelma* R. Br.) **Tapeinostelma** Schlecht.  
 Leaves cordate. Flowers in fascicles or pseudo-umbels. . . . . 122
122. Stem prostrate. Flowers small. Corolla-segments oblong-linear. Inner corona-lobes subulate. — Species 2. South Africa. (*Lophostephus* Harv.) . . . . . **Anisotome** Fenzl  
 Stem twining. Inner corona-lobes oblong or linear-oblong. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Emplectanthus** N. E. Brown
123. Outer corona-lobes erect. Corolla-segments cohering at the tip. — Species 15. South Africa. (Under *Brachystelma* R. Br.) **Dichaelia** Harv.  
 Outer corona-lobes spreading. Corolla-segments free at the tip. — Species 35. South and Central Africa. Some have edible tubers. (Including *Micraster* Harv.) . . . . . **Brachystelma** R. Br.

## ORDER TUBIFLORAE

## SUBORDER CONVULVULINEAE

## FAMILY 202. CONVULVULACEAE

Leaves alternate, simple, sometimes dissected or reduced to scales, exstipulate, rarely (*Ipomoea*) stipulate. Flowers regular, rarely slightly irregular, usually hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, rarely 4, persistent. Petals united into a 5-angled, 5-lobed, or 5-cleft, rarely a 4-lobed corolla, usually with plicate-valvate aestiva-

tion. Stamens as many as and alternating with the corolla-lobes, inserted on the corolla. Anthers 2-celled, opening inwards or laterally by longitudinal slits. Disc within the stamens, sometimes indistinct. Ovary superior, 1—4-celled, sometimes deeply divided. Ovules 1—4 in each cell, rarely (*Humbertia*) more, erect, inverted. Styles 1—2, sometimes 2-cleft. Seeds albuminous; embryo with folded cotyledons. — Genera 34, species 450. (Plate 131.)

1. Plants without green colour, parasitic. Stem herbaceous, twining. Leaves reduced to scales or wanting. Flowers small, in fascicles. Corolla imbricate in bud, usually with scales at the throat. Ovary completely or incompletely 2-celled, with 4 ovules. Embryo twisted, without cotyledons. — Species 25. Some of them are noxious weeds, several are used medicinally. "Dodder." [Tribe CUSCUTEAE.]

#### Cuscuta L.

Plants of green colour. Corolla plicate or valvate in bud, rarely (*Cressa*) imbricate, but then stem shrubby. Embryo straight or slightly curved, with 2 cotyledons. . . . . 2

2. Calyx minute. Ovary 1-celled with 2 ovules. Styles 2. Fruit 1-seeded, ripening underground. Creeping herbs. Leaves kidney-shaped. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. Abyssinia. (*Nephrophyllum* A. Rich.)

#### Hygrocharis Hochst.

Calyx distinctly developed. . . . . 3

3. Ovary lobed or divided. Ovules 4. Styles 2, inserted between the lobes of the ovary. Sepals more or less united below. Flowers solitary. Creeping or prostrate herbs. [Tribe DICHONDREAE.] . . . 4

Ovary entire. Sepals free, rarely (*Rapona*) united below, but then ovules 2, style 2-cleft, flowers in panicles, and stem twining. . . . . 5

4. Ovary and fruit 2-lobed. Corolla deeply cleft, yellow. Sepals nearly free. Leaves kidney-shaped. — Species 1. Tropical and South Africa, also naturalized in the Island of Madeira. . . . . *Dichondra* Forst.

Ovary and fruit 4-parted. Corolla slightly lobed. Sepals evidently united below. — Species 4. South Africa and Abyssinia. . . . . *Falkia* L. f.

5. Styles 2, free or united below. . . . . 6
- Style 1, undivided; stigmas 2, continuous at the base, or a single stigma. 16

6. Flowers in axillary or terminal and axillary racemes or panicles. Twining shrubs. [Tribe PORANEAE.] . . . . . 7

Flowers solitary, in axillary cymes, or in terminal spikes or heads. Ovules 4. [Tribe DICRANOSTYLEAE.] . . . . . 10

7. Sepals united below, not enlarged in the fruit. Corolla entire, with plicate aestivation. Filaments broadened and hairy at the base. Disc large, cup-shaped. Ovary incompletely 2-celled, with 1 ovule in each cell. Style 2-cleft at the top, with capitate stigmas. — Species 1. Madagascar.

#### Rapona Baill.

Sepals free. Corolla more or less lobed. Disc small. Ovary 1—2-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell. Style deeply 2-cleft or divided to the base. 8

8. Sepals unequal, the two outer ones much enlarged in the fruit. Corolla deeply lobed. Disc cup-shaped. Ovary 1-celled. Ovules 2. Style 2-cleft; stigmas linear or oblong. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Dipteropeltis** Hallier
- Sepals about equal. Disc ring-shaped or indistinct. Ovary completely or incompletely 2-celled. Ovules 4. Style divided to the base; stigmas capitate or peltate. . . . . 9
9. Inflorescence composed of racemes. Bracts surrounding the fruit much enlarged. Corolla deeply lobed, induplicate-valvate in bud. Ovary incompletely septate. Stigmas peltate. — Species 2. West Africa. **Neuropeltis** Wall.
- Inflorescence composed of fascicles. Bracts not much enlarged in the fruit. Stigmas capitate. — Species 2. East Africa. . . . **Porana** Burm.
10. Flowers dioecious. Sepals enlarged in the fruit. Corolla deeply cleft. Stigmas horse-shoe-shaped. Shrubs with small leaves. . . . . 11
- Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 12
11. Sepals of the female flowers distinctly unequal, the outer much larger than the inner. Flowers usually 4-merous. — Species 4. Northern East Africa. . . . . **Hildebrandtia** Vatke
- Sepals nearly equal. Flowers 5-merous. Styles united at the base. Seeds 2. Branches stiff. — Species 2. Northern East Africa. **Cladostigma** Radlk.
12. Stigmas filiform, 2-parted. Erect herbs or undershrubs. Leaves small. — Species 4. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Evolvulus** L.
- Stigmas globose or peltate, usually entire. Shrubs. . . . . 13
13. Anthers and stigmas projecting beyond the corolla-tube. Sepals subequal. Corolla small, cleft to the middle, imbricate in bud. Fruit 1-seeded. Prostrate or ascending small shrubs. Leaves small. Flowers in terminal spikes. — Species 1. Tropical and North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Cressa** L.
- Anthers and stigmas concealed within the corolla-tube. Corolla folded in bud. . . . . 14
14. Corolla small, funnel-shaped. Sepals subequal. Filaments glabrous, broadened at the base and usually toothed on each side. Stigmas more or less peltate. Fruit 4-seeded. Erect or procumbent, small shrubs. Leaves small. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *Breweria* R. Br.) . . . . . **Seddera** Hochst.
- Corolla large or medium-sized. Filaments not toothed, but usually hairy at the base. Stigmas more or less globose. Twining shrubs. Leaves large or of moderate size. Flowers solitary or in axillary cymes or terminal panicles. . . . . 15
15. Sepals herbaceous or leathery, subequal, or the inner somewhat smaller, not enlarged after flowering. Corolla funnel-shaped. Fruit 4-seeded. — Species 10. Tropics. (Under *Breweria* R. Br.) . **Bonamia** Thouars

Sepals membranous or scarious, the inner much smaller than the outer, enlarged after flowering. Corolla bell- or pitcher-shaped. Fruit 1-seeded. — Species 12. Tropics. (Under *Breweria* R. Br.)

**Prevostea** Choisy

16. (5.) Flowers in axillary racemes. Outer sepals much larger than the inner, together with the 3 bracteoles much enlarged in the fruit. Corolla small, deeply lobed. Anthers exserted. Disc cushion-shaped. Ovary 1-celled. Ovules 2. Stigma 1. Twining herbs. Leaves cordate. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Cardiochlamys** Oliv.  
Flowers solitary or in axillary, sometimes raceme-like cymes, rarely in terminal spikes or panicles. Ovules 4 or more. . . . . 17
17. Ovules numerous. Stigmas 2. Filaments curved; anthers much exserted. Corolla entire. Flowers solitary. Trees. — Species 1. Madagascar. Yields timber. . . . . **Humbertia** Lam.  
Ovules 4—6. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. . . . . 18
18. Pollen-grains smooth. Corolla usually gradually widened from below upwards and without well defined midpetaline areas. Anthers included. Ovules 4. [Tribe CONVULVULEAE.] . . . . . 19  
Pollen-grains spinous. Corolla irregularly widened, with 5 longitudinal midpetaline areas limited by prominent nerves. . . . . 26
19. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes with an incomplete partition. . . . . 20  
Ovary 2-celled, rarely (*Merremia*) 4-celled . . . . . 22
20. Stigmas globose. Sepals lanceolate, unequal, not enlarged after flowering. Corolla bell-shaped, shortly lobed. Stamens unequal. Fruit one-seeded, indehiscent. Prostrate herbs. Leaves lobed. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland). . . . . **Hyalocystis** Hallier  
Stigmas ovate or oblong, flattened. Fruit 4-seeded, 4-valved. . . . . 21
21. Sepals unequal. Corolla bell-shaped, entire. Twining herbs. Leaves ovate-cordate. Bracts small. — Species 1. Tropical and South-east Africa. (*Shuterea* Choisy). . . . . **Hewittia** Wight & Arn.  
Sepals about equal. Corolla slightly lobed. Twining or prostrate herbs. Leaves sagittate or hastate. Bracts large, leaf-like. — Species 5. North, South, and East Africa. Some of them have edible root-stocks or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Under *Convolvulus* L.) . . . . . **Calystegia** R. Br.
22. Stigmas filiform. Disc present. Corolla funnel-shaped without well-defined midpetaline areas. — Species 70. Some of them yield an essential oil used in perfumery or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Bind-weed." (Including *Rhodorrhiza* Webb et Berth.)  
**Convolvulus** L.  
Stigmas elliptic, disciform, or globose. . . . . 23
23. Stigmas elliptic or disciform. Disc indistinct or wanting. Corolla with well-defined midpetaline areas, blue, more rarely white or reddish. Sepals not decurrent on the pedicel, usually subequal. Herbs or under-

- shrubs. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as vegetables. (Plate 131.) . . . . . **Jacquemontia** Choisy
- Stigmas more or less globose. Corolla white or yellow. . . . . 24
24. Sepals very unequal, the outer much larger than the inner and decurrent on the pedicel, herbaceous. Corolla tubular-funnel-shaped, entire, hairy outside, with well-defined midpetaline areas. Disc obscure. Twining herbs. Leaves oblong. — Species 1. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Under *Ipomoea* L.) . . . . . **Aniseia** Choisy
- Sepals nearly equal, usually leathery or parchment-like. . . . . 25
25. Fruit opening by a lid. Flowers large. Sepals much enlarged in the fruit. Corolla without sharply limited midpetaline areas and without dark lines. Twining herbs. Stem usually winged. Leaves broad. — Species 6. Tropics. Some are used medicinally. (Under *Merremia* Dennst. or *Ipomoea* L.) . . . . . **Operculina** Manso
- Fruit opening by 4 valves. Corolla bell-shaped; midpetaline areas usually marked with 5 dark-violet lines. Stem rarely winged. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield fodder and a substitute for coffee. (Under *Convolvulus* L. or *Ipomoea* L.) **Merremia** Dennst.
26. (18.) Fruit fleshy, mealy, or dry, and then with a woody or crusty rind, indehiscent. Ovary 2—4-celled. Stigmas globose or elliptical. Disc cupular. Shrubs. [Tribe ARGYREIEAE.] . . . . . 27
- Fruit dry, with a membranous leathery or parchment-like rind, dehiscing by 4—6 valves, rarely (*Ipomoea*) indehiscent. [Tribe IPOMOEAE.] 29
27. Fruit fleshy or mealy. Corolla more or less bell-shaped. Stigmas 1—2, globose. Stem twining. Leaves cordate. — Species 2. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Ornamental plants. . . . . **Argyreia** Lour.
- Fruit dry. Corolla funnel- or salver-shaped. Stigmas 2, globose or elliptical. . . . . 28
28. Fruit with a woody rind, 1-celled, usually 1-seeded. Seeds glabrous. — Species 10. Central and South Africa and Canary Islands. (Including *Legendrea* Webb, under *Ipomoea* L.) . . . . . **Rivea** Choisy
- Fruit with a crustaceous rind, 4-celled, 4-seeded, enveloped by the adnate sepals. Seeds large, brown-velvety. Ovary 4-celled. Corolla funnel-shaped. Stem twining. Leaves cordate. — Species 4. Tropics. (Under *Argyreia* Lour., *Rivea* Choisy, or *Ipomoea* L.) . . . . . **Stictocardia** Hallier
29. Filaments with a large scale at the base within. Corolla shortly lobed. Disc cupular. Ovary 2-celled. Ovules 4. Stigma capitate, 2-lobed. Twining herbs. Leaves usually lobed. Flowers in axillary cymes. 30
- Filaments without a scale at the base. . . . . 31
30. Sepals distinctly unequal. Corolla bell-shaped. Fruit 2-valved. Seed-coat granular. Flowers medium-sized. — Species 1. East Africa. **Lepistemonopsis** Dammer
- Sepals nearly equal. Corolla pitcher-shaped. Fruit 4-valved. Seed-coat smooth. Flowers small. — Species 2. Central Africa. Noxious to cattle. . . . . **Lepistemon** Blume



31. Stigmas 2, oblong or linear. Corolla funnel-shaped, white red or violet. Seeds hairy. Plants with star-shaped hairs. — Species 20. Central and South-east Africa. . . . . **Astrochlaena** Hallier
- Stigmas 1—3, more or less capitate. Plants without star-shaped hairs. 32
32. Pedicels club-shaped, becoming large and fleshy in the fruit. Sepals cartilaginous, pointed or awned. Corolla very large, regular, salver-shaped, white or violet. Ovary 2-celled. Stigma biglobose. Seeds glabrous. Twining herbs. Leaves cordate or lobed. — Species 2. Naturalized in the tropics. Ornamental and medicinal plants; the young seeds are edible. (Under *Ipomoea* L.) . . . **Calonyction** Choisy
- Pedicels not much thickened in the fruit. . . . . 33
33. Anthers and stigmas projecting beyond the corolla-tube. Ovary 4-celled. Corolla scarlet, medium-sized, salver-shaped, usually somewhat irregular. Sepals herbaceous, ending in a short point. Seeds glabrous or downy. Twining herbs. Leaves cordate, lobed, or pinnately dissected. Flowers in cymes. — Species 2. Naturalized in the tropics and in South Africa. Ornamental plants. (Under *Ipomoea* L.) . . . **Quamoclit** Tourn.
- Anthers and stigmas usually concealed within the corolla-tube. Ovary 1—3-celled, rarely 4-celled, but then corolla not scarlet and salver-shaped. Corolla regular. — Species 220. Some of them (especially the sweet potato, *I. Batatas* Lam.) yield edible tubers from which also starch and brandy are prepared, besides vegetables, fodder, and medicaments, others are used in preparing rubber, for fixing sand-dunes, or as ornamental plants. (Including *Batatas* Choisy and *Pharbitis* Choisy).

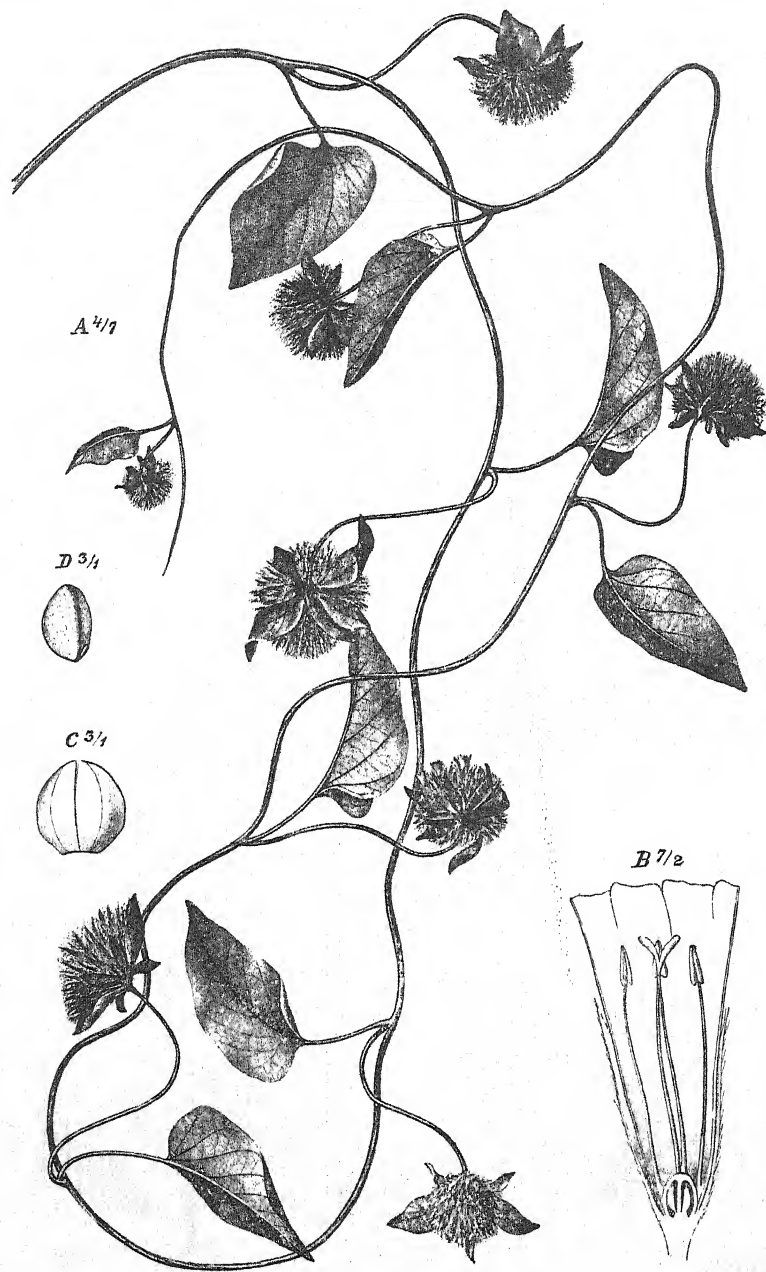
**Ipomoea** L.

#### SUBORDER BORRAGININEAE

#### FAMILY 203. HYDROPHYLLACEAE

Erect herbs or undershrubs. Juice not milky. Leaves alternate, herbaceous, undivided, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in cymes or panicles, regular, hermaphrodite. Sepals united at the base, narrow, imbricate in bud. Corolla more or less bell-shaped, 5—12-cleft, imbricate in bud. Stamens as many as and alternating with the corolla-lobes, inserted on the lower part of the corolla-tube, equal or subequal in length. Anthers attached at the back, opening inwards by two longitudinal slits. Disc none. Ovary superior, completely or almost completely 2-celled, with numerous descending, inverted ovules in each cell. Styles 2, free or partly united. Fruit a capsule opening by 2—4 valves or irregularly. Seeds with a small, straight embryo and copious albumen. — Genera 2, species 8. Tropical and South Africa.

- Flowers 5-merous. Corolla blue. Styles free. Placentas free from the pericarp. Seed-coat wrinkled. Glandular-hairy or glabrous plants. — Species 6. Tropics. [Tribe HYDROLEEEAE.] . . . **Hydrolea** L.
- Flowers 8—12-merous. Corolla white or yellow. Styles united below. Placentas attached to the valves of the fruit. Seed-coat bladderly. Spinous plants. — Species 2. South Africa to Damaraland. [Tribe PHACELIEAE.] . . . . . **Codon** L.



J. Fleischmann del.

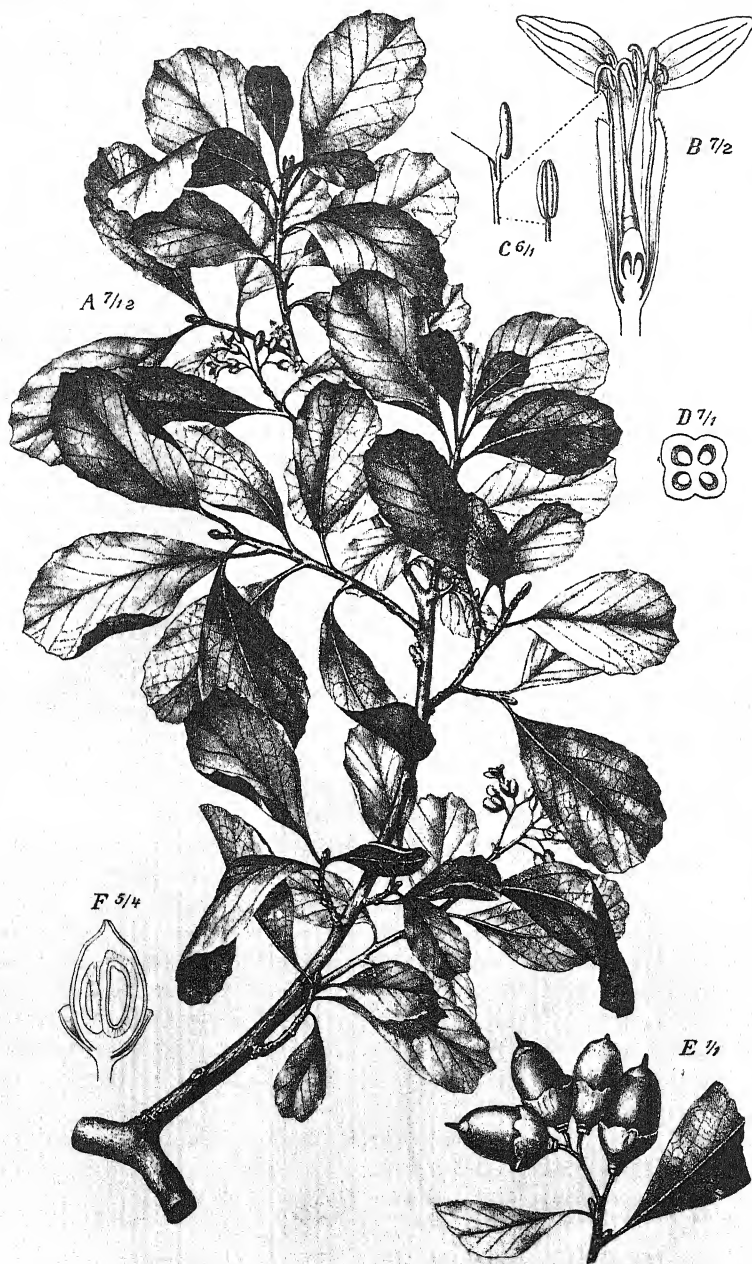
*Jacquemontia capitata* Don

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Fruit (without the calyx). D Seed.

BORRAGINACEAE.

FLOW. PL. AFR.

Pl. 132.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Cordia senegalensis* Juss.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Anther. D Cross-section of ovary. E Group of fruits. F Fruit cut lengthwise.

## FAMILY 204. BORRAGINACEAE

Leaves, at least the upper ones, alternate, undivided, without stipules, usually hairy. Inflorescences usually raceme- or spike-like, cymose, one-sided, and rolled back when young. Flowers 4—7-merous, mostly 5-merous, hermaphrodite. Petals united below, with imbricate or contorted aestivation. Stamens as many as and alternating with the corolla-lobes, inserted on the tube or the throat of the corolla. Anthers opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Disc more or less distinctly developed. Ovary superior, sessile, usually lobed, 4-celled, rarely 2-celled. Ovule 1 in each cell; micropyle superior. Style 1, undivided or 2—4-cleft, rarely (*Coldenia*) 2 free styles. Fruit a drupe or a schizocarp formed of 2—4 dry and indehiscent nutlets, rarely (*Wellstedtia*) a capsule. Seeds erect or horizontal; testa membranous; albumen scanty or wanting. — Genera 37, species 370. (*ASPERIFOLIACEAE*.) (Plate 132.)

1. Style inserted at the apex of the ovary. Fruit usually succulent drupe-like and entire. . . . . 2  
 Style inserted between the lobes of the deeply 2—4-lobed or 2—4-parted ovary. Fruit dry, of 2—4 nutlets. Flowers 5-merous. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. [Subfamily **BORRAGINOIDEAE**.] . . . 9
2. Style twice 2-cleft; stigmas 4. Ovary entire. Fruit a drupe with a 1—4 celled stone. Trees or shrubs. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. They yield timber, fibre, edible fruits, and medicaments. (Plate 132.) [Subfamily **CORDIOIDEAE**.] . . . **Cordia** L.  
 Style undivided or 2-cleft, rarely 2 free styles; stigmas 1—2. Fruit a drupe with 2—4 stones or a schizocarp separating into several nutlets, rarely a capsule. . . . . 3
3. Style with a stigmatose ring below the entire or 2-cleft apex. [Subfamily **HELIOTRPIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 4  
 Style without a stigmatose ring below the apex. Ovary entire. . . . . 5
4. Fruit more or less fleshy, drupe-like, with 2—4 stones. Seeds with a more or less copious albumen. Shrubs or trees. — Species 7. Tropical and South Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Tournefortia** L.  
 Fruit dry, of 2—4 nutlets. Seeds with a scanty albumen. Herbs or undershrubs, rarely shrubs. — Species 60. Some of them are used as vegetables or as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Messerschmiedia* DC.) . . . . . **Heliotropium** L.
5. Ovary 2-celled. Style 2-cleft. Fruit a capsule. Flowers 4-merous. Shrubs. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. . . . . **Wellstedtia** Balf. fil.  
 Ovary completely or incompletely 4-celled. Fruit a drupe. [Subfamily **EHRETIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 6
6. Style simple with an entire or lobed stigma. Shrubs. . . . . 7  
 Style 2-cleft or 2 free or almost free styles. . . . . 8
7. Anthers globose. Leaves orbicular. Inflorescence dense, spike like. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland). . . . . **Poskea** Vatke  
 Anthers oblong. Leaves oblong. Inflorescence loose, corymb-like. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Rhabdia** Mart.

8. Style 1, two -cleft. Shrubs or trees. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, edible fruits, or medicaments.

**Ehretia** L.

Styles 2, free or nearly so. Anthers included. Prostrate herbs. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 1. Central Africa. Used medicinally.

**Coldenia** L.

9. (1.) Ovary 2-celled, 2-ovuled. Nutlets 2, adnate to the columnar receptacle by the ventral face. — Species 1. North-west Africa. [Tribe HARPAGONELLEAE.] . . . . . **Rochelia** Reichb.

Ovary 4-celled, 4-ovuled. . . . . 10

10. Flowers more or less irregular. Corolla funnel-shaped, with an oblique limb and more or less unequal lobes. Stamens usually unequal in length. [Tribe ECHIEAE.] . . . . . 11

Flowers regular. . . . . 14

11. Calyx-segments 5, distinctly unequal, or 4. Stamens concealed in the tube of the corolla. Low shrubs or undershrubs. . . . . 12

Calyx-segments 5, equal or subequal. Stamens protruding beyond the corolla. Nutlets seated upon a flat receptacle. . . . . 13

12. Calyx-segments 5, one of which is very small, or 4. Corolla 2-lipped. Nutlets laterally attached to the conical receptacle. Stems and leaves clothed with white bristles. — Species 1. North Africa to Nubia.

**Echiochilon** Desf.

Calyx-segments 5, one or two of them smaller than the others. Corolla almost regular. Nutlets seated upon the flat receptacle. — Species 3. Central Africa. (Under *Lobostemon* Lehm.) . **Leurocline** S. Moore

13. Style entire with an entire or shortly lobed stigma. Filaments usually with a hairy scale at the base. Corolla almost regular. — Species 50. South Africa. . . . . **Lobostemon** Lehm.

Style 2-cleft at the apex. Filaments without a scale at the base. — Species 45. North Africa and northern Central Africa, one species also naturalized in South Africa. Some of them are used as ornamental, medicinal, or dye-plants. "Bugloss." . . . . **Echium** L.

14. (10.) Nutlets inserted on a flat or very slightly convex receptacle (gynobase). . . . . 15

Nutlets inserted on an elevated, more or less conical or columnar receptacle (gynobase). . . . . 26

15. Surface of attachment of the nutlets flat or slightly convex, rarely somewhat concave and then small. [Tribe LITHOSPERMEAE.] . . . 16

Surface of attachment of the nutlets concave and large, usually with a prominent ring-like margin. [Tribe ANCHUSEAE.] . . . . 22

16. Ovary 2-lobed. Nutlets 2, two-celled. Glabrous or papillose plants. Corolla yellow. Anthers acuminate. — Species 3. North-west Africa. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Cerinthe** L.

Ovary 4-lobed. Nutlets 1—4, one-celled. . . . . 17

17. Corolla with contorted aestivation, blue red or white. Inflorescence with bracts at the base or without bracts. — Species 15. North and South Africa and mountains of Central Africa. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Forget-me-not." . . . . . **Myosotis L.**  
 Corolla with quincuncially imbricate aestivation. . . . . 18
18. Anthers ending in a long point. Stigma entire. . . . . 19  
 Anthers blunt or shortly pointed. . . . . 20
19. Anthers oblong, with a very long point. Filaments with a pouch-shaped appendage at the back. Corolla-lobes long. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. . . . . **Cystistemon Balf. fil.**  
 Anthers linear-sagittate. Filaments without an appendage at the back. Corolla-lobes very short. Corolla yellow, white, or red. — Species 4. North Africa. Used as ornamental, medicinal, and dye-plants. (Including *Podonosma* Guerke) . . . . . **Onosma L.**
20. Corolla-tube with a glandular ring at the base. Corolla yellow or violet. Style 2—4-cleft. — Species 5. North Africa and northern Central Africa. Some species are used as ornamental or dye-plants.  
 . . . . . **Arnebia Forsk.**  
 Corolla-tube without a glandular ring. . . . . 21
21. Corolla with long and dense hairs, but without scales at the throat. Filaments as long as the anthers. Stigma 1, almost entire. Low shrubs or undershrubs. — Species 2. East Africa (Somaliland).  
 . . . . . **Sericostoma Stocks**  
 Corolla with hollow scales, folds, or thin hairs at the throat. Stigmas 2, more or less distinct. — Species 15. South, North, and East Africa. Used for dyeing and in medicine. "Gromwell." **Lithospermum L.**
22. (15.) Calyx shortly lobed or cleft half-way down, enlarged in the fruit. Corolla-tube cylindrical, with scales on the inside. Style simple with a 2-parted stigma, or 2-cleft. — Species 5. North Africa.  
 . . . . . **Nonnea Medik.**  
 Calyx deeply divided. Stigma usually entire. . . . . 23
23. Corolla rotate; tube short, bearing hollow scales on the inner face. Filaments appendaged on the back. — Species 2. North Africa. They are used as pot-herbs or as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Borage."  
 . . . . . **Borrago L.**  
 Corolla more or less tubular. Filaments unappendaged on the back. . . . . 24
24. Corolla without hollow scales at the throat, but sometimes with small scales in the lower part of the tube. — Species 2. North Africa. They yield a dye and medicaments. . . . . **Alkanna Tausch.**  
 Corolla with hollow scales at the throat. . . . . 25
25. Corolla with long narrow scales at the throat; lobes very short. — Species 2. Naturalized in North Africa. They serve as vegetables or as medicinal or dye-plants. "Comfrey." . . . . **Symphytum L.**  
 Corolla with short scales at the throat. — Species 15. North Africa to Abyssinia and South Africa. Some species serve as vegetables or as



- ornamental or medicinal plants. "Alkanet." (Including *Stomotechium* Lehm.) . . . . . **Anehusa** L.
26. (14.) Tips of the nutlets considerably projecting above their surface of attachment. [Tribe ERITRICHEAE.] . . . . . 27
- Tips of the nutlets scarcely or not projecting above their surface of attachment. [Tribe CYNOGLOSSEAE.] . . . . . 31
27. Surface of attachment of the nutlets at least half as large as their ventral surface. . . . . 28
- Surface of attachment of the nutlets occupying less than half their ventral surface. Prostrate herbs. . . . . 29
28. Nutlets beset with hooked bristles, usually margined. — Species 7. North and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (*Echinosperrum* Swartz) . . . . . **Lappula** Moench
- Nutlets without hooked bristles, not margined. — Species 1. North-west Africa. (*Megastoma* Coss. et Durieu) . . . . . **Eritrichium** Schrad.
29. Surface of attachment of the nutlets not margined; nutlets keeled on the back. Calyx much enlarged in fruit. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Used for dyeing and in medicine. . . . . **Asperugo** L.
- Surface of attachment of the nutlets surrounded by a prominent margin. Calyx slightly enlarged in fruit. . . . . 30
30. Surface of attachment of the nutlets shallow-concave, with a slightly projecting margin. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands.
- Bothriospermum** Bunge
- Surface of attachment of the nutlets deep-concave, with a toothed margin. — Species 1. Egypt. . . . . **Gastrocotyle** Bunge
31. (26.) Nutlets attached to the receptacle towards their apex, saccate at the base. Calyx slightly enlarged in the fruit. . . . . 32
- Nutlets attached to the receptacle by almost their whole inner surface. 34
32. Corolla-segments erect, blue or red. Anthers projecting beyond the corolla-tube. Stigma capitate. Inflorescence compact. — Species 2. North Africa. . . . . **Solenanthus** Ledeb.
- Corolla-segments spreading; tube short. Anthers concealed within the corolla-tube. . . . . 33
33. Nutlets distinctly concave on the back, with an inflexed margin. Corolla white or blue, with a very short tube. — Species 1. Naturalized in North Africa. An ornamental plant, also used in medicine.
- Omphalodes** Moench
- Nutlets nearly flat on the back. Stigma broadened. — Species 20. Some of them are poisonous or used medicinally. "Houndstongue."
- Cynoglossum** L.
34. Calyx much enlarged after flowering, enclosing the fruit. Corolla without distinct scales within. Anthers prolonged at the apex into a long, usually twisted appendage. Inflorescence bracteate. Lower leaves opposite. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa, Sahara, and Egypt. Some are used medicinally. (*Borriginoides* Boerh., *Pollichia* Medik.)

**Trichodesma** R. Br.



- Calyx not or slightly enlarged after flowering. Corolla with scales inside.  
 Anthers unappendaged. Leaves alternate. . . . . 35
35. Corolla wheel-shaped, with 10 scales or swellings at the base of the tube,  
 white or yellowish. Anthers short, blunt, projecting beyond the corolla-  
 tube. Nutlets 1—3. — Species 1. South Africa. **Tysonia** Bolus  
 Corolla funnel-shaped, without scales or swellings at the base of the tube. 36
36. Anthers projecting beyond the corolla-tube, oblong or linear. Style long.  
 Corolla yellowish-red. Nutlets smooth, with an entire margin. —  
 Species 1. North-west Africa. (*Mattia* Schult.) **Rindera** Pall.  
 Anthers concealed within the corolla-tube. Style short. Corolla blue or  
 violet. — Species 3. Egypt. . . . . **Paracaryum** Boiss.

## SUBORDER VERBENINEAE

## FAMILY 205. VERBENACEAE

Leaves opposite or whorled, very rarely alternate, simple or compound with 1—7 leaflets, without stipules. Flowers nearly always more or less irregular, hermaphrodite or polygamous. Sepals more or less united below. Petals 4—8, usually 5, united below, imbricate in bud, the foremost inside. Stamens 4, usually in two pairs of unequal length, alternating with the corolla-lobes, rarely 2 or (*Tectona*) 5—6. Filaments free. Anthers opening inwards by two longitudinal slits. Disc more or less distinctly developed. Ovary superior, sessile, entire or slightly lobed, completely or incompletely 2- or 4-celled, rarely (*Duranta*) 8-celled, sometimes only 1 cell fertile. Ovules solitary in each complete or incomplete cell; micropyle turned downwards. Style terminal or nearly so, simple or 2—4-cleft. Seeds with straight embryo. — Genera 27, species 340. (Plate 133.)

1. Flowers in racemose (centripetal) spikes racemes or heads. Ovules basal, inverted. . . . . 2  
 Flowers in cymose inflorescences or solitary. Ovules attached laterally or at the apex, straight or half-inverted. . . . . 15
2. Seeds albuminous. Fruit dry. Ovary 2-celled; one cell sometimes rudimentary. Stamens 4. Leaves whorled, densely crowded, linear. Low shrubs. [Subfamily **STILBOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 3  
 Seeds exalbuminous. Leaves usually opposite. [Subfamily **VERBENOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 7
3. Corolla two-lipped, 5-lobed. . . . . 4  
 Corolla regular or nearly so. . . . . 5
4. Calyx slightly two-lipped. Upper lip of the corolla flat. Anther-halves parallel, free. Leaves in whorls of three. — Species 1. South Africa.  
**Xeroplana** Briq.  
 Calyx regular. Upper lip of the corolla slightly convex. Anther-halves divergent below, confluent at the apex. Leaves in whorls of four. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). . . . . **Eurylobium** Hochst.

5. Calyx two-lipped. Anther-halves divergent below, confluent at the apex. Stigma entire. Corolla 5-lobed. — Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony) . . . . . **Euthystachys** A. DC.  
 Calyx regular or nearly so. Anther-halves parallel. . . . . 6
6. Corolla 4-lobed, with a wide tube. Calyx 5-parted. Stigma 2-lobed. Fruit dehiscing by 4 valves. — Species 1. South Africa.

**Campylostachys** Kunth

Corolla 5-lobed, with a narrow tube. Fruit indehiscent. — Species 5. South Africa. . . . . **Stilbe** Berg

7. Flowers in racemes. Corolla unequally 5-lobed. Stamens 4. Fruit fleshy. Shrubs. [Tribe CITHAREXYLEAE.] . . . . 8  
 Flowers in spikes or heads. Stamens 4 with more or less parallel anther-halves, or 2. Ovary 2- or 4-celled. . . . . 9
8. Racemes few-flowered. Anther-halves divergent. Ovary 4-celled. Style-apex 2-cleft. Fruit with 2 stones. — Species 2. Islands of Madagascar and Socotra. . . . . **Coelocarpus** Balf. fil.  
 Racemes many-flowered. Anther-halves parallel. Ovary 8-celled. Style-apex 4-cleft. Fruit with 4 stones. — Species 1. Naturalized in various regions. An ornamental and hedge-plant with edible fruits.

**Duranta** L.

9. Ovary 2-celled. Ovules 2. Fruit two-celled or separating into 2 one-celled mericarps. Seeds 2, very rarely 1. [Tribe LANTANEAE.] . 10  
 Ovary 4-celled. Ovules 4. Fruit separating into 2 usually two-celled, or into 4 one-celled mericarps. Seeds 4, very rarely 2. Calyx 5-toothed. Corolla unequally 5-lobed. Stamens 4. Herbs or undershrubs. . 14
10. Perfect stamens 2. Anther-halves spreading horizontally. Calyx 5-ribbed and 5-toothed. . . . . 11  
 Perfect stamens 4. Anther-halves parallel. . . . . 12
11. Ovary and fruit with an anticous and a posticous cell or stone. Corolla 2-lipped. Shrubs. — Species 1. Cape Verde Islands. **Ubochea** Baill.  
 Ovary and fruit with two lateral cells or stones. — Species 6, one of them only naturalized. Tropics. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (*Valerianodes* Medik.) . . . . . **Stachytarpheta** Vahl
12. Calyx long, tubular, 5-ribbed, 5-toothed. Corolla 5-lobed. Fruit dry. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 20. South and Central Africa.

**Bouchea** Cham.

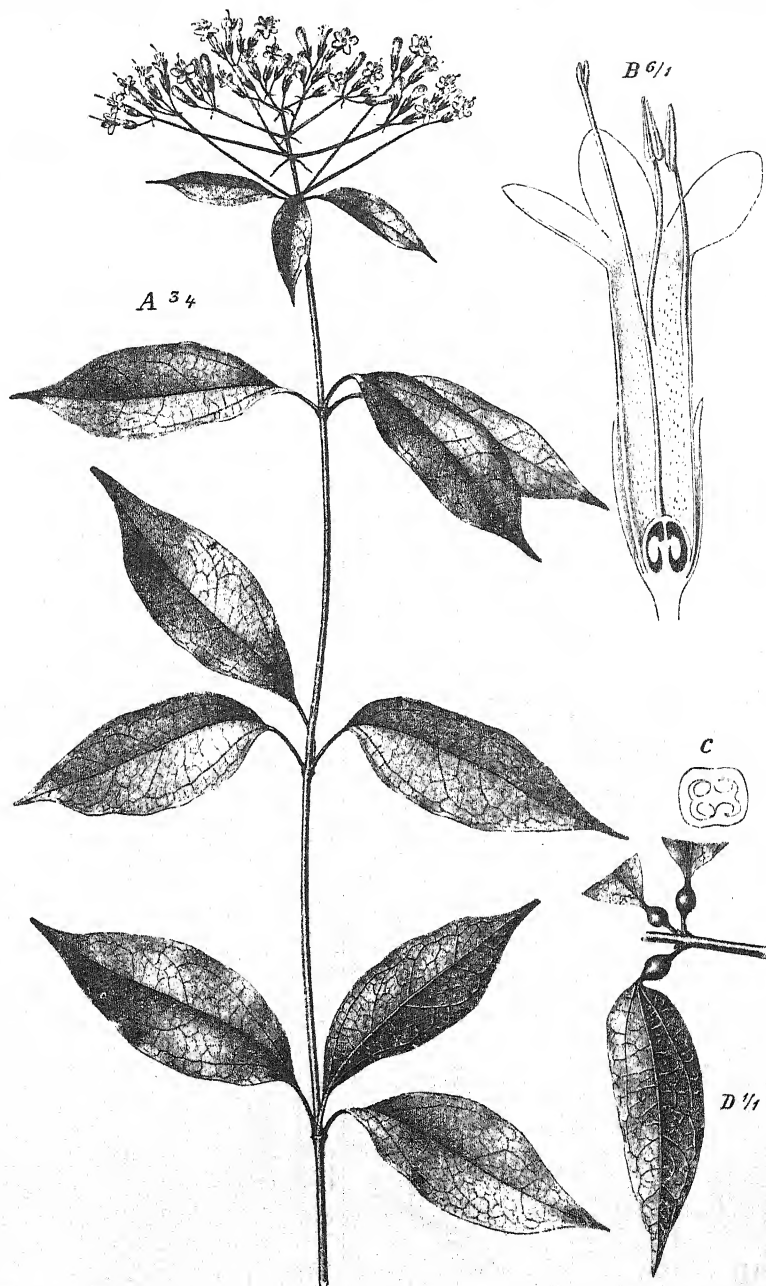
- Calyx short, 2—4-ribbed or without ribs. Corolla unequally 4—5-lobed. 13
13. Calyx 2—4-lobed, two-ribbed. Corolla 4-lobed. Fruit dry. — Species 17. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants; one of them (*L. citriodora* Kunth) yields also an aromatic oil and serves as a substitute for tea. (Including *Zapania* Scop.) . . . . . **Lippia** L.  
 Calyx entire or toothed. Fruit fleshy. — Species 10, 7 natives of Central and South Africa, 3 naturalized there and on the Canary Islands. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . **Lantana** L.

14. Fruit separating into 2 usually two-celled mericarps, enveloped by the enlarged and more or less inflated calyx. — Species 1. East and South Africa. [Tribe **PRIVEAE**.] . . . . . **Priva** Adans.  
 Fruit separating into 4 one-celled mericarps, surrounded by the not or scarcely enlarged calyx. — Species 4, two of them natives of North and East Africa and naturalized in other regions, the others naturalized in various countries. They are used as ornamental and medicinal plants and for preparing an aromatic oil. "Vervain." [Tribe **EUVERBEN-EAE**.] . . . . . **Verbena** L.
5. (1.) Ovules pendulous from the top of a free, central, 4-winged placenta, straight. Calyx 5-parted. Corolla white or yellow, nearly equally 4-cleft. Stamens 4. Anthers exserted. Fruit dehiscing by 2 valves, one-seeded. Shrubs or trees. — Species 2. Shores of tropical and South-east Africa and Egypt. They yield timber, tanning material, and medicaments. [Subfamily **AVICENNIOIDEAE**.] **Avicennia** L.  
 Ovules parietal or axile, laterally attached, half-inverted. Fruit dehiscing by 4 valves or indehiscent, usually separating into mericarps. . . 16
16. Fruit a 4-valved capsule. Ovary incompletely 4-celled. Style divided into 2 awl-shaped branches. Stamens 4. Anther-halves spreading horizontally. Shrubs or trees. Leaves with 7 leaflets. — Species 1. Madagascar. [Subfamily **CARYOPTERIDOIDEAE**.] **Varangevillea** Baill.  
 Fruit a drupe, a nut, or a schizocarp, indehiscent or separating into mericarps. . . . . 17
17. Ovary completely or incompletely 2-celled. Ovules 2. Stamens 4. Anther-halves parallel, with an appendage at the base. Calyx 10-ribbed, 5-toothed. Fruit 1—2-celled, indehiscent, 1—2-seeded. Seeds albuminous. Herbs. Flowers solitary or in false spikes. [Subfamily **CHLOANTHOIDEAE**, tribe **ACHARITEAE**.] . . . . . 18  
 Ovary completely or incompletely 4-celled. Ovules 4. Fruit 2—4-celled or separating into 2—4 mericarps. Seeds exalbuminous. Shrubs or trees. [Subfamily **VITICOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 19
18. Calyx distinctly enlarged in the fruit. Corolla 4-lobed; tube included. Anthers included. Stigma entire. Fruit with a thin rind, 1-celled or unequally 2-celled. Flowers in false spikes, 1—3 in each bract. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Acharitea** Benth.  
 Calyx scarcely or not enlarged in the fruit. Corolla 5-lobed; tube exserted. Anthers slightly exserted. Fruit with a somewhat fleshy rind, incompletely 2-celled. Flowers solitary or in clusters of 2—5 in the axils of the leaves. — Species 1. Island of Rodrigues. . **Nesogenes** A. DC.
19. Flowers regular. Stamens 4—6, equal. Fruit a drupe. Leaves undivided. 20  
 Flowers more or less irregular. Stamens 4, in two pairs of unequal length. 21
20. Flowers 4-merous. Calyx shortly toothed, unchanged in fruit. Stamens inserted on the upper part of the corolla-tube. Fruit with 3—4 stones. Shrubs. Leaves toothed. Cymes axillary. — Species 1. Island of Réunion. [Tribe **CALLICARPEAE**.] . . . . . **Callicarpa** L.

- Flowers 5—6-merous. Calyx cleft halfway down, inflated in fruit. Stamens inserted on the lower part of the corolla-tube. Fruit with a 4-celled stone. Tall trees. Leaves entire. Cymes arranged in a terminal panicle. — Species 1 (*T. grandis* L., teak). Cultivated in the tropics. Yields valuable timber, tanning bark, oil, and medicaments. [Tribe TECTONEAE.] . . . . . **Tectona** L.f.
21. Flowers solitary, axillary. Leaves undivided. . . . . 22  
Flowers in cymes or inflorescences composed of cymes. Style-apex or stigma 2-cleft. . . . . 23
22. Calyx 2-parted. Anthers included. Stigma entire. — Species 2. East Africa. (Under *Holmskioldia* Retz). . . . . **Cyclocheilon** Oliv.  
Calyx 5-cleft. Anthers exserted. Stigma 2-parted. Pedicels partly transformed into spines. — Species 1. Central and South Africa. (Under *Clerodendron* L.) . . . . . **Kalaharia** Baill.
23. Fruit with 2 two-celled or 4 one-celled stones. Anthers exserted. Corolla 5-lobed. Leaves undivided or lobed. [Tribe CLERODENDREAE.] 24  
Fruit with a single, 2—4-celled stone. [Tribe VITICEAE.] . . . . 25
24. Calyx rotate; tube very short, enclosing the fruit; limb spreading, entire or obscurely lobed, coloured, much enlarged in fruit. Corolla with a curved tube and an oblique limb. — Species 4. East Africa and Madagascar. Used as ornamental plants. (Under *Clerodendron* L. or *Cyclonema* Hochst.) . . . . . **Holmskioldia** Retz  
Calyx campanulate or tubular, not much enlarged in fruit. — Species 130. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some species are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Cyclonema* Hochst. and *Siphonantha* L.) (Plate 133.) . . . . . **Clerodendron** L.
25. Corolla 4-lobed, small, white blue or greenish. Leaves undivided. — Species 20. Tropics. Some of them yield timber, condiments, or medicaments. . . . . **Premna** L.  
Corolla 5-lobed. Calyx 5-toothed or 5-cleft. . . . . 26
26. Seeds with a membranous border. Fruit incompletely septate. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Madagascar . . . . . **Adelosa** Baill.  
Seeds without a membranous border. Fruit completely septate. Leaves usually compound with 3—7 leaflets. — Species 100. Some of them yield timber, vegetables, edible fruits, or medicaments. **Vitex** L.

#### FAMILY 206. LABIATAE

Stem usually 4-angled. Branches and leaves opposite or whorled, very rarely alternate. Leaves simple, without stipules. Flowers in cymose false-whorls, usually more or less irregular. Calyx with open aestivation. Corolla more or less distinctly two-lipped and 2—6-lobed, more rarely regularly 4-cleft, imbricate in bud, the foremost lobe inside. Stamens 4, usually in two pairs of unequal length, or 2, inserted on the corolla. Filaments usually free. Anthers opening inwards by slits. Disc present. Ovary superior, 4-lobed or 4-parted, 4-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, basal, inverted, rarely lateral and half-



J. Fleischmann del.

*Clerodendron formicarum* Guerke

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Cross-section of ovary. D Leaves with swellings inhabited by ants.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Plectranthus madagascariensis* Benth.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Fruit. E Seed.

inverted or curved; micropyle turned downwards. Style inserted between the lobes of the ovary, simple or 2-cleft, rarely (*Cleonia*) 4-cleft. Fruit separating into 4 nutlets, rarely (*Prasium*) drupe-like. Seeds without albumen or with a very scanty albumen. — Genera 70, species 1200. (Plate 134.)

1. Nutlets with a large, lateral surface of attachment. Ovary slightly lobed, rarely to the middle; style more or less terminal. Stamens ascending. Corolla 2-lipped, with a 3-lobed lower lip, or 1-lipped. [Subfamily **AJUGOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 2

Nutlets with a small, basal or subbasal surface of attachment. Ovary deeply lobed or divided; style springing from between the lobes. . . . . 5

2. Nutlets smooth. Ovary deeply lobed; style springing from between the lobes. Disc equal-sided. Stamens 2. Anthers 1-celled. Calyx 2-lipped, 11-nerved. Corolla blue or white, 2-lipped; tube glabrous within; lower lip with a strongly concave middle lobe. Shrubs. Leaves linear. — Species 1. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands. Yields an aromatic oil which is also used medicinally, and serves as an ornamental plant. "Rosemary." [Tribe **ROSMARINEAE.**] **Rosmarinus** L.

Nutlets wrinkled. Ovary slightly lobed; style terminal. Stamens 4. Anthers 2-celled; cells divergent or divaricate, sometimes confluent at the top. [Tribe **AJUGAEAE.**] . . . . . 3

3. Calyx 2-lipped, with entire lips, inflated in fruit. Corolla red or violet, 2-lipped, with a short erect upper lip. Nutlets oblong, furnished with a large shield-shaped wing on the back. Leaves entire. — Species 20. Central Africa to Transvaal. Some are used medicinally.

**Tinnea** Peyr. & Kotschy

Calyx equally or somewhat unequally 5-toothed. Nutlets rounded on the back, wingless. . . . . 4

4. Corolla 1-lipped, all its lobes being placed below the stamens. — Species 35. North, East, and South Africa. Some species are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Germander." . . . . . **Teucrium** L.

Corolla 2-lipped, with a short upper lip. — Species 9. North Africa, northern Central Africa, Madagascar, and South Africa. Some species are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Bugle." . . . **Ajuga** L.

5. Nutlets drupe-like, with a fleshy mesocarp and a crustaceous endocarp. Calyx subequally 5-cleft. Corolla white or pink, 2-lipped; upper lip entire, lower 3-cleft; tube included, hairy within. Stamens 4, ascending. Style-branches subequal. Shrubs. False whorls two-flowered. — Species 1. North Africa. [Subfamily **PRASIOIDEAE.**] **Prasium** L.

Nutlets dry, but the fruiting calyx sometimes succulent, berry-like. . . . . 6

6. Seeds more or less horizontal; radicle curved. Nutlets more or less depressed-globose. Calyx 2-lipped; lips entire, one of them bearing on its back a scale-like appendage and falling after flowering. Corolla 2-lipped; lower lip usually entire; tube exserted. Stamens 4, usually ascending, the anticus with 1-celled, the posticus with 2-celled anthers. Disc prolonged into a stalk-like gynobase. Style-branches unequal. —



- Species 10. Tropical and North Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Skull-cap." [Subfamily **SCUTELLARIOIDEAE.**] . . . . . **Scutellaria L.**
- Seeds erect; radicle straight. Calyx persistent in the fruit. Disc not prolonged into a stalk. . . . . 7
7. Disc divided into lobes placed opposite to the ovary-lobes. Calyx 13—15-nerved. Corolla blue or violet; upper lip 2-cleft, lower 3-parted. Stamens 4, included, more or less bent downwards. Anther-halves confluent at the apex. Stigmas flattened. Nutlets with a dorsal-subbasal point of attachment. — Species 15. North Africa and northern Central Africa. Some of them yield an essential oil used in the preparation of perfumes, varnishes, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants, or for keeping off insects. "Lavender." [Subfamily **LAVANDULOIDEAE.**] . . . . . **Lavandula L.**
- Disc entire or divided into lobes alternating with the ovary-lobes. Nutlets with a basal or a ventral-subbasal point of attachment. . . . . 8
8. Stamens descending upon the lower lip or the lower part of the corolla, or lying upon it. Anther-halves spreading, confluent at the apex. Corolla distinctly, rarely obscurely 2-lipped; lower lip nearly always entire. [Subfamily **OCIMOIDEAE**, tribe **OCIMEAE.**] . . . . . 9
- Stamens ascending or projecting straight forwards. Corolla 2-lipped with a 3-lobed lower lip, or subequally 4-cleft. [Subfamily **STACHYOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 34
9. Lower lip of the corolla entire, flat or slightly concave, somewhat exceeding the upper one; upper lip 3—4-lobed or -cleft. Stamens 4. [Subtribe **MOSCHOSMINAE.**] . . . . . 10
- Lower lip of the corolla or its middle lobe strongly concave; saucer-, pouch-, or boat-shaped. . . . . 20
10. Corolla included in the calyx, globose, with short, connivent lobes. Anthers sessile. Style included, entire. Calyx 2-lipped, the upper lip with decurrent margins, much enlarged in the fruit. Shrubs. False whorls 6-flowered, spicately arranged. — Species 2. East Africa (Somaliland).  
**Hyperaspis Briq.**
- Corolla not included and globose. Anthers on distinctly developed filaments. . . . . 11
11. Corolla obscurely two-lipped, 4-lobed, very small. Anthers concealed within the corolla-tube. — Species 1. Central and South-east Africa. (Under *Ocimum* L.) . . . . . **Endostemon N. E. Brown**
- Corolla distinctly two-lipped, rarely obscurely two-lipped but 5-lobed. Anthers projecting beyond the corolla-tube. . . . . 12
12. Calyx two-lipped; margins of the upper lip decurrent along the tube. Inflorescence spike- or raceme-like. . . . . 13
- Calyx two-lipped, but the margins of the upper lip not decurrent, or subequally 5-toothed. . . . . 16

13. Style-apex entire or obscurely notched. Filaments free, unappendaged.  
 Corolla-tube projecting beyond the calyx. . . . . 14  
 Style-apex two-cleft or distinctly notched. . . . . 15
14. Upper lip of the calyx much enlarged and wrapped round the other teeth  
 in the fruit. Corolla-tube slightly projecting. Disc almost equal-  
 sided. Shrubs. — Species 3. East Africa. . . **Erythrochlamys** Guerke  
 Upper lip of the calyx not more enlarged in the fruit than the rest. Disc  
 one-sided. — Species 75. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as  
 ornamental plants. . . . . **Orthosiphon** Benth.
15. Filaments of the lower pair of stamens united halfway up, all unappendaged.  
 — Species 9. Central and South Africa. (Under *Ocimum* L. or  
*Orthosiphon* Benth.) . . . . . **Hemizygia** Briq.  
 Filaments free or the lower ones shortly united at the base; the upper ones  
 usually kneed, toothed, or crested near the base. — Species 75. Tropical  
 and South Africa. Several species (especially *O. Basilicum* L., sweet  
 basil) are used as pot-herbs, as medicinal or ornamental plants, as a  
 substitute for tea, and for preparing an essential oil. (Including *Becium*  
 Lindl.) . . . . . **Ocimum** L.
16. Style-apex entire or nearly so. Filaments of the lower pair of stamens  
 united nearly to the top. Corolla-tube exserted. Fruiting calyx sub-  
 equally 5-toothed. Shrubs. False whorls 2—6-flowered, spicately  
 arranged. Flowers medium-sized. — Species 7. South Africa.  
**Syncolostemon** E. Mey.  
 Style-apex two-cleft. Filaments free. Herbs or undershrubs. False  
 whorls 6—many-flowered and spicately arranged, or collected in heads  
 Flowers small. . . . . 17
17. False whorls arranged in dense heads. Calyx ovate-campanulate at the  
 time of flowering; fruiting calyx tubular, two-lipped, without transverse  
 ribs at the base. — Species 50. Tropical and South-east Africa.  
**Acrocephalus** Benth.  
 False whorls arranged in spikes. Fruiting calyx ovate-campanulate, more  
 rarely tubular, but then with transverse ribs at the base. . . . . 18
18. Fruiting calyx ovate-campanulate with a shortly 3-toothed upper lip and an  
 entire lower lip. False whorls 6—10-flowered. — Species 2. Central  
 Africa. . . . . **Platostoma** Beauv.  
 Fruiting calyx with a 2—4-toothed lower lip or subequally 5-toothed. . . 19
19. Fruiting calyx tubular, usually transversely ribbed at the base. False  
 whorls many-flowered. — Species 15. Tropical and South-east Africa.  
**Geniosporum** Wall.  
 Fruiting calyx ovate-campanulate. — Species 12. Tropical and South-east  
 Africa. (*Basilicum* Moench, including *Iboza* N. E. Brown)  
**Moschosma** Reichb.
20. (9.) Lower lip of the corolla abruptly bent downwards, short, saccate,  
 narrowed at the base. Stamens 4. Herbs. — Species 6, two of them

- only naturalized. Tropical and South-east Africa. Used medicinally ; the seeds of one species yield oil. (*Maesosphaerum* P. Br.) [Subtribe HYPTIDINAE.] . . . . . **Hyptis** Jacq.
- Lower lip of the corolla not abruptly bent downwards, entire, exceeding the upper lip. Upper lip 3—4-lobed or entire. [Subtribe PLECTRANTHINAE.] . . . . . 21
21. Fertile stamens 2. Corolla whitish or violet. Fruiting calyx berry-like. Shrubs. False whorls 2—4-flowered. — Species 1. Tropical and South-east Africa. The fruits are edible. . . . . **Hoslundia** Vahl
- Fertile stamens 4. Fruiting calyx dry. . . . . 22
22. Filaments free. . . . . 23
- Filaments united at the base into a closed tube or a sheath split behind. 27
23. Fruiting calyx bursting by a circular slit near the base. — Species 50. Central and South Africa. Some species are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Icomium* Hua). . . . . **Aeolanthus** Mart.
- Fruiting calyx not bursting by a circular slit near the base. . . . . 24
24. Fruiting calyx tubular-elongate and curved or coiled, expanded at the base, constricted at the middle, subequally 5-toothed. Disc one-sided. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 3. Madagascar and South Africa. (Under *Plectranthus* L'Hér.) . . . . . **Burnatastrum** Briq.
- Fruiting calyx not tubular-elongate and curved. . . . . 25
25. Fruiting calyx bladderly-inflated, membranous, net-veined. Corolla pink ; upper lip almost entire. Disc equal-sided. False whorls many-flowered, arranged in racemes. Shrubs. — Species 1. Central Africa.
- Alvesia** Welw.
- Fruiting calyx not inflated. . . . . 26
26. Fruiting calyx with 5 subequal, subulate, rigid, almost spinous teeth. Disc almost equal-sided. Corolla blue or violet. False whorls arranged in spikes. Herbs. — Species 40. Tropical and South-east Africa.
- Pycnostachys** Hook.
- Fruiting calyx with subequal but not rigid-subulate teeth, or two-lipped. Disc one-sided. — Species 160. Tropical and South Africa. Some species have edible tubers or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants or for keeping off insects. (Including *Germanea* Lam. and *Symphostemon* Welw.) (Plate 134.) . . . . . **Plectranthus** L'Hér.
27. Staminal tube slit open behind. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 28
- Staminal tube closed. . . . . 31
28. Calyx-lobes orbicular, much enlarged in the fruit, membranous, net-veined. Corolla-tube abruptly bent downwards ; upper lip entire. Disc almost equal-sided. Style-apex 2-cleft. Stem ascending. Leaves fleshy. False whorls 6-flowered, aggregated in paniced racemes. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Capitanya** Schweinf.
- Calyx-lobes ovate or oblong, slightly enlarged in the fruit. Upper lip of the corolla 4-toothed or 4-lobed. Stem erect. False whorls in lax racemes. 29

29. Calyx distinctly 2-lipped. Corolla-tube abruptly bent downwards. Disc one-sided. Style-apex 2-cleft. False whorls of 6 or more flowers. — Species 5. Central Africa. (Under *Plectranthus* L'Hér.)  
**Solenostemon** Schum. & Thonn.  
 Calyx subequally 5-toothed. Corolla-tube straight or slightly curved. 30
30. Corolla-tube curved, gibbous at the base. Disc nearly equal-sided. Style-apex notched. Leaves alternate, sometimes almost opposite or whorled. False whorls in terminal racemes. (See 26.) . . . **Plectranthus** L'Hér.  
 Corolla-tube straight, not gibbous at the base. Disc one-sided. Style-apex two-cleft. Leaves opposite. False whorls 1—2-flowered, in axillary racemes. — Species 2. Central Africa. . . . **Englerastrum** Briq.
31. Calyx with an ovate, not much prolonged upper lip and narrower, acuminate lower teeth, little changed in fruit. — Species 110. Tropical and South Africa. Some have edible tubers or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . **Coleus** Lour.  
 Calyx with a much prolonged upper lip. Herbs or undershrubs. . . 32
32. Filaments shortly united at the base. Fruiting calyx not bursting; lower teeth suborbicular. Leaves oblong-lanceolate. Inflorescence dense, paniculate. — Species 1. West Africa. **Anisochilus** Wall.  
 Filaments united halfway up. Lower calyx-teeth acute. Leaves cordate at the base. . . . 33
33. Inflorescence lax, panicle- or corymb-like. Leaves ovate. Fruiting calyx much enlarged, ventricose, bursting at the base. — Species 3. West Africa. . . . **Neomuelleria** Briq.  
 Inflorescence dense, raceme-like. Leaves oblong-lyrate. Calyx-teeth narrow. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . **Leocus** A. Chev.
34. (8.) Anther-halves linear, usually separated by an enlarged connective. Stamens usually 2. . . . 35  
 Anther-halves oblong, ovate, or globose. Stamens usually 4. . . . 37
35. Fertile stamens 4, the lower pair longer. Anthers with a very small connective and separate halves divergent below. Corolla obscurely 2-lipped; tube slightly exserted, hairy at the base within. Calyx 13—15-nerved, with 5 subequal acuminate teeth. Shrubs. False whorls few-flowered. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Island of Réunion. (*Mahya* Cordem.) [Tribe HORMINEAE.] . . . **Sphacele** Benth.  
 Fertile stamens 2, with a lengthened connective. Calyx 2-lipped. . . 36
36. Anthers with both halves fertile, parallel, and attached to a short connective. Disc equal-sided. Corolla almost regular, 4-lobed. Shrubs. False whorls many-flowered. — Species 1. Abyssinia. Yields condiments and medicaments. [Tribe MERIANDREAE.]  
**Meriandra** Benth.  
 Anthers with one half only fertile and attached to one branch of the long connective, the other half abortive or wanting. Disc more or less one-sided. Corolla 2-lipped. — Species 80. Some of them yield condi-

- ments, medicaments, and a substitute for tea, or serve as ornamental plants. "Sage." [Tribe SALVIEAE.] . . . . . **Salvia** L.
37. Anther-halves globose or ovate, spreading horizontally and usually confluent at the apex, flat after opening. Stamens 4. Calyx subequally 5-toothed. [Tribe POGOSTEMONEAE.] . . . . . 38
- Anther-halves oblong or ovate, not flat after opening. . . . . 40
38. Filaments unequal, the lower pair longer, glabrous. Anther-halves tardily confluent. Disc one-sided. Corolla slightly 2-lipped, the upper lip somewhat concave and notched, the lower 3-lobed. Herbs or undershrubs. False whorls many-flowered. — Species 3. East Africa.
- Elsholtzia** Willd.
- Filaments equal. Anther-halves confluent at an early stage. Disc almost equal-sided. Corolla subequally 4—5-lobed. . . . . 39
39. Filaments bearded. Disc columnar, truncate. Calyx-teeth equal. Corolla-lobes 4. Herbs. — Species 1. Southern East Africa.
- Pogostemon** Desf.
- Filaments glabrous. Disc with 4 glands. Calyx-teeth unequal. Corolla-lobes 5. Shrubs or trees. False whorls 6—10-flowered, in paniculately arranged spikes. — Species 3. Madagascar. . . . . **Tetradenia** Benth.
40. Stamens 4, the upper (posticous) pair longer than the lower, all parallel and ascending under the upper lip of the corolla. Calyx 13—15-nerved, subequally 5-toothed. Herbs. [Tribe NEPETEAE.] . . . . 41
- Stamens 4, the lower longer than the upper, or all equal, or only 2 present.
- 42
41. Anther-halves parallel or nearly so. Disc almost equal-sided. Corolla white, with a much projecting tube. Leaves 3-partite. — Species 1. Madeira and Canary Islands; naturalized in South Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Cedronella** Moench
- Anther-halves spreading. — Species 15. North and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Nepeta** L.
42. Stamens and styles enclosed in the corolla-tube. Stamens 4, in two unequal pairs, the lower sometimes with rudimentary anthers. Anther-halves spreading. Style-apex entire or shortly and obtusely lobed. Calyx 5—10-nerved, subequally 5—10-toothed. Corolla 2-lipped; tube not or slightly projecting beyond the calyx. [Tribe MARRUBIEAE.] . . . . . 43
- Stamens and styles of the hermaphrodite flowers projecting beyond the corolla-tube, very rarely enclosed in it, but then anther-halves more or less parallel or calyx distinctly two-lipped. Corolla-tube usually projecting beyond the calyx. . . . . 45
43. Nutlets truncate at the apex. Calyx 10—11-nerved. Upper lip of the corolla slightly convex. Anthers all fertile, those of the lower stamens larger; halves confluent. Disc equal-sided. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 6. South Africa and southern Central Africa.
- Acrotome** Benth.

- Nutlets rounded at the apex. . . . . 44
44. Anthers all fertile, the halves early confluent at the apex. False whorls of flowers axillary. Herbs. — Species 9. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands. Some are used medicinally. "Hore-hound."

**Marrubium L.**

Anthers of the upper stamens 2-celled, those of the lower nearly always abortive or rudimentary. Disc equal-sided. Calyx 5-toothed. Upper lip of the corolla nearly flat. Leaves undivided. — Species 20. North Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Leucophaea* Webb et Berth.) . . . . . **Sideritis L.**

45. Corolla distinctly two-lipped with a convex, more or less helmet-shaped upper lip. Stamens 4, in two pairs of unequal length, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla. [Tribe STACHYEAEE.] . . . . 46
- Corolla two-lipped with a rather flat upper lip, or more or less regular. Leaves undivided. [Tribe SATURIEAE.] . . . . 59
46. Calyx compressed from front to back, 10-nerved, distinctly 2-lipped; upper lip 3-toothed, lower 2-cleft, bent towards the upper and closing the mouth of the calyx after flowering. Corolla blue, violet, red, or white; tube exerted, widened above; upper lip entire, lower 3-lobed. Filaments with an appendage at the apex. Anther-halves separate, divergent. Herbs. False whorls 6-flowered, in dense racemes, with imbricate bracts. [Subtribe BRUNELLINAE.] . . . . 47
- Calyx more or less equally 5—10-toothed, rarely two-lipped, but the lower lip not closing the mouth of the calyx. [Subtribe LAMIINAE.] . . . . 48

47. Corolla-tube narrow below, widened at the throat, glabrous within; limb blue or violet; midlobe of the lower lip two-cleft. Disc one-sided. Style-apex 4-cleft. Nutlets very slimy when wet. Bracts narrow, awned. — Species 1. North-west Africa. . . . . **Cleonia L.**

Corolla-tube wide, narrow at the throat, with a ring of hairs or scales within; midlobe of the lower lip concave, toothed. Disc equal-sided. Style-apex 2-cleft. Nutlets not or slightly slimy when wet. Bracts broad. — Species 2. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands; one species also naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Used medicinally. (*Prunella* L.)

**Brunella L.**

48. Style-branches very unequal, the posterior much shorter than the anterior. Anther-halves spreading, finally confluent at the apex. Corolla white, yellow, or red; upper lip very hairy. Herbs or undershrubs. . . 49
- Style-branches equal or nearly equal, rarely distinctly unequal, but then the upper lip of the corolla almost glabrous. . . . . 51
49. Upper lip of the corolla much longer than the lower one. Calyx with 8—10 unequal, usually stiff teeth. Disc equal-sided. Leaves toothed. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Leonotis Pers.**
- Upper lip of the corolla as long as or shorter than the lower one. . . 50



50. Upper lip of the corolla laterally compressed; tube with a ring of hairs inside. Corolla red or yellow. Calyx 5-toothed. Disc equal-sided. False whorls 6- or more-flowered, axillary. — Species 4. North Africa. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Phlomis** L.

Upper lip of the corolla not laterally compressed; tube included. Corolla white or red. — Species 90. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Several species are used medicinally; others are noxious weeds. (Including *Lasiocorys* Benth.) . . . . . **Leucas** R. Br.

51. Nutlets 3-angled, with a truncate apex. Leaves toothed or divided. . . . . 52  
Nutlets more or less egg-shaped, with a rounded apex. . . . . 55
52. Style-branches very unequal. Calyx two-lipped with entire lips. Corolla red, with a much exserted tube. Small shrubs. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland). (Under *Tinnaea* Peyr. et Kotschy).

**Renschia** Vatke

Style-branches almost equal. Calyx 2-lipped with spiny-toothed lips, or subequally 5-toothed. Upper lip of the corolla hairy. Herbs. . . . . 53

53. Calyx-limb broadened, two-lipped, with 5—10 spiny teeth. Corolla white; tube included, furnished with a ring of hairs inside, slightly widened above. Anther-halves spreading. Disc equal-sided. — Species 1. North Africa (Tunisia). . . . . **Moluccella** L.

Calyx-limb not broadened, subequally 5-toothed. Corolla white or red. 54

54. Calyx-teeth spinous. Corolla-tube slightly widened above. Disc equal-sided. — Species 2. One a native of North Africa, the other naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Used medicinally. . . . . **Leonurus** L.

Calyx-teeth unarmed. Corolla-tube ventricose above. Anther-halves finally spreading. — Species 8. North Africa and Abyssinia. Some species are used medicinally. "Deadnettle." . . . . **Lamium** L.

55. Nutlets densely clothed with scales at the apex. Corolla-tube glabrous within; upper lip short, slightly concave, notched or two-lobed, glabrous or downy. Anther-halves usually confluent at an early stage. Disc equal-sided. Herbs. Leaves toothed. — Species 15. Tropics.

**Achyrosperrum** Wall.

Nutlets not scaly. Anther-halves not or tardily confluent. . . . . 56

56. Anthers of the posterior stamens with one half, of the anterior with both halves developed; halves placed transversely. Disc equal-sided. Corolla-tube with a ring of hairs inside; upper lip short, slightly concave, entire, glabrous or very scantily hairy. Calyx equally 5-toothed. Herbs. — Species 2. Mascarene Islands. Used medicinally.

**Anisomeles** R. Br.

Anthers all with both halves developed. Upper lip of the corolla more or less hairy. . . . . 57

57. Calyx funnel-shaped, 10-nerfed, 2-lipped; upper lip entire or 3-toothed, lower much larger, entire or 4-toothed. Corolla-tube with a ring of hairs inside; upper entire, densely hairy. Anther-halves finally



- spreading. Disc equal-sided. False whorls many-flowered. Shrubs or undershrubs. — Species 8. Central Africa and Egypt. *Otostegia* Benth. Calyx equally or subequally toothed, very rarely two-lipped with a 3-toothed upper and a 2-cleft lower lip. . . . . 58
58. Calyx funnel-shaped, 10-nerved, subequally toothed. Corolla white or red; tube with a ring of hairs inside; upper lip notched, densely hairy. Anther-halves finally spreading. Leaves toothed. — Species 7. North, East, and South Africa. Some species are used medicinally. *Ballota* L. Calyx tube- or bell-shaped, 5—10-nerved. — Species 80. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants, others are poisonous for cattle. (Including *Betonica* L.) . . . . . *Stachys* L.
59. (45.) Stamens ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, more or less arched. Corolla two-lipped. Herbs or undershrubs. [Subtribe MELISSINAE.] . . . . . 60
- Stamens projecting straight forwards, divergent. . . . . 63
60. Stamens 2. Anthers with 2 confluent halves, or with a fertile and a rudimentary half, or one half only developed. Style-apex unequally two-cleft. Calyx 13-nerved, two-lipped. Corolla-tube shortly exserted, glabrous within. False whorls few-flowered. — Species 3. North Africa. *Ziziphora* L.
- Stamens 4. . . . . 61
61. Corolla-tube ascending-reflexed at the middle, glabrous within. Corolla white or yellowish. Calyx 13-nerved, two-lipped. Style-apex cleft into two subequal, awl-shaped branches. Leaves toothed. False whorls few-flowered. — Species 1. North Africa. Used as an ornamental and medicinal plant. "Balm." . . . . . *Melissa* L.
- Corolla-tube straight or slightly curved. . . . . 62
62. Calyx inflated in the fruit, 15—20-nerved, subequally 5-toothed. Corolla red; tube included, glabrous within. Style-apex cleft into two equal, awl-shaped branches. Undershrubs. Leaves entire. False whorls 4—6-flowered. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). (Under *Satureia* L.) . . . . . *Saccocalyx* Coss.
- Calyx not inflated, 10—15-nerved. Corolla-tube exserted. — Species 45. Some of them are used as pot-herbs (savory), as a substitute for tea, or as medicinal or ornamental plants. (Including *Calamintha* Moench, *Clinopodium* L., and *Micromeria* Benth.) . . . . . *Satureia* L.
63. Calyx 15-nerved, equally 5-toothed. Corolla blue, rarely reddish or white, 2-lipped, with an included tube. Stamens 4, in two pairs of unequal length, ascending at the base, divergent and projecting straight forwards towards the apex. Shrubs. Leaves entire, narrow. False whorls 6- or more-flowered. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Morocco). Used as an ornamental plant and for preparing perfumes and medicaments. [Subtribe HYSSOPINAE.] . . . . . *Hyssopus* L.
- Calyx 10—13-nerved. Stamens divergent and projecting straight forwards from the base. . . . . 64

64. Corolla two-lipped; upper lip notched or 2-cleft, lower 3-cleft. Stamens 4, in two pairs of more or less unequal length. [Subtribe THYMINAE.] 65  
 Corolla equally or subequally 4-cleft; tube included. Stamens 4, about equal in length, with parallel halves, rarely only 2. Herbs. [Subtribe MENTHINAE.] . . . . . 69
65. Calyx more or less distinctly 2-lipped. Leaves entire. . . . . 66  
 Calyx equally 5-toothed. . . . . 68
66. Upper lip of the calyx entire or obscurely 3-toothed; lower lip slightly 2-toothed, almost entire, or rudimentary. Anther-halves spreading. Herbs. Bracts suborbicular. — Species 1 (*M. hortensis* Moench). Cultivated and sometimes naturalized in North Africa. Used as a pot-herb, for the preparation of an essential oil and a kind of snuff, and in medicine. "Marjoram." (Under *Origanum* L.) . . . . . *Majorana* Moench
- Upper lip of the calyx 3-toothed, lower 2-cleft. . . . . 67
67. Calyx-tube much compressed from above, 13-nerved. Corolla pink; tube exserted; upper lip 2-cleft. Anthers with a small connective and spreading halves. Style-apex unequally 2-cleft. Shrubs. False whorls 6-flowered, in heads. — Species 1. North Africa. (Under *Thymus* L.)  
*Coridothymus* Reichb. fil.  
 Calyx-tube more or less cylindric, not or slightly compressed. Anthers with a thick connective. Style-apex equally or subequally 2-cleft. — Species 20. North Africa and Abyssinia. Some species yield condiments, medicaments, and an essential oil, or serve as ornamental plants. "Thyme." . . . . . *Thymus* L.
68. Corolla-tube more or less projecting beyond the calyx. Anthers exserted, with spreading halves. Style-apex unequally 2-cleft. Herbs. — Species 5. North Africa. They yield condiments, medicaments, and an essential oil. . . . . *Origanum* L.  
 Corolla-tube not projecting beyond the calyx. Anthers with parallel halves. Shrubs. — Species 9. Madeira and Canary Islands. *Bystropogon* L'Hér.
69. Stamens 2. Anther-halves finally spreading. Calyx equally 5-toothed, glabrous within. Nutlets truncate at the apex. Leaves toothed. False whorls many-flowered, axillary. Bracteoles small. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . *Lycopus* L.  
 Stamens 4. Nutlets round at the apex. . . . . 70
70. Calyx equally 4-toothed, hairy within; teeth with an awn-like process on the back. Stem decumbent. Leaves linear. False whorls axillary, many-flowered. Bracteoles large, as long as the flowers. — Species 1. North-West Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . *Preslia* Opiz  
 Calyx equally or subequally 5-toothed; teeth without an awn-like process on the back. Bracteoles small. — Species 9. North Africa, northern Central Africa, and South Africa, also naturalized in Madagascar, its neighbouring islands, and St. Helena. Some species (especially *M. piperita* L., peppermint) yield condiments, medicaments, insectifuges, and an essential oil used as an aromatic or for medicinal purposes; several serve as ornamental plants. "Mint." . . . . *Mentha* L.

## SUBORDER SOLANINEAE

## FAMILY 207. SOLANACEAE

Leaves alternate, sometimes in pairs, simple, but sometimes (*Solanum*) dissected. Flowers solitary or in cymose inflorescences, 5-merous, very rarely 4- or pleio-merous. Corolla of united petals, usually regular or nearly so, mostly folded lengthwise in the bud. Stamens as many as the divisions of the corolla and alternating with them, rarely some of them rudimentary. Anthers turned inwards. Disc usually distinct. Ovary superior, 2—4-, rarely 5- or more-celled, usually 2-celled with the partition oblique to the median plane of the flower, rarely (*Capsicum*) incompletely septate. Ovules axile, usually numerous, inverted. Style simple; stigma usually 2-lobed. Fruit a berry or a capsule. Seeds albuminous. — Genera 16, species 220. (Including *ATROPACEAE*.) (Plate 135.)

1. Fertile stamens fewer than the corolla-lobes, 2, rarely 4. Corolla violet or yellow, tube- or funnel-shaped; lobes 5, club-shaped, alternating with entire or 2-lobed appendages. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit a capsule. Seeds with straight embryo. Herbs. Leaves undivided. Flowers paniced. — Species 2. Central Africa. They yield fish-poison. [Tribe SAL-PIGLOSSIDEAE.] . . . . . *Schwenkia* L.  
Fertile stamens as many as the corolla-lobes, 5, rarely 4. . . . . 2
2. Ovary 3—5-celled. Embryo much curved. Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. Flowers solitary, large. . . . . 3  
Ovary 2-celled, rarely incompletely 2-celled or many-celled by cultivation. . . . . 4
3. Ovary-cells and placentas unequal. Calyx 5-partite with obcordate segments, enlarged after flowering and enveloping the fruit. Corolla blue, regular, bell-shaped. Fruit a berry. Herbs. — Species 1. Naturalized in various regions. An ornamental and medicinal plant. (*Pentagonia* Heist.) [Tribe NICANDREAE.] . . . . . *Nicandra* Adams  
Ovary-cells and placentas equal, 4. Calyx tubular, 5-lobed, deciduous excepting the base. Corolla funnel-shaped, with a long tube. — Species 5, one of them only naturalized. They yield poisons, dyes, intoxicants, and medicaments, and serve as ornamental plants. "Thorn-apple." (Including *Brugmansia* Pers.) [Tribe DATUREAE.] . . . . . *Datura* L.
4. Seeds with a straight or slightly curved embryo, usually thick. Corolla with a long tube and a comparatively narrow limb. Flowers in cymes or cymose panicles. Leaves undivided. [Tribe CESTREAE.] . . . . . 5  
Seeds with a strongly curved embryo, flat. [Tribe SOLANEAE.] . . . . . 6
5. Fruit a berry with one or few large seeds. Ovules few in each ovary-cell. Stamens inserted at or below the middle of the corolla-tube. Flowers in cymes. Trees or shrubs. — Species 2. Naturalized in several islands. Ornamental and medicinal plants. [Subtribe CESTRINAE.]

*Cestrum* L.

Fruit a capsule with many small seeds. Ovules many in each ovary-cell. Stamens inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Flowers in cymose, raceme- or panicle-like inflorescences. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 5. Cultivated and sometimes naturalized in various regions. They yield tobacco (especially from *N. tabacum* L. and *rustica* L.), lamp-oil, vermin-poison, and medicaments, and serve as ornamental plants. [Subtribe NICOTIANINAE.] . . . . . **Nicotiana** L.

6. Fruit a capsule opening by a lid. Calyx enlarged in the fruit. Corolla widely funnel-shaped, 5-lobed, imbricate in bud, white or yellow with red or violet veins. Herbs. Leaves alternate, undivided or lobed. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 8. North and Central Africa. They are poisonous and yield oil and medicaments. "Henbane." [Subtribe HYOSCYAMINAE.] . . . . . **Hyoscyamus** L.

Fruit a berry, indehiscent or at length bursting irregularly. Corolla tubular, campanulate, or rotate. . . . . 7

7. Anthers attached at the middle of the back. Corolla campanulate, 5-cleft. Root thick. Stem very short. Leaves radical, undivided. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 2. North Africa. Poisonous and used in medicine and magic. "Mandrake." [Subtribe MANDRAGORINAE.] . . . . . **Mandragora** Juss.

Anthers attached at the base or the lower part of the back. Stem well developed. Leaves alternate. . . . . 8

8. Corolla tubular or campanulate; limb narrow in proportion to the tube. Calyx not or slightly enlarged in the fruit. Flowers solitary or in clusters. Leaves undivided. [Subtribe LYCHINAE.] . . . . . 9

Corolla rotate or campanulate; limb broad. [Subtribe SOLANINAE.] . . . . . 12

9. Corolla irregular, with an oblique limb, violet, folded in the bud. Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla-tube; filaments short, as long as or shorter than the anthers. Fruit almost dry. Herbs. Leaves lobed. Flowers in pairs in the leaf-axils. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). Used medicinally. . . . . **Triguera** Cav.

Corolla regular. Fruit succulent. . . . . 10

10. Corolla-tube narrow; lobes imbricate in bud. Stamens inserted at or below the middle of the corolla-tube. Shrubs or trees. — Species 25. Some of them are poisonous; several species are used as hedge-plants or in medicine. . . . . **Lycium** L.

Corolla-tube wide. Fruit globose. . . . . 11

11. Calyx 5-lobed. Corolla brownish-green, urceolate, valvate in bud. Stamens inserted above the middle of the corolla-tube. Shrubs. Flowers in clusters. — Species 1. Mountains of Central Africa. (Plate 135.) . . . . . **Discopodium** Hochst.

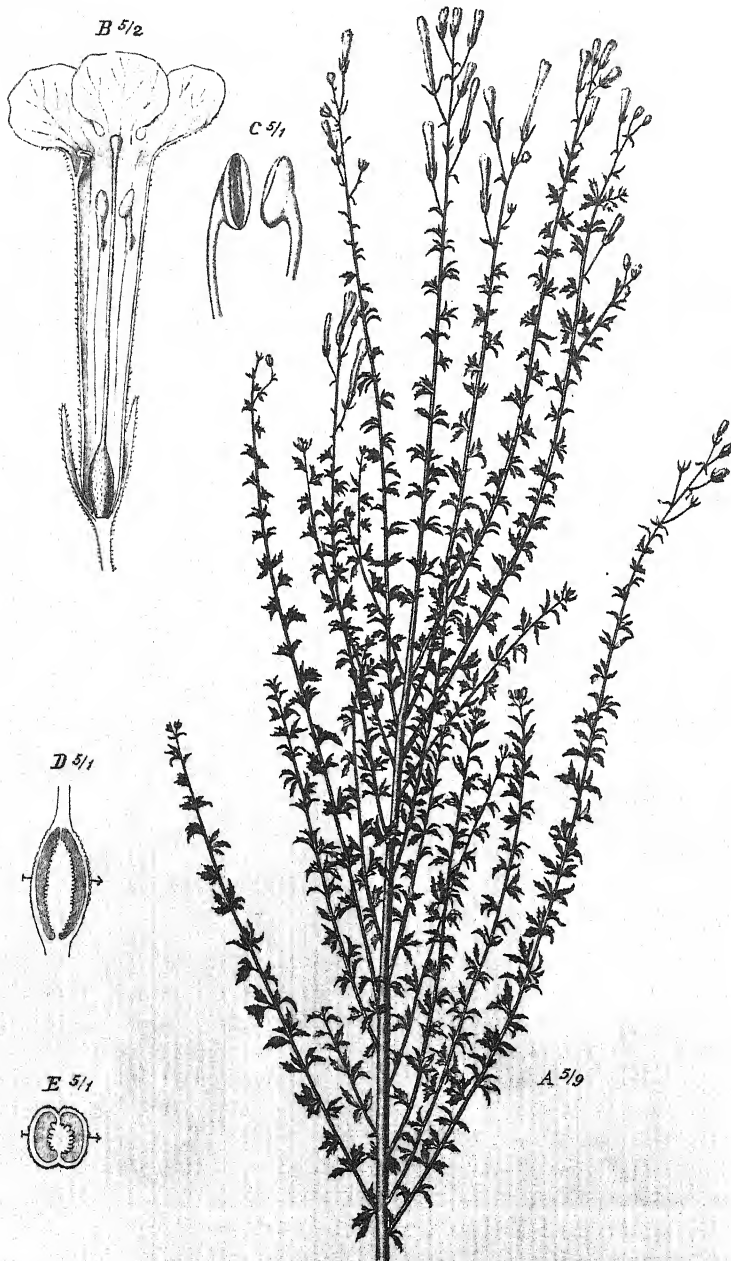
Calyx 5-cleft. Corolla brownish-violet or dull-red, campanulate, imbricate in bud. Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla-tube; filaments long. Herbs. Flowers solitary. — Species 1 (*A. Belladonna* L., dwale). North-west Africa (Algeria). Poisonous and yielding oil and medicaments. . . . . **Atropa** L.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Discopodium penninervium** Hochst.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Cross-section of ovary.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Chaenostoma Burkeanum* (Benth.) Wettst.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Stamens. D Ovary cut lengthwise. E Ovary cut across.

12. Anthers cohering or opening by apical pores. Corolla rotate or widely campanulate. Calyx not or slightly enlarged in the fruit. Flowers usually in cymose, umbel-, raceme-, or panicle-like inflorescences. — Species 150; three of them (*S. tuberosum* L., potato, *S. Melongena* L., egg-plant, and *S. Lycopersicum* L., tomato) only cultivated. Several species yield edible fruits or tubers, from which starch sugar and alcohol are prepared, also tanning and dyeing materials, a substitute for soap, a means to coagulate milk, and various medicaments; others serve as vegetables or as ornamental or hedge-plants; some are poisonous. (Including *Lycopersicum* Mill. and *Normania* Lowe). **Solanum** L.  
Anthers free, opening by longitudinal slits. Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. . . . . 13
13. Corolla narrowly campanulate, white. Calyx much enlarged and inflated in the fruit. Flowers in clusters. Leaves undivided. Shrubs. — Species 6. Poisonous and used medicinally; the sap coagulates milk. (*Physaloides* Moench) . . . . . **Withania** Pauq.  
Corolla rotate or very widely campanulate. Flowers solitary. . . . . 14
14. Calyx entire or with 5 small teeth, usually but slightly enlarged in the fruit. Corolla white. Filaments longer than the anthers. Fruit slightly fleshy. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 6. Cultivated and sometimes naturalized in various regions. The fruits (chillies) serve as condiments or medicaments. "Cayenne pepper." . . . **Capsicum** L.  
Calyx 5-lobed, much enlarged in the fruit. . . . . 15
15. Calyx spreading under the fruit. Corolla white. Shrubs. Leaves undivided, covered with dense hairs. — Species 1. Island of St. Helena.  
**Melissea** Hook.  
Calyx inflated and enclosing the fruit. Corolla white, yellow, or violet. Herbs. — Species 6; three of them natives of Central and South Africa, the others cultivated and sometimes naturalized in various regions. They yield edible fruits and medicaments. "Winter-cherry."  
**Physalis** L.

### FAMILY 208. SCROPHULARIACEAE

Leaves without stipules. Flowers hermaphrodite, usually irregular. Petals 4—5, united below, imbricate, not folded in the bud. Stamens 2—5, usually 4. Disc present. Ovary superior, 2-celled, the partition placed transversely to the median plane of the flower, rarely 1-celled or (*Bowkeria*) 3-celled. Ovules inverted or half-inverted. Style simple or 2-cleft. Seeds albuminous with a straight or slightly curved embryo, rarely (*Dintera*) exalbuminous. — Genera 107, species 1150. (Including *SELAGINEAE*.) (Plate 136.)

1. Posterior lobes or upper lip of the corolla overlapped in the bud by one or both of the lateral lobes. [Subfamily **RHINANTHOIDEAE**.] . . . 2  
Posterior lobes or upper lip of the corolla overlapping the lateral lobes in the bud. . . . . 45



2. Corolla 2-lipped with a helmet-shaped upper lip and a 3-lobed lower lip. Stamens 4. Anther-halves separate. Fruit capsular, loculicidal. Herbs. Leaves well developed. Flowers in leafy spikes or racemes. [Tribe RHINANTHEAE.] . . . . . 3  
Corolla 2-lipped with a flat upper lip, or 1-lipped with only 3 distinct lobes, or subequally 4—5-lobed. . . . . 8
3. Upper lip of the corolla with reflexed margins. Calyx 4-lobed. Seeds numerous, ribbed. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Azores. "Eye-bright." . . . . . **Euphrasia** L.  
Upper lip of the corolla with straight margins. . . . . 4
4. Calyx 5-lobed, slit in front. Corolla yellow. Capsule oblique, narrow. Leaves pinnately divided. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). "Lousewort." . . . . **Pedicularis** L.  
Calyx 4-lobed. Capsule straight. Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. . . . . 5
5. Ovules few, pendulous. Corolla yellow or red. Capsule broad. Seeds ribbed. — Species 10. North Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Under *Bartsia* L.) . . . . . **Odontites** Pers.  
Ovules many, horizontal. . . . . 6
6. Placentas thin. Seeds few, large, with wing-like ribs. Capsule broad. Corolla blue or red. — Species 8. Central and North-west Africa. (*Bartsia* L.) . . . . . **Bartschia** L.  
Placentas thick. Seeds numerous, small. Corolla yellow or red. . . . . 7
7. Seeds ribbed. Capsule broad. — Species 2. North and South Africa, Abyssinia, and Island of Réunion. (*Trixago* Stev., under *Bartsia* L.)  
**Bellardia** All.  
Seeds smooth. Capsule narrow. — Species 3. North Africa. (*Eufragia* Griseb., under *Bartsia* L.) . . . . . **Parentucellia** Viv.
8. (2.) Anther-halves separate, sometimes one of them rudimentary or one only developed. Stamens 4, more or less unequal, rarely (*Strigina*) 2 only fertile. Corolla with a distinct, usually long tube. Calyx-teeth about as long as or shorter than the tube. [Tribe GERARDIEAE.] 9  
Anther-halves confluent at the apex, more rarely separate, but then corolla-tube very short and stamens nearly equal or reduced to two, or calyx-teeth much longer than the tube. [Tribe DIGITALEAE.] . . . . . 36
9. Anthers 1-celled (with one half only developed) in all stamens. . . . . 10  
Anthers 2-celled (with both halves developed), at least in two of the stamens, but one cell (or half) sometimes smaller than the other and barren. . . . . 17
10. Corolla almost 1-lipped, with only 3 distinct lobes; tube curved; limb narrow, convex. Calyx 5-cleft. Red-coloured, fleshy, parasitic herbs. Leaves reduced to scales. Flowers in terminal spikes. — Species 5. South Africa. . . . . **Hyobanche** Thunb.  
Corolla regular or 2-lipped, distinctly 4—5-lobed. Green herbs with well developed leaves. . . . . 11

11. Corolla subequally 5-lobed, blue red or white; tube straight or slightly curved. Calyx tubular, 4—5-toothed. Capsule straight, oblong or ovate. Leaves undivided. . . . . 12  
 Corolla more or less distinctly 2-lipped; lobes unequal. . . . . 14
12. Calyx 2-lipped, 4-lobed, 5-nerved. Stamens inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Lower leaves opposite, upper alternate. — Species 1. Southern East Africa. . . . . **Eylesia** S Moore  
 Calyx subequally 4—5-toothed, 7—10-nerved. . . . . 13
13. Calyx 7—9-nerved, 4-toothed. Stamens inserted in the upper part of the corolla-tube. Leaves all opposite. — Species 3. West Africa. (Under *Buchnera* L.) . . . . . **Stellularia** Benth.  
 Calyx 10-nerved, usually 5-toothed. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. (*Buchnera* L.) . . . . . **Buechnera** L.
14. Corolla-tube abruptly curved at or above the middle. Calyx tubular. Capsule straight, oblong or ovate. Leaves undivided. . . . . 15  
 Corolla-tube straight or gradually curved. . . . . 16
15. Placentas thin. Ovules few, large. Stem prostrate. — Species 3. East Africa. . . . . **Cyeniopsis** Engl.  
 Placentas thick. Ovules numerous, small. Stem erect. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some are noxious weeds.  
**Striga** Lour.
16. Calyx tubular, 5-toothed. Capsule ellipsoid, straight, not beaked. — Species 12. Central and South Africa. . . . . **Cyenum** E. Mey.  
 Calyx campanulate, 5-cleft. Capsule usually oblique and beaked, rarely globose and not beaked. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa.  
**Rhamphicarpa** Benth.
17. (9.) Anther-halves (anther-cells) very unequal, one of them fertile, the other barren (without pollen) or almost so. . . . . 18  
 Anther-halves equal or subequal, both of them fertile. . . . . 27
18. Leaves scale-like, yellow or reddish. . . . . 19  
 Leaves well developed, green. . . . . 20
19. Corolla with a narrow limb, red. Barren anther-cell very small. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Tetraspidium** Bak.  
 Corolla with a broad limb. Barren anther-cell usually long. — Species 30. Southern and tropical Africa. (*Aulaya* Harv.) . . . . . **Harveya** Hook.
20. Fertile stamens 2, inserted at the throat of the corolla; barren ones filiform. Corolla with a long curved tube and a 2-lipped limb. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Strigina** Engl.  
 Fertile stamens 4. . . . . 21
21. Anthers partly with, partly (two of them) without a barren cell. Corolla-tube long, inflated. Stem erect. Leaves undivided. . . . . 22  
 Anthers all with a barren cell, which in two is sometimes very small; in this case stem climbing. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 23

22. Anthers of the lower (anterior) stamens 1-celled, those of the upper stamens with a fertile cell opening by a longitudinal slit and a spur-like sterile cell. Corolla nearly regular. Mostly shrubs. — Species 1. East Africa (Somaliland). . . . . **Ghikaea** Schweinf. & Volk.
- Anthers of the lower stamens with a cleft connective bearing at one end a fertile cell, which opens by an apical pore, and at the other a disc-like appendage; those of the upper stamens 1-celled. Corolla 2-lipped. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 7. East Africa.

**Pseudosopubia** Engl.

23. Anthers with a minute, nearly imperceptible barren cell. Corolla violet; tube slightly exceeding the calyx. Calyx enlarged in the fruit. Stem erect, with spreading branches. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Southern West Africa. . . . . **Hiernia** S. Moore

Anthers, at least those of the shorter stamens, with a distinctly developed barren cell. . . . . 24

24. Barren anther-cells of the longer stamens minute, nearly imperceptible, of the shorter awn- or worm-shaped. Corolla pink or violet; tube exceeding the calyx. Calyx enlarged and inflated in the fruit. Climbing undershrubs. — Species 2. Central and South-east Africa.

**Buttonia** Mac Ken

Barren anther-cells distinctly developed in all stamens, but sometimes unequal in length. Calyx scarcely changed in fruit. Herbs. . . . 25

25. Anthers cohering all together or in pairs. Corolla funnel-shaped, with a broad limb. Stem erect. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa.

**Sopubia** Hamilt.

Anthers free. Corolla more or less bell-shaped, with a rather narrow limb. . . . . 26

26. Corolla-tube exceeding the calyx. Stem climbing. Leaves undivided, broad, coarsely toothed. — Species 1. West Africa.

**Thunbergianthus** Engl.

Corolla-tube equalling the calyx. Stem erect. Leaves pinnately divided.

— Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). **Baumia** Engl. & Gilg

27. (17.) Corolla-tube short, about equalling the calyx. . . . . 28

Corolla-tube long, distinctly exceeding the calyx. . . . . 30

28. Calyx becoming woody in the fruit. Anthers exerted, with unequal halves. Undershrubs. — Species 1. Island of Socotra.

**Xylocalyx** Balf.

Calyx not woody in the fruit. Herbs. . . . . 29

29. Calyx scarcely changed in the fruit. Capsule 4-valved. Non-parasitic plants. Stem thin. Leaves linear. Inflorescence lax. — Species 3.

Tropics. (Including *Gerardianella* Klotzsch). . . . . **Micrargeria** Benth.

Calyx more or less enlarged and inflated in the fruit; if but slightly changed, then parasitic plants with thick stems and usually broad or scale-like leaves. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Alectra* Thunb. and *Velvitsia* Hiern) . . . . . **Melasma** Berg

30. Anther-halves unequal, one of them somewhat shorter or narrower. . . . . 31  
 Anther-halves equal. . . . . 33
31. Anther-halves nearly equal, one of them somewhat shorter than the other.  
 Filaments very unequal. Ovules numerous. Stem herbaceous. Flowers  
 without bracteoles. — Species 1. Southern Central Africa and Transvaal.  
**Gerardiina** Engl.  
 Anther-halves distinctly unequal, one of them narrower. Stem woody,  
 at least at the base. . . . . 32
32. Corolla with a very long tube and a very narrow limb, white. Ovules  
 2—4 in a cell. Shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Leucosalpa** Scott Elliot  
 Corolla with a rather broad limb. Ovules numerous. — Species 3. South  
 Africa and island of Socotra. (*Bopusia* Presl) . **Graderia** Benth.
33. Stamens nearly equal in length. Corolla-tube rather short. Stem her-  
 baceous. . . . . 34  
 Stamens distinctly unequal. Stem woody. . . . . 35
34. Flowers solitary or in clusters, axillary. Calyx 5-cleft. Corolla blue.  
 Capsule 4-valved. — Species 1. South Africa. **Charadrophila** Marloth  
 Flowers in spikes or racemes. Corolla yellow. Capsule 2-valved. —  
 Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Seymeria** Pursh
35. Calyx-teeth very short. Corolla bell-shaped. Glabrous shrubs. — Species 1.  
 Madagascar. (*Raphispermum* Benth.) . . . **Rhaphispermum** Benth.  
 Calyx-teeth distinctly developed, pointed. Corolla funnel-shaped. Hairy  
 shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar and neighbouring islands.  
**Radamaea** Benth.
36. (8.) Stamens 2. . . . . 37  
 Stamens 4—8. . . . . 38
37. Corolla-tube long, thin, curved. Corolla white. Stamens included;  
 anther-halves confluent. Capsule loculicidal and septicidal, many-  
 seeded. Shrubs. Leaves alternate, linear. — Species 3. Canary and  
 Cape Verde Islands and Socotra. . . . . **Campylanthus** Roth  
 Corolla-tube short or rather short. Stamens long. — Species 30. Some of  
 them yield salad, a substitute for tea, and medicaments, or serve as  
 ornamental plants. "Speedwell." . . . . **Veronica** L.
38. Corolla-tube very short. Stamens 4—8, nearly equal in length. . . . 39  
 Corolla-tube long. Stamens 4, unequal. . . . . 41
39. Anther-halves confluent at the apex. Stamens 4—5. Corolla 5-parted,  
 white. Calyx 5-parted. Capsule loculicidal, many-seeded. Erect  
 undershrubs. Leaves alternate, narrow. — Species 1. Naturalized in  
 West Africa and in the Seychelles. Used medicinally and as a sub-  
 stitute for tea. . . . . **Capraria** L.  
 Anther-halves separate. . . . . 40
40. Calyx 4-parted. Corolla white, with 4 segments. Stamens 4. Capsule  
 septicidal; seeds numerous. Erect undershrubs. Leaves opposite

- or whorled, subsessile, narrow. — Species 1. Naturalized in the tropics. Used medicinally . . . . . **Scoparia** L.
- Calyx 4—8-cleft. Corolla yellow or red, with 4—8, usually 5, segments. Capsule loculicidal; seeds not numerous. Creeping herbs. Leaves alternate, stalked, broad. — Species 3. Azores and Canary Islands, Mauritius, and high mountains of Central Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Sibthorpia** L.
41. Anther-halves separate. Corolla with a long cylindrical tube and a two-lipped limb. Leaves opposite. Flowers in spikes or racemes. — Species 1. Sahara. . . . . **Lafuentea** Lag.
- Anther-halves confluent at the apex. Leaves alternate. . . . . 42
42. Corolla with a cylindrical tube and a broad, slightly 2-lipped limb, blue or violet. Capsule 4-valved. Low herbs. Flowers in terminal racemes. — Species 1. Algeria. Used as an ornamental plant. . **Erinus** L.
- Corolla with a funnel- or bell-shaped tube more or less widened above. Tall herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. . . . . 43
43. Stigma 2-lobed. Corolla yellow or red, 2-lipped. Flowers in terminal racemes. — Species 6. North Africa; one of them also naturalized in the island of Réunion. Poisonous plants used medicinally and as ornamental plants. "Foxglove." (Including *Callianassa* Webb et Berth.) . . . . . **Digitalis** L.
- Stigma entire. Flowers in terminal heads or in axillary fascicles. Leaves broad. Undershrubs. . . . . 44
44. Anthers protruding beyond the corolla-tube. Corolla 2-lipped. Calyx-segments glume-like, fringed or ciliate. Flowers in terminal heads. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Glumicalyx** Hiern
- Anthers concealed within the corolla-tube. Flowers in axillary fascicles. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. . . . . **Camptoloma** Benth.
45. (1.) Leaves all alternate. Corolla almost regular. Anther-halves confluent at the apex. Ovules many in each cell of the ovary. Fruit a septicidal, many-seeded capsule. [Subfamily **PSEUDOSOLANAEAE**.] . . . . 46
- Leaves, at least the lower, opposite or whorled; more rarely all radical or alternate; in the latter case corolla distinctly irregular or ovules and seeds solitary in each cell. [Subfamily **ANTIRRHINOIDEAE**.] . . . 50
46. Corolla with a long tube, funnel-shaped, blue or red. Stamens 2 or 4. Flowers solitary, axillary, sometimes forming leafy racemes. Leaves undivided. [Tribe **APTOSIMEAE**.] . . . . . 47
- Corolla with a short or very short tube, bell- or wheel-shaped. Stamens 4 or 5. Flowers in spikes, racemes, or panicles. [Tribe **VERBASC-EAE**.] . . . . . 49
47. Stamens 2. Fruit pointed. Low herbs with glandular hairs. — Species 10. Central and South Africa, Sahara, and Egypt. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Doratanthera* Benth. and *Gerardiopsis* Engl.)
- Anticharis** Endl.
- Stamens 4, but two of them sometimes sterile. . . . . 48

48. Fruit pointed. Stamens all fertile. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 5.  
South and Central Africa. . . . . **Peliostomum** E. Mey.  
Fruit blunt. Shrubs. — Species 25. Central and South Africa.  
**Aptosimum** Burch.
49. Stamens 4. — Species 18. Central and North Africa. Some are used as  
ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Celsia** L.  
Stamens 5. — Species 17. North Africa and northern East Africa; two  
of the species also naturalized in South Africa and in the Mascarene  
Islands. They yield fish-poison and medicaments, and serve as orna-  
mental plants. "Mullein." . . . . **Verbascum** L.
50. (45.) Ovules and seeds solitary in each cell of the ovary and fruit. Fruit  
indehiscent. Stamens 2 or 4. Anther-halves confluent. Flowers in  
spikes, more rarely in heads or panicles or solitary. Leaves entire,  
toothed, or lobed. [Tribe SELAGINEAE.] . . . . 51  
Ovules and seeds two or more in each cell, usually numerous. . . . 56
51. Corolla 4-lobed, deeply slit in front. Calyx entire or 2-parted. Stamens 4.  
Flowers in spikes. . . . . 52  
Corolla 5-lobed, not slit at one side. Calyx with 3 or 5, rarely with 2  
segments. . . . . 53
52. Calyx slit open in front, entire or notched behind. — Species 30. South  
and Central Africa. . . . . **Hebenstreitia** L.  
Calyx divided into two narrow entire segments. — Species 10. South  
Africa. . . . . **Dischisma** Choisy
53. Fertile stamens 2. Corolla-lobes subequal. Calyx 5-lobed. Fruit 1-  
seeded. Shrubs. Flowers in spikes. . . . . 54  
Fertile stamens 4. Corolla-lobes more or less unequal. . . . . 55
54. Sterile stamens present. — Species 1. South Africa. **Gosela** Choisy  
Sterile stamens absent. — Species 3. South Africa. **Agathelpis** Choisy
55. Calyx subequally 5-toothed, adnate at the base to the bract. Fruit 1-  
seeded. — Species 5. South Africa. . . . . **Microdon** Choisy  
Calyx with 5 segments, free from the bract, or with 2—3 segments. Fruit  
2-seeded. — Species 160. Southern and tropical Africa. Some are used  
as ornamental plants. (Including *Walafrida* E. Mey.) . **Selago** L.
56. (50.) Corolla two-lipped with concave, bladdery-inflated lips and a very  
short tube. Stamens 2. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Canary Islands.  
An ornamental plant. [Tribe CALCEOLARIEAE.] **Calceolaria** L.  
Corolla two-lipped with flat or convex lips, or nearly regular. . . . 57
57. Corolla spurred or saccate, two-lipped. Calyx 5-parted. Fruit a cap-  
sule. . . . . 58  
Corolla neither spurred nor saccate, rarely slightly gibbous, but then calyx  
5-lobed or 3-parted. . . . . 71
58. Corolla without a distinct tube. Capsule opening by 2 or 4 valves. Herbs.  
[Tribe HEMIMERIDEAE.] . . . . 59  
Corolla with a distinctly developed tube. Stamens 4. [Tribe ANTIR-  
RHINEAE.] . . . . 62

59. Corolla yellow, 4-cleft, usually with two pouches and two teeth at the base of the lower lip. Stamens 2. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 4. South Africa. . . . . **Hemimeris** Thunb.  
 Corolla red or blue, 5-lobed. Stamens 4, but two of them sometimes sterile. . . . . 60
60. Flowers turned upside down by the twisting of the pedicel. Corolla scarlet, with two shallow pits at the base. Stamens subequal, all fertile, glabrous. Anther-halves confluent at the apex. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 1. South Africa. Used as an ornamental plant.  
**Alonsoa** Ruiz & Pav.  
 Flowers very rarely turned upside down ; if so, then anthers hairy. Corolla with 1—2 pits, pouches, or spurs at the base. Stamens unequal. . . 61
61. Lower lip of the corolla ventricose and gibbous at the base. Stamens all fertile. Anther-halves separate, spreading. — Species 2. Naturalized in Madagascar. . . . . **Angelonia** Humb. & Bonpl.  
 Lower lip of the corolla with 2 pits, pouches, or spurs, very rarely with one only. Anther-halves confluent at the apex. — Species 45. South Africa. . . . . **Diascia** Link & Otto
62. Throat of the corolla closed by a projecting palate. Herbs or under-shrubs. . . . . 63  
 Throat of the corolla open. . . . . 67
63. Corolla spurred at the base. Anther-halves separate. . . . . 64  
 Corolla ventricose, but not spurred at the base. . . . . 66
64. Corolla with a long spur. Cells of the capsule opening by 2—5 teeth or valves. Leaves pinnately nerved. Flowers in terminal spikes or racemes. — Species 40. North Africa ; one of the species also naturalized in South Africa. Some yield vermin-poison or medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. "Toadflax." . . . . **Linaria** Juss.  
 Corolla with a short spur. Flowers solitary, axillary. . . . . 65
65. Corolla violet. Cells of the capsule opening by 3 teeth or valves. Seeds oblong. Creeping herbs. Leaves palmately nerved. — Species 1. North Africa. Used as an ornamental and medicinal plant. (Under *Linaria* Juss.) . . . . . **Cymbalaria** Baumg.  
 Corolla white, yellow, or two-coloured. Cells of the capsule opening by lids. Seeds ovoid. Leaves pinnately nerved. — Species 17. North Africa and northern Central Africa ; one of the species also naturalized in South Africa. (Under *Linaria* L.) . . . . **Elatinoides** Wettst.
66. Anther-halves separate. Capsule opening by 2 or 3 toothed pores. — Species 6. North Africa and northern Central Africa ; one of the species also naturalized in South Africa and Mauritius. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Snap-dragon." **Antirrhinum** L.  
 Anther-halves confluent at the apex. A fifth, sterile stamen present. Capsule with unequal cells, opening irregularly. Seeds ribbed. Flowers small, axillary. — Species 3. Northern East Africa and Comoro Islands.

**Schweinfurthia** A. Braun



67. Corolla-tube with 2 pits or pouches at the base ; lobes subequal. Anther-halves confluent. Capsule 4-valved. Shrubs. Leaves alternate, broad. Flowers solitary, axillary, yellow. — Species 1. South Africa.  
**Colpias** E. Mey.  
Corolla-tube with 1 pit, pouch, or spur. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves opposite. . . . . 68
68. Anther-halves separate. Corolla-tube long. Capsule with unequal cells. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 4. North Africa. (Under *Linaria* Juss.) . . . . . **Chaenorrhinum** (DC.) Lange  
Anther-halves confluent at the apex. . . . . 69
69. Corolla-tube long. Capsule opening by two apical pores. Flowers in racemes. Radical leaves rosulate. — Species 5. North Africa and Abyssinia. (*Simbuleta* Forsk.) . . . . . **Anarrhinum** Desf.  
Corolla-tube short. Capsule opening by 2 or 4 longitudinal valves. . . . . 70
70. Corolla with a 2-lobed upper and a 3-lobed lower lip. Capsule globose, 4-valved. Seeds with a tight testa. — Species 7. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Diclis** Benth.  
Corolla with a 4-lobed upper and an entire lower lip. Capsule compressed, 2-valved. Seeds with a loose testa, girt with a membranous wing. — Species 50. South Africa and southern Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Nemesia** Vent.
71. (57.) Flowers in cymes or in cymose panicles or fascicles ; occasionally solitary with two bracteoles on the pedicel ; in this case shrubs or trees. Anther-halves usually confluent. Fruit a septicidal capsule or a berry. [Tribe CHELONEAE.] . . . . . 72  
Flowers solitary or in heads, spikes, racemes, or racemose panicles. Stamens 2 or 4. Fruit a capsule. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 81
72. Stem herbaceous or woody at the base only. Corolla with a ventricose tube and a narrow limb. Fertile stamens 4 ; a fifth, sterile stamen distinctly developed, usually scale-like. Anther-halves confluent. Fruit a capsule. — Species 20. North Africa and northern Central Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Scrophularia** L.  
Stem woody throughout. The fifth stamen minute or wanting, rarely fertile. . . . . 73
73. Corolla-tube short and wide. Stamens 2 or 4. Anther-halves confluent at the apex. Fruit a capsule. . . . . 74  
Corolla-tube long and narrow. Stamens 4 or 5. . . . . 76
74. Calyx 3-parted, the posterior segment 3-toothed. Corolla yellow or white. Fertile stamens 2. Anther-halves divergent. Capsule 4-valved, many-seeded. Leaves whorled. Flowers solitary or 2—3 together in the leaf-axils. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Ixianthes** Benth.  
Calyx 5-lobed or 5-parted, with nearly equal segments. Fertile stamens 4. . . . . 75
75. Calyx 5-lobed, valvate in bud. Corolla yellow, with a 2-parted upper lip. Capsule 4-valved, few-seeded. Leaves opposite, tomentose beneath.

Flowers in axillary and terminal, many-flowered cymes. — Species 1.

South Africa. Yields timber. . . . . **Anastrabe** E. Mey.

Calyx 5-parted, imbricate in bud. Corolla with a 2-toothed upper lip.

Anther-halves nearly parallel. Capsule 2—3-valved, many-seeded.

Leaves nearly always whorled. — Species 6. South Africa.

**Bowkeria** Harv.

76. Fertile stamens 5. Corolla-lobes equal. Fruit a berry. Epiphytic shrubs. Flowers in axillary clusters. — Species 1. South-east Africa.

**Dermatobotrys** Bolus

Fertile stamens 4. . . . . 77

77. Anther-halves divergent. Corolla red. Leaves glabrous. . . . . 78

Anther-halves parallel or nearly so, separate. . . . . 79

78. Leaves scale-like. Fruit a capsule. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Seychelles. Ornamental plant. . . . . **Russelia** Jacq.

Leaves well developed. Fruit a berry. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa. The fruits are edible. . . . . **Halleria** L.

79. Anthers protruding beyond the corolla-tube. Corolla red. Fruit a two-valved capsule. — Species 2. South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Phygellus** E. Mey.

Anthers concealed within the corolla-tube. Fruit a 4-valved capsule or a berry. . . . . 80

80. Corolla red, slightly exceeding the calyx. Fruit a berry. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Teedia** Rudolphi

Corolla yellow or violet. Fruit a capsule. — Species 2. South Africa.

**Freylinia** Pangelli

81. (71.) Anther-halves completely confluent; hence anthers apparently 1-celled. Calyx 5-parted or 2-lipped. [Tribe MANULEAE.] . . . 82

Anther-halves separate or confluent at the apex only, rarely completely confluent, but then calyx subequally 5-lobed. [Tribe GRATIOLEAE.]

91

82. Calyx 2-lipped or 2-parted. . . . . 83

Calyx subequally 5-parted. Stamens 4. . . . . 84

83. Anthers 4, unequal, or 2. — Species 30. South Africa.

**Zaluzianskia** Schmidt

Anthers 4, equal. — Species 20. South Africa to Damaraland.

**Polycarena** Benth.

84. Corolla-tube very short. . . . . 85

Corolla-tube distinctly developed, usually long. . . . . 86

85. Corolla 2-lipped. Capsule 2-cleft. Flowers solitary. Leaves all radical. (See 61.) . . . . . **Diascia** Link & Otto

Corolla nearly regular. Capsule 4-cleft. Flowers in racemes. Leaves opposite. — Species 2. South Africa. (Under *Sutera* Roth)

**Sphenandra** Benth.

86. Corolla more or less distinctly 2-lipped. Capsule opening by pores or transverse slits. . . . . 87

Corolla nearly regular or slightly 2-lipped. Capsule opening lengthwise, septicidal. . . . . 88

87. Flowers solitary. Stem climbing. — Species 1. Naturalized in the island of St. Helena. An ornamental plant. (*Lophospermum* Don)

**Maurandia** Ort.

Flowers in racemes. Stem erect. (See 69.) . . . **Anarrhinum** Desf.

88. Stigma 2-lobed. Corolla-tube curved. Leaves cleft or dissected. — Species 1. Egypt and Nubia. (*Jamesbrittenia* O. Ktze.) **Sutera** Roth  
Stigma entire. Leaves entire or toothed. . . . . 89

89. Bracts adnate to the pedicels. — Species 20. South Africa.

**Phyllopodium** Benth.

Bracts free from the pedicels. . . . . 90

90. Calyx open or nearly open in the bud, surrounded by narrow bracts or without bracts. Corolla-tube nearly always straight. Flowers in compound, rarely in simple racemes. — Species 35. South Africa to Angola. (*Nemia* Berg). . . . . **Manulea** L.

Calyx imbricate in the bud or surrounded by broad bracts. Flowers solitary or in usually simple spikes, racemes, or heads, — Species 120. South and Central Africa and Canary Islands. Some are used as ornamental, medicinal, or dye-plants. (Including *Lyperia* Benth., under *Sutera* Roth). (Plate 136.) . . . . **Chaenostoma** Benth.

91. (81.) Fertile stamens 2. . . . . 92  
Fertile stamens 4, rarely 3. . . . . 97

92. Staminodes none. Flowers minute, solitary. . . . . 93  
Staminodes 2. Ovary 2-celled. Corolla 2-lipped, 5-lobed. . . . . 95

93. Ovary 1-celled. Style very short. Stamens inserted in the upper part of the corolla-tube. Corolla 2-lipped, 5-lobed. Calyx 5-parted. Leaves ovate. Aquatic herbs. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Damaraland) . . . . . **Dintera** Stapf

Ovary 2-celled. Style distinctly developed, curved. Corolla 4-lobed or sub-equally 5-lobed. . . . . 94

94. Calyx 5-parted. Corolla 4-lobed. Stamens inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Leaves linear or oblong. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Bryodes** Benth.

Calyx 5-toothed. Corolla 5-lobed. Leaves ovate. — Species 1. Egypt.

**Peplidium** Del.

95. Staminodes inserted at the throat of the corolla. Anther-halves spreading. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Bonnaya* Link et Otto) . . . . . **Ilysanthes** Rafin.

Staminodes inserted in the tube of the corolla. Anther-halves parallel or nearly so. . . . . 96

96. Leaves lobed or dissected. Flowers in racemes. Lower lip of the corolla with a 2-cleft middle-lobe. Aquatic herbs. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Hydrotriehe** Zucc.

Leaves entire. — Species 10. Central Africa. . . . **Dopatrium** Hamilt.



- Sepals nearly equal. Anther-halves confluent at the top. Corolla 2-lipped. . . . . 108
108. Sepals broad. Corolla red or violet. Stamens, at least the anterior exserted; filaments with an appendage at the base. Flowers in racemes, rather large. — Species 1. Central Africa. *Artanema* Don
- Sepals narrow. Stamens included; filaments without an appendage. Flowers solitary, very small. — Species 4. East Africa.

*Stemodiopsis* Engl.

#### FAMILY 209. BIGNONIACEAE

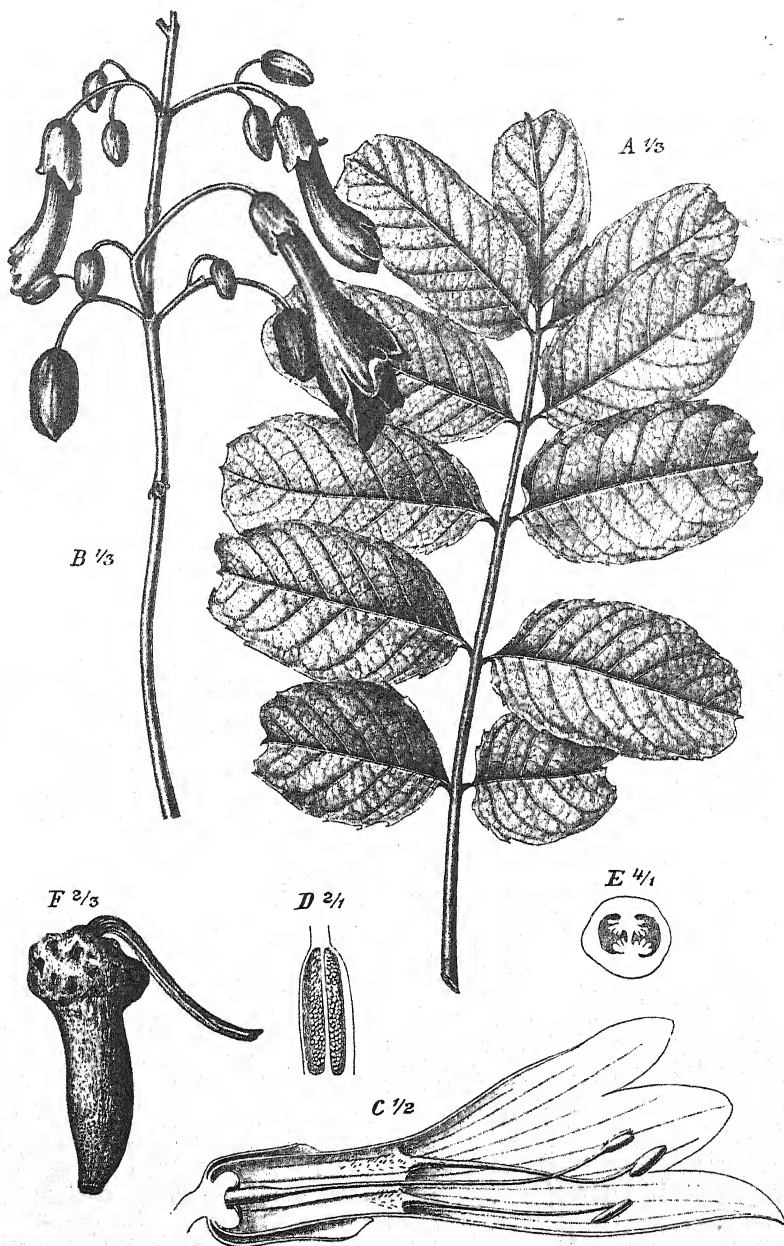
Shrubs or trees. Leaves usually opposite and compound, without stipules. Flowers usually large and paniced, more or less irregular, hermaphrodite. Sepals united below. Petals united below, imbricate in bud. Stamens inserted on the lower part of the corolla, 4, in two pairs of unequal length, the fifth sterile, rarely all 5 fertile. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits, rarely (*Colea*) by one. Disc present. Ovary superior, 1—2-celled. Ovules numerous, in two or more rows, inverted. Style simple; stigmas 2. Fruit a capsule with the valves usually separating from the partition, or a nut or berry. Seeds usually placed transversely and margined or winged, exalbuminous. — Genera 21, species 90. Tropical and South Africa. (Plate 137.)

1. Fruit a capsule. Seeds winged. Ovary completely 2-celled. [Tribe *TECOMAEAE*.] . . . . . 2
- Fruit a berry or nut. Seeds not winged, but often margined. Ovary cylindric, 1-celled or incompletely, rarely (*Colea*) completely 2-celled. Fertile stamens 4. Stem erect. [Tribe *CRESCENTIEAE*.] . . . . . 14
2. Fertile stamens 5. Anthers exserted, with parallel halves. Calyx 5-toothed. Ovules few, in two rows. Erect, spiny shrubs. Leaves fascicled. Flowers solitary or in clusters. . . . . 3
- Fertile stamens 4. Leaves pinnate, very rarely (*Stenolobium*) unifoliolate. . . . . 4
3. Calyx tubular, slit on one side, with linear teeth. Corolla white, with a long tube. Capsule slightly compressed, with prickly warts. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. South Africa and southern Central Africa.

*Catophractes* G. Don

- Calyx bell-shaped. Capsule much compressed, smooth. — Species 9. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . *Rhigozum* Burch.
4. Stamens projecting beyond the corolla-tube. Anther-halves divergent or divaricate. Flowers in racemes or panicles. . . . . 5
  - Stamens concealed within the corolla-tube. . . . . 6
  5. Calyx spathe-like, slit on one side. Seeds with a broad wing. Trees. Leaflets entire. — Species 3. Central Africa. They yield timber, edible seeds, and medicaments, and serve as ornamental plants. "African tulip-tree." . . . . . *Spathodea* Beauv.
  - Calyx bell-shaped, equally 5-toothed. Seeds with a narrow wing. Twining shrubs. Leaflets serrate. — Species 3. Central and South Africa. Used as ornamental plants. (Under *Tecoma* Juss.) *Tecomaria* Fenzl

6. Anther-halves parallel. Calyx spathe-like, split down one side. Trees.  
Flowers paniced. . . . . 7  
Anther-halves divergent or divaricate. . . . . 8
7. Basal (cylindric) part of the corolla-tube short. Ovules of each cell in 2 rows. Fruit 2-celled; valves boat-shaped. — Species 1. West Africa. Yields timber and medicaments. . . **Newbouldia** Seem.  
Basal part of the corolla-tube long. Ovules of each cell in more than two rows. Fruit 4-celled; valves flat. Leaflets entire. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Dolichandrone** Fenzl
8. Inflorescences lateral, usually springing from the old wood. Anther-halves usually divergent. . . . . 9  
Inflorescences terminal. Anther-halves usually divaricate. . . . . 11
9. Flowers solitary or in cymes. Calyx tubular, 5-toothed. Corolla distinctly 2-lipped; tube curved. Disc conical. Ovules of each cell in two rows. Climbing shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Perichlaena** Baill.  
Flowers in panicles. Calyx bell-shaped, unequally 3—5-cleft. Corolla not distinctly 2-lipped. Ovules of each cell in several rows. Trees. 10
10. Calyx-tube narrow, leathery. Corolla campanulate-funnel-shaped. Disc saucer-shaped. Fruit with leathery, keeled valves. Leaves glabrous, crowded at the end of the branches. — Species 2. Madagascar.  
**Kigelianthe** Baill.  
Calyx-tube wide. Corolla ventricose-campanulate, curved. Disc cushion-shaped. Fruit cylindric, twisted. Leaves tomentose beneath. — Species 2. Central Africa. (*Ferdinandia* Seem., under *Heterophragma* DC.) . . . . . **Fernandia** Baill.
11. Flowers in racemes or umbels. Calyx narrowly bell-shaped, 5-toothed. Connective of the stamens broadened, leaf-like. Ovules of each cell in two rows. Erect shrubs. Leaflets serrate. — Species 1. Naturalized in Central Africa. An ornamental plant. (Under *Tecoma* Juss.)  
**Stenolobium** D. Don  
Flowers in panicles. Connective not leaf-like. . . . . 12
12. Ovules arranged in 2 rows in each cell. Calyx bell-shaped or tubular, truncate or unequally 2—5-lobed. Fruit with a spongy partition. Trees. — Species 6. Tropics. They yield timber, gum, and medicaments. . . . . **Stereospermum** Cham.  
Ovules arranged in 4—8 rows in each cell. . . . . 13
13. Ovules in 4 rows in each cell. Calyx spathe-like, split down one side. Fruit with a winged partition. Trees. — Species 10. Central Africa. Some species yield timber. (Under *Dolichandrone* Fenzl)  
**Markhamia** Seem.  
Ovules in 8 rows in each cell. Calyx bell-shaped, inflated, equally 5-toothed. Climbing shrubs. — Species 2. Central and South-east Africa. (Under *Pandorea* Endl. or *Tecoma* Juss.) . . . . . **Podranea** Sprague

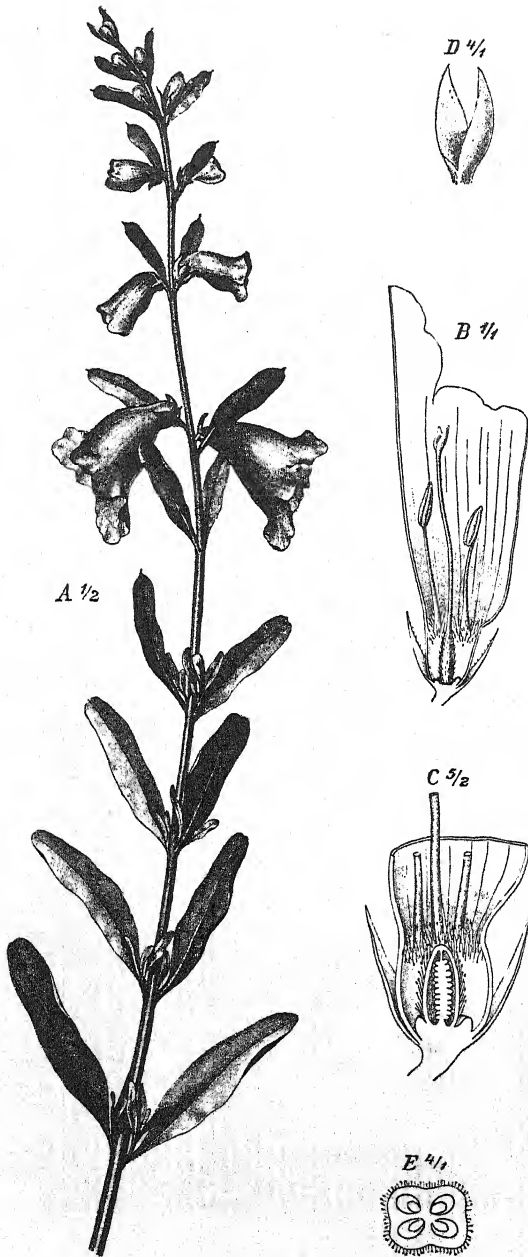


J. Fleischmann del.

*Kigelia aethiopica* Deene.

A Leaf. B Inflorescence. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Ovary cut lengthwise. E Ovary cut across. F Fruit.





J. Fleischmann del.

*Sesamum angolense* Welw.

A Flowering plant. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Lower part of the flower cut lengthwise. D Stigma. E Cross-section of ovary.

14. (1.) Ovary completely 1-celled. Calyx bell-shaped, bursting irregularly. Corolla red or orange, ventricose-campanulate, irregular. Anther-halves parallel or divergent. Fruit with a thick rind. Trees. Leaves pinnate. — Species 12. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber or medicaments. (*Kigelia* Rafin.). (Plate 137.)

**Kigelia** DC.

Ovary completely or incompletely 2-celled. . . . . 15

15. Leaves simple, undivided. Ovary 2-celled nearly to the apex. . . . 16  
Leaves pinnately compound or reduced to the winged leaf-stalk. Flowers paniced. . . . . 18

16. Leaves with a pair of spines at their base. Flowers solitary or in clusters, axillary or springing from the old wood. Calyx pouch-shaped, unequally 2—5-lobed. Corolla regular, long funnel-shaped. Anther-halves divaricate. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Paracolea** Baill.

Leaves without spines at the base, but the leaf-stalk sometimes becoming spine-like. Flowers in terminal racemes or panicles. Calyx bell-shaped, 5-toothed. Corolla more or less irregular, bell- or bell-funnel-shaped. . . . . 17

17. Leaves herbaceous; leaf-stalk hardening into a spine. Flowers in panicles. Corolla irregular. Anther-halves divaricate. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Phylloctenium** Baill.

Leaves leathery, resinous; leaf-stalk not hardening into a spine. Flowers in racemes. Corolla almost regular. Anther-halves divergent, pendulous. — Species 1. Madagascar. (Under *Tabebuia* Gomez).

**Zaa** Baill.

18. Leaves reduced to the jointed and winged leaf-stalk bearing sometimes 1—3 terminal leaflets. Calyx 5-toothed. Corolla slightly irregular. Anther-halves divaricate. Disc saucer-shaped. Ovary septate at the base. Fruit succulent. — Species 7. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Some species yield timber and edible fruits or serve as ornamental plants. (*Arthrophyllum* Boj.) . . . . **Phyllarthron** DC.

Leaves pinnate, opposite or whorled. . . . . 19

19. Calyx long tubular, 5-toothed. Corolla funnel-shaped, nearly regular. Anther-halves divergent. Disc ring-shaped. Ovary 2-celled nearly to the apex. Inflorescences terminal. — Species 3. Madagascar.

**Siphocolea** Baill.

Calyx bell-shaped. . . . . 20

20. Calyx subequally 5-cleft. Corolla regular, almost barrel-shaped, red. Anther-halves divaricate. Disc saucer-shaped, crenate. Trees. Inflorescences terminal. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Rhodocolea** Baill.

Calyx 5-toothed or unequally cleft. Corolla more or less irregular, bell-funnel-shaped. Fruit dry. — Species 25. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Some species have edible fruits. . . . . **Colea** Boj.

## FAMILY 210. PEDALIACEAE

Plants with glandular hairs. Leaves opposite, at least the lower ones, simple. Flowers irregular, hermaphrodite. Calyx 5-partite. Petals 5, united below, imbricate in bud. Stamens inserted on the lower part of the corolla-tube, the 4 fertile in pairs of unequal length, the fifth sterile, small, awl-shaped. Ovary superior, 2—8-celled with 2 or more axile ovules in each cell, rarely (*Linariopsis*) 1-celled with 2 basal ovules. Style 1, long, with 2 stigmas or stigmatic lobes. Fruit a capsule or a nut. Seeds with a straight embryo and thin albumen. — Genera 14, species 65. (Plate 138.)

1. Flowers in terminal, raceme- or umbel-like cymes. Shrubs or small trees. Ovary 2—4-celled with numerous ovules in each cell. Fruit a capsule. 2  
Flowers solitary or in fascicles in the axils of the leaves, with glands at the base of the pedicels. Herbs, rarely (*Pretreothamnus*) shrubs, but then ovules 3 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 4
2. Inflorescences umbel- or fascicle-like. Glands at the base of the pedicels none. Corolla-tube moderately long, funnel-shaped, neither spurred nor curved. Anthers included; halves divergent, pendulous. Disc slightly one-sided. Ovary-cells not or very incompletely chambered. Fruit beset with hooked bristles. Seeds narrowly winged. Leaves large, broad, long-stalked, lobed. Spines none. — Species 6. Madagascar. (Under *Harpagophytum* DC.) . . . . . **Uncarina** (Baill.) Stapf  
Inflorescences raceme-like. Glands at the base of the pedicels present. Corolla-tube very long, cylindrical, spurred or curved. Ovary-cell, nearly completely chambered. Leaves small, partly replaced by spines. . . . . 3
3. Corolla spurred. Anthers scarcely exerted, with parallel halves. Disc one-sided. Stem much thickened at the base. — Species 6. Central Africa. . . . . **Sesamothamnus** Welw.  
Corolla not spurred, with an S-shaped tube, yellow. Anthers exerted, with divergent halves. Disc equal-sided. Stem not much thickened. Species 1. Southern West Africa (Damaraland). **Sigmatosiphon** Engl.
4. Ovary and fruit 1-celled. Ovules 2, erect. Seed 1. Calyx-lobes very unequal. Corolla violet; tube widened from the base, almost straight. Anther-halves parallel. Disc equal-sided. Stem prostrate, hairy. Leaves undivided. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). Used medicinally. . . . . **Linariopsis** Welw.  
Ovary and fruit 2—4-celled. Ovules 2 or more in each cell. . . . . 5
5. Ovary and fruit 2-celled, with undivided cells. Ovules descending or horizontal. Leaves toothed, lobed, or divided. Flowers solitary. . . . . 6  
Ovary and fruit 2—4-celled, each cell completely or incompletely divided into two chambers. . . . . 10

6. Ovules 2 in each cell of the ovary. . . . . 7  
 Ovules 8 or more in each cell of the ovary. Anthers opening by long slits.  
 Disc one-sided. Succulent, prostrate herbs. . . . . 9  
 7. Fruit 4-winged, without spines. Anther-halves divergent, opening by  
 short slits. Disc one-sided. Corolla yellow or red. Stem tuberous  
 at the base. — Species 15. Central and South Africa.

**Pterodiscus** Hook.

Fruit wingless, bearing spines or tubercles. Corolla yellow. Succulent  
 herbs. . . . . 8

8. Fruit with a large spine at the base of each angle. — Species 1. East  
 Africa and Madagascar. Yields vegetables and is used in medicine.

**Pedalium** Royen

Fruit without large spines at the base, but with small spines or tubercles  
 on the flanks. Seeds winged. — Species 1. East Africa. (Under  
*Pedalium* Royen) . . . . . **Pedaliophytum** Engl.

9. Ovules 8 in each cell of the ovary. Corolla yellow; tube deeply saccate  
 at the base. — Species 1. South-east Africa. . **Holubia** Oliv.  
 Ovules numerous in each cell of the ovary. Corolla red; tube not or slightly  
 saccate at the base. Fruit with several rows of recurved spines. —  
 Species 3. South and Central Africa. Noxious weeds. "Grapple  
 plant." (*Uncaria* Burch.) . . . . . **Harpagophytum** DC.

10. Ovules 2—3 in each chamber of the ovary, ascending, or one ascending,  
 the other descending. Fruit a nut. . . . . 11  
 Ovules numerous in each chamber, at least in the larger ones, descending or  
 horizontal. Fruit a capsule. . . . . 12

11. Ovules 2 in each of the 4 chambers of the ovary. Fruit with 2 spines  
 in the middle. Corolla red. Trailing herbs. Leaves lobed. — Species 1.  
 Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Pretrea** J. Gay

Ovules 3 in each chamber Shrubs. — Species 1. Northern East Africa  
 (Somaliland). . . . . **Pretreothamnus** Engl.

12. Cells of the ovary and fruit unequal in size and containing an unequal  
 number of ovules or seeds. Corolla violet or white. Fruit with 2—8  
 spines or tubercles at the base; only the larger cell dehiscent. Erect  
 herbs. Leaves toothed or lobed. Flowers usually in cymes. — Species  
 3. Central Africa to Namaland. . . . . **Rogeria** J. Gay

Cells of the ovary and fruit equal. Flowers solitary. . . . . 13

13. Fruit with two horns or spines at the apex. Corolla red, violet, or yellow. —  
 Species 5. Central and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or  
 medicinal plants. . . . . **Ceratotheca** Endl.

Fruit without horns nor spines. Corolla red or white. — Species 20.  
 Central and South Africa; one species (*S. indicum* L.) also cultivated in  
 Egypt and Madagascar. The seeds of this and a second species are used  
 as food or as a condiment and for preparing meal and oil; some species  
 yield dyes or medicaments or serve as ornamental plants. (Plate 138.)

**Sesamum** L.

**FAMILY 211. MARTYNIACEAE**

Erect, hairy herbs. Leaves broad, undivided. Flowers in racemes, with large bracteoles, irregular, hermaphrodite. Calyx unequally 5-lobed, slit in front. Corolla obliquely campanulate, two-lipped, 5-lobed, red. Fertile stamens 2, inserted on the lower part of the corolla-tube, included; staminodes 3. Disc regular. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with 2 two-cleft parietal placentas. Ovules 4—16, descending, inverted. Style 1, long, with 2 stigmas or stigma-lobes. Fruit ending in two horns, 8-ribbed, 4-chambered and 4-seeded, opening loculicidally at the apex; exocarp leathery, endocarp hard. Seeds with a straight embryo and thin albumen. (Under *PEDALINEAE*.)

Genus 1, species 1. Naturalized in Madagascar and Mauritius. An ornamental and medicinal plant. . . . . *Martynia* L.

**FAMILY 212. OROBANCHACEAE**

Parasitic herbs destitute of green colour. Leaves reduced to scales. Flowers in terminal spikes or racemes, irregular, hermaphrodite. Calyx 2—5-toothed or consisting of two entire or 2-toothed segments or sepals. Corolla 4—5-lobed, imbricate in bud. Stamens inserted on the tube of the corolla, 4, in two pairs of unequal length. Anthers opening lengthwise. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with 4 parietal placentas. Ovules numerous, inverted. Style simple. Fruit a loculicidal capsule. Seeds with a pitted testa, a copious albumen, and an undivided embryo. — Genera 2, species 30. North and Central Africa. (Plate 139.)

Calyx 5-lobed, with blunt or rounded, nearly equal lobes. Corolla almost equally 5-lobed. Bracteoles adnate to the calyx. — Species 6. North and Central Africa. (Under *Phelipaea* E. Mey.) (Plate 139.)

*Cistanche* Hoffm. & Link

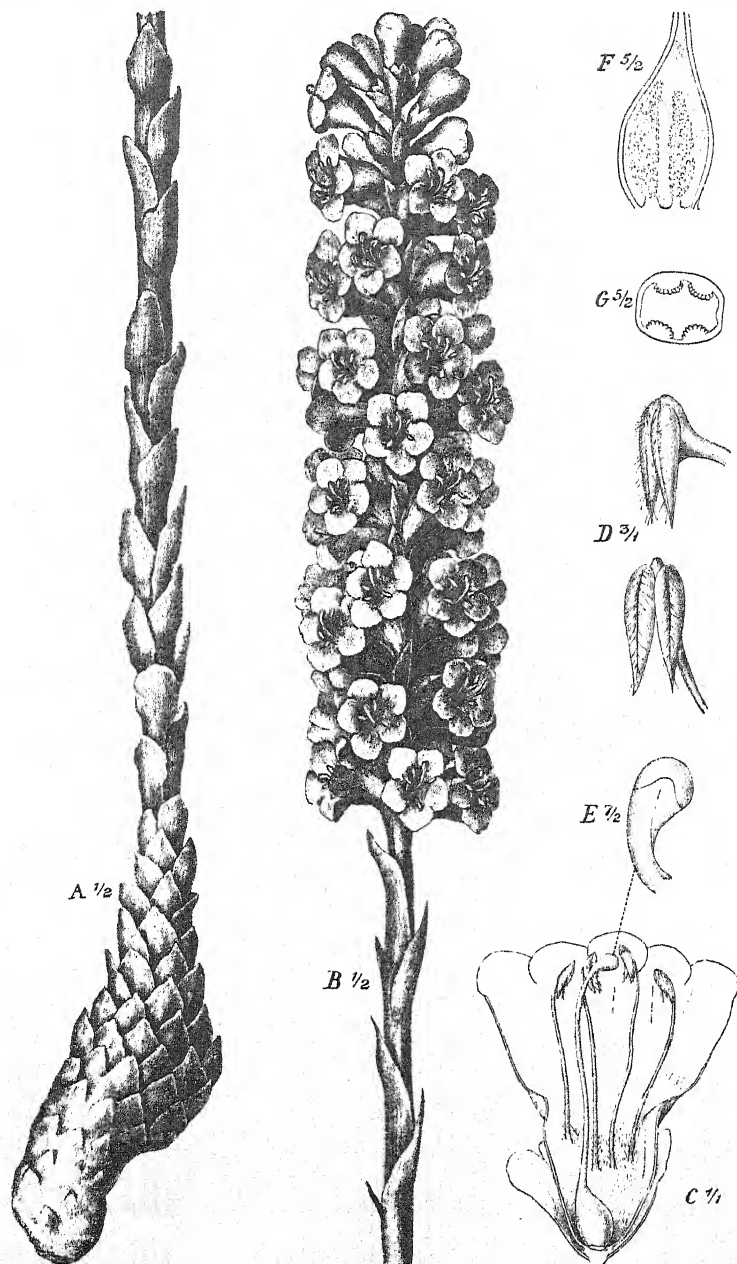
Calyx 2—5-toothed with pointed teeth, or consisting of two entire or 2-toothed segments or sepals. — Species 25. North and East Africa; two species also naturalized in South Africa. Some are used as vegetables or as medicinal or ornamental plants, others are noxious weeds.

“Broomrape.” (Including *Phelipaea* E. Mey.)

*Orobanche* (Tournef.) G. Beck

**FAMILY 213. GESNERACEAE**

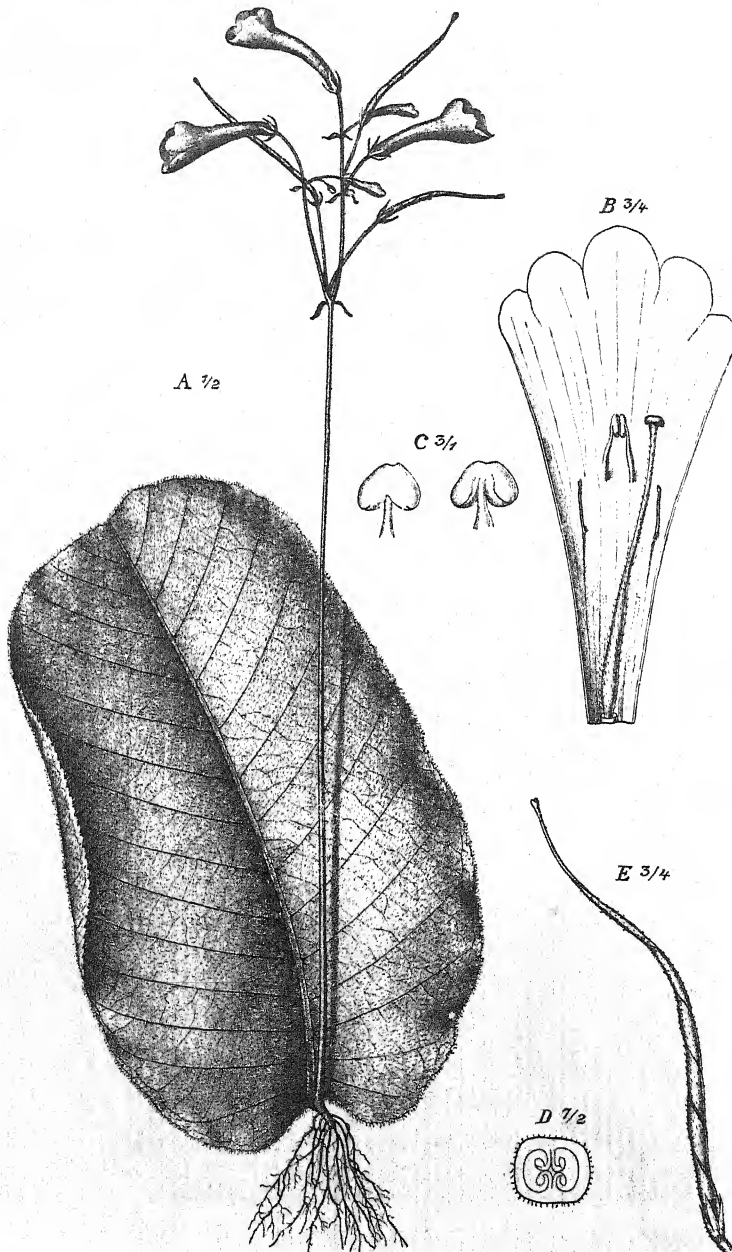
Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves undivided, without stipules. Flowers irregular, hermaphrodite. Sepals united below. Petals united below, imbricate in bud. Fertile stamens 2. Disc present. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with parietal placentas, sometimes incompletely 2—4-celled. Ovules numerous, inverted. Style simple. Fruit a capsule. Seeds exalbuminous; embryo straight. — Genera 6, species 65. Tropical and South Africa. (*CRYTANDREAE*.) (Plate 140.)



J. Fleischmann del.

*Cistanche lutea* Link & Hoffmsg.

A Stem. B Inflorescence. C Flower laid open. D Anther. E Stigma. F Ovary cut lengthwise. G Ovary cut across



J. Fleischmann del.

***Streptocarpus Cooperi* Clarke**

A Whole plant. B Flower laid open. C Anther (from front and back). D Cross-section of ovary. E Fruit.



1. Fruit linear, loculicidal or follicular. Disc equal-sided, sometimes indistinct. . . . . 2  
Fruit oblong, ovate, or globose. Disc one-sided, rarely (*Saintpaulia*) equal-sided. . . . . 3
2. Fruit twisted. — Species 50. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Plate 140.) (Tribe STREPTOCARPEAE.) . . . . . *Streptocarpus* Lindl.  
Fruit not twisted. — Species 5. West Africa and Madagascar. (*Roettlera* Vahl, including *Trachystigma* C. B. Clarke) [Tribe DIDYMOCARPEAE.] . . . . . *Didymocarpus* Wall.
3. Fruit globose, opening transversely. Calyx shortly toothed. Corolla blue or white. Posterior stamens fertile. Inflorescence capitate. Leaves few. — Species 2. West Africa. [Tribe BESLERIEAE.]  
*Epithema* Blume  
Fruit ovate or oblong, opening lengthwise. . . . . 4
4. Fruit loculicidal or follicular. Leaf single. — Species 2. West Africa. (Including *Carolofritschia* Engl.) [Tribe KLUGIEAE.]  
*Acanthonema* Hook. fil.  
Fruit septicidal. Leaves several. [Tribe RAMONDIEAE.] . . . . 5
5. Corolla white, lobed. Disc one-sided. Anthers oblong. Ovary completely 1-celled, glandular-hairy. Stigma entire. Stem creeping. Leaves alternate. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . *Linnaeopsis* Engl.  
Corolla blue or violet, cleft. Disc equal-sided. Anthers ovoid or subglobose. Ovary incompletely 2—4-celled, hairy. Stigma 2-lobed. Stem erect or ascending. Leaves opposite or all radical. — Species 4. East Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants.  
*Saintpaulia* Wendl.

#### FAMILY 214. LENTIBULARIACEAE

Rootless herbs with pitcher-leaves. Flowers solitary or in spikes or racemes, irregular, hermaphrodite. Calyx 2- or 5-parted. Corolla of united petals, 2-lipped, spurred or saccate. Stamens 2, attached to the base of the corolla. Anthers 1-celled. Ovary superior, 1-celled, with a free central placenta. Ovules several or many, inverted. Stigma sessile, entire or unequally 2-lobed. Fruit a 3—many-seeded capsule. Seeds exalbuminous. — Genera 2, species 65. (Plate 141.)

Calyx subequally 5-partite. Land- or marsh-plants. Pitcher-leaves tubular with two spirally twisted arms. Flowers in few-flowered racemes, with 2 bracteoles each. — Species 3. South Africa and southern Central Africa. . . . . *Genlisea* St. Hil.

Calyx 2-partite or of 2 free sepals. Pitcher-leaves bladder-like, ovoid or globose. — Species 60. Some of them are used as ornamental, medicinal, or dye-plants. "Bladderwort." (Plate 141.) . . . . *Utricularia* L.

## FAMILY 215. GLOBULARIACEAE

Shrubs. Leaves alternate, undivided, without stipules. Flowers in heads or spikes, irregular, hermaphrodite. Calyx 5-cleft. Corolla 2-lipped, 5-lobed, usually blue. Stamens 4, in two pairs of unequal length, attached to the corolla. Staminodes none. Anthers turned inwards, 2-celled, opening by a transverse slit. Disc present, usually gland-like. Ovary superior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, inverted. Style simple; stigma entire or 2-lobed. Fruit dry, indehiscent. Seed albuminous; embryo straight, the radicle turned upwards. — Genera 3, species 6. North Africa, Cape Verde Islands, and Socotra. (Under *SELAGINEAE*.)

1. Flowers in spikes. Corolla scarcely exceeding the calyx; lobes of the upper lip similar to those of the lower. — Species 1. Island of Socotra.

*Cockburnia* Balf.

Flowers in heads. Corolla distinctly exceeding the calyx; lobes of the upper lip much shorter than those of the lower. . . . . 2

2. Heads axillary. Corolla-tube slit open between the lobes of the upper lip. — Species 2. Madeira, Canaries, and Cape Verde Islands. (Under *Globularia* L.) . . . . . *Lycanthus* Wettst.

Heads terminal. Corolla-tube not slit. — Species 3. North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . *Globularia* L.

## SUBORDER ACANTHINEAE

## FAMILY 216. ACANTHACEAE

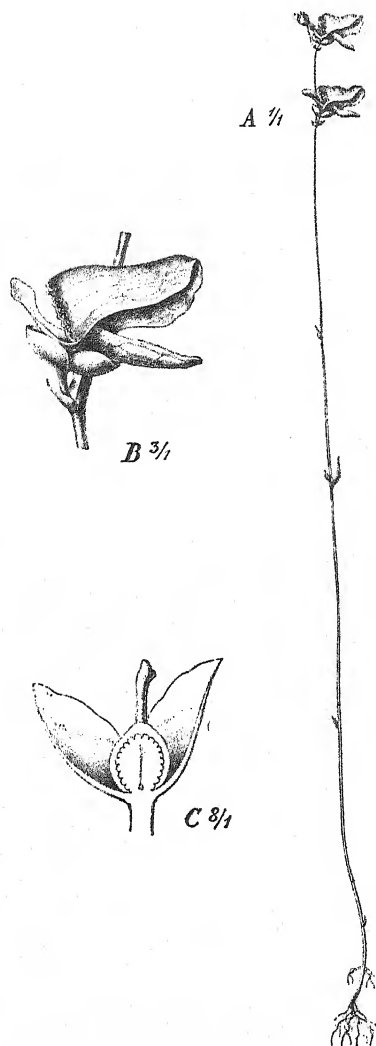
Leaves opposite or whorled, simple, without stipules, usually dotted with cystoliths. Flowers more or less irregular, 4—5-merous, hermaphrodite. Petals united below. Fertile stamens 2 or 4. Disc usually present. Style simple. Stigma entire or 2-lobed, rarely 4-lobed. Ovary superior, 2-celled, rarely (*Afromendonia*) 1-celled. Fruit a loculicidal capsule, the valves bearing the split dissepiments, more rarely a drupe. Seeds 2 or more, mostly exalbuminous; funicle usually with a hook-like outgrowth. — Genera 106, species 1100. (Plate 142.)

1. Fruit a 1—2-celled, 1—2-seeded drupe. Funicles small, without an outgrowth. Ovary 1—2-celled, with 2 ovules in each cell. Stamens 4, with 2-celled anthers. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Calyx minute, enveloped by two large bracteoles. Flowers solitary or in clusters in the leaf-axils, rarely in terminal racemes. Leaves not dotted with cystoliths. Climbing shrubs. [Subfamily **MENDONCIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2

Fruit a 2-celled, 2- or more-seeded capsule. Funicles with a tubercle- or hook-shaped outgrowth, or thickened throughout their length. Ovary 2-celled. . . . . 4

2. Ovary 1-celled. Fruit oblong or ovate. Flowers in axillary clusters. — Species 6. Tropics. (Including *Liraya* Pierre, under *Mendonia* Vell.) . . . . . *Afromendonia* Gilg

Ovary 2-celled, at least when young. . . . . 3



J. Fleischmann del.

*Utricularia livida* E. Mey.

A Plant in flower. B Flower. C Pistil and calyx cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Justicia matammensis (Schweinf.) Lindau**

A Plant in flower (most of the corollas having fallen off). B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise. D Stamen. E Fruit cut lengthwise (without the seeds).

3. Flowers solitary, axillary. Leaves ovate. Corolla-tube curved, gibbous below. Fruit globose. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo).

*Gilletiella* De Wild. & Dur.

Flowers in axillary clusters or in terminal racemes. Leaves oblong. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . *Monachochlamys* Bak.

4. Funicles short and thick, without a distinct outgrowth. Seeds and ovules 2 in each cell. Seeds globular, with a lateral hilum. Fruit beaked at the apex. Stamens 4; anthers 2-celled. Corolla nearly regular, with contorted aestivation. Calyx enclosed by two large bracteoles. Leaves not dotted with cystoliths. Shrubs or climbing herbs. [Subfamily **THUNBERGIOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 5

Funicles with a large hook-shaped or a small tubercle-shaped outgrowth; in the latter case seeds and ovules 6 or more in each cell. . . . . 6

5. Anthers opening by pores. Stigma two-lobed. Calyx truncate. Corolla slightly two-lipped. Flowers in racemes. Climbing shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar and southern East Africa. (Under *Thunbergia* L. f.)

*Pseudocalyx* Radlk.

Anthers opening by longitudinal slits. — Species 100. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Hexacentris* Nees) . . . . . *Thunbergia* L. f.

6. Funicles small, with a minute wart-like outgrowth. Seeds and ovules 6 or more in each cell. Seeds globose, with a lateral hilum, albuminous. Fruit beaked, rarely only pointed at the apex. Calyx unequally 4—5-parted. Corolla obscurely 2-lipped, with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Anthers 2-celled. Disc indistinct. Herbs. Leaves not dotted with cystoliths. Flowers in spikes. [Subfamily **NELSONIOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 7

Funicles with a distinct hook-shaped outgrowth, rarely (*Synnema*) thickened with an obscure outgrowth, but then corolla with contorted aestivation and leaves dotted with cystoliths. Seeds with a basal or subbasal hilum, exalbuminous, usually flat. Fruit usually prolonged into a stalk at the base, rarely beaked at the top. [Subfamily **ACANTHOIDEAE.**] . . . . . 9

7. Sepals 5, unequal, almost free. Stamens 4. Ovules in each cell numerous, in 3—4 rows. Fruit not distinctly beaked. — Species 1. Central Africa. (*Ebermaiera* Nees, *Zenkerina* Engl.) . . . *Staurogyne* Wall.

Sepals 5, two of them united nearly to the top. Stamens 2. Ovules in each cell 6—10, in two rows. Fruit beaked. . . . . 8

8. Flowers with bracteoles. Stalk of the inflorescence covered with imbricate bracts. Leaves radical or alternate. Stem erect, usually very short. — Species 1. Central Africa. (*Tubiflora* Gmel.)

*Elytraria* Vahl

Flowers without bracteoles. Stalk of the inflorescence without bracts or wanting. Leaves opposite. Stem procumbent or ascending. — Species 1. Tropics. . . . . *Nelsonia* R. Br.

9. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Anthers 2-celled. Seeds usually hairy. . . . . 10  
 Corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Seeds usually glabrous. . . . . 40
10. Corolla distinctly 1- or 2-lipped. . . . . 11  
 Corolla nearly regular. . . . . 17
11. Fertile stamens 2. Corolla-tube long and thin. Fruit contracted into a stalk. Seeds 2 in each cell. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Equatorial East Africa (Uganda). . . . . **Eranthemum** L.  
 Fertile stamens 4, rarely 2, but then, as usually, seeds more than 2 in each cell of the fruit. Ovules 4 or more in each ovary-cell. [Tribe HYGROPHILEAE.] . . . . . 12
12. Corolla 1-lipped, 5-lobed; tube cylindrical. Calyx equally 5-toothed. Stamens 4. Anthers not spurred. Ovules 4—8 in each cell of the ovary. Shrubs. Flowers in panicles. — Species 5. Central Africa. Some of them yield fish-poison or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Eremomastax* Lindau). . . . . **Paulowniella** Hochst.  
 Corolla 2-lipped. . . . . 13
13. Fertile stamens 2; the anterior stamens sterile. Calyx 5-partite. Corolla red or violet; tube short, with a transverse fold. Ovules numerous. Herbs or undershrubs. Flowers in panicles, racemes, or spikes. — Species 20. Tropics. Some are used as ornamental plants.  
**Brillantaisia** Beauv.  
 Fertile stamens 4, rarely 2, but then the posterior stamens sterile or wanting. . . . . 14
14. Funicles of the seeds with an indistinct, cushion-shaped outgrowth. Ovules numerous. Stamens 2—4. Calyx 5-partite. Flowers solitary or in axillary cymes. Herbs. — Species 6. Central Africa. (*Cardanthera* Ham.) . . . . . **Synnema** Benth.  
 Funicles of the seeds with a distinct, hook-shaped outgrowth. Stamens 4, approximate in pairs, each decurrent upon a common fold. . . . . 15
15. Stem woody. Flowers in axillary cymes. Calyx equally 5-partite. Anthers spurred, rarely only pointed at the base. Ovules 4—6 in each cell of the ovary. — Species 4. East Africa. **Mellera** S. Moore  
 Stem herbaceous. Anthers not spurred. . . . . 16
16. Flowers in axillary clusters, intermixed with spines. Calyx 4-partite. Ovules 4—6 in each ovary-cell. — Species 2. Central Africa. Used for making salt. (Under *Hygrophila* R. Br.) . . . **Asteracantha** Nees  
 Flowers solitary or in spineless clusters or panicles. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Nomaphila* Blume) . . . . . **Hygrophila** R. Br.
17. (10) Fruit distinctly compressed from front to back, contracted into a short stalk, 2—4-seeded. Ovules 1—2 in each ovary-cell. Stamens 4, united in pairs and decurrent at the base. [Tribe PETALIDIEAE.] 18

- Fruit more or less terete or 4-angled. [Tribes RUELLIEAE and STROBILANTHEAE.] . . . . . 22
18. Ovary-cells 1-ovuled. Stigmas 2. Calyx 5-cleft or 4-parted. Flowers in axillary clusters. Bracts oblong, about as long as the calyx; bracteoles smaller. — Species 8. Central Africa. **Disperma** C. B. Clarke  
Ovary-cells 2-ovuled. Bracts or bracteoles large. . . . . 19
19. Calyx-segments 4 owing to the complete or nearly complete union of the two anticus segments. Flowers solitary or in short lateral inflorescences. — Species 18. Tropics. (Under *Petalidium* Nees).  
**Pseudobarleria** T. Anders.  
Calyx-segments 5, almost free. . . . . 20
20. Calyx-segments very unequal, the posticus much larger, bract-like. Inflorescences spike-like, composed of cymes. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally. (*Aetheilema* R. Br., *Micranthus* Wendl., *Phayloopsis* Willd.) . . . . . **Phaulopsis** Willd.  
Calyx-segments nearly equal . . . . . 21
21. Stigma entire, capitate. Anther-halves blunt. Flowers in terminal false umbels. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Zygoruellia** Baill.  
Stigma unequally 2-lobed, filiform. Anther-halves pointed or tailed below. Flowers solitary or in cymes. — Species 5. West and South Africa.  
**Petalidium** Nees
22. (17.) Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Fruit contracted into a stalk, 2—4-seeded. . . . . 23  
Ovules 3 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 30
23. Fertile stamens 2. Corolla-tube long and narrow throughout its length. 24  
Fertile stamens 4. . . . . 25
24. Calyx divided nearly to the base. Corolla orange. Stigma capitate or oblong, more or less 2-lobed. Fruit ellipsoid, contracted into a short stalk, usually 2-seeded. Flowers in heads, spikes, or panicles. Bracteoles nearly as long as the calyx. — Species 5. Central Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Lankesteria** Lindl.  
Calyx divided to the middle or somewhat beyond. Corolla white. Stigma entire, oblong-linear. Fruit linear, contracted into a long stalk, usually 4-seeded. Flowers solitary or few together in the leaf-axils. Bracteoles much shorter than the calyx. — Species 4. South and East Africa. (Under *Calophanes* Don). . . . . **Chaetacanthus** Nees
25. Filaments free from the base. . . . . 26  
Filaments united in pairs at the base and decurrent in the form of two ridges. . . . . 27
26. Calyx shortly toothed. Corolla blue, with a long tube. Disc very small. Flowers solitary, axillary. Bracteoles very small and narrow. — Species 2. Northern East Africa. . . . . **Satanocrater** Schweinf.  
Calyx deeply divided. Flowers in racemes or panicles. Bracteoles large, membranous. — Species 15. Central Africa. (Including *Stylarthropus* Baill.) . . . . . **Whitfieldia** Hook.



27. Staminal ridges confluent, hence all stamens inserted upon a common fold. Anther-halves blunt. Fruit oblong ovoid or globose, 3—4-seeded. Flowers solitary or in spikes. — Species 4. Madagascar.

**Strobilanthes** Blume

Staminal ridges separate. Flowers solitary or in cymes. . . . . 28

28. Calyx 5-cleft. Anther-halves usually tailed. Fruit linear, 4-seeded. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. (*Calophanes* Don, including *Phillipsia* Rolfe). . . . . **Dyschoriste** Nees

Calyx 5-parted. Anthers blunt. Fruit oblong or elliptical. . . . . 29

29. Fruit 2-seeded. Pollen-grains ovoid, with longitudinal ribs. Under-shrubs. — Species 1. Southern East Africa. **Strobilanthesis** S. Moore  
Fruit 4-seeded. Pollen-grains globular, prickly. — Species 8. Tropics.  
(Under *Dischistocalyx* T. Anders.) . . . **Acanthopale** C. B. Clarke

30. (22.) Fertile stamens 2. . . . . 31  
Fertile stamens 4. . . . . 32

31. Ovules 3—6 in each ovary-cell. Staminodes present. Corolla nearly 2-lipped; tube short, wide, funnel-shaped. Flowers several together in the leaf-axils. Shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar. (Under *Ruttya* Harv.) . . . . . **Forsythiopsis** Bak.

Ovules 10 in each ovary-cell. Flowers solitary. Herbs. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Ruellia** Baill.

32. Filaments free from the base. Anthers with a fertile and a rudimentary half. Calyx 5-lobed. Corolla white. Ovules 3—4 in each ovary-cell. Flowers in spikes or heads. — Species 3. West Africa. (*Physacanthus* Benth.) . . . . . **Haselhoffia** Lindau

Filaments united in pairs at the base, decurrent in the form of two ridges.

Anthers with both halves fertile. Calyx 5-cleft or 5-parted. . . . . 33

33. Staminal ridges confluent. Anthers not tailed. . . . . 34  
Staminal ridges separate. . . . . 35

34. Corolla long funnel-shaped. Flowers in loose panicles. — Species 1. Island of St. Thomas. (Under *Paulowilhelmia* Hochst.)

**Heteradelphina** Lindau

Corolla tubular. Flowers in spike- or head-like inflorescences. — Species

5. Central Africa. . . . . **Hemigraphis** Nees

35. Anther-halves of the anterior stamens, at least one of them, tailed at the base. Calyx-segments subequal. Corolla funnel-shaped, with a short and wide tube. Flowers in panicles. — Species 15. Tropics. (Including *Epiclastopelma* Lindau) . . . . . **Mimulopsis** Schweinf.

Anther-halves without an appendage at the base, rarely (*Ruellia*) all tailed, and then calyx-segments unequal and flowers solitary. . . . . 36

36. Stigma 2-lobed. Ovules 3—4 in each ovary-cell. Disc cup-shaped, toothed. Anthers exserted. Corolla red. Flowers solitary. Leaves crowded at the end of the branches. Glabrous shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Camarotea** Elliot

Stigma entire or provided with a small tooth. . . . . 37

37. Flowers in spike- or head-like inflorescences. Calyx-segments usually very unequal. Bracteoles very small. — Species 9. Central Africa. (*Dischistocalyx* T. Anders.) . . . . . **Distichocalyx** T. Anders.

Flowers solitary or in neither spike- nor head-like cymes or panicles. . . 38

38. Leaves one-sided (with unequal halves) and usually very unequal in size, entire. Flowers solitary. Bracteoles very small. Calyx-segments subequal, very long. Corolla red or blue, with a long cylindrical tube. Anthers included. — Species 2. Equatorial West Africa.

**Endosiphon** T. Anders.

Leaves equal-sided or nearly so, about equal in size. . . . . 39

39. Pollen-grains with many longitudinal ribs. Anthers usually tailed. Calyx-segments unequal. Corolla funnel-shaped. Flowers solitary. Bracteoles small. Leaves linear, entire. Shrubs. — Species 3. East and South Africa. . . . . **Ruellioopsis** C. B. Clarke

Pollen-grains netted or pitted. Anthers not tailed. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Dipteracanthus* Nees) . . . . . **Ruellia** L.

40. (9.) Corolla with imbricate, not ascending aestivation, 2-lipped or nearly regular. Filaments free. Anthers, at least those of the anterior stamens, 2-celled. Ovules 1—2 in each cell, rarely (*Crabbea*) 3—4.

Fruit not distinctly contracted into a stalk. [Tribe BARLERIEAE.] 41

Corolla with imbricate, ascending aestivation. . . . . 48

41. Calyx 4-parted, one of the segments sometimes shortly toothed. Stamens 2, more rarely 4, exserted. Disc cup-shaped. Stigma-lobes 2, subequal, sometimes nearly confluent. Flowers in cymes, spikes, racemes, or heads. — Species 120. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Somalia* Oliv.)

**Barleria** L.

Calyx 2- or 5-parted. Stamens 4, included. Disc ring-shaped or indistinct.

42

42. Calyx 2-lipped or 2-parted. Corolla folded in the bud, nearly regular, with short triangular lobes. Anthers of the posterior stamens 1-celled. Disc indistinct. Stigma entire. Inflorescence spike- or head-like. — Species 12. Tropics. (Including *Leucobarleria* Lindau)

**Neuracanthus** Nees

Calyx 5-parted. Corolla not folded. Anthers 2-celled, rarely those of the posterior stamens 1-celled, but then corolla 2-lipped. Disc ring-shaped. . . . . 43

43. Flowers surrounded by 4 united bracts, solitary, with narrow bracteoles. Corolla-lobes spreading, pink. Anthers 2-celled. — Species 1. Madagascar. (*Periblema* DC.) . . . . . **Boutonia** DC.

Flowers not surrounded by united bracts, solitary but without bracteoles, or in spike- or head-like inflorescences. Corolla two-lipped. . . . 44

44. Bracteoles surrounding the flowers 4, large, exceeding the calyx. Flowers in head-like cymes, very small, stalked, intermixed with bracts. Corolla

white. Anthers with equal halves. Ovary hairy above. Ovules 2 in each cell. Stigma unequally 2-lobed. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Warpuria** Stapf

Bracteoles minute or absent. . . . . 45

45. Flowers solitary, axillary. Stamens approximate in pairs. Anthers all 2-celled. Stigma with two almost equal lobes. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Glossochilus** Nees

Flowers in spike- or head-like inflorescences. Stigma entire or very unequally 2-lobed, rarely almost equally 2-lobed, but then anthers partly 1-celled. . . . . 46

46. Stamens approximate in pairs. Anther-halves unappendaged, inserted nearly at the same level. Calyx-teeth pointed. Ovary and style glabrous. Ovules 2—4 in each ovary-cell. Fruit narrow-oblong, 4—8-seeded. Inflorescence capitate. — Species 10. South and Central Africa. . . . . **Crabbea** Harv.

Stamens not approximate in pairs. Anthers all with one half inserted lower than the other, or the posterior with one half only developed.

Ovules 1—2 in each ovary-cell. Fruit 2—4-seeded. . . . . 47

47. Anterior calyx-segments united halfway up. Corolla violet. Anthers of the anterior stamens with unappendaged halves inserted at the same level; those of the posterior stamens with one half only developed. Stigma with 2 minute, subequal lobes. Flowers in few-flowered spikes. — Species 1. Northern East Africa (Somaliland). **Lindauea** Rendle

Anterior calyx-segments nearly free. Anthers of all or only the anterior stamens with one half inserted lower than the other. Stigma entire. — Species 30. Central Africa. (Including *Volkeniophyton* Lindau).

**Lepidagathis** Willd.

48. (40.) Corolla 1-lipped, 3—5-lobed; in place of the upper lip a slit. Stamens 4. Anthers 1-celled. Ovules 1—2 in each ovary-cell. Flowers in spikes. [Tribe ACANTHEAE.] . . . . . 49

Corolla 2-lipped or nearly regular. . . . . 55

49. Calyx 4-parted. Corolla white or blue, rarely yellow; tube short. Leaves usually prickly. . . . . 50

Calyx 5-parted. Leaves undivided. . . . . 53

50. Corolla-tube of moderate length. Sepals free. Filaments very short. Bracts small; bracteoles much larger. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. Equatorial East Africa (Uganda). . . . . **Crossandrella** C. B. Clarke

Corolla-tube very short. Bracts large, imbricate, usually prickly; bracteoles small and narrow or wanting. . . . . 51

51. Anterior filaments with a process near the top. Ovary with two glandular pits at the apex. Stigma-lobes 2, equal. Corolla-tube nearly globular. Fruit more or less contracted at the base. Seeds hairy. — Species 60. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some are used as vegetables or in medicine; others are noxious weeds. . . . . **Blepharis** Juss.

- Anterior filaments without an apical process. Ovary without glandular pits at the top. Corolla-tube short-cylindrical. Fruit not or scarcely contracted at the base. . . . . 52
52. Stigma with 2 almost equal lobes. Disc oblique. Seeds 3—4, glabrous. Spikes stalked. — Species 15. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Acanthus** L.
- Stigma with very unequal lobes or entire. Disc indistinct. Seeds bristly, usually 2. Spikes sessile. Bracts ending in 3—5 spines. — Species 7. South Africa. . . . . **Acanthopsis** Harv.
53. Calyx-segments unequal, the posterior much broader than the anterior, 2-nerved, often toothed. Corolla red or yellow; tube very long. Anthers included. Seeds hairy. Bracteoles usually as long as the calyx. — Species 17. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Crossandra** Salisb.
- Calyx-segments subequal, the posterior as broad as or a little broader than the anterior, one-nerved, rarely many-nerved and then sometimes toothed. Anthers more or less exserted. Seeds not hairy. Bracteoles shorter than the calyx. . . . . 54
54. Corolla-tube long. Anthers blunt. Disc thick. Fruit not contracted at the base. — Species 8. Tropics. (Including *Butayea* De Wild. and *Pleuroblepharis* Baill., under *Sclerochiton* Harv.) **Pseudoblepharis** Baill.
- Corolla-tube short. Anthers pointed. Disc small. Fruit slightly contracted at the base. — Species 4. Central and South Africa. . . . . **Sclerochiton** Harv.
55. (48.) Corolla nearly regular, often obscurely two-lipped. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell. Flowers in spikes, racemes, or panicles. . . . . 56
- Corolla distinctly 2-lipped. . . . . 64
56. Fertile stamens 2. Staminodes usually present. Calyx 5-parted. [Tribe PSEUDERANTHEMEAE.] . . . . 57
- Fertile stamens 4. . . . . 59
57. Anthers 1-celled. Calyx-segments subulate. Corolla-tube cylindrical, not widened above. Seeds 1—2, nearly smooth. Shrubs. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Northern East Africa (Somaliland). . . . . **Ruspolia** Lindau
- Anthers 2-celled. Seeds 4, rarely fewer. . . . . 58
58. Corolla-tube funnel-shaped, much widened above. Seeds nearly smooth. Flowers in racemes, white. Shrubs. — Species 1. Natal. Used as an ornamental plant. (Under *Asystasia* Blume). . . . . **Mackaya** Harv
- Corolla-tube cylindrical, scarcely widened above. Seeds wrinkled. — Species 12. Tropics. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Under *Eranthemum* L.) . . . . . **Pseuderanthemum** Radlk.
59. Anthers 1-celled, cohering. Fruit not contracted into a stalk. Flowers in spikes. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Stenandriopsis** S. Moore
- Anthers 2-celled. Fruit contracted at the base into a long stalk. [Tribe ASYSTASIEAE.] . . . . 60

60. Calyx 5-lobed, with broad segments. Sterile stamen present. Stigma-lobes unequal. Shrubs. Flowers in racemes. Bracteoles none. — Species 4. West Africa. (*Scytanthus* T. Anders.) **Thomandersia** Baill.  
Calyx 5-parted, with narrow segments. Sterile stamen absent. Stigma-lobes subequal. Seeds 4. Bracteoles present. . . . . 61
61. Anther-halves of the longer stamens elliptical, one inserted much lower than the other; those of the shorter stamens suborbicular and divergent. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa.  
**Filetia** Miq.  
Anther-halves oblong, nearly parallel and inserted at about the same level. . . . . 62
62. Disc laterally 2-lobed. Bracts long. Flowers in spikes. — Species 2. East Africa. (Under *Asystasia* Blume). . . . **Parasystasia** Baill.  
Disc not 2-lobed. Bracts short. . . . . 63
63. Pollen-grains prickly, not striped. Anther-halves shortly spurred at the base. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. East Africa.  
**Asystasiella** Lindau  
Pollen-grain striped, not prickly. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. Some of them are used as vegetables or as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Asystasia** Blume
64. (55.) Ovules 3—6 in each ovary-cell. Fertile stamens 2, staminodes none. Anthers 2-celled. Herbs. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Used medicinally. [Tribe ANDROGRAPHIDEAE.] . . . . **Andrographis** Nees  
Ovules 1—2 in each ovary-cell. [Tribes GRAPTOPHYLLEAE, ODN-TONEMEAE, ISOGLOSSEAE, and JUSTICIEAE.] . . . . 65
65. Fertile stamens 4. Anthers 2-celled. . . . . 66  
Fertile stamens 2. . . . . 70
66. Corolla-tube long, cylindrical. Anther-halves pointed at the base. Leaves ovate or elliptical. Flowers in terminal cymes or panicles. . . . 67  
Corolla-tube rather short and wide. Leaves oblong or lanceolate. . . 68
67. Stigma entire. Stamens inserted a little below the throat of the corolla. Bracteoles small. — Species 1. Central Africa. (*Styasasia* S. Moore, under *Asystasia* Blume) . . . . **Isochoriste** Miq.  
Stigma 2-lobed. Stamens inserted in the middle of the corolla-tube. Bracteoles large. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . **Foreipella** Baill.
68. Anther-halves blunt at the base. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Posterior stigma-lobe tubercle-shaped. Calyx-segments unequal. Seeds oblong. Flowers crowded in the axils of the leaves. Bracts and bracteoles narrow, clothed with red hairs. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Synchoriste** Baill.  
Anther-halves pointed at the base. Bracts and bracteoles broad. . . 69
69. Inflorescences axillary, cymose, borne on a long stalk. Bracts incised. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Podorungia** Baill.

Inflorescences terminal, racemose, the lower flowers solitary in the leaf-axils.

Pedicels 4-winged. Seeds 2, roundish. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Chlamydacanthus** Lindau

70. (65.) Stamines 2. Fruit contracted into a long stalk. Bracts and bracteoles small. . . . . 71  
 Stamines none, rarely (*Duvernoya*) solitary. . . . . 73  
 71. Anthers projecting far beyond the corolla-tube; halves at equal heights, pointed at the base. Calyx short. Corolla red; tube long, funnel-shaped. Shrubs. Flowers paniced. — Species 1. Naturalized in West Africa. An ornamental and medicinal plant. **Graptophyllum** Nees  
 Anthers slightly projecting, with one half only developed . . . 72  
 72. Anthers pointed. Corolla red; tube short and wide. Flowers in cymes or panicles. — Species 5. East and South Africa and Madagascar.

**Ruttya** Harv.

Anthers blunt. Corolla yellow; tube long, ventricose. Flowers solitary or in cymes. Shrubs. — Species 4. Island of Socotra.

**Ballochia** Balf. fil.

73. Anthers 1-celled, blunt. . . . . 74  
 Anthers 2-celled. . . . . 80  
 74. Stigma entire. . . . . 75  
 Stigma 2-lobed. . . . . 76  
 75. Flowers in cymes surrounded by united bracts and collected in heads or fascicles. Bracteoles exceeding the calyx. Calyx scarious. Woolly shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Lasiocladus** Boj.  
 Flowers in spikes or panicles, with free bracts. Corolla-tube very long and narrow. — Species 9. Tropics. . . . . **Brachystephanus** Nees  
 76. Corolla-tube very short, bell-shaped. Stamens inserted in the lower part of it. Fruit contracted into a long stalk. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). **Oreacanthus** Benth.  
 Corolla-tube not very short, cylindrical or funnel-shaped. Stamens inserted in its upper part or at the throat. . . . . 77  
 77. Flowers in spikes. Bracteoles equalling the calyx. Corolla funnel-shaped. Fruit contracted into a long stalk. — Species 2. Central Africa.

**Monotheecium** Hochst.

Flowers in cymes, heads, or panicles. Bracts usually united. Bracteoles exceeding the calyx. Calyx scarious. Fruit contracted into a short stalk or not contracted. . . . . 78

78. Calyx deeply two-lipped, shortly 5-toothed. Corolla funnel-shaped. Fruit without a stalk. Flowers paniced. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Amphiestes** S. Moore

Calyx regular or nearly so, 4—5-lobed or -parted. . . . . 79

79. Calyx 4-parted. Flowers in umbellately arranged cymes. — Species 2. Madagascar and Comoro Islands. . . . . **Periestes** Baill.  
 Calyx 5-lobed to 5-parted. — Species 70. Tropical and South Africa.  
 Some are used in medicine. . . . . **Hypoestes** R. Br.

80. (73.) Anther-halves inserted at unequal heights. . . . . 81  
 Anther-halves inserted at the same level, unappendaged at the base. . . . . 101
81. Anther-halves, both or the lower one, prolonged at the base into a spur- or tail-like appendage. . . . . 82  
 Anther-halves blunt or pointed, sometimes bearing a short mucro, but neither spurred nor tailed. . . . . 92
82. Corolla-tube barrel-shaped, widened from the base; lips short. Calyx-segments very long and narrow. Stamens inserted in the middle of the corolla-tube. Upper anther-half without a spur. Disc cup-shaped. Fruit contracted into a long stalk. Shrubs. Flowers panicled, red. Bracts and bracteoles small. — Species 2. Island of Socotra.  
Trichocalyx Balf. fil.
- Corolla-tube cylindrical or narrowly funnel-shaped. . . . . 83
83. Corolla-tube very long, much longer than the limb. Herbs or under-shrubs. Flowers solitary or 2—3 together in the axils of the leaves. Bracts narrow. . . . . 84  
 Corolla-tube short or rather short. . . . . 85
84. Corolla very large, red. Stamens inserted in the upper part of the corolla-tube. Leaves lanceolate. — Species 1. South-east Africa. (Under *Siphonoglossa* Oerst.) . . . . . **Aulojusticia** Lindau  
 Corolla medium-sized. Stamens inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Leaves elliptical to orbicular. — Species 3. South and East Africa. (Under *Justicia* L.) . . . . . **Siphonoglossa** Oerst.
85. Disc cup-shaped. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Pollen-grains with several longitudinal rows of tubercles sometimes replaced by patches. Partition of the fruit not separating from the valves at maturity. — Species 160. Tropical and South Africa and Canary Islands. Some of the species are used as ornamental, medicinal, or dye-plants. (Including *Adhatoda* Nees, *Dianthera* L., *Gendarussa* Nees, *Monechma* Hochst., and *Rhytiglossa* Nees). (Plate 142.) **Justicia** L.  
 Disc ring-shaped. Pollen-grains usually without tubercles. . . . . 86
86. Calyx-segments 4. . . . . 87  
 Calyx-segments 5. . . . . 88
87. Flowers in spikes arranged in false umbels at the ends of the branches. Fruit contracted into a short stalk. Shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
Corymbostachys Lindau  
 Flowers in axillary spikes. Fruit contracted into a rather long stalk. Herbs. — Species 5. Madagascar and West Africa. (Under *Justicia* L.)  
Anisostachya Nees
88. Flowers in panicles. . . . . 89  
 Flowers in spikes. . . . . 90
89. Stem woody, shrubby. Inflorescences scantily branched. Bracts very narrow. Corolla blue. Anther-halves both spurred. Fruit contracted into a short stalk. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). (Under *Justicia* L.) . . . . . **Salviacanthus** Lindau



Stem herbaceous. Inflorescences abundantly branched. Bracts broad. Lower anther-half spurred, the upper not. Fruit contracted into a long stalk. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *Justicia* L.)

**Rhaphidospora** Nees

90. Stem woody, shrubby. Calyx 5-cleft, scarious. Corolla large, red. — Species 4. East Africa and Madagascar. (Under *Macrorungia* C. B. Clarke) . . . . . **Symplectochilus** Lindau

Stem herbaceous. . . . . 91

91. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Calyx membranous. Partition of the fruit separating from the valves at maturity. Flowers small. Bracts broad, in 4 ranks, whereof two enclose no flowers. Bracteoles large. — Species 9. Tropics. . . . . **Rungia** Nees

Stamens inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Partition of the fruit not separating from the valves. — Species 10. Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Under *Justicia* L.)

**Nicoteba** Lindau

92. (81.) Corolla-tube bell- or funnel-shaped, wide throughout or much widened above. . . . . 93

Corolla-tube cylindrical, narrow and not or slightly widened above. . . . . 95

93. Anther-halves inserted at slightly unequal heights. Corolla-tube somewhat shorter than the limb. Pollen-grains ovoid, with several rows of patches. Disc lobed. Fruit oblong or club-shaped. Flowers in spikes or panicles. — Species 18. Tropical and South Africa. (Under *Adhatoda* Nees or *Justicia* L.) . . . . . **Duvernoya** E. Mey.

Anther-halves inserted at very unequal heights, more rarely at slightly unequal ones, but then corolla-tube as long as or longer than the limb. Pollen-grains more or less globose, nearly smooth. Herbs or under-shrubs. . . . . 94

94. Flowers in cymes. Corolla-tube long. Stamens inserted at its middle. Anther-halves inserted at slightly unequal heights. Stigma 2-lobed. Fruit oblong, without a distinct stalk. Seeds 2 fertile and 2 sterile. Leaves sessile, lanceolate. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Melittacanthus** S. Moore

Flowers in racemes or panicles. Fruit contracted into a stalk. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Isoglossa** Oerst.

95. Corolla-tube short, much shorter than the lips. Anther-halves inserted at slightly unequal heights. Shrubs. . . . . 96

Corolla-tube long or rather long; upper lip entire or shortly toothed. Disc cup-shaped. . . . . 98

96. Upper lip of the corolla deeply cleft. Anther-halves pointed. Disc cup-shaped. Leaves broad, unequal-sided. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Populina** Baill.

Upper lip of the corolla entire or shortly toothed. Disc ring-shaped. Flowers in spikes or fascicles. . . . . 97

97. Bracts very small, shorter than the calyx. Calyx-segments nearly free, 3-nerved. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Partition of the fruit not separating from the valves. — Species 5. Central Africa. . . . . **Anisotes** Nees  
 Bracts large, as long as or longer than the calyx. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. Partition of the fruit separating from the valves at maturity. — Species 5. Tropical Africa to Transvaal. (*Macrorungia* C. B. Clarke). . . . . **Himantochilus** T. Anders.
98. Bracts small. Anther-halves inserted at slightly unequal heights. Fruit oblong, narrowed into a long stalk. Shrubs, usually climbing. Flowers in panicles. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Rhinacanthus** Nees  
 Bracts large. Fruit narrowed into a short stalk. Herbs. . . . . 99
99. Bracts not opposite in pairs. Corolla small. Anther-halves inserted at slightly unequal heights. Pollen-grains globose, with 6 pores and several longitudinal rows of raised dots. — Species 3. Equatorial West Africa. . . . . **Chlamydocardia** Lindau  
 Bracts opposite in pairs and usually united at the base, enclosing 1—2 flowers. Pollen-grains ovoid, smooth, with 3 pores and 3 bands. . . . . 100
100. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Fruit oblong; partition not separating from the valves. — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants.  
 . . . . . **Peristrophe** Nees  
 Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. Fruit ovate; partition separating from the valves at maturity. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. (*Diapedium* Koenig). . . . . **Didiptera** Juss.
101. (80.) Corolla-tube much widened above, long, curved; lower lip rolled in. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Shrubs. Flowers in long terminal spikes or racemes, reddish-yellow. Bracts and bracteoles very small. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. (*Ancalanthus* Balf. fil.) . . . . . **Angkalanthus** Balf. fil.  
 Corolla-tube not or slightly widened above. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. Bracts not very small. . . . . 102
102. Corolla-tube rather short, about equalling the limb. Seeds usually 2. Inflorescence spike-like. Bracts large. Bracteoles small or wanting. 103  
 Corolla-tube long. Fruit contracted into a long stalk. . . . . 104
103. Flowers solitary in the axil of each bract. Bracteoles linear. Fruit subglobose, contracted into a short stalk. — Species 5. Central Africa. (Under *Ecbolium* Kurz) . . . . . **Schwabea** Endl.  
 Flowers 2—3 in the axil of each bract. Bracteoles bristle-like or wanting. Shrubs. — Species 3. Central Africa. (Under *Didiptera* Juss.)  
 . . . . . **Megalochlamys** Lindau
104. Bracts broad. Bracteoles long. Fruit flat. Seeds 2. Shrubs. Flowers in spikes. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used

- medicinally. . . . . **Ecbolium** Kurz  
 Bracts narrow. Seeds 4. . . . . 105  
 105. Flowers in one-sided spikes. Bracts small. Shrubs. — Species 1.  
 Naturalized in the Canary Islands. . . . **Anisacanthus** Nees  
 Flowers in panicles. Bracts long. Herbs. — Species 1. Equatorial  
 West Africa. . . . . **Schaueria** Nees

## SUBORDER MYOPORINEAE

## FAMILY 217. MYOPORACEAE

Shrubs. Leaves alternate, at least the upper ones, undivided, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the leaf-axils, without bracteoles, regular or nearly so, hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, united at the base, imbricate or open in the bud. Petals 5, united below, white, imbricate in the bud. Stamens 4, inserted on the corolla tube, in two pairs of slightly unequal length. Anthers 2-celled, the cells confluent at the top, opening inwards by longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 2—4-celled. Ovules 1—6 in each cell, pendulous from the apex of the partition, inverted, with a thick funicle. Style simple; stigma entire or 2—4-lobed. Fruit a drupe. Seeds albuminous; radicle of the embryo superior. — Genera 3, species 4. Southern and tropical Africa.

1. Corolla salver-shaped. Ovary 2-celled. Ovules in each cell 4—6, in pairs placed one above the other. Stigma oblong, oblique. Fruit with a 1—2-celled stone. — Species 2. South Africa. . **Oftia** Adans.

Corolla bell-shaped. Ovules in each ovary-cell solitary or two side by side. . . . . 2

2. Calyx-segments linear. Corolla slightly irregular. Ovary 2-celled. Stigma capitate. Fruit with 4 stones. — Species 1. West Africa.

**Zombiana** Baill.

Calyx-segments lanceolate. Corolla regular. Fruit with a 2—4-celled stone. — Species 1. Mascarene Islands. . . **Myoporum** Banks & Sol.

## ORDER PLANTAGINALES

## FAMILY 218. PLANTAGINACEAE

Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs; in the latter case leaves opposite. Leaves sessile, entire toothed lobed or pinnately cleft, without stipules. Flowers solitary or in spikes or heads, with broad bracts, without bracteoles, small, regular, 4-merous. Calyx of united sepals. Corolla scarious, of united petals, with imbricate aestivation, sometimes 2-toothed. Stamens 4, inserted on the tube of the corolla and alternating with its lobes. Filaments long, bent inwards in the bud. Anthers large, versatile, opening by two longitudinal slits. Ovary superior, 2—4-celled, sometimes one cell only fertile. Ovules axile, half-inverted. Style simple; stigma entire, filiform. Fruit dry, opening by a lid or remaining closed. Seeds with a fleshy albumen; embryo straight or nearly so. — Genera 2, species 40. (Plate 143.)

Flowers monoecious, the male solitary, the female at their base, solitary or several together; the latter with a bag-shaped, 2—4-toothed corolla. Ovule 1. Fruit indehiscent, 1-seeded. — Species 1. Azores.

*Litorella* L.

Flowers hermaphrodite or polygamous, in 2- or more-flowered spikes or heads, all with a 4-lobed corolla. Ovules 2 or more. Fruit dehiscent, 2- or more-seeded. — Species 40. Some of them yield food for cattle and birds, vegetables, medicaments, soda, and a mucilage. "Plantain." (Plate 143.) . . . . . *Plantago* L.

## ORDER RUBIALES

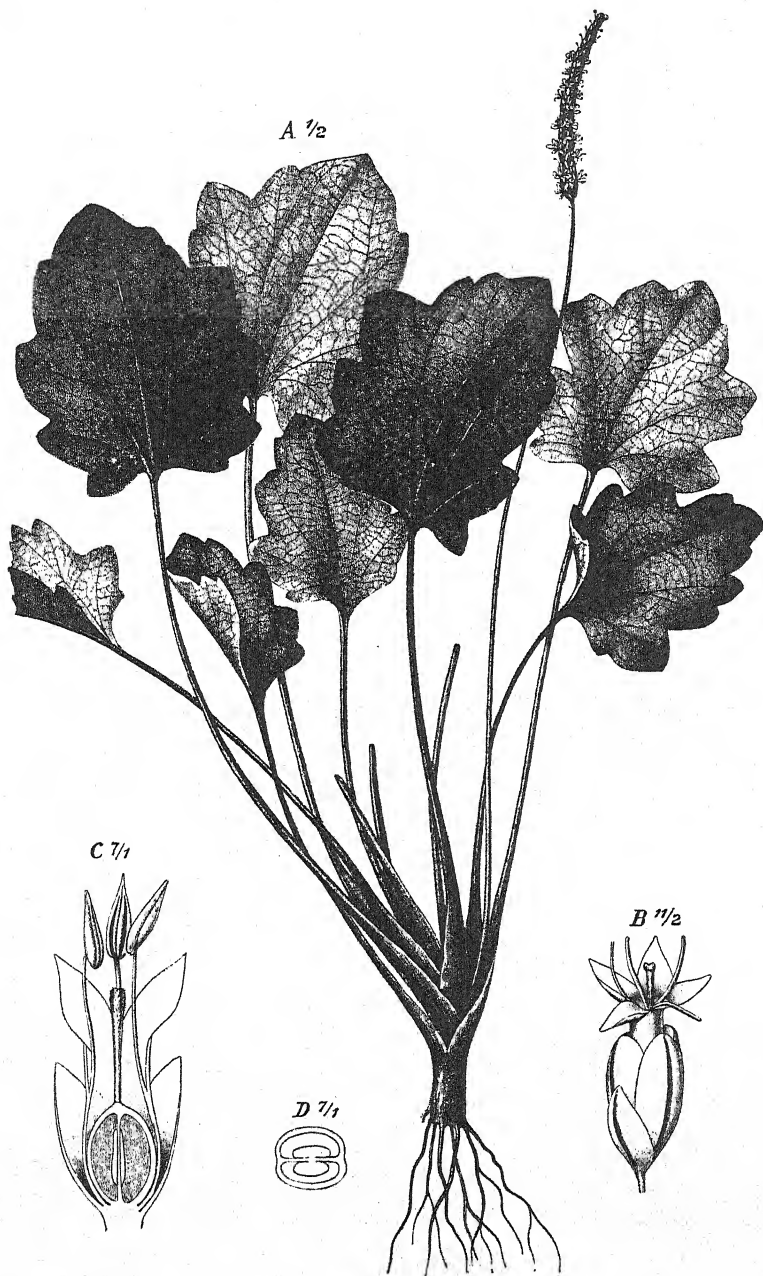
### FAMILY 219. RUBIACEAE

Leaves opposite or whorled, entire, provided with sometimes leaf-like stipules. Flowers regular or nearly so, but sometimes with a curved corolla-tube. Petals united below. Stamens as many as the corolla-lobes, inserted on the corolla, free. Anthers opening by two longitudinal slits, rarely (*Argostema*) by 1—2 apical pores. Ovary inferior, rarely (*Gaertnera*) superior, usually 2- or more-celled. Ovules inverted. Style 1, or several styles united at the base. — Genera 150, species 1900. (Plate 144.)

1. Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell. [Subfamily **COFFEIOIDEAE**.] . . . 2  
Ovules two or more in each ovary-cell. [Subfamily **CINCHONOIDEAE**.] 81
2. Ovules pendulous or descending; micropyle superior. Radicle of the embryo superior. . . . . 3  
Ovules ascending; micropyle inferior. Radicle of the embryo inferior. 30
3. Corolla with imbricate, sometimes contorted aestivation. Shrubs or trees. . . . . 4  
Corolla with valvate aestivation. . . . . 18
4. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Ovary 2-celled. Seeds with copious albumen. Flowers in fascicles or panicles, rarely solitary. [Tribe **ALBERTEAE**.] . . . . . 5  
Corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. . . . . 16
5. Corolla curved, tubular, hairy within. Calyx 5-partite; 1—4 of the segments much enlarged after flowering. Anthers hairy. Style much exerted. Flowers in terminal panicles. . . . . 6  
Corolla straight. Calyx-segments not enlarged, rarely all enlarged after flowering. . . . . 7
6. Calyx with 1 enlarged segment. Corolla hairy at the base and at the throat. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Anthers bearded at the base. Style-apex 2-cleft. — Species 1. Madagascar.

*Nematostylis* Hook. fil.

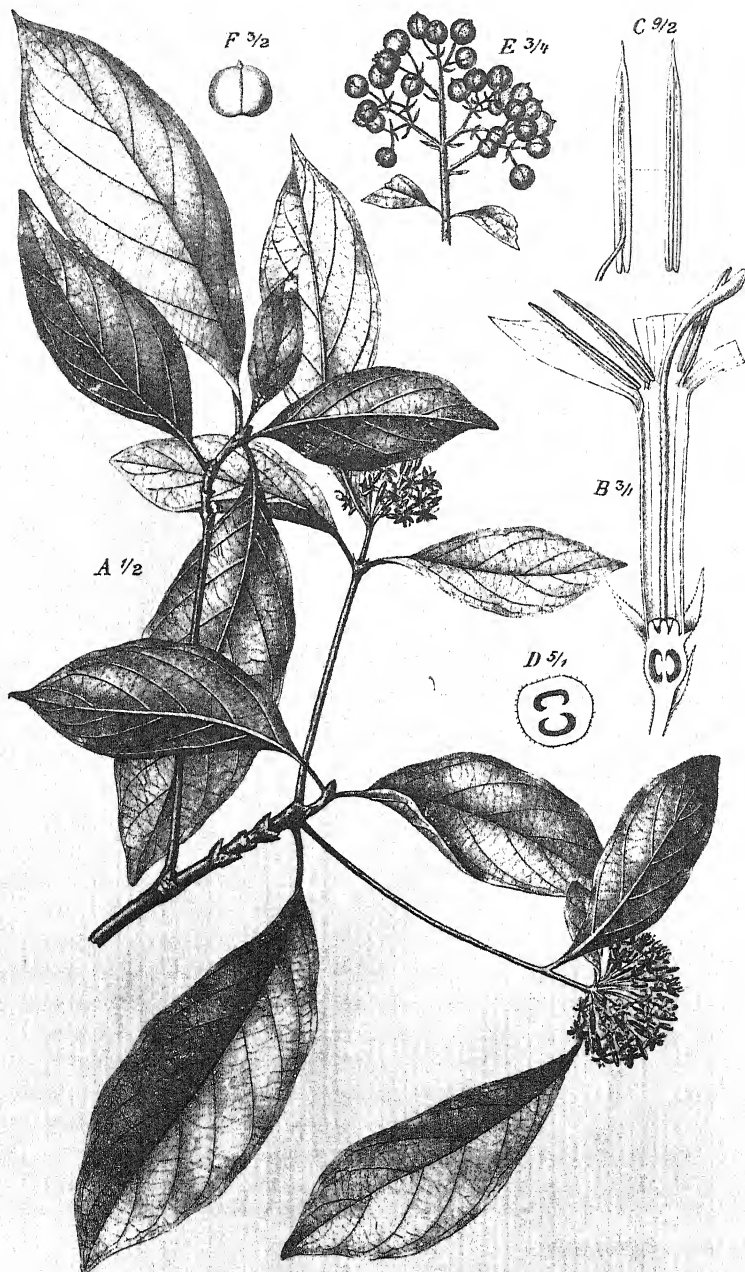
Calyx with 2—4 enlarged segments. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. Style-apex entire. — Species 5. Madagascar and Natal. (*Ernstmeyera* O. Ktze.) . . . . . *Alberta* E. Mey.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Plantago palmata* Hook. fil.

A Plant in flower. B Flower with a bracteole (without the anthers). C Flower cut lengthwise. D Cross-section of ovary.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Pavetta lasiorrhachis* K. Schum.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise (two corolla-lobes cut off). C Anther. D Cross-section of ovary. E Group of fruits. F Fruit.

7. Flowers solitary or in pairs. Calyx-segments enlarged in the fruit. Corolla glabrous at the throat. Anthers included. Style long, glabrous, two-cleft at the apex. — Species 6. Central Africa. **Psilanthus** Hook. fil. Flowers in fascicles or panicles. Calyx-segments not enlarged in the fruit. . . . . 8
8. Flowers in terminal panicles. Corolla hairy at the throat. Anthers exerted. Style downy above. Shrubs. . . . . 9  
Flowers in axillary fascicles or panicles. . . . . 10
9. Calyx shortly lobed. Corolla white, funnel-shaped, 6—7-cleft. Style-apex 2-cleft. — Species 1. East Africa. . **Lamprothamnus** Hiern  
Calyx deeply divided. Corolla yellow, salver-shaped, 4-cleft. Style-apex entire. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons).  
**Exechostylus** K. Schum.
10. Style hairy. . . . . 11  
Style glabrous. . . . . 12
11. Calyx 4-toothed or truncate. Style-apex 2-cleft. Albumen of the seeds ruminated. Bracteoles 4, one pair united into a cup. — Species 10. Tropics. . . . . **Polysphaeria** Hook. fil.  
Calyx 5-toothed or 5-cleft. Anthers exerted. Style-apex entire. Albumen of the seeds uniform. Bracteoles free. — Species 13. Tropics.  
**Cremaspora** Benth.
12. Style short, with 2 long stigmas. Sepals free above the ovary. Corolla salver-shaped, glabrous at the throat. Anthers included. Trees. Flowers subtended by 2—3 pairs of bracteoles. — Species 1. Island of St. Thomas. . . . . **Belonophora** Hook. fil.  
Style long, with 2 short stigmas or with a single stigma. . . . . 13
13. Style-apex 2-lobed. Corolla glabrous at the throat, but sometimes hairy below. . . . . 14  
Style-apex entire, spindle-shaped, 10-ribbed. Flowers 5-merous. Anthers more or less exerted. . . . . 15
14. Flowers 4-merous. Sepals free above the ovary. Corolla salver-shaped. Anthers included. Flowers surrounded by 4 pairs of bracteoles. — Species 1. West Africa (Togoland). . . . **Kerstingia** K. Schum.  
Flowers 5-merous. Sepals united above the ovary. Corolla funnel-shaped. Anthers exerted. — Species 4. West Africa.  
**Aulacocalyx** Hook. fil.
15. Corolla bell-funnel-shaped, glabrous at the throat. Stipules very narrow. Species 2. East Africa. . . . . **Heinsen** K. Schum.  
Corolla bell-wheel-shaped, hairy at the throat. Stipules broad. — Species 3. East and South-east Africa. . . . **Rhabdostigma** Hook. fil.
16. (4.) Flowers in heads. Calyx 4-toothed. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit separating into two leathery nutlets. Seeds with a thick aril and copious albumen. — Species 3. West Africa, Madagascar, Natal.  
**Cephalanthus** L.



Flowers in forked cymes. Ovules with a thickened funicle. Fruit a drupe. Seeds with scanty albumen or without albumen. [Tribe GUETTARDEAE.] . . . . . 17

17. Calyx deciduous. Corolla salver-shaped. Anthers included. Ovary 4—9-celled. Fruit globose; cells of the stone curved. — Species 1. East Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Used as an ornamental plant and in medicine. . . . . **Guettarda** Blume

Calyx persistent. Corolla funnel-shaped. Anthers somewhat exserted. Ovary 2—8-celled. Fruit oblong. — Species 5. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. They yield timber and medicaments. (Under *Guettarda* Blume) . . . . . **Antirrhoea** Comm.

18. (3.) Flowers in terminal or terminal and lateral heads. Ovary 1—2-celled. Fruit dry, of 1—2 nutlets. Herbs. Stipules united. [Tribe KNOXIEAE.] . . . . . 19

Flowers in lateral cymes, fascicles, or panicles. Ovary 2—many-celled. Fruit fleshy, drupe-like. Shrubs or trees, rarely (*Pachystigma*) herbs, but then ovary 3—5-celled. . . . . 22

19. Ovary 1-celled. Sepals 1—2. Corolla bluish, funnel-shaped, 5-lobed. Anthers included. Leaves whorled. Flowers connate in pairs, without bracteoles. Stipules undivided. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola) . . . . . **Calanda** K. Schum.

Ovary 2-celled. Leaves opposite. Stipules lacerated or bristle-like. 20

20. Calyx with awl-shaped, not enlarged segments. Corolla violet, salver-shaped, with 4 lobes bearded at the apex. Anthers exserted. Disc tubular. Stigma 2-lobed. Mericarps dehiscing lengthwise. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). **Paragophyton** K. Schum.

Calyx with some of the segments enlarged and leaf-like. Corolla with long hairs at the throat. Mericarps dehiscing transversely or indehiscent. 21

21. Mericarps separating from a central column, dehiscing transversely. Calyx-segments 4, one of them enlarged. Corolla-lobes 4. Anthers included. Stigma 2-lobed. Heads in panicles. — Species 1. West Africa (Togo). . . . . **Baumannia** K. Schum.

Mericaip without a central column, indehiscent. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Holocarpa* Bak.) . **Pentanisia** Harv.

22. Ovary-cells and fruit-stones 20—30. Flowers polygamous-dioecious, 4-merous. Corolla white or yellowish, glabrous within. Anthers included or nearly so. Seeds with scanty albumen. Shrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar and Seychelles. . . . . **Timonius** Rumph.

Ovary-cells 2—10. Fruit-stones 1—10. Seeds with copious albumen. [Tribe VANGUERIEAE.] . . . . . 23

23. Stem herbaceous. Leaves whorled. Ovary 3—5-celled. Stigma lobed. — Species 20. Central and South-east Africa. (*Fadogia* Schweinf.)

**Pachystigma** Hochst.

Stem woody. Leaves opposite. . . . . 24

24. Inflorescences fascicle-like or reduced to a single flower, surrounded by an involucre of two bracts united at the base. Calyx truncate or shortly toothed. Corolla hairy at the throat. . . . . 25  
 Inflorescences without an involucre. . . . . 26
25. Style deeply 4—5-cleft. Flowers in 6—12-flowered fascicles or heads. Trees. — Species 1. Island of Rodrigues. . **Scyphochlamys** Balf. fil.  
 Style simple, with a capitate stigma. — Species 10. Mascarene Islands and Madagascar. They yield timber. . . . . **Pyrostria** Comm.
26. Corolla curved, tubular. Calyx-segments 5, narrow. Anthers sessile. Ovary 5-celled. Stigma 5-lobed. — Species 6. Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. . . . . **Ancylanthus** Desf.  
 Corolla straight. Stigma entire or 2-lobed. . . . . 27
27. Ovary 2-celled. Flowers small. Calyx truncate or shortly toothed. . 28  
 Ovary 3—6-celled. . . . . 29
28. Stigma peltate, 2-toothed or 2-cleft. Corolla white, hairy at the throat. Shrubs. Leaves stiff-leathery. Stipules united at the base. Flowers in clusters. — Species 10. Central Africa and Seychelles. Some species yield dye-stuffs. . . . . **Craterispermum** Benth.  
 Stigma capitate, entire. — Species 120. Tropical and South Africa. Some of them have edible fruits and are used in medicine. (*Canthium* Lam.) . . . . . **Electronia** L
29. Flowers large, in many-flowered panicles, polygamous. Calyx deeply divided, exceeding the corolla. Anthers exserted. Ovules with a broadened funicle. Stigma hemispherical or mushroom-shaped. — Species 10. Central Africa to Delagoa Bay. . . . **Cuviera** DC.  
 Flowers small. Stigma capitate, cylindrical, or truncate. — Species 70. Tropical and South Africa. Some have edible fruits or are used in medicine. . . . . **Vangueria** Juss.
30. (2.) Ovules inserted on the partitions of the ovary, but sometimes near their base. . . . . 31  
 Ovules inserted at the base of the ovary-cells. Corolla with valvate aestivation. Stipules unlike the leaves. . . . . 54
31. Corolla with contorted aestivation. Fruit succulent. Shrubs or trees. Stipules small. Flowers solitary or in cymes. [Tribe IXOREAE.] 32  
 Corolla with valvate aestivation. . . . . 38
32. Ovules attached to placentas arising near the base of the partition of the ovary. Ovary 2-celled. Stigma spindle-shaped. Corolla glabrous at the throat. Flowers 5-merous, in head-like cymes. Seeds with ruminated albumen. Climbing shrubs. — Species 20. Tropics.  
 . . . . . **Rutidea** DC.  
 Ovules attached to placentas arising near the middle of the partition. 33
33. Corolla with a curved tube, 5—7-lobed. Calyx-teeth indistinct. Anthers included. Ovary 2-celled. Style with two unequal stigmas. Flowers

- terminal, solitary or in groups of 3, surrounded by an involucre. Trees.  
 — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Pleurocoffea** Baill.  
 Corolla with a straight tube. . . . . 34
34. Flowers with an epicalyx. Style 2—6-cleft. . . . . 35  
 Flowers without an epicalyx, hermaphrodite. Style 2-cleft or simple.  
 Ovary 2-celled. . . . . 36
35. Flowers in terminal corymbs, 4-merous, polygamous. Epicalyx 2-partite.  
 Corolla glabrous at the throat. Fruit globose. — Species 5. Mascarene  
 Islands. They yield timber, and are used in medicine. **Myonima** Comm.  
 Flowers in axillary fascicles, 5—8-merous, hermaphrodite. Ovary 2-  
 celled. — Species 50. Tropics; one species also cultivated in Madeira.  
 Several species (especially *C. arabica* L. and *C. liberica* L.) yield coffee,  
 oil, medicaments, a substitute for tea, and timber; some are used as  
 ornamental plants. (Including *Solenixora* Baill.) . . . **Coffea** L.
36. Calyx entire. Corolla-tube short, glabrous at the mouth. Stamens 5.  
 Style-branches 2, linear, ending in a cone. Shrubs. Stipules united.  
 Flowers in axillary, few-flowered cymes. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
 (*Buseria* Dur.) . . . . . **Leiochilus** Hook. fil.  
 Calyx toothed. Corolla-tube long. Stamens 4, rarely 5. Flowers in  
 usually terminal and many-flowered cymose corymbs. . . . . 37
37. Bracts at the base of the lowest branches of the inflorescence connate  
 into a sheath. Style-apex entire or shortly 2-toothed. — Species 120.  
 Tropical and South Africa. Some have edible fruits or serve as orna-  
 mental or medicinal plants. (Plate 144.) . . . . . **Pavetta** L.  
 Bracts at the base of the branches of the inflorescence not connate into  
 a sheath. Style-apex 2-cleft. Leaves leathery. Stipules not united.  
 — Species 60. Tropics. Some are used as ornamental plants or in  
 medicine. . . . . **Ixora** L.
38. (31.) Stem woody. Stipules small, undivided, combined into a sheath.  
 Flowers in heads, connate by their ovaries. Calyx truncate or with  
 small teeth. Ovary 4-celled. Ovules inserted in the inner angle near  
 the base. Style 2-cleft. Fruit formed of connate drupes. — Species  
 6. Tropics. They yield timber, dyes, mucilage, condiments, and  
 medicaments. [Tribe MORINDEAE.] . . . . . **Morinda** L.  
 Stem herbaceous or woody at the base, rarely (*Gaillonia*) throughout, but  
 then flowers solitary or in cymes or spikes. Stipules more or less  
 lacerated or leaf-like. Ovary 2—3-celled. . . . . 39
39. Stipules similar to the leaves; hence leaves apparently whorled. Style  
 2-cleft or 2-parted, with head- or club-shaped stigmas. Fruit indehis-  
 cent; seed adnate to the pericarp. [Tribe GALIEAE.] . . . . 40  
 Stipules unlike the leaves, toothed slashed or crowned by bristles, united  
 at the base. Ovules inserted near the middle of the partitions of the  
 ovary. [Tribe SPERMACEAE.] . . . . . 46
40. Corolla funnel-shaped. . . . . 41  
 Corolla wheel- or bell-shaped. Calyx-limb indistinct or wanting. . . 43

41. Calyx-limb distinctly developed, 4—6-cleft. Corolla pink or lilac. Stamens 4. Flowers in heads. Stem prostrate. — Species 1. North Africa. Yields a dye-stuff. . . . . **Sherardia** Dill.  
Calyx-limb indistinct or wanting, rarely of 4 free minute teeth. . . . . 42
42. Flowers in spikes. Corolla-lobes with an inflexed appendage. Stamens 4—5. Ovules attached at the base of the partition of the ovary. — Species 7. North Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Crucianella** L.  
Flowers in sometimes head-like cymes. Stamens 4. Ovules attached near the middle of the partition. — Species 5. North-west Africa. They (especially *A. odorata* L., woodruff) yield dyes, vermin-poison, condiments, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants.  
**Asperula** L.
43. Flowers subtended by a large involucre bract, in few-flowered, axillary cymes. Stamens 3—4. Ovary with a fertile and a sterile cell. — Species 2. North Africa. . . . . **Callipeltis** Stev.  
Flowers without an involucre bract. . . . . 44
44. Pedicels connate in threes, thick, spinous, enclosing the fruit. Flowers axillary, polygamous-monoecious. Corolla 3-lobed in the male flowers, 4-lobed in the female and hermaphrodite. Fruit dry, one-seeded. — Species 2. North Africa and northern East Africa. **Vaillantia** L.  
Pedicels not connate and either not spinous or not enclosing the fruit. . . . . 45
45. Fruit fleshy. Stamens 5, rarely 4. — Species 10. Some of them yield dyes and medicaments. "Madder." . . . . **Rubia** L.  
Fruit dry. Stamens 4, rarely 3. — Species 60. Some of them yield dyes, condiments, or medicaments. (Including *Aspera* Moench)  
**Galium** Tourn.
46. (39.) Ovary 3-celled. Style 3-cleft. Fruit separating into 3 nutlets. Calyx-limb 5—6-partite. Corolla-lobes 4—5. Flowers in terminal heads. — Species 1. Naturalized in East and South Africa. Used in medicine. (*Richardia* Bartl.) . . . . . **Richardsonia** L.  
Ovary 2-celled. . . . . 47
47. Fruit indehiscent, not separating into mericarps. Flowers solitary or three together in the axils of the leaves. . . . . 48  
Fruit dehiscent or separating into mericarps. . . . . 49
48. Pericarp corky. Flowers rather large. Calyx-lobes 4. Corolla broadly funnel-shaped, 4-lobed, hairy at the throat. — Species 2. South Africa and Madagascar. They yield dye-stuffs. . . . . **Hydrophylax** L. f.  
Pericarp bony. Flowers small. Calyx-lobes 7—8. Corolla salver-shaped, 5-lobed. Style 2-cleft. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Gomphocalyx** Bak.
49. Fruit separating into indehiscent mericarps. . . . . 50  
Fruit dehiscent. Inflorescences head-like. . . . . 51
50. Pericarp very thin, adnate to the seed. Low shrubs. Leaves linear or subulate, stiff. Flowers solitary or in cymes or spikes. — Species 6. North Africa and northern Central Africa. . . . . **Gaillonia** A. Rich.

- Pericarp thick or rather thick, not adnate to the seed. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 12. Tropical and South Africa. **Diodia** Gronov.
51. Fruit opening by a lid. Calyx-lobes 4. — Species 2. Central and South Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Mitracarpus** Zucc.  
Fruit opening lengthwise. . . . . 52
52. Fruit splitting upwards from the base, remaining entire at the apex. Calyx-lobes 4. Corolla long funnel-shaped. Stamens inserted on the limb of the corolla. Style-apex capitate, shortly 2-lobed. — Species 2. East Africa. (Under *Spermacoce* Dill.) . . . . **Hypodematium** A. Rich.  
Fruit splitting downwards from the apex, remaining entire at the base. 53
53. Fruit with only one valve opening, the other remaining attached to the partition. Calyx-lobes 4. Corolla shortly funnel-shaped. Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla-tube. — Species 1. Comoro Islands. (*Spermacoceoides* O. Ktze.) . . . . . **Spermacoce** Dill.  
Fruit with both valves opening and splitting at the apex. — Species 45. Tropical and South-east Africa. Some are used medicinally. (*Tardavel* Adans., including *Octodon* Thonn., under *Spermacoce* Dill.)  
**Borreria** G. W. Mey.
54. (30.) Stamens inserted at the base or on the lower part of the corolla-tube; filaments long; anthers versatile. Flowers usually unisexual. Seeds with fleshy albumen. Leaves having a bad smell when rubbed. [Tribe ANTHOSPERMEAE.] . . . . . 55  
Stamens inserted at the mouth or on the upper part of the corolla-tube. Flowers usually hermaphrodite. . . . . 61
55. Style and stigma entire. Flowers solitary, axillary, 5-merous, polygamous. Fruit a nut or separating into two nutlets. — Species 3. South Africa. **Carpacoe** Sond.  
Style 2-cleft or 2-parted. . . . . 56
56. Style shortly 2-cleft. Flowers axillary, hermaphrodite. Corolla-lobes 3-lobed. Anthers included. Fruit a drupe. Shrubs. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. A medicinal and ornamental plant. . . . . **Serissa** Comm.  
Style deeply 2-parted. Anthers exserted. . . . . 57
57. Ovary and fruit with empty cavities between the two fertile cells; hence apparently 3—5-celled. Fruit separating into nutlets. Flowers axillary, dioecious. — Species 6. South Africa. (*Ambraria* Cruse). **Nenax** Gaertn.  
Ovary and fruit 2-celled without conspicuous empty cavities. . . . . 58
58. Stem herbaceous, prostrate. Flowers axillary. Corolla-lobes erect. Fruit a drupe. — Species 2. Island of Tristan da Cunha. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Nertera** Banks & Sol.  
Stem woody, at least at the base. Fruit capsular or separating into mericarps. . . . . 59
59. Flowers axillary, solitary or in clusters, rarely in terminal panicles; in this case undershrubs with entire stipules and dioecious, 4-merous flowers. — Species 35. Southern and tropical Africa. . . . . **Anthospermum** L.

- Flowers in terminal or terminal and lateral cymes or panicles. Undershrubs with 3—6-parted stipules, or shrubs with undivided stipules and monoecious flowers. . . . . 60
60. Calyx 4-toothed. Fruit warty. Stipules 3—6-parted. Undershrubs. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Galopina** Thunb.  
 Calyx 5-toothed in the male flowers, 2-toothed in the female. Flowers polygamous-monoecious. Fruit smooth. Stipules entire. Shrubs. — Species 1. Madeira and Canary Islands. . . . . **Phyllis** L.
61. (54.) Style deeply 2-parted. Fruit a capsule or a schizocarp. Leaves fetid when rubbed. . . . . 62  
 Style cleft, toothed, or entire. Fruit a drupe, rarely a berry or a schizocarp. . . . . 64
62. Stem climbing, woody. Stipules entire. Flowers in terminal and lateral cymes. Anthers included. Style-branches twisted. Fruit with a fragile rind: — Species 10. Tropics. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Lecontea* A. Rich. and *Siphomeris* Boj.) [Tribe PAEDERIEAE.] . . . . . **Paederia** L.  
 Stem erect or prostrate. Stipules toothed or slit, connate. Flowers in terminal fascicles or spikes, rarely axillary, 5-merous. Anthers exserted. Fruit separating into two nutlets. . . . . 63
63. Flowers polygamous. Calyx-lobes nearly equal. Corolla-lobes recurved. Ovary and style hairy. Shrubs. Stipules toothed. Flowers in terminal, head-like fascicles. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Anthospermum* L.) . . . . . **Crocyllis** E. Mey.  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. Calyx-teeth very unequal, some of them leaf-like. Corolla-lobes spreading. Ovary and style glabrous. Stipules slit. Flowers axillary or in terminal spikes or heads. — Species 9. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Otiophora** Zucc.
64. Fruit dry, separating into two mericarps. . . . . 65  
 Fruit succulent, berry- or drupe-like. . . . . 66
65. Filaments rather long. Mericarps without a carpophore. Flowers solitary. — Species 1. Seychelles. . . . . **Neoschimperia** Hemsl.  
 Filaments none. Mericarps suspended from a cleft carpophore. Flowers in cymes. — Species 1. Comoro Islands. . . . . **Cremocarpus** Boiv.
66. Seeds with fleshy albumen. Flowers hermaphrodite. Corolla funnel-shaped. Ovary 2—3-celled. Style 2—3-toothed. Shrubs, having a bad smell when rubbed. Flowers in terminal or terminal and lateral cymes. . . . . 67  
 Seeds with horny albumen. Plants without a strong smell, rarely exhaling a bad smell when rubbed; in this case inflorescences axillary and style 4—12-cleft. [Tribe PSYCHOTRIEAE.] . . . . . 68
67. Flowers in terminal fascicles, 4-merous. Corolla with a long tube and spreading lobes, glabrous at the throat. Anthers distinctly exserted. Style-apex thread-shaped, 2-cleft. Fruit a drupe. — Species 3. Northwest Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Putoria** Pers.

- Flowers in terminal and lateral cymes, 5—7-merous. Corolla with a rather short tube and erect lobes, hairy at the throat. Anthers scarcely exerted. Style-apex thickened, 2—3-lobed. Fruit a berry. Leaves linear. — Species 1. Canary Islands. . . . . **Plocama** Ait.
68. Ovary superior. Style 2-cleft at the apex. Stamens 5, inserted on the corolla-tube. Anthers included. Shrubs or trees. Flowers in terminal panicles or heads. — Species 25. Tropics. Some yield timber or are used in medicine. . . . . **Gaertnera** Lam.
- Ovary inferior. . . . . 69
69. Flowers axillary, solitary or in usually few-flowered cymes or heads. Shrubs or small trees. . . . . 70
- Flowers in terminal or terminal and lateral, many-flowered inflorescences, hermaphrodite. . . . . 74
70. Ovary-cells and style-branches or stigmas 2. . . . . 71
- Ovary-cells and style-branches or stigmas 4—12. . . . . 73
71. Anthers exerted. Calyx 5-partite. Corolla hairy within above the base, glabrous at the throat. Seeds with ruminated albumen. Flowers in heads surrounded by an involucre. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Gaboon) . . . . . **Peripeplus** Pierre
- Anthers included. Calyx 4-partite or nearly entire. Flowers solitary or in glomerules. . . . . 72
72. Calyx with 4 segments alternating with small teeth. Corolla funnel-shaped. Anthers with a short appendage at the apex. Flowers solitary, — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Hymenocnemis** Hook.fil.
- Calyx nearly entire. Corolla bell-shaped. Anthers unappendaged. Fruit with a single stone. Flowers in clusters. — Species 3. Madagascar. **Saldinia** A. Rich.
73. Leaves at first decussate, subsequently spreading in one plane, with many thin transverse veins. Stamens inserted at the throat or on the limb of the corolla. — Species 15. Tropics. . . . . **Lasianthus** Jack.
- Leaves always decussate, without conspicuous transverse veins. Stamens inserted in the tube of the corolla. Flowers hermaphrodite. — Species 7. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Used medicinally. **Psathura** Comm.
74. Inflorescences capitate, surrounded by an involucre. Ovary-cells and style-branches 2—4. . . . . 75
- Inflorescences without an involucre. . . . . 77
75. Corolla with a curved tube, 6-lobed, white. Calyx irregularly lobed. Ovary-cells and style-branches 3. Shrubs. — Species 1. East Africa. **Megalopus** K. Schum.
- Corolla with a straight tube. . . . . 76
76. Seeds grooved on the ventral face. — Species 18. Central Africa. (Under *Uragoga* L.) . . . . . **Cephaelis** Swartz
- Seeds flat on the ventral face. Creeping herbs. Leaves long-stalked, heart- or kidney-shaped. — Species 13. Tropics. . . . . **Geophila** Don



77. Corolla-tube curved. Anthers included. Ovary-cells and style-branches  
2. Seeds convex-concave. Shrubs or trees. — Species 20. Tropics.  
(Under *Psychotria* L.) . . . . . **Chasalia** Blume  
Corolla-tube straight. . . . . 78
78. Fruit with a 5—7-celled stone. Ovary-cells and style-branches 5—7.  
Corolla salver-shaped, hairy at the throat. Anthers half-exserted.  
Shrubs or trees. Stipules 3-pointed. Flowers in corymbs. — Species  
2. East Africa and Madagascar. . . . . **Triainolepis** Hook. fil.  
Fruit with 2—5 stones. Ovary-cells and style-branches or stigma-lobes  
2, rarely 3—5. . . . . 79
79. Seeds flat on the ventral face. Calyx elongate. Corolla funnel-shaped,  
hairy at the throat. Anthers included. Herbs. Inflorescences capit-  
ate. — Species 12. Central Africa. . **Trichostachys** Benth. & Hook.  
Seeds grooved on the ventral face. . . . . 80
80. Seeds with a ruminant albumen. Corolla salver-shaped, hairy at the  
throat. Anthers half-exserted. Shrubs. — Species 50. Tropical and  
South Africa. (Under *Psychotria* L.). . . . . **Grumilea** Gaertn.  
Seeds with a uniform albumen. — Species 200. Tropical and South Africa.  
(*Myrsiphyllum* P. Br., including *Uragoga* L. partly). . . **Psychotria** L.
81. (1.) Corolla with imbricate, sometimes contorted aestivation. Shrubs or  
trees. . . . . 82  
Corolla with valvate aestivation. . . . . 124
82. Corolla with imbricate, not contorted aestivation. Ovary 2-celled.  
Style simple. Inflorescences head-like. [Tribe NAUCLEAE.] . 83  
Corolla with contorted aestivation. . . . . 88
83. Ovaries of each head connate. Fruits fleshy, connate. . . . . 84  
Ovaries separate. Fruits dry, separate, opening by two valves or breaking  
up into two mericarps. . . . . 85
84. Inflorescences surrounded by two at first united involucre bracts. —  
Species 10. Madagascar and Mascarene Islands. **Breonia** A. Rich.  
Inflorescences without involucre bracts. — Species 3. Tropics. They  
yield timber, edible fruits (negro-peaches), arrow-poison, and medica-  
ments. . . . . **Sarcocephalus** Afzel.
85. Ovules 2—3 in each ovary-cell. Calyx 4-toothed. Fruit separating  
into two nutlets. (See 16.) . . . . . **Cephalanthus** L.  
Ovules 6 or more in each ovary-cell. Calyx 5-lobed or 5-parted. . . 86
86. Ovules 6—8 in each ovary-cell. Flowers bracteolate, in glomerules col-  
lected in heads. Stem erect. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Paracephaelis** Baill.  
Ovules numerous in each ovary-cell. Flowers ebracteolate, in heads. . 87
87. Fruit separating into two 2-valved mericarps. — Species 2. Madagascar.  
They yield timber, dye-stuffs, edible fruits, and medicaments.  
**Nauclea** L.  
Fruit opening by two valves. Stem climbing by hooks. — Species 2.  
Tropics. (*Ourotoparia* Aubl.) . . . . . **Uncaria** Schreb.

88. (82.) Fruit opening by 4 valves, leathery. Corolla salver-shaped; tube glabrous within. Style much exserted, 2-lobed at the top. Flowers in panicles. — Species 2. Central Africa. They yield timber and are used in medicine. . . . . **Crossopteryx** Fenzl  
Fruit bursting irregularly or remaining closed, usually berry-like. [Tribe GARDENIEAE.] . . . . 89
89. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely 2- or more-celled. Anthers included or slightly exserted. . . . . 90  
Ovary completely 2—5-celled. . . . . 93
90. Ovary 1-celled throughout its whole length, but the placentas sometimes much projecting and approximate in the centre. Style simple and entire or two-toothed at the apex. Flowers 5—11-merous. . . . 91  
Ovary 2-celled in its lower or upper half. Style 2-cleft. Flowers 4—5-merous, axillary. . . . . 92
91. Stipules glume-like, imbricate. Stem climbing. Flowers in terminal cymes. Calyx 5-parted, with awl-shaped segments. Corolla salver-shaped, glabrous within. Style very long. Stigma 2-lobed. Fruit globose. — Species 3. Central Africa. Used as ornamental plants.  
**Macrosphyra** Hook. fil.  
Stipules not glume-like. — Species 45. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, dyes, edible fruits, or medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Genipa* L. partly.) . . **Gardenia** Ellis
92. Calyx 4-parted, with an epicalyx. Corolla salver-shaped. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. Seed-coat leathery. Flowers solitary or in pairs. — Species 4. Mascarene Islands. . . **Fernelia** Comm.  
Calyx 5-toothed, without an epicalyx. Corolla funnel-shaped. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Seed-coat fibrous. Flowers in panicles. — Species 5. West Africa. . . . **Pouchetia** A. Rich.
93. (89.) Ovary 2—3-celled. . . . . 94  
Ovary 4—5-celled. . . . . 122
94. Ovules 2—3 in each ovary-cell. . . . . 95  
Ovules 4 or more in each ovary-cell. . . . . 102
95. Ovules attached to thick, fleshy placentas, and more or less sunk in them. 96  
Ovules attached to thin placentas, not sunk in them. . . . . 99
96. Style entire or shortly toothed at the apex, far exserted. Flowers in terminal corymbs. — Species 40. Tropical and South Africa. (*Chomelia* L., *Webera* Schreb., including *Coptosperma* Hook. fil.) **Tarenna** Gaertn.  
Style more or less deeply cleft. Anthers exserted. . . . . 97
97. Flowers in terminal and lateral panicles. Corolla salver-shaped. Placentas ascending from the base of the ovary-cells. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
Yields an essential oil used in perfumery and medicine. **Santalina** Baill.  
Flowers axillary, solitary or clustered. Corolla funnel-shaped. . . . 98
98. Flowers solitary or 2—3 together, without an epicalyx. Calyx deeply lobed. — Species 3. East and South Africa. . **Empogona** Hook. fil.

Flowers fascicled, with an epicalyx of 2—6 bracteoles united at the base. —

Species 60. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Bumburya* Meissn., *Diplocrater* Benth. & Hook., *Diplospora* DC., and *Kraussia* Harv.)

**Tricalysia** A. Rich.

99. Style entire or shortly toothed at the apex. Corolla funnel-shaped. . 100  
 Style cleft at the apex or further. Anthers exserted. Inflorescences lateral. . . . . 101
100. Flowers in terminal corymbs. Anthers included. Seeds solitary. —  
 Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Enterospermum** Hiern  
 Flowers in axillary fascicles. Anthers exserted. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Zygoon** Hiern
101. Flowers solitary or fascicled on dwarf shoots, appearing before the leaves.  
 Calyx-teeth awl-shaped. Corolla funnel-shaped. Seeds without an aril; albumen uniform. — Species 3. Central Africa. **Feretia** Del.  
 Flowers in cymes, appearing with the leaves. Calyx-teeth minute. Corolla wheel-shaped. Seeds with an aril; albumen ruminate. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Galiniera** Del.
102. (94.) Style entire or shortly lobed or toothed at the apex. . . . . 103  
 Style more or less deeply cleft. . . . . 113
103. Calyx-segments large and broad, with imbricate, sometimes contorted aestivation. Corolla hairy within. Anthers included. Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 104  
 Calyx-segments small or narrow, with open aestivation. . . . . 105
104. Flowers solitary or in pairs in the leaf-axils. Corolla bell-shaped, hairy within the base, glabrous at the throat. — Species 5. Central Africa. (*Sherbournia* Don) . . . . . **Amaralia** Welw.  
 Flowers in terminal cymes. Corolla salver-shaped. — Species 25. Central and South-east Africa. . . . . **Leptactinia** Hook. fil.
105. Flowers unisexual. . . . . 106  
 Flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 108
106. Flowers in terminal cymes. Calyx entire or minutely toothed. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Trees. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Byrsophyllum** Hook. fil.  
 Flowers solitary or paired in the leaf-axils, or in axillary panicles. Calyx lobed or divided. Shrubs. . . . . 107
107. Flowers in panicles. Calyx shortly lobed. Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla-tube; connective with a leaf-like appendage. Stem climbing. — Species 2. West Africa. . . . . **Atractogyne** Pierre  
 Flowers solitary or in pairs. Calyx deeply divided. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla, without an appendage. Stem erect; branches thickened and hollow at the nodes. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Epitaberna** K. Schum.
108. Inflorescences terminal or terminal and lateral. . . . . 109  
 Inflorescences lateral. . . . . 111

109. Style much projecting beyond the corolla-tube. Flowers in cymose corymbs. (See 96.) . . . . . **Tarenna** Gaertn.  
 Style not or slightly projecting beyond the corolla-tube. . . . . 110
110. Corolla-tube as long as or slightly longer than the limb. Calyx-segments awl-shaped. Anthers included. Style hairy. Flowers in clusters, yellowish-red. — Species 1. South Africa. Yields timber.

**Burchellia** R. Br.

Corolla-tube considerably longer than the limb. — Species 85. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield timber, poison, a substitute for soap, dyes, or medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Genipa* L. partly, *Mitriostigma* Hochst., and *Stylocoryne* Cav.)

**Randia** Houst.

111. Seed-coat membranous or leathery. (See 110.) . . . **Randia** Houst.  
 Seed-coat fibrous. . . . . 112.
112. Corolla-tube slightly longer than the limb. Stamens inserted in the tube, included. Fruit with a leathery rind. Flowers in fascicles. — Species 2. Madagascar. (Including *Tamatavia* Hook. fil.)

**Chapeliera** A. Rich

Corolla-tube considerably longer than the limb. Stamens inserted at the throat, exserted. Fruit a berry. Flowers in corymbs. — Species 35. Central and South Africa. Some have edible fruits or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Oxyanthus** DC.

113. (102.) Inflorescences lateral. Ovules 4—8 in each ovary-cell. . . 114  
 Inflorescences terminal or terminal and lateral. Ovules numerous in each ovary-cell. . . . . 119
114. Placentas thick. . . . . 115  
 Placentas thin. . . . . 117
115. Flowers without an epicalyx. Calyx with awl-shaped segments. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. — Species 1. Madagascar.

**Flagenium** Baill.

Flowers with an epicalyx. . . . . 116

116. Inflorescences borne upon a broadened, leaf-like stalk. Calyx 5-toothed. Corolla glabrous at the throat. Anthers included. — Species 3. Madagascar. . . . . **Canephora** Juss.  
 Inflorescences sessile or borne upon a not broadened stalk. Anthers exserted. (See 98.) . . . . . **Tricalysia** A. Rich.
117. Flowers large, with an epicalyx of partly leaf-like bracts. Corolla salver-shaped, hairy at the throat. Anthers far exserted. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Probletostemon** K. Schum.  
 Flowers small, without an epicalyx. . . . . 118

118. Style-branches hairy. Seeds 1—2. Shrubs. Stipules long. — Species 4. Madagascar. . . . . **Hypobathrum** Blume  
 Style-branches glabrous. Seeds 3 or more. Trees. Stipules short. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Paragenipa** Baill.

119. (113.) Calyx shortly toothed. Anthers included or nearly so. Seed-coat pitted. Stipules united at the base. — Species 25. Tropics.  
**Bertiera** Aubl.  
Calyx deeply divided, with leaf-like segments. . . . . 120
120. Anthers projecting beyond the corolla-tube, with several-chambered halves. Corolla funnel-shaped. Fruit fleshy. Seed-coat smooth. — Species 2. West Africa. . . . . **Dictyandra** Welw.  
Anthers included within the corolla-tube or nearly so, with 2-chambered halves. Corolla salver-shaped. . . . . 121
121. Fruit fleshy. Seed-coat smooth. (See 104.) **Leptactinia** Hook. fil.  
Fruit dry or nearly so. Seed-coat pitted. — Species 7. Central Africa.  
**Heinsia** DC.
122. (93.) Ovules 2—4 in each ovary-cell. Calyx 5-toothed. Corolla funnel-shaped. Anthers exserted. Style simple. Flowers in axillary clusters. — Species 1. Central Africa. Yields fish-poison. (Under *Randia* Houst.) . . . . . **Morelia** A. Rich.  
Ovules numerous in each ovary-cell. . . . . 123
123. Flowers in lateral inflorescences. Disc cushion-shaped. Fruit clothed with long hairs. Seeds with a fleshy aril. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . . **Chalazocarpus** Hiern  
Flowers in terminal clusters. Disc rather flat. Calyx irregularly toothed. Corolla yellow, 8-lobed. Style 4-cleft at the top. Leaves very large. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). (*Tetrastigma* K. Schum.) . . . . . **Schumannophyton** Harms
124. (81.) Fruit a berry or a nut with a leathery skin. Seeds numerous, small; testa netted or dotted. [Tribe MUSSAENDEAE.] . . . 125  
Fruit a capsule or a schizocarp, rarely (*Oldenlandia*) an achene or nut with a membranous or crustaceous skin. Ovary 2-celled, rarely (*Pentacarpaea*) 5-celled. Flowers small. . . . . 133
125. Corolla-tube short. Style entire or toothed at the apex. Shrubs or trees. Inflorescences without an involucre. . . . . 126  
Corolla-tube long. Style more or less deeply cleft. . . . . 128
126. Flowers in terminal clusters. Calyx 5-parted. Ovary 2-celled. Twining shrubs. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). **Justenia** Hiern  
Flowers in axillary inflorescences. Calyx 4—7-toothed. . . . . 127
127. Corolla urn-shaped. Anthers slightly exserted. Ovary 2-celled. Flowers solitary or in pairs. — Species 2. West Africa. **Pauridiantha** Hook. fil.  
Corolla wheel- or funnel-shaped. Anthers included. Ovary 4—7-celled. Flowers in panicles or heads. — Species 20. Tropics. Some species yield dyes. . . . . **Urophyllum** Wall.
128. Flowers in terminal panicles. Calyx 5-toothed or 5-lobed; one of the segments in several flowers of each inflorescence leaf-like enlarged and brightly coloured. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Ovary

2-celled. Shrubs or undershrubs.—Species 30. Tropics. Some are used as ornamental, medicinal, or dye-plants. (Including *Spallanzania* DC.)

**Mussaenda** L.

Flowers in axillary inflorescences. . . . . 129

129. Inflorescences head-like and surrounded by a large, more or less bell-shaped involucre of united bracts. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. . . . . 130

Inflorescences with an involucre of free bracts or without an involucre. 131

130. Calyx deeply divided; segments at first awl-shaped, subsequently some or all broadened and leaf-like. Ovary-cells and style-branches 5. Fruit globose. Erect herbs. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa.

**Temnopteryx** Hook. fil.

Calyx cleft about halfway down; segments ovate. Fruit ovate or oblong. Shrubs. — Species 4. Central Africa. . . . . **Stipularia** Beauv.

131. Stamens inserted in the middle of the corolla-tube. Calyx deeply divided; segments enlarged, leaf-like. Ovary 5-celled. Decumbent herbs. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Pentaloncha** Hook. fil.

Stamens inserted at the mouth of the corolla-tube or somewhat below it. Shrubs. . . . . 132

132. Corolla funnel-shaped. Calyx deeply divided. Disc cup-shaped. Ovary-cells and style-branches 2. Flowers in clusters springing from the base of the stem. Erect, glabrous plants. — Species 1. Equatorial West Africa (Cameroons). . . . . **Eepoma** K. Schum.

Corolla tube- or salver-shaped. Hairy, usually twining plants. — Species 35. Tropics. . . . . **Sabicea** Aubl.

133. (124.) Seeds winged, numerous. Fruit a capsule. Trees or shrubs. Stipules entire or toothed. . . . . 134

Seeds wingless. Herbs, undershrubs, or shrubs. [Tribe OLDENLANDIEAE.] . . . . 143

134. Flowers in heads, 5-merous. . . . . 135

Flowers in panicles. [Tribe CINCHONEAE.] . . . . 137

135. Calyx 5-cleft with leaf-like segments imbricate in the bud. Corolla tubular. Stamens concealed in the corolla-tube. Placentas ascending. Style 2-cleft. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Payera** Baill.

Calyx with small and narrow segments, open in the bud, or entire. Corolla long funnel-shaped. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Placentas pendulous or adnate to the partition of the ovary. Style simple, far exserted. Fruit a septicidal capsule. . . . . 136

136. Calyx entire or shortly toothed. Stigma hood-shaped. — Species 4. Central Africa. They yield timber, dyes, and medicaments. (*Mamboga* Blanco, *Stephegyne* Korth., under *Nauclea* L.) . . . . **Mitrageyne** Korth.

Calyx cleft about to the middle. Stigma head- or club-shaped. — Species 4. Central and South Africa. Yielding timber. . . . . **Adina** Salisb.

137. Placentas shortly adnate to the partition of the ovary and more or less distinctly stalked. . . . . 138

- Placentas adnate to the partition of the ovary throughout their whole length or almost so. . . . . 141
138. Flowers unisexual or polygamous, 5-merous. Corolla-lobes unappendaged. Fruit globose. Shrubs. — Species 20. Madagascar and neighbouring islands. Some species yield dyes or medicaments; several are poisonous.
- Danais Comm.**
- Flowers hermaphrodite. Corolla-lobes usually with a thread- or club-shaped appendage on the back. Fruit oblong or linear. Trees. . . . . 139
139. Anthers concealed within the corolla-tube. Flowers 4-merous. Corolla urn-shaped. Fruit loculicidal. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. West Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Pseudocinchona A. Chev.**
- Anthers projecting at least partly beyond the corolla-tube. Corolla-lobes appendaged. Flowers usually 5-merous. . . . . 140
140. Fruit loculicidal. Corolla usually funnel-shaped. — Species 3. West Africa. . . . . **Corynanthe Welw.**
- Fruit septicidal. Corolla urn- or bell-shaped. Leaves whorled. — Species 3. West Africa. They yield timber and medicaments. (Under *Corynanthe* Welw.) . . . . . **Pausinystallia Pierre**
141. Fruit loculicidal. Calyx-segments subulate, deciduous. Corolla-lobes erect. Style shortly lobed. Trees. Leaves herbaceous. Stipules glandular-toothed. Bracts partly petal-like. — Species 8. Tropics.
- Hymenodietyon Wall.**
- Fruit septicidal. . . . . 142
142. Fruit splitting downwards from the apex. Calyx-segments lanceolate, leaf-like, deciduous. Corolla violet. — Species 4. Madagascar.
- Schismatoelada Bak.**
- Fruit splitting upwards from the base. Calyx-segments persistent. Corolla pink or yellowish. Stamens of the long-styled flowers inserted in the middle of the corolla-tube, those of the short-styled at its mouth. Placentas thick. — Species 3. Cultivated in the tropics. They yield medicaments (especially quinine). . . . . **Cinchona L.**
143. (133.) Ovary 5-celled. Stigmas 5. Stamens 5, inserted a little above the base of the corolla-tube. Corolla salver-shaped, with a long tube. Calyx-segments unequal. Flowers in panicles. Herbs. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . . **Pentacarpaea Hiern**
- Ovary 2-celled. Stigmas 1—2. . . . . 144
144. Placentas club-shaped, ascending from the base of the ovary-cells, few-ovuled. Shrubs or undershrubs. Flowers in terminal cymes, 4-merous. . . . . 145
- Placentas attached to the partition of the ovary. . . . . 147
145. Calyx-segments distinctly unequal, one or several of them considerably enlarged. Corolla tubular or funnel-shaped. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. Fruit bursting irregularly. Stipules lacerated. — Species 15. Tropics. (Under *Carphalea* Juss.) . . . . . **Dirichletia Klotzsch**
- Calyx-segments equal. . . . . 146



146. Calyx inversely umbrella-shaped, membranous at the base of the segments. Corolla salver-shaped. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Fruit opening loculicidally. Leaves linear. — Species 1. Madagascar.

*Carphalea* Juss.

Calyx not inversely umbrella-shaped, with 4 lobes alternating with small teeth. Corolla tubular. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube. Leaves ovate. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. . . . *Placopoda* Balf.

147. Calyx-segments distinctly unequal, usually one of them much enlarged. . . . . 148

Calyx-segments equal or nearly so. . . . . 151

148. Corolla glabrous at the throat. Style 2-lobed. Fruit loculicidal, with a persistent and a deciduous valve. Herbs. Flowers in cymes. — Species 10. Central Africa. . . . . *Virecta* Afzel.

Corolla hairy at the throat. Style 2-cleft. . . . . 149

149. Flowers in spikes. Fruit with septicidal and loculicidal dehiscence. Undershrubs. — Species 12. Tropics. . . . . *Otomeria* Benth.

Flowers in fascicles, cymes, or panicles. Fruit with loculicidal dehiscence. . . . . 150

150. Corolla red or violet. Stamens inserted in the upper part of the corolla-tube. Herbs or undershrubs. Stipules divided into awl-shaped or bristle-like segments. — Species 35. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (*Neurocarpaea* R. Br.) *Pentas* Benth.

Corolla yellow or white. Stamens inserted at the throat of the corolla. Shrubs or trees. (See 128.) . . . . . *Mussaenda* L.

151. Stamens inserted in the lower part of the corolla-tube. Anthers converging above or cohering into a tube, opening at the top. Corolla rotate. Style simple, with a capitate stigma. Fruit opening with a lid or irregularly. Herbs. Stipules undivided. Flowers in spike- or umbel-like cymes. — Species 2. Central Africa. . . . *Argostema* Wall.

Stamens inserted in the upper part of the corolla-tube or at its mouth.

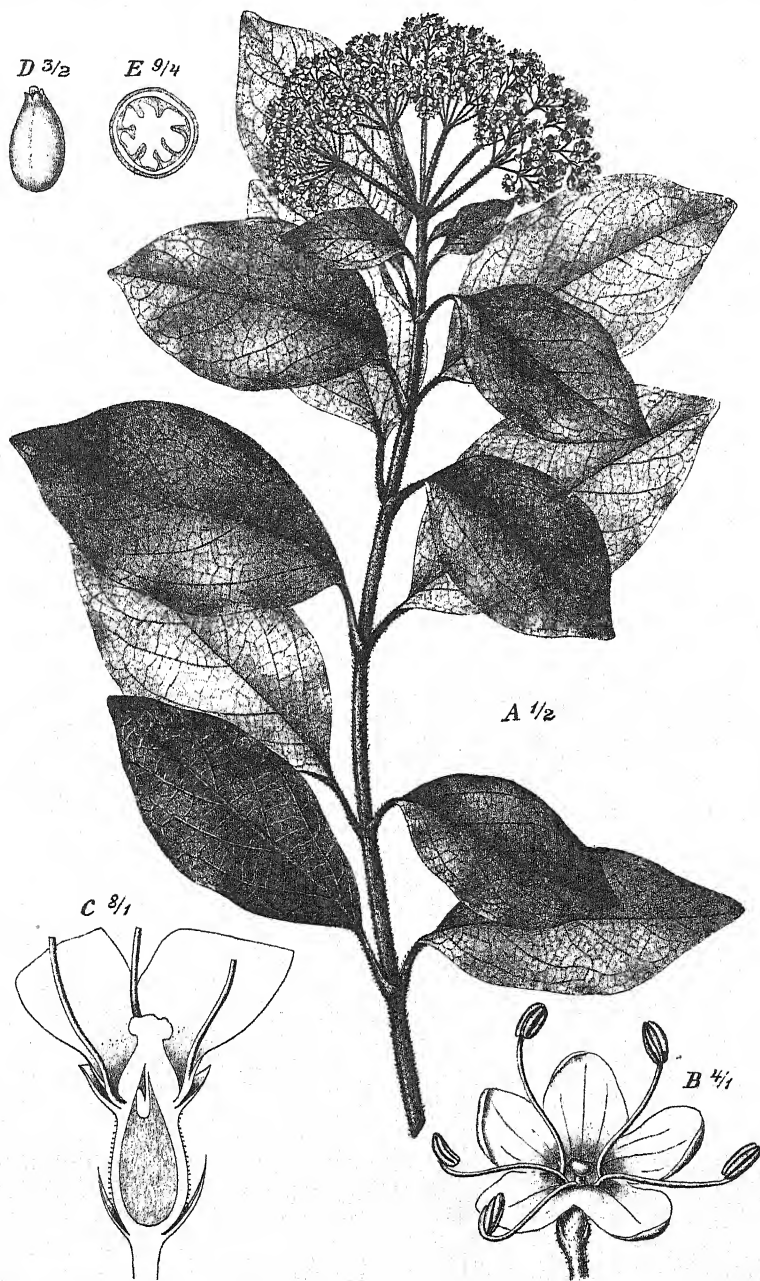
Anthers neither converging nor cohering, opening lengthwise. . . . 152

152. Flowers in racemes, 5-merous. Calyx-segments linear. Corolla white, funnel-shaped; tube rather short. Anthers included. Placentas spindle-shaped. Style 2-cleft. Creeping herbs. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . *Dolichometra* K. Schum.

Flowers solitary or in sometimes capitate or scorpioid cymes, often collected in false racemes or panicles. . . . . 153

153. Flowers in one-sided cymose inflorescences, 5-merous. Stamens inserted in the corolla-tube, included. Placentas filiform. Style-branches spatulate. Fruit narrow, compressed, few-seeded, with septicidal and loculicidal dehiscence. Climbing herbs. Stipules lanceolate. — Species 1. Central Africa. . . . . *Hekistocarpa* Hook. fil.

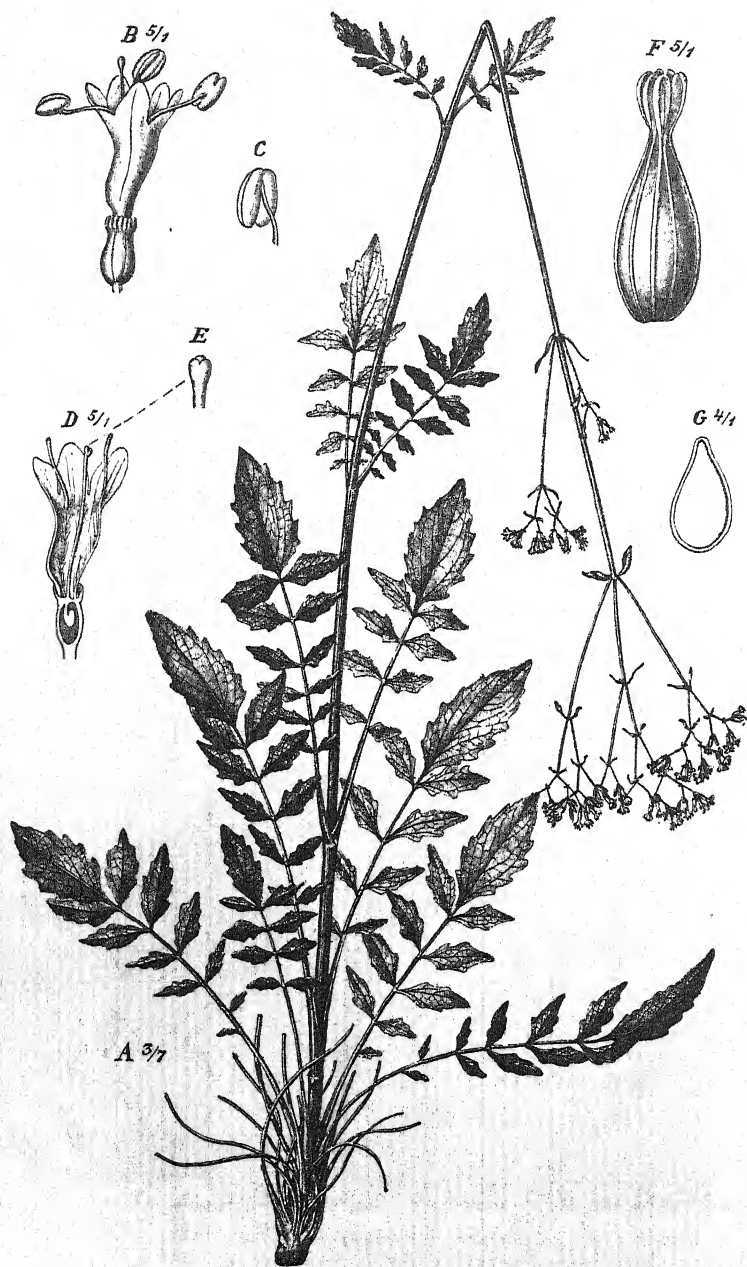
Flowers in head-like or lax, not one-sided cymes, or solitary. . . . 154



J. Fleischmann del.

*Viburnum rugosum* Pers.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Lower part of the flower cut lengthwise. D Fruit. E Cross-section of fruit.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Valeriana capensis* Vahl

A Aboveground part of the plant. B Flower. C Anther. D Flower cut lengthwise (without the anthers). E Stigma. F Fruit.  
G Seed with lens-shaped structure.

154. Flowers 5-merous. Corolla shortly funnel-shaped. Anthers included. Style 2-cleft. Fruit opening loculicidally at the apex. Herbs. Stipules entire or toothed. Flowers in lax cymes. — Species 1. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Under *Oldenlandia* Plum.) **Pentodon** Hochst. Flowers 4-merous, very rarely 5-merous, but then solitary or in pairs or style simple. . . . . 155
155. Fruit opening by a lid, few-seeded. Flowers 4-merous. Corolla rotate. Placentas globose, with 3—4 ovules. Undershrubs. Flowers in terminal fascicles. — Species 1. Northern East Africa (Somaliland).  
**Mitratheca** K. Schum.  
 Fruit opening lengthwise or remaining closed. — Species 120. Some of them yield vegetables, dyes, or medicaments. (Including *Hedyotis* L. and *Penianopsis* Rendle). . . . . **Oldenlandia** Plum.

#### FAMILY 220. CAPRIFOLIACEAE

Leaves opposite. Flowers hermaphrodite. Sepals 5, united below. Petals 5, united below. Stamens 5, inserted on the corolla. Ovary inferior. Ovules axile, pendulous. Fruit a berry or a drupe. Seeds with a straight embryo and fleshy albumen. — Genera 4, species 15. North and East Africa. (Plate 145.)

1. Ovary 1-celled when fully developed. Ovule 1. Style very short, 3-parted. Anthers turned inwards. Flowers in corymbs, regular, at least the inner ones. Fruit a drupe with a 1-seeded stone. Shrubs or trees. Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. — Species 4. North Africa. They yield timber and medicaments or serve as ornamental plants, so especially the guelder-rose (*V. Opulus* L.) and the laurustinus (*V. tinus* L.); the latter has poisonous fruits. (Plate 145.) [Tribe VIBURNEAE.] . . . . . **Viburnum** L.
- Ovary 2—5-celled. Ovules 2 or more. Fruit a drupe with 3—5 stones or a several-seeded berry. . . . . 2
2. Ovary with 1 ovule in each cell. Style very short, 3—5-parted. Anthers turned outwards. Corolla rotate. Flowers regular, in panicles or corymbs. Fruit a drupe. Leaves pinnately dissected. — Species 4. North and East Africa; one species (*S. nigra* L.) only naturalized. The latter yields wood, pith, oil, edible fruits, and medicaments; another species is poisonous. "Elder." [Tribe SAMBUCEAE.] **Sambucus** L.
- Ovary with 2 or more ovules in each cell. Style long. Anthers turned inwards. Flowers more or less irregular. Fruit a berry. Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. Shrubs. [Tribe LONICERAE.] . . . 3
3. Ovary 2—3-celled. — Species 6. North-west Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Honeysuckle." . . . **Lonicera** L.
- Ovary 5-celled. Fruit many-seeded. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Azores. An ornamental plant. . . . . **Leycesteria** Wall.

## FAMILY 221. VALERIANACEAE

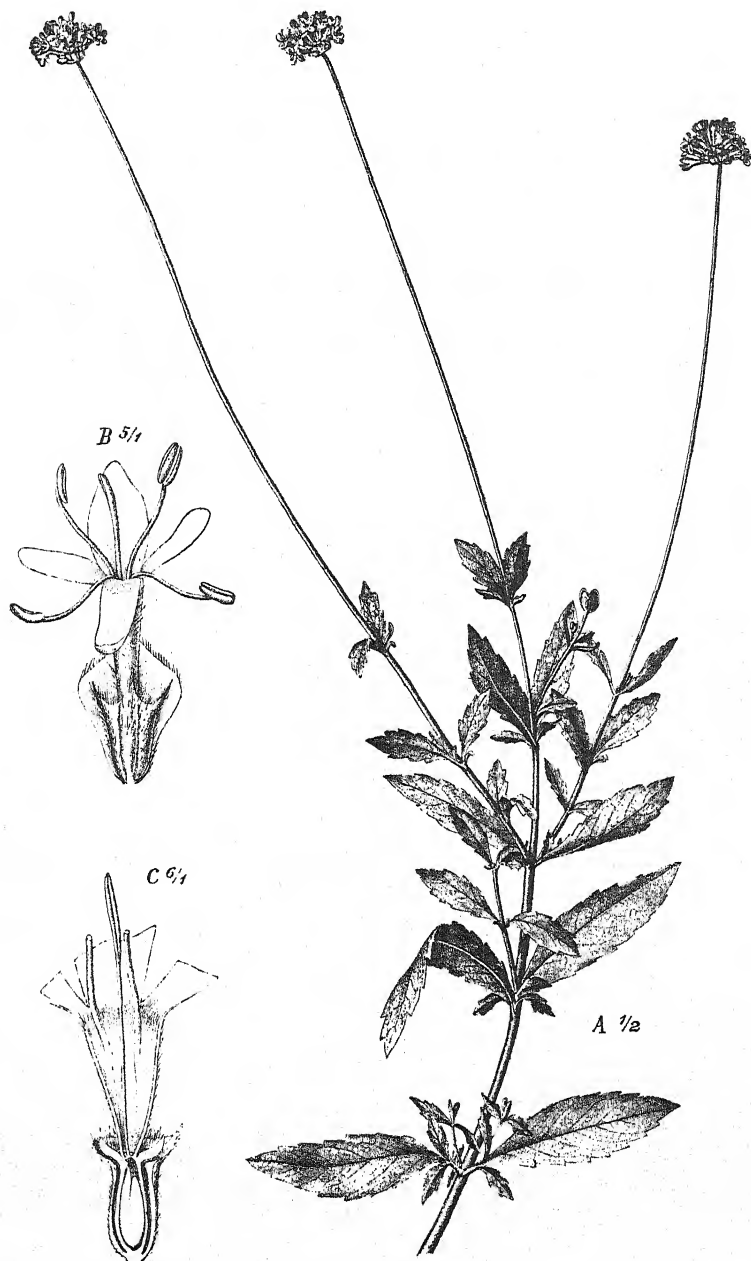
Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves opposite or all radical, without stipules. Inflorescence cymose. Calyx not distinctly developed at the time of flowering. Petals 5, united below. Stamens 1—3, attached to the corolla-tube. Anthers turned inwards. Ovary inferior, with 3 cells, two of which are empty and sometimes rudimentary. Ovule 1, pendulous, inverted. Style simple; stigma entire or 3-parted. Seed exalbuminous; embryo straight. — Genera 4, species 35. (Plate 146.)

1. Stamen 1. Corolla spurred. Calyx-limb developing into a feathery pappus crowning the fruit. Fruit 1-celled. — Species 5. North Africa. Used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Centranthus** DC.  
Stamens 2—3. Corolla not spurred, but sometimes gibbous. . . . . 2
2. Stamens 2, more rarely 3, two of which are united. Corolla 2-lipped; tube long, with a minute gibbosity near the base. Calyx-limb toothed. Branches of the inflorescence thickened. — Species 4. North-west Africa. . . . . **Fedia** Moench  
Stamens 3, free. Corolla not 2-lipped. . . . . 3
3. Calyx-limb rolled inwards at the time of flowering, developing afterwards into a pappus of feathery bristles. Fruit 1-celled. Corolla-tube usually gibbous. Perennial herbs or undershrubs. Leaves divided. — Species 5. North-west, East, and South Africa. Used as medicinal or ornamental plants. (Plate 146.) . . . . . **Valeriana** L.  
Calyx-limb entire or toothed. Corolla-tube without a distinct gibbosity. Annual herbs. — Species 20. North and South Africa and northern East Africa. Some species, especially *V. olitoria* Poll., are used as salad. "Corns salad." . . . . . **Valerianella** Haller

## FAMILY 222. DIPSACACEAE

Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves opposite, without stipules. Flowers in heads; each flower with an epicalyx embracing the ovary. Petals 4—5, united below. Stamens 2—4. Anthers turned inwards. Ovary inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, pendulous, inverted. Style simple; stigma entire or 2-parted. Fruit enclosed by the epicalyx, dry, indehiscent. Seed albuminous; embryo straight. — Genera 7, species 50. (Plate 147.)

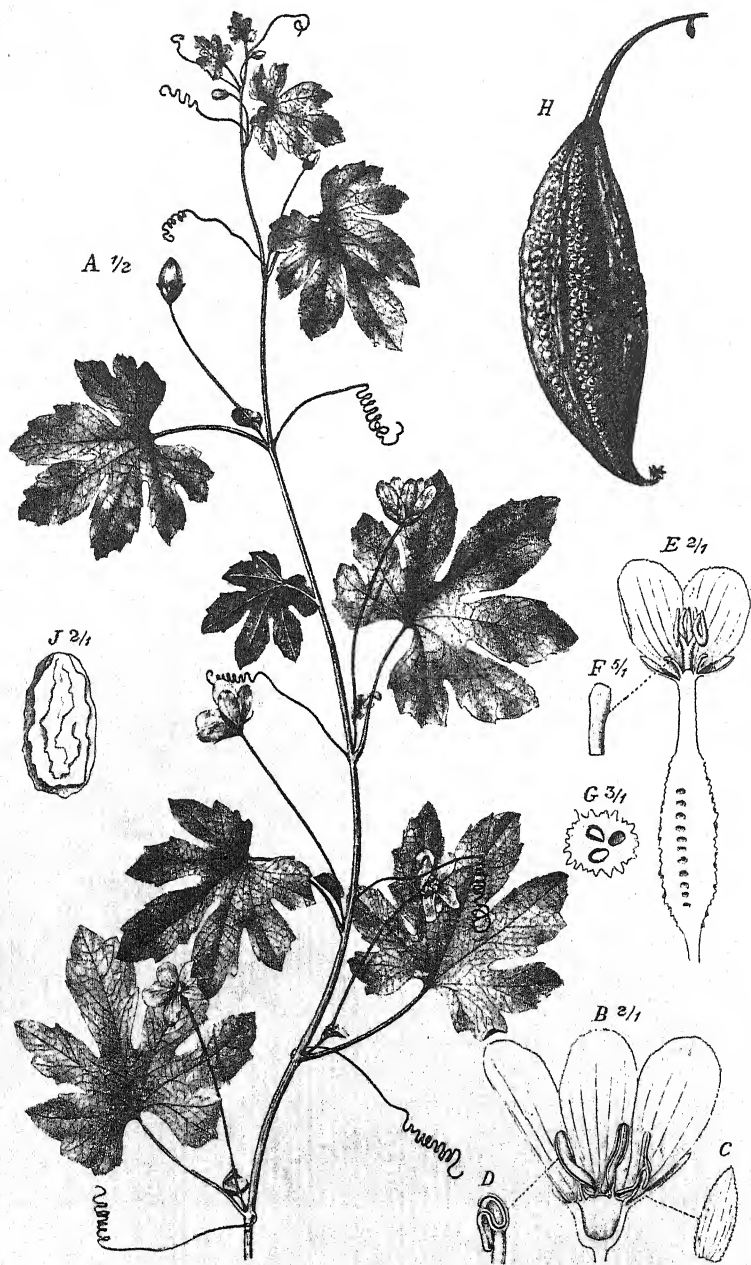
1. Involucral bracts in many rows, imbricate, usually stiff and smaller than the scales of the receptacle. Calyx-teeth numerous. Corolla-lobes 4. Stigma entire. — Species 15. (Plate 147.) . . . **Cephalaria** Schrad.  
Involucral bracts in 1—3 rows. . . . . 2
2. Involucral bracts united. Epicalyx with 8 pits near the apex. Calyx-teeth 5. Stigma entire. — Species 2. North-west Africa. (Under *Scabiosa* L.) . . . . . **Pyenocomon** Hoffm. & Link  
Involucral bracts free. . . . . 3



J. Fleischmann del.

*Cephalaria rigida* (Spreng.) Schrad.

A Flowering branch. B Flower with epicalyx and bract. C Lower part of the flower cut lengthwise.



J. Fleischmann del.

**Momordica Charantia L.**

A Flowering branch. B Male flower cut lengthwise. C Sepal. D Anther. E Female flower cut lengthwise. F Staminode.  
G Cross-section of ovary. H Fruit. I Seed. (H from Curtis' Botanical Magazine, plate 2455.)



3. Scales of the receptacle stiff and pointed. Calyx-teeth usually 4. Stem prickly or bristly. — Species 5. North and East Africa. Several species are used in the manufacture of cloth and in medicine. "Teasel."

**Dipsacus L.**

Scales of the receptacle herbaceous or replaced by hairs. Stem glabrous or hairy, rarely bristly. . . . . 4

4. Scales of the receptacle nearly as large as the flowers. Epicalyx with 8 longitudinal furrows. Calyx-teeth 5. Stigma entire. — Species 2. North-west Africa and Cameroons. They yield dyes and medicaments. (Under *Scabiosa* L.) . . . . . **Succisa** Coult.

Scales of the receptacle much smaller than the flowers or replaced by hairs. . . . . 5

5. Calyx-teeth 4—6. Stigma 2-parted. Epicalyx with 8 longitudinal furrows or ribs and a saucer-shaped limb. Receptacle scaly. — Species 18. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants.

**Scabiosa L.**

Calyx-teeth 8—24. . . . . 6

6. Calyx-teeth 8. Epicalyx without distinct furrows or ribs, and with a narrow, toothed limb. Receptacle hairy. — Species 2. North-west Africa. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Under *Scabiosa* L.)

**Knautia** Coult.

Calyx-teeth 12—24. Epicalyx with 8 longitudinal furrows and a saucer-shaped limb. — Species 6. North Africa and Abyssinia. (Under *Scabiosa* L.) . . . . . **Pterocephalus** Vaill.

**ORDER CAMPANULATAE****SUBORDER CUCURBITINEAE****FAMILY 223. CUCURBITACEAE**

Nearly always prostrate or climbing and tendril-bearing plants. Leaves broad, usually with pedate nervation. Flowers unisexual or polygamous, regular or nearly so, 5-merous. Calyx of united sepals. Stamens 4—5, four of them united in pairs, rarely all united or all free. Anthers usually opening outwards. Ovary inferior. Ovules inverted. Style undivided or cleft. Fruit berry-like, but sometimes dehiscent, more rarely dry and indehiscent. Seeds with a leathery or woody testa and a straight embryo, without albumen. — Genera 42, species 270. (Plate 148.)

1. Filaments all united into a column. [Tribe SICYOIDEAE.] . . . 2  
 Filaments free or united at the base or in pairs. . . . . 5
2. Anthers 2—3, horizontal, straight or slightly curved. Staminal column very short. Male flowers in panicles, yellowish. Tendrils 2-cleft. — Species 1. East Africa. (Under *Gerrardanthus* Harv.)

**Cyclantheropsis** Harms

Anthers 3—5, erect and much curved or twisted. . . . . 3

3. Flowers usually dioecious, the female with staminodes. Ovules numerous, horizontal. Herbs. Tendrils simple or 2-cleft. Female flowers solitary. — Species 30. Central and South Africa. Some species have edible fruits or serve as ornamental or medicinal plants. (*Cephalandra* Schrad.)

*Coccinia* Wight & Arn.

Flowers monoecious, the female without staminodes. Ovule 1, pendulous.

Tendrils 3—5-cleft. Male flowers in racemes or panicles. . . . . 4

4. Female flowers solitary or in pairs. Anthers free. Fruit large, fleshy. Shrubs. Flowers whitish. — Species 1 (*S. edule* Swartz). Cultivated and sometimes naturalized in North Africa, the island of St. Thomas, and the Mascarenes. The stem yields fibres, the roots and fruits are edible and contain starch. . . . . *Sechium* P. Browne

Female flowers crowded in heads. Fruit small, with a leathery rind.

Herbs. Flowers greenish. — Species 1. Central Africa; also cultivated in the Mascarene Islands. Yields starch and medicaments. *Sieyos* L.

5. Stamens 5, one of them sterile; filaments free; anthers more or less cohering, 2-celled. Petals unequal, undivided. Ovary incompletely 3-celled; ovules few in each cell, pendulous. Styles 3; stigmas 2-lobed. Fruit 3-valved at the apex. Seeds winged. Shrubs. Tendrils 2-cleft. Flowers dioecious, the male in racemes, the female solitary. — Species 4. Central and South Africa. Used medicinally. (Including *Atheranthera* Mast.) [Tribe FEVILLEAE.] . . . *Gerrardanthus* Harv.

Stamens 4—5, united in pairs, hence apparently only 2—3, rarely stamens 5, free and all fertile. . . . . 6

6. Anther-cells straight or slightly curved, rarely shortly inflexed at the base or apex. [Tribe MELOTHRIEAE.] . . . . . 7

Anther-cells much curved or twisted, U- or S-shaped. [Tribe CUCURBITEAE.] . . . . . 19

7. Anther-cells (pollen-sacs) 4. Flowers large, rose-coloured, the male without a rudimentary pistil. Calyx-segments toothed. Petals ciliate. Ovary oblong, 3—5-celled. Ovules numerous. Style 1. Fruit very large. Leaves compound. Tendrils 2-cleft. — Species 2. Tropics. They yield edible oily seeds and medicaments. (Including *Ampeloscycos* Thouars). [Subtribe TELFAIRIINAE.] . . . . . *Telfairia* Hook.

Anther-cells 2, rarely (*Melothria*) 4, but then flowers small, white or yellow, the male with a rudimentary pistil, fruit small, and leaves simple. . . . . 8

8. Disc at the base of the style distinctly developed. [Subtribe MELOTHRIINAE.] . . . . . 9

Disc at the base of the style indistinct or wanting. [Subtribe ANGURIINAE.] . . . . . 10

9. Calyx with a cylindrical tube and long, awl-shaped segments. Anthers sessile, attached by the back. Male flowers solitary or 2—3 together, female solitary. — Species 3. Central Africa. *Oreosyce* Hook. fil.

Calyx with a campanulate tube and short segments. Anthers attached by the base. — Species 30. Tropical and South Africa. They yield

- vegetables and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Mukia* Arn., *Pilogyne* Schrad., and *Zehneria* Endl.) **Melothria** L.
10. Stamens inserted at the throat of the calyx. . . . . 11  
 Stamens inserted in the calyx-tube. Climbing or prostrate herbs. . . . . 12
11. Stem erect, woody, tree-like. Leaves more or less deeply divided. Flowers monoecious, the male in panicles, without a pistil. Stigma 1, 3-lobed. — Species 1. Island of Socotra. . . . . **Dendrosicyos** Balf. fil.  
 Stem prostrate or climbing, herbaceous. Stigmas 3. — Species 30. Central and South Africa, one species also cultivated in North Africa and the Mascarene Islands. Some species yield edible fruits and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. (Plate 148.) . . . **Momordica** L.
12. Anther-cells inflexed at the apex. Connective broad. Flowers small, yellow, monoecious, the male with a rudimentary pistil. Stigmas 3. — Species 2. West Africa. They yield edible fruits, oily seeds, and medicaments. (Including *Cladosicyos* Hook., under *Zehneria* Endl.)  
**Cucumeropsis** Naud.  
 Anther-cells straight, slightly curved, or inflexed at the base. . . . . 13
13. Calyx-tube long, cylindrical. Flowers dioecious, the male in panicles, the female in racemes. Ovules numerous. Stigmas 2, 2-cleft. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Trochomeriopsis** Cogn.  
 Calyx-tube short, campanulate. Flowers nearly always monoecious. . . . . 14
14. Male flowers solitary or in fascicles or heads. Stamens with a lengthened or broadened connective. . . . . 15  
 Male flowers in racemes. . . . . 16
15. Stigma 1, lobed. Ovules few in each ovary-cell. Staminodes of the female flowers minute or wanting. Flowers small, yellowish-green. Fruit opening by a lid. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa.  
**Corallocarpus** Welw.  
 Stigmas 3—5. Ovules numerous. Staminodes hair-like or strap-shaped. — Species 30. Some of them (especially the cucumber, *C. sativus* L., and the melon, *C. Melo* L.) yield edible fruits, oily seeds, and medicaments, or serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Cucumis** L.
16. Leaf-stalk with a small, fringed, stipule-like leaf at the base. Calyx-segments awl-shaped. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil, female without staminodes. Connective not prolonged. Ovules 2—3 in each cell. — Species 2. Central and South-west Africa. (*Ctenolepis* Hook.)  
**Blastania** Kotschy & Peyr.  
 Leaf-stalk without a stipule-like leaf at its base. . . . . 17
17. Stem short. Flowers appearing before the leaves, the male with a rudimentary pistil, the female with linear staminodes. Calyx-segments narrow. Connective narrow, not prolonged. Stigmas 3. Ovules numerous. Leaves lobed. — Species 1. South Africa.  
**Pisosperma** Sond. & Harv.  
 Stem long. Flowers appearing with the leaves. . . . . 18

18. Stamínodes in the female flowers thread-like, curved. Connective not prolonged at the apex. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Stigmas 1—2. Ovules numerous. Calyx-segments broad. Fruit bottle-shaped. Seeds globose. Leaves toothed or lobed. — Species 3. South Africa to Ngamiland. . . . . **Toxanthera** Hook.

Stamínodes in the female flowers small or wanting. Connective prolonged at the apex, very rarely not prolonged, but then fruit oblong, without a beak, and leaves deeply divided. Ovules usually few. — Species 15. Central and South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Coniandra* Schrad. and *Rhynchoscarpa* Schrad.) . . . . . **Kedrostis** Medik.

19. (6.) Ovules solitary in each ovary-cell, erect. Style surrounded at the base by a disc. Stamínodes present in the female flowers. Anthers cohering. Petals undivided. — Species 1. West Africa and Canary Islands. (Including *Trianosperma* Mart.) [Subtribe ABOBRINAE.]

**Cayaponia** Manso

Ovules 2 or more in each ovary-cell or upon each placenta, horizontal, rarely ovary 1-celled with 2 ovules, one erect, the other pendulous. 20

20. Petals slit at the edge, free or nearly so. Calyx-tube long. Stem climbing. Leaves cleft or compound. Tendrils 2—3-cleft. Male flowers in racemes. [Subtribe TRICHOSANTHINAE.] . . . . . 21  
Petals not slit. . . . . 22

21. Stamens combined into 3, projecting beyond the calyx-tube. Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil. Fruit snake-shaped. Leaves 3—7-lobed. Tendrils 3-cleft. Flowers white. — Species 1. Cultivated and naturalized in Madagascar and the neighbouring islands. Used as a vegetable or as an ornamental or medicinal plant. "Snake-gourd."

**Trichosanthes** L.

Stamens 5, free, seated in the calyx-tube. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Fruit pear-shaped. Leaves ternately compound. Tendrils 2-cleft. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . **Delogneae** Cogn.

22. Corolla distinctly campanulate, lobed or cleft. Ovules numerous. Flowers large or medium-sized, the male without a rudimentary pistil. Leaves entire, toothed, or lobed. [Subtribe CUCURBITINAE.] . . . . 23  
Corolla more or less rotate. [Subtribe CUCUMERINAE.] . . . . 26

23. Calyx-segments pinnately dissected. Female flowers without stamínodes. Style long, inserted on the disc. Stigmas 3, 3—5-lobed. Fruit dry. Tendrils simple. — Species 4. Tropics. (*Raphidiocystis* Hook.)

**Raphidiocystis** Hook.

Calyx-segments undivided. Female flowers provided with stamínodes. 24

24. Flowers monoecious. Style short and thick. Stigmas 3—5, 2-lobed. Tendrils 2- or more-cleft. — Species 4. Cultivated and sometimes naturalized. They yield edible fruits, oil, and medicaments, and serve as ornamental plants. "Pumpkin." . . . . **Cucurbita** L.

- Flowers dioecious. Style long. Stigma 1, 3-lobed or 3-partite. Tendrils simple or 2-cleft. . . . . 25
25. Anthers cohering. Stamines of the female flowers from subulate to oblong. Fruit small. (See 3.) . . . **Coccinia** Wight & Arn.  
Anthers free. Stamines of the female flowers conical or globose. Fruit rather large. — Species 6. Central Africa. (Including *Staphylosyce* Hook.) . . . . . **Physedra** Hook.
26. (22.) Calyx-tube of the male flowers long, cylinder- or funnel-shaped. . . . . 27  
Calyx-tube of the male flowers short, top- or bell-shaped. . . . . 32
27. Anthers connate. Female flowers without stamines. Flowers large, white or yellow. . . . . 28  
Anthers free or loosely cohering. Female flowers provided with stamines. . . . . 29
28. Flowers monoecious. Anthers folded lengthwise. Ovary oblong. Leaf-stalk without glands at the apex. — Species 20. Tropical and South Africa. (*Peponia* Naud.) . . . . . **Peponium** Naud.  
Flowers dioecious. Anthers twisted transversely. Ovary globose. — Species 9. Tropics. Used medicinally. . . . . **Adenopus** Benth.
29. Flowers small or medium-sized, yellow or red. Anthers cohering. Rudimentary pistil of the male flowers conical. Stigma 1, 3-lobed. Seeds flattened. Root tuberous. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Some species have edible roots also used in medicine. (Including *Heterosicyos* Welw.) . . . . . **Trochomeria** Hook.  
Flowers large. Rudimentary pistil of the male flowers gland-like or wanting. Stigmas 3. Climbing herbs. . . . . 30
30. Flowers monoecious, white, solitary. Style very short. Stigmas 2-lobed. Fruit with a woody rind. Seeds flattened. Leaves undivided; stalk with 2 glands at the apex. Tendrils 2-cleft. — Species 1 (*L. vulgaris* Ser., bottle-gourd). Tropics; also cultivated and naturalized in extratropical countries. It yields edible fruits, also used for making bottles and other utensils, and serves as an ornamental and medicinal plant. . . . . **Lagenaria** Ser.
- Flowers dioecious. Tendrils simple. . . . . 31
31. Male flowers in racemes. Leaves undivided. — Species 5. West Africa. **Cogniauxia** Baill.  
Male flowers solitary or in clusters. Corolla yellow. Stamens with a broad connective. Stamines bearded at the base. Stigmas heart-shaped. Fruit fleshy. Seeds nearly globose. Leaves lobed; stalk without glands. — Species 4. Central Africa. (*Euryandra* Hook.) **Eureiandra** Hook.
32. (26.) Anthers connate. Flowers dioecious, the male in clusters and without a rudimentary pistil, the female without stamines. Leaves undivided. . . . . 33  
Anthers free or loosely cohering; in the latter case flowers monoecious. 34

33. Stem herbaceous, without tendrils. Leaves linear. Anthers with a scale at the base. — Species 1. Abyssinia. . . **Eulenburgia** Pax  
Stem woody, climbing, bearing tendrils. Leaves broad. — Species 3.  
West Africa. They yield oily seeds. . . . **Dimorphochlamys** Hook.
34. Anthers cohering; cells horse-shoe-shaped. Flowers monoecious, the male in umbels and with a rudimentary pistil, the female solitary and without staminodes. Stigma subcapitate. Herbs. Leaves lobed, with a stipule-like leaf at the base. Tendrils simple. Flowers white. Fruit small.  
— Species 1. West Africa. (Under *Bryonia* L.) **Dactyliandra** Hook. fil.  
Anthers free, at least when fully developed. . . . . 35
35. Stamens inserted at the throat of the calyx. . . . . 36  
Stamens inserted in the tube of the calyx. . . . . 39
36. Calyx without scales at the base. Flowers dioecious, yellow or green, the male solitary or in clusters, the female solitary, with 5 staminodes. Ovary globose. Placentas and stigmas 5. Fruits large. Leafless, nearly erect, spiny shrubs. — Species 1. German South-west Africa and Angola. Yields edible fruits and seeds and medicaments.  
**Acanthosicyos** Welw.  
Calyx with 2—3 scales at the base. Ovary bottle-shaped. Placentas and stigmas 1—3. Climbing or prostrate herbs. . . . . 37
37. Ovules 2. Stigma 1, capitate. Flowers large, yellow, monoecious, the male 2—3 together at the base of the leaf-blade, without a rudimentary pistil, the female solitary or in pairs, without staminodes. Fruits small. Leaves slightly lobed. Tendrils simple. — Species 3. Central Africa. (*Raphanocarpus* Hook.) . . . . . **Raphanocarpus** Hook.  
Ovules 3 or more. Stigmas 3. . . . . 38
38. Ovules few. Fruit constricted between the seeds. — Species 1. East Africa. (*Raphanistrocarpus* Baill.) . . . **Raphanistrocarpus** Baill.  
Ovules numerous. (See 11.) . . . . . **Momordica** L.
39. Male flowers in racemes. . . . . 40  
Male flowers solitary or in clusters, yellow. . . . . 43
40. Female flowers in racemes or clusters, small. Ovules few. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Fruit more or less globular. Tendrils simple. — Species 4. North Africa. Poisonous and used medicinally.  
**Bryonia** L.  
Female flowers solitary. Ovules numerous. . . . . 41
41. Flowers dioecious, large, white, the male without a rudimentary pistil. Stigma 1, 3-lobed. Fruit large, globose. Leafstalk with two glands at the apex. Tendrils 2-cleft, rarely simple. — Species 1. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Sphaerosicyos** Hook.  
Flowers monoecious. Stigmas 3, 2-lobed. Leaf-stalk without glands. 42
42. Tendrils cleft. Leaves lobed. Fruit dry, opening by a lid. — Species 7. Tropical and South Africa; one species also cultivated in North Africa. They are used as vegetables and medicinal plants; some have edible,

- others poisonous fruits ; the fibres of the fruit are employed for making sponges, hats, and various utensils ; the seeds are oily. *Luffa* L. Tendrils absent. Leaves undivided. Flowers yellow, the male without a rudimentary pistil. Fruit fleshy, ejecting the seeds when ripe. — Species 1. North Africa. A poisonous and medicinal plant. "Squirt-ing cucumber." . . . . . *Eeballium* A. Rich.
43. Male flowers without a rudimentary pistil. Ovules few. Stem climbing. Tendrils two-cleft. Flowers in clusters, small, yellowish-green, monoecious. Fruit small, globular. — Species 1. Tropics. Used as an ornamental and medicinal plant. . . . . *Bryonopsis* Arn.
- Male flowers with a rudimentary pistil. Ovules numerous. . . . . 44
44. Connective of the stamens with a 2-cleft appendage at the apex. Tendrils simple, rarely wanting. (See 15.) . . . . . *Cucumis* L.
- Connective of the stamens not prolonged at the apex. Tendrils 2—3-cleft. Stem prostrate. Leaves lobed or divided. Flowers large, monoecious. . . . . 45
45. Calyx-segments leaf-like, serrate, recurved. Flowers solitary. — Species 1 (*B. hispida* Cogn.). Cultivated in various regions. The fruits are eaten and used in medicine. . . . . *Benincasa* Savi
- Calyx-segments awl-shaped, entire. — Species 4. They yield edible fruits (chiefly from *C. vulgaris* Neck., water-melon), edible oily seeds, and medicaments ; some are poisonous. (*Colocynthis* L.)
- Citrullus* Neck.

## SUBORDER CAMPANULINEAE

## FAMILY 224. CAMPANULACEAE

Leaves entire toothed or lobed, without stipules. Petals usually united below. Stamens as many as the petals. Anthers turned inwards. Ovary inferior or half-inferior, rarely (*Lightfootia*) superior, 2—10-celled, rarely (*Merciera*) 1-celled. Ovules inverted, numerous and axile, rarely few and apical or basal. Style simple. Fruit a capsule, rarely a nut or (*Canarina*) a berry. Seeds with fleshy albumen ; embryo straight. — Genera 26, species 400. (Including *LOBELIACEAE* and *SPHENOCLEACEAE*.) (Plate 149.)

1. Anthers connate. Flowers more or less irregular, solitary or in racemes or panicles. [Subfamily **LOBELIOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 2
- Anthers free, rarely (*Jasione*) cohering at the base, but then flowers regular and in heads. . . . . 7
2. Petals free. Flowers nearly regular, small, greenish-yellow, in many-flowered terminal and lateral racemes. — Species 2. Madagascar.

*Dialypetalum* Benth.

- Petals united below . . . . . 3
3. Corolla-tube slit down to the base or nearly so, at least on one side. Stamens free from the corolla or nearly so. . . . . 4
- Corolla-tube not or but shortly slit. . . . . 6



4. Fruit linear. All anthers hairy at the apex. — Species 1. South Africa.  
(Under *Lobelia* L.) . . . . . **Grammatotheca** Presl  
Fruit roundish. . . . . 5
5. Anthers and stigmas ripe at the same time. All anthers hairy at the apex.  
Odd sepal in front. — Species 12. South and East Africa and Comoro  
Islands. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Dobrowskya*  
Presl and *Parastranthus* Don, under *Lobelia* L.) **Monopsis** Salisb.  
Anthers ripe before the stigmas. Odd sepal usually behind. — Species 120.  
Southern and tropical Africa, Madeira, and Azores. Some are poisonous  
or are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Isolobus* A.  
DC. and *Metzleria* Presl) . . . . . **Lobelia** L.
6. Filaments adnate to the corolla on one side to beyond the middle. Corolla  
white. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Island of Réunion. A poisonous  
and medicinal plant. . . . . **Isotoma** Lindl.  
Filaments free from the corolla or shortly adnate to it. Corolla blue or  
white. — Species 10. South and North-west Africa. (Including  
*Enchysia* Presl) . . . . . **Laurentia** Neck.
7. (1.) Flowers distinctly irregular. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit opening locul-  
icidally and septicidally. — Species 30. South and Central Africa. Several  
species have edible tubers. [Subfamily **CYPHIOIDEAE**.] **Cyphia** Berg  
Flowers regular or nearly so. [Subfamily **CAMPANULOIDEAE**.] . . . . . 8
8. Corolla imbricate in the bud. Style very short, without collecting hairs.  
Ovary 2-celled; placentas thick, suspended from the top of the partition.  
Fruit opening by a lid. Flowers in spikes, small, greenish or yellowish.  
— Species 1. Tropics and Egypt. [Tribe **SPHENOCLEEAE**.]  
**Sphenoclea** Gaertn.  
Corolla valvate in the bud. Style with hairs or viscid glands for collecting  
the pollen. [Tribe **CAMPANULEAE**.] . . . . . 9
9. Carpels 5, as many as the sepals or stamens, and alternating with them. 10  
Carpels as many as the sepals or stamens, but opposite to them, or fewer. 11
10. Corolla rotate or broadly campanulate, deeply cleft, yellow or red. Fila-  
ments broadened at the base. Fruit opening laterally by many trans-  
verse slits. Large herbs or undershrubs. Leaves elliptical. Flowers  
large, in panicles. — Species 2. Madeira. Used as ornamental plants.  
**Musschia** Dumort.  
Corolla tubular or narrowly campanulate. Filaments not broadened.  
Fruit opening loculicidally by 5 apical valves. Seeds few. Small  
herbs. Leaves linear. Flowers small, solitary or in clusters. — Species  
4. South Africa. . . . . **Microcodon** A. DC.
11. Filaments adnate to the corolla halfway or higher up. Fruit opening  
by an apical lid. . . . . 12  
Filaments free from the corolla or nearly so. . . . . 13
12. Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell, suspended from the top of the cell. Flowers  
blue, in raceme- or panicle-like cymose inflorescences. Leaves linear.  
Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . **Siphocodon** Turcz.

Ovules many in each cell, attached to the inner angle. Flowers red, in heads. Leaves ovate. Shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa.

**Rhigiophyllum** Hochst.

13. Anthers cohering at the base. Petals free or nearly so. Ovary 2-celled. Fruit opening loculicidally at the top. Flowers in heads surrounded by an involucre. — Species 4. North Africa. . . . . **Jasione** L.

Anthers free. . . . . 14

14. Ovules 4, basal. Ovary 1-celled, sometimes incompletely 2-celled. Corolla tubular-funnel-shaped. Fruit dry, indehiscent, 1-, rarely 2—4-seeded. Undershrubs. Flowers solitary, axillary. — Species 4. South Africa.

**Merciera** A. DC.

Ovules axile, usually numerous. Ovary 2—10-celled. . . . . 15

15. Fruit a roundish berry. Flowers solitary, terminal, large, nearly always 6-merous. Corolla bell-shaped, yellow or red. Filaments broadened at the base. Leaves opposite, the lower whorled. — Species 3. East Africa and Canary Islands. They yield edible roots and fruits and serve as ornamental plants. . . . . **Canarina** L.

Fruit a capsule, rarely a nut. Flowers usually 5-merous. . . . . 16

16. Fruit narrow, opening by an apical lid and sometimes also by lateral slits, more rarely remaining closed. Ovary 2-celled. . . . . 17

Fruit opening by apical valves or by lateral valves, slits, or pores. . . . . 18

17. Flowers in terminal heads. Corolla tubular. Ovary ovoid. — Species 1. South Africa. (*Leptocodon* Sond.) . . . . . **Treichelia** Vatke

Flowers terminal and solitary, or in lateral glomerules. Ovary oblong. — Species 15. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants.

**Roëlla** L.

18. Fruit opening by lateral, but sometimes nearly apical valves, slits, or pores. . . . . 19

Fruit opening loculicidally at the apex, usually broad. . . . . 22

19. Fruit narrow, opening by pores or slits. . . . . 20

Fruit broad, opening by valves. . . . . 21

20. Fruit opening by long slits. Ovary 2-celled. Corolla funnel-shaped or narrowly bell-shaped. — Species 20. South Africa.

**Prismatocarpus** L'Hér.

Fruit opening by short slits or pores. Ovary 3-celled. Corolla wheel-shaped or broadly bell-shaped. — Species 4. North Africa. They serve as ornamental plants; the root is edible. "Venus's looking-glass." . . . . . **Specularia** Heist.

21. Corolla tubular. Ovary 2—3-celled. Style projecting far beyond the corolla. Flowers in panicles. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Used as an ornamental plant; the root is edible. . . . . **Trachelium** L.

Corolla bell- or funnel-shaped. Ovary 3—5-celled. Style not or slightly projecting beyond the corolla. — Species 25. North Africa and northern Central Africa. Several species are used as vegetables or as medicinal or ornamental plants. . . . . **Campanula** L.

22. Stigma-lobes 2—10, narrow. . . . . 23  
 Stigma-lobes 2—3, broad, sometimes very small. . . . . 24
23. Petals free or nearly so, narrow. — Species 50. Southern and tropical Africa. (Plate 149.) . . . . . *Lightfootia* L'Hér.  
 Petals obviously united below, or broad. — Species 80. Some of them serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Cervicina* Del.)  
*Wahlenbergia* Schrad.
24. Petals free or nearly so, narrow, blue. Herbs. — Species 6. Central and South-west Africa. . . . . *Cephalostigma* A. DC.  
 Petals obviously united below. . . . . 25
25. Corolla bell-shaped, deeply cleft, yellow. Style equalling the corolla. Fruit opening at the top and laterally. Seeds numerous. Stem woody. Species 1. Mascarene Islands. (Under *Wahlenbergia* Schrad.)  
*Heterochaenia* A. DC.  
 Corolla narrowly funnel-shaped, shortly lobed. Style much exceeding the corolla. Fruit opening at the top only. Seeds about ten. Stem herbaceous. — Species 1. Morocco. (Under *Trachelium* L.)  
*Feeria* Buser

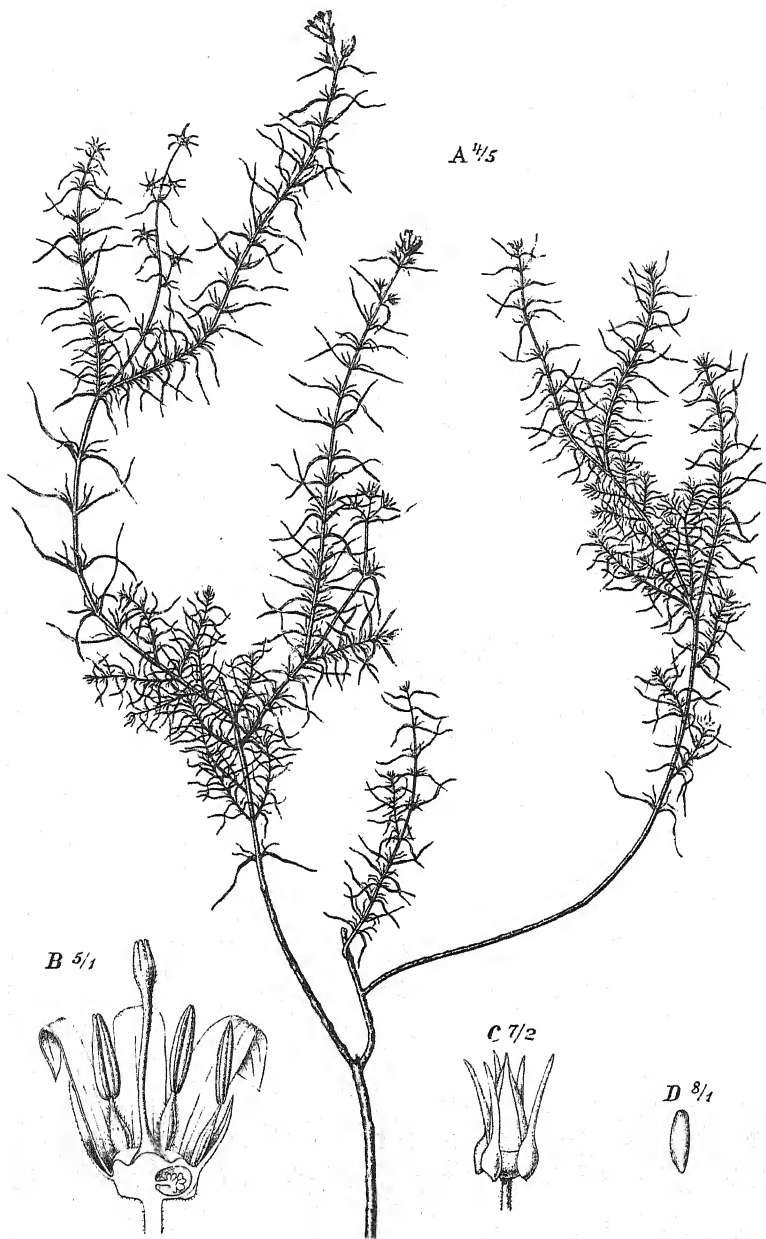
#### FAMILY 225. GOODENIACEAE

Shrubs or trees. Juice not milky. Leaves alternate, undivided, without stipules. Flowers in axillary cymes, irregular, hermaphrodite. Calyx truncate or 5-toothed. Corolla 5-lobed, slit open behind, with folded aestivation. Stamens 5, alternating with the corolla-lobes, free from the corolla. Anthers free, turned inwards. Ovary inferior, 2-celled. Ovules solitary in each cell, erect. Style simple. Stigma capitate, surrounded by a fringed cup. Fruit a drupe. Seeds with fleshy albumen; embryo straight.

Genus 1, species 2. Tropical and South Africa. They yield wood for carpenters' work, pith used in the manufacture of paper, vegetables, and medicaments. . . . . *Scaevola* L.

#### FAMILY 226. COMPOSITAE

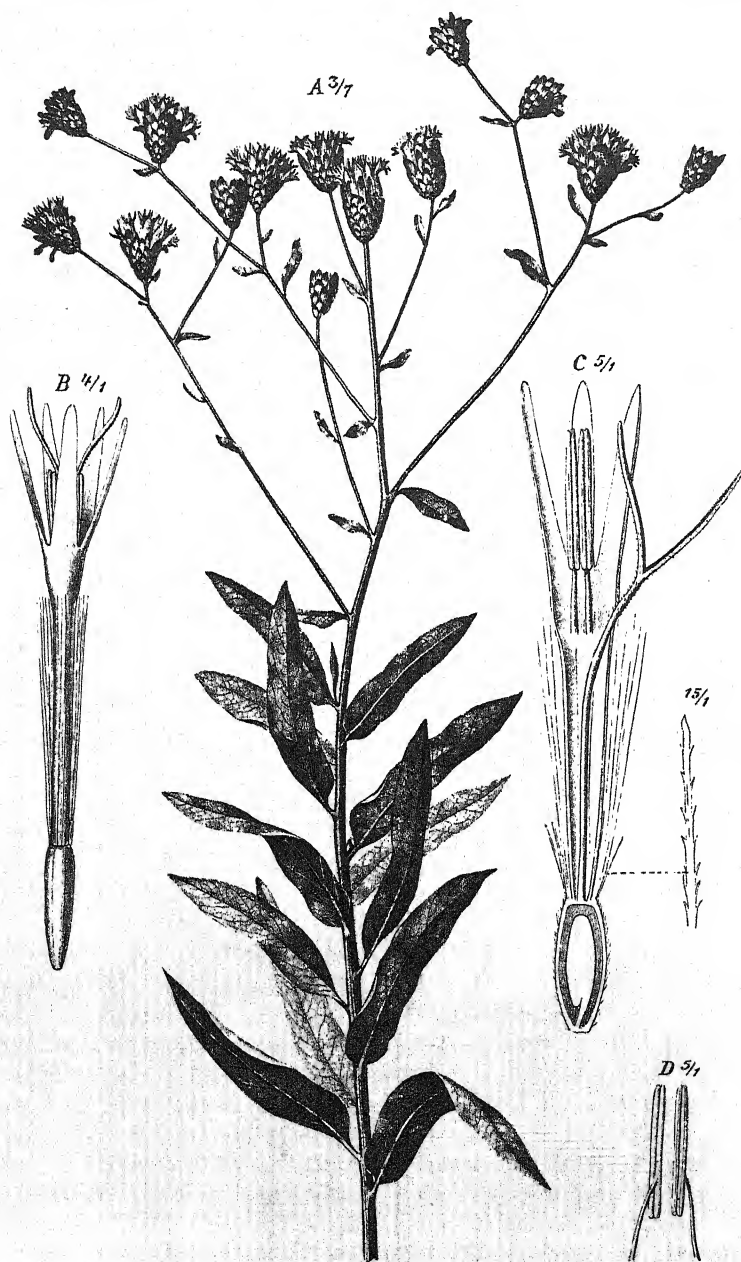
Leaves simple and exstipulate, but sometimes dissected or provided with stipule-like auricles. Flowers seated upon a dilated or elevated receptacle and arranged in sometimes spike-like or one-flowered heads which are surrounded by an involucre. Heads either containing only hermaphrodite flowers, several of which are sometimes sterile (male), or consisting of hermaphrodite or male central (disc-) flowers and female or neuter marginal (ray-) flowers, more rarely heads unisexual or reduced to a single flower. Calyx-limb (pappus) formed of sometimes connate scales or hairs, fully developed only in fruit, or wanting. Corolla of united petals, in the hermaphrodite and male flowers 3—5-lobed with valvate aestivation, regular (tube-, funnel-, or bell-shaped) or 2-lipped or 1-lipped (strap-shaped), in the female flowers sometimes wanting. Stamens as many as the corolla-lobes and alternate with them, inserted in the corolla-tube. Anthers connate, rarely free, opening inwards by



J. Fleischmann del.

*Lightfootia subulata* L'Hér.

A Flowering branch. B Flower cut lengthwise. C Fruit. D Seed.



J. Fleischmann del.

*Vernonia Baumli* O. Hoffm.

A Flowering branch. B Flower. C Flower cut lengthwise and pappus-bristle. D Anther from front and back.

two longitudinal slits. Ovary inferior, 1-celled. Ovule 1, erect, inverted. Style of the fertile hermaphrodite flowers cleft into two branches, which bear stigmatic papillae on the inner face or the margins, and hairs on the outer face, on both sides, or at the top; style of the sterile flowers usually entire. Fruit indehiscent, mostly dry. Seed solitary, with a thin coat usually adnate to the pericarp, exalbuminous. Embryo straight; radicle short, inferior. — Genera 327, species 4200. (Including *AMBROSIACEAE*.) (Plate 150.)

1. Corolla of all flowers strap-shaped (ligulate). Juice milky. [Tribe CICHORIEAE.] . . . . . 2  
Corolla of the hermaphrodite and male flowers not strap-shaped. Juice not milky. . . . . 31
2. Scales on the receptacle enclosing the fruits. Thistle-like herbs. — Species 3.  
3. North Africa and northern East Africa. Used as vegetables and in medicine. [Subtribe SCOLYMINAE.] . . . . . **Scolymus** L.  
Scales on the receptacle not enclosing the fruits or wanting. Not thistle-like plants. . . . . 3
3. Pappus of all or of the inner fruits consisting of feathery bristles which are sometimes broadened at the base or surrounded by simple bristles or by a small crown. [Subtribe LEONTODONTINAE.] . . . . . 4  
Pappus consisting of simple, smooth or rough, in some cases shortly ciliate bristles, or of such bristles and scales, or only of scales sometimes ending in a not feathery, in some cases shortly ciliate awn, or of scales united into a small crown, or wanting altogether. . . . . 10
4. Pappus-bristles, at least on the inner fruits, with interwoven pinnae.  
Receptacle without scales. . . . . 5  
Pappus-bristles with not interwoven pinnae, in 1 or 2 rows. Flowers yellow. . . . . 7
5. Pappus-bristles and involucre bracts in one row. Flower-heads terminal, solitary, large or rather large. Leaves linear. — Species 3. North Africa; one of the species also naturalized in St. Helena. Used as vegetables or in medicine. "Salsify." (Including *Geropogon* L.)  
**Tragopogon** L.  
Pappus-bristles and involucre bracts in several rows. . . . . 6
6. Fruits obliquely truncate at the top; hence pappus lateral. Flower-heads terminal, solitary; flowers yellow. Leaves radical. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). . . . . **Tourneuxia** Coss.  
Fruits straight at the top. — Species 7. North and Central Africa; one species only cultivated. They yield edible roots, food for silkworms, and medicaments. (Including *Podospermum* DC.) **Scorzonera** L.
7. Receptacle with scales between the flowers. Involucre bracts in several rows. — Species 6. North Africa; two of the species also naturalized in South Africa, St. Helena, and the Mascarenes. Used in medicine. (Including *Seriola* L.) . . . . . **Hypochoeris** L.  
Receptacle without scales. . . . . 8

8. Involucral bracts in one row. Fruits with a hollow beak. Pappus-bristles in two rows. Flower-heads solitary. — Species 2. North Africa and Cape Verde Islands; naturalized in South Africa. **Urospermum** Scop.  
Involucral bracts in several rows. . . . . 9
9. Leaves all radical. Stem simple or scantily branched. Pappus persistent. — Species 20. North Africa. (Including *Asterothrix* Coss., *Fidelia* Schultz, *Kalbfussia* Schultz, *Microderis* DC., *Millina* Cass., and *Thrinicia* Roth). . . . . **Leontodon** L.  
Leaves cauline or cauline and radical. Stem branched, hairy. — Species 20. North and Central Africa. Several species are used as vegetables. (Including *Deckera* Schultz, *Helminthia* Juss., *Spitzelia* Schultz, *Viraea* Vahl, and *Vigineixia* Pomel). . . . . **Pieris** L.
10. (3.) Pappus, at least on the inner fruits, consisting of bristles. [Subtribe CREPIDINAE.] . . . . . 11  
Pappus consisting of scales and bristles, or of scales sometimes prolonged into an awn or united in a small crown, or wanting. [Subtribe CICHORINAE.] . . . . . 24
11. Receptacle beset with bristles. Fruits not beaked. . . . . 12  
Receptacle glabrous or shortly ciliate. . . . . 13
12. Receptacle bristly throughout. Fruits linear. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt). (*Lagosotis* M. Bieb.) . . . . . **Pterotheca** Cass.  
Receptacle pitted; only the edges of the pits beset with bristles. Fruits oblong. — Species 10. North Africa. . . . . **Andryala** L.
13. Fruits ending in a beak. . . . . 14  
Fruits without a beak, but sometimes narrowed at the apex. . . . . 18
14. Fruits tubercled at the base of the beak. . . . . 15  
Fruits not tubercled at the base of the beak. . . . . 17
15. Outer fruits not beaked, with a rudimentary pappus or without a pappus. Flower-heads subequal, in corymbs. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt). . . . . **Heteroderis** Boiss.  
Outer fruits similar to the inner. . . . . 16
16. Heads rather small, 7—15-flowered. Leaves radical and cauline. — Species 1. North Africa. Used as a salad and in medicine.  
**Chondrilla** L.  
Heads rather large, many-flowered. Leaves all radical. — Species 8. Some of them are used as salad or in medicine. "Dandelion."  
**Taraxacum** Hall.
17. Fruits compressed. — Species 40, one of them (*L. sativa* L.) only cultivated. They are used as salad and fodder and in medicine; some are poisonous. "Lettuce." (Including *Cicerbita* Wallr.) . . . . . **Lactuca** L.  
Fruits, at least the inner, terete or angular, many-ribbed. — Species 35. (Including *Anisorhamphus* DC. and *Barkhousia* Moench). . . . . **Crepis** L.
18. Fruits much narrowed at the top. . . . . 19  
Fruits, at least the inner, not or slightly narrowed and truncate at the top. 20



19. Stem reduced to a rootstock sometimes prolonged into a short scape.  
 Flowers yellow. — Species 2. East Africa. . . . **Dianthoseris** Schultz  
 Stem well developed, not scape-like. (See 17.) . . . . **Crepis** L.
20. Fruits of two kinds, the inner differing from the outer. Involucral bracts  
 in many rows, with scarious margins. . . . . 21  
 Fruits all alike. . . . . 22
21. Outer fruits transversely wrinkled or hairy, inner smooth and glabrous. —  
 Species 20. Some of them are used medicinally. (Including *Heter-  
 achaena* Fres., *Microrhynchus* Less., *Rhabdotheca* Cass., and *Zollikoferia*  
 DC.) . . . . . **Launaea** Cass.  
 Outer and inner fruits 3—5-furrowed, with crenate ribs, the inner less  
 deeply furrowed. Pappus-bristles falling away together. — Species 5.  
 North and East Africa. Some are used as vegetables. (*Picridium*  
 Desf.) . . . . . **Reichardia** Roth
22. Fruits obscurely ribbed, not or slightly compressed, angular. Flowers  
 red, violet, or white. Heads in racemes or panicles. — Species 2.  
 Canary Islands and Socotra. . . . . **Prenanthes** L.  
 Fruits distinctly ribbed. Flowers usually yellow. . . . . 23
23. Fruits compressed. — Species 40. Some of them are used as vegetables  
 or in medicine. "Sowthistle." . . . . . **Sonchus** L.  
 Fruits terete or angular. — Species 7. North and South Africa and  
 Madagascar. Some are used in medicine. "Hawkweed."  
 . . . . . **Hieracium** L.
24. (10.) Pappus present. . . . . 25  
 Pappus absent. Receptacle glabrous or shortly ciliate. Flowers yellow. 29
25. Receptacle entirely beset with long bristles. Pappus consisting of toothed  
 or awned scales. Involucral bracts with a scarious appendage. —  
 Species 5. North Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants.  
 . . . . . **Catananche** L.  
 Receptacle glabrous or shortly ciliate, sometimes with some long bristles  
 in the centre. . . . . 26
26. Involucral bracts hardened at the time of maturity. Flower-heads terminal,  
 solitary; flowers yellow. . . . . 27  
 Involucral bracts not hardened at maturity. . . . . 28
27. Fruits compressed, some of them winged. — Species 3. North Africa.  
 . . . . . **Hyoseris** L.  
 Fruits terete, not winged. — Species 2. North Africa. (Under *Leon-  
 todon* L.) . . . . . **Hedypnois** Schreb.
28. Flowers yellow. Involucral bracts subequal in length. Fruits 6—8-  
 ribbed. Pappus of the inner fruits consisting of scales and bristles. —  
 Species 12. North and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental  
 plants. . . . . **Tolpis** Bivona  
 Flowers blue, red, or white. Involucral bracts unequal in length. Fruits  
 5-angled. Pappus consisting of short scales. — Species 6. North and  
 Central Africa; one of the species also naturalized elsewhere, two of them

only cultivated. The latter yield vegetables, salad, fodder for cattle, medicaments, and a substitute for coffee. "Chicory." *Cichorium* L.

29. Involucral bracts hardened later on and enclosing the outer fruits. Fruits linear, the outer spreading. — Species 2. North Africa. Used as salad. . . . . *Rhagadiolus* Juss.

Involucral bracts neither hardened nor enclosing the fruits. . . . . 30

30. Fruits linear, incurved at the top, spreading, the ribs beset with short prickles. — Species 1. North-west Africa (Algeria). *Koelpinia* Pall.  
Fruits oblong-ovate, rounded at the top, compressed, many-streaked, glabrous. — Species 1. North Africa, also naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. Yields salad and is used in medicine. (*Lampsana* Juss.)

*Lapsana* L.

31. (1.) Styles of the hermaphrodite flowers, at or somewhat below the point of division, thickened or provided with a ring of rather long hairs. Involucral bracts in several rows. [Tribes CYNAREAE and ARCTOTIDEAE.] . . . . . 32

Styles of the hermaphrodite flowers neither thickened nor provided with a ring of long hairs at or below the point of division. . . . . 67

32. Outer (ray-) flowers strap-shaped. Anthers not tailed. . . . . 33  
Outer flowers not strap-shaped. Anthers usually more or less distinctly tailed. . . . . 41

33. Involucral bracts free, the inner scarious at the apex. Flower-heads solitary. . . . . 34

Involucral bracts united below. [Subtribe GORTERINAE.] . . . . 35

34. Pappus formed of feathery bristles. Outer involucral bracts leaf-like and usually prickly. Leaves prickly. — Species 12. North Africa. One of the species yields gum and is used in medicine. . . . *Atractylis* L.

Pappus formed of scales sometimes united into a small crown, or wanting. — Species 85. South and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Arctotheca* Wendl., *Cryptostemma* R. Br., *Damatrix* Cass., *Haplocarpha* Less., *Landtia* Less., *Microstephium* Less., and *Venidium* Less.) . . . . . *Arctotis* L.

35. Involucral bracts united at the base only. Receptacle with deep pits enclosing the fruits. . . . . 36

Involucral bracts united to the middle or beyond. Receptacle with more or less shallow pits not enclosing the fruits. . . . . 38

36. Involucral bracts in two rows, the outer leaf-like and longer than the inner. Pappus of feathery-fringed scales. Flower-heads solitary. Leaves entire or prickly-toothed, often ciliate. — Species 5. South Africa.

*Didelta* L'Hér.

Involucral bracts in 3 or more rows, prickly. Leaves prickly. . . . . 37

37. Pappus formed of scales. — Species 80. South and Central Africa. Some are used medicinally, others are noxious weeds. (*Crocodyloides* Adans., including *Stephanocoma* Less. and *Stobaea* Thunb.) *Berkheya* Ehrh.

- Pappus wanting. Flower-heads solitary. Leaves undivided. — Species 15. South Africa. . . . . **Cullumia** R. Br.
38. Involucral bracts united at the base or up to halfway. Fruits clothed with long hairs. . . . . 39  
Involucral bracts united high up. Receptacle with shallow pits. Herbs. . . . . 40
39. Receptacle with deep pits. Pappus of two unequally long rows of scales. Herbs. — Species 7. South and Central Africa. **Berkheyopsis** O. Hoffm.  
Receptacle with shallow pits. Pappus a small crown of bristles or wanting. Shrubs. — Species 3. South Africa. . . . . **Hirpicium** Cass.
40. Involucral bracts hardened and prickly at the time of maturity. Pappus formed of one-ranked scales or wanting. Fruits nearly glabrous. — Species 4. South Africa. . . . . **Gorteria** L.  
Involucral bracts unchanged at maturity. Pappus formed of usually two-ranked scales. Fruits clothed with long hairs. — Species 35. South Africa and southern Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (*Meridiana* Hill). . . . . **Gazania** Gaertn.
41. (32.) Receptacle with scales between the flowers. Flower-heads collected in clusters. Flowers red or violet. Corolla-tube short. Leaves pinnately divided. [Subtribe GUNDELINAE.] . . . . . 42  
Receptacle rarely with scales between the flowers, and then flower-heads not in clusters. . . . . 43
42. Involucral bracts united below. Pappus crown-shaped. Leaves cauline, prickly. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Gundelia** L.  
Involucral bracts free. Pappus of unequal scales. Leaves radical. — Species 3. South and Central Africa. . . . . **Platycarpha** Less.
43. Heads 1-flowered, collected in globose secondary heads. Partial involucre of many bracts and bristles. Flowers blue or white. Anthers tailed. Pappus present. Leaves toothed or divided. — Species 20. Central and North Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. "Globethistle." (*Sphaerocephalus* L.) . . . . . **Echinops** L.  
Heads several-flowered, rarely 1-flowered but not arranged in heads. . . . . 44
44. Fruits with a lateral or at least distinctly oblique point of attachment. [Subtribe CENTAUREINAE.] . . . . . 45  
Fruits with a basal, straight or nearly straight point of attachment. . . . . 51
45. Heads surrounded outside the calyx-like involucre by an involucre of leaves. Leaves prickly. . . . . 46  
Heads without an outer involucre of leaves, rarely (*Centaurea*) surrounded by some unarmed leaves. . . . . 48
46. Pappus double, of two unequally long rows of bristles. Fruits ribbed. Heads containing hermaphrodite and male flowers. Flowers yellow. — Species 1. North Africa, also naturalized in South Africa. Used medicinally. (*Carbenia* Adans.) . . . . . **Cnleus** Gaertn.  
Pappus simple or wanting. . . . . 47

47. Pappus of feathery bristles. Flowers blue, all hermaphrodite. — Species 13. North Africa and northern East Africa. . . . **Carduncellus** Juss.  
Pappus of not feathery bristles or scales, or wanting — Species 15 North Africa and northern East Africa; two of the species also naturalized in South Africa. Some species (chiefly the safflower, *C. tinctorius* L.) yield dyes, oil, and medicaments. (Including *Kentrophyllum* Neck.)

**Carthamus** L.

48. Fruits with a threefold border towards the top. Pappus of scales and bristles. Heads containing hermaphrodite and neuter flowers. Flowers white or yellow. Involucral bracts appendaged. Leaves undivided. — Species 1. North-east Africa (Egypt). . . . . **Zoegea** L.

Fruits with a simple border at the top. . . . . 49

49. Fruits with a crenate ring within the pappus, hairy; pappus of scales and bristles. Heads containing hermaphrodite and neuter flowers. Flowers red. Involucral bracts unappendaged. Leaves pinnately divided into narrow segments. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . **Crupina** Cass.

Fruits without a crenate ring within the pappus, or without any pappus. 50

50. Involucral bracts with a scarious or prickly appendage, rarely without an appendage, and then pappus consisting of unequally long scales or double. — Species 90. North and Central Africa; two of the species naturalized in South Africa. Several species yield edible roots or medicaments or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Aegialophila* Boiss. & Heldr., *Amberboa* DC., *Leuzea* DC., *Melanoloma* Cass., *Microlonchus* Cass., *Phaeopappus* Boiss., *Rhaponticum* Lam., and *Volutarella* Cass.)

**Centaurea** L.

Involucral bracts without a scarious or prickly appendage, but sometimes with a small point. Pappus of unequally long bristles. — Species 4. North Africa. They yield dyes and medicaments. "Sawwort."

**Serratula** L.

51. (44.) Fruits, at least the central ones, clothed with silky hairs, not margined at the apex. [Subtribe CARLININAE.] . . . . . 52

Fruits glabrous, usually margined at the apex. [Subtribe CARDUINAE.] . . . . . 56

52. Pappus formed of feathery scales or bristles. Outer bracts of the involucre leaf-like, usually prickly, inner scarious at the apex. Leaves prickly. 53  
Pappus formed of not feathery scales. . . . . 54

53. Inner involucral bracts spreading horizontally, petal-like. Flower-heads large. — Species 7. North Africa. Some are used medicinally.

**Carlina** L.

Inner involucral bracts not spreading horizontally. Herbs. (See 34.)

**Atractylis** L.

54. Heads solitary, containing fertile hermaphrodite disc-flowers with a regular corolla and sterile female ray-flowers with a two-lipped corolla. Inner involucral bracts long, usually petal-like. Leaves entire, not prickly. — Species 2. North Africa. Used as ornamental plants.

**Xeranthemum** L.

- Heads containing only fertile hermaphrodite flowers. Involucral bracts prickly. Leaves toothed or divided, prickly. . . . . 55
55. Receptacle deeply pitted. Anthers not tailed. (See 37.) **Berkheya** Ehrh.  
 Receptacle not pitted. Anthers tailed. Heads arranged in cymes. —  
 Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. (*Brotleroa* Willd.)  
**Cardopatum** Juss.
56. (51.) Filaments united. Flowers red. Leaves white-stained, prickly. 57  
 Filaments free. . . . . 58
57. Heads paniced; the central flowers hermaphrodite, the outer neuter.  
 Pappus-bristles feathery. — Species 3. North Africa. (*Lupsia* Neck.)  
**Galactites** Neck.
- Heads solitary; all flowers hermaphrodite. Pappus-bristles not feathery.  
 — Species 2. North Africa; one of the species also naturalized in  
 South Africa. Used as vegetables and in medicine. **Silybum** Gaertn.
58. Filaments warty or hairy. Leaves usually prickly. . . . . 59  
 Filaments glabrous. . . . . 62
59. Receptacle deeply pitted, without bristles. — Species 9. North Africa.  
**Onopordon** L.
- Receptacle slightly or not pitted, bristly. . . . . 60
60. Receptacle fleshy. Flower-heads large, solitary. Leaves divided. —  
 Species 6. North Africa; one species (*C. Scolymus* L., artichoke) only  
 cultivated. They are used as vegetables and in medicine. (Including  
*Cynaropsis* O. Ktze.) . . . . . **Cynara** L.  
 Receptacle not fleshy. . . . . 61
61. Pappus-bristles feathery. — Species 17. North and Central Africa. Some  
 are used as vegetables and in medicine. (*Cnicus* L., including *Chamae-  
 peuce* DC., *Nolobasis* Cass., and *Picnomon* DC.) . . . **Cirsium** Scop.  
 Pappus-bristles not feathery. — Species 20. North and East Africa.  
**Carduus** L.
62. Receptacle deeply pitted, ciliate only at the edges of the pits. Pappus of  
 scales. Involucral bracts united at the base. Flowers yellow. Anthers  
 not tailed. . . . . 63  
 Receptacle not or slightly pitted, bristly. Pappus of bristles. . . . 64
63. Involucral bracts in two rows, the outer the longer. (See 36.)  
**Didelta** L'Hér.
- Involucral bracts in 3 or more rows, prickly. Leaves prickly. (See  
 37.) . . . . . **Berkheya** Ehrh.
64. Involucral bracts ending in hooked awns. Heads in racemes. Leaves  
 undivided, unarmed. Herbs. — Species 1. North Africa. Yields  
 oil and medicaments. "Burdock." (*Lappa* Juss.) . . . **Aretium** L.  
 Involucral bracts without hooked awns. . . . . 65
65. Pappus-bristles in one row, not feathery, united below. Flowers red.  
 Heads narrow, in corymbs. Leaves undivided, unarmed. Undershrubs.  
 — Species 1. North-west Africa. Used medicinally. **Stachelina** L.  
 Pappus-bristles in several rows, rough or feathery. . . . . 66

66. Pappus-bristles rough. Leaves unarmed. Flowers red. — Species 1.  
North Africa. . . . . **Jurinea** Cass.  
Pappus-bristles feathery. Leaves prickly. (See 61.) . . . **Cirsium** Scop.
67. (31.) Anthers tailed, i.e., produced at the base into two acuminate, awned,  
or ciliate appendages. . . . . 68  
Anthers not tailed: entire, auricled, or sagittate, rarely shortly mucronate  
at the base. . . . . 200
68. Corolla of the hermaphrodite flowers irregular, more or less 2-lipped. 69  
Corolla of the hermaphrodite flowers, at least of the inner ones, regular. 71
69. Style-branches hairy at the top only. Pappus of scales and bristles.  
Heads containing only hermaphrodite flowers. Herbs. — Species 3.  
Central and South Africa. . . . . **Pegolettia** Cass.  
Style-branches hairy far down or throughout their whole length. Pappus  
of bristles. Flower-heads solitary. [Tribe MUTISIEAE, subtribe  
MUTISINAE.] . . . . . 70
70. Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite. Trees. — Species 1. Mada-  
gascar. . . . . **Cloisella** S. Moore  
Heads with the inner flowers hermaphrodite and the outer female. Herbs.  
— Species 30. Southern and tropical Africa. Some are used as orna-  
mental plants. (Including *Perdium* L.) . . . **Gerbera** Gronov.
71. Corolla-limb of the hermaphrodite flowers deeply divided. [Tribe MUT-  
ISIEAE, subtribe GOCHNATINAE.] . . . . . 72  
Corolla-limb of the hermaphrodite flowers toothed or cleft, more rarely  
flowers unisexual. [Tribes INULEAE and CALENDULEAE.] . . . 78
72. Style hairy in the upper part, unappendaged. Fruits clothed with long  
silky hairs. Pappus of several rows of bristles. Heads solitary, large;  
all flowers hermaphrodite. Shrubs. Leaves pinnately cleft. — Species  
1. North Africa. . . . . **Warionia** Benth. & Coss.  
Style appendaged above the hairy part or without hairs. . . . . 73
73. Pappus none. Fruits with 5 ribs thickened above, hairy. Receptacle  
with scales between the flowers. Heads with hermaphrodite and male  
flowers. Anthers with an appendage at the apex. Herbs. — Species  
2. East Africa. . . . . **Achyrothalamus** O. Hoffm.  
Pappus consisting of bristles or scales. . . . . 74
74. Receptacle with scales between the flowers. Flowers all hermaphrodite,  
but the corollas sometimes of two kinds. Fruits glabrous. Pappus  
of 4—5 deciduous scales. Herbs. Flower-heads solitary. — Species  
10. Central Africa. . . . . **Erythrocephalum** Benth.  
Receptacle without scales. . . . . 75
75. Receptacle pitted, with toothed edges to the pits. Corolla of the marginal  
flowers strap-shaped. Fruits hairy. Pappus of several rows of scales.  
Herbs. Flower-heads solitary. — Species 2. Central Africa. (*Phyl-  
lactinia* Benth.) . . . . . **Pasaccardoa** O. Ktze.  
Receptacle without pits toothed at the edges. . . . . 76

76. Involucral bracts blunt. Flowers all hermaphrodite. Pappus of several rows of bristles. — Species 13. Central Africa. . . . **Pleiotaxis** Steetz  
 Involucral bracts pointed. . . . . 77
77. Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite, but the marginal flowers with a 2-lipped corolla. Fruits hairy. Pappus of feathery bristles. Shrubs with thick branches. Leaves leathery. Heads very large, red-flowered.  
 — Species 3. South Africa. . . . . **Oldenburgia** Less.  
 Heads either with all the flowers hermaphrodite and equal-shaped, or with neuter marginal flowers. Leaves herbaceous. — Species 35. Tropical and South Africa. Some species are used medicinally. (Including *Brachyachaenium* Bak. and *Hochstetteria* DC.) . . . **Dicoma** Cass.
78. (71.) Receptacle bearing chaffy scales between the flowers, at least towards the margin. . . . . 79  
 Receptacle without scales between the flowers, glabrous or hairy. . . . 114
79. Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 80  
 Heads with the central flowers hermaphrodite or male, the marginal female or neuter. . . . . 85
80. Pappus of 3—4 minute teeth or ring-shaped or wanting. . . . . 81  
 Pappus of bristles or lacerated scales. . . . . 82
81. Fruits slightly flattened. Involucral bracts scarious. Flower-heads collected in compound heads. — Species 3. East Africa. . . **Polycline** Oliv.  
 Fruits 4-angled. Involucral bracts united below, hardening after the time of flowering. Flower-heads solitary, terminal. — Species 3. North Africa. . . . . **Anvillea** DC.
82. Pappus of 5 lacerated scales. Heads in corymbs. Leaves mostly 3-lobed.  
 — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Damaraland).  
**Eenia** Hiern & Moore  
 Pappus of bristles. . . . . 83
83. Pappus-bristles in two rows, not feathery. Fruits hairy. Involucral bracts pungent. Heath-like shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa.  
**Lachnospermum** Willd.  
 Pappus-bristles in one row. Involucral bracts scarious. Not heath-like plants. . . . . 84
84. Pappus-bristles feathery from the base. — Species 15. South Africa.  
 Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Helipterum** DC.  
 Pappus-bristles feathery only at the tip or not feathery. — Species 300.  
 Some of them are used as medicinal or ornamental plants ("everlastings"). (*Elichrysum* Gaertn., including *Aphelaxis* Don).  
**Helichrysum** Gaertn.
85. (79.) Corolla of the marginal flowers strap-shaped. . . . . 86  
 Corolla of the marginal flowers thread-shaped. . . . . 102
86. Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers blunt or rounded, with the marginal rows of stigmatic papillae confluent at the tip. Disc-flowers hermaphrodite, fertile, yellow; ray-flowers yellow or white. [Tribe INULEAE, subtribe BUPHTHALMINAE.] . . . . 87



- Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers usually truncate ; marginal rows of stigmatic papillae not confluent at the tip. . . . . 97
87. Pappus absent. . . . . 88  
 Pappus present, at least upon the inner fruits. . . . . 89
88. Involucral bracts united at the base. Scales on the receptacle broad. (See 81.) . . . . . **Anvillea** DC.  
 Involucral bracts free. Scales of the receptacle very narrow. — Species 2. Central Africa. . . . . **Astephania** Oliv.
89. Pappus cup-shaped minutely toothed. — Species 12. **Sphacophyllum** Boj. Pappus of scales or bristles. . . . . 90
90. Inner fruits with a pappus of feathery bristles, outer without a pappus. Receptacle bearing scales at the margin only. — Species 3. North Africa. **Rhanterium** Desf.  
 Inner and outer fruits with a pappus of scales or of scales and bristles. 91
91. Pappus of the central fruits consisting of outer scales and inner bristles. Receptacle bearing scales at the margin only. Fruits 10-ribbed. Shrubs. — Species 1. South-west Africa (Kalahari). **Philyrophyllum** O. Hoffm.  
 Pappus of all fruits consisting of scales, rarely (*Anisopappus*) of scales intermingled with some bristles. . . . . 92
92. Involucral bracts with a large scarious appendage. Heads solitary. — Species 1. German South-west Africa. . . . . **Ondetia** Benth.  
 Involucral bracts without a scarious appendage. . . . . 93
93. Involucral bracts leathery. Corolla of the hermaphrodite flowers deeply 5-cleft. Heads in cymes. — Species 20. South and Central Africa. **Geigeria** Griesselich  
 Involucral bracts herbaceous or membranous. Corolla of the hermaphrodite flowers 5-toothed. . . . . 94
94. Corolla-tube of the hermaphrodite flowers thickened, broader than the limb, corky. Marginal fruits winged. Flower-heads solitary, with an outer involucre of mucronate leaves. — Species 1. North Africa. **Pallenis** Cass.  
 Corolla-tube of the hermaphrodite flowers not thickened, narrower than the limb. . . . . 95
95. Outer and inner fruits alike, many-ribbed. Pappus-scales unequal. Heads in leafy corymbs. Herbs. — Species 6. Central Africa. **Anisopappus** Hook. & Arn.  
 Outer and inner fruits dissimilar. Heads solitary, terminal. . . . . 96
96. Inner fruits conspicuously compressed. Pappus of a few very unequal scales. Herbs. — Species 5. South Africa. . . . . **Callilepis** DC.  
 Inner fruits scarcely compressed. Pappus of many subequal scales. — Species 13. North and Central Africa. *O. pygmaeum* O. Hoffm. is one of the hygroscopic plants called "rose of Jericho." (*Asteriscus* Moench) . . . . . **Odontospermum** Neck.
97. (86.) Pappus wanting. Shrubs. . . . . 98  
 Pappus present. . . . . 99

98. Scales between the flowers bristle-like. Leaves small, pungent, nearly glabrous. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Arrowsmithia** DC.  
Scales between the flowers not bristle-like. Leaves glandular-hairy. — Species 2. South Africa. Used medicinally. **Osmitopsis** Cass.
99. Pappus of the inner fruits formed of scales sometimes united into a small crown. . . . . 100  
Pappus of the inner fruits formed of bristles or of scales and bristles 101
100. Involucral bracts in few rows. Style-branches truncate. Undershrubs. — Species 8. South Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . **Osmites** L.  
Involucral bracts in many rows, — Species 20. South Africa.  
**Relhania** L'Hér.
101. Pappus of the inner fruits consisting of many scales and two awns. Shrubs. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Rosenia** Thunb.  
Pappus of the inner fruits consisting of feathery bristles sometimes intermingled with scales. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 7. South, North, and East Africa. Some are used medicinally. **Leyssera** L.
102. (85.) Heads collected in glomerules, heads, or spikes. Female marginal flowers usually numerous. [Tribe INULEAE, subtribe FILAGININAE.]  
103  
Heads solitary or in cymes, corymbs, or panicles. Female marginal flowers few. Involucral bracts scarious or ending in a coloured appendage. Pappus of the central fruits formed of bristles. . . . . 110
103. Marginal or all fruits without a pappus. Herbs. . . . . 104  
Marginal fruits, at least the inner ones, or all fruits provided with a pappus.  
106
104. Scales on the receptacle tightly enclosing the marginal fruits. Corolla of the female flowers inserted laterally upon the ovary. Herbs. — Species 2. North Africa. . . . . **Micropus** L.  
Scales on the receptacle not enclosing the fruits. . . . . 105
105. Central fruits without a pappus. Heads in compound heads. Herbs. — Species 7. North Africa. (Including *Evacidium* Pomel)  
**Evax** Gaertn.  
Central fruits with a pappus of feathery bristles. Heads in glomerules or in spikes. Leaves linear. — Species 10. South and North Africa. (Including *Trichogyne* Less.) . . . . . **Ifloga** Cass.
106. Pappus of the central fruits consisting of scales, that of the marginal ones of scales and bristles. Heads in glomerules. Glabrous herbs. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Gymnarrhena** Desf.  
Pappus of all fruits consisting of bristles. . . . . 107
107. Stem herbaceous, woolly or cottony. . . . . 108  
Stem woody, at least at the base. . . . . 109
108. Stem winged. Pappus of all fruits formed of one or two rows of bristles. — Species 1. Madagascar and Mauritius. (*Monenileles* Labill.)  
**Pterocaulon** Ell.

Stem not winged. — Species 13. North Africa, Abyssinia, and Cape Verde Islands. (Including *Logfia* Boiss. and *Xerotium* Bluff & Fing.)

# **Filago** L.

109. Leaves hairy. Heads in glomerules. Female flowers in several rows. Shrubs. — Species 1. Island of Mauritius. . . **Cylindrocline** Cass.  
Leaves glabrous. Heads in compound heads or in spikes. Female flowers few. — Species 7. Central Africa. . . **Blepharispermum** Wight
110. (102.) Heads containing 3—6 female and 1—2 fertile hermaphrodite flowers and collected in dense cymes arranged in panicles. Undershrubs. — Species 9. Tropical and South-east Africa. . . **Achyrocline** Less.  
Heads containing fewer female than hermaphrodite flowers. . . . 111
111. Hermaphrodite flowers sterile, the inner not subtended by scales. Shrubs. . . . 112

Hermaphrodite flowers fertile. . . . . 113

112. Female flowers in the axils of the outer involucre bracts and separated from the hermaphrodite flowers by two rows of inner involucre bracts. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Petalactella** N. E. Brown  
Female flowers in the axils of the inner involucre bracts. Pappus-bristles thickened or penicillate at the apex. — Species 1. South Africa.

# **Petalacte** Don

113. Scales between the flowers long, deciduous. Shrubs. — Species 3. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Including *Rhynea* DC.) **Cassinia** R. Br.  
Scales between the flowers short, persistent. (See 84.) **Helichrysum** Gaertn.
114. (78.) Flowers dioecious. Trees or shrubs. [Tribe INULEAE, subtribe TARCHONANTHINAE.] . . . . . 115  
Flowers hermaphrodite, polygamous, or monoecious, rarely (*Anaphalis*) subdioecious, but then herbs. . . . . 117
115. Involucre bracts of the male heads in one row, united below, of the female in two rows. Pappus none. — Species 3. South and Central Africa. They yield timber and medicaments. **Tarchonanthus** L.  
Involucre bracts in several rows. Pappus of bristles. . . . . 116
116. Pappus-bristles in one row. Heads in fascicles. — Species 3. Madagascar. . . . . **Synchodendron** Boj.  
Pappus-bristles in two rows. Heads in racemes or panicles. — Species 10. Southern and Tropical Africa. Some species yield timber.

# **Brachylaena** R. Br.

117. Inner flowers hermaphrodite but sterile (male). . . . . 118  
Inner flowers hermaphrodite and fertile. . . . . 134
118. Corolla of the outer flowers strap-shaped. . . . . 119  
Corolla of the outer flowers thread-shaped. . . . . 125
119. Pappus consisting of bristles. Shrubs. — Species 3. South Africa.

# **Macowania** Oliv.

Pappus wanting. . . . . 120

120. Receptacle beset with many long bristles. Outer fruits compressed. Shrubs. Leaves pungent. (See 98.) . . . . **Arrowsmithia** DC.

- Receptacle glabrous, rarely bearing some bristles; in this case fruits turgid. [Tribe CALENDULEAE.] . . . . . 121
121. Marginal fruits of several kinds. Heads solitary, yellow-flowered. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 122  
Marginal fruits all alike. . . . . 123
122. Fruits curved. Heads medium-sized. — Species 15. North and South Africa and Cape Verde Islands, some also naturalized in St. Helena, and one species naturalized in the extratropical regions. Some are used as ornamental plants (marigold) or yield medicaments and a substitute for saffron. . . . . **Calendula** L.  
Fruits straight. Heads small. — Species 3. South Africa. (Including *Xenisma* DC.) . . . . . **Oligocarpus** Less.
123. Fruits with 3 wings and a cupular apical appendage. Involucral bracts in one row. — Species 35. South and Central Africa. **Tripteris** Less.  
Fruits without distinct wings or other appendages. . . . . 124
124. Involucral bracts in one row or nearly so. Fruits 3-angled, usually tubercled. Heads solitary. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 20. South Africa to Angola. Some are used as ornamental plants.  
**Dimorphothea** Moench  
Involucral bracts in 2 or more rows. Marginal flowers yellow. Fruits thick and hard, smooth or indistinctly ribbed. — Species 60. South and Central Africa. (Including *Gibbaria* Cass.) . **Osteospermum** L.
125. (118.) Heads of two kinds; one kind with nearly all the flowers male, the other with nearly all female. Pappus of free bristles. Woolly or cottony herbs. Heads in corymbs. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Anaphalis** DC.  
Heads all alike. . . . . 126
126. Female flowers in one row. Involucral bracts scarious, all or the inner petal-like. Pappus of bristles. Cottony shrubs or undershrubs. . 127  
Female flowers in several rows. . . . . 128
127. Heads large, solitary. — Species 1. South Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Phaenocoma** Don  
Heads small, in dense cymes. — Species 7. South Africa. **Anaxeton** Cass
128. Pappus consisting of bristles. . . . . 129  
Pappus wanting, at least in the marginal fruits. . . . . 131
129. Heads in glomerules arranged in corymbs. Shrubs. — Species 3. Madagascar and Mascarenes. . . . . **Monarrhenus** Cass.  
Heads solitary or in panicles or corymbs. . . . . 130
130. Involucral bracts narrow. Herbs. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. Some species yield camphor and medicaments. (*Placus* Lour.)  
**Blumea** DC.  
Involucral bracts broad. Shrubs or undershrubs, rarely herbs. — Species 15. Tropics. Some are used medicinally. (Including *Tecmarsia* DC.)  
**Pluchea** Cass.

131. Inner fruits with a pappus of feathery bristles, outer without a pappus. . . . . 132  
 Inner and outer fruits without a pappus. . . . . 133
132. Heads in glomerules. Involucral bracts scarious. Corolla-limb of the female flowers shortly toothed. Pappus-bristles 2—6. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. (Including *Demidium* DC.) **Amphidoxa** DC. Heads in corymbs. Involucral bracts scarious only at the edges, subequal. Corolla-limb of the female flowers two-cleft. Pappus-bristles 1—2. — Species 2. South and Central Africa. . . . . **Denekia** Thunb.
133. Heads arranged in cymes. — Species 3. Central and South Africa. (Including *Lilogyne* Harv.) . . . . . **Epaltes** Cass. Heads collected in compound heads. — Species 25. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. Some species are used medicinally **Sphaeranthus** L.
134. (117.) Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers stigmatose within, hairy outside from the tips downwards to below the point of division. 135  
 Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers stigmatose at the edges, hairy only in their upper part. . . . . 149
135. Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 136  
 Heads with the inner flowers hermaphrodite or male, the outer female. 138
136. Pappus wanting; fruits with an indistinctly cupular margin at the apex. Heads small, 1—4-flowered, arranged in corymbs. Shrubs. — Species 2. Madagascar. . . . . **Apodocephala** Bak. Pappus present. Heads medium-sized. . . . . 137
137. Fruits hairy. Pappus of scales. Receptacle bristly. Heads sessile. Undershrubs. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). (Under *Geigeria* Griesselich). . . . . **Thysanurus** O. Hoffm. Fruits glabrous. Pappus of bristles. Receptacle glabrous. Heads stalked. Shrubs. — Species 5. Madagascar. . . . . **Centauroopsis** Boj.
138. Corolla of the female (marginal) flowers strap-shaped. Receptacle pitted. Outer involucral bracts mucronate. Fruits hairy. Pappus of several rows of bristles. Shrubs. Heads solitary, yellow-flowered. — Species 1. South-west Africa (Namaland). **Eremothamnus** O. Hoffm. Corolla of the female (marginal) flowers thread-shaped. [Tribe INULEAE, subtribe PLUCHEINAE.] . . . . . 139
139. Pappus wanting. . . . . 140  
 Pappus present, at least in the hermaphrodite (central) flowers. . . . . 141
140. Heads arranged in cymes. (See 133.) . . . . . **Epaltes** Cass. Heads collected in compound heads. (See 133.) . . . . . **Sphaeranthus** L.
141. Inner fruits with a pappus of 1—5 bristles, outer without a pappus. 142  
 Inner and outer fruits provided with a pappus. . . . . 143
142. Pappus of 1—2 bristles feathery at the tip. Corolla-limb of the female flowers 2-cleft. Heads in corymbs. (See 132.) **Denekia** Thunb. Pappus of 3—5 simple bristles. Corolla-limb of the female flowers 4—5-cleft. Heads solitary. — Species 1. East Africa.

143. Pappus of scales united into a small crown. Heads in compound heads collected in heads of the third order. — Species 1. East Africa.  
**Triplocephalum** O. Hoffm.  
Pappus of bristles or of scales and bristles. . . . . 144
144. Pappus of scales and bristles. Fruits hairy. Heads in leafy panicles, red-flowered. — Species 2. Central Africa. . **Porphyrostemma** Grant  
Pappus of bristles. . . . . 145
145. Female flowers in one row. Inner involuclral bracts membranous. Heads in leafy panicles. Undershrubs. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Damaraland). (Under *Pluchea* Cass.) **Pechuel-Loeschea** O. Hoffm.  
Female flowers in several rows. . . . . 146
146. Fruits compressed. Pappus of 3 bristles. Heads solitary or few together. Undershrubs. — Species 4. Central Africa.  
**Nicolasia** S. Moore  
Fruits terete or angular. . . . . 147
147. Heads in glomerules arranged in corymbs. Shrubs. (See 129.)  
**Monarrhenus** Cass.  
Heads solitary or in panicles or corymbs. . . . . 148
148. Involuclral bracts narrow. Herbs. (See 130.) . . . **Blumea** DC.  
Involuclral bracts broad. Shrubs or undershrubs, rarely herbs. (See 130.) . . . . . **Pluchea** Cass.
149. (134.) Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers blunt or rounded; marginal rows of stigmatic papillae confluent at the apex. Female (marginal) flowers with a strap-shaped corolla, rarely with a tubular one or wanting. [Tribe INULEAE, subtribe INULINAE.] . . . 150  
Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers usually truncate; marginal rows of stigmatic papillae not confluent at the apex. . . . . 166
150. Pappus ring-shaped. Heads solitary. Herbs. — Species 3. West Africa. . . . . **Mollera** O. Hoffm.  
Pappus of scales or bristles or of both. . . . . 151
151. Pappus of scales. . . . . 152  
Pappus of bristles or of scales and bristles. . . . . 153
152. Pappus-scales 3—5. Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite, arranged in panicles. Climbing shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa.  
**Anisochaeta** DC.  
Pappus-scales 10. Heads in leafy panicles. Herbs. — Species 4. Central and South-west Africa. . . . . **Calostephane** Benth.
153. Pappus of sometimes feathery bristles. . . . . 154  
Pappus of scales and bristles. . . . . 161
154. Ray-flowers white, blue, or red. Pappus-bristles in several rows. Shrubs. — Species 7. South Africa. Some are used medicinally. **Printzia** Cass.  
Ray-flowers yellow or wanting. . . . . 155
155. Ray-flowers sterile. Receptacle pitted. Pappus-bristles in several rows. Undershrubs. — Species 1. South Africa. . . **Cypselodontia** DC.  
Ray-flowers fertile. . . . . 156

156. Pappus of two or more rows of bristles, the outer of which are shorter. 157  
Pappus of subequal bristles sometimes intermingled with a few shorter  
ones. . . . . 159
157. Pappus-bristles in 3 or more rows. Heads without ray-flowers. — Species  
10. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. . . . . **Iphiona** Cass.  
Pappus-bristles in 2 rows . . . . . 158
158. Pappus of 5 inner and 10 outer bristles. Heads without ray-flowers.  
Shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Anisothrix** O. Hoffm.  
Pappus of 10 inner and 10 outer bristles. Heads with ray-flowers. Under-  
shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Minurothamnus** DC.
159. Heads few-flowered, without ray-flowers, arranged in panicles or corymbs.  
Involucre of few bracts. — Species 2. Egypt. (Under *Iphiona* Cass.)  
**Varthemia** DC.  
Heads many-flowered. Involucre of many bracts. . . . . 160
160. Involucral bracts leathery, the outer sticky at the tip. Heads with ray-  
flowers, solitary. Pappus-bristles in one row. Glandular-hairy shrubs.  
— Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Homochaete** Benth.  
Involucral bracts herbaceous or the inner scarious. — Species 30. Some of  
them yield vermin-poison or are used in medicine. (Including *Bojeria*  
DC., *Pentatrichia* Klatt, *Schizogyne* Cass., and *Vicoa* Cass.) **Inula** L.
161. Pappus-scales united below. . . . . 162  
Pappus-scales free. . . . . 163
162. Pappus-bristles about 5. Female marginal flowers wanting. Heads in  
corymbs. Shrubs. — Species 2. Canary Islands. **Allagopappus** Cass.  
Pappus-bristles 7 or more. Female marginal flowers present. Heads  
solitary at the ends of the branches. Herbs. — Species 30. Some of  
them yield vermin-poison or are used in medicine. (Including *Fran-  
coeuria* Cass.) . . . . . **Pulicaria** Gaertn.
163. Pappus-scales rather broad, fringed. Fruits 10-ribbed. Heads without  
ray-flowers. Herbs. (See 69.) . . . . . **Pegolettia** Cass.  
Pappus-scales very narrow. . . . . 164
164. Fruits constricted into a short neck, 10-ribbed. Heads without ray-  
flowers. Shrubs. Leaves pinnately divided. — Species 3. North  
Africa. (Under *Grantia* Boiss.) . . . . . **Perralderia** Coss.  
Fruits not constricted above. Heads with ray-flowers. . . . . 165
165. Fruits 4—5-ribbed. Pappus-bristles 5—10. Shrubs. — Species 1. Ca-  
nary Islands. . . . . **Viraea** Webb  
Fruits many-ribbed. Pappus-bristles numerous. Undershrubs. —  
Species 1. North-west Africa. . . . . **Jasonia** Cass.
166. (149.) Female or neuter marginal flowers with a strap-shaped corolla. 167  
Female or neuter marginal flowers with a thread-shaped corolla or wanting.  
[Tribe INULEAE, subtribes GNAPHALINAE and RELHANINAE.] . . . . . 176
167. Leaves grooved or rolled inwards on the upper side, small. Heath-like  
plants. [Tribe INULEAE, subtribe RELHANINAE.] . . . . . 168  
Leaves flat or rolled back from the margins. Not heath-like plants. . . . . 172



168. Heads one-flowered, some hermaphrodite, the others female, or 2-flowered with a hermaphrodite and a female or neuter flower. Pappus of feathery bristles united at the base. Shrubs. — Species 8. South Africa.  
*Disparago* Gaertn.  
 Heads many-flowered. . . . . 169
169. Pappus wanting. Shrubs. — Species 2. South Africa. *Anaglypha* DC.  
 Pappus present. . . . . 170
170. Pappus of numerous scales sometimes united below. — Species 13. South Africa . . . . . *Nestlera* Spreng.  
 Pappus of bristles. . . . . 171
171. Pappus-bristles feathery. Shrubs. — Species 5. South Africa.  
*Amphiglossa* DC.  
 Pappus-bristles simple. Herbs. Flowers red. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . *Bryomorpha* Harv.
172. Pappus wanting. Inner fruits compressed. Heads solitary. Herbs or undershrubs. (See 124.) . . . . . *Dimorphotheca* Moench  
 Pappus present. [Tribe INULEAE, subtribe *ATHRIXINAE*.] . . . 173
173. Pappus of the outer fruits consisting of scales, of the inner of bristles or of scales and bristles. Fruits glabrous. Herbs or undershrubs. (See 101.) . . . . . *Leyssera* L.  
 Pappus consisting of bristles. . . . . 174
174. Involucral bracts narrow, acuminate. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 15. Southern and tropical Africa. . . . . *Athrixia* Ker  
 Involucral bracts blunt, scarious at the apex. Pappus-bristles in two rows. Shrubs. . . . . 175
175. Fruits hairy. Pappus-bristles thick and stiff. Involucre hemispherical. — Species 3. South Africa. . . . . *Heterolepis* Cass.  
 Fruits glabrous, but with a hairy swelling at the base. Pappus-bristles thin. Involucre narrow-campanulate. — Species 3. Central and South Africa. . . . . *Antithrixia* DC.
176. (166.) Hermaphrodite flowers fewer than the female. . . . . 177  
 Hermaphrodite flowers as many as or more than the female, or all flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 184
177. Fruits without a pappus. Heads small, in dense cymes. Tall herbs. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . *Chiliocephalum* Benth.  
 Fruits, at least the inner, crowned by a pappus. . . . . 178
178. Inner fruits with a pappus of feathery bristles, outer without a pappus. Heads small, in glomerules. Low herbs. (See 132.) *Amphidoxa* DC.  
 Inner and outer fruits crowned by a pappus. . . . . 179
179. Pappus of the inner fruits of bristles and united scales, that of the outer only of scales united below. Heads solitary. Herbs. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . *Artemisiopsis* S. Moore  
 Pappus of all fruits formed of bristles. . . . . 180

180. Pappus-bristles feathery. Heads in glomerules. Herbs. — Species 2. South and North Africa. . . . . **Lasiopogon** Cass.  
Pappus-bristles not feathery. . . . . 181
181. Fruits with a long beak. Herbs. Leaves radical or opposite. Heads solitary. — Species 1. Island of Tristan da Cunha. **Chevreulia** Cass.  
Fruits without a beak. . . . . 182
182. Heads 4—8-flowered, cylindrical, in dense cymes arranged in panicles. Undershrubs. (See 110.) . . . . . **Achyrocline** Less.  
Heads many-flowered, hemispherical ovoid or campanulate. . . . 183
183. Anthers very shortly tailed. Shrubs or undershrubs. Heads solitary or in long-stalked glomerules. — Species 15. North and Central Africa.  
**Phagnalon** Cass.  
Anthers distinctly tailed. Herbs. — Species 50. "Cudweed."  
**Gnaphalium** L.
184. (176.) Heads 1-flowered. . . . . 185  
Heads 2- or more -flowered. . . . . 188
185. Flowers partly hermaphrodite, partly female. Pappus of feathery bristles. Heads in glomerules. Shrubs. (See 168.) **Disparago** Gaertn.  
Flowers all hermaphrodite. . . . . 186
186. Pappus wanting. Heads in glomerules. Shrubs. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Perotriche** Cass.  
Pappus formed of bristles. . . . . 187
187. Pappus-bristles feathery. Inner involuclral bracts scarious. Heath-like shrubs. — Species 35. Southern and tropical Africa. . . . **Stoebe** L.  
Pappus-bristles feathery only at the apex or not feathery. Involuclral bracts scarious, coloured. Heads in paniced cymes. Herbs. — Species 12. Madagascar, Mauritius, and South Africa to Damaraland. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Stenocline** DC.
188. Pappus wanting. Heads 2—3-flowered, in leafy corymbes. . . . 189  
Pappus formed of bristles. . . . . 190
189. Leaves small. Undershrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar. **Syncephalum** DC.  
Leaves rather large. Shrubs. Involucre woolly at the base. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Astephanocarpa** Bak.
190. Pappus-bristles feathery from the base. . . . . 191  
Pappus-bristles feathery at the tip only or not feathery. . . . 192
191. Heads 2—10-flowered. Heath-like shrubs. — Species 3. South Africa.  
**Pterothrix** DC.  
Heads many-flowered. Involuclral bracts scarious, coloured. Not heath-like plants. (See 84.) . . . . . **Helipterum** DC.
192. Pappus-bristles in 1 row. . . . . 193  
Pappus-bristles in 2 or more rows. . . . . 197
193. Pappus-bristles with bladdery inflated cells at the tip. Heads small, in glomerules. Prostrate herbs. — Species 1. South Africa.  
**Eriosphaera** Less.  
Pappus-bristles without bladdery inflated cells. . . . . 194

194. Habit heath-like. Shrubs. Leaves small, grooved or rolled inwards on the upper face. Flowers all hermaphrodite. . . . . 195  
Habit not heath-like. . . . . 196
195. Pappus-bristles feathery at the tip, united at the base and surrounded by a ring- or cup-shaped rim. Heads few-flowered. — Species 7. South Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Elytropappus** Cass.  
Pappus-bristles simple or thickened at the tip. Inner involucre bracts coloured above. — Species 25. South Africa. . . . . **Metalasia** R. Br.
196. Fruits large, with 8—10 prominent ribs, glabrous or short-haired. Heads 2—6-flowered, in paniced cymes. Herbs. (See 187.) **Stenocline** DC.  
Fruits small, not prominently 8—10-ribbed. (See 84.)  
**Helichrysum** Gaertn.
197. Pappus-bristles in 2 rows. Heath-like shrubs. . . . . 198  
Pappus-bristles in 3 or more rows. Not heath-like herbs or under-shrubs. . . . . 199
198. Heads few-flowered. Involucre oblong, of oblong bracts. Receptacle glabrous. Fruits ribbed. Leaves oblong. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
**Cullumionis** Drake  
Heads many-flowered. Involucre top-shaped, of linear bracts. Receptacle bristly at the margin. Fruits angular, hairy. Leaves linear. (See 83.) . . . . . **Lachnospermum** Willd.
199. Fruits beaked, hairy. Heads few-flowered. Inner involucre bracts yellow. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Pachyrhynchus** DC.  
Fruits not beaked, glabrous. Heads in cymes. — Species 8. South Africa. . . . . **Leontonyx** Cass.
200. (67.) Hermaphrodite disc-flowers sterile, their style without a stigma and usually entire or shortly toothed. . . . . 201  
Hermaphrodite flowers, at least some of them, fertile. . . . . 238
201. Anthers arrow-shaped, with acuminate halves. Corolla of the marginal flowers strap-shaped. Fruits glabrous, usually large. Pappus wanting, rarely cup-shaped. Receptacle glabrous, rarely bristly. [Tribe CAL-  
ENDULEAE.] . . . . . 202  
Anthers entire or shortly auricled at the base, rarely (*Adelostigma*) distinctly arrow-shaped, but then corolla of the marginal flowers thread-shaped, fruits hairy, and pappus bristly. . . . . 207
202. Outer fruits of several kinds. Heads solitary, yellow-flowered. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 203  
Outer fruits all alike. . . . . 204
203. Fruits curved. Heads middle-sized. (See 122.) . . . . . **Calendula** L.  
Fruits straight. Heads small. (See 122.) . . . . . **Oligocarpus** Less.
204. Fruits with 3 wings and a cup-shaped apical appendage. Involucre bracts in one row. (See 123.) . . . . . **Tripteris** Less.  
Fruits without distinct wings or other appendages. . . . . 205
205. Fruits very hard, smooth or indistinctly ribbed. Involucre bracts in two or more rows. Ray-flowers yellow. (See 124.) . . . . . **Osteospermum** L.

Fruits not very hard, 3-angled, usually tubercled. Herbs or under-shrubs. Heads solitary. . . . . 206

206. Involucral bracts in one row or in two indistinct rows. (See 124.)

**Dimorphotheca** Moench

Involucral bracts in several rows. Ray-flowers blue or white. Leaves pinnately divided. — Species 6. South Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Garuleum** Cass.

207. (201.) Receptacle covered with chaffy scales. . . . . 208  
Receptacle glabrous or hairy, without scales between the flowers. . . . . 213

208. Heads with the inner flowers male (apparently hermaphrodite), the outer female and provided with a more or less strap-shaped, rarely a thread-shaped corolla. . . . . 209

Heads unisexual, some with all the flowers male (apparently hermaphrodite), the others with all the flowers female and provided with a tubular corolla or without a corolla. . . . . 211

209. Involucral bracts in one row, united below when young. Outer fruits hairy, without a pappus, the inner with a pappus of numerous one-ranked bearded bristles. Heads solitary. Shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa. (Under *Eriocephalus* L.) . . . . **Lasiocoma** Bolus  
Involucral bracts in two or more rows. Pappus of 2—3 bristles or wanting. . . . . 210

210. Involucral bracts all alike. Corolla of the female flowers 2-toothed. Pappus of the outer fruits of 2—3 bristles. Heads in panicles. — Species 1. Naturalized in tropical and South Africa. Used medicinally.

**Parthenium** L.

Involucral bracts of two kinds, the inner united below. Corolla of the female flowers entire or 3-toothed. Pappus none. Heads in racemes or umbels, or solitary. — Species 20. South Africa to Damaraland. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Eriocephalus** L.

211. Heads dioecious, many-flowered. Involucral bracts in 3 rows. Corolla 4-toothed, yellow. Anthers cohering, auricled at the base. Style cleft. Fruits hairy. Pappus of 2—3 bristles. Trees. Leaves opposite. Heads in leafy panicles. — Species 2. Island of St. Helena.

**Petrobium** R. Br.

Heads monoecious, the male many-flowered with a 5-toothed corolla, the female 1—2-flowered with an involucre of partly united bracts and without a corolla. Anthers free or slightly cohering, entire at the base. Style of the male flowers undivided. Pappus none. Herbs or under-shrubs. [Tribe HELIANTHEAE, subtribe AMBROSINAE.] . . . . 212

212. Involucral bracts of the male heads free. Filaments united. Female heads 2-flowered. Heads solitary or in glomerules in the axils of the leaves. — Species 4. North and Central Africa and Mascarene Islands; naturalized in South Africa. They yield dyes and medicaments and are noxious to pasturing cattle. . . . . **Xanthium** L.

- Involucral bracts of the male heads united below. Filaments free or nearly so. Female heads 1-flowered. Male heads in spikes or racemes. — Species 2. Northern and tropical Africa; naturalized in South Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Ambrosia** L.
213. (207.) Pappus of the outer fruits ring-, crown-, or ear-shaped, sometimes produced into two small points, or wanting. . . . . 214  
Pappus of the outer fruits consisting of bristles. . . . . 223
214. Pappus of the inner fruits of bristles, of the outer of 1—2 small points or wanting. Involucral bracts in few rows. Receptacle pitted. Corolla of the female flowers strap-shaped. Style cleft, with lanceolate appendages. Fruits flattened. Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves entire. — Species 8. South Africa. (*Heteractis* DC.) **Gymnostephium** Less.  
Pappus of all fruits alike or wanting. . . . . 215
215. Outer flowers with a strap-shaped corolla. . . . . 216  
Outer flowers with a tubular corolla or without a corolla. . . . . 220
216. Corolla of the outer flowers very shortly strap-shaped, of the inner 4-toothed, yellow in all flowers. Involucral bracts in two rows. — Species 40. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Brocchia* Vis. and *Cenia* Juss.) . . . . . **Cotula** L.  
Corolla of the outer flowers distinctly strap-shaped. Involucral bracts rarely in two rows, and then corolla of the inner flowers 5-toothed. . . . . 217
217. Involucral bracts in one row and united at the base. Corolla-limb of the hermaphrodite (male) central flowers bell-shaped, 5-cleft. Style-branches of the same ending in a blunt appendage. Fruits flattened, without ribs. Branching herbs. Leaves pinnately divided. Heads solitary. — Species 4. South Africa. . . . . **Steirodiscus** Less.  
Involucral bracts in two or more rows. . . . . 218
218. Involucral bracts in two rows. Corolla of the marginal flowers red, of the central yellow, the latter 5-toothed. Style-branches of the hermaphrodite (male) flowers pointed. Fruits beaked, without ribs. Herbs. Leaves undivided, radical. Heads solitary. — Species 1. Island of Tristan da Cunha. . . . . **Lagenophora** Cass.  
Involucral bracts in 3 or more rows. Corolla of the marginal flowers white, yellow, or blue, more rarely red, but then style-branches of the hermaphrodite (male) flowers truncate and fruits ribbed. . . . . 219
219. Style of the hermaphrodite (male) flowers with pointed branches or undivided. Corolla of the marginal flowers blue, rarely white. Fruits wrinkled or smooth. Branching herbs or undershrubs. Leaves pinnately divided. (See 206.) . . . . . **Garuleum** Cass.  
Style of the hermaphrodite (male) flowers with truncate branches. Corolla of the marginal flowers white, yellow, or red. Fruits 5—10-ribbed. — Species 50. North Africa, Abyssinia, Madagascar, and South Africa. Some species yield condiments, medicaments, or insect-poison, or serve as ornamental plants. (Including *Argyranthemum* Webb, *Ismelia* Cass.,

- Leucanthemum* DC., *Monoptera* Schultz, *Myconia* Neck., *Pinardia* Cass.,  
*Plagiis* L'Hér., *Preauxia* Schultz, *Prolongoa* Boiss., *Pyrethrum* Gaertn.,  
and *Tanacetum* L.) . . . . . **Chrysanthemum** L.
220. Corolla of the hermaphrodite (male) flowers 2—4-toothed, of the female  
2—3-toothed, entire, or wanting. Involucral bracts in two rows.  
Herbs. Flowers yellow. . . . . 221
- Corolla of the hermaphrodite (male) flowers 5-toothed, of the female 2—4-  
toothed. . . . . 222
221. Heads sessile between the leaves. Female flowers in several rows, without  
a corolla. Outer fruits winged, with a persistent style. Leaves divided.  
— Species 1. Naturalized in the Island of Madeira. **Soliva** Ruiz & Pav.  
Heads stalked, at the ends of the branches. (See 216.) **Cotula** L.
222. Heads in corymbs. Involucral bracts in two rows. Fruits with marginal  
ribs or wings. Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 4. South Africa.  
Used medicinally. . . . . **Hippia** L.
- Heads not in corymbs. Involucral bracts in several rows. Fruits with-  
out strong ribs. — Species 20. Some of them (especially *A. Absinthium*  
L., wormwood) are used as ornamental or medicinal plants, as pot-herbs,  
or for preparing liquors and vinegar. . . . . **Artemisia** L.
223. (213.) Pappus of 1 or 2 rows of bristles. . . . . 224
- Pappus, at least that of the outer fruits, of 3 or more rows of bristles. 233
224. Pappus-bristles feathery. . . . . 225
- Pappus-bristles not feathery. . . . . 226
225. Corolla of all flowers yellow. Small shrubs. — Species 1. South Africa.
- Homochroma** DC.
- Corolla of the marginal flowers white or red, of the central ones yellow.  
Herbs or undershrubs. — Species 13. South Africa. Used as orna-  
mental plants. . . . . **Mairia** Nees
226. Involucral bracts in one row, sometimes surrounded by some much  
shorter ones. Herbs or undershrubs. Heads in corymbs or pan-  
icles. . . . . 227
- Involucral bracts in two rows and all nearly of the same size, or in 3 or  
more rows. . . . . 228
227. Involucral bracts united at the base. Style of the hermaphrodite (male)  
flowers undivided. Inner fruits without a pappus. — Species 3. South  
Africa. . . . . **Gymnodiscus** Less.
- Involucral bracts free. Style cleft. — Species 45. Southern and tropical  
Africa. . . . . **Cineraria** L.
228. Corolla of the female marginal flowers thread-shaped. Herbs. Heads  
solitary on the ends of the branches. Style of the central flowers entire  
or shortly toothed. . . . . 229
- Corolla of the female marginal flowers, at least of the outer ones, strap-  
shaped, rarely (*Psiadia*) thread-shaped, but then shrubs, heads in  
corymbs, and style of the central flowers 2-cleft. . . . . 230

229. Involucral bracts in two rows. Corolla of the hermaphrodite (male) flowers 4-toothed. Anthers entire at the base. Fruits compressed, glabrous. (See 216.) . . . . . **Cotula** L.  
 Involucral bracts in 3 or more rows. Corolla of the hermaphrodite (male) flowers 5-toothed. Anthers arrow-shaped. Fruits nearly terete, hairy. — Species 2. Central Africa . . . . . **Adelostigma** Steetz
230. Corolla of the female marginal flowers yellow, thread- or shortly strap-shaped. Fruits scarcely compressed, 3—6-ribbed. Shrubs. Heads in corymbs. — Species 40. Tropics. Some are used as pot-herbs.  
 . . . . . **Psiadia** Jacq.  
 Corolla of the female marginal flowers white red or blue, strap-shaped. Fruits compressed. . . . . 231
231. Stem woody, at least at the base. Marginal flowers in 1—2 rows. Pappus: bristles usually in one row. — Species 65. South and Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Asterosperma* Less., *Detris* Adans., and *Diplopappus* DC., under *Aster* L.) **Felicia** Cass.  
 Stem herbaceous. . . . . 232
232. Involucral bracts in 2 rows, membranous. Marginal flowers usually in several rows, with a linear corolla. Style-branches with a mostly short triangular appendage. Pappus-bristles usually in one row. — Species 13, one of them only naturalized. Several species are used medicinally.  
 . . . . . **Erigeron** L.  
 Involucral bracts in 3 or more rows. Marginal flowers in 1—2 rows, with a usually oblong corolla. Style-branches with a lanceolate appendage. Pappus-bristles in two rows. — Species 10. South and North Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Linosyris* Cass.) . . . . . **Aster** L.
233. (223.) Involucral bracts in several rows. (See 232.) . . . . . **Aster** L.  
 Involucral bracts in one row, but sometimes surrounded by some much smaller ones. . . . . 234
234. Heads of two kinds, some with most of the flowers hermaphrodite (male), the others with most of them female. Corolla red or white; limb shortly strap-shaped in the female flowers. Herbs. Leaves radical, broad. Heads in racemes or corymbs. — Species 1. North Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Petasites** Gaertn.  
 Heads all alike. . . . . 235
235. Female marginal flowers in several rows. Corolla yellow; limb long strap-shaped in the female flowers. Herbs. Leaves radical, broad. Heads solitary. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally. "Colts-foot." . . . . . **Tussilago** L.  
 Female marginal flowers in one row. . . . . 236
236. Inner fruits without a pappus, outer with a pappus of interwoven hairs. Style 2-cleft. Herbs. Leaves pinnately divided. Heads solitary. — Species 3. South Africa. . . . . **Ruckeria** DC.  
 Inner and outer fruits with a pappus of bristles. . . . . 237



237. Style of the central flowers 2-cleft. Involucral bracts finally free. Undershrubs. — Species 7. South and North Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (*Othonnopsis* Jaub. et Spach) . . . **Hertia** Less. Style of the central flowers undivided. Involucral bracts more or less united. — Species 110. South Africa and southern Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. (Including *Doria* Less.)
- Othonna** L.
238. (200.) Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers rather long, semi-cylindrical, covered with stigmatic papillae on the inner surface, with hairs on the outer; hairs also clothing the upper part of the style below the point of division. Anthers more or less arrow-shaped. . . . 239  
Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers with marginal rows of stigmatic papillae, hairy only in their upper part, more rarely down to the point of division; no hairs on the upper part of the style below that point. . . . 202
239. Heads with inner hermaphrodite and outer female flowers. . . . 240  
Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite, rarely (*Vernonia*) subdioecious by incomplete development of one sex. . . . 242
240. Female marginal flowers with a thread-shaped corolla. Style-branches blunt. Pappus of bristles. Herbs. — Species 17. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. . . . **Laggera** Schultz  
Female marginal flowers with a strap-shaped corolla. Flowers yellow. Receptacle pitted. . . . 241
241. Pappus of scales. Involucral bracts united at the base. Leaves prickly. (See 37.) . . . **Berkheya** Ehrh.  
Pappus of bristles. Involucral bracts free. Shrubs. Heads solitary. (See 138.) . . . **Eremothamnus** O. Hoffm.
242. Flowers yellow. . . . 243  
Flowers white, red, or blue. . . . 244
243. Pappus of scales. Involucral bracts united at the base. Leaves prickly. (See 37.) . . . **Berkheya** Ehrh.  
Pappus of bristles. Involucral bracts free. — Species 7. Central Africa. (Including *Autunesia* O. Hoffm. and *Newtonia* O. Hoffm., under *Vernonia* Schreb.) . . . **Gongrothamnus** Steetz
244. Receptacle with scales between the flowers. Leaves linear or lanceolate. . . . 245  
Receptacle glabrous, rarely ciliate, bristly, or with toothed borders to the pits, without scales between the flowers. Style-branches rather long and pointed. [Tribe VERNONIEAE.] . . . 247
245. Heads solitary. Scales between the flowers membranous. Style-branches rather long and pointed. Pappus of unequally broad scales. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . **Dewildemanian** O. Hoffm.  
Heads in corymbs. Scales between the flowers with a coloured appendage. Style-branches short, blunt or somewhat pointed. Pappus of scales united into a toothed cup. . . . 246

246. Outer involucre bracts longer than the inner. Corolla slightly irregular. Leaves linear, sessile, glabrous. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . . **Omphalopappus** O. Hoffm.  
Outer involucre bracts shorter than the inner. Corolla regular. Leaves lanceolate, short-stalked, short-haired. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . . **Gossweilera** S. Moore
247. Heads in dense glomerules or heads, few-flowered. Involucre bracts in several rows of two bracts each. Corolla 5-cleft. Fruits 10-ribbed. Pappus of 1-2 rows of bristles or narrow scales. Herbs. — Species 5. Tropics. Used medicinally. . . . . **Elephantopus** L.  
Heads not in dense glomerules or heads. [Subtribe VERNONIAE.] 248
248. Pappus wanting. . . . . 249  
Pappus present. . . . . 251
249. Heads 1-4-flowered, in corymbs. Involucre oblong. Fruits with an indistinctly cup-shaped border at the top. Shrubs. (See 136.)  
**Apodocephala** Bak.  
Heads many-flowered. Involucre campanulate or hemispherical. Herbs. 250
250. Fruits truncate at the top, 4-5-ribbed. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa and Egypt. . . . . **Ethulia** L.  
Fruits rounded at the top. — Species 10. Central Africa.  
**Gutenbergia** Schultz
251. Pappus ear- or cup-shaped, entire or nearly so. Herbs. . . . . 252  
Pappus formed of scales or bristles. . . . . 253
252. Pappus auricle-like. Heads in cymes. Leaves linear. — Species 1. East Africa. . . . . **Hoehnella** Schweinf.  
Pappus cup-shaped. Heads solitary or in fascicles. — Species 1. Tropics.  
**Sparganophorus** Vaill.
253. Pappus of one row of scales and sometimes some bristles within them. 254  
Pappus only of bristles or of several rows of bristles with some small scales outside them. . . . . 257
254. Pappus-scales 5, long and narrow. Fruits 5-ribbed. Corolla white. Involucre bracts in two rows. Heads in panicles. Shrubs. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). . . . . **Msuata** O. Hoffm.  
Pappus-scales short. Herbs. . . . . 255
255. Pappus-scales 5. Fruits 4-ribbed, glabrous. Corolla violet. Receptacle pitted; pits with toothed borders. Heads many-flowered, in glomerules. — Species 3. Central Africa. . . . . **Ageratina** O. Hoffm.  
Pappus-scales more than 5. Receptacle not pitted. . . . . 256
256. Heads one-flowered, in corymbs. Involucre bracts in two rows. Fruits cylindrical, hairy. Pappus-scales united below. Leaves linear, with parallel veins. — Species 10. South Africa. . . . . **Corymbium** L.  
Heads several-flowered. Involucre bracts in several rows. Fruits 3-5-angled, glandular. Pappus-scales free or nearly so. — Species 4. Central Africa. . . . . **Herderia** Cass.

257. Pappus of caducous, usually one-ranked bristles. . . . . 258  
 Pappus of persistent, several-ranked bristles or of bristles and scales. 260
258. Pappus surrounded by a wavy ring. Fruits 5-ribbed. Heads 4—5-flowered, in corymbs. Shrubs. — Species 1. East Africa.  
**Volkensia** O. Hoffm.  
 Pappus not surrounded by a wavy ring. Herbs or undershrubs. . 259
259. Outer involuclral bracts leaf-like, much larger than the inner. Fruits blunt, 8—10-ribbed: — Species 1. West Africa (Congo).  
**Centratherum** Cass.  
 Outer involuclral bracts, like the inner, scale-like. Fruits 4—5-angled.  
 — Species 30. Central and South Africa. (Including *Bothriocline* Oliv. and *Stephanolepis* S. Moore) . . . . . **Erlangea** Schultz
260. Leaves unarmed. — Species 330. Tropical and South Africa. Some of the species yield wood or medicaments. (Including *Bechium* DC., *Cyanopsis* Blume, and *Decaneurum* DC.) (Plate 150.)  
**Vernonia** Schreb.  
 Leaves prickly . . . . . 261
261. Heads axillary. Stem branched, woody at the base. Fruits hairy. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Hoplophyllum** DC.  
 Heads terminal. Stem not branched, herbaceous throughout. Fruits many-ribbed. — Species 2. West Africa. . . **Aedesia** O. Hoffm.
262. (238.) Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers rather long, semi-cylindrical, usually blunt; the lower part bearing scarcely projecting and not recurved marginal rows of stigmatic papillae, the upper part subequally clothed with hairs on both sides. Flowers all hermaphrodite, red blue or whitish. [Tribe EUPATORIEAE.] . . . . . 263  
 Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers rather flat, bearing conspicuous marginal rows of stigmatic papillae sometimes confluent in the middle, and above them either a crown of rather long hairs, with or without shorter ones, or an appendage clothed with dense hairs on the outer face, scantily haired or not hairy on the inner; more rarely style-branches almost uniformly clothed with hairs, but then rows of stigmatic papillae curved outwards or confluent in the middle, or flowers yellow or partly female. . . . . 266
263. Anthers without an apical appendage. Fruits angular, glandular, without prominent ribs. Pappus of 3—5 bristles. Herbs. Leaves opposite. Heads in panicles. — Species 2. Tropical and South Africa. Used medicinally. . . . . **Adenostemma** Forst.  
 Anthers with an apical appendage. Pappus of numerous bristles or of scales. [Subtribe AGERATINAE.] . . . . . 264
264. Pappus of 5—10 scales. Herbs. Leaves opposite. Heads in panicles. — Species 1. Used as an ornamental or medicinal plant. **Ageratum** L.  
 Pappus of numerous bristles. . . . . 265

265. Involucral bracts 4—5. Heads few-flowered, in panicles. Leaves opposite.  
 — Species 10. Tropical and South Africa. Some are used medicinally.  
 (*Willughbaeya* Neck.) . . . . . **Mikania** Willd.  
 Involucral bracts 6 or more. — Species 6. Four species indigenous to  
 North and Central Africa, the other two naturalized in Madagascar and  
 the Mascarenes. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants.

**Eupatorium** L.

266. (262.) Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers bearing in the lower  
 part marginal, finally reflexed rows of stigmatic papillae, in the upper  
 part on the outer, more rarely also the inner surface, short subequal  
 hairs. [Tribe ASTEREAE.] . . . . . 267  
 Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers stigmatose at the margins  
 or on the inner surface, bearing in the upper part or at the top only a  
 crown of rather long hairs sometimes joined above or below or in both  
 directions by shorter ones. . . . . 301  
 267. Female or neuter marginal flowers with a bell-, tube-, thread-, or very  
 shortly strap-shaped corolla not overtopping the involucre. . . . 268  
 Female or neuter marginal flowers with a distinctly strap-shaped corolla  
 overtopping the involucre, or wanting. . . . . 276  
 268. Pappus of scales or few short bristles, or wanting. Corolla of the marginal  
 flowers bell-, tube-, or thread-shaped. Herbs. [Subtribe GRANGEINAE.]  
 . . . . . 269  
 Pappus of long bristles. Corolla of the marginal flowers thread- or  
 strap-shaped. [Subtribe CONYZINAE.] . . . . . 272  
 269. Pappus wanting, rarely some minute bristles on the central fruits. Fruits  
 compressed. — Species 6. Tropical and South Africa. Some species  
 yield condiments and medicaments. . . . . **Dichrocephala** DC.  
 Pappus present. . . . . 270  
 270. Pappus formed of bristles. Fruits subterete. — Species 1. Central  
 Africa. . . . . **Microtrichia** DC.  
 Pappus cup-shaped or consisting of scales. . . . . 271  
 271. Receptacle with scales between the flowers. — Species 1. Central Africa  
 and Egypt. . . . . **Ceruana** Forsk.  
 Receptacle without scales between the flowers. — Species 3. Tropics to  
 Egypt. Used medicinally. . . . . **Grangea** Adans.  
 272. Fruits turgid. Involucral bracts in many rows, membranous. Heads  
 in panicles. Shrubs. — Species 13. Tropical and South Africa. Some  
 species are used as vegetables or salad. . . . . **Microglossa** DC.  
 Fruits compressed. . . . . 273  
 273. Female flowers in one row. Pappus-bristles deciduous. Shrubs or  
 undershrubs. Leaves linear. Heads solitary at the ends of the branches.  
 — Species 6. South and North Africa. (*Leptothamnus* DC.)

**Nolletia** Cass.

- Female flowers in two or more rows. . . . . 274

274. Corolla of the marginal flowers strap-shaped, but shorter than the style, or thread-shaped, yellowish or whitish. — Species 80. Some of them yield condiments, medicaments, or insect-poison. (*Marsea* Adans., including *Webbia* Schultz). . . . . **Conyza** Less.  
Corolla of the marginal flowers strap-shaped, longer than the style. Involucral bracts in two rows. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 275
275. Ray-flowers yellow. Heads in corymbs. — Species 35. Southern and tropical Africa. . . . . **Nidorella** Cass.  
Ray-flowers red or white. (See 232.) . . . . . **Erigeron** L.
276. (267.) Ray-flowers yellow, sometimes reddish when old, or wanting. Pappus of bristles. [Subtribe SOLIDAGININAE.] . . . . . 277  
Ray-flowers white, blue, or red. . . . . 289
277. Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite; the inner flowers sometimes sterile. . . . . 278  
Heads with the inner flowers hermaphrodite and surrounded by one row of female or neuter marginal flowers. . . . . 286
278. Involucral bracts in one row or in two very unequal rows (the outer of much smaller bracts). Fruits 5—10-ribbed. Herbs. . . . . 279  
Involucral bracts in two subequal rows or in 3 or more rows. . . . . 280
279. Hairy appendages of the style-branches short. Pappus of bristles. Leaves radical. — Species 1. West Africa. . . . . **Pseudotrichia** Hiern  
Hairy appendages of the style-branches long. Pappus of hairs. Leaves alternate. — Species 20. Tropical and South-west Africa. (Including *Crassocephalum* Moench, under *Senecio* L.) . . . . . **Gynura** Cass.
280. Pappus-bristles in 1 row. Shrubs. Leaves linear. Heads in leafy corymbs. . . . . 281  
Pappus-bristles in 2 or more rows. . . . . 282
281. Fruits turgid, 5-ribbed. — Species 1. South Africa (Orange River Colony).  
**Pentheriella** O. Hoffm. & Muschler  
Fruits compressed. — Species 15. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Chrysocoma** L.
282. Pappus-bristles in 2 very unequal rows, the outer of very short, sometimes scale-like bristles. Fruits compressed. . . . . 283  
Pappus-bristles in 2 subequal rows or in 3 or more rows. . . . . 284
283. Outer pappus-bristles scale-like. Hairy appendages of the style-branches linear, obtuse. Herbs. Leaves opposite. — Species 2. Southern West Africa. (*Adenogonum* Welw.) . . . . . **Engleria** O. Hoffm.  
Outer pappus-bristles hair-like. Hairy appendages of the style-branches lanceolate. Shrubs. — Species 5. South Africa. . . . . **Fresenia** DC.
284. Stem woody, shrubby. — Species 55. South Africa to Damaraland.  
**Pteronia** L.  
Stem herbaceous. Fruits compressed. Pappus-bristles in 2 or 3 rows. 285
285. Leaves decurrent. Flowers yellow. Heads in corymbs. — Species 2. South Africa. (Under *Chrysocoma* L.) . . . . . **Heteromma** Benth.  
Leaves not decurrent. (See 232.) . . . . . **Aster** L.

286. (277.) Marginal rows of stigmatic papillae confluent at the rounded apex of the style-branches. Flower-heads large. Involucre broad, of many rows of bracts. Pappus-bristles in 2—3 rows. Herbs. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Alciope** DC.  
Marginal rows of stigmatic papillae not confluent at the apex of the style-branches. Heads small or middle-sized. Involucre oblong or campanulate. . . . . 287
287. Involucral bracts subequal, in 2 rows. Pappus-bristles numerous, unequal. Heads in panicles. Shrubs. Leaves marked with pellucid dots. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Glyceideras** Cass.  
Involucral bracts unequal, in 3 or more rows. . . . . 288
288. Involucre broad-campanulate. Fruits 4—5-ribbed. Pappus-bristles in one row, intermixed with some shorter ones. Shrubs. — Species 3. Madagascar . . . . . **Rochonia** DC.  
Involucre narrow-campanulate or oblong. Fruits 8—12-ribbed. Herbs. Species 2. North Africa. Used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Goldenrod." . . . . . **Solidago** L.
289. (276.) Pappus indistinct or wanting. Herbs. . . . . 290  
Pappus of the central fruits formed of bristles or of scales and bristles. [Subtribe **ASTERINAE**.] . . . . . 292
290. Receptacle with scales between the flowers. Appendages of the style-branches linear, hairy all round. Involucral bracts membranous. Leaves dissected. — Species 1. Tropics. . . . . **Chrysanthellum** Rich.  
Receptacle glabrous. Appendages of the style-branches triangular or lanceolate, hairy on the outer face only. [Subtribe **BELLIDINAE**.] . . . . . 291
291. Involucral bracts scarious at the margin. — Species 2. Central Africa. **Brachycome** Cass.  
Involucral bracts herbaceous throughout. Leaves undivided. — Species 5. North Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. "Daisy." . . . . . **Bellis** L.
292. Inner fruits with a pappus of one-ranked feathery bristles, outer without a pappus. Ray-flowers blue. Herbs. — Species 1. South Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Charieis** Cass.  
Inner and outer fruits provided with a pappus. . . . . 293
293. Pappus of the inner fruits consisting of scales and bristles, that of the outer of scales only. Receptacle usually scaly. Heads solitary, terminating the branches. Herbs. — Species 12. South Africa. **Amellus** L.  
Pappus of all fruits consisting of bristles or of scales and bristles. . . . . 294
294. Pappus of 3—5 bristles intermixed with as many minute scales. Ray-flowers white. Heads solitary on leafless scapes. Herbs. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . . **Bellium** L.  
Pappus of many bristles sometimes surrounded by some minute scales. 295
295. Pappus-bristles feathery. Herbs or undershrubs. (See 225.) **Mairia** Nees  
Pappus-bristles not feathery. . . . . 296

296. Fruits compressed. . . . . 297  
 Fruits not compressed. Heads in corymbs. . . . . 300
297. Fruits with 3—4 nerves on each side. Gummiferous shrubs or trees.  
 — Species 4. Island of St. Helena. . . . . **Commidendron** DC.  
 Fruits with 1—2 nerves on each side or without nerves. Herbs, under-  
 shrubs, or non-gummiferous shrubs. . . . . 298
298. Stem woody, at least at the base, rarely herbaceous throughout and then  
 much branched at the base. Involucral bracts scarious at the edge,  
 usually in several rows. Marginal flowers in 1—2 rows, with a strap-  
 shaped corolla. Hairy appendages of the style-branches lanceolate.  
 Pappus-bristles in one row, rarely surrounded by a second of much shorter  
 bristles. (See 231.) . . . . . **Felicia** Cass.  
 Stem herbaceous, not much branched at the base. . . . . 299
299. Involucral bracts membranous, in 2 rows. Marginal flowers usually in  
 several rows, the outer with a narrow-linear corolla, the inner sometimes  
 with a tubular one. Hairy appendages of the style-branches usually  
 short, triangular. Pappus-bristles in 1 row, rarely in 2 rows. (See  
 232.) . . . . . **Erigeron** L.  
 Involucral bracts herbaceous or scarious at the edges, in 3 or more rows.  
 Marginal flowers in 1—2 rows, with a more or less strap-shaped, usually  
 oblong corolla. Hairy appendages of the style-branches lanceolate.  
 Pappus-bristles in 2 or 3 rows. (See 232.) . . . . . **Aster** L.
300. Involucral bracts in 2 rows. Receptacle convex. Marginal flowers in 1  
 row, with a white, 3-toothed corolla. Fruits hairy. Pappus-bristles  
 in one row. Downy undershrubs. — Species 1. Madagascar.  
 . . . . . **Henricia** Cass.  
 Involucral bracts in 3 or more rows. Receptacle flat. Marginal flowers  
 in 2 rows, with an entire corolla. Fruits glabrous. Pappus-bristles in  
 2 rows. Trees with blackish hairs. — Species 1. Island of St. Helena.  
 . . . . . **Melanodendron** DC.
301. (266.) Pappus consisting of thin, hair-like, simple or toothed, but not  
 feathery bristles, rarely outer fruits without a pappus. Receptacle  
 without scales between the flowers. [Tribe SENECTIONEAE.] . . . . . 302  
 Pappus consisting of strong, awn-like or feathery bristles, or of scales  
 sometimes united into a crown, or wanting. . . . . 316
302. Involucral bracts united below, one-ranked. [Subtribe OTHONNINAE.] 303  
 Involucral bracts free, at least at and after the time of flowering. [Sub-  
 tribe SENECTIONINAE.] . . . . . 306
303. Involucral bracts slightly united at the base. Inner disc-flowers sterile.  
 Marginal flowers with a strap-shaped corolla. Fruits hairy. Inner  
 disc-fruits without a pappus, the other fruits with a pappus of numerous  
 interwoven hairs. Perennial, nearly stem-less herbs. Leaves pinnately  
 dissected. Heads solitary on a long scape. (See 236.) **Ruckeria** DC.  
 Involucral bracts obviously united below. Disc-flowers all fertile.  
 Pappus on all fruits. Heads on a short scape or a branched stem. . . . . 304



304. Stem woody, at least at the base. Heads stalked. Marginal flowers with a strap-shaped corolla. Fruits 10-ribbed. Pappus of several rows of caducous bristles. — Species 40. South and Central Africa. Some species yield a resin. . . . . **Euryops** Cass.  
Stem herbaceous throughout. . . . . 305
305. Stem annual, branched. Heads small. Corolla-lobes with a strong midnerve. Fruit 5-ribbed. Pappus of few caducous bristles. — Species 3. Central and South Africa. . . . . **Oligothrux** DC.  
Stem perennial, short and scape-like or branched; in the latter case pappus-bristles persistent. Heads medium-sized, solitary. Corolla-lobes without a strong midnerve. — Species 2. East Africa.  
**Werneria** H. B. & Kunth
306. Female marginal flowers with a tubular or filiform corolla. . . . . 307  
Female marginal flowers with a strap-shaped corolla or wanting. . . . . 311
307. Involucral bracts in 3 or more rows, imbricate, with scarious borders. Female marginal flowers in several rows. Fruits without ribs. Heads solitary or in glomerules, yellow-flowered. (See 183.) **Phagnalon** Cass.  
Involucral bracts in 1—2 rows. . . . . 308
308. Female marginal flowers in 2 or more rows. Fruits 5-angled or 10-ribbed. Herbs. Leaves scattered. Heads in corymbs, narrow. — Species 1. Naturalized in the Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Erechthites** Raf.  
Female marginal flowers in 1 row. . . . . 309
309. Stem herbaceous. Leaves nearly all radical, orbicular-cordate. Outer fruits without a pappus. — Species 1. South Africa. **Stilpnogyne** DC.  
Stem woody, shrubby. Leaves mostly cauline. . . . . 310
310. Leaves densely crowded, small. Heads solitary, terminating the branches. Involucral bracts leaf-like. — Species 1. Island of Réunion.  
**Eriothrix** Cass.  
Leaves scattered. Heads in corymbs. — Species 4. Madagascar and Mascarenes. . . . . **Faujasia** Cass.
311. Receptacle hemispherical. Involucral bracts in 2—3 rows, subequal. Ray-flowers yellow. Fruits 10-ribbed. Herbs. Heads solitary or several together, on long stalks. — Species 7. North Africa.  
**Doronicum** L.  
Receptacle flat or slightly convex. . . . . 312
312. Involucral bracts with a leaf-like appendage along the median nerve, 1-nerved. Receptacle pitted. Ray-flowers none. Style-branches with a crown of longer hairs in the middle of the hairy part. Fruits many-nerved. Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves entire. — Species 8. South Africa. . . . . **Lopholaena** DC.  
Involucral bracts without an appendage. . . . . 313
313. Involucral bracts in 3 or more rows. Ray-flowers present. Style-branches rounded, almost uniformly clothed with hairs. Herbs. (See 286.) . . . . . **Alciopsis** DC.

Involucral bracts in 1—2 rows, rarely (*Senecio*) indistinctly arranged in 3 or more rows, but then style-branches with a crown of longer hairs. 314

314. Style-branches with an awl-shaped hairy appendage, without a distinct crown of longer hairs. Ray-flowers wanting. Herbs. (See 279.)

**Gynura** Cass.

Style-branches truncate with a terminal tuft of hairs or with a hairy appendage overtopping a crown of longer hairs. . . . . 315

315. Fruits, at least the outer, distinctly compressed. Style-branches truncate, ending in a tuft of hairs. Herbs or undershrubs. Heads in corymbs. (See 227.) . . . . . **Cineraria** L.

Fruits not distinctly compressed, 5—10-ribbed. — Species 500. Some of them are used as vegetables, as food for birds, or as ornamental or medicinal plants. (Including *Brachyrhynchus* Less., *Cacalia* L. partly, *Emilia* Cass., *Kleinia* DC., *Lachanodes* DC., *Mesogramma* DC., *Notonia* DC., and *Pladaroxylon* Hook. fil.) . . . . . **Senecio** L.

316. (301.) Involucral bracts, at least the inner, scarious at the tip and the edges. Pappus of minute scales, crown- or ear-shaped or wanting. Style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers truncate, with a terminal crown of hairs. . . . . 317

Involucral bracts rarely scarious at the edges, and then pappus of rather large scales or bristles, or style-branches of the hermaphrodite flowers ending in a hairy appendage. . . . . 356

317. Anthers arrow-shaped; halves pointed at the base. Involucral bracts in 1—2 rows. Receptacle glabrous. Female marginal flowers in one row, with a strap-shaped corolla. Inner fruits flattened, outer 3-edged. Pappus none. Herbs or undershrubs. Heads long-stalked. (See 124.)

**Dimorphotheca** Moench

Anthers not arrow-shaped; halves blunt or rounded at the base. [Tribe ANTHEMIDEAE.] . . . . . 318

318. Receptacle with scales between the flowers. [Subtribe ANTHEMIDINAE.] . . . . . 319

Receptacle glabrous or hairy, without scales between the flowers. [Subtribe CHRYSANTHEMINAE.] . . . . . 331

319. Receptacle-scales hairy in the middle, glabrous at the base and apex. Ray-flowers yellow. Fruits cylindrical, without a pappus. Herbs. Leaves pinnately divided. Heads seated between 2—6 (usually 5) branches of the much-branched cyme. — Species 1. North-west Africa. Used as an ornamental plant. . . . . **Cladanthus** Cass.

Receptacle-scales hairy throughout their whole length or at the top only, or glabrous. Heads solitary or in glomerules, corymbs, or panicles. 320

320. Corolla-tube with a basal appendage adnate to the ovary. Corolla persistent. Ray-flowers none. Pappus wanting. Herbs. Leaves entire. Heads in corymbs. — Species 1. North Africa. Used medicinally.

**Diotis** Desf.

- Corolla-tube with appendages which are free from the ovary, or without any appendages. . . . . 321
321. Fruits clothed with long wool, 8—10-ribbed. Ray-flowers white or violet. Herbs. Leaves pinnately divided. Heads solitary, terminating the branches. — Species 3. South Africa. . . **Lasiospermum** Lag. Fruits not woolly. . . . . 322
322. Fruits much compressed. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 323  
Fruits not or scarcely compressed. . . . . 325
323. Fruits, at least the outer, broadly winged. Leaves alternate, pinnately divided. — Species 10. North Africa. Some are used medicinally. . . . .  
**Anacyclus** L.  
Fruits not or indistinctly winged, without a pappus. . . . . 324
324. Leaves alternate, toothed or pinnately divided. — Species 7. North Africa; one species also naturalized in South Africa. Some are used as ornamental or medicinal plants. . . . . **Achillea** L.  
Leaves opposite, at least the lower, entire. Ray-flowers neuter, white.— Species 2. North-west Africa. (*Fradinia* Pomel, under *Cladanthus* Cass.) . . . . . **Mecomischus** Benth. & Hook.
325. Leaves opposite or whorled, entire. Shrubs. Ray-flowers present. 326  
Leaves alternate. . . . . 327
326. Heads collected in compound heads. Pappus of the inner fruits consisting of scales sometimes united into a small crown. — Species 4. South Africa. . . . . **Oedera** L.  
Heads solitary at the ends of the branches. Pappus wanting. — Species 4. South Africa. . . . . **Eumorphia** DC.
327. Stem herbaceous. Leaves toothed or pinnately divided. . . . . 328  
Stem woody, at least at the base. . . . . 329
328. Heads without ray-flowers. Corolla-tube regular. Pappus crown-shaped. Leaves toothed. Heads in dense corymbs. — Species 1. North Africa. . . . .  
**Lonas** Adans.  
Heads with ray-flowers, more rarely without, but then pappus auricle-shaped or wanting. Corolla-tube compressed, often with appendages. Heads stalked, terminating the branches. — Species 30. North and Central Africa; one species naturalized in South Africa. Some are used as medicinal plants (camomile). (Including *Chamaemelum* Cass., *Ormenis* Cass., *Perideraea* Webb, and *Rhadinolepis* Cass.) **Anthemis** L.
329. Ribs of the fruits produced into unequal scales or strong awns. Shrubs. Leaves pinnatifid. Heads in corymbs. — Species 4. Canary Islands. (Including *Hymenolepis* Schultz and *Lugoa* DC.) **Gonospermum** Less.  
Ribs of the fruits not produced into scales or awns. Heads without ray-flowers. . . . . 330
330. Corolla-tube with a more or less distinct appendage at the base, usually compressed. Pappus wanting. Heads long-stalked. Under-shrubs.

Leaves pinnatipartite. — Species 6. Central and North-west Africa. Some of the species are used as ornamental or medicinal plants.

**Santolina L.**

Corolla-tube without an appendage, not compressed. Fruits 5-angled. Heads in usually dense corymbs. — Species 55. Southern and tropical Africa. (Including *Bembycodium* Kunze and *Oligodora* DC.)

**Athanasia L.**

331. (318.) Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite. . . . . 332  
 Heads with the inner flowers hermaphrodite, the outer female or neuter. 343  
 332. Flowers 4-merous. . . . . 333  
 Flowers 5-merous. . . . . 336  
 333. Involucral bracts in several rows, the outer shorter. Fruits 4-angled, glabrous. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves dissected. Heads rather small. — Species 6. South and East Africa. (Under *Tanacetum* L.)

**Schistostephium Less.**

- Involucral bracts in 1—3 rows, nearly equal. . . . . 334  
 334. Pappus ring- or crown-shaped. Herbs. Leaves pinnately divided. — Species 20. Some of them are used as ornamental or medicinal plants (camomile). (Including *Chamaemelum* Vis., *Chlamydophora* Ehrenb., *Courrantia* Schultz, and *Otospermum* Willk.) . . . . **Matricaria L.**  
 Pappus wanting. . . . . 335  
 335. Stem herbaceous. Heads solitary at the ends of the branches. (See 216.) . . . . . **Cotula L.**  
 Stem woody, shrubby. Leaves entire. Heads in corymbs. Fruits compressed, glabrous. — Species 1. South Africa. . . **Peyrousea DC.**  
 336. Heads in leafy racemes or spikes sometimes arranged in elongated (not corymb-like) panicles. Pappus wanting. (See 222.) **Artemisia L.**  
 Heads solitary or in corymbs. . . . . 337  
 337. Involucral bracts in 1—3 rows, nearly equal. Herbs. Leaves pinnately divided. (See 334.) . . . . . **Matricaria L.**  
 Involucral bracts in several rows, the outer ones shorter. . . . . 338  
 338. Stem herbaceous. Leaves alternate. (See 219.) . **Chrysanthemum L.**  
 Stem woody, shrubby. . . . . 339  
 339. Leaves opposite. Pappus wanting. . . . . 340  
 Leaves alternate. . . . . 341  
 340. Heads in corymbs. Involucral bracts in few rows. Fruits with 12—15 ribs. Leaves usually forked. — Species 2. South Africa.

**Gymnopentzia Benth.**

Heads solitary, seated between lateral tufts of leaves. Involucral bracts in many rows. Fruits 3—4-ribbed. Leaves entire, connate in pairs at the base. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Asaemia Harv.**

341. Leaves toothed, lobed, or divided. Fruits 5-ribbed. — Species 20. South Africa and southern Central Africa. Some are used medicinally.

**Pentzia Thunb.**

Leaves entire. . . . . 342

342. Heads in corymbs. Central flowers sterile. Pappus none. — Species 3. South Africa. . . . . **Stilpnophytum** Less.  
 Heads few together at the ends of the branches. Flowers all fertile. — Species 3. South Africa. (Including *Adenosolen* DC. and *Brachymeris* DC.) . . . . . **Marasmodes** DC.
343. (331.) Female or neutral marginal flowers with a thread-shaped corolla or without a corolla. . . . . 344  
 Female or neuter marginal flowers with a strap-shaped corolla. . . . 350
344. Hermaphrodite flowers 4-merous. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . 345  
 Hermaphrodite flowers 5-merous. Marginal flowers with a corolla. . . 349
345. Involucral bracts of two kinds, the outer four broad and membranous, the inner numerous, longer and narrower, scarious. Marginal flowers in one row, without a corolla. Corolla of the central flowers with a large appendage enclosing the fruit. Pappus none. Leaves opposite. Heads stalked, solitary, terminating the branches. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Otochlamys** DC.  
 Involucral bracts equal or nearly so. . . . . 346
346. Involucral bracts in 3—4 rows, the outer shorter. Marginal flowers with a corolla. Outer fruits compressed and hairy, the inner 4-angled, glabrous. Leaves fan-shaped or pinnately divided. (See 333.)  
**Schistostephium** Less.  
 Involucral bracts in 1—2 rows, about equal. . . . . 347
347. Heads stalked, solitary, terminating the branches. (See 216.) **Cotula** L.  
 Heads sessile or arranged in racemes or corymbs. Marginal flowers with a corolla. Leaves undivided. . . . . 348
348. Female flowers in one row. — Species 1. Island of Rodrigues.  
**Abrotanella** Cass.  
 Female flowers in several rows. Pappus wanting. — Species 1. Tropics. (*Myriogyne* Less.) . . . . . **Centipeda** Lour.
349. Heads in racemes or spikes sometimes arranged in elongated (not corymb-like) panicles. Involucral bracts in few rows. Marginal flowers in one row. Fruits without ribs and without a pappus. (See 222.)  
**Artemisia** L.  
 Heads solitary or in corymbs. (See 219.) . . . **Chrysanthemum** L.
350. (343.) Involucral bracts in many rows, imbricate, the outer much shorter. . . . . 351  
 Involucral bracts in few rows, about equal in length. . . . . 352
351. Leaves decurrent, undivided. Herbs. Heads in corymbs. Hermaphrodite flowers 5-merous. Fruits glandular-hairy. Pappus of scales. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Lepidostephium** Oliv.  
 Leaves not decurrent. (See 219.) . . . . . **Chrysanthemum** L.
352. Involucral bracts broad. Herbs. Leaves dissected. . . . . 353  
 Involucral bracts narrow. Shrubs or undershrubs. Leaves entire, toothed, lobed, or cleft. Corolla-limb of the ray-flowers elongate, entire. . . . . 354

353. Corolla of the ray-flowers yellow, very shortly strap-shaped. Fruits compressed, 1—2-ribbed, without a pappus. Heads solitary on long stalks thickened above. (See 216.) . . . . . **Cotula** L.  
Corolla of the ray-flowers white, usually long strap-shaped. Fruits usually several-ribbed and provided with a pappus. (See 334.)  
**Matricaria** L.
354. Ray-flowers fertile. Disc-flowers 5-merous. Fruits 8—10-ribbed, glandular-warted. Leaves linear or divided into 3 linear segments. — Species 7. South Africa. (Including *Adenachaena* DC. and *Iocaste* E. Mey.)  
**Phymospermum** Less.  
Ray-flowers sterile. Disc-flowers 4-merous. . . . . 355
355. Corolla-lobes of the disc-flowers acuminate. Involucre campanulate. Heads short-stalked. Leaves linear, entire. Shrubs. — Species 2. South Africa. . . . . **Thaminophyllum** Harv.  
Corolla-lobes of the disc-flowers not acuminate. Involucre hemispherical. Heads long-stalked. Leaves lobed or cleft. Undershrubs. — Species 3. South Africa. . . . . **Lidbeckia** Berg
356. (316.) Receptacle with scales between the flowers. . . . . 357  
Receptacle glabrous, rarely hairy, without scales between the flowers. 383
357. Pappus of 5—6 large scales sometimes intermixed with bristles. Fruits 10-ribbed, not compressed. Involucral bracts in several rows, scarious at the edges. Ray-flowers in one row, neuter, with a yellow, strap-shaped corolla. Style-branches truncate, with a terminal crown of hairs. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves alternate, usually toothed or pinnately divided. Heads solitary or in lax panicles. — Species 65. South Africa and Abyssinia. (Including *Sphenogyne* R. Br.) . . **Ursinia** Gaertn.  
Pappus wanting or crown-shaped or consisting of bristles or minute scales, rarely of 1—2 or 8—16 larger scales. Involucral bracts rarely scarious at the edges. Leaves usually opposite. [Tribe HELIANTH-EAE.] . . . . . 358
358. Pappus of feathery bristles. Fruits hairy, angular. Involucral bracts subequal, in 2—3 rows. Ray-flowers yellow, with a strap-shaped corolla. Prostrate herbs. Leaves opposite, broad, toothed. Heads on long stalks. — Species 1. Naturalized in South Africa, Madagascar, and the neighbouring islands. . . . . **Tridax** L.  
Pappus of simple (not feathery) bristles or of scales sometimes united into a crown, or wanting. . . . . 359
359. Pappus, at least on the inner fruits, formed of 8—16 rather large, fringed scales. Fruits angular. Receptacle conical. Marginal flowers in one row, white, fertile, rarely wanting. Involucral bracts in 1—2 rows, embracing the outer fruits. Heads small, hemispherical. — Species 1, Naturalized in East Africa. . . . . **Galinsoga** Ruiz & Pav.  
Pappus formed of minute scales or of 1—2 larger scales or of bristles, or crown-shaped, or wanting. . . . . 360

360. Female or neuter marginal flowers persisting in the fruit, with a strap-shaped corolla. Receptacle conical. Herbs. Leaves opposite. Heads on long stalks. — Species 1. Naturalized in various regions. Ornamental plants. . . . . **Zinnia L.**  
 Female or neuter marginal flowers falling off before maturity or wanting. . . . . 361
361. Inner fruits compressed from front to back. Scales on the receptacle between the flowers flat or convex, not keeled. Female or neuter marginal flowers with a strap-shaped corolla or wanting. [Subtribe COREOPSIDINAE.] . . . . . 362  
 Inner fruits not or laterally compressed. [Subtribe VERBESININAE.] . . . . . 368
362. Pappus formed of 2—6 barbed bristles (which are armed with minute reflexed prickles). Herbs. Leaves opposite, toothed or divided. . . . . 363  
 Pappus formed of bristles which are not barbed, at least on the inner fruits, or ring-shaped, or wanting. . . . . 364
363. Fruits beaked. Ray-flowers red. — Species 1. Naturalized in Madagascar and the Mascarene Islands. . . . . **Cosmos Cav.**  
 Fruits not beaked. Ray-flowers, if present, yellow or white. — Species 20. Some of them are used medicinally, others are noxious weeds. (Including *Kerneria* Moench). . . . . **Bidens L.**
364. Involucral bracts 3—6. Marginal flowers female. Corolla glabrous at the base. Pappus of the inner fruits of 2—3 awns. Herbs. Leaves opposite. . . . . 365  
 Involucral bracts numerous, in two rows. . . . . 366
365. Involucral bracts partly herbaceous, partly membranous. Outer fruits winged. Heads several together in the leaf-axils. — Species 1. Naturalized in Central Africa. . . . . **Synedrella Gaertn.**  
 Involucral bracts herbaceous. Fruits all similar, not winged. Heads solitary. — Species 1. West Africa (Congo). **Calyptrocarpus Less.**
366. Involucral bracts free, the outer herbaceous, the inner membranous. Ray-flowers female. Corolla hairy at the base. Pappus none. Herbs. Leaves, at least the lower, opposite. Heads solitary or in cymes, stalked. — Species 8. Central Africa. One of the species yields oil from the seeds (ramtil-oil). . . . . **Guizotia Cass.**  
 Involucral bracts more or less united. Corolla glabrous at the base. 367
367. Ray-flowers female. Fruits oblong, many-ribbed, hairy. Pappus a minutely toothed crown. Herbs. Leaves opposite, divided. Heads in panicles. — Species 1. Abyssinia. . . . . **Microlecan Schultze**  
 Ray-flowers neuter or wanting. Pappus of two teeth or awns, or ring-shaped, or wanting. — Species 50. Central Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. . . . . **Coreopsis L.**
368. (361.) Inner fruits much compressed laterally. Pappus of two awns or wanting. Receptacle convex, conical, or cylindrical. Herbs. . . . . 369  
 Inner fruits slightly or not compressed. . . . . 370



369. Fruits winged. Receptacle convex. Involucre as long as the disc. Heads in lax corymbs. Leaves alternate, at least the upper ones. — Species 1. Naturalized in the tropics and in Egypt. Used medicinally. (*Ximenesia* Cass.) . . . . . **Verbesina** L.
- Fruits not winged. Receptacle elongated. Involucre much shorter than the disc. Heads solitary. Leaves opposite. — Species 1. Tropical and South-east Africa. Yields condiments and medicaments.
- Spilanthes** L.
370. Inner involucre bracts embracing the outer fruits. Pappus wanting. Herbs. Leaves opposite. . . . . 371
- Inner involucre bracts not embracing the outer fruits. . . . . 372
371. Female marginal flowers in one row. Heads in panicles. — Species 5. Tropical and South Africa and Canary Islands. Some are used medicinally. . . . . **Siegesbeckia** L.
- Female marginal flowers in several rows, with a strap-shaped corolla. Heads solitary, sessile. Marsh plants. — Species 1. Central Africa.
- Enydra** Lour.
372. Receptacle-scales wholly enclosing the fruits. Pappus ring-shaped or wanting. Flowers all hermaphrodite with a tubular corolla or the marginal, neuter with a strap-shaped corolla. Receptacle convex or conical. Herbs. — Species 2. Central Africa. **Sclerocarpus** Jacq.
- Receptacle-scales partly or not enclosing the fruits. . . . . 373
373. Receptacle-scales very narrow, nearly bristle-like. Pappus wanting. Marginal flowers in two rows, with a strap-shaped corolla. Herbs. Leaves opposite. Heads solitary or in pairs. — Species 2. They yield dye-stuffs, salad, and medicaments. . . . . **Eclipta** L.
- Receptacle-scales broad or rather broad, convex or keeled. . . . . 374
374. Pappus wanting. Heads containing hermaphrodite and female flowers. Herbs. Leaves opposite. . . . . 375
- Pappus present. . . . . 376
375. Inner flowers 4-merous, outer with a very shortly strap-shaped corolla-limb. Fruits 4-angled. Leaves oblong. Heads in groups of three. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . . **Micraetis** DC.
- Inner flowers 5-merous, outer with a rather long strap-shaped corolla-limb. Fruits 2—3-angled. Leaves ovate. — Species 15. Tropical and South Africa. . . . . **Wedelia** Jacq.
376. Pappus ring-shaped. Fruits 4-angled. Receptacle flat. Receptacle-scales slit. Heads in corymbs; all flowers hermaphrodite. Shrubs. Leaves alternate. — Species 1. Madagascar. . . . **Temnolepis** Bak.
- Pappus cup-shaped or formed of scales and bristles. Herbs or undershrubs. . . . . 377
377. Pappus of free, caducous bristles or scales. . . . . 378
- Pappus of bristles united at the base, or cup-shaped with or without free bristles. . . . . 379

378. Pappus-bristles 1—4, more or less broadened below. Heads large. Ray-flowers neuter. — Species 3. Cultivated and sometimes naturalized. Used as ornamental plants (sunflower) and yielding edible tubers, dye-stuffs, and oily seeds from which bread may be prepared.

**Helianthus L.**

Pappus-bristles thin, usually numerous. Heads middle-sized. Receptacle convex. Receptacle-scales acuminate. Leaves opposite. — Species 17. Tropical and South-east Africa. (Including *Lipotriche* R. Br.)

**Melanthera Rohr**

379. Heads with all the flowers hermaphrodite, arranged in corymbs. Receptacle convex. Receptacle-scales with a coloured appendage. Anthers arrow-shaped. Fruits 5-ribbed. Pappus a toothed cup. Leaves alternate, linear. (See 246.) . . . . . **Omphalopappus** O. Hoffm.  
Heads with the inner flowers hermaphrodite, the outer female or neuter. 380
380. Marginal flowers neuter, with a strap-shaped corolla. Leaves opposite. — Species 40. Tropics. Some are used medicinally. **Aspilia** Thouars  
Marginal flowers female. . . . . 381
381. Marginal flowers with a tubular or shortly strap-shaped corolla. Pappus of 2—5 unequal bristles united at the base. Leaves, at least the lower, opposite. — Species 4. Central Africa. . . . . **Blainvillea** Cass.  
Marginal flowers with a distinctly strap-shaped corolla. Pappus cup-shaped, with or without awns. Heads stalked. . . . . 382
382. Leaves alternate. Fruits 4—5-angled, many-ribbed. — Species 6. Madagascar. . . . . **Epallage** DC.  
Leaves opposite. Fruits 2—3-angled, with indistinct angles. (See 375.)  
**Wedelia** Jacq.
383. (356.) Female marginal flowers in several rows, with a yellow, thread-shaped, 2—3-toothed corolla. Involucral bracts in several rows, imbricate, with scarious edges. Fruits without ribs. Pappus of one row of bristles. Leaves alternate, undivided. Heads solitary or in glomerules. (See 183.) . . . . . **Phagnalon** Cass.  
Female or neuter marginal flowers in one row, with a strap-shaped, rarely a tubular but 4-toothed corolla, or wanting. [Tribe HELENIEAE.] 384
384. Female marginal flowers with a tubular, 4-toothed corolla. Involucral bracts in 4—5 rows. Receptacle pitted. Pappus of scales. Herbs. Leaves alternate. Heads in panicles. — Species 1. Southern West Africa (Angola). . . . . **Welwitschiella** O. Hoffm.  
Female or neuter marginal flowers with a strap-shaped corolla or wanting. Heads solitary or in glomerules. . . . . 385
385. Receptacle bristly. Involucral bracts in 3—4 rows. Anthers arrow-shaped, the halves pointed at the base. Pappus of scales. Herbs. Leaves alternate or radical. Heads solitary. — Species 1. Naturalized in Central Africa. An ornamental plant. . . . . **Gaillardia** Foug.  
Receptacle glabrous, rarely (*Tagetes*) ciliate at the edges of the pits. . . . 386

386. Involucral bracts in 3—4 rows. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves opposite, entire. Heads solitary. — Species 9. Central Africa. (Including *Hypericophyllum* Steetz) . . . . . **Jaumea** Pers.  
 Involucral bracts in 1—2 rows. . . . . 387
387. Involucral bracts free. . . . . 388  
 Involucral bracts united below. Heads solitary. Anthers entire at the base or with blunt halves. . . . . 390
388. Involucral bracts numerous. Heads many-flowered. Female marginal flowers numerous. Anthers arrow-shaped, the halves pointed at the base. Pappus none. Herbs or undershrubs. Leaves alternate or all radical. Heads solitary. (See 124.) . . **Dimorphotheca** Moench  
 Involucral bracts 2—6. Heads few-flowered. Female marginal flowers solitary or wanting. Anthers entire at the base or with blunt halves. Heads in glomerules. . . . . 389
389. Pappus wanting. Herbs. Leaves opposite. — Species 2. Naturalized in Egypt and Eritrea. They yield dyes and medicaments.  
**Flaveria** Juss.  
 Pappus of slit scales. Small shrubs. Leaves alternate. — Species 1. South Africa. . . . . **Phaeocephalus** S. Moore
390. Pappus wanting. Fruits 5—10-ribbed. Leaves alternate. — Species 15. South Africa. Some are used as ornamental plants. **Gamolepis** Less.  
 Pappus of scales or bristles. Herbs. . . . . 391
391. Pappus of 3—6 scales. Fruits scarcely ribbed. Leaves opposite, pinnately divided. — Species 3. Naturalized. Ornamental plants, also yielding dyes and medicaments. . . . . **Tagetes** L.  
 Pappus of numerous bristles or slit scales. Fruit 10—12-ribbed. Leaves alternate, undivided. — Species 1. South Africa. **Cadiscus** E. Mey.

## 585

[illegible]

	Whole Earth		Africa (in all)		Africa (indigenous)		North Africa		Central Africa		Malagasy Islands		South Africa	
Marantaceae . . .	27	290	12	60	11	55	—	—	11	55	2	2	—	—
Burmanniaceae . .	18	60	4	15	4	15	—	—	4	10	1	4	1	1
Orchidaceae . . .	500	7400	97	1600	97	1600	14	50	55	900	56	370	37	430
Monocotyledonae .	1944	26000	681	7800	650	7750	206	800	381	3850	261	1200	298	3200
Casuarinaceae . .	1	30	1	2	1	2	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	—
Saururaceae . . .	3	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Piperaceae . . . .	9	1100	3	80	3	80	—	—	3	40	2	40	2	7
Chloranthaceae . .	4	35	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lacistemaceae . .	1	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Salicaceae . . . .	2	200	2	20	2	20	2	12	2	6	1	1	1	3
Garryaceae . . . .	1	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Myricaceae . . . .	1	55	1	25	1	25	1	1	1	6	1	6	1	15
Balanopsidaceae .	2	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Leitneriaceae . .	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Juglandaceae . . .	6	40	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Batidaceae . . . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Julianiaceae . . .	2	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Betulaceae . . . .	6	90	2	2	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fagaceae . . . . .	5	370	2	9	2	9	2	9	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ulmaceae . . . . .	15	120	5	35	5	35	2	2	4	20	3	10	3	7
Moraceae . . . . .	70	1000	26	260	19	250	1	5	15	200	9	65	1	12
Urticaceae . . . .	43	580	20	150	19	150	4	13	17	75	11	55	9	20
Proteaceae . . . .	55	1000	13	400	13	400	—	—	3	50	2	2	12	360
Myzodendraceae .	1	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Santalaceae . . . .	26	250	6	140	6	140	2	5	3	55	2	3	5	90
Opiliaceae . . . .	7	25	2	15	2	15	—	—	2	15	—	—	1	1
Grubbiaceae . . . .	1	4	1	4	1	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	4
Olcaceae . . . . .	27	160	11	70	11	70	—	—	9	55	4	13	1	2
Octoknemataceae .	1	3	1	3	1	3	—	—	1	3	—	—	—	—
Loranthaceae . . .	26	900	4	300	4	300	2	2	2	240	3	45	2	40
Balanophoraceae .	14	50	4	6	4	6	—	—	2	3	2	2	2	3
Aristolochiaceae .	6	200	1	30	1	30	1	6	1	20	1	6	1	1
Rafflesiaceae . . .	7	25	2	4	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Hydnoraceae . . .	2	10	1	8	1	8	—	—	1	6	1	1	1	2
Polygonaceae . . .	34	800	9	120	8	120	5	50	5	45	2	20	4	45
Chenopodiaceae . .	76	450	26	120	25	120	24	75	12	40	3	6	9	40
Amarantaceae . . .	56	500	32	200	32	200	8	17	28	140	12	35	18	50
Nyctaginaceae . .	20	170	5	30	3	30	1	6	3	12	3	15	3	6
Cynocrambaceae . .	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Phytolaccaceae . .	22	120	5	15	4	10	1	2	4	8	3	4	2	8
Aizoaceae . . . . .	24	600	20	480	20	480	6	10	14	45	6	12	20	440
Portulacaceae . .	18	210	6	35	6	35	1	2	2	13	2	5	5	20
Basellaceae . . . .	5	15	2	4	1	2	—	—	1	1	1	1	—	—
Caryophyllaceae . .	79	1500	45	280	45	280	37	200	22	60	7	8	15	40
Nymphaeaceae . . .	8	60	3	20	3	20	2	4	2	20	1	2	1	2
Ceratophyllaceae .	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1
Trochodendraceae .	2	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cercidiphyllaceae .	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Renunculaceae . .	32	1200	11	140	11	140	11	70	5	50	2	13	4	25
Lardizabalaceae . .	7	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Berberidaceae . . .	9	150	3	6	3	6	3	4	1	2	—	—	—	—

	Whole Earth		Africa (in all)		Africa (indigenous)		North Africa		Central Africa		Malagasy Islands		South Africa	
Menispermaceae . .	63	360	27	100	27	100	1	1	20	5	10	25	6	15
Magnoliaceae . . .	13	110	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Calycanthaceae . .	1	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lactoridaceae . . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Anonaceae . . . .	76	900	27	240	26	230	—	—	25	200	11	30	5	8
Myristicaceae . . .	16	250	9	25	7	20	—	—	5	15	2	5	—	—
Gomortegaceae . . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Monimiaceae . . . .	30	250	6	30	6	30	—	—	3	6	4	25	1	1
Lauraceae . . . . .	48	1100	15	75	12	70	4	5	6	30	7	35	3	10
Hernandiaceae . . .	4	25	3	7	3	7	—	—	3	4	2	4	—	—
Papaveraceae . . . .	31	400	11	50	9	50	7	40	4	7	—	—	4	10
Capparidaceae . . .	43	450	20	260	20	260	7	15	19	200	7	35	8	40
Cruciferae . . . . .	232	1900	88	420	87	410	75	270	28	85	4	8	21	110
Tovariaceae . . . .	1	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Resedaceae . . . . .	6	55	6	45	6	45	6	30	5	10	—	—	1	5
Moringaceae . . . .	1	6	1	6	1	5	1	1	1	5	1	1	—	—
Sarraceniaceae . . .	3	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Nepenthaceae . . . .	1	60	1	2	1	2	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	—
Droseraceae . . . . .	4	85	3	15	3	15	1	1	2	6	1	2	1	10
Podostemonaceae . .	30	130	9	25	9	25	—	—	8	20	3	6	2	2
Hydrostachyaceae .	1	15	1	15	1	15	—	—	1	4	1	12	1	1
Crassulaceae . . . .	18	550	10	400	10	400	5	110	6	60	5	50	6	200
Cephalotaceae . . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Saxifragaceae . . . .	78	650	11	25	10	25	3	10	4	7	6	7	3	4
Pittosporaceae . . .	9	110	1	35	1	35	1	2	1	15	1	15	1	2
Brunelliaceae . . . .	1	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Çunoniaceae . . . . .	21	130	3	17	3	17	—	—	—	—	1	15	2	2
Myrothamnaceae . .	1	2	1	2	1	2	—	—	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bruniaceae . . . . .	12	55	12	55	12	55	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	55
Hamamelidaceae . .	20	50	3	20	3	20	—	—	1	2	2	15	1	2
Eucommiaceae . . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Platanaceae . . . . .	1	6	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Crossosomataceae . .	1	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rosaceae . . . . .	102	1700	32	230	30	220	18	65	13	85	5	20	12	65
Connaraceae . . . .	20	180	12	140	12	140	—	—	12	130	3	8	1	1
Leguminosae . . . .	522	11500	261	3300	253	3300	54	550	182	1650	82	440	88	1000
Pandaceae . . . . .	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—
Geraniaceae . . . .	11	500	6	350	6	350	3	50	6	25	2	2	5	280
Oxalidaceae . . . .	7	300	3	160	2	160	1	4	2	15	2	25	1	120
Tropaeolaceae . . .	1	50	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Linaceae . . . . .	13	130	7	60	6	60	2	20	6	30	2	8	1	5
Humiriaceae . . . .	3	20	1	1	1	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—
Erythroxylaceae . .	2	200	2	40	2	40	—	—	2	5	1	35	1	4
Zygophyllaceae . . .	28	170	12	90	12	90	9	35	6	18	2	3	7	50
Cneoraceae . . . . .	1	10	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rutaceae . . . . .	125	950	33	320	30	310	1	8	17	80	7	35	17	210
Simarubaceae . . . .	32	150	16	40	16	40	—	—	13	35	4	5	1	1
Burseraceae . . . . .	18	350	7	160	7	160	—	—	6	120	3	20	1	20
Meliaceae . . . . .	49	800	23	150	23	150	—	—	18	100	8	45	5	15
Malpighiaceae . . .	65	700	16	80	16	80	—	—	10	45	10	30	4	13
Trigoniaceae . . . .	3	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vochysiaceae . . . .	5	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tremandraceae . . .	3	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

	Whole Earth		Africa (in all)		Africa (indigenous)		North Africa		Central Africa		Malagasy Islands		South Africa	
Polygalaceae . . .	11	700	6	240	6	240	1	10	5	90	1	20	4	140
Dichapetalaceae .	3	100	2	75	2	75	—	—	2	65	1	12	1	1
Euphorbiaceae . .	278	4500	122	1200	117	1150	5	70	95	600	47	360	31	220
Callitrichaceae . .	1	25	1	6	1	6	1	5	1	1	—	—	1	1
Buxaceae . . . .	7	30	3	8	3	8	1	1	2	4	1	1	2	2
Empetraceae . . .	3	4	2	2	2	2	1	1	—	—	—	—	1	1
Coriariaceae . . .	1	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Limnathaceae . . .	2	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Anacardiaceae . .	69	480	29	250	26	240	2	6	16	130	12	30	9	95
Cyrillaceae . . . .	3	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pentaphylacaceae .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Corynocarpaceae .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aquifoliaceae . .	4	280	1	5	1	5	1	4	1	1	1	1	1	1
Celastraceae . . .	51	500	15	160	15	160	2	4	5	50	9	35	11	90
Hippocrateaceae .	3	200	3	110	3	110	—	—	3	100	2	12	2	5
Salvadoraceae . .	3	9	3	6	3	6	1	1	3	6	1	1	2	2
Stackhousiaceae .	2	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Staphyleaceae . .	6	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Icacinaceae . . . .	48	200	19	90	19	90	—	—	15	65	10	20	3	5
Aceraceae . . . .	2	110	1	4	1	4	1	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Hippocastanaceae .	3	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sapindaceae . . .	128	1100	51	200	47	200	—	—	29	120	23	60	8	15
Sabiaceae . . . .	3	70	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Meliastaceae . . .	3	30	3	30	3	30	—	—	1	18	—	—	3	10
Balsaminaceae . .	2	350	1	100	1	100	—	—	1	85	1	25	1	2
Rhamnaceae . . .	52	500	18	140	18	140	3	15	14	25	9	20	8	90
Vitaceae . . . . .	12	500	5	200	5	200	2	2	4	160	3	30	2	18
Elaeocarpaceae . .	8	130	1	15	1	15	—	—	1	1	1	15	—	—
Chlaenaceae . . .	7	25	7	25	7	25	—	—	—	—	7	25	—	—
Gonystiliaceae . .	1	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tiliaceae . . . . .	45	350	18	260	18	260	2	4	17	180	8	70	4	20
Malvaceae . . . .	50	900	21	300	21	300	7	40	16	140	13	85	13	85
Bombacaceae . . .	22	140	3	13	3	13	—	—	3	9	1	4	—	—
Sterculiaceae . . .	57	820	28	470	26	470	1	1	19	190	14	120	6	190
Scytopetalaceae .	5	40	5	40	5	40	—	—	5	40	—	—	—	—
Dilleniaceae . . .	14	320	3	25	3	25	—	—	1	18	3	8	—	—
Eucryphiaceae . .	1	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ochnaceae . . . .	22	250	7	150	7	150	—	—	6	120	3	35	3	8
Caryocaraceae . .	2	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Marcgraviaceae . .	5	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Quinaceae . . . .	2	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Theaceae . . . . .	20	200	6	12	5	10	1	1	1	1	3	8	—	—
Guttiferae . . . .	50	850	16	180	16	180	1	25	12	85	11	80	2	6
Dipterocarpaceae .	19	340	2	15	2	15	—	—	1	15	1	1	—	—
Elatinaceae . . .	2	35	2	15	2	15	2	6	1	8	—	—	1	5
Frankeniaceae . .	5	60	2	10	2	10	1	9	2	3	—	—	1	3
Tamaricaceae . . .	4	90	3	25	3	25	3	20	1	3	—	—	1	2
Fouquieriaceae . .	1	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cistaceae . . . . .	7	140	5	75	5	75	5	75	1	1	—	—	—	—
Bixaceae . . . . .	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cochlospermaceae .	3	20	2	7	2	7	—	—	1	5	1	2	—	—
Koeberliniaceae . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Winteranaceae . .	4	8	2	4	2	4	—	—	1	2	1	2	—	—



	Whole Earth		Africa (in all)		Africa (indigenous)		North Africa		Central Africa		Malagasy Islands		South Africa	
Violaceae . . . .	17	450	4	100	4	100	1	15	4	55	3	30	3	8
Flacourtiaceae . .	84	650	46	250	46	250	—	—	39	150	18	95	11	25
Stachyuraceae . .	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Turneraceae . . .	7	100	7	20	7	20	—	—	3	12	5	6	2	2
Malesherbiaceae .	1	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Passifloraceae . .	13	380	8	75	8	70	—	—	6	45	3	15	3	12
Achariaceae . . .	3	3	3	3	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	3
Caricaceae . . . .	3	30	2	3	1	2	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—
Loasaceae . . . .	13	230	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Datisceae . . . .	3	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Begoniaceae . . .	5	450	1	110	1	110	—	—	1	90	1	20	1	7
Ancistrocladaceae	1	10	1	2	1	2	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—
Cactaceae . . . .	23	1500	5	13	1	7	—	—	1	3	1	4	1	1
Geissolomataceae	1	2	1	2	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	2
Penaeaceae . . . .	5	35	5	35	5	35	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	35
Oliniaceae . . . .	1	7	1	7	1	7	—	—	1	3	—	—	1	4
Thymelaeaceae . .	41	450	17	250	16	250	2	15	8	95	4	17	10	130
Elaeagnaceae . . .	3	30	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lythraceae . . . .	25	500	12	90	11	90	4	15	7	65	7	17	6	25
Sonneratiaceae . .	4	15	1	1	1	1	—	—	1	1	1	1	—	—
Punicaceae . . . .	1	2	1	2	1	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—
Lecythidaceae . .	19	250	4	15	4	15	—	—	3	8	2	9	1	1
Rhizophoraceae . .	18	60	10	45	10	45	—	—	8	30	8	20	4	5
Nyssaceae . . . .	3	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Alangiaceae . . .	1	20	1	2	1	2	—	—	1	1	1	1	—	—
Combretaceae . . .	17	450	12	330	12	330	—	—	10	280	6	40	4	25
Myrtaceae . . . .	76	2900	10	85	7	75	1	1	3	35	4	35	4	10
Melastomataceae .	169	2800	33	280	33	280	—	—	24	160	14	110	3	9
Oenotheraceae . .	39	500	10	40	6	35	6	12	4	20	3	12	4	12
Halorrhagaceae . .	7	150	3	15	3	15	2	4	3	5	3	7	3	3
Hippuridaceae . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cynomoriaceae . .	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Araliaceae . . . .	55	660	8	75	8	75	1	1	3	25	7	45	1	10
Umbelliferae . . .	270	2500	92	410	92	410	71	210	29	80	8	20	30	120
Cornaceae . . . .	10	100	4	6	4	6	—	—	1	1	2	4	1	1
Archichlamydeae .	4512	67500	1703	16700	1632	16600	454	2300	1054	7800	577	2950	573	5000
Clethraceae . . . .	1	30	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pirolaceae . . . .	10	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lennoaceae . . . .	3	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ericaceae . . . .	77	1550	17	720	17	720	5	12	7	40	6	45	12	630
Epacridaceae . . .	23	340	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Diapensiaceae . .	6	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Theophrastaceae .	4	70	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Myrsinaceae . . .	32	1000	10	130	10	130	3	3	5	35	7	95	4	8
Primulaceae . . .	22	560	11	45	10	45	9	20	7	20	2	6	3	8
Plumbaginaceae . .	10	280	7	90	7	90	5	60	4	18	1	3	3	15
Sapotaceae . . . .	51	650	19	150	16	140	2	2	12	110	5	30	3	15
Hoplostigmataceae	1	2	1	2	1	2	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—
Ebenaceae . . . .	7	350	6	150	6	150	—	—	5	80	3	35	4	35
Symplocaceae . . .	1	300	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Styracaceae . . .	7	110	1	1	1	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—

	Whole Earth		Africa (in all)		Africa (indigenous)		North Africa		Central Africa		Malagasy Islands		South Africa	
Oleaceae . . . . .	25	420	11	120	10	120	5	15	5	70	4	20	5	20
Loganiaceae . . . .	33	550	14	240	14	240	—	—	8	170	10	50	8	25
Gentianaceae . . . .	71	900	23	250	23	250	5	10	15	110	9	35	8	110
Apocynaceae . . . .	165	1300	61	450	57	440	2	2	42	330	25	95	12	30
Asclepiadaceae . . .	267	2200	118	1100	116	1100	11	18	75	470	33	75	65	610
Convolvulaceae . . .	45	1150	34	450	31	440	6	60	28	290	17	80	14	95
Polemoniaceae . . . .	13	280	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Hydrophyllaceae . . .	17	180	2	8	2	8	—	—	2	7	1	2	1	2
Boraginaceae . . . .	97	1500	37	370	34	370	23	130	19	160	6	20	12	95
Verbenaceae . . . . .	80	900	27	340	25	320	5	7	15	230	13	60	13	55
Labiatae . . . . .	170	3400	70	1200	68	1200	34	250	48	700	22	95	26	230
Nolanaceae . . . . .	3	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Solanaceae . . . . .	83	2100	16	220	12	200	8	30	9	120	4	30	5	55
Scrophulariaceae . . .	210	3000	107	1150	101	1150	29	160	62	380	28	50	50	630
Bignoniaceae . . . . .	109	670	21	90	20	90	—	—	10	40	13	50	5	8
Pedaliaceae . . . . .	17	70	14	65	14	65	—	—	13	55	3	8	7	11
Martyniaceae . . . . .	3	10	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Orobanchaceae . . . .	13	130	2	30	2	30	2	30	2	7	—	—	—	—
Gesneraceae . . . . .	97	1150	6	65	6	65	—	—	6	35	2	13	1	25
Columelliaceae . . . .	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lentibulariaceae . . .	6	260	2	65	2	65	1	4	2	40	1	12	2	20
Globulariaceae . . . .	3	20	3	6	3	6	2	4	2	2	—	—	—	—
Acanthaceae . . . . .	214	2400	106	1100	103	1100	4	5	79	800	52	190	32	210
Mycoporaceae . . . . .	5	90	3	4	3	4	—	—	1	1	1	1	1	2
Phrymaceae . . . . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Plantaginaceae . . . .	3	200	2	40	2	40	2	30	1	10	1	1	1	8
Rubiaceae . . . . .	407	5500	150	1900	147	1900	12	65	102	1400	73	320	36	150
Caprifoliaceae . . . .	11	370	4	15	3	13	3	13	1	1	—	—	—	—
Adoxaceae . . . . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Valerianaceae . . . . .	12	310	4	35	4	35	4	30	2	5	—	—	2	2
Dipsacaceae . . . . .	9	160	7	50	7	50	7	30	5	10	—	—	2	9
Cucurbitaceae . . . .	97	750	42	270	38	260	5	8	32	190	14	20	16	65
Campanulaceae . . . .	67	1200	26	400	25	400	11	40	9	120	7	20	15	250
Goodeniaceae . . . . .	14	210	1	2	1	2	—	—	1	1	1	2	1	1
Stylidiaceae . . . . .	6	120	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Calyceraceae . . . . .	4	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Compositae . . . . .	915	13500	327	4200	314	4150	111	690	155	1250	69	430	157	1900
Metachlamydeae . . .	3549	50400	1314	15500	1256	15300	317	1750	793	7300	433	1900	526	5350
Dicotyledoneae . . . .	8061	118000	3017	32200	2888	31900	771	4050	1847	15100	1010	4850	1099	10400
Angiospermae . . . . .	10005	144000	3698	40000	3538	39700	977	4850	2228	19000	1271	6050	1397	13600
Phanerogamae . . . . .	10055	144500	3712	40100	3551	39800	984	4900	2235	19000	1274	6100	1401	13600

## GLOSSARY OF BOTANICAL TERMS

- ABORTIVE (*abortivus*). Imperfectly developed.
- ACCRESCENT (*accrescens*). Increasing in size with age.
- ACCUMBENT (*accumbens*). Placed along the edge, especially of the cotyledons.
- ACHENE (*achænium*). A dry and indehiscent fruit, especially one with a thin pericarp.
- ACUMINATE (*acuminatus*). Narrowed at the top and drawn out into a point.
- ACUTE (*acutus*). Sharply pointed, but not drawn out.
- ADELPHOUS (*adelphus*). United in bundles, e.g., diadelphous = united in two bundles.
- ADHERENT (*adhaerens*). Slightly united to an organ of another kind, usually to a part of another whorl.
- ADNATE (*adnatus*). Closely united with an organ of another kind, usually with a part of another whorl. Adnate anthers have their halves attached through their whole length to the filament.
- AERIAL (*aëreus*). Growing above the surface of the earth or water.
- AESTIVATION (*aestivatio*). Praefloration, i.e., the arrangement of the perianth-leaves in the bud.
- ALBUMEN (*albumen*). The nutritive tissue (endosperm or perisperm) in which the embryo is more or less immersed.
- ALTERNATE (*alternus*). Placed between two parts; or inserted one on each node.
- ANDROGYNOUS (*androgynus*). Containing both male and female flowers.
- ANDROPHORE (*androphorum*). An elongation of the receptacle below the stamens.
- ANNUAL (*annuus*). Terminating its whole cycle of life within one year.
- ANNULAR (*annularis*). Ring-shaped.
- ANTERIOR (*anticus*). Placed in front; or turned away from the axis upon which the organ is inserted.
- ANTHER (*anthera*). The thickened upper part of the stamen, which encloses the pollen. It usually consists of two halves (cells) containing two pollen-sacs each and opening by a common slit or pore.
- APPRESSED (*appressus*). Pressed close.
- AREOLE (*areola*). A space marked out on a surface.
- ARIL (*arillus*). An expansion of the funicle or the adjoining part of the testa, more or less enveloping the seed.
- ASCENDING (*ascendens*). Directed upwards. An ascending stem is more or less prostrate at the base, then erect; an ascending ovule is attached somewhat above the base.
- ASYMMETRICAL (*asymmetricus*). Which cannot be divided into two or more similar parts.
- AURICLE (*auriculus*). An earlet, i.e., a small roundish lateral appendage of a leaf or leaf-like organ.
- AWN (*arista*). A strong bristle-like appendage.
- AXIL (*axilla*). The upper angle between a leaf and the stem from which it springs.
- AXILE (*axilis*). Placed in the axis.
- AXILLARY (*axillaris*). Placed in the axil of a leaf.
- AXIS (*axis*). The line round which an organ is developed; or the part of the plant on which other parts are attached, especially the stem.
- BACCATE (*baccatus*). Berry-like.
- BARBED (*glochidiatus*). Beset with hairs or spines directed backwards.
- BASIFIXED (*basifixus*). Attached by the bottom.

- BERRY** (*bacca*). A succulent indehiscent fruit with a thin and soft (membranous, parchment-like, or cartilaginous) endocarp.
- BIENNIAL** (*biennis*). Fruiting the second year and then perishing.
- BLADE** (*lamina*). The upper expanded part of a leaf or leaf-like organ.
- BRACT** (*bractea*). A modified leaf, usually reduced in size, intermediate between the foliage-leaves and the flowers, especially those in the axil of which a flower or branch of inflorescence arises.
- BRACTEOLE** (*bracteola*). A bract arising immediately below a flower or on the pedicel.
- BULB** (*bulbus*). A usually underground part of the stem of certain plants, which is surrounded by numerous fleshy scales.
- CADUCOUS** (*caducus*). Falling off very early.
- CALYX** (*calyx*). The outer floral envelope, usually smaller and firmer than the inner and of green colour.
- CAMPANULATE** (*campanulatus*). Bell-shaped.
- CAPITATE** (*capitatus*). Head-like.
- CAPSULE** (*capsula*). A dry dehiscent fruit, especially if formed of several carpels.
- CARPEL** (*carpellum*). A modified leaf bearing the female reproductive organs (ovules).
- CARUNCLE** (*caruncula*). An outgrowth near the hilum of certain seeds.
- CATKIN** (*amentum*). A deciduous spike with a thin rachis and inconspicuous unisexual flowers.
- CAULINE** (*caulinus*). Arising along the stem.
- CELL** (*cellula*). One of the sack-like bodies of which the tissue of the plants is composed.
- CELL** (*loculus*). One of the cavities into which the ovary, the fruit, and the anthers are usually divided. The number of anther-cells refers to the time after their dehiscence, 2-celled anthers being 4-celled when young.
- CENTRIFUGAL** (*centrifugus*). Developing from the centre outwards or from the apex towards the base.
- CENTRIPETAL** (*centripetus*). Developing from without towards the centre or from the base towards the apex.
- CIRCINNATE** (*circinnatus*). Coiled from the apex downwards.
- CIRCUMSCISS** (*circumscissus*). Split circularly around.
- CLAW** (*unguis*). The narrow base of perianth-leaves, especially petals.
- CLEFT** (*fissus*, *-fidus*). Divided half-way down.
- COHERENT** (*cohaerens*). Slightly united to an organ of the same kind.
- COLLATERAL** (*collateralis*). Placed side by side.
- COMPOUND LEAF** (*folium compositum*). A leaf formed of leaflets jointed with the rachis and usually falling off separately.
- CONDUPPLICATE** (*conduplicatus*). Doubled along the midrib.
- CONE** (*conus*). A spike-like inflorescence flower or fruit with large bracts or scales usually becoming woody at maturity.
- CONFLUENT** (*confluens*). Blended into one.
- CONNATE** (*connatus*). United with an organ of the same kind by confluence of the margins or by elongation of the common base.
- CONNECTIVE** (*connectivum*). The part of the stamen which connects the anther-halves.
- CONNIVENT** (*connivens*). Converging.
- CONTORTED** (*contortus*). Imbricate in bud, all segments overlapping on the same side (to the right or the left from the spectator).
- CONVOLUTE** (*convolutus*). Rolled up from one margin.
- CORDATE** (*cordatus*). Heart-shaped, i.e., with two rounded basal lobes.
- CORM** (*cormus*). The thickened base of certain stems, enveloped by some large scales and usually underground.
- COROLLA** (*corolla*). The inner floral envelope, usually larger than the outer, of soft texture, and bright coloured.
- CORONA** (*corona*). A crown formed by scale- or thread-like appendages of the perianth or the stamens.

- CORYMB (*corymbus*). A more or less flat-topped, raceme-like or compound inflorescence.
- COTTONY (*tomentosus*). Covered with short matted hairs.
- COTYLEDON (*cotyledo*). Seed-leaf, i.e., one of the first leaves of the embryo, which differ from the following.
- CRENATE (*crenatus*). With rounded teeth at the margin.
- CRUSTACEOUS (*crustaceus*). Crusty, i.e., thin and brittle.
- CYME (*cyma*). An inflorescence of the centrifugal (cymose) type, especially when loose and equally-branched.
- CYMOSE (*cymosus*). Consisting of a main axis, which ends in a flower, and several stronger lateral axes.
- CYSTOLITH (*cystolithus*). Cell-stone, i.e., a hard outgrowth of the cell-wall, appearing as a point or short line on the surface of the leaves of certain plants.
- DECIDUOUS (*deciduus*). Falling off after flowering or at the end of the season.
- DECUMBENT (*decumbens*). Reclining.
- DECURRENT (*decurrens*). Prolonged below the insertion.
- DEHISCENT (*dehiscens*). Opening spontaneously when ripe to discharge the contents (seeds or pollen).
- DENTATE (*dentatus*). Toothed, i.e., provided with small incisions and projections on the margin.
- DESCENDING (*descendens*). Tending downwards; or attached somewhat below the apex.
- DICHOTOMOUS (*dichotomus*). Repeatedly divided in pairs, each branch dividing into two subequal branches.
- DIDYMOUS (*didymus*). Bi-globose, i.e., divided into two roundish lobes.
- DIDYNAMOUS (*didynamus*). In two pairs of unequal length.
- DIGITATE (*digitatus*). Palmately compound.
- DIOECIOUS (*dioicus*). Unisexual and the male and female flowers on different plants.
- DISC (*discus*). A usually ring-, cushion-, or cup-shaped expansion of the receptacle.
- DISSECTED (*dissectus*). Divided to the base, but not jointed with the rachis.
- DISSEPIMENT (*septum*). A partition of the interior of the ovary, usually formed by the margins of the carpels. A partition not having that origin is called a false or spurious dissepiment.
- DIVARICATE (*divaricatus*). Diverging at an angle approaching  $180^\circ$ .
- DORSAL (*dorsalis*). Situated on the back, especially on the midrib of a folded leaf or leaf-like organ; or turned away from the axis to which the organ in question is attached.
- DORSIFIXED (*dorsifixus*). Attached by the back.
- DRUPE (*drupa*). Stone-fruit, i.e., a fruit with a hard (bony, woody, or crusty) endocarp called the stone, a succulent, more or less fleshy mesocarp, and a thin (membranous or leathery) epicarp.
- ELLIPTICAL (*ellipticus*). About twice as long as broad and narrowed towards both ends.
- EMARGINATE (*emarginatus*). With a small, usually apical notch.
- EMBRYO (*embryo*). The rudimentary plant formed in the seed.
- ENDOCARP (*endocarpium*). The innermost layer of the pericarp.
- ENTIRE (*integerrimus*). Without toothing or division.
- EPICALYX (*epicalyx*). A whorl of bracts closely surrounding a flower and resembling an outer calyx.
- EPICARP (*epicarpium*). The outermost layer of the pericarp.
- EPIGYNOUS (*epigynus*). Inserted at the upper edge of a concave receptacle which is united with the ovary.
- EPIPHYTE (*epiphyticus*). Growing upon other plants without deriving nourishment from them.
- EX- (*ex-*). Without. Exalbuminous = without albumen. Exstipulate = without stipules.
- EXOCARP (*exocarpium*). The outermost layer of the pericarp.
- EXsertED (*exsertus*). Projecting beyond the tube of the perianth or corolla.
- EXTORSE (*extrorsus*). Turned outwards.

FALCATE (*falcatus*). Sickie-shaped.

FASCICLE (*fasciculus*). A cluster, especially a short and dense cymose inflorescence of distinctly stalked or conspicuous flowers.

FEMALE FLOWER (*flos foemineus*). A flower containing fertile (ovule-bearing) carpels, but no fertile (pollen-producing) stamens.

FERTILE (*fertilis*). Capable of producing progeny, especially bearing pollen or ovules which develop into seeds.

FILAMENT (*filamentum*). The lower narrow part (the stalk) of the stamen.

FILIFORM (*filiformis*). Thread-shaped, i.e., cylindrical and very slender.

FLEXUOUS (*flexuosus*). Bent alternately in opposite directions.

FOLIACEOUS (*foliaceus*). Leaf-like, i.e., having the shape and texture of a foliage-leaf.

FOLIOLE (*foliolum*). Leaflet, i.e., one of the leaf-like parts of a compound leaf, which are jointed to the rachis.

FOLLICLE (*folliculus*). A one-celled fruit opening lengthwise (at the ventral suture).

FORKED (*furcatus*). Divided into two subequal branches.

FREE (*liber*). Not united, not even at the base.

FUNCLE (*funiculus*). The stalk of the ovule.

GAMO- (*gamo-*). With the parts more or less united, e.g., gamopetalous = with the petals united below into a ring, cup, or tube.

GLABROUS (*glaber*). Without hairs.

GLAND (*glands*). A thick, usually roundish outgrowth, generally secreting a liquid.

GLANDULAR (*glandulosus*). Bearing a gland or glands.

GLOMERULE (*glomerulus*). A short and dense cymose inflorescence of subsessile inconspicuous flowers.

GLUME (*gluma*). A chaffy bract, especially in the inflorescence of grasses.

GYNOPHORE (*gynophorum*). An elongation of the receptacle below the carpels.

HASTATE (*hastatus*). Halbard-shaped, i.e., with two acute basal lobes turned outwards.

HEAD (*capitulum*). A centripetal inflorescence with a short and usually thick axis and sessile or nearly sessile flowers.

HERMAPHRODITE (*hermaphroditus*). Bisexual, i.e., containing both kinds of sexual organs (stamens and carpels) in complete development.

HILUM (*hilus*). The point where the ovule or the seed is attached to the funicle or the placenta.

HIRSUTE (*hirsutus*). Densely covered with erect, rather short and stiff hairs.

HISPID (*hispidus*). Beset with long stiff hairs.

HYALINE (*hyalinus*). Membranous and translucent.

HYPOGYNOUS (*hypogynus*). Inserted at the base of the ovary or below it, upon a small and flat or an elevated receptacle.

IMBRICATE (*imbricatus*). Overlapping at the edges, as the tiles of a roof, especially in the bud.

IMPARIPINNATE (*imparipinnatus*). Unequally pinnate, i.e., pinnate with a terminal leaflet.

INCLUDED (*inclusus*). Concealed within the tube of the perianth or corolla.

INCUMBENT (*incumbens*). Placed upon the back, especially of the cotyledons.

INDEHISCENT (*indehiscens*). Remaining closed at maturity.

INDUPPLICATE (*induplicatus*). Doubled along the midrib, with the margins turned inwards.

INFERIOR OVARY (*ovarium inferum*). An ovary adnate to a concave receptacle or to the tube of the perianth or calyx.

INFLORESCENCE (*inflorescentia*). The flowering part of a branch and the arrangement of the flowers upon it. The flower-clusters constituting together a compound inflorescence are termed partial inflorescences.

INTRORSE (*introrsus*). Turned inwards.

INVERTED OVULE (*ovulum anatropum*). An ovule with the micropyle next to the hilum.

INVOLUCEL (*involucellum*). The involucre of a partial inflorescence.

- INVOLUCRE** (*involucrum*). A group of bracts surrounding an inflorescence.
- INVOLUTE** (*involutus*). Rolled inward from the margins towards the midrib.
- IRREGULAR FLOWER** (*flos irregularis*). A flower with unequally shaped or disposed perianth-leaves.
- JOINTED** (*articulatus*). Divided into portions which subsequently separate ; or separating at the point of attachment.
- LACINIATE** (*laciniatus*). Lacerated, i.e., slit into narrow and irregular segments.
- LANCEOLATE** (*lanceolatus*). About 3—6 times as long as broad and ending in an angle or point.
- LEGUME** (*legumen*). A one-celled fruit opening by two valves.
- LIGULATE** (*ligulatus*). Strap-shaped, i.e., produced on one side into a long and narrow limb.
- LIGULE** (*ligula*). A strap-shaped body, especially the scale-like appendage on the inner side of certain leaves, usually between the sheath and the blade.
- LIMB** (*limbus*). The upper, more or less expanded part of a perianth.
- LINEAR** (*linearis*). Very narrow (many times as long as broad) with almost parallel edges.
- LIP** (*labium*). A part of a perianth formed of several united segments or of one large segment which is separated from the rest.
- LOBE** (*lobus*). Division of a leaf or a perianth, especially when short.
- LOBED** (*lobatus*). Shortly divided, the incisions not reaching to the middle.
- LOCULICIDAL** (*loculicidus*). Opening along the median line of the outer wall of the ovary- or fruit-cells (along the dorsal suture of the carpels).
- LYRATE** (*lyratus*). Lyre-shaped, i.e., pinnately divided with a large and rounded terminal lobe and small lateral ones.
- MALE FLOWER** (*flos masculus*). A flower containing fertile (pollen-producing) stamens, but no fertile carpels.
- MEDIAN** (*medianus*). Placed in the middle-line of a bilateral organ.
- MERICARP** (*mericarpium*). Partial fruit, i.e., one of the parts into which a schizocarp separates.
- MEROUS** (*merus*). With the parts of the flower consisting of a certain number of divisions or leaves, e.g., dimorous = with the parts in twos.
- MESOCARP** (*mesocarpium*). The intermediate layer of the pericarp.
- MICROPYLE** (*micropyle*). The aperture in the coats of the ovule.
- MONOECIOUS** (*monoicus*). Unisexual and the flowers of both sexes on the same plant.
- MUCRONATE** (*mucronatus*). Ending in a short bristle-like point (mucro).
- MUTICOUS** (*muticus*). Without awns or spines.
- NAKED** (*nudus*). Not enveloped by a perianth or by carpels.
- NERVE** (*nervus*). A vascular bundle in a leaf or leaf-like organ, usually appearing as a dark or translucent line or a ridge projecting on the under surface.
- NET-VEINED** (*reticulatim venosus*). With the lateral nerves irregularly connected by a network of small veins.
- NEUTER** (*neuter*). Without perfect sexual organs.
- NODE** (*nodus*). The usually knot-like part of the stem, where a leaf or a whorl of leaves are inserted.
- NUT** (*nux*). A dry and indehiscent fruit, especially one with a thick and hard rind.
- OB-** (*ob-*). Reversedly. Thus obcordate or obovate = cordate or ovate, the upper part the broader.
- OBLONG** (*oblongus*). About 3—6 times as long as broad and rounded at the top.
- OBTUSE** (*obtusus*). Blunt, i.e., narrowed, but not pointed at the apex.
- OPEN AESTIVATION** (*aestivatio aperta*). A form of aestivation in which the margins of the perianth-leaves do not touch one another.
- OPPOSITE** (*oppositus*). Set against in pairs at the same level ; or placed one before another.
- OVAL** (*ovalis*). About twice as long as broad and rounded at the top.



- OVARY (*ovarium*). The lower part of the pistil, which encloses the ovules.
- OVATE (*ovatus*). Shaped like the longitudinal section of an egg, i.e., oval and narrowed towards the top.
- OVOID (*ovoideus*). Egg-shaped.
- OVULE (*ovulum*). The grain-like body which contains the female reproductive cells and develops into the seed after fertilization.
- PALMATE (*palmatus*). With the divisions or branches springing from one point.
- PANICLE (*panicula*). A repeatedly branched inflorescence of more or less pyramidal or ovoid form.
- PAPILLA (*papilla*). A soft superficial protuberance.
- PARALLELNERVED (*parallelinervius*). With the principal nerves nearly parallel and connected almost at right angles by equally subparallel side-nerves.
- PARASITE (*planta parasitica*). A plant growing upon an other plant and feeding from it.
- PARIENTAL (*parietalis*). Attached to the wall of the ovary, usually at the sutures of the carpels.
- PARIPINNATE (*paripinnatus*). Equally or abruptly pinnate, i.e., pinnate without a terminal leaflet.
- PARTED (*partitus*). Divided nearly to the base.
- PEDATE (*pedatus*). With the larger branches or divisions springing from the lowest lateral ones.
- PEDICEL (*pedicellus*). The stalk of a flower.
- PEDUNCLE (*pedunculus*). The stalk of an inflorescence.
- PELTATE (*peltatus*). Shield-shaped, i.e., roundish and attached by the middle of the under surface.
- PENICILLATE (*penicillatus*). Shaped like a tuft of hairs or a painter's brush.
- PENNINERVED (*penninervius*). With pinnate nervation.
- PERENNIAL (*perennis*). Not perishing after maturity, the underground part of the stem at least remaining alive.
- PERIANTH (*perianthium*). Floral envelope, i.e., the aggregate of the modified leaves surrounding the stamens and carpels and forming part of the flower.
- PERICARP (*pericarpium*). The wall of the fruit enclosing the seeds.
- PERIGYNOUS (*perigynus*). Inserted upon the margin of a more or less concave receptacle which is free from the ovary, at some distance from and usually higher than the ovary.
- PERSISTENT (*persistens*). Remaining on the plant at the time of maturity.
- PETAL (*petalum*). One of the inner perianth-leaves, usually differing from the outer in the larger size, the softer texture, and the bright colour.
- PETALOID (*petaloideus*). Petal- or corolla-like.
- PETIOLE (*petiolus*). The foot-stalk of a leaf.
- PHYLLODE (*phyllodium*). A broadened, leaf-like branch.
- PINNA (*pinna*). One of the lateral branches or divisions of a pinnate organ.
- PINNATE (*pinnatus*). With the divisions, leaflets, or branches arranged along each side of the midrib or rachis. Unequally pinnate leaves have a terminal leaflet, equally (abruptly) pinnate ones have none.
- PISTIL (*pistillum*). The aggregate of the carpels of a flower.
- PLACENTA (*placenta*). The part of the ovary or fruit which bears the ovules or seeds.
- PLICATE (*plicatus*). Folded along the ribs.
- PLUMULE (*plumula*). The upper part of the embryo (above the cotyledons).
- POLLEN (*pollen*). The fertilizing cells produced in the anthers.
- POLYGAMOUS (*polygamus*). Partly hermaphrodite and partly unisexual.
- POSTERIOR (*posticus*). Directed towards the axis upon which the organ in question is inserted.
- PRAEFLOURATION (*praeefloratio*). The arrangement of the perianth-leaves in the bud.
- PRAEFLIATION (*praeefoliatio*). The mode in which a foliage-leaf is disposed before its expansion.
- PROCUMBENT (*procumbens*). Spreading along the ground.

- QUINCUNCIAL** (*quincuncialis*). Imbricate in bud, so that one perianth-leaf is overlapped on one side only, the others on either or neither side.
- RACEME** (*racemus*). A centripetal (racemose) inflorescence with an elongated axis and distinctly stalked flowers.
- RACEMOSE** (*racemosus, botryosus*). Consisting of a main axis not ending in a flower and a number of weaker lateral axes.
- RACHIS** (*rhachis*). The main axis of an inflorescence or of a compound leaf.
- RADIATING** (*radians*). Spreading all round ; or bearing larger flowers or larger perianth-leaves at the circumference than in the centre.
- RADICAL** (*radicalis*). Arising from the base of the stem, apparently from the root.
- RADICLE** (*radicula*). The lower part of the embryo (below the cotyledons).
- RAPHE** (*raphe*). A cord of tissue forming a prolongation of the funicle along the coats of the ovule.
- RECEPTACLE** (*receptaculum*). The extremity of the flower-stalk bearing the floral envelopes and the sexual organs ; or the enlarged end of a branch upon which the flowers are seated.
- REDUPLICATE** (*reduplicatus*). Doubled along the midrib with the margins turned outwards.
- REFLEXED** (*reflexus*). Bent back.
- REGULAR** (*regularis*). With all parts of the same kind, especially all perianth leaves, equal in shape and arrangement.
- RENIFORM** (*reniformis*). Kidney-shaped.
- REVOLUTE** (*revolutus*). Rolled backwards from the margins.
- RIB** (*costa*). A strong, more or less projecting nerve.
- ROOT-STOCK** (*rhizoma*). The root-like, underground or prostrate lowest part of the stem of certain plants.
- ROTATE** (*rotatus*). Wheel-shaped, i.e., with a very short tube and a spreading limb.
- RUDIMENTARY** (*rudimentarius*). Very imperfectly developed.
- RUMINATE** (*ruminatus*). Marked with irregular fissures.
- RUNCINATE** (*runcinatus*). Pinnately cleft with pointed recurved lobes.
- SACCATE** (*saccatus*). Provided with a pouch-shaped appendage.
- SAGITTATE** (*sagittatus*). Arrow-shaped, i.e., with two acute basal lobes directed downwards.
- SALVER-SHAPED** (*hypocraterimorphus*). With a long and narrow tube and a spreading limb.
- SAPROPHYTE** (*saprophytum*). A plant living upon decaying organic matter.
- SCALE** (*squama*). A reduced leaf usually destitute of green colour, or a similar outgrowth of the skin of a plant.
- SCAPE** (*scapus*). A leafless stalk of an inflorescence rising from the ground.
- SCARIOUS** (*scariosus*). Dry and membranous.
- SCHIZOCARP** (*schizocarpium, fructus in cocciis secedens*). A fruit separating into several usually nut-like mericarps.
- SCORPIOID** (*scorpioideus*). One-sided and coiled at the top.
- SEGMENT** (*segmentum*). A division of a deeply divided leaf, or a division of the perianth, especially when the latter is deeply divided.
- SEPAL** (*sepalum*). An outer perianth-leaf, usually small, green, and of a firm texture.
- SEPALOID** (*sepaloides*). Sepal- or calyx-like.
- SEPTATE** (*septatus*). Chambered, i.e., divided into cells by dissepiments.
- SEPTICIDAL** (*septicidius*). Opening at the dissepiments or placentas.
- SEPTIFRAGAL** (*septifragus*). Opening so that the valves of the fruit break away from the dissepiments.
- SERRATE** (*serratus*). Cut at the margin into sharp teeth direct towards the apex.
- SESSILE** (*sessilis*). Without a stalk.
- SHEATH** (*vagina*). The dilated base of certain leaves.
- SIMPLE** (*simplex*). Without branches ; or without segments jointed to the rachis.
- SMOOTH** (*laevis*). With an even surface (without protuberances).

- SPADIX** (*spadix*). A spike with a thick axis and inconspicuous flowers, usually enveloped by a spathe.
- SPATHE** (*spatha*). A large bract more or less enveloping a flower or inflorescence.
- SPATULATE** (*spathulatus*). More or less rounded above and tapering towards the base.
- SPIKE** (*spica*). A centripetal (racemose) inflorescence with an elongated axis and sessile or nearly sessile flowers.
- SPIKELET** (*spicula*). A spike-like partial inflorescence.
- STAMEN** (*stamen*). A modified leaf bearing the male reproductive cells (the pollen)
- STAMINODE** (*staminodium*). A barren stamen (without anthers or with incompletely developed anthers).
- STERILE** (*sterilis*). Barren, i.e., without well developed ovules or pollen.
- STIGMA** (*stigma*). The uppermost, papillose part of the pistil, which receives the pollen.
- STIPEL** (*stipella*). A stipule at the base of a leaflet of a compound leaf.
- STIPULE** (*stipula*). A leaf- or scale-like appendage of the leaf-base.
- STRIATE** (*striatus*). Marked with longitudinal lines.
- STROPHOLE** (*stropholus*). Caruncle, i.e., an outgrowth near the hilum of certain seeds.
- STYLE** (*stylus*). The narrowed part of the pistil, intermediate between the ovary and the stigma.
- SUB-** (*sub-*). Under ; or almost, somewhat ; e.g., subsessile = almost sessile.
- SUBTEND** (*subtendere*). Extend under ; especially : bear in its axil.
- SUBULATE** (*subulatus*). Awl-shaped, i.e., very narrow and pointed.
- SUFFRUTICOSE** (*suffruticosus*). Woody at the base, herbaceous above.
- SUPERIOR OVARY** (*ovarium superum*). An ovary free from the receptacle and the perianth.
- SUTURE** (*sutura*). Line of union, especially of the margins of carpels.
- SYMMETRICAL** (*symmetricus*). Divisible by one or several planes into two or more similar parts.
- SYMPETALOUS** (*sympetalus, gamopetalus*). With the petals more or less united.
- TERETE** (*teres*). Cylindrical and circular in transverse section.
- TERNATE** (*ternatus*). In threes ; especially with 3 leaflets or divisions.
- TESTA** (*testa*). The outer coat of the seed.
- THROAT** (*faux*). The mouth of the perianth-tube.
- TOMENTOSE** (*tomentosus*). Cottony, i.e., covered with short, soft, matted hairs.
- TOOTHED** (*dentatus*). Provided with short marginal incisions, especially when they are sharp and turned outwards.
- TRIQUETROUS** (*triqueter*). Three-edged (with 3 salient angles).
- TRUNCATE** (*truncatus*). Terminating abruptly as though cut off at the end
- TUBE** (*tubus*). A hollow, more or less elongated body, especially the lower undivided and more or less narrowed part of the perianth, or a concave receptacle bearing the perianth at the margin.
- TUBER** (*tuber*). A short and thick, more or less fleshy underground part of a stem, not surrounded by scales, or a similar root.
- TUBERCLE** (*tuberculum*). A wart-like swelling on the surface of an organ
- UMBEL** (*umbella*). A centripetal (racemose) inflorescence with a very short axis and stalked flowers arising apparently all from the same point.
- UMBONATE** (*umbonatus*). Bearing a boss in the centre of the surface
- UNARMED** (*inermis*). Without spines or bristles.
- UNDERSHRUB** (*suffrutex*). A plant woody in the lower part of the above-ground stem, herbaceous towards the top.
- UNIFOLIOLATE** (*unfoliolatus*). With a single leaflet, which is jointed to the leaf-stalk.
- UNISEXUAL** (*unisexualis*). Having only the organs of one sex completely developed ; or containing the flowers of one sex only.
- URCEOLATE** (*urceolatus*). Urn- or pitcher-shaped, i.e., with an inflated tube contracted at the mouth.
- UTRICLE** (*utriculus*). A bladder-shaped indehiscent or irregularly bursting fruit.

- VALVATE (*valvatus*). With the margins meeting in the bud without overlapping.
- VASCULAR BUNDLES (*fasciae vasculares*). Fibre-like bundles of vessels (confluent cells).
- VEIN (*vena*). A faint nerve.
- VENTRAL (*ventralis*). Placed at or directed towards the inner side of the carpel.
- VENTRICOSE (*ventricosus*). Swelling on one side.
- VERNATION (*vernatio*). Praefoliation, i.e., the disposition of a leaf in the bud.
- VERSATILE (*versatilis*). Attached by a point and turning freely on its support.
- WINGED (*alatus*). With a much projecting, thin and flat appendage.
- WHORL (*verticillus*). A group of similar organs arranged in a circle round an axis.
- WHORLED (*verticillatus*). Arranged in whorls of 3 or more parts.

## ABBREVIATIONS OF AUTHORS' NAMES

Adans. . . . . Adanson	Chiov. . . . . Chiovenda	Gled. . . . . Gleditsch
Afz. . . . . Afzelius	Cogn. . . . . Cogniaux	Gmel. . . . . Gmelin
Ait. . . . . Aiton	Colebr. . . . . Colebrook	Godr. . . . . Godron
All. . . . . Allioni	Comm. . . . . Commerson	Grah. . . . . Graham
Anders. . . . . Anderson	Cord. . . . . Cordemoy	Gren. . . . . Grenier
Andrz. . . . . Andrzejowski	Coss. . . . . Cosson	Griff. . . . . Griffith
Ant. . . . . Antoine	Cost. . . . . Costantin	Griseb. . . . . Grisebach
Arn. . . . . Arnott	Coult. . . . . Coulter	Gronov. . . . . Gronovius
Aubl. . . . . Aublet	Cuss. . . . . Cusson	Guill. . . . . Guillemin
Baill. . . . . Baillon	Cyr. . . . . Cyrillo	Hack. . . . . Hackel
Bak. . . . . Baker	Dalech. . . . . Dalechamps	Hamilt. . . . . Hamilton
Balf. . . . . Balfour	Dalz. . . . . Dalzell	Harv. . . . . Harvey
Barckh. . . . . Barckhausen	Decne. . . . . Decaisne	Haw. . . . . Haworth
Bartl. . . . . Bartling	DC. . . . . De Candolle	H. B. & K. . . . . Humboldt, Bon-
Battand. . . . . Battandier	Del. . . . . Delile	pland, & Kunth
Baumg. . . . . Baumgarten	Dennst. . . . . Dennstedt	Heist. . . . . Heister
Beauv. . . . . Palisot de Beau-	De Not. . . . . De Notaris	Heldr. . . . . Heldreich
vois	Desf. . . . . Desfontaines	Hemsl. . . . . Hemsley
Becc. . . . . Beccari	Desv. . . . . Desvaux	Herb. . . . . Herbert
Benn. . . . . Bennett	De Wild. . . . . De Wildeman	Hildebr. . . . . Hildebrand
Benth. . . . . Bentham	Didr. . . . . Didrichsen	Hochst. . . . . Hochstetter
Berg. . . . . Berger	Dill. . . . . Dillen	Hoffm. . . . . Hoffmann
Bernh. . . . . Bernhardt	Dumort. . . . . Dumortier	Hoffmsg. . . . . Hoffmannsegg
Berth. . . . . Berthelot	Dun. . . . . Dunal	Hook. . . . . Hooker
Bertol. . . . . Bertoloni	Dur. . . . . Durand	Horan. . . . . Horaninow
Bisch. . . . . Bischoff	Durazz. . . . . Durazzini	Houst. . . . . Houstoun
Bocq. . . . . Bocquillon	Duv. . . . . Duval	Humb. . . . . Humboldt
Boeck. . . . . Boeckeler	Eckl. . . . . Ecklon	Jacks. . . . . Jackson
Boiss. . . . . Boissier	Ehrenb. . . . . Ehrenberg	Jacq. . . . . Jacquin
Boiv. . . . . Boivin	Ehrh. . . . . Ehrhart	Jaub. . . . . Jaubert
Boj. . . . . Bojer	Endl. . . . . Endlicher	Jum. . . . . Jumelle
Bonpl. . . . . Bonpland	Engelm. . . . . Engelmann	Juss. . . . . Jussieu
Br. . . . . Brown, Browne	Engl. . . . . Engler	Kam. . . . . Kamienski
Briq. . . . . Briquet	f. (or fil.). . . . . filius (son)	Kit. . . . . Kitaibel
Brongn. . . . . Brongniart	Fisch. . . . . Fischer	Koel. . . . . Koeler
Brot. . . . . Brotero	Forsk. . . . . Forskal	Koen. . . . . Koenig
Bur. . . . . Bureau	Forst. . . . . Forster	Koern. . . . . Koernicke
Burch. . . . . Burchell	Foug. . . . . Fougereaux	Korth. . . . . Korthals
Burm. . . . . Burmann	Franch. . . . . Franchet	Kraenzl. . . . . Kraenzlin
Cambess. . . . . Cambessèdes	Frapp. . . . . Frappier	Ktze. . . . . Kuntze
Cass. . . . . Cassini	Fres. . . . . Fresenius	Labill. . . . . Labillardière
Cav. . . . . Cavanilles	Gaertn. . . . . Gaertner	Lag. . . . . Lagasca
Celak. . . . . Celakovsky	Gall. . . . . Gallaud	Lam. . . . . Lamarck
Cerv. . . . . Cervantes	Gaud. . . . . Gaudin	Ledeb. . . . . Ledebour
Cham. . . . . Chamisso	Gaudich. . . . . Gaudichaud	Lehm. . . . . Lehmann
Chev. . . . . Chevalier		

Leschen... Leschenault	Pav. .... Pavon	Stev. .... Steven
Less. .... Lessing	Perr. .... Perrotet	St. Hil. .. St. Hilaire
L'Hér. ... L'Héritier	Pers. .... Persoon	Taub. .... Taubert
Licht. .... Lichtenstein	Peyr. .... Peyritsch	Targ. Tozz. Targioni-Tozzet- ti
Lindb. ... Lindberg	Pfütz. .... Pfitzer	Tausch. .. Tauscher
Lindl. ... Lindley	Pilg. .... Pilger	Ten. .... Tenore
L. .... Linné	Planch. .. Planchon	Thonn. ... Thonning
Loefl. .... Loeffling	Plum. ... Plumier	Thou. .... Du Petit-Thouars
Lopr. .... Lopriore	Poepp. ... Poeppig	Thunb. ... Thunberg
Loud. .... Loudon	Pourr. .... Pourret	Thwait. ... Thwaites
Lour. .... Loureiro		Torr. .... Torrey
Marcgr. .. Marcgraf	Radlk. ... Radlkofer	Tourn. ... Tournefort
M. Bieb. .. Marschall von Bieberstein	Raf. .... Rafinesque	Trin. .... Trinius
Marsh. ... Marshal	Ram. .... Ramond	Tul. .... Tulasne
Mart. .... Martius	Reichb. .. Reichenbach	Turcz. .... Turczaninow
Mast. .... Masters	Rich. .... Richard	
Med. .... Medikus	Ridl. .... Ridley	Urb. .... Urban
Meissn. ... Meissner	Roehl. ... Roehling	Vaill. .... Vaillant
Mey. .... Meyer	Roem. ... Roemer	Vand. .... Vandelli
Mich. .... Micheli	Rohrb. ... Rohrbach	Van Tiegh. Van Tieghem
Michx. ... Michaux	Rottb. ... Rottboell	Vell. .... Velley
Mill. .... Miller	Roxb. ... Roxburgh	Vent. .... Ventenat
Miq. .... Miquel	Ruhl. .... Ruhland	Vill. .... Villars
Moehr. ... Moehring	Rumph. .. Rumphius	Vis. .... Visiani
Moq. .... Moquin-Tandon	Rupr. .... Ruprecht	Vog. .... Vogel
Moris. .... Morison	Salisb. ... Salisbury	Volk. .... Volkens
Muell. .... Mueller	Schimp. .. Schimper	Wahlenb. . Wahlenberg
Muell. Arg. Mueller Argoven- sis	Schlecht. . Schlechter	Waldst. .. Waldstein
	Schlechtsd. Schlechtendal	Wall. .... Wallich
Naud. ... Naudin	Schleid. .. Schleiden	Walt. .... Walter
Neck. .... Necker	Schrad. .... Schrader	Warb. ... Warburg
Nied. .... Niedenzu	Schreb. .. Schreber	Warm. ... Warming
Nor. .... Noronha	Schult. ... Schultes	Wedd. ... Weddell
Nutt. .... Nuttall	Schum. ... Schumann	Welw. ... Welwitsch
	Schweinf. . Schweinfurt	Wendl. ... Wendland
Oerst. .... Oersted	Scop. .... Scopoli	Wettst. ... Wettstein
Oliv. .... Oliver	Seem. .... Seemann	Wikst. ... Wikstroem
Op. .... Opiz	Soland. ... Solander	Willd. ... Willdenow
	Sond. .... Sonder	Willk. ... Willkomm
P. Beauv. . Palisot de Beau- vois	Sonn. .... Sonnerat	Winckl. .. Winckler
Pall. .... Pallas	Sparm. ... Sparmann	Wuert. ... Wuerttemberg
Parl. .... Parlatore	Spenn. ... Spenner	
Pauq. .... Pauquy	Spreng. ... Sprengel	Zeyh. .... Zeyher
	Steinh. ... Steinheil	Zucc. .... Zuccarini
	Steud. .... Steudel	

# LIST OF POPULAR NAMES

## OF AFRICAN PLANTS AND THEIR PRODUCTS

African ammoniacum — Ferula.  
 African mahogany — Khaya.  
 African sandal-wood — Osyris.  
 African teak — Oldfieldia.  
 African tulip-tree — Spathodea.  
 Akee — Blighia.  
 Alder — Alnus.  
 Alkanet — Anchusa.  
 Allseed — Radiola.  
 Allspice — Pimenta.  
 Almond — Prunus.  
 Ambatch — Aeschynomene.  
 Anise — Pimpinella.  
 Apple — Pirus.  
 Apricot — Prunus.  
 Arnatto — Bixa.  
 Arrow-root — Maranta, Tacca.  
 Artichoke — Cynara.  
 Ash — Fraxinus.  
 Avens — Geum.  
 Avocado-pear — Persea.

Balata — Mimusops.  
 Balm — Melissa.  
 Balsam — Impatiens.  
 Bamboo — Bambusa (and allies), Raphia.  
 Banana — Musa.  
 Baobab — Adansonia.  
 Barley — Hordeum.  
 Basil — Ocimum.  
 Bead-tree — Melia.  
 Bean — Phaseolus, Vicia.  
 Beef-wood — Casuarina, Mimusops.  
 Bent-grass — Agrostis.  
 Betel-palm — Areca.  
 Bindweed — Convolvulus.  
 Bird's-foot — Ornithopus.  
 Bitter cress — Cardamine.  
 Black mustard — Brassica.  
 Bladderwort — Utricularia.  
 Blood-plum — Haematostaphis.  
 Borage — Borrago.  
 Bottle-gourd — Lagenaria.  
 Box — Buxus.

Bowstring-hemp — Sansevieria.  
 Bramble — Rubus.  
 Breadfruit — Artocarpus.  
 Broomrape — Orobanche.  
 Buckthorn — Rhamnus.  
 Buckwheat — Fagopyrum.  
 Bugle — Ajuga.  
 Bugloss — Echium.  
 Burdock — Arctium.  
 Bur-reed — Sparganium.

Cabbage — Brassica.  
 Calabar-bean — Physostigma.  
 Calla — Zantedeschia.  
 Calumba-root — Iatrorrhiza.  
 Camellia — Thea.  
 Camomile — Anthemis, Matricaria.  
 Camphor — Blumea, Cinnamomum.  
 Cam-wood — Baphia.  
 Canary-seed — Phalaris.  
 Candelnut — Aleurites.  
 Candytuft — Iberis.  
 Cane — Calamus (and allies).  
 Caper — Capparis.  
 Caraway — Carum.  
 Cardamom — Elettaria.  
 Carob — Ceratonia.  
 Carrot — Daucus.  
 Cashew — Anacardium.  
 Cassava — Manihot.  
 Castor-oil — Ricinus.  
 Cayenne-pepper — Capsicum.  
 Ceara-rubber — Manihot.  
 Cedar — Cedrus.  
 Celandine — Chelidonium.  
 Celery — Apium.  
 Cherry — Prunus.  
 Chervil — Anthriscus.  
 Chestnut — Castanea.  
 Chick-pea — Cicer.  
 Chicory — Cichorium.  
 Chillies — Capsicum.  
 Chinese grasscloth-plant — Boehmeria.  
 Clover — Trifolium.



Cloves — Jambosa.  
 Cock's foot — Dactylis.  
 Cocoa-plum — Chrysobalanus.  
 Coconut — Cocos.  
 Colt's foot — Tussilago.  
 Columbine — Aquilegia.  
 Comfrey — Symphytum.  
 Copal — Copaifera, Cynometra, Trachylobium.  
 Coracan — Eleusine.  
 Cork — Quercus.  
 Corn-cockle — Agrostemma.  
 Corn-salad — Valerianella.  
 Cotton — Gossypium.  
 Cotton-grass — Eriophorum.  
 Couth-grass — Agropyrum.  
 Crab's eye — Abrus.  
 Cranes's bill — Geranium.  
 Strawberry — Empetrum.  
 Cucumber — Cucumis.  
 Cudweed — Gnaphalium.  
 Custard-apple — Anona.  
 Cypress — Cupressus.

Daisy — Bellis.  
 Dandelion — Taraxacum.  
 Darnel — Lolium.  
 Date-palm — Phoenix.  
 Date-plum — Diospyros.  
 Dattock — Detarium.  
 Day-lily — Hemerocallis.  
 Dead-nettle — Lamium.  
 Dika — Irvingia.  
 Dill — Anethum.  
 Dinde — Colocasia.  
 Dock — Rumex.  
 Dodder — Cuscuta.  
 Dog's tail — Cynosurus.  
 Dog's tooth — Cynodon.  
 Double coconut — Lodoicea.  
 Dragons blood — Dracaena.  
 Duchen — Pennisetum.  
 Duckweed — Lemna.  
 Dum-palm — Hyphaene.  
 Dwale — Atropa.  
 Dwarf-palm — Chamaerops.

Ebony — Dalbergia, Diospyros, Euclea.  
 Egg-plant — Solanum.  
 Elder — Sambucus.  
 Elemi — Canarium.  
 Elm — Ulmus.  
 Esparto-grass — Ampelodesmos, Lygeum, Stipa.  
 Evening-primrose — Oenothera.

Everlasting — Helichrysum.  
 Eyebright — Euphrasia.  
 False bamboo — Raphia.  
 Feathergrass — Stipa.  
 Fennel — Foeniculum.  
 Fescue — Festuca.  
 Fig — Ficus.  
 Fir — Abies.  
 Flame-tree — Poinciana.  
 Flax — Linum.  
 Flowering rush — Butomus.  
 Fool's parsley — Aethusa.  
 Forget-me-not — Myosotis, Omphalodes.  
 Foxglove — Digitalis.  
 Foxtail — Alopecurus.  
 Frankincense — Boswellia.  
 Frogbit — Hydrocharis.  
 Fumitory — Fumaria.  
 Fundi — Paspalum.  
 Furze — Ulex.

Gambodge — Garcinia.  
 Garden-cress — Lepidium.  
 Garlic — Allium.  
 Germander — Teucrium.  
 Ginger — Zingiber.  
 Globe-thistle — Echinops.  
 Goldenrod — Solidago.  
 Gooseberry — Ribes.  
 Goosefoot — Chenopodium.  
 Grains of Paradise — Aframomum.  
 Grape-vine — Vitis.  
 Grasscloth-plant — Boehmeria.  
 Grasses — Gramineae.  
 Grasswack — Zostera.  
 Gromwell — Lithospermum.  
 Groundnut — Arachis.  
 Guava — Psidium.  
 Guelder-rose — Viburnum.  
 Guinea-corn — Andropogon.  
 Guinea-pepper — Xylopia.  
 Gum-lac — Aleurites, Anona, Croton, Ficus, Zizyphus.  
 Guttapercha — Palaquium, Payena.

Hare's tail — Lagurus.  
 Hawkweed — Hieracium.  
 Hawthorn — Mespilus.  
 Hazel — Corylus.  
 Heartseed — Cardiospermum.  
 Heath — Erica.  
 Hemlock — Conium.  
 Hemp — Cannabis.  
 Henbane — Hyoscyamus.

Henna — *Lawsonia*.  
 Holly — *Ilex*.  
 Holygrass — *Hierochloa*.  
 Honeysuckle — *Lonicera*.  
 Hop — *Humulus*.  
 Horehound — *Marrubium*.  
 Horseradish-tree — *Moringa*.  
 Hound's tongue — *Cynoglossum*.  
 Houseleek — *Sempervivum*.

Indian corn — *Zea*.  
 Indian cress — *Tropaeolum*.  
 Indian plum — *Flacourtia*.  
 Indian shot — *Canna*.  
 Indigo — *Indigofera*.  
 Ireh — *Funtumia*.  
 Iron-wood — *Acacia*, *Argania*, *Casuarina*,  
                   *Sideroxylon*, *Stadmannia*.  
 Ivy — *Hedera*.

Jerusalem-artichoke — *Helianthus*.  
 Jessamine — *Jasminum*.  
 Job's tears — *Coix*.  
 Jujube — *Zizyphus*.  
 Jute — *Corchorus*.

Kino — *Eucalyptus*, *Pterocarpus*.

Ladanum — *Cistus*.  
 Lady's mantle — *Alchimilla*.  
 Lagos-rubber — *Funtumia*.  
 Larkspur — *Delphinium*.  
 Lattice-leaf — *Aponogeton*.  
 Laurustinus — *Viburnum*.  
 Lavender — *Lavandula*.  
 Leek — *Allium*.  
 Lemongrass — *Andropogon*.  
 Lentil — *Lens*.  
 Lettuce — *Lactuca*.  
 Ling — *Calluna*.  
 Liquorice — *Glycyrrhiza*.  
 Logwood — *Haematoxylon*.  
 Longan — *Euphoria*.  
 Loquat — *Eriobotrya*.  
 Louisewort — *Pedicularis*.  
 Lucern — *Medicago*.  
 Lyme-grass — *Elymus*.

Mace — *Myristica*.  
 Madder — *Rubia*.  
 Mahogany — *Khaya*.  
 Maize — *Zea*.  
 Mallow — *Malva*.  
 Mandioc — *Manihot*.  
 Mandrake — *Mandragora*.  
 Mango — *Mangifera*.

Mangrove — *Rhizophora*.  
 Manila-hemp — *Musa*.  
 Manna — *Alhagi*, *Astragalus*, *Cassia*.  
 Maple — *Acer*.  
 Maram — *Ammophila*.  
 Marigold — *Calendula*.  
 Marjoram — *Majorana*.  
 Mastic — *Pistacia*.  
 Matgrass — *Nardus*.  
 Medlar — *Mespilus*.  
 Melon — *Cucumis*.  
 Mignonette — *Reseda*.  
 Milkwort — *Polygala*.  
 Millet — *Panicum*.  
 Mint — *Mentha*.  
 Mistletoe — *Viscum*.  
 Mousetail — *Myosurus*.  
 Mulberry — *Morus*.  
 Mullein — *Verbascum*.  
 Mustard — *Brassica*, *Sinapis*.  
 Myrrh — *Commiphora*.

Nettle — *Urtica*.  
 Nettle-tree — *Celtis*.  
 New Zealand flax — *Phormium*.  
 New Zealand spinach — *Tetragonia*.  
 Nitgrass — *Gastridium*.  
 Nitrebush — *Nitraria*.  
 Nutmeg — *Myristica*.

Oak — *Quercus*.  
 Oat — *Avena*.  
 Oil-palm — *Elaeis*.  
 Oleander — *Nerium*.  
 Oleaster — *Elaeagnus*.  
 Olive — *Olea*.  
 Onion — *Allium*.  
 Opium — *Papaver*.  
 Orange — *Citrus*.  
 Orris-root — *Iris*.  
 Ovala — *Pentactethra*.

Palmiet — *Prionium*.  
 Palmyra-palm — *Borassus*.  
 Panama-rubber — *Castilloa*.  
 Pansy — *Viola*.  
 Papaw-tree — *Carica*.  
 Paper-mulberry — *Broussonetia*.  
 Para-rubber — *Hevea*.  
 Parsley — *Petroselinum*.  
 Parsnip — *Pastinaca*.  
 Passion-flower — *Passiflora*.  
 Pea — *Pisum*.  
 Peach — *Prunus*.  
 Pear — *Pirus*.  
 Pearlwort — *Sagina*.

Pellitory — *Parietaria*.  
 Pennycress — *Thlaspi*.  
 Pepper — *Capsicum*, *Piper*.  
 Periwinkle — *Vinca*.  
 Persian lilac — *Melia*.  
 Persian manna — *Alhagi*.  
 Piassava — *Borassus*, *Dictyosperma*.

#### Raphia.

Pigeon-pea — *Cajanus*.  
 Pimpernel — *Anagallis*.  
 Pine-apple — *Ananas*.  
 Pink — *Dianthus*.  
 Pistachio-nut — *Pistacia*.  
 Pitcher-plant — *Nepenthes*.  
 Plane — *Platanus*.  
 Plantain — *Musa*, *Plantago*.  
 Plum — *Prunus*.  
 Poke — *Phytolacca*.  
 Pomegranate — *Punica*.  
 Pondweed — *Potamogeton*.  
 Poplar — *Populus*.  
 Poppy — *Papaver*.  
 Potato — *Ipomoea*, *Solanum*.  
 Prickly pear — *Opuntia*.  
 Primrose — *Primula*.  
 Privet — *Ligustrum*.  
 Pumpkin — *Cucurbita*.  
 Purslane — *Portulaca*.

Quaking-grass — *Briza*.  
 Quince — *Cydonia*.  
 Quinine — *Cinchona*.  
 Quitch-grass — *Agropyrum*.

Radish — *Rhaphanus*.  
 Rambutan — *Nephelium*.  
 Ramie — *Boehmeria*.  
 Ramtil-oil — *Guizotia*.  
 Rapeseed — *Brassica*.  
 Rattan-palm — *Calamus*.  
 Ray-grass — *Lolium*.  
 Reed — *Arundo*, *Phragmites*.  
 Reedmace — *Typha*.  
 Rice — *Oryza*.  
 Rock-cress — *Arabis*.  
 Rock-rose — *Cistus*, *Helianthemum*.  
 Rose of Jericho — *Anastatica*, *Odontospermum*.  
 Rose-wood — *Calophyllum*, *Pterocarpus*, *Thespesia*.  
 Rosemary — *Rosmarinus*.  
 Rubber — Various *Apocynaceae* and *Asclepiadaceae*, *Ficus*, *Manihot*.  
 Rue — *Ruta*.  
 Rush — *Juncus*.

Rye — *Secale*.  
 Safflower — *Carthamus*.  
 Saffron — *Crocus*.  
 Safu — *Pachylobus*.  
 Sage — *Salvia*.  
 Sago — *Cycas*.  
 Sainfoin — *Onobrychis*.  
 Salep — *Orchis* (and allies).  
 Salsify — *Tragopogon*.  
 Saltwort — *Salsola*.  
 Samphire — *Crithmum*.  
 Sandal-wood — *Pterocarpus*, *Osyris*.  
 Sandarac — *Callitris*.  
 Sandbox-tree — *Hura*.  
 Sandwort — *Arenaria*.  
 Sapodilla-plum — *Achras*.  
 Sassy-tree — *Erythrophloeum*.  
 Savory — *Satureia*.  
 Sawwort — *Serratula*.  
 Screw-pine — *Pandanus*.  
 Scull-cap — *Scutellaria*.  
 Sedges — *Cyperaceae*.  
 Senegal-ebony — *Dalbergia*.  
 Senna-leaves — *Cassia*.  
 Shea-butter — *Butyrospermum*.  
 Shellac — *Anona*, *Croton*, *Ficus*, *Zizyphus*.  
 Shepherd's purse — *Capsella*.  
 Silver-fir — *Abies*.  
 Silver-tree — *Leucadendron*.  
 Snake-gourd — *Trichosanthes*.  
 Snapdragon — *Antirrhinum*.  
 Sneeze-wood — *Pteroxylon*.  
 Soapberry — *Sapindus*.  
 Soapwort — *Saponaria*.  
 Sorghum — *Andropogon*.  
 Soursop — *Anona*.  
 Sow-thistle — *Sonchus*.  
 Soy-bean — *Glycine*.  
 Spanish broom — *Spartium*.  
 Speedwell — *Veronica*.  
 Spinach — *Spinacia*, *Tetragonia*.  
 Spindle-tree — *Evonymus*.  
 Spurge — *Euphorbia*.  
 Spurry — *Spergula*.  
 Squill — *Scilla*.  
 Squirting cucumber — *Ecballium*.  
 Stitchwort — *Stellaria*.  
 Stock — *Matthiola*.  
 Stork's bill — *Erodium*.  
 Strawberry — *Fragaria*.  
 Strawberry-tree — *Arbutus*.  
 Sugar-cane — *Saccharum*.  
 Sumac — *Rhus*.  
 Sundew — *Drosera*.

Sunflower — *Helianthus*.  
 Sweet basil — *Ocimum*.  
 Sweet flag — *Acorus*.  
 Sweet potato — *Ipomoea*.  
  
 Tallow-tree — *Pentadesma*.  
 Tapioca — *Manihot*.  
 Taro — *Colocasia*.  
 Tea — *Thea*.  
 Teak — *Oldfieldia*, *Tectona*.  
 Teasel — *Dipsacus*.  
 Tef — *Eragrostis*.  
 Teosinte — *Euchlaena*.  
 Thorn-apple — *Datura*.  
 Thrift — *Armeria*.  
 Thimothy-grass — *Phleum*.  
 Toad-flax — *Linaria*.  
 Tobacco — *Nicotiana*.  
 Tomato — *Solanum*.  
 Tragacanth — *Astragalus*.  
 Traveller's tree — *Ravenala*.  
 Tulip-tree — *Spathodea*.  
 Turmeric — *Curcuma*.  
 Turnip — *Brassica*.  
 Turnsole — *Chrozophora*.  
 Turpentine — *Abies*, *Pinus*, *Pistacia*.  
  
 Vegetable silk — Various *Asclepiadaceae*,  
     *Strophantus*.  
 Venus' looking-glass — *Specularia*.

Verek — *Acacia*.  
 Vernal grass — *Anthoxanthum*.  
 Vervain — *Verbena*.  
 Vetch — *Vicia*.  
 Vetiver-root — *Andropogon*.  
 Violet — *Viola*.  
  
 Wallflower — *Cheiranthus*.  
 Walnut — *Juglans*.  
 Water-chestnut — *Trapa*.  
 Water-cress — *Nasturtium*.  
 Water-lily — *Nymphaea*.  
 Water-melon — *Citrullus*.  
 Water-plantain — *Alisma*.  
 Water-tree — *Tetracera*.  
 Wheat — *Triticum*.  
 White mustard — *Sinapis*.  
 Willow — *Salix*.  
 Willow-herb — *Epilobium*.  
 Winter-cherry — *Physalis*.  
 Winter-cress — *Barbarea*.  
 Woad — *Isatis*.  
 Woodruff — *Asperula*.  
 Woodrush — *Luzula*.  
 Wormwood — *Artemisia*.  
  
 Yams — *Dioscorea*.  
 Yew — *Taxus*.  
 Ylang-Ylang — *Cananga*.  
 Zachun-oil — *Balanites*.

# ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

(especially from the years 1911 and 1912).

- Page VII., after line 21, insert: R. MUSCHLER, A manual flora of Egypt (Berlin, 1912).
- „ VIII., after line 13, insert: E. DE WILDEMAN, Etudes sur la flore des districts des Bangala et de l'Ubangi (Bruxelles, 1910).
- „ 10, No. 110, for "83. *Monimiaceae*," read: Leaves opposite, *Xymalos*, 83. *Monimiaceae*. Leaves alternate, *Plagiostyles*, 122. *Euphorbiaceae*.
- „ 19, No. 202, for "*Prteaceae*," read: *Proteaceae*.
- „ 20, No. 213, omit lines 1 and 2.
- „ 35, No. 388, omit lines 1 and 2.
- „ 79, line 3, read: Genus 1, species 4. West Africa, Madagascar, and Seychelles.
- „ 82, No. 21, line 3, add: (Including *Heteranthoecia* Stapf).
- „ 84, No. 41, after line 4, insert: Outer glumes convex, without spines. Flowering glume awned. Stigmas feathery.—Species 2. East Africa. *Dignathia* Stapf
- „ 85, No. 46, line 2, add: *Rytidix* Raf.
- „ 89, No. 84, line 2, add: (Including *Lepturella* Stapf).
- „ 92, No. 111, after line 3, insert: Spikes 2-3 together. Spikelets many-flowered. Fruit elliptical. Leaves narrow.—Species 1. Madagascar. *Sclerodactylon* Stapf
- „ 100, No. 176, line 2, add: *Weingaertneria* Bernh.
- „ 102, No. 195, line 5, add: *Trichoneura* Anders.
- „ 104, No. 212, after line 3, insert: Spikelets in head-like panicles. Flowering glumes 5-nerved.—Species 1. East Africa. *Drake-Brockmania* Stapf
- „ 105, No. 222, line 1, add: Axis of the spikelet jointed between and below the flowering glumes.
- „ 105, No. 222, after line 1, insert: Flowering glumes 2-cleft, awned, 7-9-nerved, much exceeding the outer glumes. Axis of the spikelet jointed below the flowering glumes only. Spikelets in 1-3 spike-like racemes.—Species 1. East Africa. (Including *Negria* Chiov.) *Lintonia* Stapf
- „ 117, No. 25, line 3, read: (*Hydrosme* Schott). (Plate 12). *Amorphophallus* Blume
- „ 118, No. 32, line 4, add: Rudimentary flowers club-shaped. Appendage of the spadix long.
- „ 118, No. 32, after line 3, insert: Ovules 2. Leaves several, dissected. Rudimentary flowers awl-shaped. Appendage of the spadix short.—Species 1. Egypt. *Helicophyllum* Schott
- „ 123, No. 6, last line, insert: (Including *Baoutia* A. Chev.)
- „ 128, No. 32, after line 3, insert: Capsule opening loculicidally. Flowers in spikes, with bracts. Ovary deeply lobed.—Species 1. South Africa (Cape Colony). *Neodregea* C. H. Wright
- 129, No. 35, lines 2 and 3, omit: " (Including *Neodregea* Wright)."
- 136, No. 13, line 4, for "Perianth-tube long," read: Perianth-tube short or moderately long, not longer than the segments.
- „ 136, No. 13, line 7, omit " (Including *Choananthus* Rendle)."
- „ 136, No. 13, after line 7, add: Filaments longer than the anthers. Perianth-tube much longer than the segments. Leaves ovate.—Species 2. Equatorial Africa (Ruwenzori). *Choananthus* Rendle
- „ 146, No. 4, line 3, insert: (Including *Siphonochilus* Wood & Franks).
- „ 151, No. 11, line 4, after "*Penthea* Lindl." add: and *Orthopenthea* Rolfe.
- „ 151, No. 11, line 3, for "Tropics," read: Tropical and South-east Africa.
- „ 155, No. 52, line 3, for "Tropics," read: Tropical and South-east Africa.
- „ 158, No. 78, line 4, after "including" insert: *Lemurorchis* Kraenzl.
- „ 159, No. 89, omit lines 3 and 4.
- „ 171, No. 8, line 2, after "Including" insert: *Diastella* Knight.
- „ 176, No. 3, line 6, after "Islands" insert: (*Balanilla* Van Tiegh.).

- Page 177, No. 1, line 4, for "Species 1; Southern West Africa," read: Species 2; Southern Central Africa.
- " 179, No. 5, line 5, add: Wings of the fruiting perianth equal.
- " 179, No. 5, at end add: Branches continuous. Disc lobed. Wings of the fruiting perianth unequal.—Species 1. Egypt . . . . . *Selditzia* Bunge
- " 181, No. 18, at end add: Bracteoles united more than half-way up. Stigmas 2. Stem and leaves clothed with stellate hairs.—Species 1. Egypt. *Eurotia* Adans.
- " 184, No. 17, line 3, add: (Including *Centemopsis* Schinz and *Nelsia* Schinz).
- " 184, No. 18, line 3, add: Stigma entire.
- " 184, No. 18, after line 3, add: Stamens 4-5. Stigma 2-cleft. Perianth woolly at base. Undershubs.—Species 1. East Africa . . . . . *Lopriorea* Schinz
- " 185, No. 20, line 2, add: Leaves opposite.
- " 185, No. 20, after line 2, add: Spurious staminodes none. Leaves alternate. Partial inflorescences consisting of 2-3 fertile and 2-4 spinous sterile flowers. Ovary glabrous.—Species 2. East Africa . . . . . *Neocentema* Schinz
- " 188, No. 4, line 7, for "Species 15," read: Species 25.
- " 189, No. 15, line 4, for "Species 1," read: Species 3.—In the same line omit "Cape Colony."
- " 191, No. 3, *Portulacaria* may be divided into two genera: *Portulacaria* Jacq. (Flowers hermaphrodite. Ovary turgid. Fruit with 3 wings, dry. Species 1.) and *Ceraria* Pearson & Stephens (Flowers polygamous. Ovary compressed. Fruit with 1 wing, finally berry-like. Species 3).
- " 193, No. 9, line 4, for "sepals obtuse" read: style very short.
- " 201, No. 11, line 6, add: including *Erichettia* Pax.
- " 203, No. 31, line 4, add: (Including *Junodia* Pax).
- " 208, No. 3, omit *Chloropatan* Engl., which belongs to *Erythrococca* Benth. (Euphorbiaceae).
- " 233, No. 7, line 4, add: including *Geaya* Cost. & Poisson.
- " 236, No. 3, line 6, for "Species 1," read: Species 3.
- " 238, No. 11, line 5, add: *Nebelia* Neck.
- " 244, No. 6, line 3, add: (Including *Santaloides* Schellenb.).
- " 244, No. 7, line 2, for "Species 2," read: Species 4.
- " 244, No. 7, line 3, add: (Under *Byrsocarpus* Schum. & Thonn.)
- " 244, No. 7, after line 3, insert: Stem twining. Inflorescence fasciculate. Calyx herbaceous. Anther-halves approximate. Seeds with thick cotyledons.—Species 2. West Africa. . . . . *Roureopsis* Planch.
- " 244, No. 9, line 3, add: (Under *Manotes* Soland.).
- " 246, No. 18, line 4, read: Species 4. West Africa.
- " 249, No. 38, after line 3, insert: Receptacle saucer-shaped, thick. Calyx-lobes 2-3. Petals none. Stamens 16.—Species 1. Equatorial West Africa.
- Mildbraediodendron** Harms
- " 249, No. 38, line 4, add: Calyx-lobes 4-5. Stamens very numerous.
- " 251, No. 54, line 1, for "Species 10," read: Species 25.
- " 251, No. 54, line 3, add: (Under *Dialium* L.)
- " 252, No. 61, line 2, read: Species 4. Central Africa.
- " 252, No. 61, line 3, add: including *Eriander* Winkl.
- " 253, No. 74, line 1, add: (Under *Cynometra* L.)
- " 253, No. 75, line 2, add: (Under *Cynometra* L.)
- " 255, No. 89, last line, read: Species 1. Central Africa. Yields timber and aromatic resin. (Under *Daniella* Benn.) . . . . . **Paradaniella** Rolfe
- " 256, No. 95, line 4, after "pendulous," insert: oblong. Flowers in few-flowered racemes.
- " 256, No. 95, after line 4, add: Petals subequal. Seeds roundish. Flowers sessile, paniculate.—Species 3. West Africa. (Under *Berlinia* Soland.)
- Isoberlinia** Craib & Stapf
- " 256, No. 100, line 3, read: Species 8. Central Africa.
- " 256, No. 100, line 4, read: (Including *Cyanothyrsus* Harms) . . **Daniella** Benn.
- " 256, No. 101, line 4, read: Species 6. Central Africa.

- 20



- Africa. Yields fibre. . . . . **Mannophyton** Muell. Arg.  
 Styles 3-8-cleft. Leaves penninerved.—Species 12. West Africa. (Under  
*Crotonogyne* Muell. Arg.) . . . . . **Neomannophyton** Pax & Hoffm.
18. Young branches, leaves, and inflorescence clothed with scales . . . . . 19  
 Young branches, leaves, and inflorescence clothed with hairs or glabrous . . . . . 20
19. Stamens 7-15. Receptacle of the male flowers with 5 glands, glabrous within  
 them. Male inflorescence spicate.—Species 2. Equatorial West Africa.  
**Crotonogyne** Muell. Arg.  
 Stamens 20-30. Receptacle of the male flowers with 10 glands, also glandular  
 within them. Male inflorescence paniculate.—Species 1. Equatorial  
 West Africa . . . . . **Cyrtogonone** Prain
20. Fruit a drupe. Disc of the female flowers obscure or reduced to small glands.  
 Stamens 8-20. Anthers attached by the base. Trees with stellate, rarely  
 with simple hairs. Leaves palminerved. Flowers in terminal cymes or  
 panicles.—Species 2. Cultivated and naturalized in the tropics. They  
 yield timber, gum-lac, tanning bark, dye-stuffs, and edible oily seeds (candle-  
 nuts) . . . . . **Aleurites** Forst.  
 Fruit a capsule. Disc of the female flowers ring- or cup-shaped. Anthers  
 attached by the tip or the back, sometimes near the base. Flowers in  
 racemes, rarely in panicles, but then leaves penninerved. Glabrous or  
 simple-haired shrubs or trees . . . . . 21
21. Receptacle of the male flowers glandular on the whole surface, but without  
 separate glands. Stamens 20-30. Anther-halves pendulous from the  
 connective. Flowers in axillary racemes.—Species 1. Islands of Fernando-  
 Po and St. Thomas. (Under *Agrostistachys* Dalz.)  
**Pseudagrostistachys** Pax & Hoffm.  
 Receptacle of the male flowers with separate glands. Anther-halves attached  
 by the back. Flowers in terminal racemes or panicles . . . . . 22
22. Stamens 20-30.—Species 3. West Africa. (Including *Fournaea* Pierre)  
**Grossera** Pax  
 Stamens 8-12. Flowers in racemes . . . . . 23
23. Petals of the female flowers shorter than the calyx. Sepals of the female  
 flowers free. Flowers dioecious.—Species 2. East Africa. (Under *Tannodia*  
 Baill.) . . . . . **Holstia** Pax  
 Petals of the female flowers exceeding the calyx. Sepals of the female  
 flowers united at the base.—Species 2. East Africa . . . . . **Tannodia** Baill
- Page 313, No. 30, line 7, add: (Including *Pseudotragia* Pax).  
 „ 313, No. 31, line 5, for "Species 20," read: Species 12.  
 „ 315, No. 48, omit lines 1-3, as *Pseudotragia* Pax belongs to *Plukenetia* L.  
 „ 316, No. 55, line 3, after "medicine" add: (Including *Discoclaoxylon* Pax & Hoffm.)  
 „ 316, No. 56, line 7, add: (Including *Chloropatan* Engl.).  
 „ 316, No. 57, after line 6, insert: Disc of the female flowers formed of 6-8 scales.  
 Styles recurved, undivided. Stamens 7. Calyx 5-partite. Flowers in panicles,  
 —Species 1. West Africa . . . . . **Discoglyprema** Prain  
 „ 316, No. 61, line 3, add: Bracts not forming an involucre. Petals membranous.  
 Plants clothed with stellate hairs. (Under *Mildbraedia* Pax).  
 „ 316, No. 61, after line 3, insert: Flowers dioecious. Bracts forming an involucre.  
 Petals leathery. Plants clothed with simple hairs.—Species 1. West Africa  
 (Cameroons) . . . . . **Chlamydojatrophia** Pax & Hoffm.  
 „ 317, No. 66, at end, add: Stamens numerous. Ovary 1-celled. Stigma 1, entire.  
 Flowers in racemes, dioecious.—Species 1. West Africa. The seeds yield oil.  
 (Under *Daphniphyllum* Blume) . . . . . **Plagiostyles** Pierre  
 Stamens numerous. Ovary 3-celled. Stigmas 3, entire. Flowers in racemes,  
 dioecious.—Species 1. West Africa. (Under *Plukenetia* L.) . . . . . **Hamilcoa** Prain  
 „ 317, No. 70, line 5, read: (*Excoecariopsis* Pax, under *Excoecaria* L.)  
**Spirostachys** Sond.  
 „ 318, No. 72, line 7, add: (Under *Sapium* P. Browne or *Sebastiania* Spreng.)  
 „ 318, No. 74, line 3, for "Species 3," read: Species 6.

- Page 318, No. 74, line 4, for "yields rubber," read: and three other species yield rubber.  
 " 318, No. 74, after line 7, insert: Flowers in panicles, which on the male plants are composed of fascicles, dioecious. Sepals 4-5, united half-way up in the male flowers. Disc present. Leaves unindivided.—Species 1. Equatorial West Africa.  
**Klaineanthus** Pierre  
 " 318, No. 75, line 5, add: (Including *Neoechevaliera* Beille).  
 " 318, No. 76, line 3, add: (Tribe PHYLLANTHEAE).  
 " 319, omit No. 81, as *Junodia* Pax belongs to *Anisocycla* Baill. (Menispermaceae).  
 " 319, omit No. 82, as the African *Daphniphyllum* belongs to *Plagiostyles* Pierre.  
 " 319, omit No. 85, as *Erichettia* Pax belongs to *Cocculus* L. (Menispermaceae).  
 " 319, No. 87, line 1, add: or nearly so.  
 " 320, No. 89, line 4, for "*Megabaria* Pierre," read: (Including *Megabaria* Pierre)  
**Spondianthus** Engl.  
 " 320, omit No. 92, as *Neoechevaliera* Beille belongs to *Chaetocarpus* Thwait.  
 " 321, No. 99, line 2, omit "Mosambic."  
 " 321, No. 104, omit lines 3-5.  
 " 322, No. 107, line 2, for "Species 4," read: Species 12.  
 " 322, No. 107, line 3, add: (Including *Staphysora* Pierre).  
 " 322, No. 109, line 2, add: (Under *Thecacoris* Juss.)  
 " 322, No. 109, after line 3, insert: Disc divided into 5 glands. Styles 4, short, entire. Flowers moncecious. Trees. Stipules lanceolate.—Species 1. West Africa.  
**Apodiseus** Hutchinson  
 " 322, for No. 111, substitute the following:—  
 111. Bracts of the male flowers in 3 series, the intermediate in the shape of a cup. Disc of the female flowers adnate to the perianth.—Species 2. West Africa. (Under *Megabaria* Pierre) . . . . . **Protomegabaria** Hutchinson  
 Bracts of the male flowers solitary. Disc of the female flowers free from the perianth . . . . . 111, b.  
 111, b. Fruit entire, 1-celled. (See 107) . . . . . **Maesobotrya** Benth.  
 Fruit lobed, 3-celled. (See 94) . . . . . **Thecacoris** Juss.  
 " 322, No. 113, line 3, add: (Under *Drypetes* Vahl).  
 " 322, No. 114, line 4, add: (Under *Drypetes* Vahl).  
 " 323, No. 123, line 5, for "Species 2," read: Species 5.  
 " 324, No. 2, line 2, add: (Under *Notobuxus* Oliv.).  
 " 326, No. 5, omit line 5.  
 " 327, No. 12, line 6, for "Species 20," read: Species-30.  
 " 328, omit No. 20, as *Spondianthus* belongs to Euphorbiaceae.  
 " 329, No. 27, line 7, for "Species 30," read: Species 50.  
 " 341, No. 51, line 2, after "capsular," add: septicial.  
 " 341, No. 51, after line 5, insert: Disc annular, with 10 teeth on the inside. Stamen. 8. Ovary 3-celled. Fruit capsular, loculicidal. Embryo spirally twisted. Leaves pinnate.—Species 1. West Africa . . . . . **Anoumabia** A. Chev.  
 " 344, No. 6, line 4, add: including *Tzellemtinia* Chiov.  
 " 346, line 9, for "200," read: 250.  
 " 346, No. 3, line 2, after "Inflorescences," add: nearly always.  
 " 346, No. 3 line 5, omit "mostly."  
 " 346, No. 4, line 6, for "150," read: 200.  
 " 349, No. 3, line 1, omit "Ovules 2 in each ovary-cell."  
 " 349, No. 3, line 2, add: (Under *Christiania* DC.).  
 " 349, No. 9, line 6, add: (Under *Duboscia* Bocq.).  
 " 349, No. 10, line 4, add: under *Desplatia* Bocq.  
 " 355, No. 11, line 4, add: (Tribe HUAEAE).  
 " 384, No. 5, for "*Ammania*" read: *Ammannia*.  
 " 386, at top, for "LECTYHIDACEAE" read: LECYTHIDACEAE.  
 " 388, No. 9, line 1, add: (Including *Pynaertia* De Wild.).  
 " 399, No. 9, last line, add: (*Raimannia* Rose).  
 " 403, No. 12, after line 4, insert: Secondary ribs thick, rounded, unarmed. Seeds slightly grooved on the inner face, somewhat compressed from front to back.—Species 1. Northern East Africa (Eritrea) . . . . . **Stephanorossia** Chiov.

- Page 406, No. 37, after line 5, insert: Pericarp not much thickened. Ribs thread-shaped. Fruit with a broad commissure. Oil-channels 4-5 in each furrow.—Species 2. Central Africa . . . . . *Afrosison* Wolff
- „ 409, No. 53, line 2, after "furrows," insert: and sometimes under the ribs.
- „ 409, No. 53, after line 2, insert: Marginal ribs of the mericarps thickened, corky. Oil-channels solitary under each dorsal rib, 3 under each marginal rib. Calyx indistinctly toothed. Petals straight or nearly so.—Species 1. Abyssinia. (Under *Peucedanum* L.) . . . . . *Erythroselinum* Chiov.
- „ 413, No. 92, after line 2, insert: Mericarps with 5 broad and thick ribs. Oil-channels solitary under each rib, none at the commissure. Calyx-teeth mucronate. Undershubs.—Species 1. South-west Africa (Nama-land) *Marlothiella* Wolff
- „ 413, No. 92, line 4, add: Oil-channels in the furrows and at the commissure.
- „ 414, No. 93, at end, add: Petals yellow or brown, notched. Herbs.—Species 1. Equatorial East Africa . . . . . *Volkenstiella* Wolff
- „ 418, No. 5, line 8, for "Species 10," read: Species 20.
- „ 421, No. 3, after line 3, insert: Fertile stamens as many as the petals, 8. Calyx falling off very early, excepting the persistent base of the tube.—Species 1. West Africa. Yields timber . . . . . *Dumoria* A. Chev.
- „ 421, No. 3, line 4, add: Calyx persisting or falling off as a whole.
- „ 421, No. 3, line 7, omit "*Dumoria* A. Chev."
- „ 434, No. 15, after line 4, insert: Corolla-segments overlapping to the right. Disc wanting. Ovules numerous. Leaves with axillary glands.—Species 1. West Africa. . . . . *Farquharia* Stapf
- „ 444, No. 22, line 6, insert: rarely shrubs.
- „ 449, No. 59, last line, add: including *Folotisia* Cost. & Bois and *Voharanga* Cost. & Bois.
- „ 454, No. 99, after line 1, insert: Corona simple, of 10 lobes. Calyx without glands. Corolla deeply divided, with spatulate segments.—Species 1. Northern East Africa. *Spathulopetalum* Chiov.
- „ 463, No. 5, line 2, after "Shrubs," read: Species 2. Socotra and German South-west Africa. (Subfamily **WELLSTEDIOIDEAE**.)
- „ 472, No. 8, line 6, for "4-cleft," read: 4-5-cleft.
- „ 472, No. 9, after line 3, insert: Lower lip of the corolla deeply 3-cleft, the median lobe slightly concave, the lateral ones narrow. Calyx 2-lipped; the upper lip entire, the lower 4-toothed.—Species 1. South-east Africa. *Thornerottia* N. E. Brown
- „ 473, No. 15, line 2, insert: Including *Bouetia* A. Chev.
- „ 473, No. 19, line 4, read: Species 2. Tropics.
- „ 473, No. 19, line 5, omit "including *Iboza* N. E. Brown."
- „ 480, No. 64, after line 5, insert: Corolla subequally 5-cleft; tube exserted. Stamens 4, about equal in length. Flowers very small, indistinctly dioecious.—Species 12. Central and South-east Africa. (Under *Moschosma* Reichb.) *Iboza* N. E. Brown
- „ 482, No. 10, line 2, for "Species 25" read: Species 40.
- „ 510, No. 66, after line 2, insert: Corolla-tube funnel-shaped. Flowers in lateral spikes. Bracts narrow; bracteoles broad. Leaves elliptical.—Species 1. Equatorial West Africa . . . . . *Lelephaca* Lindau
- „ 554, No. 93, line 2, for "Species 20," read: Species 30.
- „ 556, No. 108, line 4, after "winged" add: Inner involucre bracts short, scale-like.
- „ 556, No. 108, at end, add: Stem not winged. Inner involucre bracts long, bristle-like. Receptacle at first flat.—Species 1. North-west Africa. *Lifago* Schweinf. & Muschl.
- „ 562, No. 186, after line 2, insert: Pappus wanting. Heads in corymbs.—Species 1. South-east Africa. . . . . *Humea* Sm.
- „ 570, No. 258, line 2, for "Species 1," read: Species 4.
- Plate 12, for *Hydrosmia grata* Schott, read: *Amorphophallus gratus* (Schott) N. E. Brown.
- „ 138, last line, for "plant" read: branch.

# INDEX

## OF LATIN NAMES OF FAMILIES AND GENERA

Synonyms are printed in *Italics*.

- |                                 |                                  |                                    |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Abelmoschus</i> 352.         | <i>Aconitum</i> 199.             | <i>Adinandra</i> 360.              |
| <i>Aberia</i> 372.              | <i>Acorus</i> 115.               | <i>Adolia</i> 344.                 |
| <i>Abies</i> 70.                | <i>Acrachne</i> 93.              | <i>Adonis</i> 198.                 |
| <i>Abildgaardia</i> 109.        | <i>Acridocarpus</i> 307, pl. 77. | <i>Aechmolepis</i> 444.            |
| <i>Abrotanella</i> 579.         | <i>Acritochaete</i> 82.          | <i>Aedesia</i> 570.                |
| <i>Abrus</i> 270.               | <i>Acriulus</i> 106.             | <i>Aegialophila</i> 550.           |
| <i>Abutilon</i> 352.            | <i>Acrocephalus</i> 473.         | <i>Aegilops</i> 90.                |
| <i>Acacia</i> 247.              | <i>Acrocoelium</i> 335.          | <i>Aegle</i> 299.                  |
| <i>Acaena</i> 241.              | <i>Acrolophia</i> 156.           | <i>Aegilopsis</i> 609.             |
| <i>Acalypha</i> 313.            | <i>Acrosanthes</i> 190.          | <i>Aeluropus</i> 104.              |
| <i>Acampe</i> 158.              | <i>Acrosepalum</i> 350.          | <i>Aeolanthus</i> 474.             |
| ACANTHACEAE 51, 54, 55,         | <i>Acrospira</i> 131.            | <i>Aeonia</i> 159.                 |
| 56, 57, 502, pl. 142.           | <i>Acrostemon</i> 416.           | <i>Aeonium</i> 232.                |
| <i>Acanthonema</i> 501.         | <i>Acrostylia</i> 151.           | <i>Aerangis</i> 158.               |
| <i>Acanthopale</i> 506.         | <i>Acrotome</i> 476.             | <i>Aeranthus</i> 158.              |
| <i>Acanthophoenix</i> 113.      | <i>Actephila</i> 320.            | <i>Aerua</i> 184.                  |
| <i>Acanthopsis</i> 509.         | <i>Actinoschoenus</i> 108.       | <i>Aeschynomene</i> 269, 270, 284, |
| <i>Acanthosicyos</i> 540.       | <i>Acuan</i> 245.                | 286.                               |
| <i>Acanthotreculia</i> 167.     | <i>Acustelma</i> 445.            | <i>Aetheilema</i> 505.             |
| <i>Acanthus</i> 509.            | <i>Adansonia</i> 353.            | <i>Aethionema</i> 225, 228.        |
| <i>Acanthyllis</i> 270.         | <i>Adelodopsis</i> 113.          | <i>Aethusa</i> 410.                |
| <i>Acer</i> 335.                | <i>Adelosa</i> 470.              | <i>Aframomum</i> 147, pl. 24.      |
| ACERACEAE 31, 34, 335.          | <i>Adelostigma</i> 567.          | <i>Afrardisia</i> 418.             |
| <i>Aceras</i> 152.              | <i>Adenachaena</i> 580.          | <i>Afrocalathea</i> 149.           |
| <i>Aceras</i> 152.              | <i>Adenandra</i> 297.            | <i>Afrodaphne</i> 210.             |
| <i>Achantia</i> 355.            | <i>Adenanthera</i> 246.          | <i>Afromendocia</i> 502.           |
| <i>Acharia</i> 376.             | <i>Adenia</i> 376, pl. 106.      | <i>Afrorhaphidophora</i> 115.      |
| ACHARIACEAE 54, 376.            | <i>Adenium</i> 433.              | <i>Afrommosia</i> 259.             |
| <i>Acharitea</i> 469.           | <i>Adenocarpus</i> 266.          | <i>Afrosison</i> 611.              |
| <i>Achillea</i> 577.            | <i>Adenochlaena</i> 313.         | <i>Afrostyrax</i> 425.             |
| <i>Achneria</i> 105.            | <i>Adenocline</i> 315.           | <i>Afrothismia</i> 150.            |
| <i>Achras</i> 423.              | <i>Adenodolichos</i> 278.        | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Achyranthes</i> 184, pl. 41. | <i>Adenogonum</i> 572.           | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Achyrocline</i> 556, 562.    | <i>Adenogramma</i> 188.          | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Achyropsis</i> 184.          | <i>Adenoplea</i> 427.            | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Achyrospermum</i> 478.       | <i>Adenoplusia</i> 428.          | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Achyrothalamus</i> 552.      | <i>Adenopus</i> 539.             | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Acidantha</i> 142.           | <i>Adenosolen</i> 579.           | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Acioa</i> 243.               | <i>Adenostemma</i> 570.          | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Acmadenia</i> 297.           | <i>Adhatoda</i> 512, 513.        | <i>Afzelia</i> 255.                |
| <i>Acmena</i> 392.              | <i>Adicea</i> 169.               | <i>Agave</i> 138.                  |
| <i>Acocanthera</i> 437.         | <i>Adina</i> 530.                | <i>Agelaea</i> 244.                |

- Ageratina 569.  
 Ageratum 570.  
*Agaiid* 293.  
 Agrimonia 241.  
 Agropyrum 90.  
 Agrostemma 196.  
 Agrostis 97.  
*Agrostis* 97.  
*Agrostistachys* 312, 610.  
 Agrostophyllum 156.  
 Agryneia 323.  
*Aichryson* 232.  
 Aira 98.  
*Aira* 98, 100.  
 Airopsis 98.  
*Aitonia* 305.  
 AITONIEAE 302.  
 AIZOACEAE 9, 10, 11, 12,  
 13, 14, 16, 17, 27, 48, 49, 62,  
 68, 188, pl. 43.  
 Aizoon 190.  
 Ajuga 471.  
 Alafia 435.  
 ALANGIACEAE 43, 65, 67,  
 389.  
 Alangium 389.  
*Albersia* 183.  
 Alberta 516.  
 Albizzia 248.  
 Albuca 126.  
*Alcea* 352.  
 Alchimilla 241.  
 Alchornea 314.  
*Alchornea* 314, 315.  
 Alciope 573, 575.  
 Aldrovanda 230.  
*Alectra* 486.  
 Alepidea 403.  
 Aleurites 312, 610.  
 Alhagi 274.  
 Alisma 76.  
*Alisma* 76.  
 ALISMATACEAE 5, 75, pl. 6.  
 ALISMATACEAE 77.  
 Alkanna 465.  
 Allagopappus 560.  
 Allamanda 436.  
 Allanblackia 361, pl. 99.  
 Alexis 367.  
 Alliaria 223.  
 Allium 125.  
 Allocalyx 494.  
 Allophyllus 336.  
*Alluandia* 335.  
 Alnus 163.  
 Alocasia 116.  
 Alocasiophyllum 117.  
 Aloë 133.  
 Alonsoa 490.  
 Alopecurus 84, 86.  
 Alpinia 147.  
 ALSINACEAE 192.  
 Alsine 195.  
*Alsodeia* 367.  
*Alsodeioidium* 334.  
 Alsodeiopsis 334.  
 Alstonia 441.  
 Alternanthera 183.  
 Althaea 352.  
 Althenia 74.  
*Altheria* 356.  
 Alvesia 474.  
 Alysicarpus 273.  
 Alyssum 218, 219.  
*Alyssum* 219.  
 Alyxia 438.  
 Amanoa 320.  
 Amaralia 527.  
 AMARANTACEAE 9, 11, 50,  
 182, pl. 41.  
 Amarantus 183.  
 AMARYLLIDACEAE 4, 6,  
 135, pl. 19.  
 AMARYLLIDACEAE 139.  
 Amaryllis 137.  
*Amberboa* 550.  
*Amblogyna* 183.  
 Amblygonocarpus 246.  
*Ambora* 209.  
*Ambraria* 522.  
 Ambrosia 565.  
 AMBROSIACEAE 545.  
 Ambrosinia 118.  
*Ambulia* 494.  
 Amelanchier 239.  
 Amellus 573.  
*Amerimnon* 273.  
 Ammannia 384, 611.  
 Ammi 412.  
 Ammiopsis 404.  
 Ammocharis 138.  
 Ammochloa 101.  
*Ammochloa* 101.  
 Ammodaucus 405.  
 Ammophila 96.  
 Ammosperma 223.  
*Amomum* 147.  
 Amorphophallus 117, 607,  
 pl. 12.  
 Ampalis 166.  
 AMPELIDEAE 346.  
 Ampelocissus 346.  
 Ampelodesma 100.  
*Ampeloscycos* 536.  
 Amphiblemma 397.  
 Amphidoxa 558, 561.  
 Amphiestes 511.  
 Amphiglossa 561.  
 Amphimas 258.  
 Amphithalea 263.  
*Amphoranthus* 187.  
*Amphorchis* 152.  
 Amphorocalyx 394.  
 MYGDALACEAE 239.  
*Amygdalus* 242.  
 Anabasis 180.  
 Anacampseros 191.  
 Anacamptis 152.  
 ANACARDIACEAE 8, 19, 20,  
 27, 28, 325, pl. 81.  
 Anacardium 326.  
 Anacolosa 174.  
 Anacyclus 577.  
 Anagallis 419.  
 Anaglypha 561.  
 Anagyris 258.  
 Ananas 122.  
*Ananassa* 122.  
 Anaphalis 557.  
*Anaphrenium* 327.  
 Anarrhinum 491, 493.  
*Anarthrosyne* 280.  
 Anastatica 218.  
 Anastrabe 492.  
*Anatherum* 87.  
 Anaxeton 557.  
*Ancalanthus* 514.  
 Anchomanes 118.  
 Anchusa 466.  
 Ancistrocarpus 350.  
 Ancistrochilus 157.  
 ANCISTROCLADACEAE  
 65, 378.  
 Ancistrocladus 378.  
 Ancistrophyllum 112.  
*Ancistrophyllum* 112.  
*Ancistrohynchus* 158.  
 Ancyranthus 519.  
*Ancylbothrys* 436.  
 Andira 289.  
 Andrachne 320.  
 Andradia 251.  
 Androcymbium 129.  
 Andrographis 510.  
 Andropogon 87.  
 Androsace 420.  
*Androsaemum* 361.  
 Androsiphonia 370.

- Androstachys* 321.  
*Andryala* 546.  
*Anellema* 123, pl. 16.  
*Anemone* 198, pl. 46.  
*Anethum* 409.  
*Aneulophus* 292.  
*Angelonia* 490.  
*Angkalanthus* 514.  
*Angolaea* 231.  
*Angrecopsis* 159.  
*Angrecum* 158.  
*Angrecum* 158, 159.  
*Angylocalyx* 259.  
*Anisacanthus* 515.  
*Anisanthus* 141.  
*Aniseia* 461.  
*Aniserica* 416.  
*Anisochaeta* 559.  
*Anisochilus* 475.  
*Anisocycla* 203.  
*Anisomeles* 478.  
*Anisopappus* 554.  
*Anisophyllea* 387.  
*Anisopoda* 413.  
*Anisopus* 452.  
*Anisorhamphus* 546.  
*Anisostachya* 512.  
*Anisostignia* 190.  
*Anisotes* 514.  
*Anisothrix* 560.  
*Anisotome* 457.  
*Anisotome* 457.  
*Annesorhiza* 409, pl. 119.  
*Anogeisus* 390.  
*Anoiganthus* 137.  
*Anomalanthus* 416.  
*Anona* 204, pl. 48.  
*Anona* 206.  
*ANONACEAE* 24, 26, 40, 41,  
 42, 54, 64, 203, pl. 48.  
*Anonidium* 206.  
*Anonychium* 246.  
*Anopyxis* 388.  
*Anoumabia* 611.  
*Ansellia* 156.  
*Anthaeantia* 81.  
*Anthagathis* 243.  
*Anthemis* 577.  
*Anthephora* 84.  
*Anthericopsis* 122.  
*Anthericum* 132.  
*Antherotoma* 394.  
*Anthistiria* 87.  
*Anthocleista* 428.  
*Antholyza* 141.  
*Anthospermum* 522.  
*Anthospermum* 523.  
*Anthostema* 310.  
*Anthoxanthum* 94.  
*Anthoxanthum* 94.  
*Anthriscus* 405.  
*Anthriscus* 412.  
*Anthyllis* 260.  
*Antiaris* 167.  
*Anticharis* 488.  
*Antidesma* 321.  
*Antinoria* 98.  
*Antirrhinum* 490.  
*Antirrhoea* 518.  
*Antithrixia* 561.  
*Antizoma* 200.  
*Antoschmidtia* 100.  
*Antrocaryon* 328.  
*Anubias* 116.  
*Anvillea* 553, 554.  
*Apalatoa* 255.  
*Apaloxylon* 255.  
*Apera* 97.  
*Aphanes* 241.  
*Aphania* 340.  
*Aphanocalyx* 252.  
*Aphanostylis* 436.  
*Apheleris* 553.  
*Aphlotia* 373.  
*Aphyllanthes* 130.  
*APIACEAE* 401.  
*Apicra* 133.  
*Apium* 413.  
*Apium* 413.  
*Apluda* 85.  
*APOCYNACEAE* 53, 55, 56,  
 58, 59, 64, 66, 67, 432,  
 pl. 129.  
*Apodanthes* 177.  
*Apodiscus* 611.  
*Apodocephala* 558, 569.  
*Apodolirion* 137.  
*Apodytes* 334, pl. 84.  
*Apodytes* 334.  
*Apollonias* 210.  
*Aponogeton* 75, pl. 5.  
*APONOGETONACEAE* 5,  
 75, pl. 5.  
*Aporrhiza* 339.  
*Apostellis* 155.  
*Aprevalia* 250.  
*Aptandra* 174.  
*Apteranthes* 455.  
*Aptosimum* 489.  
*AQUIFOLIACEAE* 59, 61,  
 329.  
*Aquilegia* 199.  
*Arabis* 217, 223.  
*Arabis* 218.  
*ARACEAE* 3 114 pl. 12.  
*Arachis* 267.  
*ARALIACEAE*, 43, 46, 67,  
 400, pl. 118.  
*Araliopsis* 298.  
*Aranjia* 446.  
*Arbutus* 415.  
*Arceuthobium* 175.  
*Arceuthos* 71.  
*Arctium* 551.  
*Arctopus* 403.  
*Arctotheca* 548.  
*Arctotis* 548.  
*Ardisia* 418.  
*Ardisiandra* 420, pl. 122.  
*Arduina* 437.  
*Areca* 114.  
*Arenaria* 195.  
*Arenaria* 195.  
*Argania* 423.  
*Argemone* 213.  
*Argomuelleria* 315.  
*Argostema* 532.  
*Argyranthemum* 565.  
*Argyreia* 461.  
*Argyreia* 461.  
*Argyrella* 394.  
*Argyrolobium* 264, 266.  
*Argyrostachys* 184.  
*Arisaema* 118.  
*Arisarum* 118.  
*Aristea* 143.  
*Aristea* 143.  
*Aristida* 95.  
*Aristogeiton* 321.  
*Aristolochia* 176, pl. 38.  
*ARISTOLOCHIACEAE* 17,  
 176, pl. 38.  
*Armeniaca* 242.  
*Armeria* 421.  
*Arnebia* 465.  
*Arnottia* 153.  
*AROIDEAE* 114.  
*Aroides* 117.  
*Arrhenatherum* 99.  
*Arrowsmithia* 555, 556.  
*Artabotrys* 204, 205.  
*Artanema* 495.  
*Artemisia* 566, 578, 597.  
*Artemisiopsis* 561.  
*Arthraerua* 184.  
*Arthratherum* 95.  
*Arthraxon* 86, 87.  
*Arthrocarpum* 273.

- Arthrochortus* 90.  
*Arthrocnemum* 181.  
*Arthrobium* 262.  
*Arthropophyllum* 497.  
*Arthrosolen* 381.  
*Arthrostylis* 108.  
*Artocarpus* 167.  
*Arum* 118.  
*Arundinaria* 88.  
*Arundinella* 98.  
*Arundo* 101.  
*Asaemia* 578.  
 ASCLEPIADACEAE 64, 66,  
     441, pl. 130.  
*Asclepias* 449.  
*Asclepias* 449.  
*Ascolepis* 108.  
*Askidiosperma* 120.  
*Aspalathus* 264.  
*Asparagus* 129.  
*Aspera* 521.  
 ASPERIFOLIACEAE 463.  
*Asperugo* 466.  
*Asperula* 521.  
*Asphodeline* 132.  
*Asphodelus* 132.  
*Aspidoglossum* 451.  
*Aspilia* 583.  
*Assonia* 357.  
*Astelia* 134.  
*Astephania* 554.  
*Astephanocarpa* 562.  
*Astephanus* 446.  
*Aster* 567, 572, 574.  
*Aster* 567.  
*Asteracantha* 504.  
*Asteranthus* 206.  
*Asteranthopsis* 206.  
*Asteriscus* 554.  
*Asterochaete* 107.  
*Asterolinum* 419.  
*Asterolinum* 419.  
*Asteropeia* 360.  
*Asterosperma* 567.  
*Asterothrix* 546.  
*Astiria* 357.  
*Astragalus* 270, 285, 288.  
*Astrocarpus* 229.  
*Astrochlaena* 462.  
*Astropanax* 400.  
*Astydamia* 409.  
*Asystasia* 510.  
*Asystasia* 509, 510.  
*Asystasiella* 510.  
*Ataenidia* 149.  
*Ataxia* 94.  
*Athamanta* 411.  
*Athamantha* 406.  
*Athanasia* 578.  
*Atheranthera* 536.  
*Athrixia* 561.  
*Atractocarpa* 88.  
*Atractogyne* 527.  
*Atractylis* 550.  
*Atraphaxis* 178.  
*Atriplex* 181.  
*Atropa* 482.  
 ATROPACEAE 481.  
*Atropis* 105.  
*Atroxima* 308.  
*Atylosia* 283.  
*Aubyra* 292.  
*Aucoumea* 302.  
*Audouinia* 236.  
*Augea* 294.  
*Aulacocalyx* 517.  
*Aulax* 170.  
*Aulaya* 485.  
*Aulojusticia* 512.  
*Aulostephanus* 456.  
*Aulotandra* 147.  
 AURANTIACEAE 295.  
*Aurelia* 136.  
*Australina* 168.  
*Autunestia* 568.  
*Auxopus* 154.  
*Avellinia* 103.  
*Avena* 97, 99, 105.  
*Avenastrum* 97.  
*Averrhoa* 290.  
*Avicennia* 469.  
*Aviceps* 151.  
*Axonopus* 82.  
*Azadirachta* 304.  
*Azima* 332.  
*Azorella* 402.  
  
*Babiana* 142.  
*Baccaurea* 322.  
*Baccaureopsis* 322.  
*Bachmannia* 214.  
*Bacopa* 494.  
*Badula* 418.  
*Baeometra* 129.  
*Baikiaea* 256.  
*Baillonella* 421.  
*Baissea* 435.  
*Bakerisideroxylon* 422.  
*Balaniella* 607.  
*Balanites* 293, pl. 72.  
*Balanophora* 176.  
 BALANOPHORACEAE 7,  
     16, 176.  
*Balansaea* 406.  
*Ballochia* 511.  
*Ballota* 479.  
*Balsamea* 301.  
 BALSAMINACEAE 35, 343,  
     pl. 87.  
*Balsamocitrus* 299.  
*Balsamodendron* 301.  
*Bambusa* 89.  
*Bandeiraea* 248.  
*Banisterioides* 307.  
*Baoutia* 607.  
*Baphia* 257.  
*Baphiopsis* 249.  
*Barbacenia* 139, pl. 20.  
*Barbarea* 223.  
*Barberetta* 135.  
*Barbeuia* 188.  
*Barbeya* 163.  
*Barbeyastrum* 394.  
*Barkhousia* 546.  
*Barlaea* 152.  
*Barleria* 507.  
*Barlia* 152.  
*Baronia* 328.  
*Baroniella* 443.  
*Barosma* 296.  
*Barringtonia* 387, pl. 111.  
*Barrowia* 455.  
*Barteria* 370.  
*Bartholina* 153.  
*Bartschia* 484.  
*Barisia* 484.  
*Basananthe* 376.  
*Basella* 191.  
 BASELLACEAE 50, 191.  
*Baseonema* 442.  
*Basilicum* 473.  
*Bassia* 182.  
*Bassia* 423.  
*Batalas* 462.  
*Batesanthus* 443.  
*Bathiaea* 256.  
*Baudouinia* 251.  
*Bauhinia* 248, pl. 67.  
*Bauhinia* 248.  
*Baukea* 280.  
*Baumannia* 518.  
*Baunia* 486.  
*Beatsonia* 364.  
*Beaumontia* 434.  
*Bechium* 570.  
*Becium* 472.  
*Beckera* 82.



- Begonia 378, pl. 107.  
 BEGONIACEAE 17, 49, 377.  
     pl. 107.  
 Behnia 130.  
 Beilschmiedia 210.  
 Belamcanda 144.  
 Bellardia 484.  
 Bellevalia 128.  
 Bellis 573.  
 Bellium 573.  
 Belmontia 430.  
 Belonophora 517.  
 Bembicia 371.  
 Bembycodium 578.  
 Bencomia 241.  
 Benincasa 541.  
 Berardia 237, 238.  
 BERBERIDACEAE 21, 22,  
     23, 199.  
 Berberis 199.  
 Berchemia 344.  
 Berenice 234.  
 Bergia 363, pl. 100.  
 Berkheya 548, 551, 568.  
 Berkheyopsis 549.  
 Berlinia 255, 256.  
 Berlinia 608.  
 Bernieria 210.  
 Bersama 342, pl. 86.  
 Bertiera 529.  
 Berula 412.  
 Berzelia 237.  
 Berzelia 237.  
 Beta 181.  
 Betonica 479.  
 BETULACEAE 7, 17, 162.  
 Biarum 118.  
 Biasoletta 406.  
 Bicornella 153.  
 Bidens 581.  
 Bifaria 175.  
 Bifora 406.  
 BIGNONIACEAE 53, 57, 58,  
     59, 495, pl. 137.  
 Bingeria 304, 609.  
 Biophytum 291, pl. 69.  
 Biscutella 226.  
 Biserrula 285.  
 Bismarkia 111.  
 Bivinia 371.  
 Bivonaea 228.  
 Bixa 365.  
 BIXACEAE 25, 365.  
 BIXACEAE 366, 367.  
 Blackwellia 371.  
 Blaeria 417.  
 Blainvillea 537.  
 Blastania 537.  
 Blatti 385.  
 BLATTIACEAE 385.  
 Bleekrodia 164.  
 Blepharis 508.  
 Blepharispermum 556.  
 Blighia 339.  
 Blighia 338.  
 Blitum 182.  
 Blumea 557, 559.  
 Blyxa 78.  
 Bobartia 144.  
 Bocagea 205.  
 Boeckleria 108.  
 Boehmeria 170.  
 Boerhavia 187.  
 Boissiera 100.  
 Bojeria 560.  
 Bolbophyllum 160.  
 Bolbophyllum 160.  
 Bolboxalis 291.  
 Bolusanthus 259.  
 Bolusia 262.  
 BOMBACACEAE 35, 38, 39,  
     63, 353, pl. 93.  
 Bombax 353, pl. 93.  
 Bonamia 459.  
 Bonatea 152.  
 Bonaveria 260.  
 Bonjeania 262.  
 Bonnaya 493.  
 Bonniera 158.  
 Boottia 78.  
 Bopusia 487.  
 BORAGINEAE 463.  
 Borassus 111.  
 Borbonia 264.  
 BORRAGINACEAE 54, 55,  
     60, 64, 463, pl. 132.  
 Borraginoides 466.  
 Borrigo 465.  
 Borreria 522.  
 Boscia 214.  
 Bosia 183.  
 Bosqueia 167.  
 Bosqueiopsis 167.  
 Boswellia 302.  
 Bothriocline 570.  
 Bothriospermum 466.  
 Botor 272.  
 Botryceras 327.  
 Boucerosia 455.  
 Bouchea 468.  
 Bouetia 612.  
 Bougainvillea 187.  
 Boussingaultia 191.  
 Boutonia 507.  
 Bowiea 126.  
 Bowkeria 492.  
 Bowlesia 402.  
 Brabeium 170.  
 Brachyachaenium 553.  
 Brachycarpaea 220.  
 Brachycome 573.  
 Brachycorythis 153.  
 Brachycorythis 153.  
 Brachyelytrum 96.  
 Brachylaena 556.  
 Brachymeris 579.  
 Brachypodium 105.  
 Brachyrrhynchos 576.  
 Brachysiphon 380.  
 Brachystegia 254.  
 Brachystelma 457.  
 Brachystelma 456, 457.  
 Brachystelmaria 457.  
 Brachystephanus 511.  
 Brackenridgea 359.  
 Bracteolaria 257.  
 Bradburya 276.  
 Bramia 494.  
 Brandzeia 249.  
 Brasenia 197.  
 Brassica 221, 224.  
 Brassica 221, 224.  
 Brayera 241.  
 Brazzeia 358.  
 Brehmia 429.  
 Bremontiera 273.  
 Breonia 525.  
 Breweria 459, 460.  
 Brexia 234, pl. 60.  
 Breynia 324.  
 Bricchetia 319, 608, 611.  
 Bridelia 319.  
 Bridelia 319.  
 Brignolia 411.  
 Brillantaisia 504.  
 Briza 104.  
 Brizopyrum 104.  
 Brocchia 565.  
 Brochoneura 208.  
 Brochoneura 208.  
 BROMELIACEAE 6, 122.  
 Bromus 99, 104.  
 Brotleria 551.  
 Broussonetia 165.  
 Brownleea 151.  
 Brucea 300.  
 Brugmansia 481.  
 Bruguiera 388.

- Brunella* 477.  
*Brunia* 237.  
*Brunia* 237.  
 BRUNIACEAE 43, 44, 46, 47,  
 56, 65, 66, 67, 236, pl. 63.  
*Brunnichia* 178.  
*Brunsvigia* 137.  
*Bryodes* 493.  
*Bryomorpha* 561.  
*Bryonia* 540.  
*Bryonia* 540.  
*Bryonopsis* 541.  
*Bryophyllum* 233.  
*Bubania* 420.  
*Bubon* 409.  
*Bucculina* 153.  
*Buchenroedera* 265.  
*Buchholzia* 214.  
*Buchnera* 485.  
*Buchnerodendron* 368.  
*Buddleia* 428.  
*Buddleia* 427.  
*Buechnera* 485.  
*Buettnera* 356.  
 BUETTNERIACEAE 354.  
*Buffonia* 195.  
*Buforesstia* 123.  
*Bulbine* 132.  
*Bulbinella* 132.  
*Bulbophyllum* 160.  
*Bulbostylis* 109.  
*Bulliarda* 232.  
*Bunburya* 527.  
*Bunias* 218.  
*Bunium* 412.  
*Bunium* 406, 412.  
*Buphane* 136.  
*Bupleurum* 405, 411.  
*Burasia* 203.  
*Burchellia* 528.  
*Burkea* 249.  
*Burmannia* 149.  
 BURMANNIACEAE 5, 149.  
*Burnatastrum* 474.  
*Burnatia* 76.  
 BURSERACEAE 32, 301,  
 pl. 75.  
*Buseria* 520.  
*Bussea* 250.  
*Bulayea* 509.  
 BUTOMACEAE 5, 77.  
*Butomopsis* 77.  
*Butomus* 77.  
*Buttonia* 486.  
*Butyrospermum* 423.  
 BUXACEAE 13, 374.  
*Buxus* 324.  
*Byrsanthus* 371.  
*Byrsocarpus* 244.  
*Byrsocarpus* 608.  
*Byrsophyllum* 527.  
*Bystropogon* 480.  
*Cacalia* 576.  
*Cacara* 277.  
*Cachrys* 407.  
*Cacoucia* 390.  
 CACTACEAE 45, 66, 378.  
*Cadaba* 214.  
*Cadalvena* 146.  
*Cadia* 249, 258.  
*Cadia* 258.  
*Cadiscus* 584.  
*Caesalpinia* 251.  
 CAESALPINIACEAE 245.  
*Caesia* 131.  
*Cailliea* 246.  
*Cajanus* 280, 283.  
*Cakile* 224.  
*Caladium* 116.  
*Caladium* 116.  
*Calamagrostis* 96.  
*Calamintha* 479.  
*Calamus* 111.  
*Calamus* 112.  
*Calanda* 518.  
*Calanthe* 157.  
*Calantica* 371, 372.  
*Calathea* 149.  
*Calceolaria* 489.  
*Calceolaria* 367.  
*Caldesia* 76.  
*Calendula* 557, 563.  
*Calepina* 225.  
*Calestam* 329.  
*Calicorema* 184.  
*Callianassa* 488.  
*Calliandra* 248.  
*Callicarpa* 469.  
*Callichilia* 439.  
*Calligonum* 178.  
*Callilepis* 554.  
*Callipeltis* 521.  
 CALLITRICHACEAE 8, 324  
*Callitriche* 324.  
*Callitris* 71, pl. 2.  
*Calloopsis* 117.  
*Calluna* 417.  
*Calocrater* 439.  
*Calodendron* 296.  
*Calodryum* 305.  
*Caloncoba* 369.  
*Calonyction* 462.  
*Calophanes* 505, 506.  
*Calophyllum* 362.  
*Calopyxis* 390.  
*Calostephanus* 559.  
*Calotropis* 449.  
*Calpocalyx* 246.  
*Calpurnia* 258.  
*Calvaria* 423.  
*Calvoa* 397.  
*Calycopteris* 390.  
*Calycotome* 267.  
*Calyptracarpus* 581.  
*Calyptrichilus* 158.  
*Calyptrorhiza* 215.  
*Calysaccion* 362.  
*Calystegia* 460.  
*Camarotea* 506.  
*Camelina* 219.  
*Camellia* 360.  
*Camilleugenia* 152.  
*Camoensia* 258.  
*Campanula* 543.  
 CAMPANULACEAE 48, 59,  
 65, 67, 68, 541, pl. 149.  
*Camphorosma* 182.  
*Campnosperma* 326.  
*Campnocarpus* 443.  
*Campptolepis* 340.  
*Campptoloma* 488.  
*Campptostylus* 368.  
*Campulosus* 91.  
*Campylanthus* 487.  
*Campylocliton* 390.  
*Campylogyne* 390.  
*Campylostachys* 468.  
*Campylostemon* 332.  
*Cananga* 205.  
*Canarina* 543.  
*Canarium* 302.  
*Canarium* 302.  
*Canavalia* 276.  
 CANELLACEAE 366.  
*Canephora* 528.  
*Canna* 147.  
*Cannabis* 166.  
 CANNACEAE 5, 147.  
*Cannomois* 120.  
*Canscora* 431.  
*Canscora* 431.  
*Cantharospermum* 283.  
*Canthium* 519.  
*Canthuffa* 250.  
*Caopia* 361.  
*Caperonia* 311, 609.  
*Capitania* 474.  
*Capnophyllum* 408.

- CAPPARIDACEAE 11, 13,  
14, 21, 23, 24, 36, 37, 38, 39,  
63, 213, pl. 54.  
CAPPARIDACEAE 229.  
Capparis 215.  
Capraria 487.  
CAPRIFOLIACEAE 65, 66,  
67, 533, pl. 145.  
Capsella 220, 228.  
Capsicum 483.  
Carallia 388.  
Caralluma 455.  
Carandas 437.  
Carapa 304, 306.  
Carapa 303.  
Carbenia 549.  
Cardamine 223.  
Cardanthera 504.  
Cardioclammys 460.  
Cardiogyne 165.  
Cardiospermum 336.  
Cardopatium 551.  
Carduncellus 550.  
Carduus 551.  
Carex 107.  
Carica 377.  
CARICACEAE 54, 63, 377.  
Carissa 437.  
Carlina 550.  
Carolofritschia 501.  
Caroxylon 179.  
Carpacoe 522.  
Carppha 107, 109.  
Carpphalea 532.  
Carpphalea 531.  
Carpodinus 436.  
Carpodinus 440.  
Carpodiptera 348.  
Carpolobia 308.  
Carpolobia 308.  
Carpolyza 136.  
Carponema 220.  
Carregnoa 135.  
Carrichterà 225.  
Carruthia 305.  
Carthamus 550.  
Carum 412.  
Carum 412, 413, 414.  
Carvalhoa 440.  
CARYOPHYLLACEAE 9,  
11, 15, 18, 20, 22, 50, 52,  
191, pl. 45.  
Caryophyllus 392.  
Casearia 372.  
Cassia 252.  
Cassine 331.  
Cassine 331.  
Cassinia 556.  
Cassinopsis 334.  
Cassipourea 388.  
Cassytha 209.  
Castalia 197.  
Castanea 163.  
Castilloa 167.  
Casuarina 161.  
CASUARINACEAE 7, 160.  
Catabrosa 102.  
Catananche 547.  
Catapodium 105.  
Catha 330.  
Cathastrum 331.  
Catophractes 495.  
Caucalis 404.  
Caucalis 404, 406.  
Caucanthus 307.  
Caulinia 75.  
Cayaponia 538.  
Caylusea 229.  
Cebatha 201.  
Cedrela 303.  
CEDRELEAE 302.  
Cedrelopsis 302.  
Cedronella 476.  
Cedrus 71.  
Ceiba 353.  
CELASTRACEAE 21, 22, 27,  
30, 31, 36, 44, 45, 47, 48,  
329, pl. 82.  
CELASTRACEAE 332.  
Celastrus 330.  
Celosia 186.  
Celsia 489.  
Celtis 164.  
Cenchrus 81.  
Cenia 565.  
Centaurea 550.  
Centauropsis 558.  
Centella 402.  
Centema 184, 185.  
Centemopsis 608.  
Centipeda 579.  
Centothea 104.  
Centranthus 534.  
Centratherum 570.  
Centroplicus 320.  
Centrosema 276, 280.  
Centunculus 419.  
Cephaelis 524.  
Cephalandra 536.  
Cephalanthera 154.  
Cephalanthus 517, 525.  
Cephalaria 534, pl. 147.  
Cephalocroton 314.  
Cephalocrotonopsis 314.  
Cephalonema 350.  
Cephalosphaera 208.  
Cephalostachyum 88.  
Cephalostigma 544.  
Ceraria 608.  
Cerastium 194.  
Cerastium 195.  
Cerasus 242.  
Ceratandra 150.  
Ceratiosicyos 376.  
Ceratocaryum 120.  
Ceratoccephalus 198.  
Ceratocnemom 224.  
Ceratonia 254.  
Ceratophorus 318.  
CERATOPHYLLACEAE 10,  
197.  
Ceratophyllum 197.  
Ceratosepalum 350.  
Ceratostigma 420.  
Ceratotheca 499.  
Cerbera 438.  
Cercestis 117.  
Cercestis 117.  
Cercopetalum 214.  
Cereus 378.  
Cerinthe 464.  
Ceriops 388.  
Cerolepis 368.  
Ceropegia 456.  
Ceruana 571.  
Cervicina 544.  
Cestichis 156.  
Cestrum 481.  
Chadsia 287.  
Chaenorrhinum 491.  
Chaenostoma 493, pl. 136.  
Chaerophyllum 406.  
Chaerophyllum 406.  
Chaetacanthus 505.  
Chaetacme 164.  
Chaetobromus 99.  
Chaetocarpus 318.  
Chaetosciadium 406.  
Chaillitia 309.  
CHAILLETIACEAE 309.  
Chalazocarpus 529.  
Chamaealoe 133.  
Chamaelea 295.  
Chamaemeles 239.  
Chamaemelum 577, 578.  
Chamaenerium 398.  
Chamaepeuce 551.  
Chamaerops 110.

- Chamira 220.  
 Chapeliera 528.  
 Charadrophila 487.  
*Charia* 305.  
 Charieis 573.  
 Chasalia 525.  
 Chasmanthera 202.  
*Chasmanthera* 202.  
 Cheiranthus 217.  
 Cheirolaena 357.  
 Cheirotstylis 155.  
 Chelidonium 212.  
 Chenolea 182.  
*Chenolea* 182.  
 CHENOPODIACEAE 7, 9,  
 15, 179, pl. 40.  
 CHENOPODIACEAE 187,  
 191.  
*Chenopodina* 179.  
 Chenopodium 182.  
 Chevreulia 562.  
 Chilianthus 427.  
 Chiliocephalum 561.  
 Chilocalyx 215.  
 Chionothrix 184.  
 Chironia 432, pl. 128.  
 CHLAENACEAE 32, 33, 38,  
 39, 347, pl. 90.  
 Chlamydacanthus 511.  
 Chlamydocardia 514.  
 Chlamydocarya 333.  
 Chlamydojatropha 610.  
*Chlamydotheca* 578.  
 Chlora 431.  
 Chloridion 81.  
 Chloris 92, pl. 8.  
 Chlorocodon 442.  
 Chlorocyathus 443.  
*Chloromyrtus* 392.  
*Chloropatan* 208, 608, 610.  
 Chlorophora 165.  
 Chlorophytum 132.  
*Chlorophytum* 131.  
 Chloryllis 278.  
 Choananthus 607.  
*Chomelia* 526.  
 Chondrilla 546.  
 Choristylis 235.  
 Choritaenia 408.  
 Chortolirion 133.  
 Christiania 348.  
*Christiania* 611.  
 Chrozophora 311, 609.  
*Chrysaliocarpos* 114.  
 Chrysanthellum 573.  
 Chrysanthemum 566, 578, 579
- Chrysithrix 107.  
 Chrysobalanus 243.  
 Chrysocoma 572.  
*Chrysocoma* 572.  
 Chrysophyllum 422.  
*Chrysopsis* 362.  
*Chrysopogon* 87.  
*Chrysurus* 95.  
 Chymococca 382.  
 Chytranthus 337, 338.  
*Cicca* 323.  
 Cicendia 431.  
 Cicer 261.  
*Cicerbita* 546.  
 Cichorium 548.  
 Cienfuegosia 353.  
 Cinchona 531.  
 Cincinnobotrys 397.  
 Cineraria 566, 576.  
 Cinnamomum 210.  
 Cinnamosma 366.  
 Cipadessa 304.  
 Circaea 398.  
*Circinus* 260.  
 Cirrhopetalum 160.  
 Cirsium 551, 552.  
 Cissampelos 200.  
*Cissampelos* 200.  
 Cissus 346, pl. 89.  
*Cissus* 346.  
 CISTACEAE 25, 33, 35, 37  
 38, 365, pl. 102.  
 Cistanche 500, pl. 139.  
 Cistanthera 350.  
 Cistus 365, pl. 102.  
 Citrullus 541.  
 Citrus 299.  
 Cladanthus 576.  
*Cladanthus* 577.  
 Cladium 108.  
*Cladosicyos* 537.  
 Cladostemon 214.  
 Cladostigma 459.  
 Claoxylon 316.  
*Clathrospermum* 205.  
 Clausena 299.  
 Cleanthe 143.  
 Cleidion 316.  
 Cleistachne 86.  
 Cleistanthus 319.  
 Cleistochlamys 206.  
 Cleistopholis 206.  
 Clematis 198.  
 Cleome 215.  
*Cleome* 215.  
 Cleomodendron 215.
- Cleonia 477.  
 Clerodendron 470, pl. 133.  
*Clerodendron* 470.  
 Clethra 415.  
 CLETHRACEAE 40, 414.  
 Cliffortia 241.  
 Clinogyne 149, pl. 25.  
*Clinogyne* 149.  
*Clinopodium* 479.  
 Clitandra 436, pl. 129.  
 Clitoria 276, 281, 285.  
*Clitoria* 276.  
 Clivia 136.  
 Cloiselia 552.  
 CLUSIACEAE 360.  
 Cluytia 317.  
 Cluytiandra 323.  
 Clypeola 218.  
*Cnemidostachys* 318.  
 CNEORACEAE 30, 295.  
*Cneorum* 295.  
 Cnestis 244.  
 Cnicus 549.  
*Cnicus* 551.  
 Cnidium 409.  
 Coccinia 536, 539.  
*Cocobryon* 161.  
*Coccosperma* 416.  
 Cocculus 201, pl. 47.  
*Cocculus* 201.  
 Cochlanthus 444.  
*Cochlearia* 227.  
 COCHLOSPERMACEAE 25,  
 38, 366.  
 Cochlospermum 366.  
 Cockburnia 502.  
 Cocos 112.  
 Codon 462.  
 Codonostigma 416.  
*Codonura* 435.  
 Coelachne 101.  
 Coelachyrum 92.  
 Coelanthum 189.  
 Coelidium 263.  
 Coelocarpus 468.  
 Coelocaryon 207.  
 Coffea 520.  
 Cogniauxia 539.  
 Cohnia 134.  
*Coilostigma* 416.  
 Coinochlamys 428.  
 Coix 83.  
 Cola 354.  
 COLCHICACEAE 125.  
 Colchicum 125.  
 Coldenia 464.

- Colea 497.  
 Coleonema 297.  
 Coleotrype 123.  
 Coleus 475.  
*Colobachne* 84.  
*Colobanthus* 195.  
 Colocasia 116.  
*Colocynthis* 541.  
 Colpias 491.  
*Colpodium* 97.  
 Colpoon 172.  
 Colubrina 345.  
 Colutea 287.  
*Coluteastrum* 285.  
 Colvillea 250.  
 COMBRETACEAE 16, 44,  
 389, pl. 113.  
 COMBRETACEAE 211.  
 Combretum 390, pl. 113.  
*Combretum* 390.  
 Cometes 192.  
 Comelia 321.  
 Commelina 122.  
 COMMELINACEAE 4, 122,  
 pl. 16.  
 Commidendron 574.  
 Commiphora 301.  
 COMPOSITAE 7, 9, 15, 64,  
 544, pl. 150.  
 Conchopetalum 341.  
*Coniandra* 538.  
 CONIFERAE 70.  
 Conium 407.  
 CONNARACEAE 20, 42, 52,  
 64, 243, pl. 66.  
 Connarus 243, pl. 66.  
 Conocarpus 390.  
 Conomitra 447.  
 Conopharyngia 439.  
 Conopodium 406.  
*Conopodium* 407.  
*Conosapium* 318.  
 Conringia 223.  
 CONVULVULACEAE 51, 52,  
 56, 59, 60, 61, 64, 457, pl. 131.  
 Convolvulus 460.  
*Convolvulus* 460, 461.  
 Conyza 572.  
*Copaiba* 252.  
*Copaifera* 252.  
*Coptosperma* 526.  
 Corallocarpus 537.  
*Corbularia* 136.  
 Corchorus 350.  
 Cordeauxia 254.  
 Cordia 463, pl. 132.  
 Cordyla 249.  
*Cordylina* 134.  
 Cordylocarpus 221.  
 Cordylogyne 451.  
 Corema 325.  
 Coreopsis 581.  
 Coriandrum 406.  
 Coriaria 325.  
 CORIARIACEAE 41, 325.  
 Coridothymus 480.  
 Coris 419.  
 CORNACEAE 46, 47, 414.  
 CORNACEAE 389.  
*Cornicina* 260.  
 Cornulaca 180.  
 Cornus 414.  
 Coronilla 260.  
 Coronopus 226.  
 Corrigiola 193.  
 Corycium 150.  
 Corydalis 212.  
 Corylus 162.  
*Corymbis* 155.  
 Corymbium 569.  
 Corymborchis 155.  
 Corymbostachys 512.  
 Corynanthe 531.  
*Corynanthe* 531.  
 Corynephorus 100.  
 Cosmos 581.  
 Cossignia 341.  
 Cossonia 222, 224.  
 Costularia 108.  
 Costus 146.  
 Cotoneaster 239.  
 Cottisia 306.  
 Cotula 565, 566, 567, 578,  
 579, 580.  
 Cotyledon 233.  
 Cotylodiscus 340.  
 Cotylonychia 355.  
 Coula 174.  
 Courbonia 214.  
*Courrantia* 578.  
 Courtoisia 109.  
 Crabbea 508.  
*Cracca* 272.  
 Craibia 609.  
 Crambe 225.  
*Cranzia* 298.  
 Craspedorhachis 91.  
 Craspidosperma 437.  
*Crassocephalum* 572.  
 Crassula 232.  
 CRASSULACEAE 41, 42, 64,  
 232, pl. 59.  
*Crassuvia* 233.  
*Crataegus* 240.  
 Crataeva 215.  
 Craterispermum 519.  
 Craterosiphon 382.  
 Craterostemma 457.  
 Craterostigma 494.  
 Cremaspora 517.  
 Cremocarpus 523.  
 Crepis 546, 547.  
 Cressa 459.  
 Crinum 138, pl. 19.  
 Crioceras 439.  
 Crithmum 410.  
*Crocodiloides* 548.  
*Crocasmia* 142.  
 Crocus 140.  
 Crocylis 523.  
 Crossandra 509.  
 Crossandrella 508.  
 Crossonephelis 337.  
 Crossopteryx 526.  
 Crossostemma 375.  
 Crossotropis 102.  
 Crotalaria 263.  
 Croton 310.  
 Crotonogyne 311, 610.  
*Crotonogyne* 610.  
 Crotonogynopsis 314.  
 Crucianella 521.  
 CRUCIFERAE 12, 13, 19,  
 20, 21, 23, 24, 27,  
 28, 30, 31, 35, 36, 216,  
 pl. 53.  
 Crudia 255.  
 Crupina 550.  
 Crypsis 83.  
 Cryptadenia 382.  
 Cryptocarya 210.  
 Cryptogyne 422.  
 Cryptolepis 445.  
*Cryptolepis* 445.  
 Cryptopus 159.  
 Cryptosepalum 252, 255.  
 Cryptostegia 444.  
*Cryptostemma* 548.  
 Cryptostephanus 135.  
 Cryptotaenia 412.  
 Ctenium 91.  
*Ctenolepis* 537.  
*Ctenomeria* 313.  
 Ctenophrynum 148.  
*Ctenopsis* 93.  
 Ctenorchis 159.  
*Cubeba* 161.  
 Cucubalus 196.

- Cucumeropsis* 537.  
*Cucumis* 537, 541.  
*Cucurbita* 538.  
 CUCURBITACEAE 43, 44,  
     45, 47, 48, 49, 65, 66, 67,  
     535, pl. 148.  
*Culcasia* 117.  
*Cullumia* 549.  
*Cullumiopsis* 563.  
*Cuminum* 404.  
*Cunonia* 235.  
 CUNONIACEAE 33, 39, 235,  
     pl. 62.  
*Cupania* 339, 340.  
*Cuphea* 384.  
*Cuphocarpus* 401.  
*Cupressus* 71.  
 CUPULIFERAE 162, 163.  
*Curculigo* 139.  
*Curcuma* 146.  
*Curroria* 445.  
*Curtisia* 414.  
*Cuscuta* 458.  
*Cussonia* 400, pl. 118.  
*Cutandia* 102.  
*Cuviera* 519.  
*Cyamopsis* 281, 284.  
 CYANASTRACEAE 6, 124.  
*Cyanastrum* 124.  
*Cyanella* 139.  
*Cyanopis* 570.  
*Cyanoschyrus* 256, 608.  
*Cyanotis* 123.  
*Cyatanthus* 167.  
*Cyathogyne* 322.  
*Cyathula* 185.  
 CYCADACEAE 1, 69 pl. 1.  
*Cycas* 69.  
*Cyclamen* 419.  
*Cyclantheropsis* 535.  
*Cyclocampe* 108.  
*Cyclocarpa* 269.  
*Cyclocheilon* 470.  
*Cyclocotyla* 437.  
*Cyclonema* 470.  
*Cyclopia* 257.  
*Cycloptychis* 220.  
*Cyclostemon* 322.  
*Cycniopsis* 485.  
*Cycnium* 485.  
*Cydonia* 239.  
*Cylicodiscus* 247.  
*Cylicomorpha* 377.  
*Cylindrocline* 556.  
*Cylindrolepis* 109.  
*Cylindropsis* 436.  
*Cylista* 279, 282.  
*Cymbalaria* 490.  
*Cymbidium* 159.  
*Cymbopogon* 87.  
*Cymbosepalum* 253.  
*Cymodocea* 74.  
*Cymodocea* 74.  
*Cynanchum* 449.  
*Cynanchum* 446, 448, 449.  
*Cynara* 551.  
*Cynaropsis* 551.  
 CYNOCRAMBACEAE 15,  
     187.  
*Cynocrambe* 187.  
*Cynoctonum* 449.  
*Cynodon* 91.  
*Cynoglossum* 466.  
*Cynometra* 254.  
*Cynometra* 253, 608.  
 CYNOMORIACEAE 15, 400.  
*Cynomorium* 400.  
*Cynorchis* 152.  
*Cynosorchis* 152.  
*Cynosurus* 102.  
 CYPERACEAE 2, 106, pl. 9.  
*Cyperus* 109.  
*Cyperus* 109.  
*Cyphia* 542.  
*Cyphocarpa* 185.  
*Cyphocarpa* 185.  
*Cyphochlaena* 85.  
*Cypholepis* 92.  
*Cypselodontia* 559.  
 CYRTANDREAE 500.  
*Cyrtanthus* 138.  
*Cyrtogonone* 610.  
*Cyrtopera* 157.  
*Cyrtopodium* 157.  
*Cyrtosperma* 115.  
*Cyrtosiphus* 247.  
*Cysticaphnos* 212.  
*Cystistemon* 465.  
 CYTINACEAE 177.  
*Cytinus* 177.  
*Cytisus* 266.  
  
*Daboecia* 416.  
*Dactyliandra* 540.  
*Dactylis* 104.  
*Dactyloctenium* 93.  
*Dactylopetalum* 388.  
*Daemia* 448.  
*Dais* 382.  
*Dalbergia* 273, 286.  
*Dalechampia* 113.  
*Dalhousiea* 257.  
*Damapana* 269.  
*Damasonium* 76.  
*Damalis* 548.  
*Danais* 531.  
*Daniellia* 255, 608.  
*Daniellia* 256, 608.  
*Danthonia* 99, 105.  
*Danthonia* 99.  
*Daphne* 383.  
*Daphniphyllum* 319, 610.  
*Dasyplepis* 368.  
*Dasyplepis* 368.  
*Dasysphaera* 186.  
*Dasystachys* 131.  
*Datura* 481.  
*Daubenya* 126.  
*Daucus* 405.  
*Daucus* 404, 405.  
*Debesia* 131.  
*Debregeasia* 170.  
*Decabelone* 454.  
*Decaceras* 457.  
*Decalepis* 108.  
*Decanema* 447.  
*Decanemopsis* 447.  
*Decaneurum* 570.  
*Deckenia* 113.  
*Dechera* 546.  
*Deeringia* 186.  
*Deguelia* 286.  
*Deidamia* 375.  
*Deinbollia* 340, 341, pl. 85.  
*Deinbollia* 340.  
*Dekindtia* 426.  
*Delamerea* 558.  
*Delognaea* 538.  
*Delphinium* 199.  
*Delpydora* 422.  
*Demeusea* 136.  
*Demidium* 558.  
*Dendrocalamus* 88.  
*Dendrosicyos* 537.  
*Denekia* 558.  
*Dermatobotrys* 492.  
*Derroemia* 153.  
*Derris* 286, 287, 288.  
*Derris* 609.  
*Desbordesia* 301.  
*Deschampsia* 100.  
*Descurainia* 217.  
*Desmanthus* 245.  
*Desmazeria* 104.  
*Desmochaeta* 185.  
*Desmodium* 271, 273, 276,  
     280, 281.  
*Desmodium* 261.

Desmonema 201, 202.

*Desmophyllum* 295.

Desmostachya 93.

Desmostachys 334.

Desplatzia 349.

*Desplatzia* 611.

Detarium 252.

*Detris* 567.

*Deverra* 413.

Dewevrea 288.

Dewevrella 433.

Dewildemania 568.

Dewindtia 252.

*Deyouzia* 96.

Dialiopsis 342.

Dialium 251.

*Dialium* 608.

Dialypetalum 541.

Dianella 131.

*Dianthella* 195.

*Dianthera* 215, 512.

Dianthoseris 547.

Dianthus 196.

Diapedium 514.

*Diaphycarpus* 412.

Diascia 490, 492.

Diaspis 307.

*Diastella* 607.

Diberara 238.

Dicellandra 395.

Diceratella 216.

Dichaelia 457.

*Dichaelia* 457.

Dichaetanthera 394.

DICHAPETALACEAE 31,  
33, 47, 55, 56, 61, 67, 309,  
pl. 79.

Dichapetalum 309, pl. 79.

Dicheranthus 192.

Dichilus 264.

Dichondra 458.

Dichostemma 310.

*Dichroanthus* 217.

Dichrocephala 571.

Dichrostachys 246.

Dicliptera 514.

*Dicliptera* 514.

Diclis 491.

Dicoma 553.

Dicoryphe 238.

Dicraea 231.

*Dicraea* 231.

Dicraeanthus 231.

Dicraeopetalum 258.

Dicranolepis 382.

*Dicranolaenia* 158.

Dictyandra 529.

Dictyochloa 101.

Dictyosperma 114.

Didelotia 254.

*Didelotia* 254.

Didelta 548, 551.

*Didesmus* 224.

Didierea 335.

DIDIEREACEAE 335.

Didymocarpus 501.

*Didymodoxa* 168.

Dierama 142.

*Dietes* 144.

Digera 183.

Digitalis 488.

*Digitalia* 82.

Dignathia 607.

Dilatris 135.

Dillenia 358.

DILLENACEAE 41, 42, 358  
pl. 96.

Dilobeia 170.

Dimorphochlamys 540.

Dimorphotheca 557, 561,  
564, 576, 584.

*Dinacria* 232.

*Dineba* 93.

Dinebra 93.

Dinklagea 244.

Dinophora 393.

Dintera 493.

Dioclea 268.

Diodia 522.

Dioncophyllum 371.

Dionychia 394.

Dioscorea 140, pl. 21.

DIOSCOREACEAE 6, 140,  
pl. 21.

Dioscoreophyllum 200.

Diosma 297.

Diospyros 425.

Diotis 576.

Dipcadi 127.

*Diphaca* 273.

Diphasia 298.

Dipidax 129.

Diplachne 103.

*Diplachne* 93, 102.

*Diplacrum* 106.

Diplanthemum 349.

Diplanthera 74.

*Diplochonium* 189.

*Diplocrater* 527.

Diplocyathus 455.

Dipolophium 411.

*Diplopappus* 567.

Diplorrhynchus 438.

*Diplospora* 527.

Diplostigma 448.

Diplostaxis 221, 223.

DIPSACACEAE 65, 534,  
pl. 147.

Dipsacus 535.

*Dipteracanthus* 507.

DIPTEROCARPACEAE 33,  
363.

DIPTEROCARPACEAE  
378.

Dipteropeltis 459.

Dipterygium 215.

Dirachma 289.

Dirichletia 531.

Disa 151.

*Disa* 151.

Dischisma 489.

*Dischistocalyx* 506, 507.

*Discocarpus* 212.

*Discoclaosylon* 610.

Discoglypsemna 610.

Discopodium 482, pl. 135.

Diparago 561, 562.

Disperis 150.

Disperma 505.

Dissomeria 368.

Dissothis 394, pl. 115.

Distemonanthus 251.

Distichocalyx 507.

*Dittelasma* 337.

Dobera 332.

*Dobrowskyia* 542.

Dodonaea 341.

Dolichandrone 496.

*Dolichandrone* 496.

*Dolicholus* 272.

Dolichometra 532.

Dolichos 277, 278.

*Dolichos* 278.

Dombeya 357, pl. 94.

Donaldsonia 375.

*Donax* 101, 149.

Dopatrium 493.

*Doratanthera* 488.

Doratoxylon 342.

*Doria* 568.

Doronicum 575.

Dorstenia 165, pl. 31.

Doryalis 372.

Doryanthes 138.

Dorycnium 262.

*Dorycnopsis* 260.

Dovea 120.

*Doryalis* 372.



- Draba* 219, 227.  
*Dracaena* 134, pl. 18.  
*Dracunculus* 118.  
*Drake-Brockmania* 607.  
*Dregea* 454.  
*Drepanocarpus* 286.  
*Drimia* 128.  
*Drimiopsis* 126.  
*Droguetia* 168.  
*Droogmansia* 261.  
*Drosera* 230, pl. 56.  
 DROSERACEAE 22, 25, 230  
     pl. 56.  
*Drosophyllum* 230.  
*Drusa* 402.  
*Drymaria* 194.  
*Drypetes* 322.  
*Drypetes* 611.  
*Duboscia* 349.  
*Duboscia* 611.  
*Ducrosia* 409.  
*Dumasia* 279.  
*Dumoria* 421, 612.  
*Duparquetia* 251, 257.  
*Duranta* 468.  
*Duvalia* 455.  
*Duvernoia* 513.  
*Dyerophyton* 420, pl. 123.  
*Dypsidium* 114.  
*Dypsis* 113.  
*Dyschoriste* 506.  
  
 EBENACEAE 57, 61, 62, 424,  
     pl. 125.  
*Ebenus* 284.  
*Ebermaiera* 503.  
*Ecastaphyllum* 273.  
*Ecballium* 541.  
*Ecbolium* 515.  
*Ecbolium* 514.  
*Echeveria* 233.  
*Echinodopsis* 454.  
*Echinaria* 100.  
*Echinodorus* 76.  
*Echinolaena* 82.  
*Echinophora* 405.  
*Echinops* 549.  
*Echinopsilon* 182.  
*Echinopteris* 306.  
*Echinosperrum* 466.  
*Echinostammus* 376.  
*Echinus* 315.  
*Echiochilon* 464.  
*Echium* 464.  
*Ecklonia* 108.  
*Eclipta* 582.  
  
*Ecpoma* 530.  
*Ectadiopsis* 445.  
*Ectadium* 444.  
*Ectinocladus* 435.  
*Edithcolea* 455.  
*Edwardia* 354.  
*Eenia* 553.  
*Egassea* 358.  
*Ehretia* 464.  
*Ehrharta* 94.  
*Eichhornia* 124.  
*Ekebergia* 305.  
 ELAEAGNACEAE 10, 383.  
*Elaeagnus* 383.  
*Elaeis* 112.  
 ELAEOCARPACEAE 33, 37,  
     347.  
*Elaeocarpus* 347.  
*Elaeodendron* 331, pl. 82.  
*Elaeodendron* 331.  
*Elaeophorbia* 310.  
*Elaeoselinum* 404.  
*Elaeoselinum* 404.  
 ELATINACEAE 63, 393,  
     pl. 100.  
*Elatine* 363.  
*Elatinoides* 490.  
*Elatostema* 169.  
*Elegia* 120.  
*Eleocharis* 109.  
*Elephantopus* 569.  
*Elephantorrhiza* 247.  
*Elettaria* 147.  
*Eleusine* 93.  
*Eleusine* 93.  
*Eliaea* 361.  
*Elichrysum* 553.  
*Elionurus* 87.  
*Ellertonia* 441.  
*Elsholtzia* 476.  
*Elymus* 91.  
*Elynanthus* 107.  
*Elytraria* 503.  
*Elytropappus* 563.  
*Elytrophorus* 101.  
*Embellia* 418.  
*Emex* 178.  
*Emicocarpus* 450.  
*Emilia* 576.  
*Emiliomarcelia* 328.  
*Eminia* 278.  
 EMPETRACEAE 12, 26, 325  
*Empetrum* 325.  
*Emplectanthus* 457.  
*Empleuridium* 296.  
*Empleurum* 296.  
  
*Empogona* 526.  
*Enalus* 78.  
*Enantia* 204.  
*Enarthrocarpus* 222.  
*Encephalartos* 69, pl. 1.  
*Enchysia* 542.  
*Endacanthus* 333.  
*Endodesmia* 362.  
*Endonema* 380.  
*Endonema* 380.  
*Endosiphon* 507.  
*Endostemon* 472.  
*Endotropis* 449.  
*Endymion* 127.  
*Englerastrum* 475.  
*Engleria* 572.  
*Englerodaphne* 382.  
*Englerodendron* 255.  
*Enneacostemma* 432.  
*Enneapogon* 96.  
*Entada* 247.  
*Entandrophragma* 303.  
*Enteropogon* 92.  
*Enterospermum* 527.  
*Entoplocamia* 93.  
*Enydra* 582.  
*Epallage* 583.  
*Epaltes* 558.  
*Ephedra* 72.  
*Ephippiandra* 209.  
*Epiclastopelma* 506.  
*Epilobium* 398.  
*Epilobium* 398.  
*Epimedium* 199.  
*Epinetrum* 200, 202.  
*Epipactis* 154.  
*Epiphora* 156.  
*Epipogon* 155.  
*Epischoenus* 107.  
*Epitaberna* 527.  
*Epithema* 501.  
*Eragrostis* 103.  
*Eragrostis* 92, 93.  
*Eranthemum* 504.  
*Eranthemum* 509.  
*Erblichia* 374.  
*Erechthites* 575.  
*Eremia* 416.  
*Eremiopsis* 416.  
*Eremobium* 217.  
*Eremochlaena* 348.  
*Eremolaena* 348.  
*Eremomastax* 504.  
*Eremopyrum* 90.  
*Eremospatha* 112.  
*Eremothamnus* 558, 568.

*Eriander* 297, 608, 609.  
*Eriandrostachys* 340.  
*Erianthus* 86.  
*Eriobroma* 354.  
*Erica* 417.  
*Erica* 417.  
 ERICACEAE 51, 52, 54, 55.  
     57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 68,  
     415, pl. 120.  
 ERICACEAE 415.  
*Ericinella* 417.  
*Erigeron* 567, 572, 574.  
*Erinacea* 267.  
*Erinus* 488.  
*Eriobotrya* 240.  
 ERIOCAULACEAE 3, 121  
     pl. 15.  
*Eriocaulon* 121.  
*Eriocephalus* 564.  
*Eriocephalus* 564.  
*Eriochloa* 81.  
*Eriocoelum* 339.  
*Eriodendron* 353.  
*Erioglossum* 337.  
*Eriophorum* 109.  
*Eriosema* 272, 274, 279, 282.  
*Eriosperrum* 131.  
*Eriosphaera* 562.  
*Eriospora* 106.  
*Eriospora* 106.  
*Eriothrix* 575.  
*Eritrichium* 466.  
*Erlangea* 570.  
*Ernestimeyera* 516.  
*Erodium* 290.  
*Erophaca* 270.  
*Erophila* 219.  
*Eruca* 224, 225.  
*Erucaria* 222.  
*Erucaria* 221.  
*Erucastrum* 221.  
*Ervatamia* 440.  
*Ervum* 269.  
*Eryngium* 403.  
*Erysimum* 217.  
*Erythraea* 430, 432.  
*Erythrina* 281.  
*Erythrocephalum* 552.  
*Erythrochlamys* 473.  
*Erythrocoeca* 316.  
*Erythrophloeum* 249.  
*Erythrophysa* 341.  
*Erythropyxis* 358.  
*Erythroselinum* 612.  
*Erythrospermum* 368.  
*Erythrostictus* 129.

ERYTHROXYLACEAE 19,  
     21, 29, 34, 292, pl. 71.  
*Erythroxyton* 293, pl. 71.  
*Ethanium* 147.  
*Ethulia* 569.  
*Euadenia* 214.  
*Eucalyptus* 391.  
*Euchaetis* 297.  
*Euchlaena* 83.  
*Euchlora* 264.  
*Euclaste* 87.  
*Euclea* 425.  
*Euclidium* 219.  
*Eucomis* 126.  
*Eudianthe* 196.  
*Eufragia* 484.  
*Eugenia* 392, pl. 114.  
*Eugenia* 392.  
*Eulalia* 86.  
*Eulenburgia* 540.  
*Eulophia* 157.  
*Eulophia* 156, 159, 160.  
*Eulophidium* 160.  
*Eulophiella* 157.  
*Eulophiopsis* 159.  
*Eumorphia* 577.  
*Eupatorium* 571.  
*Euphorbia* 310.  
*Euphorbia* 310.  
 EUPHORBIACEAE 8, 10,  
     11, 12, 13, 27, 34, 55, 61,  
     309, pl. 80.  
 EUPHORBIACEAE 324.  
*Euphoria* 339.  
*Euphoria* 338.  
*Euphrasia* 484.  
*Eurelandra* 539.  
*Eurotia* 608.  
*Euryandra* 539.  
*Eurylobium* 467.  
*Euryops* 575.  
*Eurypetalum* 253.  
*Eustegia* 450.  
*Euthystachys* 468.  
*Euxolus* 183.  
*Evacidium* 555.  
*Evax* 555.  
*Evodia* 296.  
*Evolvulus* 459.  
*Evonymus* 330.  
*Exacum* 430.  
*Excoecaria* 318.  
*Excoecaria* 611.  
*Excoecariopsis* 317, 610.  
*Exechostylus* 517.  
*Exocarpus* 172.

*Exochaenium* 430.  
*Exomis* 181.  
*Eylesia* 485.  
*Faba* 269.  
 FABACEAE 245.  
*Fabricia* 273.  
*Fadogia* 518.  
 FAGACEAE 17, 163  
*Fagara* 296.  
*Fagelia* 283.  
*Fagonia* 294.  
*Fagopyrum* 178.  
*Fagueta* 327.  
*Falcaria* 412.  
*Falkia* 458.  
*Fanninia* 451.  
*Faroa* 431.  
*Farquharia* 612.  
*Farsetia* 217, 219.  
*Farsetia* 217, 219.  
*Faujasia* 575.  
*Faurea* 171.  
*Fedia* 534.  
*Feeria* 544.  
*Fegimanra* 326.  
*Felicia* 567, 574.  
*Ferdinandia* 496.  
*Feretia* 527.  
*Fernandia* 496.  
*Fernelia* 526.  
*Ferraria* 144.  
*Ferula* 408.  
*Ferula* 409.  
*Feralago* 409.  
*Festuca* 93, 96, 105.  
*Festuca* 105.  
*Fibigia* 219.  
*Ficalhoa* 416.  
*Ficaria* 198.  
*Ficinia* 109.  
*Ficinia* 109.  
 FICOIDEAE 188.  
*Ficus* 167.  
*Fidelia* 546.  
*Filago* 556.  
*Filetia* 510.  
*Filicium* 336.  
*Filipendula* 241.  
*Fillaea* 249.  
*Fillaeopsis* 247.  
*Fimbristylis* 109.  
*Fingerhuthia* 94, 101.  
*Fintelmanna* 106.  
*Firmiana* 354.  
*Flabellaria* 307.

- Flacourtia* 373, pl. 104.  
**FLACOURTIACEAE** 11, 12,  
 13, 14, 16, 21, 23, 25, 45,  
 367, pl. 104.  
**FLACOURTIACEAE** 424.  
*Flagellaria* 119.  
**FLAGELLARIACEAE** 4,  
 119.  
*Flagenium* 528.  
*Flanagania* 448.  
*Flaveria* 584.  
*Flemingia* 274, 275.  
*Fleurya* 169, pl. 32.  
*Floscopa* 123.  
*Flueggea* 323.  
*Fockea* 452.  
*Foeniculum* 410.  
*Foetidia* 386.  
*Folotsia* 612.  
*Forcipella* 510.  
*Forficaria* 151.  
*Forgesia* 235.  
*Forrestia* 123.  
*Forskohlea* 168.  
*Forsythiopsis* 506.  
*Fourcroya* 138.  
*Fournaea* 610.  
*Fradinia* 577.  
*Fragaria* 242.  
*Franchetella* 411.  
*Franchetia* 238.  
*Francoeuria* 560.  
*Frankenia* 364.  
*Frankenia* 364.  
**FRANKENIACEAE** 25, 363  
*Fraxinus* 426.  
*Freesia* 141.  
*Fresenia* 572.  
*Freylinia* 492.  
*Fritillaria* 129.  
*Fropiera* 391.  
*Fuchsia* 398.  
*Fugosia* 353.  
*Fuirena* 110.  
*Fuirena* 109.  
*Fumana* 365.  
*Fumaria* 212.  
**FUMARIACEAE** 212.  
*Funtumia* 435.  
*Furcraea* 138.  
  
*Gabunia* 439, 441.  
*Gaertnera* 524.  
*Gaertnera* 308.  
*Gagea* 125, 129.  
  
*Gagnebina* 246.  
*Gaillardia* 583.  
*Gaillonia* 521.  
*Galactia* 279.  
*Galactites* 551.  
*Galaxia* 140.  
*Galedupa* 287.  
*Galega* 268, 284.  
*Galenia* 190.  
*Galeola* 154.  
*Galera* 155.  
*Galilea* 109.  
*Galiniera* 527.  
*Galinsoga* 580.  
*Galium* 521.  
*Galopina* 523.  
*Galphimia* 306.  
*Galpinia* 384.  
*Galtonia* 128.  
*Gamolepis* 584.  
*Gamopoda* 203.  
*Garcinia* 362.  
*Gardenia* 526.  
*Garuleum* 564, 565.  
*Gasteria* 133.  
*Gastonia* 401.  
*Gastridium* 96.  
*Gastridium* 97.  
*Gastrocotyle* 466.  
*Gastrodia* 154.  
*Gaudinia* 90, 99.  
*Gazania* 549.  
*Geaya* 608.  
*Geigeria* 554.  
*Geigeria* 558.  
*Geissaspis* 269.  
*Geissoloma* 379.  
**GEISSOLOMATACEAE** 14,  
 379.  
*Geissorhiza* 142.  
*Gelonium* 318.  
*Gendarussa* 512.  
*Geniosporum* 473.  
*Geniostoma* 428.  
*Genipa* 526, 528.  
*Genista* 266.  
*Genlisea* 501.  
*Gennaria* 153.  
**GENTIANACEAE** 53, 54,  
 58, 59, 429, pl. 128.  
*Gentilia* 319.  
*Genyorchis* 160.  
*Geocaryum* 406.  
*Geopanax* 401.  
*Geophila* 524.  
*Geosiris* 143.  
  
**GERANIACEAE** 27, 30, 31,  
 32, 33, 289, pl. 68.  
**GERANIACEAE** 290, 291,  
 343.  
*Geranium* 290.  
*Gerardianella* 486.  
*Gerardiina* 487.  
*Gerardiopsis* 488.  
*Gerbera* 552.  
*Germanea* 474.  
*Geropogon* 545.  
*Gerrardanthus* 536.  
*Gerrardanthus* 535.  
*Gerrardina* 371.  
**GESNERACEAE** 22, 500,  
 pl. 140.  
*Gesnouiinia* 168.  
*Gethyllis* 137.  
*Geum* 242.  
*Ghikaea* 486.  
*Gibbaria* 557.  
*Giesekia* 188.  
*Gigalobium* 247.  
*Giganthemum* 258.  
*Gigasiphon* 248.  
*Gilgia* 311.  
*Gilletiella* 503.  
*Girardinia* 169.  
*Githago* 196.  
*Givotia* 317.  
*Gладиолус* 141.  
*Glaucium* 213.  
*Gleditschia* 250.  
*Glia* 413.  
*Glinus* 189.  
*Glischrocolla* 380.  
*Globularia* 502.  
*Globularia* 502.  
**GLOBULARIACEAE** 50,  
 502.  
*Gloriosa* 130.  
*Glossocalyx* 208, pl. 50.  
*Glossochilus* 508.  
*Glossolepis* 337.  
*Glossonema* 447.  
*Glossonema* 447.  
*Glossopholis* 201.  
*Glossostelma* 450.  
*Glossostephanus* 451.  
*Glumicalyx* 488.  
*Gluta* 326.  
*Glyceria* 105.  
*Glyceria* 105.  
*Glycideras* 573.  
*Glycine* 275, 279, 280, 284.  
*Glycosmis* 298.

Glycyrrhiza 268.  
 Glyphaea 350.  
 Gnaphalium 562.  
 GNETACEAE 1, 71.  
 Gaetum 72.  
 Gnidia 381, 382.  
*Gomphia* 359.  
 Gomphocalyx 521.  
 Gomphocarpus 449.  
 Gomphostigma 427.  
 Gomphrena 183.  
 Gonatopus 115.  
 Gongrothamnus 568.  
 Goniolimon 421.  
 Gonioma 441.  
*Gonocrypta* 443.  
 Gonospermum 577.  
 GOODENIACEAE 66, 544.  
 Goodyera 155.  
 Gorteria 549.  
 Gosela 489.  
 Gossweilera 569.  
 Gossypium 353.  
 Gouania 345.  
 Graderia 487.  
 GRAMINEAE 2, 79, pl. 8.  
 Grammangis 160.  
 Grammanthes 233.  
 Grammatophyllum 159.  
 Grammatotheca 542.  
 GRANATEAE 386.  
 Grandidiera 369.  
 Grangea 571.  
 Grangeria 242.  
*Grantia* 560.  
 Graptophyllum 511.  
 Gravesia 397.  
*Greenovia* 232.  
 Grevea 234.  
*Grevellina* 305.  
 Grewia 349, pl. 91.  
 Grewiella 349.  
*Grewiopsis* 349.  
 Greyia 342.  
 Grielum 239.  
 Griffonia 248.  
*Griffonia* 243.  
*Grisebachia* 416.  
 Grisollea 334.  
 Grossera 312, 610.  
*Grossularia* 234.  
 GROSSULARIACEAE 233.  
*Grouatia* 173.  
 Grubbia 173.  
 GRUBBIACEAE 16, 173.  
 Grumilea 525.

Guaduellia 89.  
*Guaduellia* 89.  
 Guarea 304, 306.  
 Guazuma 355.  
*Guerkea* 435.  
 Guettarda 518.  
*Guettarda* 518.  
*Guidonia* 372.  
 Guiera 390.  
*Guilandina* 251.  
 Guizotia 581.  
 Gundelia 549.  
 Gunnera 399.  
*Gussonia* 159.  
 Gutenbergia 569.  
 Guthriea 376.  
 GUTTIFERAE 9, 19, 20, 24,  
 25, 26, 33, 35, 38, 40, 360,  
 pl. 99.  
 Guya 373.  
 Guyonia 394.  
*Guyonia* 394.  
 Gymnadenia 153.  
 Gymnarrhena 555.  
 Gymnema 452.  
 Gymnocarpus 193.  
 Gymnochilus 155.  
 Gymnodiscus 566.  
 Gymnolaema 442.  
 Gymnopentzia 578.  
 Gymnopogon 92.  
 Gymnosiphon 149.  
 Gymnosporia 330.  
 Gymnostephium 565.  
*Gymnothrix* 81.  
 Gynandropsis 215.  
*Gynopogon* 438.  
 Gynura 572, 576.  
 Gypsophila 195.  
 Gyrocarpus 211.  
 Habenaria 152.  
*Habenaria* 151, 152, 153.  
*Hackelochloa* 85.  
 Haemanthus 136.  
 Haematostaphis 329.  
 Haematoxylon 251, 254.  
*Haemax* 446.  
 HAEMODORACEAE 4, 5,  
 134.  
 HAEMODORACEAE 124.  
 Hagenia 241.  
 Halimium 365.  
*Halimus* 189.  
*Hallackia* 153.  
 Halleria 492.

Hallia 271.  
 Halocnemum 181.  
*Halodule* 74.  
 Halogeton 180.  
*Halogeton* 180.  
 Halopodia 149.  
 Halopeplis 180.  
 Halophila 77.  
 Halopyrum 103.  
 HALORRHAGACEAE 16,  
 17, 43, 46, 399, pl. 117.  
 HALORRHAGIDACEAE  
 324.  
 Haloxylon 179.  
 HAMAMELIDACEAE 12,  
 27, 46, 238, pl. 64.  
 HAMAMELIDACEAE 173,  
 236.  
 Hamilcoa 610.  
 Hammatolobium 262.  
 Hannoa 300.  
*Haplocarpha* 548.  
 Haplocoelum 337.  
 Haplocladus 114.  
 Haplophloga 114.  
*Haplophyllum* 295.  
*Hardwickia* 252.  
*Hariota* 379.  
 Harmsia 357.  
 Haronga 361.  
 Harpachne 102.  
 Harpagophytum 499.  
*Harpagophytum* 498.  
 Harpanema 443.  
 Harpechloa 92.  
 Harpephyllum 329.  
 Harpullia 341.  
 Harrisonia 299.  
 Hartogia 331.  
*Harungana* 361.  
 Harveya 485.  
 Haselhoffia 506.  
 Hasskarlia 316.  
 Haworthia 133.  
*Haworthia* 133.  
 Haya 193.  
 Haynaldia 90.  
 Hebenstreitia 489.  
 Heberdenia 418.  
*Heckeldora* 304.  
 Heckeria 161.  
 Hedera 400.  
 Hedychium 140.  
*Hedyotis* 533.  
 Hedypnois 547.  
 Hedysarum 285.

- Heeria* 327.  
*Heinekenia* 260.  
*Heinsenia* 517.  
*Heinsia* 529.  
*Heisteria* 174.  
*Hekistocarpa* 532.  
*Heleocharis* 109.  
*Heleochloa* 95.  
*Helianthemum* 365.  
*Helianthemum* 365.  
*Helianthus* 583.  
*Helichrysum* 553, 556, 563.  
*Heliconia* 145.  
*Helicophyllum* 607.  
*Helictonema* 332.  
*Helinus* 345.  
*Heliophila* 220, pl. 53.  
*Heliotropium* 463.  
*Helipterum* 553, 562.  
*Helleborine* 154.  
*Helminthia* 546.  
*Helminthocarpum* 260.  
*Helophyllum* 232.  
*Helosciadium* 413.  
*Hemandraenia* 244.  
*Hemarthria* 85.  
*Hemerocallis* 134.  
*Hemicarex* 107.  
*Hemicarpha* 108.  
*Hemichaena* 109.  
*Hemicrambe* 221.  
*Hemigraphis* 506.  
*Hemimeris* 490.  
*Hemiperis* 152.  
*Hemizygia* 473.  
*Hemprichia* 301.  
*Henonia* 186.  
*Henophyton* 222.  
*Henricia* 574.  
*Heptacychum* 201.  
*Heptapleurum* 400.  
*Heracleum* 408.  
*Heracleum* 408.  
*Herderia* 569.  
*Heritiera* 354.  
*Hermannia* 356.  
*Hermas* 402.  
*Hermbstaedtia* 186.  
*Herminiera* 269.  
*Herminium* 153.  
*Hermodactylus* 144.  
*Hernandia* 211.  
**HERNANDIACEAE** 15, 43, 211.  
*Herniaria* 193.  
*Herpestis* 494.
- Herschelia* 151.  
*Hertia* 568.  
*Herya* 331.  
*Hesperantha* 143.  
*Hesseea* 136.  
*Hetaeria* 155.  
*Heterachaena* 547.  
*Heteractis* 565.  
*Heteradelphia* 506.  
*Heteranthera* 123.  
*Heteranthoecia* 607.  
*Heterochaenia* 544.  
*Heterochloa* 87.  
*Heteroderis* 546.  
*Heterolepis* 561.  
*Heteromma* 572.  
*Heteromorpha* 411.  
*Heterophragma* 496.  
*Heteropogon* 87.  
*Heteropteris* 307.  
*Heteropyxis* 391.  
*Heterosicyos* 539.  
*Heurnia* 455.  
*Heurniopsis* 454.  
*Hevea* 314.  
*Hewittia* 460.  
*Hexaglottis* 144.  
*Hexalobus* 205.  
*Hexastemon* 416.  
*Heywoodia* 319.  
*Hibbertia* 358.  
*Hibiscus* 352.  
*Hieracium* 547.  
*Hiernia* 486.  
*Hierochloë* 94, 99.  
*Hildebrandtia* 459.  
*Hillieria* 187.  
*Himantochilus* 514.  
*Himantoglossum* 152.  
*Hinterhubera* 219.  
*Hippeastrum* 136, 138.  
*Hippia* 566.  
*Hippion* 432.  
*Hippobromus* 341.  
*Hippobromus* 342.  
*Hippocratea* 332.  
**HIPPOCRATEACEAE** 30, 36, 332, pl. 83.  
*Hippocrepis* 260.  
*Hippomarathrum* 407.  
*Hiptage* 308.  
*Hirpicium* 549.  
*Hirschfeldia* 221.  
*Hirtella* 243.  
*Hitzeria* 301.  
*Hochstetteria* 553.
- Hoehnelia* 569.  
*Hoffmannseggia* 250.  
*Hohenackeria* 411.  
*Holalafia* 435.  
*Holarrhena* 441.  
*Holcus* 99.  
*Holmskioldia* 470.  
*Holmskioldia* 470.  
*Holocarpa* 518.  
*Holostium* 194.  
*Holothrix* 153.  
*Holstia* 312, 610.  
*Holubia* 499.  
*Homalium* 371.  
*Homalocenchrus* 80.  
*Homeria* 144.  
*Homochaete* 560.  
*Homochroma* 566.  
*Homocnemis* 200.  
*Homopogon* 87.  
*Honckenya* 350.  
*Hoodia* 454.  
*Hoplostigma* 424.  
**HOPESTIGMATACEAE** 54, 424.  
*Hoplophyllum* 570.  
*Hordeum* 91.  
*Hornea* 341.  
*Hornungia* 219.  
*Hoslundia* 474.  
*Hounea* 370.  
*Hua* 355.  
*Huernia* 455.  
*Huerniopsis* 454.  
*Hufelandia* 210.  
*Hugonia* 292, pl. 70.  
*Humbertia* 460.  
*Humblotia* 323.  
*Humea* 612.  
*Humiria* 292.  
**HUMIRIACEAE** 29, 292.  
*Humulus* 166.  
*Hunnemannia* 212.  
*Hunteria* 438.  
*Hura* 317.  
*Hussonia* 222.  
*Hutchinsia* 219, 220, 228.  
*Huttonaea* 153.  
*Hyacinthus* 128.  
*Hyacynanthe* 321.  
*Hyalocalyx* 374.  
*Hyalocystis* 460.  
*Hybanthus* 367.  
*Hybophrynum* 148.  
*Hydnora* 177.  
**HYDNORACEAE** 16, 177.

- Hydrangea 234.  
 Hydranthelium 494.  
 Hydrilla 77.  
**HYDROCARYACEAE** 397.  
 Hydrocharis 78.  
**HYDROCHARITACEAE** 5,  
 6, 77, pl. 7.  
 Hydrocotyle 402.  
*Hydrocotyle* 402.  
 Hydrolea 462.  
*Hydropeltis* 197.  
 Hydrophylax 521.  
**HYDROPHYLLACEAE** 59,  
 462.  
*Hydrosme* 117, 607.  
**HYDROSTACHYACEAE** 7,  
 231, pl. 58.  
 Hydrostachys 232, pl. 58.  
 Hydrotriche 493.  
 Hygrocharis 458.  
 Hygrophila 504.  
*Hygrophila* 504.  
 Hyloendron 254.  
*Hymenaea* 256.  
 Hymenocallis 136.  
 Hymenocardia 322.  
 Hymenocarpus 260.  
 Hymenocnemis 524.  
 Hymenodictyon 531.  
*Hymenolepis* 577.  
 Hymenostegia 253.  
 Hyobanche 484.  
 Hyophorbe 113.  
 Hyoscyamus 482.  
 Hyoseris 547.  
*Hyphaelyptum* 108.  
 Hypecoum 212.  
 Hyperaspis 472.  
**HYPERICINEAE** 360.  
*Hypericophyllum* 584.  
 Hypericum 361, 363.  
 Hyperstelis 189.  
 Hyphaene 111.  
 Hypobathrum 528.  
 Hypocalyptus 267, 274.  
 Hypochoeris 545.  
 Hypodaphnis 210.  
 Hypodematium 522.  
 Hypodiscus 120.  
 Hypoestes 511.  
 Hypolaena 120.  
 Hypolytrum 108.  
**HYPOXIDEAE** 135.  
 Hypoxis 139.  
 Hyptis 474.  
 Hyssopus 479.  
*Ianthe* 139.  
 Iatrorrhiza 200.  
 Iberis 226.  
*Iboga* 436.  
 Iboza 612.  
 Icacina 334.  
**ICACINACEAE** 11, 21, 51,  
 333, pl. 84.  
*Icacorea* 418.  
*Icomum* 474.  
*Idaneum* 433.  
 Ifloga 555.  
*Ignatia* 429.  
 Ilex 329.  
**ILICINEAE** 329.  
**ILLECEBRACEAE** 192.  
 Illecebrum 193.  
 Illigera 211.  
 Ilysanthes 493.  
*Imbricaria* 421.  
*Imhofia* 137.  
 Impatiens 343, pl. 87.  
 Imperata 86.  
*Imperatoria* 409.  
 Indigofera 270, 272, 273,  
 275, 278, 280, 282, 285, 288.  
*Indigofera* 262.  
 Indokingia 401.  
 Intsia 255.  
*Intsia* 255.  
 Inula 560.  
*Iocaste* 580.  
 Iodes 333.  
*Ionidium* 367.  
 Ionopsidium 228.  
 Iphigenia 128.  
 Iphiona 560.  
*Iphiona* 560.  
 Ipomoea 462.  
*Ipomoea* 461, 462.  
 Iresine 183.  
**IRIDACEAE** 5, 140, pl. 22.  
 Iris 145.  
 Irvingella 609.  
 Irvingia 301, pl. 74.  
*Irvingia* 301.  
 Isachne 82, 98.  
 Isatis 222, 226.  
 Ischaenum 86.  
 Ischnolepis 444.  
 Ischnurus 89.  
 Iseilema 87.  
*Ismelia* 565.  
*Isnardia* 398.  
 Isoberlinia 608.  
 Isochoriste 510.  
 Isoglossa 513.  
*Isolepis* 110.  
*Isolobus* 542.  
 Isolona 204.  
 Isonema 433.  
*Isothylax* 231.  
 Isotoma 542.  
 Ixanthus 430.  
 Ixia 142.  
 Ixianthes 491.  
 Ixora 520.  
*Jacaratia* 377.  
 Jacquemontia 461, pl. 131.  
*Jaeggia* 376.  
*Jagera* 340.  
 Jambosa 392.  
*Jamesbrittenia* 493.  
*Jardinea* 85.  
 Jasiona 543.  
**JASMINEAE** 425.  
 Jasminum 426.  
 Jasonia 560.  
 Jatropha 316.  
*Iatrorrhiza* 200.  
 Jaumea 584.  
*Jaundea* 244.  
 Jollydora 243.  
**JUGLANDACEAE** 15, 43,  
 162.  
 Juglans 162.  
**JUNCACEAE** 3, 124, pl. 17.  
**JUNCAGINACEAE** 75.  
*Juncago* 75.  
*Juncellus* 109.  
 Juncus 124.  
 Juniperus 71.  
*Junodia* 319, 608, 611.  
 Jurinea 552.  
 Jussieuia 398, pl. 116.  
 Justenia 529.  
 Justicia 512, pl. 142.  
*Justicia* 512, 513.  
 Kaempferia 146.  
 Kalaharia 470.  
 Kalanchoe 233, pl. 59.  
*Kalanchoe* 233.  
*Kalbfussia* 546.  
 Kalidium 180.  
 Kaliphora 414.  
 Kanahia 450.  
*Karlea* 343.  
 Katafa 609.  
 Kedrostis 538.  
 Keitia 144.

- Kelleronia 294.  
*Kentrophyllum* 550.  
*Kentrosphaera* 186.  
*Keramantus* 376.  
*Keraudrenia* 355.  
*Kerneria* 227.  
*Kerneria* 581.  
*Kerstingia* 517.  
*Kerstingiella* 279.  
*Khaya* 303.  
*Kibera* 224.  
*Kickxia* 435.  
*Kigelia* 497, pl. 137.  
*Kigelianthe* 496.  
*Kigelia* 497.  
*Kiggelaria* 369.  
*Kirkia* 300.  
*Kissenia* 377.  
*Kitchingia* 233.  
*Klaineanthus* 611.  
*Klainedoxa* 301.  
*Klattia* 143.  
*Kleinhofia* 356.  
*Kleinia* 576.  
*Knautia* 535.  
*Kniphofia* 133.  
*Knowltonia* 198.  
*Kochia* 182.  
*Kochia* 182.  
*Koeleria* 97, 103, 104.  
*Koelpinia* 548.  
*Kolobopetalum* 201, 202.  
*Kompitsia* 443.  
*Koniga* 219.  
*Korthalsella* 175.  
*Kosteletzkyia* 352.  
*Kotschyia* 269.  
*Kralikia* 90.  
*Kralikiella* 90.  
*Kraussia* 527.  
*Krebsia* 449.  
*Kremeria* 224.  
*Kruberia* 408.  
*Kundmannia* 411.  
*Kyllinga* 109, pl. 9.
- LABIATAE 60, 63, 470,  
 pl. 134.  
*Lablab* 278.  
*Labourdonnesia* 421.  
*Labramia* 421.  
*Laccodiscus* 340.  
*Laccosperma* 112.  
*Lachanodes* 576.  
*Lachenalia* 127.  
*Lachnaea* 382, pl. 109.
- Lachnocapsa* 218.  
*Lachnospermum* 553, 563.  
*Lachnostylis* 320.  
*Lactuca* 546.  
*Lafuentea* 488.  
*Lagaranthus* 451.  
*Lagarosiphon* 78.  
*Lagenaria* 539.  
*Lagenias* 430.  
*Lagenocarpus* 416.  
*Lagenophora* 565.  
*Laggera* 568.  
*Lagoecia* 403.  
*Lagoseris* 546.  
*Lagunaea* 352.  
*Laguncularia* 389.  
*Lagurus* 96.  
*Lamarckia* 95.  
*Lamellisepalum* 343.  
*Lamium* 478.  
*Lamprocaulos* 120.  
*Lamprothamnus* 517.  
*Lampsana* 548.  
*Lanaria* 139.  
*Landolphia* 436.  
*Landolphia* 436.  
*Landtia* 548.  
*Lankesteria* 505.  
*Lannea* 329, pl. 81.  
*Lanneoma* 329.  
*Lantana* 468.  
*Lapeyrousia* 141, pl. 22.  
*Lapiedra* 137.  
*Laportea* 169.  
*Lappa* 551.  
*Lappula* 466.  
*Lapsana* 548.  
*Lasianthera* 335.  
*Lasianthus* 524.  
*Lasiocloa* 104.  
*Lasiocloa* 103.  
*Lasiocladus* 511.  
*Lasiocoma* 564.  
*Lasiocorys* 478.  
*Lasiiodiscus* 345.  
*Lasiopogon* 562.  
*Lasiosiphon* 381.  
*Lasiospermum* 577.  
*Lasiostelma* 457.  
*Lasiostelma* 457.  
*Iatania* 111.  
*Lathriogyne* 263.  
*Lathyrus* 259, 261, 269, 271,  
 273, 285.  
*Latipes* 84.  
*Launaea* 547.
- LAURACEAE 10, 15, 209,  
 pl. 51.  
 LAURACEAE 211.  
*Lauremburgia* 399, pl. 117.  
*Laurentia* 542.  
*Lauridia* 331.  
*Laurophyllus* 327.  
*Laurus* 209.  
*Lautemburgia* 314.  
*Lavalleopsis* 174.  
*Lavandula* 472.  
*Lavatera* 352.  
*Lavigeria* 334.  
*Lawsonia* 385.  
*Lebeckia* 264, 265.  
*Lecaniodiscus* 338.  
*Lecanthus* 169.  
*Lecontea* 523.  
 LECYTHIDACEAE 18, 48  
 49, 68, 386, pl. 111.  
*Ledermanniella* 231.  
*Leea* 346.  
*Leersia* 80.  
*Lefeburia* 409.  
*Legendrea* 461.  
 LEGUMINOSAE 11, 18, 19  
 20, 21, 23, 52, 245, pl. 67.  
*Leidesia* 315.  
*Leiocarpodicroaea* 231.  
*Leiochilus* 520.  
*Leioclusia* 363.  
*Leiophaca* 612.  
*Leioptyx* 303.  
*Leiothylax* 231.  
*Leiphaemos* 429.  
*Lemna* 119.  
*Lemna* 119.  
 LEMNACEAE 2, 119.  
*Lemurorchis* 159, 607.  
*Lens* 269, 285.  
 LENTIBULARIACEAE 52,  
 501, pl. 141.  
*Leocus* 475.  
*Leonotis* 477.  
*Leontide* 199.  
*Leontodon* 546.  
*Leontodon* 547.  
*Leontonyx* 563.  
*Leonurus* 478.  
*Lepervenchea* 158.  
*Lepidagathis* 508.  
*Lepidium* 226.  
*Lepidobotrys* 292.  
*Lepidopirionia* 92.  
*Lepidostephium* 579.  
*Lepidoturus* 314.



- Lepigonum* 194.  
*Lepironia* 107.  
*Lepistemon* 461.  
*Lepistemonopsis* 461.  
*Leptactinia* 527, 529.  
*Leptadenia* 456.  
*Leptaleum* 217.  
*Leptaspis* 80.  
*Leptaulus* 335.  
*Leptierica* 416.  
*Leptocarpus* 120.  
*Leptocarydium* 93.  
*Leptochlaena* 347, pl. 90.  
*Leptochloa* 92, 93.  
*Leptochloa* 93.  
*Leptocodon* 543.  
*Leptoderris* 286, 609.  
*Leptodesmia* 272, 278.  
*Leptolaena* 347.  
*Leptonemea* 324.  
*Leptonychia* 356.  
*Leptopactia* 443.  
*Leptothamnus* 571.  
*Lepturella* 607.  
*Lepturus* 90.  
*Lerchia* 179.  
*Lereschia* 412.  
*Lessertia* 285, 287.  
*Lestibudesia* 186.  
*Leucadendron* 171.  
*Leucaena* 245.  
*Leucanthemum* 566.  
*Leucas* 478.  
*Leucobarleria* 507.  
*Leucoium* 137.  
*Leucomphalus* 257.  
*Leucophae* 477.  
*Leucophrys* 82.  
*Leucosalpa* 487.  
*Leucosidea* 240.  
*Leucospermum* 171, pl. 33.  
*Leucosphaera* 185.  
*Leurocline* 464.  
*Leuzea* 550.  
*Leycesteria* 533.  
*Leyssera* 555, 561.  
*Libanotis* 410.  
*Lichtensteinia* 411.  
*Lichtensteinia* 413.  
*Lidbeckia* 580.  
*Liebrechtsia* 278.  
*Lifago* 612.  
*Lightfootia* 544, pl. 149.  
*Ligusticum* 409.  
*Ligustrum* 426.
- LILIACEAE* 4, 125, pl. 18.  
*Lilium* 129.  
*Limacia* 201.  
*Limaciopsis* 203.  
*Limeum* 188.  
*Limnanthemum* 429.  
*Limnophila* 494.  
*Limnophyton* 76, pl. 6.  
*Limodorum* 154.  
*Limonia* 298.  
*Limoniastrum* 420.  
*Limonium* 421.  
*Limosella* 494.  
*LINACEAE* 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 291, pl. 70.  
*LINACEAE* 292.  
*Linaria* 490.  
*Linaria* 490, 491.  
*Linariopsis* 498.  
*Linconia* 237.  
*Lindackeria* 369.  
*Lindauea* 508.  
*Lindenbergia* 494.  
*Lindernia* 494.  
*Lingelsheimia* 323.  
*Linnaeopsis* 501.  
*Linociera* 426.  
*Linosyris* 567.  
*Lintonia* 607.  
*Linum* 291.  
*Linum* 291.  
*Liparia* 263, 271.  
*Liparis* 156.  
*Liparis* 156.  
*Lipocarpa* 108.  
*Lipotriche* 583.  
*Lippia* 468.  
*Liraya* 502.  
*Lissochilus* 157.  
*Listia* 265.  
*Listrostachys* 159, pl. 26.  
*Litanthus* 127.  
*Litchi* 338.  
*Lithospermum* 465.  
*Litogyne* 558.  
*Litorella* 516.  
*Litsea* 210.  
*Littonia* 130.  
*Lloydia* 129.  
*LOASACEAE* 46, 48, 377.  
*Lobelia* 542.  
*Lobelia* 542.  
*LOBELIACEAE* 541.  
*Lobostemon* 464.  
*Lobostemon* 464.  
*Lobostephanus* 450.
- Lobularia* 219.  
*Lochia* 193.  
*Lochnera* 440.  
*Loddigesia* 267, 274.  
*Lodoicea* 111.  
*Loeflingia* 194.  
*Loesenera* 253.  
*Loewia* 374.  
*LOGANIACEAE* 53, 56, 57, 58, 62, 427, pl. 127.  
*Logfia* 556.  
*Lolium* 90.  
*Lomatophyllum* 133.  
*Lomas* 577.  
*Lonchocarpus* 280, 287.  
*Lonchophora* 216.  
*Lonchostoma* 237.  
*Lonicera* 533.  
*Lophacme* 102.  
*Lophiocarpus* 76, 188.  
*Lophira* 359.  
*Lopholaena* 575.  
*Lophospermum* 493.  
*Lophostephus* 457.  
*Lophostylis* 308.  
*Lophotocarpus* 76.  
*Lopriorea* 608.  
*LORANTHACEAE* 15, 16, 43, 64, 175, pl. 34.  
*Loranthus* 175, pl. 34.  
*Lortia* 310.  
*Lotea* 260.  
*Lotononis* 264, 265.  
*Lotononis* 609.  
*Lotus* 260.  
*Lotus* 260.  
*Lovoa* 303.  
*Loxostylis* 327.  
*Lubinia* 419.  
*Ludia* 373.  
*Ludovicica* 262.  
*Ludwigia* 398.  
*Luffa* 541.  
*Lugoa* 577.  
*Lumnitzera* 389.  
*Lupinus* 266.  
*Lupsia* 551.  
*Luteola* 229.  
*Luzula* 124.  
*Lyallia* 193.  
*Lychnis* 196.  
*Lychnodiscus* 339.  
*Lycium* 482.  
*Lycopersicum* 483.  
*Lycopus* 480.  
*Lygeum* 79, 98.

- Lyperia* 493.  
*Lysimachia* 419.  
*Lytanthus* 502.  
 LYTHRACEAE 11, 14, 22,  
     36, 37, 39, 383, pl. 110.  
 LYTHRACEAE 380, 385,  
     386.  
*Lythrum* 384.  
  
*Maba* 424, pl. 125.  
*Macaranga* 312, 316.  
*Macarisia* 388.  
*Machadoa* 375.  
*Mackaya* 509.  
*Mackenia* 451.  
*Maclura* 165.  
*Macnabia* 417.  
*Macowania* 556.  
*Macphersonia* 340.  
*Macrocalyx* 352.  
*Macrochaetium* 107.  
*Macrochloa* 95.  
*Macrolobium* 253, 255, 256.  
*Macrolotus* 264.  
*Macropelma* 442.  
*Macropetalum* 453.  
*Macroplectrum* 158.  
*Macroplectrum* 159.  
*Macropodandra* 324.  
*Macrorhamnus* 344.  
*Macrorungia* 513, 514.  
*Macrosphyra* 526.  
*Macrostylis* 297.  
*Maerua* 214.  
*Maesa* 418, pl. 121.  
*Maesobotrya* 322, 611.  
*Maesobotrya* 322.  
*Maesopsis* 343, 344.  
*Maesosphaerum* 474.  
*Mafekingia* 443.  
*Magnistipula* 243.  
*Magydaris* 407.  
*Mahernia* 356.  
*Mahya* 475.  
*Maillardia* 165.  
*Mairia* 566, 573.  
*Mayidea* 341.  
*Majorana* 480.  
*Makohoa* 381.  
*Malabaila* 408.  
*Malacantha* 422.  
*Malache* 351.  
*Malachra* 351.  
*Malcolmia* 217.  
*Malcolmia* 217.  
*Mallotus* 315.  
  
*Malope* 351.  
*Malouetia* 433.  
 MALPIGHIACEAE 27, 28,  
     29, 306, pl. 77.  
*Maltebrunia* 80.  
*Malus* 240.  
*Malva* 351.  
 MALVACEAE 26, 29, 33, 34,  
     38, 40, 60, 62, 63, 350,  
     pl. 92.  
 MALVACEAE 353.  
*Malvastrum* 351.  
*Mamboga* 530.  
*Mammea* 362.  
*Mandragora* 482.  
*Mangifera* 326.  
*Mangifera* 326.  
*Manihot* 318.  
*Manisuris* 85.  
*Mannia* 300.  
*Mannia* 609.  
*Manniella* 155.  
*Manniophyton* 311, 609.  
*Manotes* 244.  
*Manotes* 608.  
*Manulea* 493.  
*Mapania* 107.  
*Mappa* 312.  
*Maprounea* 317.  
*Maranta* 148.  
 MARANTACEAE 5, 148,  
     pl. 25.  
*Marantochloa* 149.  
*Marasmodes* 579.  
*Marcellia* 185.  
*Marcellia* 185, 186.  
*Maresia* 217.  
*Mareya* 313.  
*Margaretta* 450.  
*Margotia* 404.  
*Marica* 144.  
*Marignia* 302.  
*Mariscus* 109.  
*Markhamia* 496.  
*Marlea* 389.  
*Marlothia* 345.  
*Marlothiella* 612.  
*Marquesia* 371.  
*Marrubium* 477.  
*Marsdenia* 454.  
*Marsdenia* 453.  
*Marsea* 572.  
*Martretia* 318.  
*Martynia* 500.  
 MARTYNIACEAE 53, 500.  
 Mascarenhasia 435.  
  
*Maschalocephalus* 121.  
*Massonia* 126.  
*Mathurina* 373.  
*Matricaria* 578, 580.  
*Matthiola* 216.  
*Mattia* 467.  
*Mauloutchia* 207.  
*Maurandia* 493.  
*Maurocenia* 331.  
*Maximiliana* 366.  
*Mayaca* 120.  
 MAYACACEAE 4, 120.  
*Mayepea* 426.  
*Mechowia* 184.  
*Mecomischus* 577.  
*Medemia* 111.  
*Medicago* 283.  
*Medinilla* 396.  
*Medusagyne* 360.  
*Megabaria* 320.  
*Megalochlamys* 814.  
*Megalopus* 524.  
*Megastoma* 466.  
*Meibomia* 271.  
*Meiocarpidium* 206.  
*Melandryum* 196.  
*Melanocenchris* 92.  
*Melanodendron* 574.  
*Melanodiscus* 337.  
*Melanoloma* 550.  
*Melanophylla* 414.  
*Melanoselinum* 404.  
*Melanosinapis* 221.  
*Melanosticta* 250.  
*Melanthera* 583.  
*Melanthesiopsis* 324.  
*Melasma* 486.  
*Melasphaerula* 142.  
*Melastoma* 394.  
 MELASTOMATACEAE 37,  
     44, 48, 392, pl. 115.  
 MELASTOMATACEAE  
     380.  
*Melhania* 357.  
*Melia* 305.  
*Melia* 304.  
 MELIACEAE 24, 26, 29, 31,  
     32, 36, 54, 61, 302, pl. 76.  
 MELIANTHACEAE 26, 35,  
     37, 342, pl. 86.  
*Melianthus* 342.  
*Melica* 97, 103.  
*Melicocca* 342.  
*Melicope* 296.  
*Melilotus* 283.  
*Melinis* 82.

- Melissa 479.  
 Melissea 483.  
 Melittacanthus 513.  
 Melleria 504.  
 Melocanna 88.  
 Melochia 356.  
 Melolobium 264.  
 Melothria 537.  
 Memecylon 393.  
 Menabea 451.  
 Mendoncia 502.  
 Meniocus 218.  
 MENISPERMACEAE 14, 19,  
     41, 50, 199, pl. 47.  
 Menodora 425.  
 Mentha 480.  
 Merciera 543.  
 Mercurialis 315.  
 Merendera 125.  
 Meriandra 475.  
 Meridiana 549.  
 Meringurus 90.  
 Merremia 461.  
 Merremia 461.  
 Mesanthemum 121, pl. 15.  
 MESEMBRIACEAE 188.  
 Mesembrianthemum. 190.  
 Mesogramma 576.  
 Mesogyne 165.  
 Mespilodaphne 210.  
 Mespilus 240.  
 Messerschmiedia 463.  
 Metalasia 563.  
 Methyscophyllum 330.  
 Metrosideros 391.  
 Metroxylon 111.  
 Metzleria 542.  
 Meum 409.  
 Mezierea 378.  
 Mezoneurum 251.  
 Mibora 94.  
 Micractis 582.  
 Micranthus 141.  
 Micranthus 505.  
 Micrargeria 486.  
 Micraster 457.  
 Microbambus 89.  
 Microcala 431.  
 Microcalamus 88.  
 Microcharis 271.  
 Microchloa 91.  
 Micrococca 315.  
 Microcodon 542.  
 Microderis 546.  
 Microdesmis 317.  
 Microdon 489.  
 Microdracoides 106.  
 Microglossa 571.  
 Microlecanium 581.  
 Microloma 445.  
 Microlonchus 550.  
 Micromeria 479.  
 Micronychia 327.  
 Micropus 555.  
 Microrhynchus 547.  
 Microsteira 307.  
 Microstephanus 446.  
 Microstephium 548.  
 Microstylis 156.  
 Microtea 188.  
 Microtrichia 571.  
 Miersiophyton 202.  
 Mikania 571.  
 Mildbraedia 317.  
 Mildbraedia 610.  
 Mildbraediodendron 608.  
 Millium 95.  
 Milla 125.  
 Millettia 287, 288, 289.  
 Millina 546.  
 Mimetes 171.  
 Mimosa 245.  
 MIMOSACEAE 245.  
 Mimulopsis 506.  
 Mimulus 494.  
 Mimulus 421, pl. 124.  
 Minuartia 195.  
 Minurothamnus 560.  
 Mirabilis 187.  
 Mitolepis 444.  
 Mitracarpus 522.  
 Mitragyne 530.  
 Mitratheca 533.  
 Mitriostigma 528.  
 Mniothamnea 237.  
 Mocquersia 370.  
 Modecca 376.  
 Modiola 352.  
 Moehringia 195.  
 Moenchia 195.  
 Moghania 274.  
 Mohlana 187.  
 Molinaea 340.  
 Molinera 98.  
 Molinia 103.  
 Mollera 559.  
 Mollinedia 209.  
 Mollugo 189.  
 Moluccella 478.  
 Momordica 537, 540, pl. 178.  
 Monachochlamys 503.  
 Monachyron 82.  
 Monadenia 151.  
 Monadenium 310.  
 Monadenium 310.  
 Monanthes 232.  
 Monanthotaxis 205.  
 Monarrhenus 557, 559.  
 Monechma 512.  
 Monelytrum 84.  
 Monenteles 555.  
 Monerma 89.  
 Monetia 332.  
 Moniera 494.  
 Monimia 209.  
 MONIMIACEAE 10, 14, 208,  
     pl. 50.  
 Monixus 158.  
 Monizia 404.  
 Monochilus 155.  
 Monochoria 124.  
 Monodora 203.  
 Monodora 204.  
 Monopetalanthus 252.  
 Monoporus 418.  
 Monopsis 542.  
 Monoptera 566.  
 Monotes 363.  
 Monothecium 511.  
 Monotris 153.  
 Monsonia 290, pl. 68.  
 Monsonia 290.  
 Montbretia 142.  
 Montia 191.  
 Montinia 234.  
 MORACEAE 7, 8, 10, 15, 164,  
     pl. 31.  
 Moraea 144.  
 Morelia 529.  
 Morettia 217.  
 Moricandia 221, 222, 223.  
 Morinda 520.  
 Moringa 229.  
 MORINGACEAE 23, 229.  
 Morpandia 142.  
 Morus 166.  
 Moschosma 473.  
 Moschosma 612.  
 Mostuea 428.  
 Mostuea 428.  
 Motandra 435.  
 Msuata 569.  
 Mucizonia 233.  
 Mucuna 268.  
 Mukia 537.  
 Mundia 309.  
 Munditia 309.  
 Mundulea 261.

- Muraltia 308.  
 Muricaria 224.  
 Murraya 299.  
 Musa 145.  
 MUSACEAE 6, 145, pl. 23.  
 Musanga 166.  
 Muscari 127.  
 Mussaenda 530, 532.  
 Musschia 542.  
 Myagrurn 225.  
 Myaris 299.  
 Myconia 566.  
 Myonima 520.  
 MYOPORACEAE 56, 57, 60, 515.  
 Myoporum 515.  
 Myosotis 465.  
 Myosuranra 236.  
 Myosurus 198.  
 Myrianthemum 396.  
 Myrianthus 166.  
 Myrica 162, pl. 29.  
 MYRICACEAE 7, 8, 162, pl. 29.  
 Myricaria 364.  
 Myriogyne 579.  
 Myriophyllum 399.  
 Myristica 207.  
 Myristica 208.  
 MYRISTICACEAE 10, 206, pl. 49.  
 Myrosma 148.  
 MYROTHAMNACEAE 8, 236.  
 Myrothamnus 236.  
 MYRSINACEAE 22, 52, 65, 417, pl. 121.  
 Myrsine 418.  
 Myrsine 418.  
 Myrsiphyllum 129.  
 Myrstiphyllum 525.  
 MYRTACEAE 36, 37, 46, 48, 49, 68, 391, pl. 114.  
 MYRTACEAE 386.  
 Myrtus 392.  
 Mystacidium 159.  
 Mystacidium 159.  
 Mystropetalon 176.  
 Mystroxyton 331.  
 Nageia 70.  
 NAIADACEAE 2, 3, 75.  
 NAIADACEAE 73, 75.  
 Naias 75.  
 Nanolirion 131.  
 Nanostelma 448.  
 Napoleona 386.  
 Narcissus 136.  
 Nardurus 93.  
 Nardus 89.  
 Naregamia 304.  
 Nasturtiopsis 224.  
 Nasturtium 223, 227.  
 Nastus 89.  
 Natalia 342.  
 Nathusia 426.  
 Nauclea 525.  
 Nauclea 530.  
 Navaea 352.  
 Nazia 84.  
 Nebelia 608.  
 Necepsia 314.  
 Nectaropetalum 292.  
 Nectaropetalum 300.  
 Negria 607.  
 Nelanaregam 304.  
 Nelsia 608.  
 Nelsonia 503.  
 Nematostylis 516.  
 Nemesia 491.  
 Nemia 493.  
 Nenax 522.  
 Neobaronia 270.  
 Neobenthamia 156.  
 Neobolusia 153.  
 Neoboutonia 314.  
 Neocentema 608.  
 Neochevaliera 320, 611.  
 Neodregea 607.  
 Neodypsis 114.  
 Neogoetzea 319.  
 Neojatropha 316.  
 Neoluederitzia 294.  
 Neomanniophyton 610.  
 Neomuelleria 475.  
 Neophloga 114.  
 Neopycnocoma 315.  
 Neorautanenia 279.  
 Neoschimpera 523.  
 Neoschumannia 456.  
 Neotinea 152.  
 NEPENTHACEAE 13, 229.  
 Nepenthes 230.  
 Nepeta 476.  
 Nephelium 338.  
 Nephelium 338, 339.  
 Nephrophyllum 458.  
 Nephrosperma 113.  
 Nephthyitis 117.  
 Neptunia 246.  
 Nerine 137.  
 Nerium 434.  
 Nerophila 394.  
 Nertera 522.  
 Nervilia 155.  
 Nesaea 385, pl. 110.  
 Nesiota 345.  
 Neslia 218.  
 Nesodaphne 210.  
 Nesogenes 469.  
 Nesogordonia 360.  
 Nestlera 561.  
 Neumannia 373.  
 Neuracanthus 507.  
 Neurada 239.  
 Neurocarpaea 532.  
 Neuropeltis 459.  
 Neurotheca 431.  
 Newbouldia 496.  
 Newtonia 246.  
 Newtonia 568.  
 Neyraudia 101.  
 Nicandra 481.  
 Nicodemia 428.  
 Nicolara 147.  
 Nicolasia 559.  
 Nicoteba 513.  
 Nicotiana 482.  
 Nidorella 572.  
 Niebuhria 214.  
 Niedenzua 313.  
 Nigella 199.  
 Nirarathamnus 411.  
 Nitraria 293.  
 Nivenia 143.  
 Nivenia 171.  
 Noaea 180.  
 Nolletia 571.  
 Noltia 344.  
 Nomaphila 504.  
 Nonnea 465.  
 Nopalea 379.  
 Normania 483.  
 Noronhia 426.  
 Northea 421.  
 Notelaea 426.  
 Nothosaerua 184.  
 Nothoscordum 125.  
 Nothospondias 326.  
 Notobasis 551.  
 Notobuxus 324.  
 Notobuxus 611.  
 Notoceras 216.  
 Notonia 576.  
 Notosceptrum 132.  
 Nucularia 180.  
 Nuphar 197.  
 Nuxia 427, pl. 127.

- NYCTAGINACEAE 9, 10,  
     50, 186, pl. 42.  
 Nymania 305.  
 Nymphaea 197.  
 Nymphaea 197.  
 NYMPHAEACEAE 14, 38,  
     39, 40, 49, 197  
  
 Oberonia 156.  
 Obetia 169.  
 Obione 181.  
 Ochna 359, pl. 97.  
 OCHNACEAE 22, 24, 28, 40,  
     359, pl. 97.  
 Ochocoa 207.  
 Ochradenus 229.  
 Ochrocarpus 362.  
 Ochronerium 435.  
 Ochrosia 437.  
 Ochthocosmus 292.  
 Ochthodium 226.  
 Ocimum 473.  
 Ocimum 472, 473.  
 Ocotea 210, pl. 51.  
 Ocotea 210.  
 Octodon 522.  
 Octoknema 175.  
 OCTOKNEMATACEAE 16,  
     175.  
 Octolepis 381.  
 Octolobus 354.  
 Odina 329  
 Odontelytrum 81  
 Odontites 484.  
 Odontospermum 554.  
 Odyendea 300.  
 Oedera 577.  
 Oenanthe 410.  
 Oenothera 399.  
 Oenothera 398, 399.  
 OENOTHERACEAE 18, 45,  
     46, 48, 397, pl. 116.  
 Oeonia 159.  
 Oftia 515.  
 OLACACEAE 11, 21, 22, 29,  
     44, 47, 52, 66, 173, pl. 37.  
 OLACACEAE 173, 175, 333,  
     357.  
 Olax 174, pl. 37.  
 Oldenburgia 553.  
 Oldenlandia 533.  
 Oldenlandia 533.  
 Oldfieldia 321.  
 Olea 427.  
 OLEACEAE 8, 13, 30, 55, 56,  
     58, 425, pl. 126.  
 Oligocarpus 557, 563.  
 Oligodora 578.  
 Oligogynium 117.  
 Oligomeris 229, pl. 55.  
 Oligostemon 251.  
 Oligothrix 575.  
 Olinia 380.  
 OLINIACEAE 47, 380.  
 Olyra 80.  
 Ommatodium 150.  
 Omphalea 317.  
 Omphalocarpum 423.  
 Omphalodes 466.  
 Omphalogonum 444.  
 Omphalopappus 569, 583.  
 Onagra 399.  
 ONAGRACEAE 397.  
 Oncinema 451.  
 Oncinotis 434.  
 Oncoba 369.  
 Oncoba 369.  
 Oncocalamus 112.  
 Oncostemma 452.  
 Oncostemon 418.  
 Ondetia 554.  
 Ongokea 174.  
 Onobrychis 285.  
 Ononis 259, 266, 268, 271,  
     281.  
 Onopordon 551.  
 Onosma 465.  
 Operculina 461.  
 Ophiobotrys 372.  
 Ophiocaulon 376.  
 Ophiurus 85.  
 Ophrys 152.  
 Opilia 173, pl. 36.  
 OPILIACEAE 20, 173, pl. 36.  
 Opismenus 82.  
 Opuntia 379.  
 Opuntia 379.  
 ORCHIDACEAE 5, 150,  
     pl. 26.  
 Orchipeda 439.  
 Orchis 152.  
 Orchis 152.  
 Oreacanthus 511.  
 Oreobambus 89.  
 Oreobliton 182.  
 Oreodaphne 210.  
 Oreograstis 109.  
 Oreosyce 536.  
 Orestia 156.  
 Orfilea 314.  
 Oricia 298.  
 Origanum 480.  
 Origanum 480.  
 Orlaya 404.  
 Ormenis 577.  
 Ormocarpum 273, 281, 286.  
 Ormosia 257.  
 Ornithogalum 127.  
 Ornithoglossum 128.  
 Ornithopus 262.  
 OROBANCHACEAE 53, 500,  
     pl. 139.  
 Orobanche 500.  
 Orobus 259.  
 Oropetium 89.  
 Orothamnus 171.  
 Orphium 432.  
 Ortegia 194.  
 Orthanthera 455.  
 Orthochilus 157.  
 Orthogoneuron 396.  
 Orthogynium 201.  
 Orthopenthea 607.  
 Orthosiphon 473.  
 Orthosiphon 473.  
 Orygia 189.  
 Oryza 80.  
 Oryzopsis 95.  
 Osbeckia 395.  
 Osbeckia 394.  
 Osmites 555.  
 Osmitopsis 555.  
 Osteospermum 557, 563.  
 Osterdamia 84.  
 Ostryocarpus 288.  
 Ostryoderris 609.  
 Ostrydicarpus 172.  
 Osyris 172, pl. 35.  
 Othonna 568.  
 Othornopsis 568.  
 Otiophora 523.  
 Otocarpus 224.  
 Otochlamys 579.  
 Otomeria 532.  
 Otoptera 277.  
 Otospermum 578.  
 Otostegia 479.  
 Ottelia 78, pl. 7.  
 Oubangia 358.  
 Oudneya 222.  
 Ouratea 359.  
 Ourai 184.  
 Ourouparia 525.  
 Owirandra 75.  
 OXALIDACEAE 29, 31, 39,  
     60, 62, 63, 290, pl. 69.  
 Oxalis 291.  
 Oxalis 291.

- Oxyanthus* 528.  
*Oxygonum* 178, pl. 39.  
*Oxygyne* 150.  
*Oxymitra* 204, 206.  
*Oxystelma* 446, 451.  
*Oxystigma* 252.  
*Oxytenanthera* 88.  
  
*Pachira* 353.  
*Pachites* 151.  
*Pachycarpus* 449.  
*Pachylobus* 302, pl. 75.  
*Pachylobus* 302.  
*Pachypodanthium* 206.  
*Pachypodium* 433.  
*Pachyrhynchus* 563.  
*Pachyrrhizus* 277.  
*Pachystela* 422.  
*Pachystigma* 518.  
*Pachystoma* 157.  
*Pachytrophe* 166.  
*Pacourea* 436.  
*Paederia* 523.  
*Paeonia* 193.  
*Paepalanthus* 121.  
*Paepalanthus* 121.  
*Paivausa* 321.  
*Palaquium* 423.  
*Palisota* 122.  
*Palissya* 315.  
*Paliurus* 344.  
*Pallenis* 554.  
*PALMAE* 3, 4, 110, pl. 10, 11.  
*Palmstruckia* 220.  
*Panax* 401.  
*Pancovia* 337.  
*Pancratium* 136.  
*Panda* 289.  
*PANDACEAE* 27, 289.  
*PANDANACEAE* 2, 73,  
 pl. 3.  
*Pandanus*, 73, pl. 3.  
*Pandaka* 184.  
*Pandorea* 496.  
*Panicum* 82.  
*Panicum* 82.  
*Papaver* 213.  
*PAPAVERACEAE* 19, 21,  
 24, 211, pl. 52.  
*Papaya* 377.  
*PAPAYACEAE* 377.  
*PAPILIONACEAE* 245.  
*Pappea* 338.  
*Pappia* 408.  
*Pappophorum* 96, 100.  
*Paracaryum* 467.  
  
*Paracephaelis* 525.  
*Paracolea* 497.  
*Paradaniella* 608.  
*Paradenocline* 315.  
*Paragenipa* 528.  
*Paragophyton* 518.  
*Paranomus* 171.  
*Parapodium* 447.  
*Parapodium* 447.  
*Parasia* 430.  
*Parasivanthus* 542.  
*Parasystasia* 510.  
*Parentucellia* 484.  
*Parietaria* 168.  
*Parinari* 243.  
*Parinarium* 243, pl. 65.  
*Pavium* 352.  
*Parkia* 245.  
*Parkia* 247.  
*Parkinsonia* 249.  
*Parochetus* 262, 275.  
*Parolinia* 216.  
*Paronychia* 193.  
*PARONYCHIEAE* 192.  
*Paropsia* 370.  
*Paropsia* 370.  
*Paropsiopsis* 370.  
*Parquetina* 442.  
*Parthenium* 564.  
*Pasacardoa* 552.  
*Paschanthus* 376.  
*Paspalum* 82.  
*Passerina* 383.  
*Passiflora* 375.  
*PASSIFLORACEAE* 12, 23,  
 26, 374, pl. 106.  
*PASSIFLORACEAE* 376,  
 377.  
*Pastinaca* 408.  
*Pastorea* 228.  
*Pattara* 418.  
*Paullinia* 336.  
*Paulowilhelmia* 504.  
*Paulowilhelmia* 506.  
*Pauridia* 135.  
*Pauridiantha* 529.  
*Pausynistalia* 531.  
*Pavetta* 520, pl. 144.  
*Pavonia* 351, pl. 92.  
*Paxia* 244.  
*Paxiodendron* 208.  
*Payena* 423.  
*Payera* 530.  
*Pearsonia* 609.  
*Pechuel-Loeschea* 559.  
*Pectinaria* 454.  
  
*Pectinaria* 159.  
*PEDALIACEAE* 51, 56, 57,  
 58, 61, 62, 498, pl. 138.  
*PEDALIACEAE* 500.  
*Pedaliophytum* 499.  
*Pedaliium* 499.  
*Pedaliium* 499.  
*Peddiea* 381.  
*Pedicellaria* 215.  
*Pedicularis* 484.  
*Pedilanthus* 310.  
*Pedrosia* 260.  
*Peganum* 294.  
*Peglera* 300.  
*Pegolettia* 552, 560.  
*Peireskia* 378.  
*Pelargonium* 290.  
*Pelea* 296.  
*Peliostomum* 489.  
*Pelletiera* 419.  
*Peltophorum* 250.  
*Peltophorum* 250.  
*Pemphis* 385.  
*Penaea* 380.  
*PENAEACEAE* 14, 379,  
 pl. 108.  
*PENAEACEAE* 379.  
*Penianthus* 201, 202.  
*Penicillaria* 81.  
*Pennisetum* 81.  
*Pentabrachium* 320.  
*Pentacarpaea* 531.  
*Pentaclethra* 245.  
*Pentadesma* 362.  
*Pentadiplandra* 349.  
*Pentagonia* 481.  
*Pentaloncha* 530.  
*Pentameris* 99.  
*Pentania* 518.  
*Pentanopsis* 533.  
*Pentapera* 417.  
*Pentarrhinum* 448.  
*Pentas* 532.  
*Pentaschistis* 99.  
*Pentasticha* 109.  
*Pentatricchia* 560.  
*Pentatropis* 448.  
*Penthea* 151.  
*Pentheriella* 572.  
*Pentodon* 533.  
*Pentopetia* 445.  
*Pentopetia* 444.  
*Pentopetiopsis* 444.  
*Pentzia* 578.  
*Peperomia* 161.  
*Peplidium* 493.

*Peplis* 384.  
*Peponia* 539.  
*Peponium* 539.  
*Perdicium* 552.  
*Pergularia* 448, 453.  
*Perianthostelma* 448.  
*Periblema* 507.  
*Perichasma* 200.  
*Perichlaena* 496.  
*Perideraea* 577.  
*Periestes* 511.  
*Periglossum* 451.  
*Perinerion* 435.  
*Peripeplus* 524.  
*Periploca* 442, 443.  
**PERIPLOCACEAE** 442.  
*Peristrophe* 514.  
*Peristylus* 151.  
*Perithrix* 443.  
*Perotis* 84.  
*Perotriche* 562.  
*Perralderia* 560.  
*Perriera* 300.  
*Persea* 211.  
*Persea* 211.  
*Persica* 242.  
*Pervillaea* 453.  
*Petalacte* 556.  
*Petalactella* 556.  
*Petalidium* 505.  
*Petalidium* 505.  
*Petalodiscus* 320.  
*Petalonema* 396.  
*Petasites* 567.  
*Petersia* 387.  
*Petrobium* 564.  
*Petrophytes* 232.  
*Petroselinum* 413.  
*Petroselinum* 414.  
*Peucedanum* 409.  
*Peucedanum* 408, 409, 612.  
*Peyrousea* 578.  
*Phaca* 270.  
*Phaenocoma* 557.  
*Phaenohoffmannia* 265, 274.  
*Phaecephalus* 584.  
*Phaeomeria* 147.  
*Phaeoneuron* 396.  
*Phaeopappus* 550.  
*Phaeoptilon* 187.  
*Phagnalon* 562, 575, 583.  
*Phaius* 157.  
*Phalangium* 132.  
*Phalaris* 94.  
*Pharbitis* 462.  
*Pharnaceum* 189.

*Phaseolus* 277.  
*Phaulopsis* 505.  
*Phaylopsis* 505.  
*Phelipaea* 500.  
*Phellolophium* 410.  
*Phenax* 169.  
*Phialodiscus* 338.  
*Philippia* 417, pl. 120.  
*Phillipsia* 506.  
*Phillyrea* 426.  
*Philoxerus* 183.  
*Philyrophyllum* 554.  
*Phleum* 95.  
*Phloga* 114.  
*Phlogella* 114.  
*Phlomis* 478.  
*Phoberos* 371.  
*Phoebe* 211.  
*Phoenicophorium* 113.  
*Phoenix* 110.  
*Phormium* 134.  
*Phornothamnus* 396.  
*Photinia* 240.  
*Phragmites* 101.  
*Phrynium* 149.  
*Phrynium* 148.  
*Phycagrostis* 74.  
*Phygellus* 492.  
*Phyllica* 345.  
*Phyllactinia* 552.  
*Phyllanthus* 323, pl. 80.  
*Phyllarthron* 497.  
*Phyllis* 523.  
*Phyllobotryum* 370.  
*Phylloclinium* 370.  
*Phyllocomos* 120.  
*Phyllocosmus* 292.  
*Phylloctenium* 497.  
*Phyllodes* 148.  
*Phyllopodium* 493.  
*Phyllorhachis* 80.  
*Phyllosma* 297.  
*Phylloxylon* 270.  
*Phymaspermum* 580.  
*Physacanthus* 506.  
*Physalis* 483.  
*Physaloides* 483.  
*Physanthyllis* 260.  
*Phyzedra* 539.  
*Physena* 372.  
*Physocaulis* 406.  
*Physospermum* 407.  
*Physostigma* 277.  
*Physotrichia* 410.  
*Phytolacca* 188.

**PHYTOLACCACEAE** 9, 12,  
 14, 187.  
*Piaranthus* 454.  
*Picconia* 426.  
*Picnomon* 551.  
*Picralima* 437.  
*Picralima* 440.  
*Picridium* 547.  
*Picris* 546.  
*Pierreodendron* 300.  
*Pierrina* 358.  
*Pilea* 169.  
*Pilogyne* 537.  
*Pilostyles* 177.  
*Pimenta* 392.  
*Pimpinella* 412.  
**PINACEAE** 1, 10, pl. 2.  
*Pinardia* 566.  
*Pinus* 71.  
*Piper* 161, pl. 27.  
*Piper* 161.  
**PIPERACEAE** 7, 161, pl. 27.  
*Piptadenia* 247.  
*Piptatherum* 95.  
*Piptolaena* 439.  
*Piptostigma* 204.  
*Pipturus* 170.  
*Pircunia* 188.  
*Piriqueta* 374.  
*Pirus* 240.  
*Pisonia* 186, pl. 42.  
*Pisosperma* 537.  
*Pistacia* 326.  
*Pistaciopsis* 337.  
*Pistia* 115.  
*Pistorinia* 233.  
*Pisum* 261, 269.  
*Pithecolobium* 248.  
**PITTOSPORACEAE** 24, 53,  
 235, pl. 61.  
*Pittosporum* 235, pl. 61.  
*Pituranthos* 413.  
*Placodiscus* 338.  
*Placopoda* 532.  
*Placus* 557.  
*Pladaroxydon* 576.  
*Plagioscyphus* 337.  
*Plagiosiphon* 253, 256.  
*Plagiostyles* 321, 610.  
*Plagiopus* 566.  
**PLANTAGINACEAE** 50, 55,  
 56, 58, 60, 61, 62, 515, pl.  
 143.  
*Plantago* 516, pl. 143.  
**PLATANACEAE** 41, 64, 238.  
*Platanthera* 153.



- Platanthera* 151, 153.  
*Platanus* 238.  
*Platostoma* 473.  
*Platycalyx* 416.  
*Platycarpus* 212.  
*Platycarpha* 549.  
*Platycephalum* 259.  
*Platycoryne* 152.  
*Platykeleba* 447.  
*Platylepis* 155.  
*Platylophus* 235.  
*Platymitium* 332.  
*Platyspalum* 288.  
*Platytiopsis* 201.  
*Plecosperrum* 165.  
*Plectanea* 440.  
*Plectranthus* 474, 475, pl. 134.  
*Plectranthus* 474, 475.  
*Electronia* 519.  
*Pleiocharpa* 438.  
*Pleioceras* 433.  
*Pleiomeris* 418.  
*Pleiospora* 265.  
*Pleistemon* 323.  
*Pleiotaxis* 553.  
*Pleuroblepharis* 509.  
*Pleurococcia* 520.  
*Pleuropteranthes* 183.  
*Pleurostelma* 448.  
*Pleurostelma* 442.  
*Pleurostylia* 331.  
*Plinthus* 189.  
*Plocama* 524.  
*Plocandra* 432.  
*Pluchea* 557, 559.  
*Pluchea* 559.  
*Plukenetia* 313.  
*Plukenetia* 610.  
**PLUMBAGINACEAE** 50,  
 420, pl. 123.  
*Plumbago* 420.  
*Plumeria* 440.  
*Plumiera* 440.  
*Poa* 105.  
*Poa* 105.  
*Poagrostis* 97.  
*Podalyria* 257.  
*Podandria* 152.  
*Podanthes* 455.  
*Podocarpus* 70.  
*Podococcus* 113.  
*Podogynium* 253.  
*Podonosma* 465.  
*Podorungia* 510.  
*Podospermum* 545.  
*Podostelma* 446.  
*Podostemon* 231.  
**PODOSTEMONACEAE** 10,  
 13, 230, pl. 57.  
**PODOSTEMONACEAE** 232  
*Podranea* 496.  
*Poeclistachys* 94, 104.  
*Poga* 387.  
*Poggea* 369.  
*Poggeophyton* 316.  
*Pogonanthra* 93.  
*Pogonia* 155.  
*Pogonostigma* 272.  
*Pogostemon* 476.  
*Poinciana* 250.  
*Poiraea* 390.  
*Polanisia* 215, pl. 54.  
*Polemannia* 410.  
*Polia* 194.  
*Pollia* 122.  
*Pollichia* 193.  
*Pollichia* 466.  
*Pollinia* 86.  
*Polypoda* 188.  
*Polyadoa* 440.  
*Polyalthia* 206.  
*Polycardia* 330.  
*Polycarena* 492.  
*Polycarpaea* 194, pl. 45.  
*Polycarpia* 194.  
*Polycarpon* 194.  
*Polycephalus* 333.  
*Polyceratocarpus* 204.  
*Polycline* 553.  
*Polycnemum* 182.  
*Polygala* 309.  
**POLYGALACEAE** 19, 28,  
 51, 55, 59 308, pl. 78.  
**POLYGONACEAE** 8, 177,  
 pl. 39.  
*Polygonum* 179.  
*Polygonum* 178.  
*Polypogon* 87.  
*Polyscias* 401.  
*Polyspatha* 122.  
*Polysphaeria* 517.  
*Polystachya* 156.  
*Polystachya* 160.  
*Polystemonanthus* 256.  
*Polyxena* 127.  
**POMACEAE** 239.  
*Pongamia* 287.  
**PONTEDERIACEAE** 4, 123.  
**PONTEDERIACEAE** 124.  
*Popowia* 205.  
*Populina* 513.  
*Populus* 161.  
*Porana* 459.  
*Porphyranthus* 289.  
*Porphyrostemma* 559.  
*Portulaca* 190.  
**PORTULACACEAE** 18, 22,  
 35, 44, 52, 65, 190, pl.  
 44.  
**PORTULACACEAE** 191.  
*Portulacaria* 191.  
*Posidonia* 74.  
*Poskea* 463.  
*Potameia* 210.  
*Potamogeton* 74, pl. 4.  
**POTAMOGETONACEAE** 2,  
 73, pl. 4.  
*Potamophila* 80.  
*Potentilla* 242.  
*Poterium* 241.  
*Poterium* 241.  
*Pothos* 115.  
*Pouchetia* 526.  
*Poupartia* 329.  
*Pouzolzia* 170.  
*Prageluria* 453.  
*Prasium* 471.  
*Preauxia* 566.  
*Prenna* 470.  
*Prenanthes* 547.  
*Preslia* 480.  
*Pretrea* 499.  
*Pretreothamnus* 499.  
*Preussiella* 396.  
*Prevostea* 460.  
*Priestleya* 263, 271.  
*Primula* 420.  
**PRIMULACEAE** 22, 52, 65,  
 479, pl. 122.  
*Pringlea* 220.  
*Printzia* 559.  
*Prionachne* 92, 98.  
*Prionanthium* 92.  
*Prionium* 124, pl. 17.  
*Priotropis* 263.  
*Prismatocarpus* 543.  
*Priva* 469.  
*Probletostemon* 528.  
*Procklopsis* 368.  
*Procris* 169.  
*Prolongoa* 566.  
*Prosopis* 246.  
*Prosopostelma* 447.  
*Protarium* 116.  
*Protea* 171.  
**PROTEACEAE** 9, 10, 19, 50,  
 51, 170, pl. 33.

*Protium* 302  
*Protomegabaria* 611  
*Protorhus* 328  
*Prunella* 477.  
*Prunus* 242.  
*Psamma* 96.  
*Psammotropha* 189.  
*Psathura* 524.  
*Psednotrichia* 572.  
*Pseudagrostistachys* 610.  
*Pseudarthria* 280.  
*Pseuderanthemum* 509.  
*Pseudobaeckea* 237.  
*Pseudobarleria* 505.  
*Pseudoblepharis* 509.  
*Pseudobromus* 96.  
*Pseudocadia* 258.  
*Pseudocalyx* 503.  
*Pseudocedrela* 303.  
*Pseudocinchona* 531.  
*Pseudogaltonia* 128.  
*Pseudohydrosme* 118.  
*Pseudolachnostylis* 323.  
*Pseudoprosopis* 247.  
*Pseudopteris* 339.  
*Pseudosopubia* 486.  
*Pseudospondias* 328.  
*Pseudotragia* 315, 610.  
*Psadia* 567.  
*Psidium* 392.  
*Psilanthus* 517.  
*Psilostachys* 184.  
*Psilotrichum* 184.  
*Psiloxylon* 391.  
*Psilurus* 90.  
*Psophocarpus* 272, 276.  
*Psoralea* 262, 263, 265, 268,  
 272, 274, 275, 281, 282, 288.  
*Psorospermum* 361.  
*Psychine* 227.  
*Psychotria* 525.  
*Psychotria* 525.  
**PTAEROXYLEAE** 302.  
*Ptaeroxylon* 302.  
*Pteleopsis* 390.  
*Ptelidium* 331.  
*Pteranthus* 192.  
*Pterocarpus* 273, 286, 289.  
*Pterocaulon* 555.  
*Pterocelastrus* 330.  
*Pterocephalus* 535.  
*Pterodiscus* 499.  
*Pteroglossaspis* 157.  
*Pterolobium* 250.  
*Pteronia* 572.  
*Pteropetalum* 214.

*Pterorhachis* 304.  
*Pterota* 296.  
*Pterotaberna* 439.  
*Pterotheca* 546.  
*Pterothrix* 562.  
*Pterygocarpus* 454.  
*Pterygodium* 150.  
*Pterygota* 354.  
*Ptilotrichum* 219.  
*Ptychopetalum* 174.  
*Ptychotis* 414.  
*Ptychotis* 413.  
*Puelia* 88.  
*Pueraria* 276.  
*Pulicaria* 560.  
*Punica* 386.  
**PUNICACEAE** 49, 386.  
*Pupalia* 185.  
*Pusatha* 247.  
*Putoria* 523.  
*Putterlickia* 330.  
*Pycnanthus* 208, pl. 49.  
*Pycnobotrya* 434.  
*Pycnocomia* 313.  
*Pycnocomon* 534.  
*Pycnocycla* 405.  
*Pycnoneurum* 449.  
*Pycnosphaera* 431.  
*Pycnostachys* 474.  
*Pycnostylis* 202.  
*Pycreus* 109.  
*Pygeum* 242.  
*Pyneria* 303, 609, 611.  
*Pyramidocarpus* 368.  
*Pyrenacantha* 333.  
*Pyrethrum* 566.  
*Pyrostria* 519.  
*Pyrus* 239, 240.  
  
*Quamoclit* 462.  
*Quartinia* 384.  
*Quassia* 300.  
*Quassia* 300.  
*Quercus* 163.  
*Queria* 194.  
*Quisqualis* 390.  
*Quivisia* 305.  
*Quivisianthe* 305.  
  
*Radamaea* 487.  
*Radinocion* 158.  
*Radiola* 291.  
*Radikofera* 337.  
*Raffenaldia* 222.  
**RAFFLESIAEAE** 16, 17,  
 44, 177.

*Rafnia* 264.  
*Raimannia* 611.  
*Rameya* 202.  
*Randia* 528.  
*Randia* 529.  
*Randonia* 229.  
**RANUNCULACEAE** 14, 23,  
 40, 41, 42, 197, pl. 46.  
*Ranunculus* 198.  
*Rapanea* 418.  
**RAPATEACEAE** 4, 121.  
*Raphanistrocarpus* 540.  
*Raphanocarpus* 540.  
*Raphanopsis* 178.  
*Raphanus* 222.  
*Raphia* 111, pl. 10, 11.  
*Raphiacme* 443, 444.  
*Raphidiocystis* 538.  
*Raphidophora* 115.  
*Raphionacme* 443.  
*Raphispermum* 487.  
*Rapistrilla* 224.  
*Rapistrum* 224.  
*Rapistrum* 221.  
*Rapona* 458.  
*Raspalia* 237, pl. 63.  
*Ratonia* 340.  
*Rautanenia* 76.  
*Rauwolfia* 438.  
*Ravenala* 145.  
*Ravenea* 114.  
*Ravensara* 209.  
*Rawsonia* 368.  
*Reaumuria* 364.  
*Reboudia* 221.  
*Reichardia* 547.  
*Reinwardtia* 291.  
*Relhania* 555.  
*Remireia* 108.  
*Remusatia* 116.  
*Renaealmia* 147.  
*Renschia* 478.  
*Requienia* 272.  
*Reseda* 229.  
**RESEDACEAE** 11, 25, 41,  
 42, 228, pl. 55.  
*Restio* 120, pl. 13.  
**RESTIONACEAE** 3, 119,  
 pl. 13.  
*Retama* 266.  
*Retzia* 428.  
*Reutera* 412.  
*Rhabdia* 463.  
*Rhabdostigma* 517.  
*Rhabdotheca* 547.  
*Rhadamanthus* 128.

- Rhagadiolus 548.  
 RHAMNACEAE 12, 17, 18,  
     27, 45, 343, pl. 88.  
 RHAMNACEAE 380.  
 Rhamnus 344.  
 Rhampficarpa 485.  
 Rhanterium 554.  
 Rhaphanistocarpus 540.  
 Rhaphanocarpus 540.  
 Rhaphanus 222, 224.  
 Rhaphidanthe 424.  
 Rhaphidiocystis 538.  
 Rhaphidorkynchus 158.  
 Rhaphidospora 513.  
 Rhaphiostyles 334.  
 Rhaphispermum 487.  
 Rhaponticum 550.  
 Rhaptonema 203.  
 Rhaptopetalum 358, pl. 95.  
 RHAPTOPETALACEAE  
     357.  
 Rheedia 362.  
 Rhektophyllum 117.  
 Rhetimolepis 577.  
 Rhigiocarya 202.  
 Rhigiophyllum 543.  
 Rhigozum 495.  
 Rhinacanthus 514.  
 Rhinopteryx 306.  
 Rhipsalis 379.  
 Rhizophora 388.  
 RHIZOPHORACEAE 32, 33  
     44, 45, 47, 387, pl. 112.  
 Rhodochlaena 348.  
 Rhodoclada 360.  
 Rhodocodon 127.  
 Rhodocolea 497.  
 Rhodolaena 348.  
 Rhodorrhiza 460.  
 Rhodosepala 394.  
 Rhoeo 123.  
 Rhoicissus 346.  
 Rhoiocarpus 172.  
 Rhombonema 447.  
 Rhopalocarpus 372.  
 Rhopalopilula 173.  
 Rhus 327.  
 Rhyacophila 384.  
 Rhynchelytrum 82.  
 Rhynchocalyx 385.  
 Rhynchocarpa 538.  
 Rhynchosia 272, 279, 282.  
 Rhynchosia 278.  
 Rhynchospora 108.  
 Rhynchostigma 453.  
 Rhynchotropis 262, 272.  
 Rhynea 556.  
 Rhyssolobium 452.  
 Rhytachne 85.  
 Rhyticarpus 414.  
 Rhytidachne 85.  
 Rhytiglossa 512.  
 Ribes 234.  
 Richardia 117, 521.  
 Richardsonia 521.  
 Ricinodendron 317.  
 Ricinus 313.  
 Ricotia 226, 227.  
 Ridolfia 413.  
 Rindera 467.  
 Rinorea 367, pl. 103.  
 Riocreuxia 456.  
 Ritchiea 215.  
 Rivea 461.  
 Rivea 461.  
 Rivina 187.  
 Robbairia 194.  
 Robinia 268 287.  
 Rochea 233.  
 Rochelia 464.  
 Rochonia 573.  
 Roëlla 543.  
 Roemeria 213.  
 Roeperocharis 151.  
 Roettlera 501.  
 Rogeria 499.  
 Romulea 141.  
 Ropalandria 200.  
 Ropalocarpus 372.  
 Roridula 359.  
 Roripa 223.  
 Rosa 240.  
 ROSACEAE 9, 10, 14, 18,  
     20, 21, 27, 41, 42, 44, 55,  
     46, 48, 49, 239, pl. 65.  
 Roscheria 113.  
 Rosenia 555.  
 Rosmarinus 471.  
 Rotala 384.  
 Rotanthe 385.  
 Rothia 274.  
 Rottboellia 85.  
 Rottboellia 85.  
 Roubieva 182.  
 Roupellia 434.  
 Rorea 244.  
 Rourea 244.  
 Roureopsis 608.  
 Rousseau 234.  
 Rousseauxia 397.  
 Royena 424.  
 Rubia 521.  
 RUBIACEAE 17, 54, 65, 66,  
     67, 516, pl. 144.  
 Rubus 242.  
 Ruckeria 567, 574.  
 Ruelingia 356.  
 Ruellia 507.  
 Ruelliola, 506.  
 Ruelliopsis, 507.  
 Ruizia 357.  
 Rumex 178.  
 Rungia 513.  
 Rupia 74.  
 Ruscus 130.  
 Ruspolia 509.  
 Russelia 492.  
 Ruta 295.  
 RUTACEAE 11, 21, 28, 30,  
     31, 32, 34, 37, 38, 40, 42,  
     295, pl. 73.  
 RUTACEAE 299.  
 Ruthea 413.  
 Rutidea 519.  
 Ruttya 511.  
 Ruttya 506.  
 Rynchospora 108.  
 Rytidocarpus 224.  
 Rytillix 607.  
 Sabicea 530.  
 Sabina 71.  
 Saccharum 86.  
 Saccidium 153.  
 Sacciolepis 82.  
 Saccocalyx 479.  
 Saccoglottis 292.  
 Saccolabium 158.  
 Saccolabium 158.  
 Sacleuxia 442.  
 Sageretia 344.  
 Sagina 195.  
 Sagittaria 76.  
 Sagus 111.  
 Saintpaulia 501.  
 Sakeria 395.  
 Salacia 332, pl. 83.  
 Salaxis 416.  
 Saldania 609.  
 Saldinia 524.  
 SALICACEAE 7, 161, pl. 28.  
 Salicornia 181.  
 Salix 161, pl. 28.  
 Salsola 179.  
 SALSOLACEAE 179.  
 Salvadoria 332.  
 SALVADORACEAE 18, 30,  
     50, 332.

- Salvia 476.  
 Salviacanthus 512.  
 Samadera 300.  
*Samara* 418.  
 Sambucus 533.  
 Samolus 419.  
 SAMYDACEAE 367.  
 Sandersonia 130.  
 Sanguisorba 241.  
 Samicula 403.  
*Sanseverinia* 134.  
 Sansevieria 134.  
 SANTALACEAE 8, 16, 172,  
     pl. 35.  
 SANTALACEAE 173.  
 Santalina 526.  
*Santaloides* 608.  
*Santiria* 302.  
 Santiriopsis 302.  
 Santolina 578.  
 SAPINDACEAE 9, 12, 13,  
     18, 26, 28, 31, 32, 40, 335,  
     pl. 85.  
 SAPINDACEAE 335, 342.  
 Sapindus 337, 340.  
*Sapindus* 338, 339, 340.  
 Sapium 318.  
*Sapium* 610.  
 Saponaria 196.  
*Saponaria* 196.  
*Sapota* 423.  
 SAPOTACEAE 54, 60, 421,  
     pl. 124.  
 Sarcocapnos 212.  
 Sarcocaulon 290.  
 Sarcocephalus 525.  
 Sarcoclaena 347.  
 Sarcocolla 380, pl. 108.  
*Sarcocolla* 380.  
*Sarcocyphula* 447.  
*Sarcolaena* 347.  
 Sarcophrynium 148.  
 Sarcophyte 176.  
*Sarcopoterium* 241.  
 Sarcostemma 447, 448.  
*Sarothamnus* 266.  
 Satanocrater 505.  
 Satureia 479.  
*Satureia* 479.  
*Satyridium* 151.  
 Satyrium 151.  
 Sauromatum 118.  
 Sauvagesia 359.  
*Savia* 319, 320.  
 Savignya 227.  
*Saviniona* 352.  
 Saxifraga 233.  
 SAXIFRAGACEAE 16, 36,  
     39, 44, 45, 49, 62, 68, 233,  
     pl. 60.  
 SAXIFRAGACEAE 235,  
     236.  
 Scabiosa 535.  
*Scabiosa* 534, 535.  
 Scaevola 544.  
 Scaligeria 407.  
 Scandix 405.  
 Scaphopetalum 356.  
*Schanginia* 179.  
 Schaueria 515.  
 Schefflera 400.  
 Schefflerodendron 288.  
*Schepperia* 214.  
 SCHEUCHZERIACEAE 3,  
     75.  
 Schimpera 225.  
 Schinus 328.  
 Schinziella 431.  
 Schismatoclada 531.  
 Schismus 104.  
 Schistostephium 578, 579.  
 Schizobasis 126.  
*Schizochilus* 153.  
 Schizochlaena 348.  
 Schizodium 151.  
 Schizoglossum 451.  
*Schizoglossum* 450.  
*Schizogyne* 560.  
*Schizolaena* 348.  
 Schizostachyum 88.  
 Schizostephanus 449.  
 Schizostylis 143.  
 Schizozygia 439.  
 Schlechterella 442.  
 Schlechteria 218, 225.  
 Schlechterina 375.  
*Schmidelia* 336.  
 Schmidtia 100.  
*Schoberia* 179.  
 Schoenefeldia 91.  
*Schoenlandia* 124.  
 Schoenodendron 106.  
*Schoenoplectus* 110.  
 Schoenoxiphium 107.  
 Schoenus 107.  
*Schoenus* 108.  
 Schotia 254, 256.  
 Schouwia 227.  
 Schranckia 245.  
 Schrebera 426, pl. 126.  
*Schrebera* 331.  
 Schubea 311.  
 Schultesia 430.  
 Schumannophyton 529.  
 Schwabea 514.  
*Schwarzkoepfia* 153.  
 Schweinfurthia 490.  
 Schwenkia 481.  
 Sciadopanax 401.  
*Sciadophyllum* 400.  
 Sciaphila 79.  
 Scilla 127.  
 Scirpus 110.  
*Scirpus* 108.  
 SCITAMINEAE 145, 146,  
     147, 148.  
 Scleranthus 192.  
 Scleria 106.  
*Scleria* 106.  
 Sclerocarpus 582.  
 Sclerocarya 329.  
 Sclerocephalus 193.  
 Sclerochiton 509.  
*Sclerochiton* 509.  
 Sclerochloa 105.  
 Sclerodactylon 607.  
*Sclerodictyon* 436.  
*Sclerolaena* 348.  
 Scleropoa 105.  
*Sclerosciadium* 408.  
 Sclerosperma 113.  
 Scolopia 371.  
 Scolymus 545.  
 Scoparia 488.  
*Scopularia* 153.  
 Scorodophloeus 253.  
 Scopiurus 260.  
 Scorzonera 545.  
 Scottellia 368.  
 Scrophularia 491.  
 SCROPHULARIACEAE 50,  
     53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 62,  
     483, pl. 136.  
 Scutellaria 472.  
 Scutia 344.  
 Scyphocephalum 207.  
 Scyphochlamys 519.  
 Scyphogyne 416.  
 Scyphosyce 167.  
*Scytanthus* 510.  
 SCYTOPETALACEAE 33,  
     38, 62, 63, 68, 357, pl. 95  
 Scytopetalum 358.  
*Scytophyllum* 330.  
 Sebaea 430.  
*Sebaea* 430.  
 Sebastiania 318.  
*Sebastiania* 610.

- Secale* 91.  
*Secamone* 451.  
*Secamone* 453.  
*Secamonopsis* 451.  
*Sechium* 536.  
*Securidaca* 308, pl. 78.  
*Securidaca* 260.  
*Securigera* 260.  
*Securinea* 323.  
*Securinea* 323.  
*Seddera* 459.  
*Sedum* 232.  
*Seemannaralia* 400.  
*Seetzenia* 294.  
*Seidelia* 315.  
*Seidlitzia* 608.  
**SELAGINEAE** 483, 502.  
*Selago* 489.  
*Selinopsis* 412.  
*Selinum* 409.  
*Semele* 130.  
*Semovillea* 188.  
*Sempervivum* 232.  
*Seneciera* 226.  
*Senecio* 576.  
*Senecio* 572.  
*Senra* 352.  
*Serapias* 152.  
*Sericocoma* 184, 185.  
*Sericocoma* 184, 185, 186.  
*Sericocomopsis* 185.  
*Sericorema* 186.  
*Sericostachys* 185.  
*Sericostoma* 465.  
*Seriola* 545.  
*Serissa* 522.  
*Serjania* 336.  
*Serpicula* 399.  
*Serratula* 550.  
*Serruria* 171.  
*Sersalisia* 422, 423.  
*Sesamothamnus* 498.  
*Sesamum* 499, pl. 138.  
*Sesbania* 267, 270.  
*Seseli* 410, 411.  
*Seseli* 414.  
*Sesuvium* 189.  
*Setaria* 81.  
*Sevada* 179.  
*Seychellaria* 79.  
*Seymeria* 487.  
*Sherardia* 521.  
*Sherbournia* 527.  
*Shuleraia* 460.  
*Shutteria* 279.  
*Sibangea* 322.  
*Sibthorpia* 488.  
*Sicyos* 536.  
*Sida* 351.  
*Sideritis* 477.  
*Sideroxylon* 423.  
*Sideroxylon* 422.  
*Siegesbeckia* 582.  
*Sigmatosiphon* 498.  
**SILENACEAE** 192.  
*Silene* 196.  
*Silybum* 551.  
**SIMARUBACEAE** 28, 29,  
 40, 41, 42, 299, pl. 74.  
**SIMARUBACEAE** 295.  
*Simarubopsis* 609.  
*Simbuleta* 491.  
*Simethis* 132.  
*Simochilus* 416.  
*Sinapidendron* 224.  
*Sinapis* 221, 224.  
*Siphocodon* 542.  
*Siphocolea* 497.  
*Siphomeris* 523.  
*Siphonantha* 470.  
*Siphonia* 314.  
*Siphonochilus* 607.  
*Siphonoglossa* 512.  
*Siphonoglossa* 512.  
*Sison* 413.  
*Sisymbrium* 224.  
*Sisymbrium* 217, 218, 223.  
*Sisundite* 294.  
*Sisyranthus* 456.  
*Sisyrrinchium* 144.  
*Sium* 412.  
*Sloetiopsis* 164.  
*Smeathmannia* 370.  
*Smelophyllum* 339.  
**SMILACEAE** 125.  
*Smilax* 131.  
*Smithia* 269, 284, 286.  
*Smodingium* 328.  
*Smyrnum* 407.  
*Socotora* 442.  
*Socotranthus* 444.  
**SOLANACEAE** 57, 58, 59,  
 62, 481, pl. 135.  
*Solanum* 483.  
*Solenanthus* 466.  
*Solenixora* 520.  
*Solenostemma* 446.  
*Solenostemon* 475.  
*Solidago* 573.  
*Soliva* 566.  
*Somalia* 507.  
*Sonchus* 547.  
*Sonneratia* 385.  
**SONNERATIACEAE** 39, 385.  
*Sophora* 258, 259.  
*Sopubia* 486.  
*Sorbus* 240.  
*Sorghum* 87.  
*Sorindeia* 327.  
*Sorocephalus* 171.  
*Soulamea* 300.  
*Soyauxia* 369.  
*Spallanzania* 530.  
*Sparaxis* 142.  
**SPARGANIACEAE** 2, 73.  
*Sparganium* 73.  
*Sparganophorus* 569.  
*Sparmannia* 350.  
*Spartina* 81.  
*Spartium* 266.  
*Spartocytisus* 266.  
*Spatalla* 171.  
*Spatallopsis* 171.  
*Spathionema* 261.  
*Spathodea* 495.  
*Spathulopetalum* 612.  
*Specularia* 543.  
*Speirostyla* 349.  
*Spergula* 194.  
*Spergularia* 194.  
*Spermacoce* 522.  
*Spermacoce* 522.  
*Spermacoceoides* 522.  
*Sphacele* 475.  
*Sphacophyllum* 554.  
*Sphaeralcea* 352.  
*Sphaeranthus* 558.  
*Sphaerocephalus* 549.  
*Sphaerocodon* 456.  
*Sphaerocoma* 193.  
*Sphaeroma* 352.  
*Sphaerosepalum* 366.  
*Sphaerosicyos* 540.  
*Sphaerostylis* 312.  
*Sphaerothylix* 231.  
*Spheclamnocarpus* 307.  
*Spheclamnocarpus* 307.  
*Sphenandra* 492.  
*Sphenocentrum* 202.  
*Sphenoclea* 542.  
**SPHENOCLEACEAE** 541.  
*Sphenogyne* 580.  
*Sphenopus* 102.  
*Sphenostylis* 278.  
*Spilanthes* 582.  
*Spinacia* 181.  
*Spiraea* 241.

- Spiranthes* 155.  
*Spirodela* 119.  
*Spiropetalum* 244.  
*Spirospermum* 201.  
*Spirostachys* 610.  
*Spitzelia* 546.  
*Spondianthus* 328, 611.  
*Spondias* 328.  
*Spondias* 328, 329.  
*Spondiopsis* 328.  
*Sponia* 164.  
*Sporobolus* 95.  
*Staavia* 237.  
*Staberoha* 120.  
*Stachyanthus* 333.  
*Stachyothyrsus* 250.  
*Stachys* 479.  
*Stachytarpheta* 468.  
*Stadmannia* 338.  
*Staehelina* 551.  
*Stangeria* 69.  
*Stapelia* 455.  
*Stapfiola* 93.  
*Staphylosyce* 539.  
*Staphysora* 322, 611.  
*Stathmostelma* 449.  
*Statice* 421.  
*Staudtia* 207.  
*Staurogyne* 503.  
*Steatodendron* 361.  
*Steirodiscus* 565.  
*Stellaria* 194.  
*Stellularia* 485.  
*Stemodia* 494.  
*Stemodiaca* 494.  
*Stemodiopsis* 495.  
*Stemonocoleus* 252.  
*Stenadenium* 310.  
*Stenandriopsis* 509.  
*Stenanthra* 204.  
*Stenocline* 562, 563.  
*Stenoglottis* 153.  
*Stenolirion* 138.  
*Stenolobium* 496.  
*Stenonia* 319.  
*Stenophragma* 218.  
*Stenosemis* 409.  
*Stenostelma* 450.  
*Stenotaphrum* 80.  
*Stephania* 200.  
*Stephanocoma* 548.  
*Stephanodaphne* 381.  
*Stephanolepis* 570.  
*Stephanorossia* 611.  
*Stephanostegia* 441.  
*Stephanostema* 433.  
*Stephanotis* 453.  
*Stephegyne* 530.  
*Sterculia* 354.  
*Sterculia* 354.  
**STERCULIACEAE** 13, 14,  
     19, 20, 26, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35,  
     36, 38, 39, 40, 42, 51, 61, 62,  
     63, 354, pl. 94.  
**STERCULIACEAE** 353.  
*Stereochlaena* 81.  
*Stereospermum* 496.  
*Sternbergia* 137.  
*Stevensonia* 113.  
*Stiburus* 103.  
*Stichorchis* 156.  
*Stictocardia* 461.  
*Stilbe* 468.  
*Stillingia* 318.  
*Stilpnogyne* 575.  
*Stilpnophytum* 579.  
*Stipa* 95.  
*Stipularia* 530.  
*Stironeurum* 423.  
*Stizolobium* 268.  
*Stobaea* 548.  
*Stoebe* 562.  
*Stolidia* 174.  
*Stomatostemma* 445.  
*Stomotechium* 466.  
*Streblocarpus* 214.  
*Strelitzia* 145, pl. 23.  
*Strephonema* 389.  
*Streptanthera* 142.  
*Streptocarpus* 501, pl. 140.  
*Streptogyne* 92, 101.  
*Streptopetalum* 374.  
*Striga* 485.  
*Strigina* 485.  
*Strobilanthes* 506.  
*Strobilanthesis* 506.  
*Strombosia* 174.  
*Strombosiopsis* 174.  
*Strongylodon* 280, 281.  
*Strophanthus* 434.  
*Strumaria* 136.  
*Struthiola* 381.  
*Strychnopsis* 203.  
*Strychnos* 429.  
*Stuhlmannia* 253.  
*Stupa* 95.  
*Styasasia* 510.  
*Stylapteris* 380.  
*Stylarthropus* 505.  
*Stylidium* 389.  
*Stylochiton* 115.  
*Stylocoryne* 528.  
*Stylosanthes* 268.  
**STYRACACEAE** 22, 425.  
*Suaeda* 179.  
*Subularia* 228.  
*Succisa* 535.  
*Succowia* 226.  
*Suffrenia* 384.  
*Suvegada* 318.  
*Suriana* 299.  
*Sutera* 493.  
*Sutera* 492, 493.  
*Sutherlandia* 287.  
*Swartzia* 249.  
*Sweertia* 430.  
*Swietenia* 393.  
*Swynnertonia* 452.  
*Syllitra* 271, 275.  
*Symmeria* 178.  
*Symphonia* 362.  
*Symphostemon* 474.  
*Symphyochlamys* 353.  
*Symphytonema* 443.  
*Symphytosiphon* 304.  
*Symphytum* 465.  
*Sympieza* 416.  
*Symplectochilus* 513.  
*Synadenium* 310.  
*Synaptolepis* 381.  
*Syncephalum* 562.  
*Synchodendron* 556.  
*Synchoriste* 510.  
*Synclisia* 202.  
*Syncolostemon* 473.  
*Syndesmanthus* 416.  
*Synedrella* 581.  
*Syngonanthus* 121.  
*Synnema* 504.  
*Synnotia* 142.  
*Synsepalum* 423.  
*Syntherisma* 82.  
*Syntriandrium* 200.  
*Syringodea* 140.  
*Syrrheonema* 202.  
*Syzygium* 392.  
*Tabebuia* 497.  
*Tabernaemontana* 437, 439,  
     440.  
*Tabernanthe* 436.  
*Tacazzea* 443, pl. 130.  
*Tacazzea* 442, 444, 445.  
*Tacca* 139.  
**TACCACEAE** 6, 139.  
*Tachiadenus* 430.  
*Taenosaipium* 318.  
*Tagetes* 584.

- Talinella 190.  
 Talinum 191, pl. 44.  
 Talisiopsis 342.  
 TAMARICACEAE 22, 25,  
     364, pl. 101.  
 Tamarindus 256.  
 Tamarix 364, pl. 101.  
 Tamatavia 528.  
 Tambourissa 209.  
 Tamnus 140.  
 Tamus 140.  
 Tanacetum 566, 578.  
 Tanghinia 437.  
 Tannodia 312, 610.  
 Tannodia 610.  
 Tanulepis 443.  
 Tapeinanthus 135.  
 Tapeinostelma 457.  
 Tapura 309.  
 Taraxacum 546.  
 Tarchonanthus 556.  
 Tardavel 522.  
 Tarenga 526, 528.  
 Tavaresia 454.  
 Taverniera 271, 281.  
 TAXACEAE 1, 70.  
 Taxus 70.  
 Teclea 297.  
 Tecmarsis 557.  
 Tecoma 495, 496.  
 Tecomaria 495.  
 Tectona 470.  
 Teedia 492.  
 Teesdalia 228.  
 Telanthera 183.  
 Telephium 194.  
 Telfairia 536.  
 Teline 266.  
 Telosma 453.  
 Temnolepis 582.  
 Temnopteryx 530.  
 Tenagocharis 77.  
 Tenaris 457.  
 Tenaris 457.  
 Tephrosia 272, 273, 275, 276,  
     282, 284, 287.  
 Tephrothamnus 264.  
 Teramnus 267.  
 TEREBINTHACEAE 301,  
     325.  
 Terminalia 391.  
 TERNSTROEMACEAE  
     347, 360.  
 Tessmannia 256.  
 Testudinaria 140.  
 Tetracarpidium 312,  
 Tetracera 358, pl. 96.  
 Tetrachaete 84.  
 Tetrachne 93.  
 Tetrachne 93.  
 Tetraclinis 71.  
 Tetracelis 424.  
 Tetradenia 476.  
 Tetradiclis 293.  
 Tetragonia 190.  
 Tetragonolobus 260.  
 Tetranthera 210.  
 Tetraphyllaster 395.  
 Tetrupleura 246.  
 Tetrapogon 92.  
 Tetraria 107.  
 Tetraria 108.  
 Tetraspidium 485.  
 Tetrastemma 205.  
 Tetrastigma 529.  
 Tetrataxis 385.  
 Tetratelia 215.  
 Teucrium 471.  
 Thalassia 78.  
 Thalia 148.  
 Thalictrum 198.  
 Thaminophyllum 580.  
 Thamnea 236.  
 Thamnochortus 120.  
 Thamnochortus 120.  
 Thamnosma 295.  
 Thamnus 416.  
 Thapsia 404.  
 Thapsia 404.  
 Thaumatooccus 148.  
 Thea 360.  
 THEACEAE 32, 33, 34, 35,  
     36, 37, 38, 40, 63, 360,  
     pl. 98.  
 Thecacoris 320, 322, 611.  
 Thecacoris 611.  
 Thelepogon 86.  
 THELIGONACEAE 187.  
 Theligonum 187.  
 Themedra 87.  
 Theobroma 356.  
 Theodora 254.  
 Thesidium 172.  
 Thesium 172.  
 Thespesia 353.  
 Thespesocarpus 425.  
 Thevetia 437.  
 Thiegemella 421.  
 Thiegemopanax 401.  
 Thismia 150.  
 Thlaspi 228.  
 Thomandersia 510.  
 Thomassetia 360.  
 Thonnera 205.  
 Thonningia 176.  
 Thoracosperma 416.  
 Thoracostachyum 107.  
 Thorncroftia 612.  
 Thrincia 546.  
 Thuarea 80.  
 Thunbergia 503.  
 Thunbergia 503.  
 Thunbergianthus 486.  
 Thylachium 213.  
 Thymelaea 383.  
 THYMELAEACEAE 10, 12,  
     19, 29, 51, 380, pl. 109.  
 Thymus 480.  
 Thymus 480.  
 Thyrsodium 327.  
 Thysanolaena 83.  
 Thysanurus 558.  
 Tieghemella 421.  
 TILIACEAE 13, 27, 31, 32,  
     33, 34, 37, 38, 41, 348,  
     pl. 91.  
 TILIACEAE 347.  
 Tiliacora 201, 202, 203.  
 Tillaea 232.  
 Timonium 518.  
 Tina 340.  
 Tinea 152.  
 Tinguarra 406.  
 Tinnaea 478.  
 Tinnea 471.  
 Tinosopsis 339.  
 Tinospora 201.  
 Tinospora 201.  
 Tisonia 373.  
 Tissa 194.  
 Tittmannia 236.  
 Todaroa 410.  
 Toddalia 298.  
 Toddalia 297, 298.  
 Toddaliopsis 298.  
 Tolpis 547.  
 Tordylium 408.  
 Toreaia 494.  
 Torilis 404.  
 Tornabenea 404.  
 Torulinum 109.  
 Tournatea 249.  
 Tournfortia 463.  
 Tournesolia 311, 609.  
 Tourneuxia 545.  
 Toxanthera 538.  
 Toxicodendron 321.  
 Toxicophloeia 437.



*Toxocarpus* 451, 453.  
*Trachelium* 543.  
*Trachelium* 544.  
*Trachydium* 407.  
*Trachylobium* 256.  
*Trachyphrynium* 149.  
*Trachyphrynium* 148.  
*Trachypogon* 87.  
*Trachyspermum* 413.  
*Trachystigma* 501.  
*Traganum* 179, pl. 40.  
*Tragia* 313.  
*Tragiopsis* 413.  
*Tragopogon* 545.  
*Tragus* 84.  
*Trapa* 397.  
*Traunia* 453.  
*Treculia* 168.  
*Treichelia* 543.  
*Trema* 164, pl. 30.  
*Trematosperma* 333.  
*Triachyrium* 95.  
*Triadenia* 361.  
*Triainolepis* 525.  
*Trianoptiles* 108.  
*Trianosperma* 538.  
*Trianthema* 189, pl. 43.  
*Triaspis* 307.  
*Tribulus* 294.  
*Tricalysia* 527, 528.  
*Trichilia* 305, pl. 76.  
*Trichocalyx* 512.  
*Trichocaulon* 454.  
*Trichocladus* 238, pl. 64.  
*Trichodesma* 466.  
*Trichodopsis* 113.  
*Trichogyne* 555.  
*Tricholaena* 82.  
*Trichonema* 141.  
*Trichoneura* 607.  
*Trichoon* 101.  
*Trichopteryx* 98.  
*Trichosandra* 452.  
*Trichosanthos* 538.  
*Trichoscypha* 328.  
*Trichostachys* 525.  
*Trichostephanus* 372.  
*Triclisia* 202, 203.  
*Tricomariopsis* 307.  
*Tridax* 580.  
*Tridesmostemon* 423.  
*Tridianisia* 334.  
*Trifolium* 261, 275, 281.  
*Triglochin* 75.  
*Trigonella* 283.  
*Trigonocarpus* 212, pl. 52.

*Triguera* 482.  
*Trimeria* 371.  
*Trimorphopetalum* 343.  
*Triodia* 102.  
*Triphasia* 298.  
*Triphlebia* 103.  
*Triplachne* 97.  
*Triplocephalum* 559.  
*Triplochiton* 355.  
**TRIPLOCHITONACEAE**  
 354.  
*Tripodandra* 203.  
*Tripogon* 92.  
*Tripteris* 557, 563.  
*Triraphis* 100.  
*Trisetaria* 96.  
*Trisetum* 100.  
*Tristachya* 98.  
*Tristellateia* 308.  
*Tristemma* 395.  
*Tristicha* 231, pl. 57.  
*Triticum* 90.  
*Tritonia* 142.  
*Tritonixia* 142.  
*Triumfetta* 349.  
**TRIURIDACEAE** 4, 78.  
*Trixago* 484.  
*Trochetia* 357.  
*Trochomeria* 539.  
*Trochomeriopsis* 537.  
**TROPAEOLACEAE** 28, 291.  
*Tropaeolum* 291.  
*Trymatococcus* 165.  
*Tryphia* 153.  
*Tryplostemma* 376.  
*Tsimatimia* 362.  
*Tuberaria* 365.  
*Tubiflora* 503.  
*Tulbaghia* 130.  
*Tulipa* 129.  
*Tumboa* 72.  
*Tunica* 195.  
*Turgenia* 404.  
*Turnera* 374.  
*Turnera* 374.  
**TURNERACEAE** 25, 373.  
 pl. 105.  
*Turraea* 305, 609.  
*Turraeanthus* 305.  
*Turritis* 218, 223.  
*Tussilago* 567.  
*Tylophora* 453, 456.  
*Tylophora* 446.  
*Tylophoropsis* 446.  
*Tylostemon* 210.  
*Tylostemon* 219.

*Typha* 72.  
**TYPHACEAE** 3, 72.  
**TYPHACEAE** 73.  
*Typhonodorum* 116.  
*Tysonia* 467.  
*Tzellemintia* 611.  
  
*Uapaca* 321.  
*Ubochea* 468.  
*Uebelinia* 196.  
*Ulex* 265.  
**ULMACEAE** 10, 163, pl. 30.  
**ULMACEAE** 164.  
*Ulmaria* 241.  
*Ulmus* 163.  
**UMBELLIFERAE** 17, 43.  
 46, 401, pl. 119.  
*Umbilicus* 233.  
*Umtiza* 253.  
*Uncaria* 525.  
*Uncaria* 499.  
*Uncarina* 498.  
*Uncinia* 107.  
*Unona* 206.  
*Unona* 206.  
*Uragoga* 524, 525.  
*Uraría* 285.  
*Urelytrum* 85.  
*Urena* 351.  
*Urera* 169.  
*Urginea* 126.  
*Urobotrya* 173.  
*Urochlaena* 101.  
*Urophyllum* 529.  
*Urospermum* 546.  
*Urotheca* 397.  
*Ursinia* 580.  
*Urtica* 168.  
**URTICACEAE** 7, 8, 15, 168,  
 pl. 32.  
**URTICACEAE** 163, 164,  
 187.  
*Urticastrum* 169.  
*Usteria* 428.  
*Utricularia* 501, pl. 141.  
*Uvaria* 206.  
*Uvaria* 206.  
*Uvariastrium* 206.  
*Uvariopsis* 205.  
  
*Vaccaria* 196.  
**VACCINIACEAE** 415.  
*Vaccinium* 415.  
*Vachellia* 247.  
*Vahadenia* 436.  
*Vahaga* 436.

- Vahlia 233.  
 Vaillantia 521.  
 Valeriana 534, pl. 146.  
 VALERIANACEAE 65, 66,  
     534, pl. 146.  
 Valerianella 534.  
 Valerianodes 468.  
 Vallisneria 78.  
 Vallota 138.  
 Vandellia 494.  
 Vangueria 519.  
 Vanilla 154.  
 Varangevillea 469.  
 Varthemia 560.  
 Vateria 363.  
 Vatica 363.  
 Vausagesia 359.  
 Velezia 196.  
 Vella 225.  
 Vellozia 139.  
 VELLOZIACEAE 6, 139,  
     pl. 20.  
 Veltheimia 127.  
 Velutisia 486.  
 Venana 234.  
 Venidium 548.  
 Ventenata 99.  
 Ventilago 345, pl. 88.  
 Veprecella 397.  
 Vepris 298.  
 Verbascum 489.  
 Verbena 469.  
 VERBENACEAE 50, 52, 54,  
     55, 60, 467, pl. 133.  
 Verbesina 582.  
 Verdickia 131.  
 Vernonia 570, pl. 150.  
 Vernonia 568.  
 Veronica 487.  
 Verschaffeltia 113.  
 Wiborgia 265.  
 Viburnum 533, pl. 145.  
 Vicia 269, 270.  
 Vicoa 560.  
 Vieusseuxia 144.  
 Viginetia 546.  
 Vigna 278.  
 Vigna 278.  
 Vignopsis 277.  
 Vilfa 95.  
 Villarsia 429.  
 Vinca 440.  
 Vinca 440.  
 Vincetoxicum 449.  
 Viola 367.  
 VIOLACEAE 24, 366,  
     pl. 103.  
 Viraea 560.  
 Viraea 546.  
 Virecta 532.  
 Virgilia 258.  
 Virola 207.  
 Viscum 175.  
 Vismia 361.  
 Visnea 360, pl. 98.  
 VITACEAE 30, 60, 345,  
     pl. 89.  
 Vitex 470.  
 Vitis 346.  
 Vitis 346.  
 Voacanga 439.  
 Voandzeia 277.  
 Vogelina 218, 420.  
 Voharanga 612.  
 Vohemaria 446.  
 Volkensia 570.  
 Volkensiella 612.  
 Volkeniophyton 508.  
 Volutarella 550.  
 Vonitra 114.  
 Vossia 85.  
 Vouacapoua 289.  
 Vouapa 253.  
 Voyria 429.  
 Vulpia 93.  
 Wachendorfia 135.  
 Wahlenbergia 544.  
 Wahlenbergia 544.  
 Walafrida 489.  
 Walleria 139.  
 Wallinia 188.  
 Walpersia 263.  
 Waltheria 356.  
 Wangenheima 93.  
 Warburgia 366.  
 Warionia 552.  
 Warneckea 393.  
 Warpunia 508.  
 Watsonia 141.  
 Webbia 572.  
 Webera 526.  
 Wedelia 582, 583.  
 Weihea 388, pl. 112.  
 Weingaermeria 607.  
 Weinmannia 235, pl. 62.  
 Wellstedtia 463.  
 Welwitschia 72.  
 Welwitschiella 583.  
 Welwitschiina 202.  
 Werneria 575.  
 Whiteheadia 127.  
 Whitfieldia 505.  
 Wiborgia 265.  
 Widdringtonia 71.  
 Wielandia 319.  
 Wiesnera 76.  
 Wikstroemia 383.  
 Willdenowia 120.  
 Willkommia 91.  
 Willugbaeya 571.  
 Winklerella 231.  
 WINTERANACEAE 23, 54,  
     366.  
 Wisneria 76.  
 Wissadula 352.  
 Withania 483.  
 Witsenia 143.  
 Wolfia 119.  
 Wolffia 119.  
 Woodfordia 385.  
 Woodia 450.  
 Wormia 358.  
 Wormskioldia 374, pl. 105.  
 Wormskioldia 374.  
 Wrightia 433.  
 Wrightia 433.  
 Wulffhorstia 303.  
 Wurmbea 128.  
 Xanthium 564.  
 Xanthocercis 270.  
 Xanthochymus 362.  
 Xanthosoma 116.  
 XANTHOXYLEAE 295.  
 Xanthoxylum 296.  
 Xenisma 557.  
 Xeranthemum 550.  
 Xerochlamys 347.  
 Xerocladia 246.  
 Xeropetalum 357.  
 Xerophyta 139.  
 Xeroplana 467.  
 Xerottium 556.  
 Ximenesia 582.  
 Ximenia 174.  
 Xylia 247.  
 Xylocalyx 486.  
 Xylocarpus 303, 305.  
 Xylochlaena 348.  
 Xylochlaena 348.  
 Xyloplana 204.  
 Xyloplana 204.  
 Xylopteron 204.  
 Xylopleurum 398.  
 Xylothea 369.  
 Xymalos 208.

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <p>XYRIDACEAE 4, 121,<br/>             pl. 14.<br/>         Xyris 121, pl. 14.<br/>         Xysmalobium 450.</p> <p>Yaundea 244.<br/>         Yucca 134.</p> <p>Zaa 497.<br/>         Zaluzianskia 492.<br/>         Zamioculcas 115.<br/>         Zanha 342.<br/>         Zannichellia 74.<br/>         Zantedeschia 117.<br/>         ZANTHOXYLEAE 295.<br/>         Zanthoxylum 296.</p> | <p>Zapania 468.<br/>         Zea 83.<br/>         Zehneria 537.<br/>         Zenkerella 253.<br/>         Zenkerina 503.<br/>         Zeuxine 155.<br/>         Zilla 227.<br/>         Zimmermannia 323.<br/>         Zingiber 147.<br/>         ZINGIBERACEAE 5, 146,<br/>             pl. 24.<br/>         Zinnia 581.<br/>         Ziziphora 479.<br/>         Zizyphus 344.<br/>         Zoegia 550.<br/>         Zollikoferia 547.</p> | <p>Zombiana 515.<br/>         Zornia 266.<br/>         Zostera 73.<br/>         ZOSTERACEAE 73.<br/>         Zoysia 84.<br/>         Zozimia 408.<br/>         Zyganthera 118.<br/>         Zygia 248.<br/>         Zygodia 435.<br/>         Zygonevion 434.<br/>         Zygoon 527.<br/>         ZYGOPHYLLACEAE 12, 27,<br/>             29, 30, 32, 36, 37, 293,<br/>             pl. 72.<br/>         Zygophyllum 295.<br/>         Zygoruellia 505.</p> |
|---|--|---|